

A DICTIONARY OF OFFICIAL TITLES IN IMPERIAL CHINA

CHARLES O. HUCKER

*George Palmer Williams Emeritus Professor of
the College of Literature, Science, and the Arts
and Professor Emeritus of Chinese and of History
The University of Michigan*

TAIWAN EDITION

Reprinted by
SOUTHERN MATERIALS CENTER, INC.
Taipei

© 1985 by the Board of Trustees of The Leland Stanford Junior University. All rights reserved. Reprinted and published by arrangement with Stanford University Press.

臺灣版權 • 翻印必究

A Dictionary of Official Titles in Imperial China

編著者： Charles O. Hucker

發行所：南天書局有限公司

登記證字號：行政院新聞局版臺業字第一四三六號

出版者：南天書局有限公司

台北市羅斯福路三段二八三巷14弄14號

電話 (Tel)：(02) 391-0190

電傳 (Fax)：(02) 391-0194

郵政劃撥帳戶：010805318號

印刷者：志龍印刷有限公司

台北市雙園區武成街一號

中華民國七十七年八月影印

SOUTHERN MATERIALS CENTER, INC.

P. O. Box 13-342 Taipei, Republic of China.

Preface

This is a reference aid for students and scholars who, from many disciplinary viewpoints, work with sources dating from or relating to premodern Chinese times, written principally in Literary or Classical Chinese (*wen-yen*). It identifies, defines, and places in their temporal and institutional contexts the official titles and agency names that abound in such materials. Items of unofficial (literary and colloquial) as well as official nomenclature are included, as are selected items of administrative terminology that seem especially relevant, particularly those in the realm of personnel administration. If less than absolutely comprehensive in its coverage, the Dictionary presses against the limits of practicality, and I am confident that it will serve most of the needs of its users.

My principal intent in undertaking the work was to relieve Sinologists who are not themselves institutional historians of the aggravations, confusions, and embarrassments they have endured in trying to cope with traditional China's ubiquitous governmental nomenclature. A secondary but important purpose was to provide a foundation, at least, for a history of China's governmental institutions. Acquaintances have suggested that the Dictionary may also prove to be a valuable source of data for social historians; if so, I shall naturally be gratified. I shall similarly be gratified if Sinologists generally accept my English renderings in their totality as a standard, since the troublesome and expensive use of Chinese characters in Sinological writings could thereby be reduced. However, I am aware that my work is not without imperfections, and that some Sinologists resist standardization of any sort as a matter of principle.

The work begins with a long Introduction that offers concise descriptions of governmental organization dynasty by dynasty from Chou to

Ch'ing, including simple organizational charts for most dynasties. The main body of the Dictionary, prefaced with a User's Guide, consists of 8,291 individual entries for titles, agency names, and related terminology, in which differing usages are explained and pan-dynastic evolutions are traced. This is followed by a finding-list of suggested English renderings (English Index), another for Chinese characters and compounds (Chinese Index), and a conversion table from Pinyin romanizations currently endorsed by the People's Republic of China to the Wade-Giles romanizations used in the Dictionary, which have been standard in English-language and German writings about China for so long and are still preferred by so many Sinologists that for the foreseeable future no premodern China specialist can afford not to know them.

Suggested English renderings are based on principles long used by institutional historians of China in efforts to avoid the pitfalls of making traditional Chinese government seem either too much like a modern Western government or an otherworldly, Gilbert and Sullivan-like quagmire of nonsense. These principles as I use them can be summarized as follows:

1. The ideal is a rendering that reveals both the actual function of the office and the literal sense of the Chinese title, but if that ideal is unattainable a rendering suggesting the function is ordinarily preferred to one reflecting the literal sense.

2. The most notable exceptions to the preference for functional renderings tend to be in the nomenclature used for the military, eunuchs, and palace women. Army of Inspired Militancy (literal), for example, is preferred to Second Army or Third Army (terms that could only lead to ultimate confusion in a traditional Chinese con-

text); Eunuch of High Rank (literal) is preferred to some guess about the title-holder's usually undescribed function; and Lady of Bright Countenance (literal) is preferred to, say, Secondary Imperial Wife of the Fourth Rank.

3. Titles that are very familiar to English speakers and might be misleading are avoided: President, Prime Minister, Premier, Mayor, Sheriff, and the like. However, many familiar military terms not only seem unobjectionable, but are often unavoidable: General, Army, Regiment, Company, and the like.

4. Except in the cases of honorific or unofficial designations (Grandee of the Fourteenth Order, for example), bizarre renderings that are too foreign-sounding and esoteric neologisms are avoided.

5. Usages that are solidly established in the Sinological tradition, such as Chancellery, Secretariat, Department of State Affairs, Bureau of Military Affairs, Censorate, and Grand Secretariat, are not abandoned without good reason.

The making of this Dictionary has been possible only because Chinese scholars and Western Sinologists have alike realized the importance and the complexity of governmental nomenclature in imperial China and have long tried to make it understandable. The Chinese consequently have the world's most detailed histories and encyclopedias of governmental organization; and manuals of governmental organization in all major dynasties have been translated or compiled by Western scholars. In the former category, the imperially sponsored encyclopedia called *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* is the principal research source for this Dictionary, despite the distortions that result from its treating all agencies and posts of prior eras as antecedents of Ch'ing dynasty institutions. In the latter category, I have benefited enormously from the modern Western works that are cited by abbreviations in the entries, as is *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* (see Abbreviations on page 102): Edouard Biot's translation of the classic *Chou-li*; Hans Bielenstein's *The Bureaucracy of Han Times*; Robert des Rotours' *Traité des fonctionnaires et traité de l'armée* for T'ang; Chang Fu-jui's *Les Fonctionnaires des Song: Index des titres* for Sung; and Brunnert and Hagelstrom's *Present Day Political Organization of China* for Ch'ing. The

citation of *chüan* (chapters) of *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* and of renderings from Western-language manuals that are found in a large proportion of entries are not to be thought of as complete documentation of sources; they are merely cross-references to noteworthy works for the user's convenience.

Other materials used, which in general are less thorough and less readily available, are for those reasons not cited in the Dictionary entries. They are far too numerous to list here, but let me call special attention to the hitherto little-used *Ch'eng-wei lu* by the late Ch'ing scholar-official Liang Chang-chü, preserved in the collection of works on colloquialisms called *Ming-Ch'ing su-yü tz'u-shu chi-ch'eng*, which has been my principal source for unofficial usages through history; the abbreviated version of *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* by Huang Pen-chi, supplemented with brief dynasty-by-dynasty overviews of governmental structure, a considerable number of historical essays explaining individual titles, and a general index arranged by the four-corner system (Taipei, 1976); the *Chügoku rekidai shokkan jiten* published by the Nitchü minzoku kagaku kenkyü-jo, a historical dictionary of 1,376 imperial Chinese titles, together with elaborate dynasty-by-dynasty charts of governmental structure (Tokyo, 1980); and the *Chung-kuo wen-kuan chih-tu shih* by Yang Shu-fan, my principal source for personnel-administration practices from Ch'in and Han through Ch'ing times, which has not received the attention from Western Sinologists that it deserves (Taipei, 1976).

While acknowledging my debt to all these and still other scholarly works, I must emphasize that the Dictionary is not merely a patchwork of data and English renderings easily plucked from the works of others. Both the introductory dynastic essays and the individual Dictionary entries are based largely on original research, and the suggested English renderings have been devised without obsessive adherence to those suggested by other Sinologists (or by myself in previous writings). My hope has been to achieve a coherent system of English nomenclature that accords with the continuities and discontinuities in Chinese usage over the long time span covered. Regardless of Ralph Waldo Emerson's famous pronouncement, I would like to have achieved

absolute consistency in this regard. I have failed to do so because of the enduring attraction of some long-established Western renderings, some memory lapses or perhaps capricious aberrations on my part, and my inability to maintain concentration on such matters at a high level through the years that passed as I drafted, revised, wordprocessed, copyread, and proofread the work. Now that the indexing has been done, I am sure I would do some things differently if I had the time—and the will—to go through it all again. However, I do not think my inconsistencies—mainly in such relatively petty matters as hyphenation and capitalization—detract significantly from the value of the work.

The Dictionary was originally conceived, as a vague project for some distant time, when I was a graduate student and in spare hours made an index to titles in the classic *Chou-li* for my own reference, and to an unusual and unanticipated degree it has been a one-man project. Actually initiated in 1976, the project has employed students of The University of Michigan and, at times in the past year, students of the University of Arizona as assistants with various kinds and levels of competence. But I alone wrote the Introduction, drafted and revised the entries, put the indexes in final form, tediously wordprocessed the English text and index on my personal computer for automated typesetting, contracted for the typesetting of Chinese characters throughout, supervised the cutting and pasting of Chinese characters into the English text, and did final proofreading of all parts of the Dictionary. Never before have I been so personally involved in the many stages of book-making. In consequence, putting the work between boards has taken far more time than I originally expected.

The principal reason for my personal absorption in the Dictionary for so long, and for the consequent delay in its publication, is that the process of compilation got under way just as personal computers came on the market, offering the possibility of automatically typesetting a work of this sort. My own infatuation with the new technology, coupled with the realization that rapidly rising publishing costs threatened to put the finished Dictionary completely out of the anticipated users' price range, led to an agree-

ment between the Stanford University Press and myself by which I would undertake to wordprocess the whole work and provide for the typesetting and insertion of Chinese characters into the text, and the Press would of necessity waive some of its normal editing prerogatives and keep the final published work at the lowest possible unit price. On both sides, it was an experiment whose consequences and complications could not be fully foreseen. In editorial and mechanical aspects alike, the result is perhaps less perfect than either of us would have liked; but what we have learned in the process should be of value to both of us, and others, in future.

In saying that preparation of the Dictionary has been largely a one-man process I do not wish to belittle the help, criticisms, and encouragement I have received from many others. Among the Sinologists who saw and commented usefully on sections of the work in draft form are Professors Hok-lam Chan of the University of Washington, John W. Dardess of the University of Kansas, Albert E. Dien of Stanford University, Edward L. Farmer of the University of Minnesota, A. F. P. Hulsewé of Leiden University, David N. Keightley of the University of California at Berkeley, James T. C. Liu of Princeton University, and Charles A. Peterson of Cornell University. Others who graciously contributed either published or unpublished materials of their own for my reference are Professors Priscilla Ching-Chung of the University of Hawaii at Manoa, R. R. C. de Crespigny of the Australian National University, Jack L. Dull of the University of Washington, David Farquhar of the University of California at Los Angeles, Penelope A. Herbert of Murdoch University, Igor de Rachewiltz of the Australian National University, and Daphne Lange Rosenzweig of the University of South Florida. If I have not fully profited from such help, the fault is mine alone, and I alone should be blamed for any factual errors as well as other flaws that may be found in the book.

Among the students who assisted in my research work for the Dictionary at The University of Michigan I owe special thanks to Thomas P. Massey (now Dr.), who gleaned data from *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* and other Chinese and Japanese sources, and to Chi-sheng (Jason) Kuo

(now Dr.), who also worked in some of the Chinese sources; Maureen A. Flannery; and Cynthia Y. Ning. Alice Duan, Jennifer Lo, and Catherine Ehrlich at Michigan and Wayne Ten Harmsel and Lee Yi-ya of the University of Arizona also assisted, principally with indexing. I am heavily indebted to Barbara Congelosi and Diane Scherer, who far exceeded their obligations as members of the Publications Office of the Center for Chinese Studies at Michigan in helping me learn the fundamentals of word-processing and were always pleasant and helpful neighbors in Ann Arbor's memorable Corner House, where the Dictionary project was housed. In Tucson, Professor Stephen H. West, C. W. Fields, and Robert Arbogast sympathetically listened to my litany of technical problems and gave me knowledgeable advice that I greatly appreciate.

For encouragement and administrative support I am also greatly indebted to the successive chairmen of the Department of Far Eastern Languages and Literatures at Michigan, Professors Robert H. Brower and Luis O. Gómez, and their dedicated administrative assistant, Marjorie Petring; the successive directors of Michigan's Center for Chinese Studies, Professors Albert Feuerwerker and Robert F. Demberger, and their administrative assistants, Rosalind Daly, Ann Detwiler, Eunice L. Burns, and Robert Eno; and the head of the Department of Oriental Studies at the University of Arizona, Professor Robert M. Gimello, and his administrative assistant, Salley Wallin. Among my faculty colleagues at Michigan, Professors James I. Crump and Kenneth DeWoskin were especially interested and encouraging, and Dr. Hilda Tao was helpful in checking substantial numbers of my romanizations for the accuracy of their tonal markings.

Not taking into account Stanford University Press's costs and my own working time and not-inconsequential expenses, preparation of the Dictionary has been supported primarily by two grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities and by cost-sharing funds and other kinds of contributions from The University of Michigan. Without the magnanimous financial support of both institutions, the project could never have been completed or undertaken at all. Supplementary grants from Michigan's College of Literature, Science, and the Arts, Horace H.

Rackham School of Graduate Studies, and Center for Chinese Studies have been invaluable in maintaining the momentum of the work at critical times, as have grants from the Committee on Studies of Chinese Civilization of the American Council of Learned Societies and its successor, the Joint Committee on Chinese Studies sponsored by the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council. The willingness of all these agencies to help bear the financial burden of such specialized work is of course greatly appreciated.

As for matters of technical production, I have wordprocessed the Dictionary on a TRS-80 Model III two-disk-drive microcomputer with an Okidata 82A microline printer attached, using a printer's special program built into the general wordprocessing program called Lazy Writer devised by David Welsh; both hardware and software have proved quite satisfactory. The English type used is New Times Roman, set by Edwards Brothers, Inc., of Ann Arbor, whose wordprocessing specialists, Nancy Firestone and Laurel Doty, have been consistently helpful. Chinese characters have been set by Asco Trade Typesetting Limited of Hong Kong, in its font called Basic Grotesk; its manager, Howard Wu, deserves great credit for the accuracy and promptness with which the work has been done. Keylining characters into the English text has been the work of Tucson Typographic Service; I appreciate the counsel and courtesies of its president, Larry Armstrong, and the always cheerful and resourceful help of its expert keyliner, José A. Fortuno. At Stanford University Press, Editor J. G. Bell and Associate Editor Barbara E. Mnookin have principally borne the heavy burden of collaborating with me in the publication process. Their professional expertise and, above all, their humane concern for my well-being, success, and gratification are greatly appreciated.

My wife, Myrl, has as always been understanding, tolerant, and supportive, at times in abnormally difficult circumstances, and I dedicate the work to her with all my love.

C.O.H.

Tucson
June 1984

Contents

INTRODUCTION:

GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION ERA BY ERA

Some General Continuities / 3. Chou / 6. Ch'in / 8. Han / 11. Era of North-South Division / 17. Sui / 24. T'ang / 28. The Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms / 38. Sung / 40. Liao and Chin / 53. Yüan / 58. Ming / 70. Ch'ing / 83.

DICTIONARY OF OFFICIAL TITLES IN IMPERIAL CHINA

Guide to the Use of the Dictionary / 99. Abbreviations / 102.

THE DICTIONARY / 103-599

REFERENCE MATTER

Index to Suggested English Renderings / 601. Index to Chinese Terms / 645.
Conversion Table: Pinyin to Wade-Giles / 675.

**INTRODUCTION: GOVERNMENTAL
ORGANIZATION ERA BY ERA**

Some General Continuities

Some scholars seem to believe that the patterns of government in Imperial China never fundamentally changed. Dispelling that notion should be one of the principal achievements of this dictionary. Nevertheless, some aspects of Chinese government did persist almost unchanged throughout history, and others endured through very long stretches of time. To avoid unnecessary repetition in the era-by-era descriptions of governmental organization that follow, some of the most notable of these continuities are dealt with here at the outset.

Ruling Families Throughout History

Among the most stable patterns in traditional Chinese government was official nomenclature for the supreme ruler, his close relatives, and his places of residence. The single most significant change was made in 221 B.C., when the ancient but long depreciated title *wang* 王, which Westerners have traditionally rendered as King, was replaced as the designation of the supreme ruler by the newly coined title *huang-ti* 皇帝, translated as Emperor.

From 221 B.C. to the end of the Ch'ing dynasty in 1912, China was ruled by Emperors who lived in a walled compound or Palace (*kung* 宮), commonly known as the Great Within (*ta-nei* 大內) or the Forbidden City (*chin-ch'eng* 禁城), which contained many buildings called Halls (*tien* 殿, *ko* 閣) or individually named palaces. Around this core was a larger walled area commonly called the Imperial City (*huang-ch'eng* 皇城), enclosing the halls, or residences, of the intimate personal attendants of the Emperor and his immediate family. Buildings housing agencies of the central government were also clustered in the Imperial City or lay close outside it.

The larger city in which the Imperial City was located, itself normally walled, was designated

the Capital (*ching* 京, *tu* 都; commonly with a hierarchical or directional prefix). A much larger area that was dominated by and administered directly from the capital, a special territorial jurisdiction as large as a modern Province (*sheng* 省), was the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih* 京師, *ching-chao* 京兆, *chih-li* 直隸).

The Emperor had several categories of wives. There could be only one principal wife at any one time, the Empress (*huang-hou* 皇后); others were categorized as Consorts (*fei* 妃) and Concubines (*pin* 嬪)—designations normally prefixed with auspicious or laudatory epithets making such titles as Honored Consort (*kuei-fei* 貴妃). All such wives were known by their maiden surnames—as Empress Li, Honored Consort Yang, and the like. A child borne by any wife was considered legitimate and formally treated the Empress as its mother. The residence of the Empress was commonly called the Western Palace (*hsi-kung* 西宮).

Intimate personal attendants of the Emperor and his various wives were of two sorts. One was a group of lower-status palace women (*kung-nü* 宮女, *nü-kuan* 女官, and variants), who in principle could be promoted even to the status of Empress at the Emperor's whim, but who generally were servants of the Emperor and his wives. From T'ang times on, they were commonly organized hierarchically into Six Palace Services (*liu chü* 六局), each with a specified realm of responsibility, and each headed by one of the so-called Six Matrons (*liu shang* 六尚).

The other group of intimate attendants were eunuchs (*huan-kuan* 宦官, *nei-shih* 內侍, *t'ai-chien* 太監, and variants), among whom strong individuals or cliques sometimes exploited their close relations with the Emperors and their wives to such a degree that they gained great governmental authority—notably in Later Han, in late T'ang, and in Ming. Nominally, however, they

were palace servants, organized—sometimes together with palace women—into a Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien* 長秋監, *nei-shih chien* 內侍監, *nei-shih sheng* 內侍省) or a Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan* 宣徽院).

Many members of the government who did not live in the palace nevertheless had important palace responsibilities. Perhaps most importantly, these included large numbers of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei* 侍衛), whose duty it was to protect the imperial family and the palace. Others staffed such agencies as the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), which had heavy responsibilities for provisioning and otherwise caring for the palace and the imperial family. Some central government agencies even had limited supervisory authority over the palace and its personnel. Such, for example, were the Han office of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* 少府), the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng* 殿中省), and the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu* 內務府).

All sons of Emperors were Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang* 親王), all daughters Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu* 公主). All other close relatives also had noble status, as shown in the accompanying table. The Emperor's most important offspring was the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu* 太子), normally so designated during the father's reign and normally the eldest son by the Empress, except in the case of non-Chinese rulers such as the Mongols and the Manchus, who did not feel bound by traditional Chinese inheritance practices. Like the Empress, the Heir Apparent had his own establishment within the palace compound, commonly referred to as the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung* 東宮); it was managed by a large agency known from T'ang on as the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu* 詹事府).

Other imperial offspring, especially sons, were usually enfeoffed with domains, real or nominal, named after ancient Chou feudal states, and had supporting staffs of officials constituting Princely Establishments (*wang-fu* 王府). Into T'ang times, Imperial Princes often served in important governmental posts, but in later

Chinese dynasties efforts were made to dissociate them from government and especially, as soon as they reached maturity if not before, to move them out of the palace and the capital into imposing residences scattered throughout the empire. All offspring of males descended from Emperors were normally granted noble status; eldest sons succeeded their fathers, and younger sons usually received lesser titles and emoluments. Descendants of Emperors through daughters, however, did not have such advantages. Since they did not bear the imperial surname, they were not considered members of the nobility and could not expect any special consideration from the state, especially if they were several generations removed from their imperial forebears.

The management of all imperial kinsmen's affairs, including the maintenance of strict genealogical records, was entrusted to an agency called the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu* 宗正寺, *tsung-jen fu* 宗人府).

Official Ranks

Even in the ancient Chou dynasty there was a systematized gradation of government personnel into rank categories. Our understanding of such gradations becomes firm only with the Han dynasty, when officials were ranked in terms of annual salaries stated in grain payments, from fewer than 100 up to a maximum of 10,000 bushels. From Han on, officials were nominally paid at least partly in grain, although even the grain portions of their salaries were commonly converted to copper coins, bolts of silk, bulk silver, eventually paper currency, and other sorts of non-grain commodities—often at confusingly varied rates of exchange. In some regimes that followed close after Han, ranks continued to be stated in bushels of grain; but generally speaking, post-Han regimes to the end of Ch'ing used a system of gradations called the Nine Ranks (*chiu p'in* 九品).

The Nine Ranks system originated at the very end of Han, in A.D. 220. At first, ranks were specified in the following scheme:

- 1: upper-upper (*shang-shang*)
- 2: upper-middle (*shang-chung*)
- 3: upper-lower (*shang-hsia*)

- 4: middle-upper (*chung-shang*)
 5: middle-middle (*chung-chung*)
 6: middle-lower (*chung-hsia*)
 7: lower-upper (*hsia-shang*)
 8: lower-middle (*hsia-chung*)
 9: lower-lower (*hsia-hsia*)

Later there were subgradations of various sorts, with as many as 36 categories. But the standard, enduring pattern that soon evolved provided for nine numbered ranks (*p'in* 品) from 1 down to 9, each divided into two grades, classes, or degrees (*teng* 等), namely, upper (*cheng* 正) and lower (*ts'ung* 從). Throughout this dictionary, as in most Sinological writings, such rank indicators are rendered 3a (*cheng san-p'in*: rank 3, upper class), 5b (*ts'ung wu-p'in*: rank 5, lower class), and the like. In some eras one further level of gradation was used, indicated here in the forms 6a1, 6a2, and so on.

In general, from the era when the Nine Ranks system was established, official posts were assigned ranks in the same fashion; and when a rank 4b post became vacant it was normally filled by an available rank 4b official or one ready for promotion to such rank. Ranks of posts and appointees did not always precisely match, however; and it is often very difficult to determine how an official's rank was affected when he was shifted from one post to another.

Salaries paid according to ranks were often supplemented by special allowances of many sorts, some determined by the specific posts that men occupied.

Lesser Functionaries

Officials with rank status (*kuan* 官) never comprised the entire body, or even the majority, of personnel in government service. In the military they constituted the officer corps that commanded multitudes of ordinary soldiers; similarly, in the civil service they were the executives, so to speak, who directed hordes of administrative, secretarial, and other assistants who did the drafting, record keeping, and menial labor required in all government agencies. These lesser functionaries (in Chinese called *li* 吏 or *hsü-li* 胥吏) are here referred to collectively by such designations as "unranked subofficials" and "non-official specialists." They were by no means be-

neath the notice of the central government, which commonly established quotas for them and prescribed their pay schedules; and they were usually differentiated by gradations similar to the ranks of their official superiors. Some of them—possibly very large numbers of them at times—were promoted to official status after meritorious service. But in general they were held in low esteem, considered to be "outside the current" (*liu-wai* 流外) that moved their betters up through the ranks of the hierarchy of officials. Traditional Chinese writers about governmental institutions tended to ignore them, so that they get little attention in the following descriptive essays and in individual dictionary entries; but students of Chinese government should always be aware of their presence and their influence.

"Avoidances"

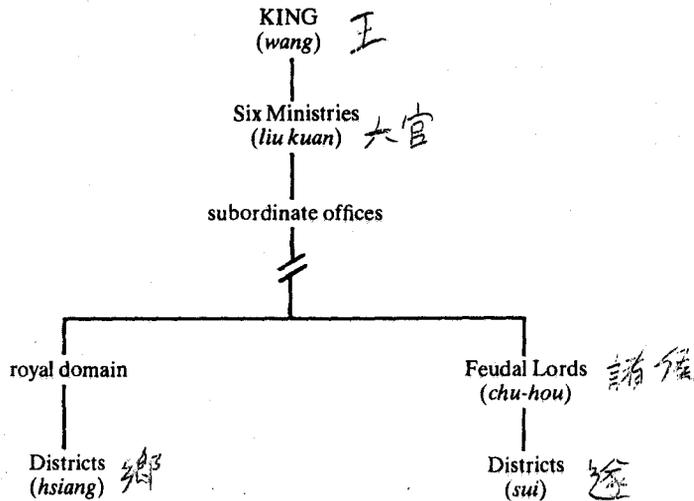
From very early Han times if not earlier, Chinese rulers recognized the dangers of collusion among officials on the basis of kinship relations and bonds of geographic neighborliness. They consequently established principles that generally governed personnel administration throughout imperial history, generically known as "avoidances" (*hui-pi* 迴避), which eliminated or at least minimized opportunities for officials to collaborate with one another to their selfish advantage and to the disadvantage of the state.

One consequence was that lesser functionaries in units of territorial administration almost always were (and sometimes were rigidly required to be) natives of the jurisdictions in which they served, so that executive officials could not staff such agencies with personal hangers-on imported from their own native areas. On the other hand, officials were normally forbidden to serve in territorial jurisdictions of which they were themselves registered natives, or even at times in jurisdictions of which their wives were registered natives.

It was equally the rule, for the central government as well as for units of territorial administration, that no man could serve in any agency where a kinsman was already employed; the junior had to withdraw in deference to the senior, and if he failed to do so he could be punished severely.

Chou

1122(?) - 256 B.C.



In Chou times the Chinese were organized under a King (*wang* 王) in a varying and changing feudal (*feng-chien* 封建) pattern, dominated by a hereditary aristocracy. Subsequent Chinese believed that Chou government conformed to a description found in the work called the *Chou Rituals* (*Chou-li* 周禮), although it is clearly an idealization drawn up perhaps as late as the third century B.C. Because of the great influence of this work on later Chinese thought about government, the structure of government it describes is briefly outlined here.

The Central Government

The Chou King was reportedly supported and advised by a council of trustworthy kinsmen called Elders (*chang-lao* 長老), with honorific titles in two categories. One category was the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公): the Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih* 太師), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保). The

second category was the Three Solitaries (*san ku* 三孤): the Junior (*shao* 少) Preceptor, Junior Mentor, and Junior Guardian.

General administration (especially of the royal domain, but to some extent of the empire as a whole) was in the hands of Six Ministers (*liu ch'ing* 六卿, *liu kuan* 六官), namely, the Ministers of State (*chung-tsai* 冢宰, lit., "heavenly officials"), a kind of general agent or prime minister for the King; of Education (*ssu-t'u* 司徒), head of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan* 地官, "earthly officials"), principally responsible for civil administration and social welfare; of Rites (*tsung-po* 宗伯), head of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan* 春官, "spring officials"); of War (*ssu-ma* 司馬), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan* 夏官, "summer officials"); of Justice (*ssu-k'ou* 司寇), head of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan* 秋官, "autumn officials"); and of Works (*ssu-k'ung* 司空), head of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan* 冬官, "winter officials").

Each Minister reportedly had a large staff of subordinates, many with narrowly specialized functions.

Territorial Administration

In the Chou feudal age, territories outside the directly controlled royal domain were allocated to Feudal Lords collectively known as "the various Marquises" (*chu-hou* 諸侯), whose fiefs were called States (*kuo* 國). There were five grades of lords, in descending order of eminence as follows: Dukes (*kung* 公), Marquises (*hou* 侯), Earls (*po* 伯), Viscounts (*tzu* 子), and Barons (*nan* 男). Each state, according to the *Chou Rituals*, had an administrative organization patterned after that of the royal domain but on a lesser scale. The lords were expected to appear for audience at the royal court regularly, and they were visited by royal overseers called Grand Master Inspectors (*ta-fu chien* 大夫監).

In theory, residents of both the royal and the lordly domains were organized for economic and fiscal purposes on 900-*mou* plots of agricultural land (one *mou* = one sixth of an English acre), each plot divided equally into 100-*mou* sections to resemble a tick-tack-toe design, or the Chinese character for a well, *ching*; hence the term well-field (*ching-t'ien* 井田) system. Eight families occupied each plot, communally working the central section to provide for their overlord and separately working the eight surrounding sections for themselves. For purposes of general administrative and military service, however, residents were reportedly organized in an overlapping hierarchy (terminology differing between areas in the royal domain and those elsewhere) in which five families constituted a Neighborhood (*pi* 比 in the royal domain, *lin* 鄰 elsewhere), five neighborhoods a Village (*lü* 閭, *li* 里), four villages a Precinct (*tsu* 族, *tsan* 鄗), five precincts a Ward (*tang* 黨, *pi* 鄙), five wards a Township (*chou* 州, *hsien* 縣), and five townships a District (*hsiang* 鄉, *sui* 遂). At each of these levels of social organization, tradition holds, there was a popularly elected head, the hier-

archy culminating in District Grand Masters (*hsiang ta-fu* 鄉大夫, *sui ta-fu* 遂大夫) in overall administrative control of 12,500 families.

The Military

The governing elite of Chou times was a chariot-riding class of warriors consisting of the King, the Feudal Lords, and the retainers who filled the posts in the royal and lordly courts. Serfs provided infantry support for the charioteering aristocrats.

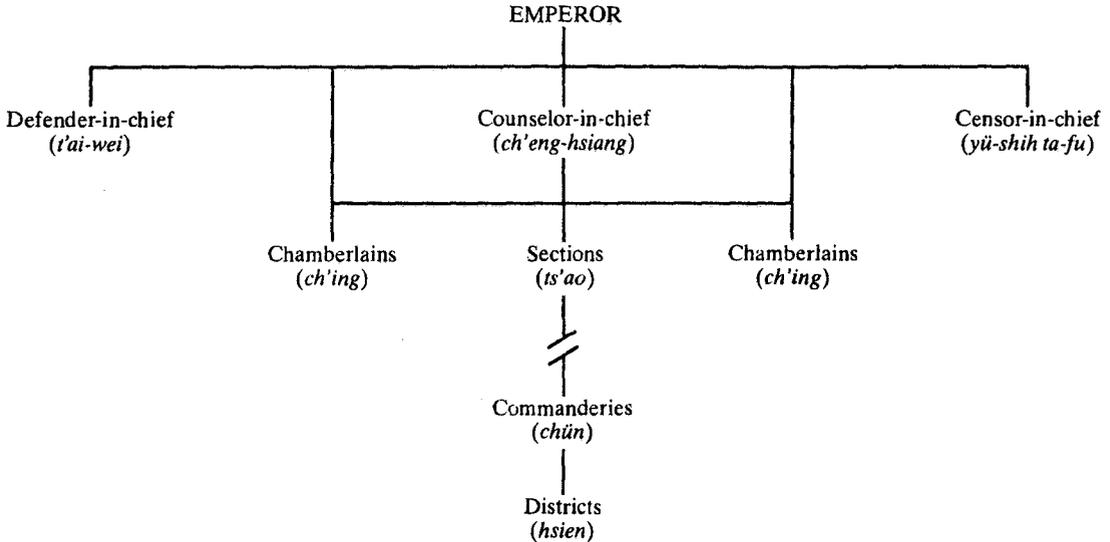
According to the *Chou Rituals*, the hierarchical administrative organization of the agricultural population described above served also as a military organization. Five men, presumably chosen from the five families in a neighborhood, made a Squad (*wu* 伍), five squads a Platoon (*liang* 兩), four platoons a Company (*tsu* 卒), five companies a Battalion (*lü* 旅), five battalions a Regiment (*shih* 師), and five regiments an Army (*chiün* 軍) of 12,500 men commanded by a General (*chiang* 將). The King maintained six armies; Feudal Lords were authorized from one to three armies similarly organized, depending on the size of their domains.

Personnel Administration

Although the *Chou Rituals* suggests that aristocratic officials were subject to a sophisticated system of personnel administration, few details are provided. Aristocrats in the service of the King or the Feudal Lords were graded in three large categories, in descending order of rank: Ministers (*ch'ing* 卿), Grand Masters (*ta-fu* 大夫), and Servicemen (*shih* 士). Grand Masters and Servicemen were subdivided into senior (*shang* 上), ordinary (*chung* 中), and junior (*hsia* 下) grades; and the whole aristocracy, including Feudal Lords, was overlaid with a complicated rank pattern called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming* 九命), ranging downward from 9. Available evidence indicates that virtually all official posts, like the status of Feudal Lords, were hereditary in practice.

Ch'in

221-206 B.C.



Ch'in established China's first fully centralized, bureaucratic, nationwide empire. Its organization and workings are known only in sketchy outlines.

The Central Government

After King Cheng of Ch'in unified China in 221 B.C., he abandoned the traditional title King (*wang*) in favor of the new, more auspicious title that Westerners consistently render Emperor (*huang-ti*), which was used by all subsequent dynasties. His capital was at Hsien-yang near modern Sian, Shensi Province. His palace staff was a large one, made up of palace women, eunuchs, military guardsmen, a Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih* 詹事) for the Empress and another for the Heir Apparent, various Receptionists (*yeh-che* 謁者) and Attendant Physicians (*shih-i* 侍醫), as many as 70 Erudites

(*po-shih* 博士), and a substantial corps of Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎).

A kind of imperial household administration existed in the form of the so-called Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing* 九卿). There were actually eleven Chamberlains, each assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng* 丞) and various lesser subalterns: the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (*feng-ch'ang* 奉常, *t'ai-ch'ang* 太常); for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* 郎中令); for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei* 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei* 廷尉); for the Capital (*nei-shih* 內史); for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-shih* 治粟內史); for Dependancies (*tien-k'o* 典客); for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* 宗正); for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* 太僕); for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* 少府); and for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu* 將作少府).

Empire-wide administration was supervised by three central government dignitaries known

collectively as the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公). Of these, the most important was the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相). Two such appointees were authorized, one of the Left, the senior, and one of the Right. The Counselor-in-chief was the most esteemed and powerful official of the realm, an all-purpose deputy for the Emperor. His Office (*fu* 府) was subdivided by functions into various Sections (*ts'ao* 曹), staffed by Administrators (*yüan-shih* 掾史). The Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫), the second of this triumvirate, was an all-around assistant and consultant to the Counselor-in-chief and was the channel through which imperial orders were passed to him; the Censor-in-chief was also responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom. Subordinate to him was a Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞), who in turn supervised a staff of Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih* 侍御史). Attendant Censors were occasionally dispatched to inspect governmental units outside the capital and when on such duty were called Supervising Censors (*chien yü-shih* 監御史, *chien-ch'a shih* 監察史). The third of the Three Dukes was the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei* 太尉), the empire's senior military officer and the Emperor's chief of military staff. Subordinate to him were field commanders throughout the empire, called Generals (*chiang-chün* 將軍).

Territorial Administration

Excluding the metropolitan area surrounding the imperial capital, which was administered by the Chamberlain for the Capital and was commonly referred to by his title (*nei-shih*), the Ch'in empire was divided into first 36 and ultimately more than 40 Commanderies (*chün* 郡), each having a Governor (*shou* 守) for general administration and a Defender (*wei* 尉) for supervision of the commandery's military garrisons. The Governor had an Aide (*ch'eng*) in charge of paperwork and a staff of subalterns divided into Sections (*ts'ao*) comparable to those in the Office of the Counselor-in-chief at the capital.

Commanderies were divided into Districts (*hsien* 縣), the lowest units in the regular administrative hierarchy. Each district was admin-

istered by a Magistrate (*ling* 令 where the population exceeded 10,000 households, *chang* 長 where the population was smaller). As in commanderies, principal subordinates were an Aide and a Defender, and lesser staff members were divided into Sections.

Districts were subdivided into residential groupings called Townships (*hsiang* 鄉), from among whose residents were chosen an Elder (*san-lao* 三老) to give moral leadership, a Husbander (*se-fu* 嗇夫) to manage local fiscal affairs, and a Patroller (*yu-chiao* 游徼) to keep the local peace. Each 1,000-household group within the township, generally, constituted a Neighborhood (*t'ing* 亭) with a designated Head (*chang* 長) in charge. Each 100-household group in the neighborhood was organized as a Village (*li* 里), also with a designated Head (*k'uei* 魁); and its member households were further organized into successively smaller mutual-responsibility groups, Tens (*shih* 什) and Fives (*wu* 伍).

The Military

Under Ch'in, all males aged twenty-three and older were required to participate in training exercises one month each year in district or commandery garrisons. Apparently once in his life every man was also called to serve for one year in the garrisons that guarded the dynastic capital and for another year in a frontier garrison. At any time while in service at the capital or at a frontier, a soldier could be assigned to a General (*chiang-chün*) for special campaigning. Some troops, such as the Imperial Guardsmen (*chin-ping* 禁兵) who served at the palace, must have been more nearly careerists than citizen-soldiers.

Personnel Administration

There was apparently no formal system for the recruitment, in-service evaluation, payment, promotion, demotion, and punishment of officials in Ch'in times. Appointments must have been based for the most part on recommendations, and tenure seems to have been indefinite. All regular officials down to the district level were appointed by the Counselor-in-chief and confirmed by the Emperor, but many subalterns

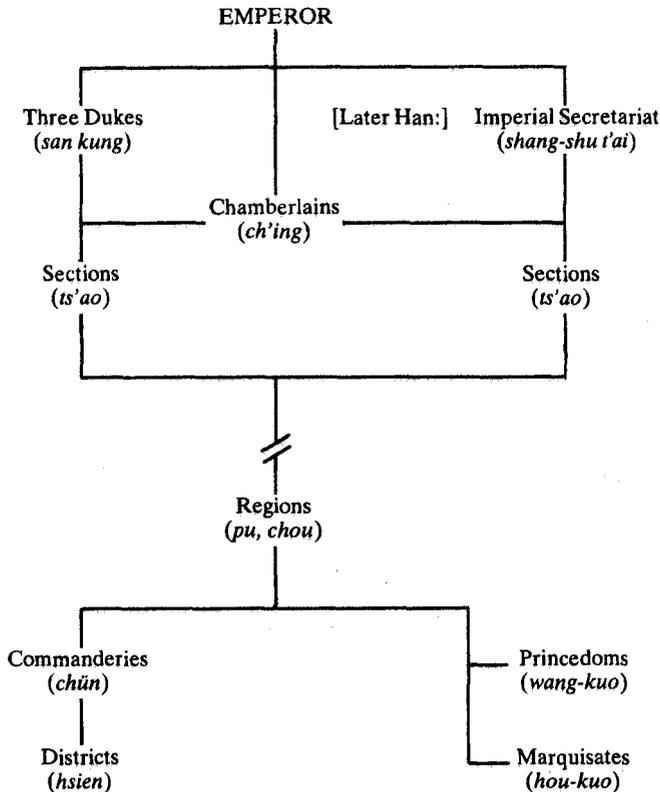
in all agencies could probably be appointed by the various agency heads.

Rank-titles of what might be called a lay nobility, graded hierarchically from 20 (highest) to 1 (lowest), were awarded to officials and others

for meritorious service to the Ch'in state. Such titles were not hereditary, and their recipients were not awarded fiefs. There is no clear evidence about how officials were otherwise ranked, or about how they were paid.

Han

FORMER HAN, 202 B.C.-A.D. 9
HSIN (USURPATION OF WANG MANG), A.D. 9-23
LATER HAN, A.D. 25-220



Han perpetuated and generally expanded the governmental structure instituted by Ch'in, but internal shifts in responsibilities paved the way for significant structural changes in later times. Government personnel, though of aristocratic social background, became a more systematized and professionally bureaucratic officialdom.

The Central Government

Han began with the Ch'in pattern of what is called a "strong prime ministership," in which the power of the Emperor was in some measure

balanced by the collective influence of the officialdom under the leadership of a highly esteemed Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相). But the powers of the Counselor-in-chief were gradually dissipated, especially under the autocratic Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), until by the end of Former Han he was only one member of a triumvirate of state councilors called the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公), and active administrative control of the government had passed out of their hands. This situation persisted throughout Later Han, although in the second century A.D. a long-threatened schism appeared

between the imperial household and its agents, collectively known as the Inner Court (*chung-ch'ao* 中朝, *nei-ch'ao* 內朝), and on the other hand the regular officialdom, or Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao* 外朝). Empresses and their relatives, and then cliques of palace eunuchs, successively dominated the government; and in the end power was seized by generals who had become powerful regional warlords.

The Former Han capital was at Ch'in's Hsienyang in modern Shensi Province, renamed Ch'ang-an. In Later Han the capital was at Lo-yang, modern Honan Province; Ch'ang-an was honored as a kind of auxiliary capital.

Each Emperor ordinarily chose some personal confidant as Superior Duke Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu shang-kung* 太傅上公), charged with providing moral guidance. Regular officials of the central government who were considered especially worthy to serve as companions of the Emperor were granted supplementary titles (*chia-kuan* 加官), such as Palace Attendant (*shih-chung* 侍中), Palace Attendant-in-ordinary (*chung ch'ang-shih* 中常侍), or Palace Steward (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中).

Expectant officials, or regular officials between administrative appointments, served as courtiers entitled Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎), organized under three Leaders (*chiang* 將) loosely subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (see below). Of greater prestige than other Court Gentlemen were three policy consultants: the Superior Grand Master of the Palace (*t'ai-chung ta-fu* 太中大夫), the Grand Master of the Palace (*chung ta-fu* 中大夫, *kuang-lu ta-fu* 光祿大夫), and the Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien ta-fu* 諫大夫, *chien-i ta-fu* 諫議大夫). Also in the Emperor's personal entourage, as in Ch'in times, were Erudites (*po-shih* 博士) noted for their scholastic learning.

The Emperor's paperwork was handled primarily by what was informally known as the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai* 尚書臺), formally a minor office under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues. Emperor Wu replaced it with a group of eunuchs, calling them Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu* 中書). Regular officials regained their former status in 29 B.C., and the Imperial Secretariat steadily gained control of the empire's administrative machinery at the expense of the Counselor-in-chief; throughout Later

Han it was the dominant executive agency in the central government. It was headed by a Director (*shang-shu ling* 令), a Vice Director (*p'u-yeh* 僕射), and four, then five, and finally six Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), each in charge of a function-specific Section (*ts'ao* 曹).

Formally if not always in practice, the central government officialdom continued to be headed by the Three Dukes: the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*; from 1 B.C. to A.D. 52 called Grand Minister of Education, *ta ssu-t'u* 大司徒, then Minister of Education, *ssu-t'u*) in charge of general administration; the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei* 太尉; from 119 B.C. to A.D. 51 called Commander-in-chief, *ta ssu-ma* 大司馬), in charge of military matters; and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫; from 8 B.C. to A.D. 51 called Grand Minister of Works, *ta ssu-k'ung* 大司空, then Minister of Works *ssu-k'ung*), a general assistant and normal successor to the Counselor-in-chief. In Former Han, the Censor-in-chief, in some measure not wholly clear, was also responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom at large.

Beginning in 8 B.C., by which time the Imperial Secretariat had taken over de facto control of routine administration, the Three Dukes became a triumvirate of policy consultants called Grand Councilors (*hsiang* 相, *tsai-hsiang* 宰相); and the Defender-in-chief (or Commander-in-chief) was thereafter considered the senior member of the group, commonly a virtual regent. He was ordinarily an influential imperial in-law holding the two-tier title General-in-chief (serving as) Commander-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma ta chiang-chün* 大將軍), or a variant. To recapture a semblance of propriety in the relationship between the State Councilors and the Imperial Secretariat, Later Han Emperors beginning in 106 often put Defenders-in-chief, and sometimes Ministers of Works as well, in charge of the Imperial Secretaries.

After the warlord Tung Cho seized power in 189, he made himself first Minister of Works, then Defender-in-chief, and finally Counselor-in-chief (*hsiang-kuo* 相國), superior to the three Grand Councilors. In 208 the military dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao abolished all of the Grand Councilor posts and took for himself the old prestigious title *ch'eng-hsiang*.

During the first half of Former Han, when a

"strong prime ministership" prevailed in the form of the Counselor-in-chief, his staff swelled to more than 300 officials appointed by himself, including several secondary-level officials of various sorts and hosts of clerical subordinates divided among thirteen Sections (*ts'ao*), each assigned to a specific category of business. The Counselor-in-chief also supervised the Courts (*ssu* 寺) of the Nine Chamberlains (*ch'iu ch'ing* 九卿) inherited from Ch'in. As in Ch'in, the Chamberlains still had major roles in administering the imperial household, but they increasingly took on empire-wide responsibilities. The most influential of these offices were the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang* 太常; under Wang Mang, *chih-tsung* 秩宗), under which after Emperor Wu's time a National University (*t'ai-hsüeh* 太學) became an important part of the government; for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* 郎中令; changed by Emperor Wu to *kuang-lu hsün* 光祿勳; also called *nei-ch'ing* 內卿); for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-shih* 治粟內史), which in Emperor Wu's time (retitled *ta ssunung* 大司農) instituted and thereafter administered Han's famous ever-normal granary system and state monopolies of salt and iron; and for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* 少府), under which developed the Imperial Secretariat discussed above.

There also were Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei* 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei* 廷尉); for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu* 大鴻臚); for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* 宗正, *tsung-po* 宗伯; under Wang Mang merged with the *chih-tsung*); and for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* 太僕).

Two other Chamberlains were not considered members of the group of Nine Chamberlains: the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei* 中尉, *chih chin-wu* 執金吾), who was charged with responsibility for policing the capital and commanded one of the two grand armies garrisoned around the capital; and the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu* 將作少府, *chiang-tso ta-chiang* 將作大匠), who in Later Han came to be subordinated to the Chamberlain for Attendants.

The agency headed by the Censor-in-chief, commonly called the Censorate (*yü-shih fu* 御史府, *yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺), was a large and important establishment. As in Ch'in times, there

was a Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞), whose office was known as the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-t'ai* 蘭臺). In 8 B.C., when the Censor-in-chief became one of the Grand Councilors and was given the new title Minister of Works, the Palace Aide was transferred out of the palace to take charge of the whole Censorate; and thereafter through Later Han he was the de facto executive censor. Although this shift of personnel in the Censorate somewhat reduced the rank and prestige of its executive official, it effectively signaled a separation of the censorial institution from the general administrative hierarchy. Members of the Censorate were in large part divided among five or six Sections (*ts'ao*), each with a special functional responsibility; and they were sent out into localities outside the capital on both regular and unscheduled tours of inspection.

Territorial Administration

The Han founder restored a semifederal character to government by dividing the empire about equally between areas directly controlled by the central government and areas granted as domains of allied generals and members of the imperial family. In centrally controlled areas, the Ch'in pattern was followed, the major regional unit being the Commandery (*chün* 郡), administered by a Governor (*shou* 守, *t'ai-shou* 太守, *chün-chiang* 郡將) with the assistance of a Defender (*wei* 尉, *tu-wei* 都尉). As in Ch'in, commanderies were subdivided into Districts (*hsien* 縣) in two grades, with Magistrates (*ling* 令 in more populous and *chang* 長 in less populous areas), Aides (*ch'eng* 丞, *chang-shih* 長史), and Defenders (*wei*). Principal clerical functionaries at the commandery and district levels, collectively called Senior Subalterns (*chang-li* 長吏), were largely organized into Sections (*ts'ao*), with special functional responsibilities.

Semifederal domains were of two grades: Princedoms (*wang-kuo* 王國) corresponding in size to commanderies, and Marquisates (*hou-kuo* 侯國) corresponding in size to districts. During the early Han decades these domains were largely autonomous and had elaborate governmental structures on the pattern of the central government, but a series of imperial actions after 154 B.C. gradually brought them, by the end of For-

mer Han, completely under central government control. Princedoms and marquisates then differed from commanderies and districts only in name; each domain was administered by a Counselor-delegate (*kuo-hsiang* 國相) appointed by and responsible to the central government.

Organization of the population below the district level nominally followed rigidly in the Ch'in pattern, including Townships (*hsiang* 鄉), Neighborhoods (*t'ing* 亭), and Villages (*li* 里) in descending order of size.

Aside from the revival of semifeudal domains, the major innovation in territorial government under Han was the evolution of intermediary administrative units between the central government and the commanderies. Until 106 B.C. intermediary supervision was provided unsystematically by touring Censors, but in that year Emperor Wu formally divided the empire into thirteen Regions (*pu* 部, later *chou* 州), each incorporating from five to ten commanderies and princedoms. To each was assigned a Censor from the staff of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief to be a resident coordinator, or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih* 刺史). In the last years of Former Han these officials were replaced by higher-ranking and more influential Regional Governors (*chou mu* 州牧). Through Later Han, Regional Inspectors and Regional Governors were appointed in irregular alternation, until in A.D. 188 Regional Governors were appointed alongside existing Regional Inspectors. Regional Governors then quickly made themselves regional warlords who plunged into civil wars that brought the dynasty to an end in 220.

After 104 B.C. the specially administered Metropolitan Area surrounding the Han capital was governed by a triumvirate called the Three Guardians (*san fu* 三輔, a term by which the territory itself came to be known), whose individual titles were Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin* 京兆尹), Guardian of the Left (*tso p'ing-i* 左馮翊), and Guardian of the Right (*yu fu-feng* 右扶風). These three dignitaries, who were considered more or less ex officio members of the Nine Chamberlains, had large staffs and great influence. Yet from 89 B.C. all came under the supervisory authority of a military officer responsible directly to the Emperor, the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei* 司隸校尉,

or simply *ssu-li*). In Later Han the Metropolitan Commandant shared with the Director of the Imperial Secretariat and the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief the popular collective designation the Three Venerables (*san tu-tso* 三獨坐), signifying the eminence of their posts in the national administration.

The Military

The Han military establishment consisted of a number of Armies (*chün* 軍). There was one army in each commandery or princedom under the command of a Defender (*wei, tu-wei*) or, in Later Han, of the Commandery Governor (*t'ai-shou*) himself. The most prestigious forces were at the dynastic capital: a Northern Army (*pei-chün* 北軍) commanded by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia, which policed the capital city, and a Southern Army (*nan-chün* 南軍), which defended the palace proper. The Southern Army had two contingents, a troop of regular soldiers who guarded the palace walls and gates under the command of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison, and a kind of imperial bodyguard in which Court Gentlemen served under the command of the Chamberlain for Attendants. Beginning in the time of Emperor Wu, senior military officers were commonly entitled Commandants (*hsiao-wei* 校尉). As has been noted above, one among them, the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*), soon became a kind of viceroy supervising the whole Metropolitan Area.

Commandery-level forces, especially those in frontier areas, were normally used for static defense. When special campaigns were undertaken, whether beyond the frontiers or in the interior, soldiers were assigned to them on temporary detached duty from appropriate commandery armies or from the Northern and Southern armies at the capital; the officers in command were given ad hoc designations as Generals (*chiang-chün* 將軍) or, in the case of large or especially important campaigns, Generals-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍). A Campaigning Army (*ying* 營) was normally organized in several Divisions (*pu* 部), each consisting of several Regiments (*ch'ü* 曲), which in turn comprised several Companies (*t'un* 屯). In early

Han times Counselors-in-chief sometimes led large military expeditions. In the latest Han decades, as has been noted, Regional Governors became dominant territorial warlords, and the capital forces waned in importance.

The Han military establishment was in theory manned by citizen-soldier militiamen. All males were registered for state service at twenty years of age and were eligible for active military duty between the ages of twenty-three and fifty-seven. Each male owed one month's service every year on labor or military duty in his local district, and twenty-four-year-olds were expected to provide one year's service in their home commandery armies or in the Southern Army at the dynastic capital. In theory, also, each male was required once in his life (or annually?) to serve for three days in a frontier garrison—a heritage presumably handed down from the small feudal states of the Chou era. In practice, payment of a fee relieved most males of this unrealistic requirement, and those who could not pay were sent to the frontier for a full year's service. The Northern Army at the capital came to be staffed in large part with specially recruited, indefinite-tenure guardsmen and thus resembled a professional standing army.

One special feature of the Han military system was the practice of settling soldier-farmers permanently beyond the frontiers in the North and Northwest in military colonies called State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 屯田). Such colonies were expected to be self-sufficient, permanent extensions of Han's military and political presence in areas that could not be absorbed into the normal Han patterns of settlement and administration. It was with such scattered colonies, under a Protector-in-chief (*tu-hu* 都護), that Han eventually established its overlordship in Central Asia.

Personnel Administration

Han has been especially esteemed for introducing techniques of personnel administration that subsequently created in China an officialdom dominated by examination-recruited scholars, or literati. The Han officialdom was for the most part an aristocracy in which sons and favored friends of officeholders easily found placement, since the executive officials of every

major agency down to the district level, though appointees of the central government themselves, could freely appoint their subordinates. But more bureaucratic principles came to be esteemed and put into practice in several ways.

The cornerstone of Han personnel recruitment was recommendation, commandery governors being the principal nominators of potential new officials. There were both regular and irregular systems of recommendation; beginning in Emperor Wu's reign every commandery and principedom was called on to nominate one or two men for appointment each year. Early in Later Han quotas were established according to population density, so that in general one man per 200,000 residents was nominated, and 200 or more nominees streamed into the capital annually. From 165 B.C. on, nominees in the irregular and later in the regular recommendation processes were commonly given written examinations to confirm their literacy and learning, administered by the Court of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (or in Later Han the Imperial Secretariat) and at times presided over by the Emperors themselves. Nominees whose qualifications were approved were sometimes appointed directly to substantive offices, but they were more often appointed Court Gentlemen without active administrative assignments, from which status they could be assigned to substantive functional offices when opportunities arose.

An equally important path into the officialdom, also based on recommendations, was via the embryonic National University that Emperor Wu established in 124 B.C., with a faculty of five Erudites (*pc-hih* 博士). Commandery Governors were called on to nominate promising youths as disciples of the Erudites, and 50 were chosen for the first student body. Commandery Governors later submitted nominations annually, and the student body steadily grew, until in the final years of Former Han, under Wang Mang's patronage, there were 3,000 students. In Later Han the number swelled to 30,000.

Students admitted to the National University pursued a standard curriculum of classical studies for one year and had to pass a written graduation examination. Some graduates were appointed Court Gentlemen in the same status as

those discussed above. Others returned home to seek positions on the staffs of Commandery Governors or District Magistrates, in the hope that the regular or irregular recommendation process and the subsequent capital examinations might move them more rapidly into substantive official posts.

Once appointed, an official served for a year in probationary status. After he was off of probation he had indefinite tenure, but at three-year intervals each official was evaluated by his superior and could then be promoted, demoted, or dismissed.

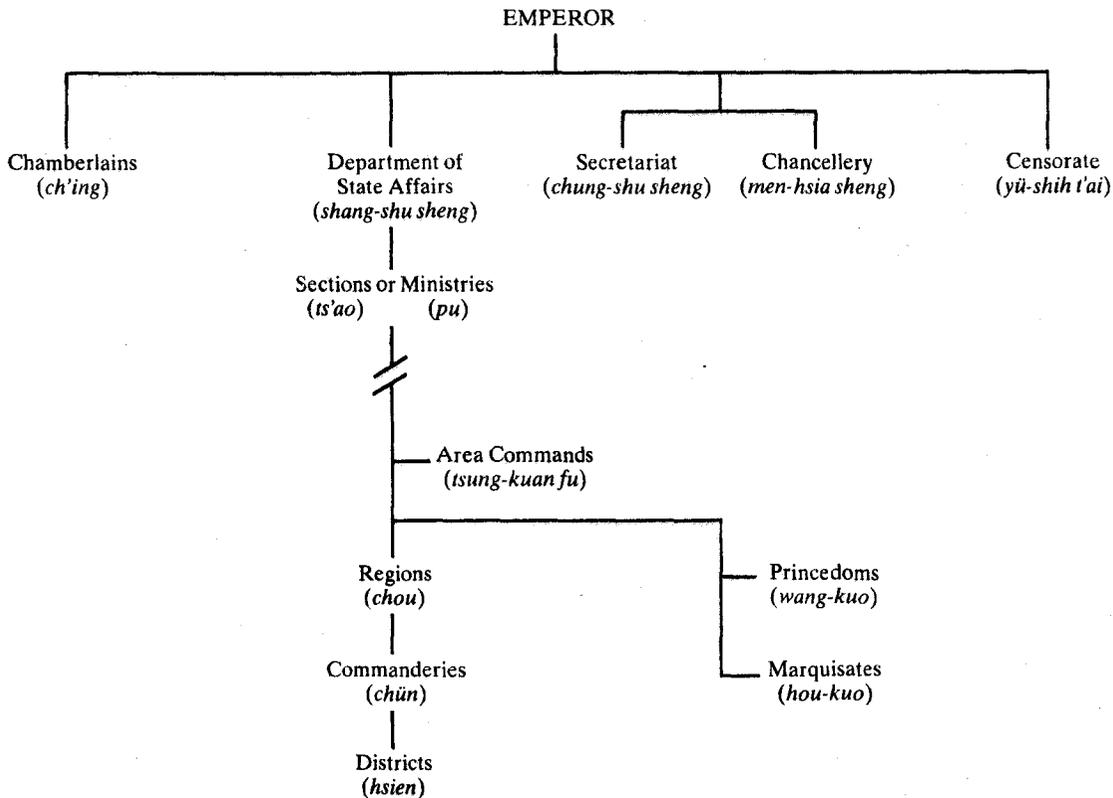
Officials were ranked in terms of bushels of grain. The Three Dukes were ranked at 10,000, others from 2,000 down to 100 bushels per year. Ranks corresponded in only a relative way to

annual salaries, which were paid partly in grain and partly in coin. In A.D. 106, for example, the salary schedule called for a 1,000-bushel official to receive a monthly stipend of 4,000 coins and 12 bushels of grain.

The Han rulers were especially strict in imposing "avoidances" on their territorial officialdom, and the rules steadily became more complex. The trend culminated in the second century A.D. with promulgation of the Law of Triple Avoidances (*san-hu fa* 三互法), which provided that an official not only could never be appointed Regional Inspector in an area of which he was a registered native but, in addition, could not so serve in the native area of his own native area's Regional Inspector, or even in the native area of the latter's wife.

Era of North-South Division

220-589



Three Kingdoms, 220-280

Chin, 266-316

Southern and Northern Dynasties

In the South:

Eastern Chin, 317-420

(Liu) Sung, 420-479

Southern Ch'i, 479-502

Liang, 502-557

Ch'en, 557-589

In the North:

Sixteen Kingdoms, 301-439

(Northern) Wei, 386-534

Eastern Wei, 534-550

Western Wei, 534-557

Northern Ch'i, 550-577

(Northern) Chou, 557-581

This long era of political disunion and cultural turbulence was a confusing transitional period in institutional history. The governmental structure inherited from Han was maintained by most regimes as a façade behind which a succession of militaristic rulers governed with personal aides and relatives, whose status was gradually regularized into a stable new structure, largely neofeudal in character. The Han offices that sur-

vived were retained largely as honorific appointments.

Every regime in the Era of Division had distinctive characteristics in its governmental structure. This was especially the case among the Sixteen Kingdoms and the Northern Dynasties, in which the normal pattern was for non-Chinese invaders to develop their original tribal organizations through several phases toward some semblance of the Han tradition as it was being modified in the contemporaneous Southern Dynasties. Ad hoc administrative structures and official titles proliferated. Aberrations included an attempt by the Northern (or Later) Chou dynasty to regularize and simplify its central government by reviving titles ascribed to antiquity in the *Chou Rituals (Chou-li)*. Nevertheless, every durable regime eventually settled into a common organizational framework derived from Han, the essential features of which are indicated in the accompanying composite table.

The Central Government

The Han capitals, Loyang and Ch'ang-an, were the cities most frequently used as capitals by the later regimes in the North, and modern Nanking was the capital of the successive southern regimes. Emperors continued to be served by palace women, eunuchs, and expectant officials collectively known as Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎). In the Three Kingdoms period all Princes (*wang*) except the Heir Apparent on reaching maturity were required to move out of the palace to take up residence in territorial bases assigned to them ("go to their fiefs"; *chih-kuo* 之國), and they were forbidden to visit the capital except when explicitly summoned. But the Chin dynasty reversed this policy, so that Princes often held important posts in the central government. This Chin policy prevailed during the rest of the era.

The top-echelon court titles inherited from Chou, Ch'in, and Han were perpetuated by almost all post-Han regimes, though they were now almost exclusively honorific and at times were used only as posthumous honors. They were normally referred to by the traditional collective designation the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公) and included at least the Han triumvirate: a

Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相), a Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei* 太尉), and either a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫) or a Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung* 司空). The hoary Chou titles Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih* 太師), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保) were often included as well, sometimes differentiated by such collective terms as the Three Grand Dukes (*san shang-kung* 三上公) or the Three Preceptors (*san shih* 三師). Sometimes there were both a Counselor-in-chief and a Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u* 司徒), or a Counselor-in-chief of the Left and Right. Similarly, there were at times both a Censor-in-chief and a Minister of Works, or both a Defender-in-chief and a Commander-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma* 大司馬). Sometimes the Three Dukes included a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün* 大將軍) as well as a Defender-in-chief; and sometimes, also, the term included men bearing such newly coined honorifics as Pillar of State (*chu-kuo* 柱國) and Bulwark of Government (*fu-cheng* 輔政). Northern Wei acknowledged the multiplicity of such titles by abandoning the collective term Three Dukes in favor of the term Eight Dukes (*pa kung* 八公). Although these honorific titles seldom involved any assigned duties, the men who held them normally had large staffs of their own appointees, organized into Sections (*ts'ao* 曹).

Chamberlains (*ch'ing* 卿) of the Ch'in-Han tradition continued as regular officials of the central government, but their Courts (*fu* 府, *ssu* 寺) were of less administrative importance than in Han times and fluctuated in number between eight and twelve. At their most numerous, under the Liang dynasty, there were twelve Chamberlains: for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang* 太常, *feng-ch'ang* 奉常); for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* 郎中令, *kuang-lu-hsün* 光祿勳); for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei* 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei* 廷尉, *ta-li* 大理); for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung* 司農); for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu* 大鴻臚); for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* 宗正; lacking in Sung); for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* 太僕); for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* 少府, *t'ai-fu* 太府); for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang* 將作大匠; only irregularly appointed beginning in Sung); for the

Palace Bursary (*ta-fu* 大府; originated in Liang); and for Waterways (*ta-chou* 大舟; originated in Liang).

The nominal Censor-in-chief seldom had anything to do with active surveillance in this era. Normally used for one of the honorific Three Dukes, the title was only occasionally assigned to the working head of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺). As in Later Han times, the Censorate was usually under the actual control of the nominal Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞). The Censorate remained an active and sometimes became a domineering surveillance agency; there were Censors (*yü-shih*) with many specialized functions and designations, organized into from five to fifteen Sections (*ts'ao*).

In the major institutional development in the central governments of this era, the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省 and variants) of Later Han times was gradually ousted from its paramount executive role as new dynastic founders entrusted executive powers to their personal favorites, while giving them titles appropriate to intimate court attendants. The agency inherited from Han slipped into a more routinely administrative role; beginning with this era, it might best be rendered Department of State Affairs. The department became the stable center of day-by-day communication between the central government and territorial units. Its staff was normally divided into functionally differentiated Sections (*ts'ao*), which evolved sporadically toward the status of the Ministries (*pu* 部) of later times. The number of Sections fluctuated greatly, from about a dozen to more than thirty. As in Later Han times, the whole agency was managed by a Director (*ling* 令), now commonly with two Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh* 僕射). The subordinate Sections, singly or in clusters, were more closely administered by Imperial Secretaries in process of becoming Ministers (*shang-shu* 尚書).

As each of the successive regimes of this era expanded its territorial control, it usually established Branch (*hsing* 行) Departments of State Affairs to administer newly incorporated areas. These were something in the nature of temporary proto-provincial administrations.

Although the prestige of the Department of State Affairs had waned, it was important to any new policy-formulating executives that they maintain supervisory control over the Department, which was still responsible for the implementation of policies. The custom arose, therefore, of appointing each de facto prime minister, whatever his principal status, also to be Overseer of the Department of State Affairs (*lu shang-shu shih* 錄尚書事). He was often an Imperial Prince. Consequently, important men commonly bore such multi-tiered titles as General-in-chief, Honorific (*chia* 加) Palace Attendant, Commander-in-chief of All Inner and Outer Armies, Overseer of the Department of State Affairs, and Bulwark of Government (*ta Chiang-chün chia shih-chung tu-tu chung-wai chün-shih lu shang-shu shih fu-cheng*). At times more than one man held the title Overseer of the Department of State Affairs.

The new agency to which executive policy-formulating powers first shifted in this era was the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省 and variants), normally headed jointly by a Director (*ling* 令) and a Supervisor (*chien* 監). The staff included one or more Vice Directors (*shih-lang* 侍郎), several Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen* 中書舍人), Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen* 通事舍人), and miscellaneous clerical aides. The great influence and prestige of the Secretariat derived from its being the channel through which all memorials and other government documents flowed to the Emperor and the agency that proposed and drafted all imperial rescripts and edicts. Although on occasion one man served as both Secretariat Director and Overseer of the Department of State Affairs, it seems to have been generally recognized that the policy-formulating executive functions of the Secretariat and the policy-implementing administrative functions of the Department of State Affairs should properly be kept separate.

Just as the Secretariat had encroached on and taken over the original functions of the Department of State Affairs, so in turn the Secretariat's influence and prestige were encroached on from the fourth and fifth centuries by yet another institution developing out of the Emperor's entou-

rage of intimate attendants. Notable among these were bearers of such old Han honorific titles as Palace Attendant (*shih-chung* 侍中) and Palace Steward (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中). They were said to be in service "at the palace gate" (*men-hsia* 門下), and this term began to be used by the Chin dynasty as a new collective term for such policy consultants, institutionalized as a Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省). Its principal function was to advise and remonstrate, but before the end of the Era of Division its officials were commonly so influential that they helped Emperors make decisions on proposals submitted by the Secretariat. The Chancellery was especially powerful in the Wei dynasties of the North.

Territorial Administration

Administrative geography is perhaps the most confusing aspect of history in the Era of Division, for two reasons. For one thing, whereas the Later Han administrative hierarchy of Regions (*chou* 州), Commanderies (*chün* 郡), and Districts (*hsien* 縣) was perpetuated throughout the period, post-Han rulers were so fearful that territorial magnates might usurp the throne that they systematically reduced the size and thus increased the number of all units of territorial administration. The proliferation of regions and particularly commanderies was especially pronounced during the great southward migrations of northern Chinese in the fourth century, when non-Chinese invaders took over the original Chinese homeland in the North. Whole communities often moved together into the South, where nostalgia and administrative convenience in combination brought about a transplanting of their original northern administrative organizations and nomenclature—not only in lands being brought under Chinese occupancy for the first time, but amidst already established systems of local administration as well. What had once been a single commandery often became four or five commanderies, each with only one or two subordinate districts. Thus, whereas there had been only thirteen regions in Later Han times and only twenty when Chin controlled most of China Proper, each of the Northern and Southern Dynasties had regions by the scores. In 580 the

northern dynasty Chou claimed 211 regions, 508 commanderies, and 1,124 districts. Not long before, the southern dynasty Liang tried to arrange its 170 regions into five ranks to reflect disparities in size and resident populations (Northern Ch'i arranged its 97 regions in nine ranks) and in the process discovered that some recognized regions had no territory at all; the locations of more than twenty recognized regions could not be identified.

The other consideration that makes the administrative history of this era so difficult is the fact that, under all regimes of the period, China was largely governed by neofeudal, hereditary local magnates including descendants of Han officials, large landowners, bandit chiefs, neighborhood bullies, and (especially in the North beginning in the fourth century) non-Chinese tribal leaders. Successive dynasties scattered their own favorites and imperial relatives about the countryside as new layers of local magnates. The domains of all these territorial power-wielders overlaid the pattern of regions, commanderies, and districts that dynasties counted as centrally controlled units. Some local magnates dominated several commanderies or even whole regions; others were formally recognized as members of the regular officialdom or the nobility. The most powerful were acknowledged, in Han fashion, as rulers of Princedoms (*wang-kuo* 王國) or Marquisates (*hou-kuo* 侯國) that coexisted alongside commanderies and districts.

In general, Han nomenclature was perpetuated in territorial administration. Regions had Regional Governors (*chou mu* 州牧) or Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih* 刺史), or both. Although they seem to have played censorial roles very seldom, they were collectively known as the Outer Censorate (*wai-t'ai* 外臺). Since in general Regional Governors were militarists and their functions were largely military, the most powerful ones commonly dominated a cluster of neighboring regions and were entitled Area Commanders (*tu . . . chün-shih* 督 . . . 軍事, with place-name inserts) or Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu* 都督, *tsung-kuan* 總管).

Commanderies were administered by Governors (*t'ai-shou* 太守) and districts by Magistrates (*ling* 令, *chang* 長; occasionally *hsiang* 相). It became customary for all these units of

territorial administration to be differentiated by ranks, from two to as many as nine, reflecting variations in size and population; and authorized members of the subordinate staffs varied accordingly.

Like Metropolitan Areas (*ssu-li* 司隸, *ssu-chou* 司州) surrounding dynastic capitals, prince-doms and marquisates had special forms of organization; their Administrators (*nei-shih* 內史, *hsiang* 相) were responsible to the central government, at least in theory.

Below the district level the population was normally organized in two tiers: Townships (*hsiang* 鄉) and their constituent Villages (*li* 里). However, Northern Wei developed a new, three-tier pattern called the Three Elders (*san chang* 三長) system. In theory, every five families had a Neighborhood Elder (*lin-chang* 鄰長); every five neighborhoods had a Village Elder (*li-chang* 里長); and every five villages had a Ward Elder (*tang-chang* 黨長).

The Military

The general turbulence and neofeudal disunion of this era resulted in a fragmentation of military force throughout the empire, and especially the proliferation of small "private armies" (*pu-ch'ü* 部曲) employed by local magnates. In some cases, such private armies gained recognition as units of a dynasty's regular military establishment.

Each dynasty normally had a main military force garrisoned in and around its capital, called a Capital Army (*chung-chün* 中軍). Incorporating from four to many more separate Armies (*chün*), the Capital Army was customarily divided into two groups. One, commanded by a Capital Commandant (*chung ling-chün* 中領軍), guarded the palace and capital city; the other, commanded by a Capital Protector (*chung hu-chün* 中護軍), was a force in readiness for campaigning as needed. Each of the separate armies within the Capital Army had a commanding General (*chiang-chün* 將軍), and each was usually given a special directional designation: Army of the Left (*tso-chün*), Army of the Front (*ch'ien-chün*), Army of the Center (*chung-chün*; note the possible confusion with the Capital Army as a whole), and so forth.

Successive central governments tried to control, restrict, and even at times abolish regular military units in the hierarchy of territorial administration. In 280, for example, the Chin dynasty ordered the demobilization of all territorial military units except those of principedoms allocated to imperial clansmen. Such attempts were seldom successful. The general trend in the southern (that is, Chinese) regimes, in fact, was for military strength to gravitate steadily from the capital toward territorial warlords. At times the Capital Army had officers but no troops.

The non-Chinese northern rulers were generally more militarily alert than their southern counterparts. This was so in part because the northern regimes not only wanted to press aggressively southward but at the same time had to defend themselves against new non-Chinese nomadic empires that successively arose in their rear, in Mongolia. Beginning with Northern Wei, the northern regimes generally deployed strong defense forces along the Great Wall in zones that were designated Defense Commands (*chen* 鎮).

The Chinese dynasties of this era had no standard system by which men were called into military service. The governments relied primarily on voluntary recruits and, in emergencies, on draftees. Once in service, men normally became lifelong and even hereditary soldiers. It became common to make hereditary soldiers not only of convicts, but also of their relatives and in-laws. The post-Han Chinese dynasties greatly developed the system of State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 屯田) introduced in China Proper in the last Han years; and they relied on similar state-owned civilian colonies (*min-t'un* 民屯) to resettle vagrants and migrants. Late in the Era of Division, as the South was increasingly under the threat of conquest by northerners, volunteer units were privately organized as "patriotic soldiers" (*i-ping* 義兵) to assist the long-deteriorated regular armies.

The non-Chinese dynasties of the North generally used their own and allied tribesmen as permanent, hereditary soldiers. The successive Wei dynasties thus segregated their own peoples in Garrisons (*fu* 府) scattered throughout their domain, leaving the subject Chinese as civilian, tax-paying agriculturalists organized in traditional Chinese administrative units. Gradually, however, ethnic differences blurred, and Chinese

of the North came to be needed for military service as well as for agrarian production. They often welcomed opportunities for military service as a way to raise their social status. The Northern Ch'i dynasty thus came to have an integrated, multi-ethnic army, differentiated only as infantry (in Inner Sections, *nei-ts'ao* 內曹) and cavalry (in Outer Sections, *wai-ts'ao* 外曹), based on a Garrison Militia (*fu-ping* 府兵) system. Standardized in 564, this new system required all males to be available for military service between the ages of twenty and sixty.

Meanwhile, Western Wei was developing a somewhat different system. It required every family with more than two sons to give one son for lifelong, but not hereditary, military service in one of 100 garrisons, where they did agricultural work to support themselves while intermittently undergoing military training. Each garrison was commanded by a Commandant (*lang-chiang* 郎將). The garrisons were distributed for supervision among 24 armies, each under an Area Commander (*k'ai-fu* 開府). For every two armies there was a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍), and every two Generals-in-chief were supervised by a Pillar of State (*chukuo*). One specially favored Pillar of State was designated Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu* 都督).

Personnel Administration

The neofeudalism of the Era of Division manifested itself, among other ways, in the predominance of hereditary social status as the principal qualification for appointment to government office. Throughout the era, governments registered all families that rightfully belonged to the elite class of Servicemen (*shih* 士) and classified members of that class into ranks (*p'in* 品) theoretically reflecting their meritoriousness. All this was managed by specially chosen local dignitaries, often retired officials, called Rectifiers (*chung-cheng* 中正; sometimes with the added designation senior, *ta*, or junior, *hsiao*; sometimes *chou-tu* 州都 at the regional level) in every region, commandery, and district. The system was instituted in 220, at the very beginning of the era, in an effort to preserve social stability in a time of general turbulence, and it was perpetuated by all subsequent regimes of the era

with variations. A classification of all official posts into comparable ranks (*p'in* or *pan* 班) accompanied this classification of qualified appointees.

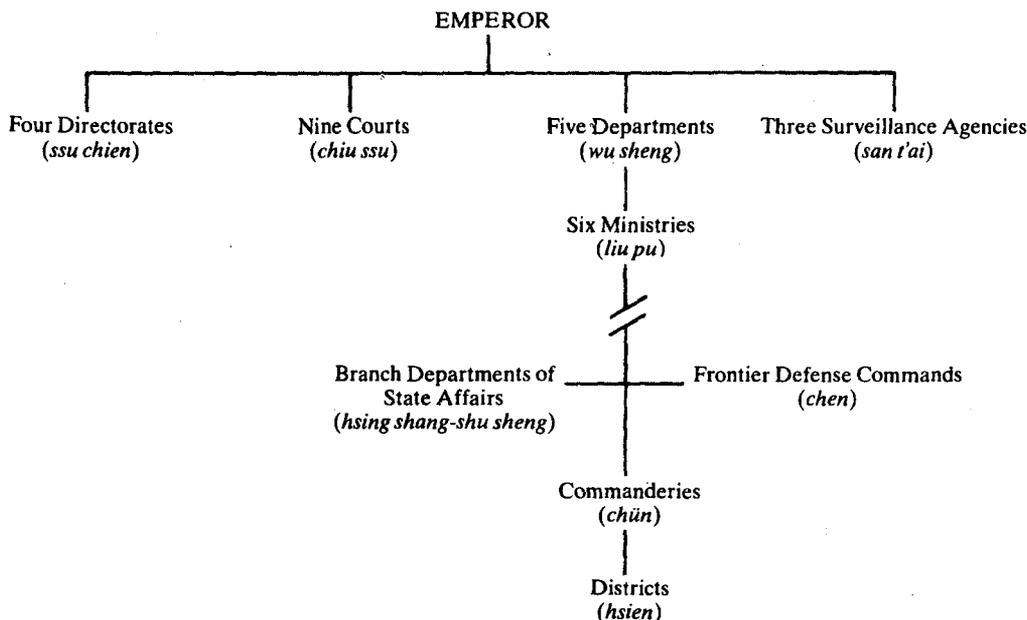
In addition to acquiring official personnel through the nominations-by-classification done by Rectifiers, all regimes of the Era of Division perpetuated in one form or another most of the recruitment practices inherited from Han: regular and irregular recommendations from current officeholders, followed by confirmatory examinations; direct inheritance of appointee status or of office; purchase of appointee status or of office; and graduation from state schools. Every regime maintained one or more National Universities (*t'ai-hsüeh* 太學 and variants). Some regimes attempted to establish state schools down to the commandery level. The Rectifier system was always predominant in official recruitment, however. It perpetuated the predominance in government of a hereditary elite.

The same end was achieved by an apparently unofficial but nonetheless very well-enforced classification of officials—and later of the offices in the government hierarchy—into “pure” (*ch'ing* 清) and “impure” (*cho* 濁) categories. The practice apparently began soon after the end of Han, and it became standard in both the Southern and the Northern Dynasties. Officials who were considered pure followed career patterns through clear sequences of pure offices, which took them into the top echelon of the officialdom; and officials who were considered impure found themselves stagnating in dead-end sequences of less prestigious offices. Quite clearly, one's degree of purity or impurity reflected one's hereditary standing in the aristocratic social order. Eventually a third category, “high expectations” (*ch'ing-wang* 清望), emerged as the most elite classification of personnel and offices. This practice persisted in the Sui dynasty and had echoes in T'ang times and perhaps later.

As in Han, officials in active service were evaluated by their superiors and occasionally by touring inspectors from the central government. It became common for such evaluations to be carried out every three years. There were no clear rules about tenure in office. Discreditable service could be punished and creditable service

rewarded in various ways, including adjustments in one's rank, and promotions or demotions in office. A common reward was the granting of nominal noble status; the titular nobility expanded in every dynasty, including the traditional titles Prince (*wang* 王), Duke (*kung*

公), Marquis (*hou* 侯), Earl (*po* 伯), Viscount (*tzu* 子), and Baron (*nan* 男) and sometimes dozens of lesser titles. It became especially common to honor meritorious officials with grants of noble titles posthumously.



Like Ch'in in the third century B.C., Sui was an important transitional period. The centralizing trends of the Northern Dynasties now culminated in Sui's reunification of the empire in 589 and paved the way for the more durable T'ang dynasty that followed.

The Central Government

The Sui capital was at Ch'ang-an, modern Sian in Shensi Province. There the two Sui rulers, Emperors Wen (r. 581-604) and Yang (r. 604-618), perpetuated the tradition of Chamberlains (*ch'ing* 卿), stabilized by now in a total of Nine Courts (*chiu ssu* 九寺) with large staffs divided among subordinate Offices (*shu* 署). These were the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), of the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei ssu* 衛尉寺), of Law Enforcement (*ta-li ssu* 大理寺), of Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺), of the

Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu* 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺), of the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu* 太府寺), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu* 光祿寺), and of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu* 司農寺).

In early Sui there were two additional Courts (*ssu*) not headed by Chamberlains, which in mid-dynasty were redesignated and made part of a group of agencies called the Four Directorates (*ssu chien* 四監), all of which had special service roles rather than general administrative roles. One was the Directorate (originally Court) for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien* 將作監), headed by a Director (*ling* 令). It had two subordinate Offices (*shu*).

The other Court that became a Directorate was the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien* 國子監). At the beginning of Sui this was a subordinate agency in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices, but it soon became independent under a

Chancellor (*chi-chiu* 祭酒). He oversaw several schools: the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh* 太學), which accepted as many as 500 state-supported students from the official class; the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh* 國子學), also for the sons of officials, which early limited enrollment to 140 students but later had no fixed quota; the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh* 四門學), whose quota of 360 students apparently included some gifted youths not of the official class; the Calligraphy School (*shu-hsüeh* 書學), with 40 students; and the Mathematics School (*suan-hsüeh* 算學), with 80 students.

The other two Directorates of the mature Sui central government were the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien* 少府監), promoted out of subordinate status in the Court of the Palace Revenues, which thereafter concentrated on fiscal matters, and the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien* 都水監). Both of these Directorates were originally under Supervisors (*chien*) but ultimately under Directors (*ling*).

Another special group of central government organs were the Three Surveillance Agencies (*san t'ai* 三臺): the traditional Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺) under a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫), responsible for disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom; and two supplementary agencies established by Emperor Yang, the Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che t'ai* 謁者臺) and the Tribunal of Inspectors (*ssu-li t'ai* 司隸臺), each under a Grand Master (*ta-fu*). The Tribunal of Receptions, while retaining its traditional function of managing the reception of important visitors at court, seems to have been charged with special ad hoc inquiries, whereas members of the Tribunal of Inspectors regularly made investigatory tours in the Metropolitan Area (*chi-nei* 畿內), the environs of the dynastic capital. Emperor Yang, in efforts to weaken the Censorate's power over the staff of the imperial household, reduced its corps of Palace Censors (*tien-nei shih yü-shih* 殿內侍御史) and terminated their traditional right to maintain a duty station within the palace.

National administration was concentrated at the capital in Five Departments (*wu sheng* 五省), and particularly in three of them. One was the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省), which incorporated the Six Ministries

(*liu pu* 六部) that were the administrative heart of the central government: the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部), of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu* 刑部), of Revenue (*min-pu* 民部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). Each Ministry was subdivided into Sections (*ts'ao* 曹), later Bureaus (*ssu* 司), with specialized functions. The six Ministers (*shang-shu* 尚書) who headed the Ministries, together with the Director (*ling* 令) and Vice Director(s) (*p'u-yeh* 僕射) of the Department, were known collectively as the Eight Executives (*pa tso* 八座).

The two other particularly important Departments were the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省). The Secretariat's staff received and processed memorials that the officialdom submitted for imperial consideration, and the Chancellery's staff consulted with the Emperor about his responses to such memorials, which established the policies that the Department of State Affairs carried out.

The remaining two Departments were the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng* 祕書省) and the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng* 殿內省). The first was responsible for compiling historical and other scholarly works and supervised civil service recruitment examinations. The other was responsible for provisioning the imperial household; until Emperor Yang's time this was merely a subordinate agency in the Chancellery. It in effect replaced, in the top echelon of the central government, the earlier Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng* 內侍省) of eunuch attendants, which Emperor Yang downgraded in status to become the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien* 長秋監).

Territorial Administration

The basic units of Sui territorial administration were the traditional Regions (*chou* 州), Commanderies (*chün* 郡), and Districts (*hsien* 縣), each category graded into nine ranks according to the importance and complexity of local administration. In the traditional pattern, regions were governed by Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih* 刺史), commanderies by Governors (*t'ai-shou* 太守), and districts by Magistrates (*ling* 令).

Below the district level, rural and urban groups

were organized differently. In theory at least, rural groups were organized into Villages (*li* 里) of ten families and Townships (*tang* 黨) of five villages. In urban areas five families constituted a Security Group (*pao* 保), five security groups a Neighborhood (*lü* 閭), four neighborhoods a Precinct (*tsu* 族), and five precincts a Ward (*hsiang* 鄉) of 500 families. At each level a non-official resident was designated Head (*chang* 長, *cheng* 正) and charged with the implementing of state policies.

Sui took major steps in China's institutional history by simplifying the complex hierarchy of territorial administration that developed during the Era of Division. First, in 586, Emperor Wen abolished the whole category of commanderies, leaving regions in direct control of districts. Then in about 605 Emperor Yang rearranged and consolidated territorial administration in two tiers; commanderies were revived in lieu of regions but reduced from nine ranks to three, and districts were also reduced to fewer ranks than previously. In late Sui there were in all 190 commanderies and 1,255 districts.

In the early Sui years it was not uncommon for powerful regional officials, as in the preceding long Era of Division, to be recognized as multi-region authorities called Area Commanders-in-chief (*tsung-kuan* 總管); but these semiautonomous warlords were gradually ousted as the dynasty gained power and confidence. It became more common, as new areas were brought under Sui control, for the central government to establish proto-provincial Branch Departments of State Affairs (*hsing t'ai-sheng* 行臺省) to administer them. Such Branch Departments were not full-bodied replicas of the metropolitan Department at the capital and were apparently intended to be only temporary agencies. It is not clear how many were established or when they were phased out of existence.

The Military

Sui military strength was based on a modified version of the Northern Dynasties' Garrison Militia (*fu-ping* 府兵) system, established in 583. In 590 Emperor Wen abolished all distinctions between military and civilian households; thereafter all male adults were registered in a single census category and were apparently subject to

universal military conscription. Routine instruction and drill were carried on in urban Precinct Companies (*chün-fang* 軍坊) or rural Township Companies (*hsiang-t'uan* 鄉團) under Company Commanders (*fang-chu* 坊主 and *t'uan-chu*, respectively). Such local units in one area constituted a Garrison (*fu* 府). This was primarily an administrative agency, directed by an Area Commander (*k'ai-fu* 開府) with the aid of a large staff; it rotated troops to duty in the twelve Guards (*wei* 衛) that made up the Sui standing army, each Guard having a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍) and two Generals (*chiang-chün*). The Guards in turn contributed men to forces for special campaigning and to Palace Guards (*ch'in-wei* 親衛), which included the Imperial Bodyguard (*pei-shen fu* 備身府) and the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men fu* 監門府).

In strategic areas, especially along the Great Wall, special military commands were commonly superimposed on the basic administrative pattern of commanderies, districts, and garrisons. These were Defense Commands (*chen* 鎮), each under a Commander (*chiang* 將).

Emperor Yang changed the early Sui military nomenclature somewhat; the commanders of garrisons became Commandants (*lang-chiang* 郎將), and each Guard was placed under the command of a single General (*chiang-chün*). His most notable change was a reorganization of military units on campaign against Korea beginning in 612. The Garrison Militia system proved inadequate to fill his needs. Reportedly leading as many as 1.1 million men on campaign, he eventually had to rely on mercenary recruits (*mu-ping* 募兵) to supplement the regular forces. For his campaigns, he organized 24 Armies (*chün* 軍), each with a General-in-chief (*ta-chiang* 大將) and a Vice General (*ya-chiang* 亞將). Each such army consisted of four Divisions (*t'uan* 團) totaling 4,000 cavalrymen in 40 Companies (*tui* 隊), four divisions totaling 8,000 infantrymen in 80 companies, and four divisions of irregulars (*san-ping* 散兵) for logistical support. Each division was commanded by a Division Commander (*p'ien-chiang* 偏將).

Personnel Administration

Sui inherited the Rectifier-ranking system that had qualified men for office through most of the

Era of Division but quickly abandoned it in an effort to broaden the personnel base from which officials could be chosen. In 587 every region was ordered to nominate three men considered to have "cultivated talents" (*hsiu-ts'ai* 秀才) annually for confirmatory examinations at the capital, and in 599 all capital officials of rank 5 and above and a broader range of territorial officials were required to nominate men for consideration in several categories. In 607 Emperor Yang fixed ten categories of talents in which prospective officials should be nominated. One of these categories led to the confirmed status of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih* 進士). Particularly because this status became the principal gateway to officialdom in later dynasties, the year 607 is considered by many modern scholars to be the real beginning of China's famed system of recruitment examinations. Schools at the capital, to which sons of officials had easiest access, also produced candidates for appointments; and direct inheritance of official status (though not of office) was still practiced. Men of the merchant and artisan classes were commonly disqualified from careers as officials.

One of Sui's most notable developments in personnel administration was the result of Emperor Wen's efforts in his earliest years to accelerate the centralization of governmental authority. He ordered that all regular civil service officials down to the district level had to be appointed by the Department of State Affairs in the capital and be subject to its personnel-evaluation procedures, including annual merit ratings; that Regional Inspectors and District Magistrates had to be transferred every three years, and their subordinates at least every four years; and that no official on territorial duty could take his parents or adult children with him. Such measures, combined with the traditional "avoidances" (*hui-pi* 迴避) that forbade officials to hold offices in their native areas, made it almost impossible for any official to create a staff of hangers-on or otherwise build up a local, autonomous power base, and the groundwork was laid for a truly national officialdom.

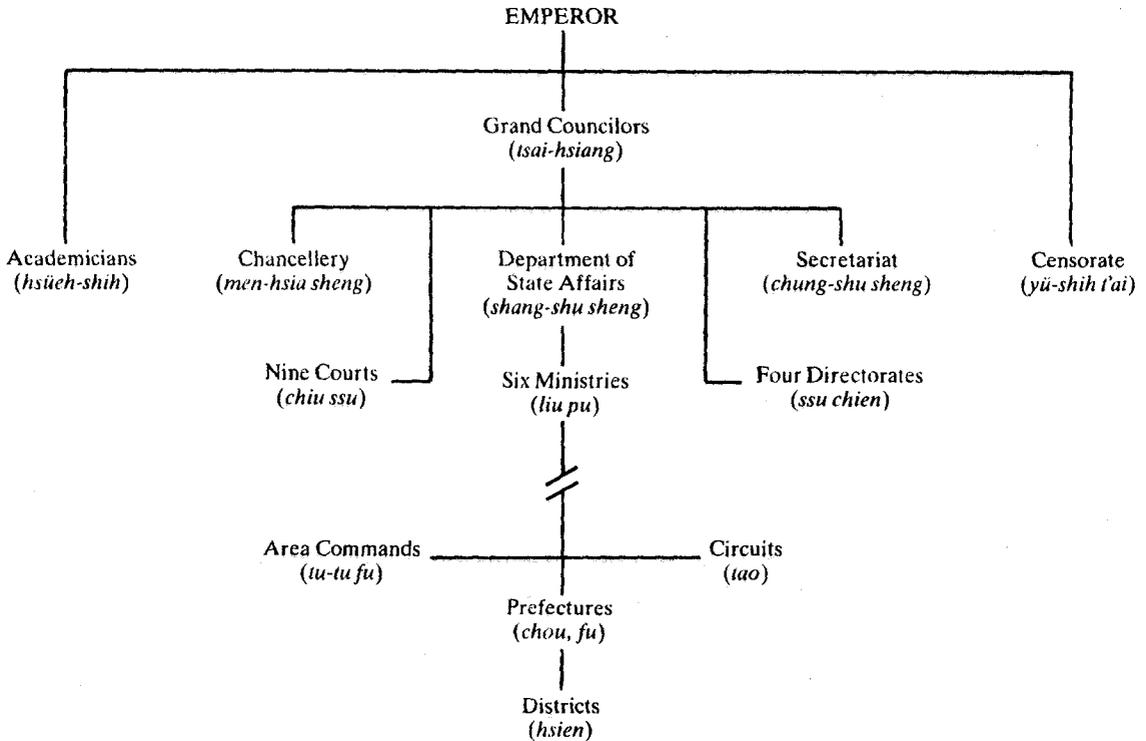
Sui did not establish principedoms or marquisates of the Han sort, but it did award noble titles and emoluments lavishly. All uncles, brothers, and sons of an Emperor were Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang* 親王), with substantial stipends and staffs. In addition, nine grades of nobility were awarded until the time of Emperor Yang, when only the three ranks of Prince (*wang* 王), Duke (*kung* 公), and Marquis (*hou* 侯) were retained.

Sui apparently carried on the unofficial but influential practice, begun in the preceding Era of Division, of classifying officials on the basis of their aristocratic pedigrees as "high expectations" (*ch'ing-wang* 清望), "pure" (*ch'ing* 清), and "impure" (*cho* 濁), and appointing them to sequences of offices similarly labeled, so that the highest-level aristocrats moved most rapidly up their career ladders whereas scions of the lesser aristocracy had few opportunities ever to rise into the most prestigious and influential positions. Sui also expanded a practice that seems to have been initiated in the southern courts during the sixth century, the granting of sinecure "prestige titles" (*san-kuan* 散官), to provide status and income for overaged or disabled officials. Sui also awarded large numbers of honorific titles (*chia-kuan* 加官) to members of the officialdom when they were not on active duty. A distinction thus arose between inactive or honorary officials, who had ranks (*chieh* 階) but no duty assignments, and functioning officials (*chih-kuan* 職官).

In Sui times there were also graded merit titles (*hsün* 勳), which were awarded in the fashion of modern Western military decorations to deserving subofficial functionaries (*li* 吏, *hsü-li* 胥吏), who performed clerical and other lowly duties in government establishments, and even to members of the general population who were meritorious in the government's view. A careful distinction was always made, however, between men who were "of official status" (*liu-nei* 流內) and those who were "outside official status" (*liu-wai* 流外) or "not yet of official status" (*wei ju liu* 未入流).

T'ang

618-907



The T'ang government, culminating centuries of institution-building by the Northern Dynasties and Sui, was an effectively centralized one under which China attained political unity, international influence, and cultural grandeur to an extent not attained even in Han times. Heredity continued to be more important than ability in gaining entry to government service, but recruitment became more open, and personnel administration more sophisticated and bureaucratic. Although T'ang government was the model to which almost all subsequent dynasties aspired or claimed to aspire, it was stably centralized for less than a century and a half. After the famed rebellion of An Lu-shan beginning in 755, the

T'ang empire was repeatedly on the brink of becoming a loose patchwork of virtually autonomous satrapies, and the greatly weakened central government was ultimately paralyzed by ministerial factions and dominated by eunuchs.

The Central Government

Like Sui, T'ang maintained its capital at Ch'ang-an in modern Shensi Province. Loyang in modern Honan was an auxiliary Eastern Capital (*Tung-tu* 東都), to which the whole imperial court often moved when supplies ran short in Ch'ang-an. To a greater degree than at any time since Later Han, palace eunuchs (*huan-kuan*

宦官, *nei-shih* 內侍) played major roles in the central government. Their organization, the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng* 內侍省), was subdivided into many agencies with specialized functions. After middle T'ang one eunuch agency, the Palace Secretariat (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院), became especially influential; it controlled the troops that guarded the capital, and occasionally its members became more powerful than any regular appointees in the central government.

The national administration. As in the past, the most esteemed members of the regular officialdom were the Three Preceptors (*san shih* 三師) and the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公), dignitaries whose status, though not honorary, involved no special administrative functions. They were expected to give counsel to the Emperor on important matters of state, and they had the right to participate in major court deliberations. In practice, these exalted posts were often left vacant.

The real executive-administrative core of the central government, reflecting the evolution that had taken place during the centuries since Han, was the group of agencies called the Three Departments (*san sheng* 三省). The working administrative agency was the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省). A Director (*ling* 令) headed the Department's Executive Office (*tu-sheng* 都省, *tu-t'ang* 堂); but no Director was appointed after 626 in deference to Emperor T'ai-tsung (r. 626-649), who had held the post in his father's reign. Two nominal Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh* 僕射) then presided over the Department, supervising its subordinate Six Ministries (*liu pu* 六部), each headed by a Minister (*shang-shu* 尚書). Every Ministry was subdivided into four Bureaus (*ssu* 司) with specialized functions, each headed by a Director (*lang-chung* 郎中). The three Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Revenue (*min-pu* 民部, *hu-pu* 戶部), and of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部) were called the East Echelon (*tung-hang* 東行) of Ministries; the counterpart West Echelon (*hsi-hang* 西行) was made up of the Ministries of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu* 刑部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). For prestige purposes the Ministries were considered to be divided into three other categories: a Front Echelon (*ch'ien-*

hang 前行) comprising the Ministries of Personnel and War, a Middle Echelon (*chung-hang* 中行) of Revenue and Justice, and a Rear Echelon (*hou-hang* 後行) of Rites and Works. The Minister of Personnel was, at least for ceremonial purposes, the most prestigious of the Ministers.

The other two Departments were the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省), which were not concerned with administrative routine, but handled the flow of government documents to and from the throne, giving counsel, drafting imperial edicts, and criticizing policy decisions. In comparison with the Department of State Affairs, each had a small staff. The Secretariat had two Directors (*ling*), two Vice Directors (*shih-lang* 侍郎), and six Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen* 中書舍人). The Chancellery had two Directors (*shih-chung* 侍中), two Vice Directors (*shih-lang*), and four Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中). Both Departments had staffs of Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu* 諫議大夫), Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh* 補闕), Reminders (*shih-i* 拾遺), Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang* 起居郎), and others. Directly subordinate to the Secretariat were the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan* 集賢殿書院), an assemblage of litterateurs who compiled various scholarly works under imperial auspices, and the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan* 史館), which prepared official histories. Subordinate to the Chancellery was the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan* 弘文館), whose litterateurs assisted in drafting imperial pronouncements and instructed selected young men of the official class in literary skills.

The responsibilities of the Secretariat and the Chancellery overlapped substantially. In general, the Secretariat seems principally to have recommended policy decisions and drafted the documents in which imperial decisions were issued, whereas the Chancellery reviewed, revised, and polished the Secretariat's drafts. Various officials of both Departments technically had power to "veto" (*feng-po* 封駁) any imperial pronouncement on grounds either of substance or of form and style; and, at least in theory, no imperial pronouncement was considered

valid without having been confirmed by the Secretariat and the Chancellery.

The Directors and Vice Directors of the Secretariat, the Chancellery, and the Department of State Affairs were, by virtue of their positions, Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang* 宰相). In this capacity they assembled daily in conference with the Emperor to discuss current problems and reach policy decisions, on a collegial basis. Their meeting place in the palace, the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang* 政事堂), was originally a part of the Chancellery, but after the early T'ang years it was transferred to the jurisdiction of the Secretariat. Early in the eighth century, in confirmation of the fact that the Secretariat and the Chancellery had long been indistinguishable by their responsibilities, the two agencies became a combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*), headquartered in the old Administration Chamber; and the new, unified executive agency was organized to encompass five Offices (*fang* 房): the Personnel Office (*li-fang* 吏房), the Central Control Office (*shu-chi fang* 樞機房), the War Office (*ping-fang* 兵房), the Revenue Office (*hu-fang* 戶房), and the Justice and Rites Office (*hsing-li fang* 刑禮房).

The Three Preceptors and the Three Dukes were theoretically entitled to participate with the Grand Councilors in their deliberations. From the early T'ang years, other officials were also co-opted to participate on a regular basis because of the personal esteem in which they were held. This supplementary duty was at first signified by the addition to an official's title of such suffixes as Participant in Deliberations about Court Policy (*ts'an-i ch'ao-cheng* 參議朝政, *ts'an-yü ch'ao-cheng* 參預朝政), Participant in Deliberations about Advantages and Disadvantages (*ts'an-i te-shih* 得失), or Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih* 參知政事). After the middle of the seventh century the standard terminology was Cooperating with Rank Three Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ung chung-shu men-hsia san-p'in* 同中書門下三品) or Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ung chung-shu men-hsia ping-chang shih* 同中書門下平章事), commonly shortened to Manager of Affairs (*p'ing-chang shih*). Any of

these varied designations signified that, in addition to his regular appointment, a man was serving concurrently as a Grand Councilor. In the last half of the T'ang era, dozens of men at a time had such nominal status, including regional warlords, though the number of active Grand Councilors generally did not exceed four or five.

Other officials were often called on for regular supplementary duty in the Secretariat-Chancellery as concurrent Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (*chih-chih-kao* 知制誥), Recipients of Edicts (*ch'eng-chih* 承旨), and even Sole Recipient of Secret Orders (*tu-ch'eng mi-ming* 獨承密命). These appointments were common stepping-stones to Grand Councilorships, but they did not themselves confer that status. This route to eminence was often taken by scholars and litterateurs patronized by the court, originally without regular appointments of any sort, who were generally known as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih* 學士) and were called on occasionally to add appropriate erudition or literary flair to official documents. In the 660s they were given official status as Academicians of the North Gate (*pei-men hsüeh-shih* 北門學士). Emperor Hsüan-tsung (r. 712-756) early in his reign transformed them into Academicians Awaiting Orders (*han-lin tai-chao* 翰林待詔) or Academicians in Attendance (*han-lin kung-feng* 供奉), thereby initiating the subsequently famous name Hanlin. In 738 he abolished these titles in favor of the traditional designation Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), creating the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan* 學士院) to participate in the government's literary work. By that time a separate Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan* 院) was also in existence. From the late eighth century and through the ninth, Academicians attached to these agencies and to the Secretariat's Academy of Scholarly Worthies provided the Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations and similar secretarial assistants mentioned above. Their influence grew until they were popularly called Grand Councilors in the Palace (*nei-hsiang* 內相), and some Hanlin Academicians ultimately were appointed regular Grand Councilors.

The Censorate. Set apart from the executive-administrative agencies, but of great influ-

ence in T'ang government, was the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺), charged with maintaining surveillance over the officialdom as a whole and submitting impeachments of wayward officials. It was headed by a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫) and two Vice Censors-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞). Ordinary Censors (*yü-shih*) were distributed among three Bureaus (*yüan* 院): a Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan* 臺院) staffed with Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih* 侍御史), a Palace Bureau (*tien-yüan* 殿院) staffed with Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih* 殿中侍御史), and an Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan* 察院) staffed with Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih* 監察御史). When making routine territorial tours of inspection, Investigating Censors were called Touring Censorial Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih* 巡按御史).

Special service agencies. The central government included two groups of more narrowly specialized service agencies, the Nine Courts (*chü ssu* 九寺) and the Five Directorates (*wu chien* 五監). These had now become more stably established as central government agencies than the relatively shapeless staffs of the Ch'in-Han court dignitaries from whom most of their names derived, such as the old Nine Chamberlains (*chü ch'ing* 九卿), and their administrative roles were by and large more clearly defined, so that they are commonly given somewhat different English renderings. Each Court was normally headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing* 卿) and two Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing* 少卿) and supervised several functionally differentiated Offices (*shu* 署). T'ang had Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu* 光祿寺), of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu* 衛尉寺), of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu* 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺), of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu* 大理寺), of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺), of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu* 司農寺), and of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu* 太府寺).

The Five Directorates, each normally headed by one Supervisor (*chien* 監) and two Vice Directors (*shao-chien* 少監) and in supervisory charge of function-specific Offices (*shu*) or other agencies, included the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien* 少府監), for the

Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien* 將作監), for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien* 軍器監), and of Waterways (*tu-shui chien* 都水監), the last headed by two Commissioners (*shih-che* 使者) rather than a Supervisor.

The fifth Directorate was the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien* 國子監), which was headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu* 祭酒). He, together with two Directors of Studies (*ssu-yeh* 司業) and their staffs, managed seven schools in the capital, each of which had a smaller counterpart in the auxiliary capital, Loyang. The seven schools were the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh* 國子學), which normally enrolled 300 sons of the highest-ranking nobles and officials; the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh* 太學), which instructed some 500 sons of lesser nobles and middle-ranking officials; the Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts (*kuang-wen kuan* 廣文館), which annually tutored some 60 advanced students from the Directorate's schools to prepare them for the civil service recruitment examinations that emphasized literary skills; the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh* 四門學), which enrolled some 300 sons of low-ranking nobles and officials and some sons of non-officials; the Law School (*lü-hsüeh* 律學), which taught the T'ang law code and supplementary regulations to 20 sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials (at times this school was attached to the Court of Judicial Review, and it had no counterpart at Loyang until the early ninth century); the Calligraphy School (*shu-hsüeh* 書學), which enrolled 30 (later 10) sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials; and the Mathematics School (*suan-hsüeh* 算學), which enrolled 10 sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials. All these schools were staffed principally with Erudites (*po-shih* 博士) and Instructors (*chu-chiao* 助教).

Territorial Administration

Below the official government structure, the T'ang population theoretically was organized into Neighborhoods (*lin* 鄰) of five families each. Five neighborhoods constituted a Security Group (*pao* 保), and five security groups a rural Village or urban Community (*li* 里 in both cases) of 100 families. The villages and communities were

the basic elements of subofficial organization, but in places they were in turn subordinated to rural Settlements (*ts'un* 村) or urban Precincts (*fang* 坊), and these were grouped into Townships (*hsiang* 鄉). The Heads (*chang* 長, *cheng* 正) of all these various groupings were expected to keep the peace, collect local taxes, organize local labor forces for government service, and perform such other services as were required by the officialdom, but they did not themselves have status as paid officials.

Units of local administration. T'ang perpetuated the two-tier system of local administration initiated by Sui. The lowest official unit, the District (*hsien* 縣), was administered by a Magistrate (*ling* 令), whose staff was largely distributed among six Sections (*ts'ao* 曹) corresponding in functions to the Six Ministries of the central government. Superior to the district was the Prefecture (ordinarily *chou* 州), headed by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih* 刺史), whose staff was also divided into Sections. Districts were graded in seven categories on the basis of their prestige and population size: imperial (*ch'ih* 赤), metropolitan (*chi* 畿), honored (*wang* 望), important (*chin* 緊), large (*shang* 上), middle (*chung* 中), and small (*hsia* 下). Prefectures were generally graded as large, middle, or small. On average, each prefecture supervised five districts. In 639 there were 358 prefectures and 1,551 districts; in 740, 328 and 1,473.

Three especially prestigious localities were distinguished by the designation Superior Prefecture (*fu* 府). These were the Ch'ang-an area, called Ching-chao *fu*; the Loyang area, called Ho-nan *fu*; and the homeland of the T'ang ruling family in modern Shansi Province, called T'ai-yüan *fu*. Each was nominally in the charge of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) with the title Governor (*mu* 牧), but his assistant, the Administrator (*yin* 尹), was ordinarily the official in charge.

The normal pattern of local administration was also departed from in regions of critical military importance. For example, a Prefect might be given the title Commander-prefect (*tu-tu tz'u-shih* 都督刺史); or a unit that normally would have been a prefecture was designated an Area Command (*tu-tu fu* 都督府) under an Area Commander (*tu-tu*); or a few prefectures would be

grouped either into a Superior Area Command (*ta tu-tu fu* 大都督府) under a Commander-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*) or into a Circuit (*tao* 道) under a Surveillance Commissioner for Military Training (*t'uan-lien kuan-ch'a shih* 團練觀察使). Yet another form of territorial administration was the Protectorate (*tu-hu fu* 都護府), headed by a Protector (*tu-hu*), which supervised the lands and tribes outside China's traditional borders that came under T'ang overlordship.

In the beginning, T'ang made no systematic effort to intrude coordinating officials into the intermediate zone between the empire's 300-odd prefectures and the central government, and throughout the dynasty routine administrative business appears to have been accomplished by direct communication between the central government and the prefectures that were under its effective control, supplemented by prescribed annual jaunts to the capital by prefectural Delegates to Court (*ch'ao-chi shih* 朝集使), sometimes Prefects themselves. As in Han times, however, there was a need for more regularized intermediary coordination, and T'ang efforts to fill that need eventually contributed, as had Han efforts, to the dissolution of the empire.

Commissioners. No sooner had the new dynasty pacified the country than the central government dispatched thirteen high-ranking officials separately throughout the empire to inspect local conditions and see that new policies were understood and implemented. Thereafter other central government officials were sent out to particular localities as ad hoc troubleshooters and expeditors, to review and coordinate the efforts of Prefects who were coping with floods, famines, or other local disruptions. Such field representatives of the central government usually had at least nominal status in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), which gave them impeachment powers that added to their prestige. They bore the general title Commissioner (*shih* 使), with a more specific designation as varying circumstances warranted. Thus there were Touring Surveillance Commissioners (*hsün-ch'a shih* 巡察使), Pacification Commissioners (*an-fu shih* 安撫使), Relief Commissioners (*ts'un-fu shih* 存撫使), and so forth.

In 706 coordination between groups of prefectures and the central government was put on

a somewhat more regularized basis. The whole empire was divided into ten Circuits (*tao*), which were of provincial size but were not organized with anything resembling provincial governments. Instead, the central government regularly assigned an itinerant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih* 按察使) to each circuit to visit the prefectures and districts of his jurisdiction checking on conditions in general and on the performance of the officials. Soon the designations became more awesome and cumbersome: Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (*an-ch'a ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih* 按察採訪處置使), then Investigation and Supervisory Commissioner (*ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*), then concurrently Personnel Evaluation Commissioner (*ch'u-chih shih* 黜陟使), then Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a ch'u-chih shih* 觀察處置使), and still other combinations.

Under Emperor Hsüan-tsung the number and variety of Commissioners increased, as men were appointed to oversee such matters as revenue, agriculture, and the suppression of banditry. Eight frontier Defense Commands (*chen* 鎮) were created in the North under Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使), largely replacing Area Commanders. In 733 the ten early circuits were rearranged into fifteen, with Investigation Commissioners (*ts'ai-fang shih* 採訪使), soon replaced by Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih* 觀察使), who served as more or less permanent overall coordinators of government in their jurisdictions. In response to the great An Lu-shan rebellion, many Circuit Commissioners and even Prefects of large prefectures were transformed into concurrent Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), and the number of circuits grew uncontrollably. After the rebellion the areas that remained under effective control of the central government normally had a Surveillance Commissioner as a kind of civil governor and a Military Commissioner as a kind of military governor. In many cases, however, warlords were virtually autonomous, and they used their status as Military Commissioners to become concurrent Surveillance Commissioners as well as Commissioners of many other sorts. Some acquired noble status as Marquises (*hou*) and even Princes (*wang*). They customarily appointed

Prefects, District Magistrates, and all other officials in their domains and controlled their own revenues.

Two other types of Commissioners also became prominent in the last half of the T'ang dynasty. One type dealt with the transport of tax grain along the Grand Canal and the Yellow River to Loyang and Ch'ang-an, the other with the production and distribution of state-monopolized salt. In 712 Hsüan-tsung appointed a Water and Land Transport Commissioner (*shui-lu chuan-yün shih* 水陸轉運使) to expedite the forwarding of tax grain through the gorges between the two capitals. Then in 734 he appointed a Transport Commissioner-in-chief (*chuan-yün tu-shih* 轉運都使) to supervise grain transport to the capitals from the Yangtze delta, along the Grand Canal. After 763 an overall Transport Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih* 轉運使) based at Yangchow, at the junction of the Grand Canal and the Yangtze, became a still more essential provider of revenues for the central government as it lost control of many areas to autonomous Military Commissioners.

The state monopoly of salt, which had originated in Han times, was revived when the An Lu-shan rebellion forced the central government to seek new sources of revenue, and it kept the T'ang government solvent during the eighth and ninth centuries. The development of salt revenues in modern Shansi, Shensi, and Szechwan generally was managed by the Ministry of Revenue at Ch'ang-an. But in 758 exploitation of salt trade in the South was entrusted to a special appointee, a Salt Monopoly Commissioner (*chüeh yen-t'ieh shih* 榷鹽鐵使), whose headquarters subsequently stood alongside that of the Transport Commissioner at Yangchow. (The iron trade was not a state monopoly in T'ang times; the use of the term *t'ieh*, "iron," in the Chinese title was an anachronism derived from Han usage.)

Because the functions of the Transport Commissioner and the Salt Monopoly Commissioner were so closely related, and because they were both headquartered at Yangchow, it was inevitable that the two elaborate hierarchies of agencies would collaborate and to some extent overlap. Eventually the two functions merged under the direction of one official, the Salt and Transport Commissioner (*yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih*

鹽鐵轉運使), whose role and importance in the late T'ang government was that of a de facto second Minister of Revenue.

The Military

Early T'ang stability and expansionism were made possible by military power, largely as organized in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping* 府兵) system that had evolved through the Northern Dynasties and Sui eras. At its peak of effectiveness, in early T'ang, the system called for every six families to provide one capable young man for career service from the age of twenty-one to sixty in any of 634 Garrisons (*fu*) that were scattered about the empire and especially concentrated in the regions of Ch'ang-an, Lo-yang, and the northern and northwestern frontiers. Every garrison was assigned a tract of agricultural land on which its soldiers, numbering from 800 to 1,200, engaged in farming to support themselves, while also being regularly trained, drilled, and reviewed in the military arts. Each garrison had a Commandant (*tu-wei* 都尉), and was organized in 200-man Regiments (*t'uan* 團), 100-man Battalions (*lü* 旅), 50-man Companies (*tui* 隊), and 10-man Squads (*huo* 火). On a rotational schedule based on the distances between the garrisons and the duty stations, men were detached to serve one-month tours at the capital and three-year tours on the frontiers; and as needed they were mustered for special campaigns.

At the capital, rotated militiamen served in the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün* 十二軍) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei* 十六衛), each having a staff of officers including a Generalissimo (*shang Chiang-chün* 上將軍), a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍), and two Generals (*Chiang-chün*). The Sixteen Guards were responsible for the security of the palace, the capital, and the city gates, but they were largely ceremonial. They constituted what was called the Southern Command (*nan-ya* 南衛). The real imperial striking force was the Northern Command (*pei-ya* 北衛), made up originally of two and ultimately of ten Armies (*chün* 軍). These armies were also stationed in the Ch'ang-an area and had their own Generals-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*). The Northern Command was the force with which the T'ang dynasty had been

founded, and it remained an elite force of hereditary professional soldiers, the sons and grandsons of the original T'ang supporters.

On frontier duty, militiamen were assigned to Area Commands (*tu-tu fu*), Superior Area Commands (*ta tu-tu fu*), or after 711, the circuits (*tao*) controlled by Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*, sometimes called *ching-lüeh* 經略). For special campaigns, armies were made up of troops delegated from area commands or circuits, from the Northern and Southern Commands at the capital, and from conveniently located garrisons. Such armies were usually given ad hoc designations suggesting their purposes and areas of operations, and the officers assigned to command them were commonly designated Bandit-suppression Commissioners (*chao-t'ao shih* 招討使), Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-wei shih* 宣慰使), Supervisory Commissioners (*ch'u-chih shih* 處置使), and the like. More specifically military titles used for the leaders of campaigns included Marshal (*yüan-shuai* 元帥), a title reserved solely for Imperial Princes; Vice Marshal (*fu yüan-shuai* 副元帥), Campaign Commander (*tu-t'ung* 都統), and Commander-in-chief (*ta tsung-kuan* 大總官).

By the early 700s the Garrison Militia system was losing its original effectiveness, and in 723 the rotation of militiamen to the capital was terminated. In their place a large force of paid volunteers was organized into a Permanent Palace Guard (*ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei* 長從宿衛, later *k'uo-chi* 曠騎), divided into twelve Guards (*wei*) in which five Squads (*huo*) of ten men each constituted Companies (*t'uan* 團). These new units, together with the hereditary soldiers of the Northern Command, thereafter served solely as an imperial bodyguard and capital-defense force; they did no campaigning. After the 760s it became common for palace eunuchs to control the capital armies, thereby intimidating the central government officialdom and manipulating Emperors to suit themselves, while ever stronger Military Commissioners dominated other areas with their Regional Armies (*ya-chün* 牙軍).

Personnel Administration

Traditional, somewhat feudalistic attitudes persisted in T'ang times to the extent that only men of good breeding, members of the great-

family class called Servicemen (*shih* 士), were considered appropriate candidates for official appointments. Sons and grandsons of officials were predominant in the student bodies of all government schools that groomed men for service, and T'ang spelled out very systematically the so-called protection privileges (*yin* 蔭) that automatically and directly conferred official status (but not necessarily appointments) on the sons of officials, varying according to the ranks of the fathers. Moreover, the majority of middle- and low-ranking T'ang officials seem to have entered service (*ch'u-shen* 出身, lit., to have "come out" as a modern debutante does) by way of recommendations submitted by existing officials or by being promoted from the status of subofficial functionary (*hsü-li* 胥吏). Nevertheless, recruitment on the basis of merit as demonstrated in competitive examinations was developed to a new level of sophistication, and officials once in service were subjected to regularized, bureaucratic systems of evaluation. This remained the case throughout the dynasty in those areas that were under the effective control of the central government. After middle T'ang, however, the rise of autonomous regional warlords brought into being a number of varied regional personnel systems in which patron-client relations predominated.

Varieties of official titles. Elaborating on Sui beginnings, T'ang created a bewildering confusion of systems of official nomenclature. Although the title Prince (*wang*) was only rarely conferred outside the imperial family, both civil and military officials of outstanding merit were often granted noble status in the ranks of Duke (*kung* 公), Marquis (*hou* 侯), Earl (*po* 伯), Viscount (*tzu* 子), Baron (*nan* 男), or modifications of these. Nobles were graded in prescribed salary levels, ranging from the state taxes due from 10,000 families down to the revenue from 300 families; and they were paid stipends from general state funds that varied in proportion to their hypothetical salary levels. Eldest sons normally inherited noble status in perpetuity, but with declining salary levels.

The state also granted certain non-hereditary merit titles (*hsün* 勳) in recognition of extraordinary military service. The achievements by which one's merit was measured were defined precisely in many categories, for example, the

decapitation of such-and-such a number of enemy troops in battle; and regulations carefully spelled out how many achievements of what sorts entitled one to any particular level of merit. The merit ranks (*chuan* 轉) ranged from a low of 1 up to a high of 12, each conveying an honorary title. The highest was Supreme Pillar of State (*shang chu-kuo* 上柱國); lesser titles were mostly Commandants (*wei* 尉) differentiated by prefixes. Merit ranks also conveyed the privilege of wearing official costumes of different colors. Men granted merit titles who were not regular officials were entitled honorary officials (*hsün-kuan* 勳官); whether or not they received emoluments is not clear.

Another category of T'ang official nomenclature having no relevance to officials' assigned functions was that of prestige titles (*san-kuan* 散官), which were used to specify rank status finely and definitively. One set of prestige titles, comprising Grand Masters (*ta-fu* 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎) with special prefixes, was for civil officials; it ranged from rank 1b down to 9b2 with 29 levels in all. Another set, comprising Generals (*chiang-chün*) and Commandants (*wei*) with special prefixes, was for military officers; it had a total of 42 levels. Prestige titles varied according to the manner in which men had entered service (*ch'u-shen*) at the time they were first deemed eligible for appointment; and the titles changed with seniority, achievement, and favor. All officials, active or inactive, had prestige titles at one level or another, and they assured (minimal?) state emoluments even for the inactive.

Functioning officials (*chih-kuan* 職官) were all those serving in the governmental posts described in the foregoing pages and many more not mentioned. Such officials were graded in nine ranks (*p'in* 品) subdivided into 30 classes (*teng* 等). The highest ranks, from 1 through 3, were each divided into two classes, *a* (*cheng* 正) and *b* (*ts'ung* 從), from 1a (*cheng-i p'in*) down to 3b (*ts'ung-san p'in*). In ranks 4 through 9, each class was further subdivided into an upper (*shang* 上) and a lower (*hsia* 下) grade, yielding, for example, 5a2 (*cheng-wu p'in hsia-teng*) and 8b1 (*ts'ung-pa p'in shang-teng*). A man's rank was indicated by the design and color of his official costume, and it determined his emoluments. These included grain allowances, money sti-

pend, provisions of many sorts (fuel, cloth, writing materials, etc.), and so-called office-land (*chih-t'ien* 職田) income. In the earliest T'ang decade, for example, the scale of grain allowances for officials serving in the capital ran from 700 bushels down to 10 bushels a year; allowances for officials serving outside the capital were scaled down slightly. The scale of money stipends fixed in 736, for example, ranged from 31,000 coins down to 1,900 coins per month. As for office-land income, part was provided only while one was on active duty in the particular office for which lands were theoretically set aside, but the remainder became one's permanent income. This office-land income was defined as the state tax revenue from specified agricultural land—twelve *ch'ing* (one *ch'ing* was about fifteen acres) down to two and a half *ch'ing* for officials serving in the capital, with variations for officials serving elsewhere; but in fact the income was paid at a fixed rate of grain per *mou* (one *ch'ing* equalled 100 *mou*) of the prescribed land area.

Functioning officials did not always perform the functions associated with the titles they bore, but were detached on commissions or duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien* 差遣) to perform wholly unrelated duties as needed. Also, an official might concurrently (*chien* 兼) hold two principal offices, or be responsible for (*chih* 知) a function unrelated to his principal office, or be assigned some other additional function (*chia-chih* 加職). Further, when newly appointed to any office, one was normally a probationary appointee (*shou* 守) for one year. Someone might therefore be referred to in Chinese sources, with all his appropriate designations, as the Grand Master of Correct Counsel (rank 4a prestige title), Probationary Minister of Personnel (rank 3a official title), Concurrently Minister of Justice (also rank 3a), Surveillance Commissioner of Chiang-nan (detached duty assignment), Grand Councilor (additional function), Grand Commandant of Light Chariots (1b merit title), Dynasty-founding Duke of Ying-ch'üan (noble title), Li Fu (personal name)—the complicated romanization being *cheng-i ta-fu shou li-pu shang-shu chien hsing-pu shang-shu Chiang-nan kuan-ch'a shih tung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei kai-kuo kung Li Fu*.

Recruitment and appointment. The T'ang officialdom was recruited in a variety of ways, including promotion from subofficial status, on recommendation from officials in service, and inheritance of official status by the sons of existing officials. Students who completed prescribed curriculums in the government schools in the capital were considered eligible for appointment, that is, to have "entered service" (*ch'u-shen*). Men who had been granted merit titles (*hsün*) because of extraordinary military service similarly became eligible for appointments. In addition, there were several ways in which men could in effect purchase official status. But the most noteworthy path into officialdom was on the basis of merit as demonstrated in government-sponsored examinations at the capital.

Although most military officers seem to have attained their status by heredity, by recommendation, or by ad hoc appointments for many sorts of reasons, the Ministry of War conducted recruitment examinations for the military service in which candidates were tested on their abilities at archery, horsemanship, and so forth. More esteemed were the civil service recruitment examinations, of which there were two categories, irregular and regular. The special, irregular examinations (*chih-chü* 制舉) were ordered by Emperors in search of special talents. These flourished in the first half of the dynasty and especially under the famed eighth-century Emperor Hsüan-tsung. Candidates were normally nominated by high-ranking capital officials and by Prefects; they were always few in number; and no more than a dozen normally proved acceptable. These select few were either appointed directly to office or placed in the pool of unassigned officials (i.e., men bearing prestige titles but having no assigned duties) who were awaiting appointments. Many of the most notable officials of the first half of the dynasty were recruited in such irregular examinations.

In the regular examinations (*k'o-chü* 科舉), which were scheduled annually, as many as 2,000 candidates competed. The main body of candidates were so-called local tribute (*hsiang-kung* 鄉貢) candidates, that is, men nominated in accordance with prescribed quotas by Prefects, who were expected to choose their nominees on the

basis of preliminary screening examinations. Other candidates at the capital examinations were new graduates of the government schools who chose to maximize their chances for good careers in this way. It also appears that functioning officials, unassigned officials, and even honorary officials had some sort of right to present themselves as candidates if they had not already passed recruitment examinations.

Almost 20 different kinds of examinations are known to have been given in T'ang times in the category of regular examinations. These even included an examination on Taoist literature given in Hsüan-tsung's reign. But the standard examinations were of five kinds. The two most prestigious led to the degrees of Classicist (*ming-ching* 明經), usually granted to only 10 or 20 percent of the candidates, and Presented Scholar (*chin-shih* 進士), usually granted to only 1 or 2 percent of the candidates. These examinations were based on the Confucian tradition and tested classical erudition and literary skill. They were written but sometimes included oral parts. The three less prestigious examinations were on calligraphy, mathematics, and law. By late T'ang times the irregular recruitment examinations had almost entirely been abandoned in favor of the regular annual examinations; the examination for the Presented Scholar degree had become preeminent, and men seldom had distinguished civil service careers without it.

The civil service recruitment examinations were supervised by the Ministry of Personnel until 736, when they were placed under the control of the Ministry of Rites. This transfer of responsibility clearly signaled that the recruit-

ment of personnel for official status was a matter of ritual importance, wholly separate from the administrative business of appointing men to functioning offices, which remained the responsibility of the Ministry of Personnel.

Men who passed (*chi-ti* 及第) the recruitment examinations reported to the Ministry of Personnel to be assigned prestige titles (*san-kuan* 散官), and at prescribed intervals all unassigned officials and honorary officials were expected to report to the Ministry of Personnel for placement examinations (*k'ao-shih* 考試). This procedure emphasized bureaucratic capabilities and general demeanor, on the basis of which a man's prestige title might be changed for better or worse and he was considered for a substantive appointment in a suitable vacancy. After the earliest T'ang decades, the waiting period between attaining eligibility for office and getting a substantive appointment was often a very long one.

Once appointed, a junior official was given an annual merit rating (*k'ao* 考) by his administrative superior and was irregularly evaluated by touring censorial investigators; and an official's dossier containing all such ratings and evaluations was considered in his next placement evaluation at the Ministry of Personnel. There was no general rule limiting terms in office, but junior officials were commonly appointed for specified terms of three years or more. At the conclusion of one such term, a junior official often had another long wait before he was reappointed. Senior officials were irregularly evaluated by specially assigned investigators, usually censors, and normally served indefinitely at the pleasure of the Emperor.

The Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms

907-960

The Five Dynasties (North China)

- Later Liang, 907-923
- Later T'ang, 923-934
- Later Chin, 936-947
- Later Han, 947-951
- Later Chou, 951-960

The Ten Kingdoms (South China except the last)

- (Former) Shu, 907-925 (Szechwan)
- Later Shu, 934-965 (Szechwan)
- Nan-p'ing or Ching-nan, 907-963 (Hupei)
- Ch'u, 927-956 (Hunan)
- Wu, 902-937 (Nanking area)
- Southern T'ang or Ch'i, 937-975 (Nanking area)
- Wu-Yüeh, 907-978 (Chekiang)
- Min, 907-946 (Fukien)
- Southern Han or Yüeh, 907-971 (Canton area)
- Northern Han, 951-979 (Shansi)

A tumultuous era of transition followed the disappearance of the T'ang dynasty in a confusion of uprisings by contending Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使) who dominated the ever more numerous Circuits (*tao* 道) into which the empire had been divided. In the Yangtze Valley and the farther South, power struggles led to the emergence of relatively durable regional kingdoms, each with dynastic pretensions but not much military power. On the North China Plain, however, a façade of unity was preserved through a succession of five short-lived dynasties based at Kaifeng or Loyang in modern Honan Province, where uneasy Emperors presided over a conglomeration of circuit satraps who were nominally their appointees. Upstart militaristic opportunists were supreme; it was an age of mutinies, massacres, usurpations, and assassinations. Emperors and Military Commissioners alike were commonly installed and deposed in coups engineered by their troops.

In all areas the T'ang pattern of governmental organization and personnel administration persisted, although affairs were actually managed by military leaders and their hangers-on. For a stable central government to emerge, with sufficient military and fiscal control to consolidate North China effectively and then bring fragmented South China again into a national polity, some structural innovations were required; and these awaited the following Sung dynasty (960-1279).

In the transitional era, the creation of reasonably effective central governments was facilitated by the fact that the founder of each new state or dynasty after T'ang was a warlord who had developed his own personal staff of relatives or dependents; they were hungry for prestige and power and had some measure of practical experience. They were normally military men, officers in the Regional Armies (*ya-chün* 牙軍) that had been recruited by all Military Commissioners of late T'ang times. Once a Military Commissioner became Emperor, he appointed his subalterns to posts in his capital guards or in traditional central government offices as sinecures; and then, in the pattern established by T'ang, he detached them on duty assignments or commissions (*ch'ai-ch'ien* 差遣) to serve in ad hoc capacities as needed. In this way there came into being as many as 26 special central government agencies, headed by what were generically called "the various palace commissioners" (*nei chu-ssu shih* 內諸司使), who actually administered the palace and the government.

Among these ad hoc appointees was a Commissioner of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan shih* 宣徽院使), who controlled the formerly troublesome corps of palace eunuchs. Another effectively ousted eunuchs from their Palace

Secretariat (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院), a base from which they had won ultimate control over the T'ang imperial armies. Now, without any change of its name, the old Palace Secretariat was transformed into a non-eunuch Bureau of Military Affairs, under a powerful Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs (*ts'an-chang shu-mi shih* 參掌樞密事). In addition, someone close to the throne came to be designated Controller of the Armies and Guards (*p'an liu-chün chu-wei shih* 判六軍諸衛事), and eventually Emperors concentrated the best soldiers available to them in a Palace Army (*tien-ch'ien chün* 殿前軍) under their personal control, as the most powerful striking force in the state. Fiscal control was similarly consolidated, first under a Commissioner for State Revenue (*tsu-yung shih* 租庸使) and then under a State Finance Commissioner (*san-ssu shih* 三司使), who oversaw the activities of the three most important revenue-control agencies—the Census Bureau (*hu-*

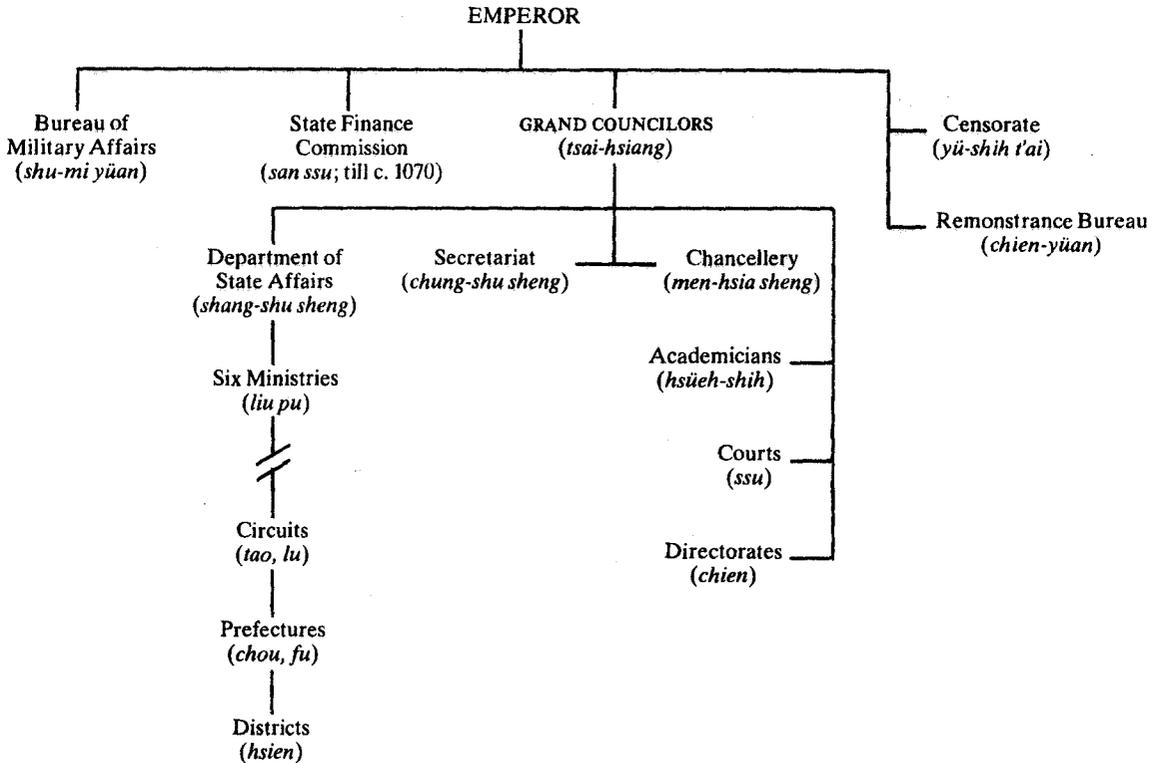
pu ssu 戶部司) and the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu* 度支司), both in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu* 戶部), and the Salt Transport Commission (*yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih ssu* 鹽鐵轉運使司).

Emperors of the Five Dynasties tried to assert their control over the Military Commissioners by dispatching their personal agents into the hinterland, as Army-supervising Commissioners (*chien-chün shih* 監軍使) and Military Inspectors (*hsün-chien shih* 巡檢使). Meanwhile, at every opportunity, they attacked weak Military Commissioners and replaced them with their own relatives or dependents. North China was not yet stably consolidated, however, when the Sung dynasty began in 960; and the regional kingdoms of South China were still wholly autonomous.

As in T'ang times, the basic units of territorial administration during this transitional era were Districts (*hsien* 縣), grouped under Prefectures (*chou* 州) or Superior Prefectures (*fu* 府).

Sung

(NORTHERN) SUNG, 960-1127
SOUTHERN SUNG, 1127-1279



After centuries of disorder and decentralized authority in the late T'ang and Five Dynasties eras, the Sung rulers determinedly consolidated power in their central government and, most particularly, in their own hands. Sung government was consequently more autocratic than government under previous national dynasties had been, establishing a trend that was subsequently to become more pronounced. At the same time, however, the civil service officialdom was esteemed as never before, education and recruitment for the civil service became increasingly open, and government generally became more professionalized and sophisticated. Among the most

professional statesmen of the dynasty was the famous, controversial "reform minister" Wang An-shih (1021-1086; in power 1069-1074, 1075-1076).

In order to centralize government effectively, the early Sung rulers perpetuated many institutional improvisations of the late T'ang and Five Dynasties periods and introduced more of their own. The result was the most complex and confusing pattern of nomenclature of China's whole imperial history. Especially in the first Sung century, what was in name a "regular" structure of governmental agencies and official posts that resembled the early T'ang structure was overlaid

with networks of irregular, sometimes ad hoc agencies and commissions in which most officials actually served; and officials' formal titles had little relevance to their actual functions. Again in the confused transition from Northern Sung to Southern Sung, and in the final decades of Southern Sung, regular patterns of administration were disrupted, and ad hoc agencies and posts proliferated.

The Central Government

The original Sung capital was in the center of the North China Plain at modern Kaifeng city. It was formally designated the Eastern Capital (*Tung-ching* 東京), and Loyang in the western part of Honan was given honorific status as the Western Capital (*Hsi-ching* 西京). Two other cities were honored with the designations Northern Capital (*Pei-ching* 北京) and Southern Capital (*Nan-ching* 南京). The central government was nevertheless concentrated in Kaifeng. After Jurchen invaders took over North China in 1126–1127, the Sung court established itself in successive fall-back positions in the South and finally settled at Hangchow in modern Chekiang; the city was then called Lin-an and was known semiofficially as "the temporary imperial abode" (*hsing-tsai* 行在). It was the functioning capital of the Southern Sung era, although considerations of face and pride apparently prevented it from being so designated.

In the early Sung reigns, trusted eunuchs were dispatched in large numbers throughout the empire as Army Supervisors (*chien-chün* 監軍 and variants) or even at times as active Troop Commanders (*tien-ping* 典兵); but in general eunuchs played a considerably less important role outside the palace in Sung than in Han or T'ang times. As in T'ang, there was an elaborate nobility of imperial relatives and other favorites, and each noble nominally had a fief with a territorial identification. However, noble status did not endow men with real administrative authority; close imperial relatives in particular were effectively blocked from participation in government.

Grand Councilors. The preeminent offices in the working administration were those of Grand Councilors—men who supervised the central

government and met regularly with the Emperor in an Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang* 政事堂) located inside the imperial palace grounds. Their titles changed repeatedly, but the one by which they are best known is *tsai-hsiang* 宰相. There were normally two Grand Councilors as well as several Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsiang* 副相) or Junior Grand Councilors (*shao-tsai* 少宰), so that the total of Councilors fluctuated between five and nine. Formally, Grand Councilors bore such cumbersome titles as Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih* 同中書門下平章事); Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu p'u-yeh* 尚書僕射) and Concurrent (*chien* 兼) Vice Director of the Secretariat (*chung-shu shih-lang* 中書侍郎); Senior Grand Councilor and Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ai-tsai chien chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang* 太宰兼中書門下侍郎); Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*); or in the last Sung century, Director of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu ling* 令) Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery. Their associates had equally variable and sometimes equally cumbersome formal titles, such as Executive Official Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*chih-cheng kuan ts'an-chih cheng-shih* 執政官參知政事); Junior Grand Councilor and Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shao-tsai chien chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang*); or Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery Participating in Determining Governmental Matters (*chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang ts'an-chih cheng-shih*).

This confusion of Grand Councilor titles in part reflects the fact that until the 1070s the traditional Three Departments (*san sheng* 三省) that had long been the administrative core of Chinese central governments—the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省), and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省)—were little more than nominal institutions. Only rarely was someone appointed to a top position in any of them, and the Vice Directorships (*shih-lang* 侍郎) in the

Secretariat and Chancellery, *p'u-yeh* 僕射 in the Department of State Affairs) were normally filled only by Grand Councilors and their associates. Commonly also, even after the 1070s, the hoary Three Departments were a single conglomerate agency and all but indistinguishable from the Administration Chamber, where the Grand Councilors presided over governmental operations.

Staff work for the Grand Councilors was provided primarily by several document-handling agencies and by Drafters (*chih-chih-kao* 知制誥) who were nominally members of the Secretariat, known collectively as Outer Drafters (*wai-chih* 外制), or by Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih* 翰林學士) assigned to palace duty from the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan* 院), who were collectively called Inner Drafters (*nei-chih* 內制). The most esteemed Academicians were distinguished with the title Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (*ch'eng-chih* 承旨). Until the 1080s, the Institute of Academicians also included Hanlin Academician Readers-in-waiting (*han-lin shih-tu hsüeh-shih* 翰林侍讀學士) and Hanlin Academician Lecturers-in-waiting (*han-lin shih-chiang hsüeh-shih* 翰林侍講學士). In addition to their staff work for the Grand Councilors, and as their primary regular function, members of the Institute of Academicians engaged in various editorial projects ordered by the Emperor.

The State Finance Commission and the Bureau of Military Affairs. The authority of the Grand Councilors in early Sung times was somewhat limited by the independent existence of a State Finance Commission (*san ssu* 三司), in which the Sung founder consolidated the direction of almost all important national fiscal activities. The Commission came to be divided into three Bureaus (*ssu* 司), initially a Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu* 鹽鐵司), a Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu* 度支司), and a Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu* 戶部司, not to be confused with the traditional Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*), then a Census Bureau (*hu-pu*), a Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu* 轉運司), and a Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu* 常平司). Each Bureau was further divided into from five to eight specialized Sections (*an* 案).

For the first Sung century, the State Finance

Commission was responsible for matters previously (and to some extent still, nominally) managed by the Ministry of Revenue, the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu* 工部), and various Courts and Directorates. Its Commissioner (*san-ssu shih* 三司使) and its three Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih* 副使), who directed the three subordinate Bureaus, were sometimes Grand Councilors or Vice Grand Councilors holding the fiscal offices concurrently, but for most of its existence the Commission was an autonomous agency of the central administration, organizationally of only slightly less prestige than the Grand Councilors. Wang An-shih created a still more prestigious Finance Planning Commission (*chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu* 制置三司條例司), which absorbed the functions of the State Finance Commission and even overshadowed the Grand Councilors. But in the regularization of government that followed Wang's fall from power in 1076, all this fiscal superstructure was swept away and the handling of state finances reverted to the traditional agencies, notably the Ministry of Revenue.

The most significant restriction on the authority of Sung Grand Councilors was the autonomous existence, and at the same organizational level, of a Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院), which under the Emperor's direct supervision controlled the state's military forces. It was normally headed by a Commissioner (*shih* 使), who was normally a civil official. If his principal nominal title was unrelated, he was additionally designated Manager of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*chih shu-mi yüan shih* 知樞密院使) or Jointly (*t'ung* 同) Manager of the Bureau of Military Affairs. The Bureau and the aggregation of Grand Councilors were commonly referred to as the Two Administrations (*erh fu* 二府), a term signifying the separation of powers between the two paramount civil and military agencies. Occasionally, however, in both Northern and Southern Sung times, influential Grand Councilors were made concurrent Managers of the Bureau of Military Affairs, thus becoming extraordinarily powerful leaders of the whole officialdom.

Censors, remonstrators, examiners, and evaluators. Yet another check on the Grand Councilors' authority was the independent ex-

istence of what were traditionally called surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan* 察官) and remonstrance officials (*chien-kuan* 諫官). As in T'ang times, the supreme surveillance agency, the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺), was divided into a Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan* 臺院), a Palace Bureau (*tien-yüan* 殿院), and an Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan* 察院); and after 1080 the Investigation Bureau was further divided into six Investigation Sections (*ch'a-an* 察案) jurisdictionally parallel to the traditional Six Ministries. The staff of Censors, however, did not total more than a dozen or so through most of the eleventh century. The nominal Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫) was almost never appointed; the working head of the agency, the Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞), as often as not was a concurrent appointee based primarily in another agency; and at times there was neither a Censor-in-chief nor a Vice Censor-in-chief, and the Censorate was administered by a much less prestigious General Purpose Censor (*shih yü-shih chih tsa-shih* 侍御史知雜事). In general, explicit restrictions as well as their limited numbers confined Censors' surveillance to the capital area. Even when the Censorate staff expanded after the 1080s, Censors were not expected to make field inspections outside the capital, though they bore the traditional censorial obligation to impeach anyone in the whole officialdom who neglected or bungled his governmental responsibilities.

In the eleventh century the Censorate was sometimes given authority to remonstrate with the Emperor as well as to impeach wayward officials. Appointments as Remonstrating Censors (*yen-shih yü-shih* 言事御史) were authorized as early as 1017, and in 1045 a special Office of Remonstrating Censors (*chien-kuan yü-shih t'ing* 諫官御史廳) was created in the Censorate. But this arrangement did not long endure, and the remonstrance role of Censors was in general an unprecedented Sung experiment. Remonstrance generally remained a separate, specialized function. In early Sung, as in T'ang, it was the special responsibility of officials in the Secretariat and the Chancellery—Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中), Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen* 中書舍人), Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh* 補闕), Reminders (*shih-i*

拾遺), and the like. In about 1020 the Reminders and Rectifiers of Omissions were shifted from the Secretariat and the Chancellery to a new, independent Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan* 諫院), with new titles. The Rectifiers of Omissions became Remonstrators (*ssu-chien* 司諫), and the Reminders became Exhorters (*cheng-yen* 正言). In 1032 the Remonstrance Bureau was assigned a building of its own and began increasing in prestige. Later Sung officials commented that in the 1040s and 1050s Grand Councilors were little more than errand runners for the prestigious Censorate and Remonstrance Bureau; and modern scholars have suggested that the remonstrance officials' new organizational independence encouraged them to become critics primarily of Grand Councilors rather than of Emperors as in preceding dynasties, thus contributing to the rise of increasingly autocratic Emperors and the diminution of the powers of Grand Councilors.

In an obvious attempt to limit the influence of Grand Councilors, the early Sung Emperors also established special procedures for administering the recruitment and appointment of civil service personnel, which in T'ang times had been handled by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部) and the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), respectively. Now recruitment by examinations was handled by imperially chosen court dignitaries given authority as ad hoc Examination Administrators (*chih kung-chü* 知貢舉), and the appointment evaluations of all but the highest-ranking civil officials were entrusted to a special, independent Bureau of Personnel Administration (*shen-kuan yüan* 審官院). All such responsibilities, however, were returned to the traditional organs in the 1080s.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. After the reorganization of the 1080s, the old Ministries (*pu* 部), Courts (*ssu* 寺), and Directorates (*chien* 監), previously reduced to almost nominal existence by the creation of such ad hoc agencies as the State Finance Commission, regained most of their T'ang-style functions and status. There were the traditional Six Ministries (*liu pu* 六部), each under a Minister (*shang-shu* 尚書): the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Revenue (*hu-pu* 戶部), of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部), of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu*

刑部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). The last two were combined into a single Ministry of Justice and Works (*hsing-kung pu*) during the last Southern Sung century. There were repeated requests that the full T'ang complement of 24 subordinate Bureaus (*ssu* 司) be reestablished in the Ministries, but there seem never to have been more than eighteen in all, three in each Ministry. Each Bureau was headed by a Director (*lang-chung* 郎中) and a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang* 員外郎).

The Nine Courts (*chiu ssu* 九寺) of the Sung era were the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu* 衛尉寺), of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu* 大理寺), of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺), of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu* 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺), of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu* 太府寺), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu* 光祿寺), and of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu* 司農寺). Each Court was headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing* 卿) and one or more Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing* 少卿).

The most important Directorates (*chien* 監) were the Directorates for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien* 少府監), for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien* 將作監), for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien* 軍器監), and for Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien* 司天監), each headed by a Supervisor (*chien* 監), who was assisted principally by one or more Vice Directors (*shao-chien* 少監); and the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien* 國子監), headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu* 祭酒), who was principally assisted by a Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh* 司業). To a greater extent than in T'ang times, the Courts and Directorates came to be directly subordinate to the general central administration conglomerate, as were the Ministries. The prestige of the Ministries, however, seems to have risen above the T'ang level after the governmental reorganization of the 1080s, when the Department of State Affairs, of which they nominally remained parts, tended to lose its identity and become merely part of the staff of the Grand Councilors.

As in T'ang times, the Directorate of Education supervised a number of schools in the capital. The most important were the School for

the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh* 國子學) and the National University (*t'ai hsüeh* 太學), which in practice seem to have been consolidated into a relatively unified institution. The leading teachers were Erudites (*po-shih* 博士). Students increased in Northern Sung to a total of more than 4,000, distributed among as many as 80 Study Halls (*chai* 齋), some dedicated to classical studies and others to administrative studies. Wang An-shih organized the consolidated school (most commonly called the National University) into three Colleges (*she* 舍): the Outer College (*wai-she* 外舍), which sent about 20 percent of its graduates to the Inner College (*nei-she* 內舍), less than half of whose graduates were admitted to the Superior College (*shang-she* 上舍). Other schools supervised by the Directorate of Education most notably included the Military School (*wu-hsüeh* 武學) and the Law School (*lü-hsüeh* 律學). After the transition to Southern Sung, the Directorate of Education never flourished as in the eleventh century, but enrollment in the National University ultimately recovered to a total of 1,000 or so students.

Territorial Administration

At the level below the agencies of formal government, the Sung population was theoretically organized into rural Villages (*li* 里) and urban Precincts (*fang* 坊), both clustered in Townships (*hsiang* 鄉 in rural areas, *hsiang* 廂 in urban areas). The reformer Wang An-shih tried to organize the population more efficiently. For the collection of local taxes, from 10 to 30 neighboring households constituted a Tithing (*chia* 甲), and heads of well-to-do families in rotation served as Tithing Chiefs (*chia-t'ou* 頭). For local militia purposes, all families with two or more sons were required to provide one son for unpaid training and service. Ten families constituted a Small Security Group (*hsiao-pao* 小保) with a designated Head (*chang* 長); five small security groups constituted a Large Security Group (*ta-pao* 大保); and ten large security groups constituted a Superior Security Group (*tu-pao* 都保) of 500 families. Wang's system was abolished in 1085, but from the 1090s through the remainder of Sung times the system

of villages and precincts and the system of tithings and security groups were both operating, intermixed.

Units of local administration. The lowest unit of formal government was the traditional District (*hsien* 縣), nominally headed by a Magistrate (*ling* 令) and staffed with a few low-ranking officials, many subofficial functionaries (*li* 吏) distributed among function-specific Sections (*ts'ao* 曹), and groups of militiamen, office flunkies, and menials requisitioned, generally without pay, from the local population. Clusters of neighboring districts were supervised by T'ang-style Prefectures (*chou* 州), nominally headed by Prefects (*tz'u-shih* 刺史). On average, districts governed populations of 10 000 to 15,000, and four or five districts were subordinate to each prefecture. At the Sung empire's greatest extent, in the early 1100s, it had about 1,500 districts and about 300 prefectures.

Both districts and prefectures were classified on the basis of size and population, and also by prestige or functional specializations. The sites of capitals and a few other especially large or important cities were distinguished as Superior Prefectures (*fu* 府). Areas in which military garrisons accounted for most of the population were designated Military Prefectures (*chün* 軍), and a handful of areas in which mines and salterns were the preeminent economic enterprises were designated Industrial Prefectures (*chien* 監).

In order to suppress regional separatist inclinations and to establish firm control over local government units, the early Sung Emperors did not actually appoint Prefects or District Magistrates. Instead, they commissioned central government officials of appropriate qualities and characteristics, whatever their ranks and nominal titles, to administer these units, with the irregular designation Manager of the Affairs of such-and-such Prefecture or District (*chih* place-name *shih* 知 . . . 事). By the end of Sung, these irregular designations had become abbreviated and more regularized, Prefects being called *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*, *chih-chün*, or *chih-chien* and District Magistrates *chih-hsien*.

Also for the purpose of maintaining close control over the prefectures, the early Sung Emperors commissioned other central government

officials as virtual spies on the prefectural Managers of Affairs, empowered to memorialize the throne directly without the knowledge or consent of their presumed prefectural superiors; and no prefectural directive was considered authentic unless countersigned by the so-called Prefectural Supervisor (*chien-chou* 監州). The official designation, supplementing the appointee's nominal central government title, was Controller-general (*t'ung-p'an* 通判) of such-and-such Prefecture.

Circuits. Like the Han and T'ang rulers before them, Sung Emperors additionally found it necessary to have coordinating officials in the intermediate zone between prefectures and the central government, which so repeatedly had been the breeding ground for regional warlordism. They inherited from T'ang the regional echelon of Circuits (*tao* 道; after 997 called *lu* 路). One of the most significant early acts of the Sung founder, however, was to summon to his capital all the Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使) then in control of various circuits and persuade them to abandon their regional powers in exchange for valuable estates and eminent honorary status in the Sung central government—in effect, to retire in honor with princely pensions. He then replaced them with trusted civil officials from his own entourage (he was himself a Military Commissioner who had usurped the throne). The Sung pattern that soon evolved was to assign several Commissioners (*shih* 使) with different functional responsibilities and powers to the same area, sometimes with disparate but overlapping geographic jurisdictions. In consequence, no one man, however powerful, was able to dominate any region, and Sung was never troubled by regional warlordism.

The posts filled by these coordinating Commissioners were collectively called the Four Circuit Supervisorates (*ssu chien-ssu* 四監司). Appointments varied considerably on an ad hoc basis, but after the middle of the eleventh century the normal pattern included at least four Commissions—Military, Fiscal, Judicial, and Supply.

The Military Commission (informally called *shuai-ssu* 帥司) was headed by a Military Commissioner (*an-fu shih* 安撫使 and variants). In

the absence of other important Commissioners, as in some frontier regions, the Military Commissioner sometimes became overall coordinator of civil as well as military affairs, with a designation such as Commander-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan* 都總管); and he was ordinarily concurrent Prefect of the military prefecture governed from his headquarters. In Southern Sung times, Military Commissioners became extraordinarily important, and it was not uncommon for Grand Councilors to be sent out on such assignments.

The Fiscal Commission (informally called *ts'ao-ssu* 漕司) was headed by a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih* 轉運使). His principal responsibility was to see that state revenues were collected and properly distributed, but he was often coordinator of general civil administration in his circuit. One such appointee sometimes coordinated two neighboring circuits; in such a case he was designated Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief (*tu chuan-yün shih* 都轉運使).

The Judicial Commission (informally called *hsien-ssu* 憲司) was headed by a Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih* 提刑按察使, *t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih* 提點刑獄公事). He supervised the conduct of trials and the management of prisoners by the districts and prefectures of his jurisdiction.

The Supply Commission (informally called *ts'ang-ssu* 倉司) was headed by a Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih* 發運使, *t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing kung-shih* 提舉常平公事). There were often several Supply Commissioners in one normal circuit with somewhat varied titles. They were primarily concentrated in the productive agricultural regions of the Yangtze Valley and along the Grand Canal. They supervised prefectural management of grain storage and transport, relief granaries, state-monopolized industries and trade, and agricultural-development activities. In areas without Supply Commissioners, their functions were normally performed by Fiscal Commissioners.

The normal circuit was identical with the geographic jurisdiction of a Fiscal Commissioner and a Judicial Commissioner. Sung began with ten such circuits. By the end of the Northern Sung era, the empire had been redivided into 26

circuits. In Southern Sung times, when first the Jurchen and then the Mongols dominated North China, the number of Sung's circuits dropped to sixteen. The circuits to which the Military and the Supply Commissioners were assigned fluctuated greatly in size and number.

The Military

The Sung military system was characterized by an extreme of centralized control, by reliance on professional career soldiers, by the development of a substantial navy, and by the stratification of forces at three levels—Imperial Armies, Prefectural Armies, and local militia units. The whole military establishment was dominated administratively by the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) at the capital, with some assistance from the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), though the Ministry was much weaker than in both earlier and later dynasties. The old T'ang Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei* 十六衛), with their Generals-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍), Generals (*chiang-chün*), and other officers, remained in existence only nominally; the titles were honors conferred on members of the imperial family and some other dignitaries.

The Imperial Armies (*chin-chün* 禁軍) were the first-line professional forces of Sung times. From them groups were rotated on a three-year basis to frontier garrisons under Military Commissioners (*an-fu shih*) of circuits, or on an ad hoc basis for special campaigning under the temporary control of Grand Marshals (*ta yüan-shuai* 大元帥) or Marshals (*yüan-shuai*), who were often designated Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-fu shih* 宣撫使 and variants). The imperial armies were organized in two large groups of armies called the Two Commands (*erh ssu* 二司): the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu* 殿前侍衛司), which played the major role in actually defending the capital and the palace, and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu* 侍衛親軍馬步司), which was heavily involved in overseeing the Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping* 廂兵). In the middle of the eleventh century the Metropolitan Command was divided into a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu* 馬軍司) and a Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*

步軍司); they and the Palace Command were then commonly referred to as the Three Capital Guards (*san wei* 三衛). Each of the two and then three commands was directly headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih* 都指揮使), several Commanders (*chih-hui shih*), and various other officers.

Prefectural armies, like the imperial armies, were made up of career professionals. They were scattered throughout the empire in garrisons, controlled by prefectural-level Commanders-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*) and subordinate officers. The best quality prefectural soldiers were routinely transferred into the units of the metropolitan commands, and soldiers in the imperial armies who grew old, became disabled, or became otherwise unsatisfactory were routinely transferred to prefectural units. The prefectural armies as a whole were not very reliable fighting units. They were commonly employed at menial labor and in general were less well treated than the imperial armies. Their soldiers often had military insignia tattooed on their faces, at least partly to discourage desertion.

The local militia (*hsiang-ping* 鄉兵) was a mixture of paid recruits and unpaid part-time soldiers provided by the villages and other local population organizations supervised by District Magistrates. The reform program of Wang An-shih in the 1070s included a plan to make the local militia units more efficient and ultimately to use their members in place of the costly, arrogant, often mutinous, and by no means fully effective professionals of the prefectural and imperial armies. Wang's effort was not successful and was quickly abandoned, partly because militiamen seldom wished to serve far from home and partly because careerists resisted being displaced.

In the confused withdrawal of the Sung government from North China in 1127, military organization was changed repeatedly, and irregular, semiofficial defense forces were raised in many areas. An emergency Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu* 御營司) was set up in the South to give overall direction to the remaining regular soldiery, now entitled the Five Inspired Armies (*shen-wu wu chün* 神武五軍). In 1130 conditions had stabilized enough to permit the Imperial Defense Command to be ab-

sorbed into the regular, transplanted Bureau of Military Affairs, and in 1131 the Five Inspired Armies were redesignated the Four Field Defense Armies (*hsing-ying ssu hu-chün* 行營四護軍); one of the four, the Central Defense Army (*chung hu-chün* 中護軍), was assigned to the central government's Palace Command. In 1141 the government ordered all the irregular defense forces that had sprung up, generally called Pacification Commissions (*hsüan-wei ssu* 宣慰司), to be regularized and placed under the control of the Bureau of Military Affairs, and such a reorganization had apparently been completed by about 1148. These forces were left in their original locations, however, and were given official names like the Palace Army Detached at such-and-such Prefecture (*chu-cha . . . chou yü-ch'ien chün* 駐劄 . . . 州御前軍). Their irregular commanders were removed, and the units came firmly under the control of the central government; but they were not made part of the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*) system. The importance of what remained of the original imperial armies organization consequently declined, and its soldiers were reduced to the status of menials doing labor and domestic service in the Southern Sung capital at Hangchow. To the end of the dynasty, the new professionals of the scattered palace armies in the prefectures were the principal Sung fighting force.

Since the Sung dynasty was on the defensive against northern invaders throughout its history, it maintained very large numbers of professional soldiers. The total strength of the imperial and prefectural armies exceeded 1,000,000 by the middle of the eleventh century, and similar strength was maintained throughout the Southern Sung era. In practice, reasonably effective combat-ready troops could hardly have made up half of the total at any time.

Sung Armies (*chün*) of all kinds theoretically comprised 2,500 men each, divided into five Regiments (*ying* 營 in garrison, *chen* 陣 on campaign) of 500 men each. The basic organizational unit was the Company (*tui* 隊), which seems to have varied in size between 25 and 50 men. The ideal sought in Wang An-shih's abortive reforms was a basic combat team consisting of one cavalryman, one archer, and three crossbowmen.

Sung was China's first dynasty to include a substantial naval arm in its regular military organization. In Northern Sung times every circuit was expected to maintain a fleet. Soon after the dynasty retreated into South China two large fleets were created to patrol the Yangtze and Huai Rivers, and eventually every prefecture was ordered to establish a fleet.

Personnel Administration

The aspect of Sung government that most confuses modern students is unquestionably the complexity of Sung personnel administration techniques. In no other time did Chinese governments manipulate their officials so flexibly, with the result that the many titles a man bore usually obscured what his actual function was and, conversely, his functional assignment often had little relevance to his rank or salary level.

Varieties of official titles. Sung made use of twelve grades of noble titles (*chüeh* 爵), which were almost automatically assigned to all males of the imperial family and sometimes were awarded to specially favored officials. Noble titles carried with them state-paid emoluments and various privileges, but they did not of themselves give one any governmental authority.

Merit titles (*hsün* 勳) of the T'ang type were entirely honorary and were in twelve ranks (*chuan* 轉). Each rank conveyed a special title, most commonly Commandant (*wei* 尉) with varying prefixes. In a departure from the T'ang system, Sung did not award merit titles for military achievements. Sung merit titles were earned automatically by achieving specified rank status in the regular officialdom. Whether or not merit titles were conferred on persons outside government service is not clear.

A man's titular office (*kuan* 官) in Sung times indicated his position in the regular, formal hierarchy of offices and originally determined his rank status and basic salary and allowances. For the first century or so of the Sung period, however, this titular office was almost never more than nominal. In those relatively rare cases in which an official actually performed the functions associated with his titular office, his official designation normally specified that he "performed his titular function" (*shou pen-kuan* 守本官).

Titular offices were distributed in nine ranks (*p'in* 品), each divided into two or four classes (*chieh* 階, *teng* 等). Until about 1080, the status of officials was graded even more finely. Protocol lists were regularly issued showing all offices in the titular hierarchy in the order of their prestige. It was thus possible to know how the officials in any single rank category stood in relation to one another—that in 1038, for example, the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*'ai-p'u ssu ch'ing*) took precedence over the Chief Minister of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu ch'ing*), though the two officials were both of rank 5.

Titular officials were classified in still another way, into three groups: court officials (*ch'ao-kuan* 朝官), capital officials (*ching-kuan* 京官), and all others, called Selectmen (*hsüan-jen* 選人). It made little difference whether one's titular office was located close to the court, in the capital, or elsewhere; titular Prefects (*tz'u-shih*), for example, were classified as court officials. The classification was a matter of prestige, an echo of the old quasi-official categories "pure" (*ch'ing* 清) and "impure" (*cho* 濁) that had emerged in the Era of Division long before. The "court" and "capital" offices of Sung times were career ladders that officials climbed systematically, rung by rung, to ever more prestigious and influential positions; and men rarely moved into a high-ranking position without having served in what were by custom the approved prerequisite positions. It was not demeaning for an official serving in the capital to be promoted to a prefectural position, as was often the case in other periods; in fact, his prefectural service might be a necessary and desirable step up the career ladder into the highest-ranking positions in the capital.

Although in early Sung times titular offices determined rank status, the old T'ang-style prestige titles (*san-kuan* 散官) were also perpetuated. As in T'ang times, there were 29 such titles, mostly Grand Masters (*ta-fu* 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎) with varying prefixes; and the titles were graded so that they corresponded precisely to the ranks and classes of the titular offices. Thus an early Sung official was likely to be identified formally, in order, by his merit title (*hsün*), then his prestige title (*san-kuan*), and then his titular post (*kuan*), although none

of these was likely to have anything to do with the functions he actually performed.

In addition, an official might have what was technically called an assignment (*chih* 職). This could be at least a quasiofficial duty assignment, such as being some sort of Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), but for the most part such assignments were as nominal as the titular offices and served merely as additional honorary recognition. What really mattered in terms of functions was an official's commission or duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien* 差遣). Whether or not he had an "assignment," almost every official had a commission, and the commission specified his duties. Since commissions were not ranked in any formal way, the system allowed the utmost flexibility in the use of an individual official's talents, so that a titular court official of very high rank could be dispatched to fill a lower-ranking post, for example, as an ad hoc Manager of the Affairs of a District, or conversely an official of relatively low rank but recognized talent could be put to work in a higher-ranking post than he technically deserved. Another element of flexibility was added by the fact that, whereas appointments to titular offices were generally for three-year terms, an official could be commissioned on an open-ended basis, for as long or as short a period as circumstances warranted. If a commission should endure for many years, the appointee's titular, merit, and prestige status categories could all change on schedule nevertheless, so that his opportunities for increases in salary and allowances were not jeopardized.

Through most of the Northern Sung period, in sum, officials were formally identified in very complex ways, for example, as Pillar of State (merit title), Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (prestige title), Hanlin Academician (nominal assignment), Minister of Justice (titular office), and Manager of the Affairs of such-and-such District (commission and actual function), the complex romanization of the whole being *chu-kuo kuang-lu ta-fu han-lin h'sueh-shih hsing-pu shang-shu chih . . . hsien*.

Since titular offices (*kuan*) among other things determined each official's basic salary and allowances, they were commonly referred to in Northern Sung times as salary ranks (*chi-lu chieh* 寄祿階) or salary offices (*chi-lu kuan* 寄祿官). In the 1080s the term prestige title (*san-kuan*)

was abolished in favor of the term salary office (*chi-lu kuan*). The categories were reduced from 29 to 24; then in the Southern Sung era they were increased to 40, distributed among the titular office ranks, which had been reduced to 18 by the abandonment of the earlier division of rank categories into grades (*teng*). Meantime, with the regularization of government beginning in 1080, titular offices generally regained status as functional offices, at least in the central government. During Southern Sung, therefore, commissions were less common than before, and officials more often did what their titular offices implied that they did; but basic salaries and allowances were no longer based on titular office status. They were based entirely on the former prestige titles, now called salary offices. If an appointee's titular and salary offices did not correspond in rank, then he was designated an acting appointee to the titular office (*hsing* 行 as a prefix if the titular post was higher, *shou* 守 or *shih* 試 as a prefix if the titular post was lower). As in earlier periods, appointments to most offices were probationary (*ch'üan* 權) for short periods.

In Sung times military officers and civil officials were not considered significantly different in status. The appointments of military officers followed the same complicated patterns just described; military and civil titles are intermixed on the Northern Sung protocol lists mentioned above; and it was not uncommon for men to transfer from one service to the other.

Recruitment. The process of recruiting officials was also more varied and complex than in previous times. It included all the traditional forms. For example, graduates of the technical schools supervised by the Directorate of Education seem commonly to have moved directly into low-ranking posts as technicians. The graduates of the National University's Superior College (*shang-she*) were ranked in three categories. The best graduates were sent to the general central administration for prompt appointment, the next-best were given the same status as passers of the recruitment examinations at the capital, and the rest were eligible to compete in the capital examinations without any other qualification. Men could be transferred to the civil service from the military service without much ado, and others could become officials by promotion

out of the ranks of subofficial functionaries (men "outside official status," *liu-wai* 流外, or "not yet of official status," *wei ju liu* 未入流). Occasionally men entered service directly on the recommendation of local authorities, although without further qualifications their prospects for good careers were dim except in the very earliest Sung years. Also, the traditional protection privileges (*yin* 蔭) that enabled established officials to place one or more sons directly in official status were perpetuated and greatly extended, so that active officials could obtain official status for ever larger numbers of clients—for collateral relatives as well as direct heirs, for friends, and even for personal servants. It has been estimated that as many as half of all Sung officials could have originally entered service (*ch'u-shen* 出身) by this means.

For all this, however, Sung is renowned as the great age of personnel recruitment based on scholastic merit, and in Sung times the competitive written examinations were indeed more open, prestigious, and productive than ever before.

There were two systems of personnel recruitment by examinations, special and regular. The special, irregular recruitment (*chih-chü* 制舉) system was of lesser significance, though it had some interesting and important aspects. It involved examinations of many different sorts intended to seek out men of particular prescribed talents or moral qualities; the examinations were given irregularly on imperial order to candidates specially nominated by prefectural authorities. A man who had already passed the regular examinations and was an established official could apply to participate in certain special examinations, and passing gave his career a significant boost; passing a special examination seems at times to have been prerequisite to being made an Academician. In general, however, the special examinations do not seem to have been a productive way of recruiting new officials.

Sung began with a regular recruitment (*k'o-chü* 科舉) system that perpetuated the T'ang pattern of examinations conferring various types of "doctoral" degrees, then developed it into a two-stage and finally a three-stage process. The first stage was a qualifying examination (*chieh-shih* 解試) given in every prefectural city. How

men qualified to participate is not wholly clear; it is likely the examinations were not open to all who wished to participate but required nominations by local school administrators or other local dignitaries. Large numbers competed, however, and those deemed acceptable by the prefectural officials who served as examiners could proceed to the dynastic capital for the next stage of examinations.

Metropolitan examinations (*sheng-shih* 省試) at the capital were supervised by special, ad hoc groups of Examination Administrators (*chih kung-chü* 知貢舉) until the 1080s, and thereafter by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). Examinees normally spent three full days writing their examination papers, spaced over a week. As in the prefectural examinations, they chose one of many varieties of examinations—on the Confucian classics, on selected historical texts, on ritual texts, on the law code, and so forth. By far the most esteemed examination was that leading to the degree Presented Scholar (*chin-shih* 進士), which originally emphasized literary ability but eventually, after reforms by Wang An-shih, was a relatively balanced test of literary ability, understanding of the classics, and the ability to apply classical precepts and historical precedents in discussions of practical governmental problems. The categories of degrees conferred were generally known as the Presented Scholar and "other examination" (*chu-k'o* 諸科) degrees.

The third stage of the examination process, introduced in 975, was the palace examination (*tien-shih* 殿試 and variants). This was imposed as a check on the validity and quality of the metropolitan examination and was theoretically, and sometimes in fact, conducted by the Emperor in person. After the palace examination all passers were listed in a straight-line order of quality, broken into broad categories (called *chia* 甲). The very best examinees were granted their degrees with honors (*chi-ti* 及第); the next-best with qualification to enter service (*ch'u-shen* 出身); and the rest with the notation that they shared in being qualified to enter service (*t'ung ch'u-shen* 同出身). The man whose name headed the list, besides being, for example, a Presented Scholar with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*), was called the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan* 狀元); and all concurrent graduates were thereafter referred

to as graduates on the list headed by his name.

The T'ang doctoral examinations had been given annually. In the earliest Sung years examinations were not given on a prescribed schedule, although the annual ideal remained. Beginning in 1067, however, the whole system of regular recruitment examinations was placed on a three-year cycle, which characterized the system through the remainder of the Sung era and under later dynasties. The Sung system on average produced more than 200 doctoral graduates a year (more than 600 per examination), a substantially larger number than in any other dynasty, earlier or later. The number of graduates was perhaps sufficient to provide nearly half of all active Sung officials. Moreover, the Presented Scholar degree was held in such esteem that after the earliest Sung decades no one gained important status in government without having entered service in this fashion.

As compared with the civil service, admission to the Sung corps of military officers seems always to have been more dominated by hereditary privilege and otherwise more open to ad hoc appointments justified by demonstrated ability, usually by promotion from the lesser ranks of the military. Recruitment examinations for the military service (*wu-k'o* 武科) were also offered, however. They emphasized competitive demonstrations of ability in horsemanship and archery but in addition required some acquaintance with traditional writings that were considered military classics.

Appointments. In Sung, in a departure from T'ang practice, men who had entered service (*ch'u-shen*) were in general appointed to appropriate offices almost immediately, and waiting periods between appointments were not long. One consequence was that in time the Sung government had an overabundance of active officials, and complaints arose about the cost of supporting a large officialdom inflated by men who had only nominal functions.

The nature of an official's first appointment—indeed, of his whole career pattern—was very significantly influenced by the manner in which he had entered service. Presented Scholars generally got the best initial appointments, got the quickest promotions, and eventually moved into the most prestigious posts. Career progress,

however, was influenced by other factors as well. For one thing, annual merit ratings (*k'ao* 考) given by administrative superiors went into the files of the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yüan*) or, after 1080, the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), along with irregular evaluations submitted by others, and were taken into account when an "evaluation for reassignment" (*mo-k'an* 磨勘) was undertaken, normally at the end of each three-year term. Passing one of the special recruitment examinations mentioned above also earned special credit in the evaluation process. In the first Sung century, in addition, a man's progress up the career ladder came to be heavily dependent on the accumulation in his dossier of "guarantees" (*pao* 保) by his peers. These were recommendations that officials of designated categories were often—regularly or irregularly and variably in number—required to submit about men of their acquaintance, to the detriment of their own careers if their protégés did not perform adequately. By the middle of the eleventh century this sponsorship system had become very complicated, with rules specifying precisely how many guarantees from what kinds and ranks of officials were prerequisite to a man's being appointed to a particular office. Sponsorship served its purpose, yielding a harvest of high-ranking officials who as a group were among the most brilliant, most dedicated, and boldest statesmen of all Chinese history. The system was cumbersome, however, and after 1080 it gave way to a more bureaucratically satisfactory system of promotions based primarily on manner of entry into service, seniority, and regular merit ratings. Guaranteed recommendations were subsequently not systematically employed in personnel administration, although they were sporadically called for in special circumstances.

Another rare if not unique aspect of Sung personnel administration was that officials were free to nominate themselves for certain kinds of special treatment, and that such self-nominations were dealt with sympathetically and generously. For example, whenever any official believed he was qualified for promotion, he could request evaluation for reassignment (*mo-k'an*). Officials who for whatever reasons wished to escape the problems of active duty could request what was called a temple salary (*tz'u-lu* 祠祿)—that is,

appointment to a sinecure as state Supervisor (*t'i-chü* 提舉 and variants) of a Taoist temple or monastery. Also, senior officials in capital service often sought respite in their later years by nominating themselves to be Prefects of relatively obscure and untroublesome prefectures.

Official salaries and allowances. Sung officials were paid money salaries ranging from 400,000 coins (300,000 after 1080) down to 300 coins a month, depending, at first, on the ranks of their titular offices (*kuan*) and, later, on their salary offices (*chi-lu kuan*). Before 1080 these salaries were paid one third in coins and two thirds in other commodity equivalents. Thereafter they were nominally paid entirely in money, but especially in Southern Sung times the money was paper currency, which steadily declined in real value in the inflationary late Sung decades.

This basic pay was supplemented by duty pay

(*chih-ch'ien* 職錢), which varied from 60,000 to 16,000 coins a month (or equivalents) depending on the importance of each official's functional duty, whether or not his status was probationary, and whether his basic rank was higher or lower than the rank of the office to which he was assigned for duty. In lieu of this duty pay, officials serving outside the capital received supplementary income from office land (*chih-t'ien* 職田) income, which was theoretically paid in grain on an annual schedule and was based on the state's rent revenues from agricultural tracts set aside for that purpose.

All officials were further entitled to regular allowances of goods such as clothing, fuel, and writing materials—and, most importantly, a basic grain allowance varying with ranks from 200 bushels to one bushel a month.

Liao and Chin

LIAO, 916-1125

CHIN, 1115-1234

The Liao state of the Khitan (*Ch'i-tan*) people and the Chin state of the Jurchen people, which successively dominated China's northern frontier from the end of T'ang to the late decades of Southern Sung, combined tribal elements with Chinese institutions patterned after those inherited from T'ang and modified by Sung. Both regimes were highly militarized, and in their encroachments on traditional Chinese territory they imposed on their Chinese subjects the humiliating and often cruel conditions of a military occupation. But both paid lip service to traditional Chinese principles of government and gave some Chinese opportunities to serve as government officials. In neither of these alien regimes was the borrowed Chinese official nomenclature fully understood; and it is clear from the descriptions of these regimes left to us that the Chinese writers did not fully understand the alien institutional usages. Such confusion on both sides requires that modern scholars exercise special caution in dealing with Liao and Chin nomenclature.

Liao

Liao incorporated modern Manchuria, eastern Mongolia, and a northern zone of modern Hopei and Shansi Provinces, including modern Peking. This large area was divided into five Circuits (*tao* 道), each governed from a Capital (*ching* 京): the Supreme Capital (*Shang-ching* 上京) in modern Jehol, the Eastern (*tung* 東) Capital in the area of Liao-yang in Manchuria, the Central (*chung* 中) Capital in southern Jehol, the Southern (*nan* 南) Capital at modern Peking, and the Western (*hsi* 西) Capital near Ta-t'ung of modern Shansi.

Each Liao capital, and the circuit under its

jurisdiction, had a combined civil and military administration. All circuits except that dominated by the Supreme Capital were under the control of Regents (*liu-shou* 留守), who were members of the imperial clan. They were normally assisted by two Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang* 宰相), a military Commander-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan* 都總管), an Inspector-in-chief (*tu yü-hou* 都虞候), and some sort of fiscal official—a Tax Commissioner (*hu-pu shih* 戶部使) at the Eastern Capital, a Revenue Commissioner (*tu-chih shih* 度支使) at the Central Capital, a Finance Commissioner (*san-ssu shih* 三司使) and also a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih* 轉運使) at the Southern Capital, and an Accounting Commissioner (*chi-ssu* 計司) at the Western Capital.

The immediate environs of each capital constituted a Superior Prefecture (*fu* 府), over which the Regent concurrently presided as Governor (*yin* 尹). The rest of the circuit included a few other Superior Prefectures with Governors and some Military Prefectures (*chün* 軍), but was mostly made up of ordinary Prefectures (*chou* 州). The Prefectures were further differentiated into five categories depending on the designations of their heads as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih* 觀察使), Military Training Commissioners (*t'uan-lien shih* 團練使), Defense Commissioners (*fang-yü shih* 防禦使), or plain Prefects (*tz'u-shih* 刺史). In all five categories, prefectures were further graded as large (*shang* 上), middle (*chung* 中), and small (*hsia* 下).

Prefectures were in turn divided into Districts (*hsien* 縣) headed by Magistrates (*ling* 令). On the same level of the administrative hierarchy, but not subject to District Magistrates, were

walled settlements (*ch'eng* 城) and forts (*pao* 堡).

This generally Chinese-like pattern of organization, which was particularly well suited to a sedentary population, existed alongside, and was partially intermixed with, a decidedly non-Chinese structure of tribal organization, into which the Khitan themselves fitted, together with allied or subjugated nomadic groups of other ethnic identities. Their principal unit was an *ordo* (the Chinese rendered the sound as *wo-lu-to* 斡魯朵 and translated the word as *kung* 宮), from which the modern English word horde is derived. In Khitan usage, the *ordo* was the camp of a chief, including all his entourage; the group moved wherever he moved. After his death, *ordo* designated both his tomb and its attendants, his former followers. Each Liao ruler created a new *ordo*, and it survived him as a living, fighting group under a Commandant (*t'i-hsia-ssu* 提轄司).

The Khitan as a nation consisted of many kinship groups or tribes (*pu-tsu* 部族). Originally all Khitan seem to have been divided for administration into 10 tribes, but the number fluctuated and ultimately rose to a total of 44, 34 of them inside the Liao state and 10 outside it in allied or subjugated territories. Each tribe was headed by a Grand Prince (*ta-wang* 大王, originally called *i-li-chin* 夷離堇), apparently assisted by a Tribal Judge (*i-li-pi* 夷離畢), a Counselor (*yü-yüeh* 于越), and a Ritualist (*ti-lieh-ma-tu* 敵烈麻都). Tribes were divided into subtribes (*shih-lieh* 石烈), each headed by a Tribal Judge, and for military purposes were organized into armies called *t'e-man* 特滿, a term literally denoting 10,000 men, with variable designations for Generals (e.g., *hsiang-wen* 詳穩), all possibly derived from the Chinese title *chiang-chün* 將軍.

Tribal armies (*pu-tsu chün* 部族軍) were apparently organized territorially into Routes (*lu* 路), with supreme leaders whose variable designations the Chinese rendered as Campaign Commander (*chao-t'ao shih* 招討使), Army Commander (*t'ung-chün shih* 統軍使), Tribal Chief (*tu pu shu-ssu* 都部署司), and variants. At times overall control of the tribal forces seems to have been assigned to a Supreme Marshal of the Empire (*t'ien-hsia ping-ma tu yüan-shuai* 天下兵馬都元帥).

The dualistic nature of the Liao administrative

structure most clearly appeared in the central government at the Supreme Capital in Jehol. Here there were two distinct structures, a Northern Administration (*pei-mien* 北面), which administered the Khitan and other non-Chinese tribes, and a Southern Administration (*nan-mien* 南面), which administered the sedentary peoples in the state, notably the subjugated Chinese of northern Hopei and Shansi.

The Northern Administration was in effect the Emperor's personal *ordo*, and many personages holding office in it followed the Emperor in regular, extended sojourns at various seasonal camps (*na-po* 捺鉢) in the mountains, on riverbanks, or on the steppes. The Northern Administration was a confusing mixture of Chinese-like and non-Chinese offices, further confused by a secondary dualism of Northern and Southern Establishments (*yüan* 院) within the Northern Administration itself. Why the Northern Administration was divided into these two Establishments or what the functional differences between them were is not clear.

Another thing that is not clear is the Liao system of ranks, but it appears that the most notable dignitaries of the Northern Administration were a Grand Counselor (*ta yü-yüeh* 大于越) and a Counselor (*yü-yüeh*), both no doubt quasi-honorary. The principal functioning agencies were two Bureaus of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院), a northern one that controlled military affairs and a southern one that controlled civil affairs. Lesser officials, all in northern and southern pairs, were two Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang* 宰相), two Grand Princes (*ta-wang*), and two Court Ceremonial Commissioners (*hsüan-hui shih* 宣徽使). The Northern Administration also included, apparently unidentified with either the Northern or the Southern Establishment, a Grand Clansman (*ta t'i-yin* 大惕隱) to look after affairs of the imperial clan, a Tribal Judge (*i-li-pi*), a Ritualist (*ti-lieh-ma-tu*), and numerous specialized offices charged with the care of the various dignitaries of the imperial clan, its herds and stables, and various other matters.

The Southern Administration of the central government had Three Preceptors (*san shih* 三師) and Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公), honorary dignitaries of the Chinese tradition; a Bureau of

Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); Three Departments (*san sheng* 三省), as in T'ang consisting of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省), and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省), with six subordinate Ministries (*pu* 部); a Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺), Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan* 翰林院), Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan* 國史院), and Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan* 宣徽院); and Courts (*ssu* 寺) and Directorates (*chien* 監) of traditional Chinese sorts.

Dominant personnel in both the Northern and the Southern Administration and in all agencies of territorial administration were Khitan of the tribal aristocracy. There seems to have been some social mobility based on individual competence among the Khitan, but many men simply inherited their positions. Chinese subjects were allowed to hold positions in the Southern Administration and in some cases even in the Northern Administration, as well as in territorial units in sedentary zones. Recruitment examinations for Chinese were conducted very irregularly, in sequence at the district, prefecture, and capital levels; but candidates and graduates were few. Most Chinese officeholders seem to have won their places as clients of influential Khitan aristocrats or, no doubt to a lesser extent, by the traditional Chinese protection privilege (*yin* 蔭) that enabled active officials to raise one or more of their sons to official status.

Chin

The Jurchen people admired Chinese culture more than the Khitan did and eventually became far more Sinicized. Their Chin state consequently grew into something more like a Chinese state than Liao was, especially after major reorganizations in 1138 and 1156. Nevertheless, it was, like Liao, essentially a military occupation regime in which the Jurchen tribal aristocracy was always dominant.

Before the Jurchen's overthrow of Liao in 1125, which led them on into a stable occupation of the whole North China Plain between 1127 and 1142, they were organized into tribal units of 100 families each under a hereditary chief called a *mou-k'o* 謀克, whom the Chinese re-

ferred to as a Company Commander (*po-hu* 百戶). Ten such units, nominally totaling 1,000 families, constituted the jurisdiction of a hereditary *meng-an* 猛安, whom the Chinese referred to as a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu* 千戶). Leadership of larger groups was entrusted by the Jurchen Khan to hereditary nobles collectively called *po-chi-lieh* 勃極烈 (Chief), including a Supreme Chief (*tu po-chi-lieh* 都勃極烈). In 1134, by which time a Chinese-style government was coming into being, the whole stratum of *po-chi-lieh* was abolished. Nevertheless, Jurchen groups under hereditary *meng-an* and *mou-k'o*, like the later Manchu Banners, remained separate communities of Jurchen farmer-warriors or herder-warriors scattered as military occupation garrisons throughout the Chin state, not subject to the regular local authorities.

At its full extent, the Chin state incorporated Manchuria, most of Mongolia, and North China (excluding modern Kansu and western Shensi) down to a line approximately along the Huai River and the Tsinling Mountains. It was divided into nineteen Routes (*lu* 路), of which five were governed from Capitals (*ching* 京): a Supreme Capital (*Shang-ching* 上京) at Hui-ning in the north of modern Manchuria; an Eastern (*tung*) Capital at Liao-yang in southern Manchuria; a Western (*hsi*) Capital at Ta-t'ung in Shansi; Yen-ching (modern Peking); and Pien-ching (modern Kaifeng). At an early time, before Yen-ching and Pien-ching were made capitals, there was a Northern Capital in modern Jehol and a Central Capital (*Chung-tu* 中都) at modern Peking. The actual imperial capital was moved from northern Manchuria to Yen-ching in 1153, signaling a major step in the Sinicization of the Jurchen. In 1214, under pressure from the Mongols to the north, the Chin capital was moved farther southward, to Kaifeng.

The fourteen Routes not administered from capitals were controlled by Area Commands (*tsung-kuan fu* 總管府), and the capitals other than the site of the imperial court were each governed, as in Liao times, by Regents (*liu-shou* 留守). The staffs of a Route normally included a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih* 轉運使), who was in general charge of fiscal affairs, and a Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-hsing shih* 提刑使) or a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*

按察使). One or another such Commissioner was often concurrently the Military Commissioner (*an-fu shih* 安撫使) or Agricultural Development Commissioner (*ch'üan-nung shih* 勸農使) of the Route.

Each Route supervised a prefecture-level jumble of agencies—Superior Prefectures (*san-fu* 散府), Defense Commands (*chieh-chen* 節鎮), Defense Commanderies (*fang-yü chün* 防禦郡), ordinary Commanderies (*tz'u-shih chün* 刺史郡), Military Prefectures (*chün* 軍), and plain Prefectures (*chou* 州). All such agencies were often headed by Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih* 觀察使), Defense Commissioners (*fang-yü shih* 防禦使), or officials of comparable status.

When the Jurchen began campaigning into the North China Plain they set up a special forward headquarters at modern Peking to direct the war against Sung, and from 1123 till 1140 this was the effective regional administration over the former Sung territories in North China. For this the Jurchen borrowed the Sung designation Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院) and gave it a staff of various Marshals (*yüan-shuai* 元帥), Vice Marshals (*fu yüan-shuai* 副元帥), Army Supervisors (*chien-chün* 監軍), and the like. In 1153 the new central government was installed at Peking. Meantime forward control of the expanded Chin domain in North China had been assured by the establishment in 1140 of a Branch (*hsing-t'ai* 行臺) Department of State Affairs at the old Sung capital, Kaifeng; but it disappeared when Yen-ching became the new imperial capital in the 1150s.

By then the Chin central government had taken on a durable Chinese look. There were the traditional honorary titles of the Three Preceptors (*san shih* 三師) and the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公). The general civil administration was dominated by the traditional Three Departments (*san sheng* 三省). The Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省) of the Chinese tradition were never fully developed and were abolished in 1156, leaving the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省) and its six subordinate Ministries (*pu* 部) in full charge of general administration. The Department of State Affairs was headed by a traditional Director (*ling* 令), and

among his subordinates were officials bearing contemporary Sung titles, or variants of them, who in comparison with their Sung counterparts seem strangely out of place in the official hierarchy: for example, Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相), Manager of Governmental Affairs (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih* 平章政事), and Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih* 參知政事).

In the mature Chin government the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) was headed by a Commissioner (*shih* 使) and was apparently responsible only for military administrative matters. The direction of military campaigns was the responsibility of a Chief Military Command (*tu yüan-shuai fu* 都元帥府) headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu yüan-shuai*). There is some confusion about this nomenclature, however; for the Bureau of Military Affairs was reportedly transformed into a Military Command (*yüan-shuai fu*) in 1206, presumably subordinate to the Chief Military Command, and then the Chief Military Command was retitled Bureau of Military Affairs two years later.

The rest of the Chin central government was a mixture of Liao and Sung agencies, including a Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺), a Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan* 諫院), a Hanlin Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan* 翰林學士院), the usual assortment of specialized Courts (*ssu* 寺) and Directorates (*chien* 監) with some modifications, a Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan* 宣徽院), and a Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu* 殿前都點檢司) in charge of troops in the capital and the palace. For relatively brief periods, separately, there also were such Sung-style agencies as a State Finance Commission (*san ssu* 三司) and a Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yüan* 審官院).

Chin adopted many Sung practices in personnel administration. Officials and their offices were all classified into nine ranks (*p'in* 品), each divided into two classes (*teng* 等). Officials were further classified into 42 grades (*chieh* 階) of civil service prestige titles (*san-kuan* 散官), a similar schedule of military prestige titles, and still other schedules for men in different specializations.

Most notably, Chin adopted the mature Sung

civil service recruitment examination system to bring into service the large numbers of educated men needed to help govern the North China masses who came under Jurchen control after 1127. Examinations were offered as early as 1123 and 1124, and beginning in 1129 they were regularly offered in the Sung-style three-year cycle, with sequences of examinations at the district, prefecture, and capital levels. In 1150 a palace examination was added. Jurchen educated in Chinese, eventually including some hereditary *meng-an* and *mou-k'o* aristocrats, flocked to the examinations alongside Chinese applicants. The need for officials remained so great that standards of grading examinations fell to notoriously low levels; it was not uncommon for one in three or even one in two candidates to pass. Degrees as Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih* 進士) were handed out freely, as many as 925 at a time; the average per year in Chin times was about 200, nearly as high as the average for the Sung dynasty, which ruled over a much larger population.

Although subject Chinese so recruited gained official appointments easily, a regional quota system generally assured that northerners (prin-

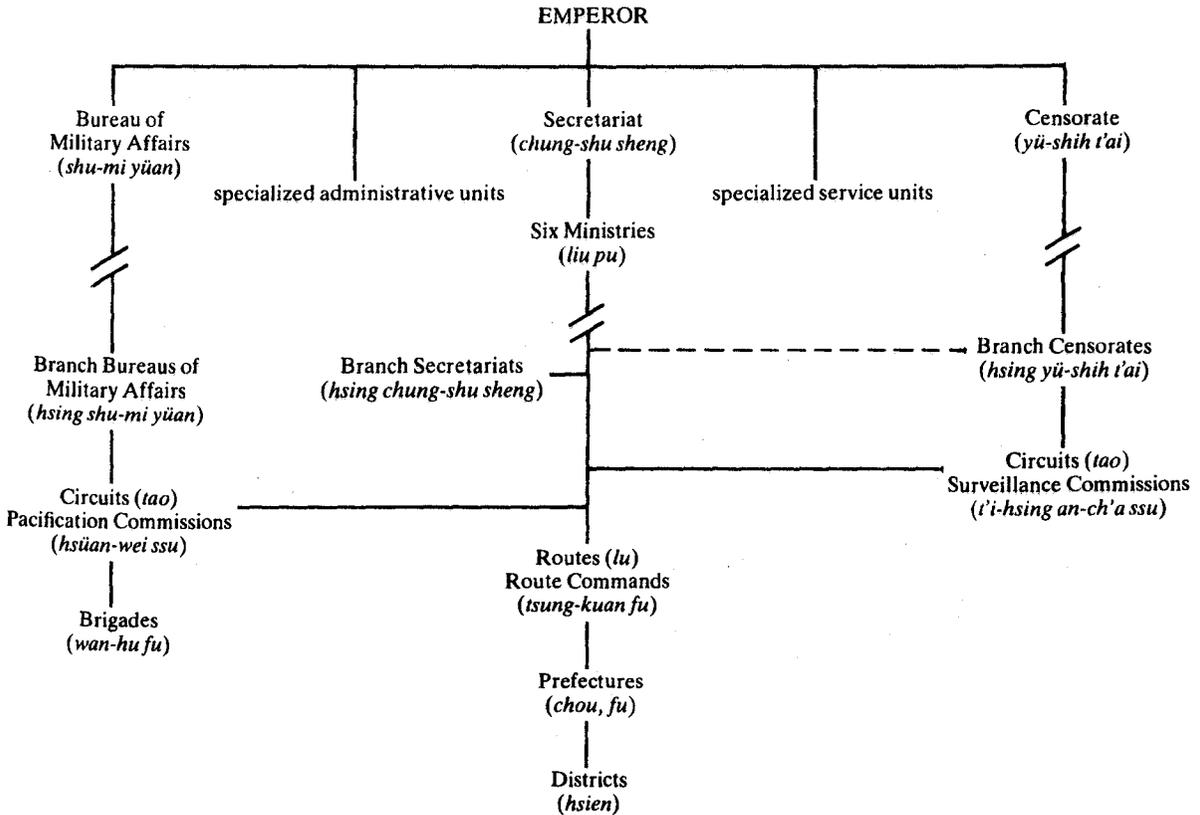
cipally Jurchen) got easier examinations, passed them more consistently, and got promoted more quickly once in service. Some Chinese rose to high office in Chin times, but Chinese officials in general were discriminated against and sometimes physically abused, so that Jurchen always remained in unquestioned control of all aspects of Chin government.

The Sinicization of Jurchen proceeded so rapidly and extensively that in 1173 a special examination system based on the Jurchen language was instituted in a government effort to preserve the native language and customs. There were few candidates for such examinations and correspondingly few degrees; but those who won the status of Jurchen Metropolitan Graduate, apparently by demonstrating little more than Jurchen literacy, were promoted in service fastest of all.

The top ranks of the Chin government were naturally filled with Jurchen serving by hereditary privilege, sometimes also having won examination degrees. Inheritance of official status and appointment by recommendation were relied on to supplement examinations in the recruitment of Chinese for service.

Yüan

1264-1368



The Mongols, the most successful nomad conquerors of world history and the first aliens to subjugate all Chinese, first assaulted North China in 1212-1213. Thereafter they became overlords of the whole of China in several phases. In 1234 they destroyed the Jurchen Chin regime and won control of all North China. In 1259-1260 Kubilai, suspending his campaign against Southern Sung, returned to the ancestral capital in Outer Mongolia, Karakorum, and made himself Grand Khan. In 1264 he moved his capital to Peking and began a restrained Sinicization of

the Mongol governmental apparatus in China. In 1271, while his generals were still battling Sung armies in the South, he proclaimed the establishment of the Yüan dynasty; and at last, in 1279, his forces wiped out Sung resistance on the south coast, so that China Proper in its entirety was united under one Emperor for the first time since the T'ang era.

Until Kubilai's long reign (1260-1294), the Mongols controlled their subjects in China largely by leaving in place the existing Chin and Sung institutions and superimposing on them varying

ad hoc supervisory offices staffed with Mongols or their Central Asian allies. For a time even the collection of Chinese taxes was farmed out to groups of Central Asian fiscal agents. To its end, the Yüan dynasty remained essentially a military occupation, dominated by Mongol nobles who were not always submissive to centralized leadership. Especially after Kubilai's time, real power was wielded by shifting coalitions of Mongol nobles and allied steppe chieftains, Empresses and Empress Dowagers, and Heirs Apparent, some of whom lived on the Mongolian steppes while nominally performing functions in China's government, and all of whom had personal armies and were supported in part by revenues from large land grants in China. Later Yüan Emperors were commonly the puppets of one or another clique of nobles, and sometimes they were deposed or assassinated by rival cliques. The decline and demise of Yüan rule can be blamed very largely on the incessant bickering and struggles for power among the Mongol elite.

It was Kubilai's achievement, during the 1260s and 1270s, to mask the unstable military occupation of China with a façade of Chinese-like institutions, organizing what was, at least from a broad structural point of view, the most centralized and best-articulated government yet developed in China. Thus the Mongols did not maintain a formal dualism in government as the Khitan had done in their Liao empire; but neither did they Sinicize the government as fully as the Jurchen. Users of Yüan materials must consequently be prepared to encounter some curious anomalies, since real authority seldom rested with the official whose title suggested he was in charge, but was usually exercised by some Mongol who remained behind the scenes.

The most common and pervasive example of this Mongol practice was the Yüan system of Overseers (*daruhachi*, transliterated into Chinese as *ta-lu-hua-ch'ih* 達魯花赤 and translated by the Chinese as *chang-yin kuan*, "seal-holding official"). With few exceptions, especially in the highest-ranking offices, almost every civil service agency had its Overseer in addition to its nominal head; and no document of importance issued from such an agency without the Overseer's approval. The Overseer was almost always a Mongol. At the District (*hsien* 縣) level,

for example, the general ideal seems to have been that the Overseer should be a Mongol, the Magistrate (*yin* 尹) a Chinese, and the Vice Magistrate (*ch'eng* 丞) a Moslem—that is, a Central Asian client of the Mongols. Unlike members of the ordinary officialdom, the Overseer often inherited his post directly from his father and had somewhat independent status as a notable in the Mongol military establishment.

The Central Government

The Mongols' early headquarters for East Asian affairs was at K'ai-p'ing in modern Chahar Province. In 1264, when Kubilai established a Chinese-style central government at Peking, K'ai-p'ing was entitled Supreme Capital (*Shang-tu* 上都) and placed under the administration of a Regency (*liu-shou ssu* 留守司). The official name for Peking was Grand Capital (*Ta-tu* 大都); Peking and its environs were administered by a Ta-tu Regency under the supervision of two agencies: a Chief Command (*tu tsung-kuan fu* 都總管府) and a Chief Military Commission (*ping-ma tu chih-hui shih ssu* 兵馬都指揮使司). In Peking Kubilai and his successors played their roles as Emperors with the staffs of palace women and eunuchs that were usual in the Chinese tradition.

The imperial household. The Yüan palace administration at Peking was extraordinarily large and complex. Its most influential unit was the Imperial Bodyguard or *kesig* (*ch'ieh-hsieh* 怯薛), a force of some 10,000 elite hereditary tribal warriors who recognized no superior other than the Emperor, who controlled all access to him, and who abused their authority as they pleased, virtually a law unto themselves. In addition to a host of service agencies that catered to each Emperor's personal needs, the imperial household notably included a Household Service for the Empress (*chung-cheng yüan* 中政院) and a Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yüan* 儲政院), both elaborate complexes of agencies including revenue offices and military units.

In accordance with tribal custom, on the death of each adult Emperor his personal entourage, or *ordo*, including his widow along with her attendants, revenue agents, and military guards,

continued in existence, theoretically in perpetuity. For each a special administering Court (*ssu* 寺) was created as something like an extension of the imperial household. Eventually there were six such Courts, beginning with the Court for Shih-tsu's (Kublai's) Ordo (*ch'ang-hsin ssu* 長信寺), each headed by from four to six Chief Ministers (*ch'ing* 卿).

Nobles and honorary dignitaries. The Yüan nobility consisted of eight ranks (*chüeh*): Prince (*wang* 王, *wei-hsia* 位下), including Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang* 親王, *yü wei-hsia* 御位下), Commandery Prince (*chün-wang* 郡王), Duke (*kuo-kung* 國公), Commandery Duke (*chün-kung* 郡公), Commandery Marquis (*chün-hou* 郡侯), Commandery Earl (*chün-po* 郡伯), District Viscount (*hsien-tzu* 縣子), and District Baron (*hsien-nan* 縣男). The affairs of each of the major Princes, who eventually numbered 46, were managed by a Princely Establishment (*ch'ang-shih fu* 常侍府).

The nobility was not restricted to the sons of Emperors and their descendants; the chieftains of nomad tribes participating in the original Mongol conquests held noble status, and eventually almost all middle- and high-ranking civil officials automatically earned at least nominal honorific titles of nobility. Noble status was not always hereditary, and for special achievements men could be promoted from one noble rank to another. The original tribal nobles received extensive land grants in China (known by such general terms as *fen-ti* 分地 and *t'ou-hsia* 投下), commonly appointed officials in the areas of their estates, and collected taxes as they pleased from peasants on their assigned lands, although the central government tried to impose standard tax schedules and ultimately to substitute state-paid annual salaries for the land revenues. Most of these land grants were in the North near Peking, but some nobles held tracts in the former Southern Sung domain. Virtually the whole of modern Yunnan province was the hereditary barony of one Mongol family throughout Yüan times, and Tibet was relatively autonomous under the control of two favored families.

The central government proper was nominally headed by nobles holding various hoary Chinese honorary titles, including the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公)—the Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*

太師), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保)—and, in addition, Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei* 太尉), Grand Minister of Education (*ta ssu-t'u* 大司徒), and Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u*). These various dignitaries were not always appointed, and even when appointed they were not always active in the sense of having functioning Offices (*fu* 府) and staffs.

The Secretariat. The core unit of the central government was the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省). From time to time it was proposed that a Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng* 門下省) and a Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng* 尚書省) should be activated so as to complete the T'ang-style battery of Three Departments (*san sheng* 三省); and intermittently through some 30 years from the late thirteenth century into the early fourteenth a Department of State Affairs existed alongside the Secretariat. When it existed, the Department was given most of the Secretariat's functions. But in general the Secretariat was the dominant institution of the central government, with overall responsibility for administering the Yüan state.

The Secretariat was nominally headed by a Director (*ling* 令), but in Kublai's time this position came to be reserved for the Heir Apparent and was therefore no longer a functional position. The most prestigious and influential civil offices, consequently, were the nominal aides to the Director, two Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang* 宰相) and their associates, Managers of Governmental Affairs (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih* 平章政事). (Whereas the Chinese traditionally esteemed left over right, the Mongols had reversed values; the Grand Councilor of the Right, for example, was considered the senior.) Although in theory there should have been only two Grand Councilors and four Managers of Governmental Affairs, in fact their numbers fluctuated; at times there were five Grand Councilors.

Internally, the Secretariat did its work primarily through two agencies called the Left Office (*iso-ssu* 左司) and the Right Office (*yu-ssu* 右司), each headed by two Directors (*lang-chung* 郎中). The Left Office incorporated six Sections (*fang* 房) with different functions, which in turn were divided into from two to nine Subsections (*k'o* 科), each with a still more spe-

cialized function. The Right Office incorporated three Sections with a total of seventeen Subsections.

Directly subordinate to the Secretariat (or, at times, the Department of State Affairs) were China's traditional Six Ministries (*liu pu* 六部), each headed by three Ministers (*shang-shu* 尚書)—the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Revenue (*hu-pu* 戶部), of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部), of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu* 刑部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). The Ministries were probably less active and influential in the functioning of the Yüan government than the Secretariat's own regular Offices and their subsidiary units. The prescribed functions of the Ministries, at least, seem duplicated and more finely specified in the defined responsibilities of the Sections and Subsections. Moreover, the Ministries were not themselves divided into specialized bureaus.

The Bureau of Military Affairs. The Yüan Emperors controlled the Mongol military establishment through a Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan* 樞密院), headed by up to six Bureau Managers (*chih-yüan* 知院). The Bureau was primarily concerned with administering forces in the Peking area, the Imperial Armies (*ch'in-chün* 親軍). These incorporated both Palace Guards (*su-wei* 宿衛), notably including the largely independent Imperial Bodyguard or *ke-sig* already mentioned, and Imperial Guards (*shih-wei* 侍衛). The Imperial Guards came to be divided into five large units, each under two or three Chief Military Commissioners (*tu chih-hui shih* 都指揮使)—the Right Guard (*yu-wei* 右衛), the Left Guard (*tso-wei* 左衛), the Center Guard (*chung-wei* 中衛), the Front Guard (*ch'ien-wei* 前衛), and the Rear Guard (*hou-wei* 後衛). The Bureau of Military Affairs also supervised many other military agencies in the Peking area, including the Imperial Armies Support Commission (*wu-wei ch'in-chün tu chih-hui shih ssu* 武衛親軍都指揮使司), headed by one Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and three Chief Military Commissioners (*tu chih-hui shih*), which was responsible for the construction, maintenance, and repair of military installations; the Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission (*lung-chen wei ch'in-chün tu chih-hui shih ssu* 隆鎮衛親軍都指揮使司), headed by three Chief

Military Commissioners, which actively policed the Peking area and guarded the nearby passes through the Great Wall; two State Farm Brigades (*t'un-t'ien wan-hu fu* 屯田萬戶府), each headed by an Overseer and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), which worked the farmlands set aside in the Peking area for the partial provisioning of the imperial armies; and a Chief Military Command (*ta tu-tu fu* 大都督府) under three Commanders-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*), which controlled notoriously fierce Turkic warriors who served in two Kipchak Guards (*ch'in-ch'a wei* 欽察衛) units, headed by Chief Military Commissioners.

Especially influential and favored Grand Councilors of the Secretariat were occasionally given concurrent supervisory control of the Bureau of Military Affairs, with the title Chief Councilor and Supervisor of Major Military Matters of State (*ch'eng-hsiang lu chün-kuo chung-shih* 丞相錄軍國重事).

The Censorate. The Yüan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺) was responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom. For the first time in history, apparently, Censors were empowered to take direct punitive action against certain categories of offenders. In addition, since the Mongols did not establish specialized remonstrance officials of the traditional Chinese sorts, the Censorate was newly authorized to express criticisms of court policies and propose new policies. Because of its expanded functions, and also because the numbers of censorial officials were greater and their ranks higher than in earlier dynasties, the Censorate seems to have had more prestige and influence in the Yüan government than it had ever had before. It was directed by two Censors-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫) with the assistance of two Vice Censors-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng* 御史中丞). Two Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih* 侍御史) and two Secretarial Censors (*chih-shu yü-shih* 治書御史) constituted a kind of headquarters staff. Other censorial officials were divided between two bureaus, a Palace Bureau (*tien-yüan* 殿院) with two Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih* 殿中侍御史) and an Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan* 察院) with 32 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih* 監察御史).

Other central government agencies. Except for the Censorate, the Bureau of Military Affairs, and the numerous military units overseen by the Bureau, governmental agencies at the capital were almost entirely, directly or indirectly, under the control of the Secretariat; and there were hundreds of them. The Ministry of Works alone supervised 52 subordinate agencies, which in turn supervised 44 other agencies. Not only was there in consequence a very large number of officials in the capital; it was a peculiarity of the Yüan government that a high proportion of these officials were of very high rank, in grades 1, 2, and 3.

Service agencies that primarily looked after the needs of the imperial household were extraordinarily numerous. The largest by far was the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan* 宣徽院), which directed 28 subordinate agencies in providing food and drink for the palace, attending to the wants of the imperial in-laws and important visitors at court, and supplying and guarding the various Princes. Among the many other service agencies were the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien* 太府監), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan* 太醫院), the Imperial Manufactories Commission (*chiang-tso yüan* 將作院), and the Palace Domestic Service (*shih-cheng fu* 侍正府) with fourteen Attendants-in-chief (*shih-cheng*).

Special advisory agencies included the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien kuo-shih yüan* 翰林學士院兼國史院); the Mongolian Hanlin Academy (*meng-ku han-lin yüan* 蒙古翰林院), which concerned itself with translation work; the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan* 集賢院), whose three Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih* 大學士) supervised various state schools and oversaw the Taoist clergy throughout the empire; the Academy in the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yüan* 奎章閣學士院), which was in effect the Emperor's reference library; the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien* 司天監), which prepared the annual state-approved calendar; and the Directorate of Moslem Astronomy (*hui-hui ssu-t'ien chien* 回回司天監), which prepared annual calendars in the Moslem fashion.

Among other notable agencies were the Of-

fice for Religious Administration (*ta-hsi tsung-yin yüan* 大禧宗禋院); the Commission for Ritual Observances (*t'ai-ch'ang li-i yüan* 太常禮儀院); the Grand Agricultural Administration (*ta ssu-nung ssu* 大司農司), which promoted agriculture, sericulture, irrigation, famine relief, and local education; the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei ssu* 武備寺), with 29 subordinate agencies, which produced and issued weapons; the Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures (*ching-cheng chien* 經正監); the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fu* 大宗正府), which until about 1312 had judicial jurisdiction over the whole empire; the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsüan-cheng yüan* 宣政院), which in effect governed Tibet through 26 subordinate agencies; and the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (*chung-fu ssu* 崇福司), which seems to have supervised Nestorians, Manichaeans, and other untraditional religious communities in China and had an astonishing total of 72 subordinate agencies scattered throughout the empire.

The message center of the central government was the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan* 通政院), through which memorials and petitions passed on their way to the Emperor and imperial proclamations were transmitted to government offices throughout the empire. It was apparently the headquarters of numerous Postal Relay Inspectors (*t'o-t'o-ho-sun* 脫脫禾孫), who supervised the functioning of Postal Relay Stations (*chan* 站, *i* 驛) maintained by the Ministry of War in a system that shuttled official documents rapidly back and forth across China.

Territorial Administration

The Yüan hierarchy of territorial administration units was a complex one, with more tiers of general administration jurisdictions than had ever existed in the past.

Provinces. In Yüan times China's modern administrative division into Provinces (*sheng* 省) began its development. When the Mongols originally brought ever larger regions of China under their control, it was common practice for Grand Councilors to be detached from the Secretariat as ad hoc, temporary regional administrators. Then in Kubilai's reign such temporary

arrangements gradually settled into permanent, officially sanctioned patterns; and Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng* 行中書省 or simply *hsing-sheng*) emerged as the Emperor's all-purpose administrative agencies for large areas distant from Peking. Twelve provinces eventually developed, counting the large area directly governed from Peking, which incorporated modern Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, and Inner Mongolia, as a kind of Metropolitan Area (*chih-li* 直隸). The eleven Yüan provinces that were supervised by Branch Secretariats (hence generically known as *hsing-sheng* or *sheng*) were Ling-pei (Outer Mongolia and parts of Siberia), Liao-yang (Manchuria and northern Korea), Honan (Honan and Anhwei), Shensi (modern Shensi), Kansu (modern Kansu), Szechwan (western Szechwan), Hu-Kuang (Hupei, Hunan, Kwangsi, and Kweichow), Kiangsi (Kiangsi and Kwangtung), Chiang-Che (Kiangsu, Chekiang, and Fukien), Yunnan (modern Yunnan and eastern Szechwan), and Cheng-tung. Cheng-tung, meaning "punitive campaign eastward," referred to southern Korea, where Kubilai organized his naval assaults on Japan; after these ended in disasters for the Mongols, the area was left largely in the care of the King of Korea and was more a tributary state than a province.

The Branch Secretariats were at best only rudimentary provincial administrations. Although they were organized on the pattern of the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking, each was normally headed by two Managers of Governmental Affairs (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih*). Occasionally, but not often, one was headed by a Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang*), and no Branch Secretariat seems ever to have had more than one. Moreover, the Branch Secretariats did not have subordinate Ministries (*pu*), so that the effectiveness of their administration of the large territories they supervised is questionable. They did presumably control various agencies with specialized province-wide jurisdictions or specialized functions—for example, a Supervisorate for Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh t'i-chü ssu* 儒學提舉司) in every province; Supervisors of Mongolian Schools (*meng-ku t'i-chü hsüeh-hsiao kuan* 蒙古提舉學校官) in Chiang-Che, Hu-Kuang, and Kiangsi; Maritime Trade Supervisorates (*shih-po t'i-chü ssu* 市舶提舉司) on the

southeast coast in Chiang-Che; a Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commission (*ch'a-yen chuan-yün ssu* 茶鹽轉運司) in Szechwan; a Chief Transport Commission (*tu chuan-yün shih ssu* 都轉運使司) in Chiang-Che, which had a counterpart in the Metropolitan Area around Peking; and Salt Distribution Supervisorates (*yen-ko t'i-chü ssu* 鹽課提舉司) in a number of areas. The revenue agencies, at least, were probably responsible ultimately to the metropolitan Secretariat, even if indirectly through Branch Secretariats.

On the other hand, it can be argued that the Branch Secretariats were only nominally supervised and coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking—that they (and lower-level agencies as well) were the administrative bases from which entrenched Mongol nobles occasionally flouted Peking's authority and became autonomous warlords. In the formal structure of Yüan government, nevertheless, Branch Secretariats were not equal to or independent of the metropolitan Secretariat. Moreover, in some ways they were also subordinated to two types of intermediary agencies whose jurisdictions encompassed several provinces.

One of these agencies was the Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (*hsing shu-mi yüan* 行樞密院). Such Bureaus originated in the same fashion as the Branch Secretariats, to command military operations in specified regions during the protracted Mongol conquest of China, but they were more transitory. They fluctuated in number, had individually designed staffs normally headed by one or two Bureau Managers (*chih-yüan* 知院), and had vaguely defined territorial jurisdictions generally referred to as Regions (*ch'u* 處). When they existed, they presumably controlled military matters that otherwise were controlled by Branch Secretariats. The most durable was the Szechwan Branch Bureau of Military Affairs, headquartered at Chengtu, a forerunner of which was established in 1263 and which apparently lasted until 1338. Other relatively durable counterparts were the Ching-Hu (or Hu-Kuang), the Kiangsi, the Chiang-Huai, and the Ling-pei Branch Bureaus. Beginning in the 1350s, when the Mongols were seriously challenged by Chinese rebel leaders in the Yangtze Valley and elsewhere in the South, new Branch Bureaus of

Military Affairs were created to cope with the troubles—a Huai-nan and Chiang-pei Branch Bureau at Yangchow in 1355, a Chiang-Che Branch Bureau at Hangchow in 1356, a Honan and Shantung Branch Bureau in 1359, and a Fu-kien and Kiangsi Branch Bureau in 1366. Some of these were no more than nominal organizations that were actually controlled by rebel leaders, who occasionally found it expedient to accept appointments from the desperate Yüan government. As for the earlier period, it is unclear just how firmly the various Branch Bureaus were controlled by the Bureau of Military Affairs in Peking and how seriously they encroached on functions of the Branch Secretariats.

The other type of intermediate agency with specialized functional jurisdiction over several provinces was the Branch Censorate (*hsing yü-shih t'ai* 行御史臺). There were two of these. The first, a western one, was established about 1264 but had something of an intermittent, migratory existence in Shensi, Yunnan, and Szechwan until 1279, when it was permanently established as the Shensi Branch Censorate headquartered in Sian. The other, a Chiang-nan Branch Censorate for the South, was established at Yangchow in 1277 and moved to Hangchow in 1284. Each was headed by a Censor-in-chief and had a staff comparable to that of the metropolitan Censorate at Peking but without Palace Censors; as many as 28 Investigating Censors were authorized for Chiang-nan and 20 for Shensi. The Branch Censorates were explicitly directed to monitor the Branch Secretariats in their vicinities. They and the metropolitan Censorate thus divided Yüan China into three large surveillance spheres; but the Branch Censorates were responsible to the metropolitan Censorate. In 1365, as the dynasty was collapsing, the Chiang-nan Branch Censorate lost contact with various Yüan loyalist agencies in the South, whereupon the metropolitan Censorate set up a short-lived Branch Office (*fen-t'ai* 分臺) in Fu-kien, where communication with Peking was still maintained by sea.

Circuits. Below the provincial level in the governmental hierarchy were two types of jurisdictions called Circuits (*tao* 道) with agencies that coordinated matters between provincial-level

supervisors and lower-level administrators. In one pattern, provinces were divided into some 60 circuits with general administration or military responsibilities, or a combination of both. In a sense, they were outposts of the various Secretariats and Bureaus of Military Affairs (both metropolitan and branch, in both cases). Their staffs and their agency names varied greatly according to local circumstances. They were generically called Pacification Commissions (*hsüan-wei shih ssu* 宣慰使司), although only six bore this specific designation. In some circuits there was a combined Pacification Commission and Chief Military Command (*hsüan-wei shih ssu tu yüan-shuai fu* 宣慰使司都元帥府), in others a Pacification Commissioner and Concurrent Brigade Commander (*chien kuan-chün wan-hu fu* 兼官軍萬戶府), in others only a Chief Military Command (*tu yüan-shuai fu*) or a plain Military Command (*yüan-shuai fu*), and in still others Pacification Commissions under variant designations (*hsüan-fu ssu* 宣撫司, *an-fu ssu* 安撫司, *chao-t'ao ssu* 招討司).

The other type of circuit agency was the Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu* 提刑按察司) until 1291; thereafter *su-cheng lien-fang ssu* 肅政廉訪司). At the fullest extent of the Yüan state, there were 24 such agencies. Each had a staff of censorial officials who monitored the various Pacification Commissions and lower-level administrative agencies in its territorial jurisdiction, and each reported either directly to the metropolitan Censorate or to a designated Branch Censorate any irregularities it discovered in governmental procedures.

Routes, prefectures, and districts. In Yüan times, the Route (*lu* 路) was a stable governmental region governed by one of 185 Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu* 總管府), which in routine administrative matters seem to have communicated with the Secretariat and its Six Ministries in Peking, either directly or indirectly through an appropriate Branch Secretariat, while also being subject to the supervision of circuit agencies. For each Route Command there was an Overseer and a Commander (*tsung-kuan* 總管). Subordinate officials specialized in such matters as taxes and granaries; Confucian, Mongolian, and sometimes medical education; and the administration of justice and jails. Routes

were ranked in two grades, large (*shang* 上) and small (*hsia* 下), depending primarily on whether the registered population exceeded or fell short of 100,000 households.

Below Route Commands in the hierarchy of territorial administration were approximately 400 prefectural-level units of three kinds: up to 33 Superior Prefectures (*fu* 府, *san-fu* 散府) in honored or strategic places, more than 350 ordinary Prefectures (*chou* 州), and four Military Prefectures (*chün* 軍) in frontier zones. Each was headed by an Overseer and a Prefect (*yin* 尹; sometimes *chih-fu* 知府 or *chih-chou*). A few prefectures were "directly attached" (*chih-li* 直隸) prefectures—that is, supervised by a Secretariat rather than by an intermediary Route Command. Ordinary prefectures were classified in three grades: large (*shang*), middle (*chung*), and small (*hsia*), depending on their registered populations. In North China the dividing lines between categories were drawn at 15,000 and 6,000 households, but in the much more densely populated former domain of Southern Sung the corresponding figures were 50,000 and 30,000. The four military prefectures were ranked on the same level as small prefectures of the ordinary sort.

Below the prefectures in the hierarchy, at the lowest level of the formal governmental structure, were 1,127 Districts (*hsien* 縣), each headed by an Overseer and a Magistrate (*yin* 尹). Like prefectures, districts were graded as large, middle, or small by their registered populations; the dividing lines were at 6,000 and 2,000 households in the North and at 30,000 and 10,000 households in the South. More than half of all districts were "directly attached" (*chih-li*) to a Route Command rather than to an intermediary prefecture; most of the others were supervised by prefectures that were in turn supervised by Route Commands. A relatively small number, 98, were supervised by prefectures that were "directly attached" to Secretariats rather than supervised by Route Commands.

The two Yüan capitals, Ta-tu and Shang-tu, and the cities in which other Route Commands were headquartered were not organized into districts. The headquarters city of the Ta-tu Route Command (i.e., Peking) was under the administration of two Police Commissions (*ching-hsün yüan* 警巡院), the Shang-tu city under one Po-

lice Commission. Most other Route Command headquarters cities were governed by Administration Offices (*lu-shih ssu* 錄事司), each under an Overseer.

A special system of nomenclature was designed for the unassimilated aboriginal tribes of southwestern China, to bring them into the formal governmental hierarchy. Interspersed among the routes, prefectures, and districts of modern Szechwan, Yunnan, and Kweichow were tribal units with varying official designations that for convenience might uniformly be rendered as Pacification Offices (*hsüan-fu ssu* 宣撫司, *chao-t'ao ssu* 招討司, *tsung-kuan fu* 總管府, *wan-hu fu* 萬戶府), under tribal chiefs given such titles as Overseer. All these aboriginal Pacification Offices had the same rank as small prefectures.

Below the district level, the Chinese population was theoretically organized in two systems. One was a system borrowed from T'ang, to facilitate the collection of taxes and the enforcement of the laws. For these purposes, four families constituted a Neighborhood (*lin* 鄰), five neighborhoods a Security Group (*pao* 保), and five security groups a rural Village or urban Precinct (both *li* 里) of 100 families, for which a designated Head (*li-chang* 長) was held responsible. The other, overlapping system organized every 50 or so neighboring families into a Community (*she* 社) with a designated Community Head (*she-chang* 長) to manage public services such as establishing elementary schools and charity granaries, controlling irrigation, and planting trees.

The Military

Because the Yüan dynasty was essentially an alien military occupation of China, its military dispositions were carefully guarded state secrets. It was commonly said that at any one time no more than two or three men had access to the military registers. Nevertheless, the basic structure of the Yüan military establishment is reasonably clear.

The standing army consisted of two principal groups, the Imperial Armies (*ch'in-chün* 親軍) and the Territorial Armies (*chen-shu chün* 鎮戍軍). Both were staffed with careerists conscripted from families designated as hereditary

military families; they normally served between the ages of fifteen and seventy. The main force was the Mongol Army itself. It was supplemented by an Allied Army (*t'an-ma-ch'ih chün* 探馬赤軍) consisting, basically, of three elements: troops controlled by land-grant nobles and members of Khitan, Jurchen, and Chinese families who had joined the Mongol cause early in the assault on the Chin state in North China; a so-called Chinese Army (*han-chün* 漢軍), drawn from the families of Chin soldiers who had surrendered in North China; and ultimately a Newly Submitted Army (*hsin-fu chün* 新附軍), drawn from the families of surrendered Southern Sung soldiers. Although all these elements were in some measure intermingled in the various armies, the Mongols themselves and close nomad allies such as the Kipchak Turks dominated the imperial armies, which were garrisoned in and around Peking, and especially the Imperial Bodyguard (*kesig; ch'ieh-hsieh* 怯薛). The imperial armies were made up of a relatively small group of Palace Guards (*su-wei* 宿衛), among which the Imperial Bodyguard was by far the most influential unit, and a much larger number of what might be called Imperial Guards (*shih-wei* 侍衛, *chu-wei* 諸衛). The territorial armies consisted of all the military units that were scattered in other regions of the empire.

The basic Mongol military unit, normally both in garrison and in the field, was a nominal 10,000-man Brigade (*tumen*; Chinese *wan-hu fu* 萬戶府), led by a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*). Units of the imperial armies stationed in the vicinity of Peking were given the traditional Chinese designation Guard (*wei* 衛) rather than brigade, perhaps for prestige purposes. In a strictly decimal progression, a brigade normally comprised ten 1,000-man Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so* 千戶所), led by Battalion Commanders (*ch'ien-hu*); a battalion comprised ten 100-man Companies (*po-hu so* 百戶所), led by Company Commanders (*po-hu*); and a company comprised ten 10-man Squads (*chia* 甲, *p'ai* 牌), led by Squad Commanders (*chia-chang* 長, *p'ai-t'ou* 頭). Brigades and battalions were graded as large, middle, or small (*shang, chung, hsia*) according to their actual troop strength—7,000, 5,000, or 3,000 in the case of brigades and 700, 500, or 300 in the case of battalions.

Outside the Peking area, brigades were nor-

mally garrisoned in or near the headquarters towns or cities of Route Commands, but their battalions were sometimes detached to subordinate prefectures or even districts. The chain of accountability ran from brigades at the Route Command level up through Military Commands (*yüan-shuai fu*), Chief Military Commands (*tu yüan-shuai fu*), or Pacification Commissions (*hsüan-wei shih ssu*) at the circuit level; and then through Branch Secretariats directly, or indirectly through appropriate Branch Bureaus of Military Affairs, to the Bureau of Military Affairs at the capital.

In order to provide grain for the military establishment, State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 屯田) were created throughout the empire under the management of State Farm Brigades (*t'un-t'ien wan-hu fu*) or State Farm Battalions (*t'un-t'ien ch'ien-hu so*). These agricultural tracts were normally worked by Chinese civilians rather than by the soldiers who lived off their produce, although in the fourteenth century the Yüan government tried to increase the farming activity of its troops. Reportedly, there were more than 120 state farms in the empire, encompassing more than 2,500,000 acres, 23 in the Metropolitan Area around Peking alone. Thirteen of these were administered by the Bureau of Military Affairs, three each by the Secretariat and the Grand Agricultural Administration (*ta ssu-nung ssu*), and four by the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*). Those outside the Metropolitan Area were administered by Branch Secretariats or by agencies subordinate to them.

Additional support for the military establishment came from more than a hundred horse herds organized into fifteen pasturages scattered across the North, managed by hereditary stockmen under the direction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). Occasionally, also, horses were requisitioned from civilians for military use.

Personnel Administration

The population of Yüan China was classified in a variety of ways—for example, in hereditary occupational classes. The most important classification scheme was based on a combination of ethnic and political considerations. It divided all residents into four great classes, and a man's status in this system determined, among other

things, his suitability for government service. These four classes were (1) Mongols, (2) miscellaneous aliens (*se-mu jen* 色目人, lit., "special category men"), referring mostly to Central Asian Moslems, (3) North China residents (*han-jen* 漢人), including all the Khitan, Jurchen, and Chinese who had been subjects of Chin, and (4) Southern Chinese (*nan-jen* 南人, *man-tzu* 蠻子), meaning all former subjects of Southern Sung. Generally speaking, the Mongols entrusted important governmental posts only to themselves and their alien allies. The much more numerous "North China residents" got only meager consideration; and the Southern Chinese, who far outnumbered all the other groups combined, were trusted hardly at all, except to serve in local offices in their own areas.

Apparently, as the Mongol conquest of China passed through its early phases, submissive local officials, first in the Chin state and then even in the Southern Sung state, were mostly left in their posts, with Mongol Overseers (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) assigned to each office down to the district level as representatives of the successive Mongol Khans. In the 1230s and 1240s a famous Khitan official, Yeh-lü Ch'ü-ts'ai, gained favor among the Mongols and helped lay the foundations for the later Yüan state; and after Kubilai came to power in 1259-1260, one of his advisers, a Chinese Taoist turned Ch'an monk named Liu Ping-chung, was instrumental in creating the institutional structure described above and the personnel administration procedures that were to characterize the Yüan officialdom.

Varieties of official titles and other status indicators. In the mature Yüan system, all officials and offices were graded in China's traditional hierarchy of nine ranks (*p'in*) and eighteen classes (*teng*), from 1a down through 9b. Subofficial functionaries (*li* 吏) did the bulk of paperwork and other routine administrative tasks in all agencies. On the basis of seniority, the highest-ranking officials were granted nominal status in the nobility. In addition, all officials of ranks 1a through 5b automatically earned merit titles (*hsün* 勳), mostly bearing the suffix Commandant (*wei* 尉); there were ten such titles, one for each of the ten classes of official ranks at the top of the hierarchy.

Every functioning official carried a state-issued seal (*yin* 印), which was the formal war-

rant and symbol of his status and authority, and with which he authenticated documents. This was in accord with Chinese tradition. Yüan seals, however, were inscribed in Mongolian script and were of varying sizes and substances, which were minutely prescribed for all ranks. The larger the seal, the higher the rank; seals being equal in size, gold outranked silver, which in turn outranked brass. Finer distinctions, as among various Princes, were denoted by the designs and materials of the seals' handles (*niu* 紐). Military officers were additionally decorated with tallies (*fu* 符), which were granted as rewards for special service and varied in prestige according to the material they were made of and the number of pearls that adorned them. After the early Yüan years, civil officials also were sometimes so decorated.

As in the Chinese tradition, officials were further classified by prestige titles (*san-kuan* 散官), mostly bearing the suffixes Grand Master (*ta-fu* 大夫) or Court Gentleman (*lang* 郎). For normal civil service officials there were 42 prestige titles distributed among the regular ranks from 1a down through 8b; officials of rank 9 were not entitled to them. The assignment of prestige titles was a way of promoting men without creating imbalances between their personal status (and presumably their incomes) and the ranks of the offices they held. For example, fine distinctions could be drawn among all officials of rank 1a because there were six different prestige titles available for that high rank. Prestige titles were normally earned by seniority. Officials serving in the capital were supposed to be given merit ratings (*kao* 考) every 30 months and those serving outside the capital every 36 months, and after every satisfactory merit rating an official was promoted one degree in the prestige title hierarchy.

Yüan had several other schedules of prestige titles. In addition to 34 titles for military officers in general and 14 for officers of the Guards that were in closest attendance on the Emperor, there were prestige titles for various professional specialists—14 for members of the astronomical agencies (*ssu-t'ien kuan* 司天官), 15 for members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), and 15 for musicians and other court entertainers (*chiao-fang kuan* 教坊官).

Building on a Chin practice, Yüan catego-

rized certain types of officials in almost every agency, whatever their more specific titles, as Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan* 首領官). Their characteristic role was to direct and be answerable for the clerical force of subofficial functionaries. Although available sources do not consistently specify which officials of a given agency belonged to the category, it is clear that contemporaries knew full well who was and who was not a Staff Supervisor. The category seems to have had something of the character of a caste; it may have been a carryover from the Era of Division distinction between "pure" and "impure" officials and offices. Officials of this category seem always to have belonged to the lower ranks and were perhaps limited forever to Staff Supervisor status; but this is by no means certain.

Recruitment and appointments. While taking for themselves the most important posts in the government, the conquering Mongols had to employ very large numbers of non-Mongols in less sensitive but essential administrative and clerical positions. At the outset they drew this pool of personnel from three sources. First, as has been noted above, they allowed many submissive officials of the Chin and Southern Sung to remain in their posts under supervision. Second, they thrust into office many Central Asian Moslem hangers-on, who were generally more literate and more familiar with Chinese ways than the Mongols were. Third, they recruited broadly among the Chinese on the basis of recommendations submitted by existing officeholders. In 1237 the Khitan aristocrat Yeh-lü Ch'ü-ts'ai even got permission to conduct examinations for the recruitment of North China residents, and it is reported that 4,030 new officials were brought into service through the one-year effort that he sponsored.

As the Yüan governmental system reached stable maturity under Kubilai, traditional Chinese recruitment procedures became routine, with the notable exception of examinations, which Kubilai mistrusted. Recruitment through recommendations continued on an ad hoc basis, and all existing officials became entitled to raise one or more sons into service by China's traditional "protection" privilege (*yin* 蔭). Military officers of all sorts commonly passed their positions di-

rectly to their sons, as did many Mongol Overseers throughout the government; and such direct inheritance of office was not unknown even among civil service officials.

Recruitment of officials through schools was also instituted in Kubilai's time. In 1261 he ordered Route Commands to open or restore schools, and in 1269 the establishment of state schools was ordered in all prefectures as well as routes. These were intended primarily for the training of sons and brothers of officials, but they admitted prescribed quotas of youths from non-official families. At the same time Route Commands were ordered to open Mongolian schools for the appropriate education of young Mongols in their jurisdictions. Then in 1271 (or also in 1269?) the School for the Sons of the State (*kuotzu hsüeh* 國子學) was established at the capital under the supervision of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*), with a mandate to give two or three years of training to sons of court officials and of members of the Imperial Bodyguard so that they might become suitable for official appointments. There was a quota of 100 regular students: 50 Mongols and 50 non-Mongol aliens or North China residents. In addition, 20 specially talented sons of non-official families were allowed to attend with secondary status as Fellows (*pan-tu* 伴讀). The quota of regular students was subsequently increased to 200 in 1287, to 300 in 1300, and to 400 in 1315, but the number of Fellows from non-official families did not change. After 1287 the school was divided into Study Halls (*chai* 齋) in the Sung pattern. The curriculum emphasized the traditional Confucian classics, and until 1315 graduates were appointed directly to office. It was the rule in 1287 that Mongol graduates got official status at rank 6a or 6b, non-Mongol aliens at rank 7a, and North China residents at rank 7b. At that time it appears there were no South China students; whether they were admitted later is not clear.

Officials were also produced by the Mongolian School for the Sons of the State in the capital, with a small enrollment including a few carefully chosen non-Mongols; and from a small branch of the School for the Sons of the State at the northern auxiliary capital, Shang-tu. Furthermore, there were private academies (*shu-yüan*

書院) in all areas of China, especially the South, and their students were regularly among those winning official status through recommendations.

Regular recruitment examinations for the civil service were at last authorized in 1313 and were first offered in 1314–1315. The regular procedure was for local officials to examine candidates every third year and recommend those showing promise for provincial examinations (*hsiang-shih* 鄉試) that were conducted by Branch Secretariats or, in the Metropolitan Area around Peking, by Route Commands. (When the examinations were instituted, graduates of the School for the Sons of the State no longer got direct appointments but moved into the stream of candidates for office via provincial examinations conducted by the Ta-tu Route Command at Peking.) Each province was assigned a quota of passers, based on its population; and a total of 300 candidates were then admitted to a metropolitan examination (*hui-shih* 會試) conducted in Peking by specially designated examiners, often Grand Councilors, under the supervision of the Ministry of Rites. The results were then confirmed in a brief follow-up palace examination (*tien-shih* 殿試), conducted under the Emperor's personal auspices for the purpose of ranking passers in order of quality; but not all passers regularly participated.

The rules allowed no more than one in three candidates at the capital to pass, totaling no more than 100; and passers were to be equally distributed among Mongols, non-Mongol aliens, North China residents, and Southern Chinese. (At all examination levels, Mongols and non-Mongol aliens were given different, easier examinations than native Chinese; and they were

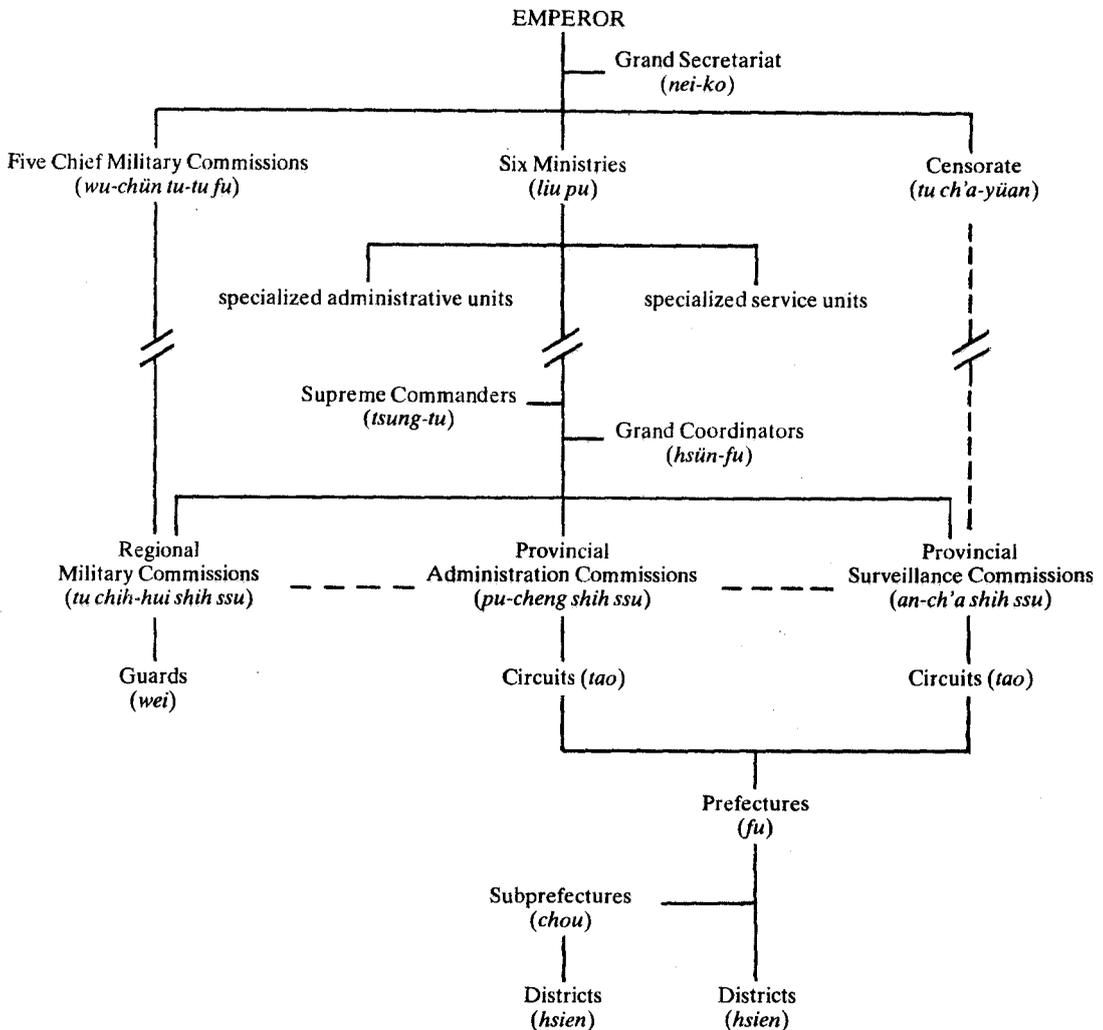
given favored treatment in subsequent official appointments.) All passers of the metropolitan examination were granted the status of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih* 進士).

Except for an interlude from 1335 to 1340, the triennial cycle of civil service recruitment examinations continued to the end of the dynasty. In all, the examinations were offered 16 times, and they produced a total of 1,139 Metropolitan Graduates, an average of 71 per examination. The number of officials so recruited was consequently not an important factor in the staffing of the huge Yüan bureaucracy; and graduates of the examination system by no means displaced the hereditary Mongol nobility as the elite group in Yüan government.

Official salaries and allowances. Payment for service was unknown in the Mongol tradition but was standardized in the Chinese pattern in Kubilai's time. Salaries were then paid in silver, varying according to one's rank, one's prestige title, and one's functional appointment. The basic silver unit was an ingot (*ting* 錠) weighing 50 ounces (*liang* 兩; a tael), and the range of salaries ran from six ingots, or 300 ounces, to 35 ounces a month. Later the silver standard was abandoned in favor of China's traditional copper coins, counted at least in theory by strings of 1,000 each. Salaries then ranged from 166 strings to 10 strings of coins a month, and sometimes they were paid in paper money equivalents. Grain allowances were issued on the basis of rank, ranging from fifteen bushels to one bushel a month. In lieu of grain allowances, officials serving in the provinces received income from office land (*chih-t'ien*), the maximum being the state tax revenue from approximately 250 acres.

Ming

1368-1644



Carrying forward and gradually modifying trends from both the alien tradition that culminated in Yüan and the native tradition of T'ang and Sung, the Ming government became a highly centralized, well-articulated autocracy. Everything was structured so that no one could challenge the au-

thority of the Emperor, and the officialdom was less aristocratic than at any other time in Chinese history. After the earliest Ming years, intellectuals selected for government service in open, competitive, written recruitment examinations were the only significant elite group in both the

state and the society. Although these scholar-officials dominated the workings of government, they were highly vulnerable to abusive treatment at the hands of the willful and capricious Ming Emperors and their favored eunuch attendants.

The Central Government

The original Ming capital was at Nanking. At the beginning of 1421, after many years of preparation, the central government was moved to modern Peking, where it remained. A skeletal auxiliary central government was maintained at Nanking, so that most of the agencies at Peking after 1420 had counterparts at Nanking, labeled with that place-name prefix; and the Nanking establishment continued to exercise some province-like functions in its environs.

Nomenclature is unfortunately confused for the period from 1425 to 1441, when it was anticipated that the functioning central government would be returned to Nanking. During those years the skeletal, largely ceremonial agencies at Nanking were referred to, for example, as "the" Ministry of Personnel, whereas the really functional central government agency at Peking was referred to as the Branch (*hsing-tsai* 行在) Ministry of Personnel, as had been the practice from 1403 to 1421, when Peking was the auxiliary capital.

Besides Peking and Nanking, there were two honorary capitals in the Ming empire. One was Chung-tu at Feng-yang in modern Anhwei, the ancestral home of the dynastic founder; the other was Hsing-tu at Chung-hsiang in modern Hupei, the ancestral home of Emperor Shih-tsung (r. 1521-1567). Neither had any semblance of a central government structure; both were administered by special Regencies (*liu-shou ssu* 留守司).

The imperial household. As prescribed by tradition, the Ming Emperors and their Empresses were attended intimately by large numbers of palace women and eunuchs. In the earliest Ming years, palace women were organized into seven specialized agencies, which supervised a total of 24 subordinate units. By the 1420s, however, eunuchs had taken over the women's domestic service functions to such an

extent that they were left with only one agency, the Apparel Service (*shang-fu chü* 尚服局) with four subsidiary Offices (*ssu* 司). Eunuchs were originally organized in a single Directorate of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chien* 內史監), but their number steadily increased, and they were successively reorganized until, by the 1420s, they staffed twelve Directorates (*chien* 監) concerned with such matters as ceremonial, staff surveillance, utensils, ritual regalia, document handling, stables, foodstuffs, and seals; four Offices (*ssu*) charged with providing fuel, music, paper, and baths; and eight Services (*chü* 局) responsible for weapons, silverwork, laundering, headgear, bronzework, textile manufacture, wineries, and gardens. In addition, eunuchs maintained numerous granaries and storehouses within the palace, collectively called the Palace Treasury (*nei-fu* 內府). The highest-ranking eunuchs were Directors (*tai-chien* 太監) of the eunuch Directorates, and one of them, the Director of Ceremonial (*ssu-li tai-chien* 司禮太監) became in effect chief of the palace staff.

Two other eunuch agencies became especially notorious. One was the Eastern Depot (*tung-ch'ang* 東廠), established in 1420 with special powers to investigate treasonable offenses. Under the supervision of powerful eunuch Directors of Ceremonial and in collaboration with the Imperial Bodyguard, eunuchs of the Eastern Depot and its later adjunct the Western Depot (*hsi-ch'ang* 西廠) served as a kind of imperial secret service that repeatedly harassed the officialdom. Recurringly, also, eunuchs were dispatched outside the palace as special imperial agents to carry out diplomatic missions abroad, supervise military operations, command armies and navies, oversee tax collections, and handle various other matters, with a bewildering variety of special designations.

During the first Ming reign, Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang* 親王) were given important military commands. After the earliest years of the fifteenth century, however, they had no governmental functions. Other imperial relatives, imperial in-laws, and meritorious military officers were regularly granted lesser titles of nobility (*chüeh* 爵); but the nobility in general was an ornament on the Ming social scene, not a factor in government.

Nominally at the top of the civil service hierarchy, as in prior times, were the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公) and the Three Solitaries (*san ku* 三孤). The Three Dukes were the Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih* 太師), the Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and the Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保). The Three Solitaries were the Junior (*shao* 少) Preceptor, the Junior Mentor, and the Junior Guardian. Except for brief periods early in the dynasty, these titles were only irregularly conferred as supplementary honorary titles for distinguished officials, entirely for prestige purposes.

The Grand Secretariat. Ming T'ai-tsu (r. 1368–1398), beginning as a rebel commoner, created the trappings of government on the basis of the Yüan model at hand as his rebellion progressed, and when the Ming dynasty was formally proclaimed at the beginning of 1368, its central government closely resembled that of Yüan. It included a Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng* 中書省) to supervise general administration, a Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* 御史臺) to maintain disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom, and a Chief Military Commission (*tu-tu fu* 都督府) in control of the Ming armies.

This early Ming top echelon of central government was altered abruptly in 1380, when the Emperor put to death his senior Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相) for conspiring to usurp the throne. The episode is generally referred to as "the abolition of the Secretariat." What the Emperor did abolish were all of the traditional executive posts in the Secretariat, leaving an uncoordinated, previously subordinate group of Six Ministries (*liu pu* 六部) as the general-administration core of his central government: the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Revenue (*hu-pu* 戶部), of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部), of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu* 刑部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). At the same time the unitary Chief Military Commission was splintered into five coequal, uncoordinated agencies, all with the former designation, collectively called the Five Commissions (*wu fu* 五府): the Chief Military Commission of the Center (*chung-chün tu-tu fu* 中軍都督府), of the Left, of the Right, of the Front, and of the Rear. The Censorate too was fragmented, losing all its executive-level posts; what was left was an uncoordinated group of low-ranking Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a*

yü-shih 監察御史). Whereas a relatively unified Censorate was soon reconstituted in somewhat modified form, the original Secretariat and the unified Chief Military Commission never reappeared; T'ai-tsu even left explicit instructions for his successors that the Secretariat must never be reconstituted and that anyone who proposed its reconstitution should be put to death.

T'ai-tsu's intention, clearly, was that no one official and no small group of officials should ever again have sufficient power to threaten the Emperor's personal authority. He himself undertook to be the sole coordinator of both the civil and the military establishments, whose supervision was now divided among the Six Ministries and the Five Commissions. The burden of paperwork that he thus imposed on himself was awesome, and before the end of his reign he was calling for secretarial help from the literateurs of the Hanlin Academy.

The development of new governmental institutions was disrupted by T'ai-tsu's grandson and successor, Hui-ti (r. 1398–1402), who apparently had some idealistic notion of making the structure and nomenclature of government conform to models in the ancient text *Chou-li*. How institutions were actually affected is by no means clear, for after Hui-ti was deposed by an uncle who became the third Ming ruler, Ch'eng-tsu (r. 1402–1424), the record of Hui-ti's reign was compiled to reflect the biases of the usurper, and government was promptly restored to the format in which T'ai-tsu had left it.

Under Ch'eng-tsu the Emperor's reliance on secretarial aides from the Hanlin Academy became more regularized, and by the time of Hsüan-tsung (r. 1425–1435), the practice had produced an important new institution, the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko* 內閣). The number of Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih* 大學士) varied, but there were normally three or four. Although nominally low-ranking officials of the Hanlin Academy, they were regularly appointed concurrently to substantive (but inactive) posts as Ministers (*shang-shu* 尚書) or Vice Ministers (*shih-lang* 侍郎) in the Six Ministries for prestige purposes. In addition, they were often assured of preeminent civil service status by being given further concurrent appointments to theoretically substantive but actually honorary status as members of the Three Dukes or the Three

Solitaries. As coordinating aides to the Emperor, they were assigned to duty in different Halls (*tien* 殿 or *ko* 閣) in the palace and rendered individual service as ordered. Gradually, however, they developed collegial procedures for handling routine matters under the leadership of an informally designated Senior Grand Secretary (*shou-fu* 首輔), and came to be served by a Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o* 中書科) staffed with numerous Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen* 中書舍人). Even so, it was not until the late sixteenth century that the Grand Secretariat was formally recognized in state documents as an institution, and its members continued to be referred to by their individual titles as, for example, Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu*), Minister of Rites (*l'i-pu shang-shu*), and Grand Secretary of the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yüan ko* 文淵閣).

The Ming Grand Secretariat was not by any means a revival of the "strong prime minister-ship" attributed to some earlier times. Grand Secretaries, however influential by force of individual personality, had weaker institutional foundations than the Grand Councilors of T'ang and Sung times. They attended and counseled the Emperor, remonstrated with him, screened documents submitted to him by all government agencies, and drafted the imperial rescripts in which decisions were promulgated. Of necessity, they worked closely with the palace eunuchs, who very often controlled all access to the throne. Moreover, their career patterns commonly led them into the Grand Secretariat through a succession of posts as academicians engaged in editing and compiling rather than through demanding administrative posts. For these reasons the officialdom in general, known as the "outer court" (*wai-t'ing* 外廷), did not find it easy to accept Grand Secretaries as its leaders and spokesmen; instead, officials commonly associated Grand Secretaries with the "inner court" (*nei-t'ing* 內廷) of palace women, eunuchs, and imperial kinsmen and in-laws. In their role as coordinating go-betweens, Grand Secretaries often found themselves distrusted and reviled both by irascible Emperors and by an indignant officialdom dedicated to opposing government by imperial whim.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. Under such coordination as the Grand Secretariat

provided, the Six Ministries were the supreme administrative organs of the Ming government, more prestigious than any of their predecessors. Each was headed by a single Minister (*shang-shu*) and a single Vice Minister (*shih-lang*), and each incorporated several subordinate Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu* 清吏司), headed by Directors (*lang-chung* 郎中) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang* 員外郎). The Ministries of Personnel, Rites, War, and Works each had four Bureaus with functionally differentiated responsibilities and designations. The Ministries of Revenue and Justice both had thirteen Bureaus, each of which bore the name of the province that fell within its purview. The Ministries directly or indirectly supervised a large number of more specialized administrative and service agencies, including the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu* 光祿寺), and the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺), all supervised by the Ministry of Rites; and the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺) and its several Branch Courts (*hsing-ssu* 行寺), supervised by the Ministry of War.

The more autonomous agencies of the central government included the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu* 通政使司), through which passed official documents circulating among the palace, the central government agencies, and the provinces; the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien* 欽天監), which interpreted celestial and terrestrial irregularities and prepared the official state calendar, among other things; the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien* 上林苑監); the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan* 太醫院); and the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan* 翰林院), which engaged in elaborate scholarly and historiographic projects and, at least in theory and sometimes in practice, tutored Emperors in continuing-education sessions called the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen* 經筵).

Another major agency that was not subordinate to the Six Ministries was the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu* 大理寺), whose subordinate Left and Right Courts of Review (*ssu* 寺) provided a final check, short of imperial review in most of the important cases, on judicial findings and sentences throughout the empire. There was also a Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*

國子監), which under a Chancellor (*chi-chiu* 祭酒) aided by a Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh* 司業) dictated educational policy for all state-supported local schools. The Directorate was also an educational institution itself, in which capacity it was commonly known both as the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh* 國子學) and as the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh* 太學). For instructional purposes, it was subdivided into six Colleges (*t'ang* 堂).

Censorial institutions. As has been noted above, the Censorate was a top-echelon agency of the Ming central government. After its original executive posts were abolished in 1380 along with those of the Secretariat, T'ai-tsu must have felt it was in his interest to reconstitute the Censorate as a unified surveillance organ. In 1382 eight Chief Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a tu yü-shih* 監察都御史) were appointed, and the Censorate was named, literally, the Chief Surveillance Office (*tu ch'a-yüan* 都察院). Then in 1383 a whole new executive superstructure was appointed, notably including two Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih* 都御史), two Vice Censors-in-chief (*fu tu yü-shih* 副都御史), and four Assistant Censors-in-chief (*ch'ien tu yü-shih* 僉都御史).

Despite this reorganization, the 110 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) who were the Emperor's front-line surveillance agents, so to speak, remained remarkably independent of their Censorate superiors except for the most routine sorts of personnel administration. They were appointed to office and assigned to special investigatory commissions only with the Emperor's personal approval, and their memorials went directly to the throne. For administrative purposes they were organized into offices called Circuits (*tao* 道) named after provinces, ultimately numbering thirteen; and their independence is reflected in the fact that they were always officially identified, not as officials of the Censorate, but as members of these circuits, for example, Investigating Censor of the Chekiang Circuit. It should be noted, however, that their duty stations were normally in the capital, not in the provinces for which the circuits were named. When sent outside the capital on special commission, a Censor might be sent to any area, regardless of the provincial designation of the circuit to which he belonged.

Of the many special commissions to which Investigating Censors were assigned, the most important was to serve as Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih* 巡按御史) in a province or some other well-defined strategic area for a one-year tour of duty. While on such duty, a Censor was not even formally identified with his Censorate circuit; he was merely designated, for example, Investigating Censor (serving as) Regional Inspector of Chekiang (*hsün-an che-chiang chien-ch'a yü-shih*). He was not, however, considered a member of the provincial staff; he was always an independent surveillance agent of the Emperor.

Except for the brief interval from 1380 to 1382, the Ming central government did not include a Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan* 諫院). Instead, in accord with a Yüan precedent, Ming Censors were authorized to propose or criticize policies as well as to monitor the implementation of policy. In Ming times the Censorate was probably more active and influential, on balance, than in any other period of Chinese history.

Another prominent group of Ming censorial officials were Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中), who were divided among six Offices of Scrutiny (*k'o* 科). Each Office monitored at close range the activities of one of the Six Ministries and was named accordingly—for example, the Office of Scrutiny for Personnel (*li-k'o* 吏科). Each Office had a Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung* 都給事中), one Left and one Right Supervising Secretary, and between four and eight ordinary Supervising Secretaries. The Offices of Scrutiny were not subordinate to either the Ministries or the Censorate, but they participated jointly with Censors in many investigatory undertakings and shared with Censors the prescribed duty of proposing and criticizing policies of every sort. It was the special duty of Supervising Secretaries to watch over the flow of official documents to and from the Ministries and to "veto" (*feng-po* 封駁) documents—that is, return them for reconsideration—if they were improper either in form or in substance.

Some common collective terms for central government offices. In addition to such terms as the Three Dukes, the Three Solitaries, the Six

Ministries, and the Five Chief Military Commissions already mentioned, Ming documents commonly refer to the Nine Chief Ministers (*chiu ch'ing* 九卿), a collective term for the active heads of the Six Ministries, the Censorate, the Office of Transmission, and the Court of Judicial Review. These were the officials who were regularly called on by the Emperor to assemble for court deliberations (*hui-i* 會議) on major policy problems. Another collective term commonly encountered is the Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu* 三法司), signifying the Ministry of Justice, the Censorate, and the Court of Judicial Review, which were sometimes called on to act collegially on a judicial matter. The term Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits (*k'o-tao* 科道) was used to designate Supervising Secretaries and Censors in general, as were the terms "the avenues of criticism" (*yen-lu* 言路) and "the speaking officials" (*yen-kuan* 言官).

Territorial Administration

The lowest-echelon unit of regular administration in Ming times, as throughout China's imperial history, was the District (*hsien* 縣). Districts were supervised by Prefectures (*fu* 府), in some cases through intermediary Subprefectures (*chou* 州). Prefectures in turn were supervised by three cooperating agencies: a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu* 承宣布政使司), a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu* 提刑按察使司), and a Regional Military Commission (*tu chih-hui shih ssu* 都指揮使司). A major Ming institutional innovation, corresponding to the development of the Grand Secretariat in the central government, was to provide for the coordination of these three provincial agencies under a Grand Coordinator and to provide further for their coordination across provinces under a Supreme Commander.

Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders. T'ai-tsu once sent his Heir Apparent to "tour and soothe" (*hsün-fu* 巡撫) the Shensi area. Subsequently other court dignitaries were occasionally dispatched on tours of inspection in the provinces, to "pacify and soothe" (*an-fu* 安撫) or "tour and inspect" (*hsün-shih* 巡視). Then in 1430 this makeshift practice fell into a stable

pattern. "Touring pacifiers" (*hsün-fu* 巡撫) began to appear as resident coordinators from the central government in the provinces as well as in special frontier zones and other strategic areas. Their tenure was indefinite and sometimes extended to 10 or even 20 years. Such Grand Coordinators, as the title might best be rendered, became prevalent in the middle of the fifteenth century with the specific charge of supervising and controlling (*chieh-chih* 節制) the triad of regular provincial agencies. A Grand Coordinator had no official staff, however, and cannot be considered a true provincial Governor. He always remained nominally an official of the central government, usually a Vice Minister of a Ministry, on special territorial assignment. After 1453 all Grand Coordinators were routinely given nominal concurrent appointments as Vice Censors-in-chief or Assistant Censors-in-chief, which conferred on them broad impeachment powers and presumably increased their prestige. Sometimes Grand Coordinators were explicitly given supervisory control over military affairs in their jurisdictions, with the designation Grand Coordinator and Concurrent Superintendent of Military Affairs (*hsün-fu chien t'i-tu chün-wu* 巡撫兼提督軍務), or a variant.

Because there was often a special need for cross-provincial coordination of military affairs, out of the Grand Coordinator system there eventually evolved the office of Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu* 總督). Like the Grand Coordinator, the Supreme Commander was an official of the central government delegated to territorial service, originally and normally on a temporary basis to deal with a particular crisis, especially military. The first such appointment was made in 1430, and appointments proliferated beginning in the second half of the fifteenth century. A few became more or less permanent fixtures in territorial administration.

A Supreme Commander was usually a nominal Minister of War and Concurrent Censor-in-chief, and often he was the Grand Coordinator of one of the provinces or other strategic areas in his broad jurisdiction. His military authority might extend over as many as five provinces. Sometimes Supreme Commanders were assigned non-military responsibilities, for example, overseeing the collection and transport of

rice revenues from the Nanking area to Peking. (This was a continuing commission from 1451, involving a concurrent Grand Coordinatorship in the Huai-an region astride the Grand Canal.) Like Grand Coordinators, Supreme Commanders had no official staffs. They were special-purpose representatives of the central government, sent out to expedite the work of the Grand Coordinators and regular provincial authorities in their jurisdictions; they should consequently not be thought of as entrenched regional Governors-general.

Since Supreme Commanders and Grand Coordinators had no authorized assistants other than servants, by late Ming times they commonly assembled entourages of unofficial private aides with particular realms of administrative expertise. These were popularly referred to as Private Secretariats (*mu-fu* 幕府).

Provinces. The Ming dynasty brought to maturity the province-building efforts of Yüan times and stabilized most of China Proper's provinces in their modern forms. The thirteen Ming provinces were Shantung, Shansi, Shensi (incorporating Kansu), Honan, Szechwan, Hukwang (comprising modern Hupei and Hunan), Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, and Kweichow. From 1407 to 1428 the northern part of Vietnam (Annam) was organized as a fourteenth province. In the earliest Ming years, modern Hopei was organized as Pei'ing Province, but in 1403 it was transformed into the Northern Metropolitan Area (*pei-ching* 北京 or *pei chih-li*), governed from the auxiliary capital then established at modern Peking. Then in 1421, when Peking became the paramount capital, the area's name was shortened to just the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih* 京師, *chih-li*). At the same time the area dominated by Nanking, comprising most of modern Anhwei and Kiangsu Provinces and originally designated the Metropolitan Area, was changed to the Southern Metropolitan Area (*nan-ching* 南京 or *nan chih-li*). It should be noted that in Ming times the names Peking and Nanking were not properly used in reference to the cities so designated today; they referred to the province-size territories surrounding them. The cities and their immediate environs were officially known as Shun-

t'ien Prefecture (Peking) and Ying-t'ien Prefecture (Nanking).

The Ming provinces were administered cooperatively by the three agencies mentioned above, called the Three Provincial Offices (*san ssu* 三司). The Provincial Administration Commission, until 1376 a Branch Secretariat, was headed by two Administration Commissioners (*pu-cheng shih* 布政使) who had general charge of all civil matters, and especially fiscal matters. A variable number of Administration Vice Commissioners (*ts'an-cheng* 參政) and Assistant Administration Commissions (*ts'an-i* 參議) individually staffed branch offices (*fen-ssu* 分司) from which they maintained closer, or more specialized, administrative supervision over jurisdictions called Circuits (*tao*); such officials were popularly known as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai* 道臺). There were many different kinds of circuits, varying from province to province. Where the Intendant exercised all of the Provincial Administration Commission's authority in a limited geographic jurisdiction, there was a General Administration Circuit (*fen-shou tao* 分守道); each province had from three to eight such all-purpose branch offices. Other Intendants had authority in an unlimited territory coterminous with the province itself, but their authority was limited to specific functions. Every province had a Tax Intendant Circuit (*tu-liang tao* 督糧道) and several other function-specific circuits, depending on local needs. Circuit-level supervision in the two Metropolitan Areas was provided by Circuit Intendants assigned from the adjacent provinces.

The Provincial Surveillance Commission, headed by a single Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih* 按察使), had local Censorate-like surveillance responsibilities, including a direct role in judicial administration. Although Provincial Surveillance Commissions were never Branch Censorates in Ming times, their working relationship with the Censorate was so close, and their functions so resembled those of the Censorate, that they were unofficially known collectively as the Outer Censorate (*wai-t'ai* 外臺); and their personnel shared with Censors such collective designations as "surveillance officials" (*ch'a-kuan* 察官) and "guardians of the

customs and laws" (*feng-hsien kuan* 風憲官).

Variable numbers of Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih* 副使) and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih* 簽事), like their counterparts in the Provincial Administration Commissions, were in charge of branch offices with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions called Circuits; they shared in the collective designation Circuit Intendants. In each province there were from three to nine General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsün tao* 分巡道), from two to seven Record Checking Circuits (*shua-chüan tao* 刷卷道), and from one to twelve Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei tao* 兵備道). Most provinces also had an Education Intendant Circuit (*t'i-tu hsüeh tao* 提督學道), a Troop Purification Circuit (*ch'ing-chün tao* 清軍道), and a Postal Service Circuit (*i-ch'uan tao* 驛傳道). Like the Provincial Administration Commissions, the Surveillance Commissions of adjacent provinces assigned some Intendants to supervise the Metropolitan Areas.

The Regional Military Commissions, until 1375 called Branch Chief Military Commissions (*hsing tu-tu fu* 行都督府), were headed by Regional Military Commissioners (*tu chih-hui shih* 都指揮使), who administered all military garrisons in their provinces and were responsible to the five Chief Military Commissions in the capital. There were Commissions in every province and also in three vital defense zones along the northern frontier: in Liaotung, at Ta-ning in modern Jehol, and at Wan-ch'üan in modern Inner Mongolia. In addition, there were five Branch (*hsing* 行) Regional Military Commissions in Shensi, Shansi, Fukien, Szechwan, and Hukwang.

The Three Provincial Offices were sufficiently independent of each other that no one man or agency was able to gain control over a province, but they worked cooperatively, sending their senior officials to assemblies for discussion of major provincial problems and policies. The Censorate's Regional Inspectors (*hsiün-an yü-shih*) and the senior provincial military officers usually participated, as did any palace eunuch assigned to the province as a special imperial agent, called a Grand Defender (*chen-shou*

鎮守, *shou-pei*). After the early 1400s, Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders normally took the lead in convening such assemblies.

Executive officials of the Three Provincial Offices were collectively known as Regional Overseers (*fang-mien* 方面). Circuit Intendants were collectively called Supervisory Offices (*chien-ssu* 監司). The generic term for province was *sheng* 省, a holdover from the era of Branch Secretariats (*hsing-sheng*), and the term *chih-sheng* 直省 referred to all units of territorial administration, including those in the Metropolitan Areas (*chih*, from *chih-li*).

These more or less regular provincial agencies operated alongside many kinds of specialized administrative or service agencies that were directly responsible to the central government, notably: (1) four Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (*hsing t'ai-p'u ssu*) and four Pasturage Offices (*yüan-ma ssu* 苑馬寺) supervised by the Ministry of War; (2) twelve domestic Customs Houses (*ch'ao-kuan* 鈔關), which collected transit duties along the Grand Canal, and many more Offices of Produce Levies (*ch'ou-fen chü* 抽分局), which collected in-kind revenues of forest products, both supervised by the Ministry of Revenue until 1471, when the Offices of Produce Levies were transferred to the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Works; (3) six Salt Distribution Commissions (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih ssu* 都轉運鹽使司) and fourteen branch offices (*fen-ssu*); (4) seven Salt Distribution Supervisorates (*yen-k'o t'i-chü ssu* 鹽課提舉司); (5) four Horse Trading Offices (*ch'a-ma ssu* 茶馬司) in western frontier areas, which traded state-owned tea to alien tribesmen for horses; (6) thirteen Iron Smelting Offices (*t'ieh-yeh so* 鐵冶所); and (7) three Maritime Trade Supervisorates (*shih-po t'i-chü ssu* 市舶提舉司), which under eunuch overseers supervised foreign trade at ports in Chekiang, Fukien, and Kwangtung.

Local units of administration. Below the level of provincial agencies, the general administration hierarchy descended from Prefectures (*fu* 府) to Subprefectures (*chou* 州) to Districts (*hsien* 縣). Some Subprefectures were "directly attached" (*chih-li*) to provinces, and some districts were similarly "directly attached" to pre-

fectures. Both prefectures and districts were classified on the basis of their land-tax quotas as large (*shang*), middle (*chung*), and small (*hsia*). Officials of the prefectures embracing Peking and Nanking were singled out with special titles, such as Prefectural Governor (*fu-yin* 府尹). By the late Ming decades the empire was divided into 159 prefectures, 234 subprefectures, and 1,144 districts.

Whereas Prefects (*chih-fu* 知府) and Subprefectural Magistrates (*chih-chou* 知州) were essentially supervisory officials, the District Magistrate (*chih-hsien* 知縣), as at all other times in China's imperial history, was the all-purpose local representative of the Emperor, directly responsible for governing everyone in his geographic jurisdiction. District Magistrates were known collectively as "father-and-mother officials" (*fu-mu kuan* 父母官).

The aboriginal, still incompletely Sinicized tribespeople who occupied large tracts in Hukwang, Szechwan, and especially Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces were allowed a substantial measure of self-government under what was known as the "aboriginal offices" (*t'u-ssu* 土司) system. Their tribal chiefs, usually hereditary, were simply confirmed by the Emperor as "aboriginal" (*t'u*) Prefects, Subprefectural Magistrates, or District Magistrates. The most important and least assimilated chiefs were given such special designations as Pacification Commissioner (*hsüan-wei shih* 宣慰使, *hsüan-fu shih* 宣撫使, *an-fu shih* 安撫使, and variants).

Associated with all local units of government were swarms of low-level specialized agencies, such as Police Offices (*hsün-chien ssu* 巡檢司), Postal Relay Stations (*i* 驛), Transport Offices (*ti-yün so* 遞運所), Commercial Tax Offices (*hsüan-k'o ssu* 宣課司 and variants), Fishing Tax Offices (*ho-p'o so* 河泊所), Tea and Salt Control Stations (*p'i-yen so* 批鹽所), granaries, storehouses, manufactories, and schools.

Below the district level, the population, rural and urban, was organized into Communities (*li* 里), which were held responsible for maintaining local order, adjudicating local disputes, fostering morality and religion, establishing and maintaining essential communal services such as irrigation and schooling, and carrying out the laws in general. In theory 110 neighboring

households constituted a community, whose ten most prosperous households provided a Community Head (*li-chang* 長) in a ten-year rotation. The other 100 households were divided into ten Tithings (*chia* 甲), with a Head (*shou* 首) who represented his group of families to the Community Head. After the mid-Ming years some communities were redesignated Security Groups (*pao* 保), but the *li-chia* and *pao-chia* systems of local organization worked in essentially the same ways.

One responsibility of the Community Heads was to collect local land taxes. Into the sixteenth century these were delivered, not to district officials, but to specially designated Tax Captains (*liang-chang* 糧長). A Tax Captain was drawn from a designated prosperous household in a multi-community area broadly defined as one from which a standard 10,000 bushels of grain were owed as annual land taxes. The Tax Captain was responsible for delivering his collected tax grain annually to his District Magistrate, or directly to the capital, or to specified state granaries that were scattered throughout the empire. As population grew and the state fiscal system became steadily more monetized, the burden on Tax Captains became too complex and heavy. In the sixteenth century they gradually disappeared, and hired agents of District Magistrates were then relied on to collect taxes from Community Heads or directly from individual households.

The Military

The Ming military system provided for two organizational hierarchies, one administrative and the other tactical, or operational. Both extended throughout the empire, though they were naturally concentrated in areas of greatest military need—around the dynastic capital and along coastal and inland frontiers.

The outstanding characteristic of the Ming military system was that it was primarily a hereditary one. The population was divided and registered in hereditary classes based principally on occupation. The two largest classes were ordinary civilian families (*min-hu* 民戶) and military families (*chiün-hu* 軍戶). The military family was largely exempted from the civilian

family's obligations to the state—to pay land taxes and render service of non-military sorts—in return for providing, theoretically in perpetuity, one able-bodied male for career military service. Troops so obtained were assigned to administrative units or garrisons throughout the empire, where they received training while at least theoretically supporting themselves by part-time work on state-owned tracts called State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 屯田). From their garrisons, troops were periodically rotated (*pan-chün* 班軍) to tactical or operational units—notably to special training divisions at the capital, to defense commands at the frontiers, or to special armies on campaign. In 1392 such regular troops (*kuan-ping* 官兵) were reported to total 1,198,442. The number fluctuated greatly thereafter. Because hereditary replacement did not work perfectly, the system had to be supplemented in late Ming by the recruitment of mercenaries (*mu-ping* 募兵). These swelled the military rolls to over four million, and the central government spent ever increasing amounts of money in annual military allocations (*nien-li* 年例). At all times, moreover, the regular troops were backed up by militiamen (*min-ping* 民兵) organized for home-guard duty by local civilian authorities.

As has already been noted, control over the Ming military establishment was divided among five Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) in the capital. Each of these was responsible for a group of provincial-level Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*), which in turn provided administrative supervision over local garrisons. The basic garrison unit was a Guard (*wei* 衛), headed by a Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih* 指揮使). Each Guard was normally named after the prefecture or subprefecture in which it was based and in theory consisted of 5,600 hereditary soldiers. A Guard theoretically had five Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so* 千戶所) of 1,120 men, each divided into ten Companies (*po-hu so* 百戶所). Companies and even battalions were often garrisoned apart from the Guards to which they belonged, and there were some Independent (*shou-yü* 守禦) Battalions that were controlled directly by Regional Military Commissions and were not parts of Guards.

Aside from the units scattered about the empire, there was an awesome assemblage of 74

Capital Guards (*ching-wei* 京衛) in the immediate vicinity of Peking (after 1420). Thirty-three of these were further distinguished as Imperial Guards (*shang-chih wei* 上直衛, *ch'in-chün wei* 親軍衛) and were charged with protecting the imperial palace. The most important of these was the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei* 錦衣衛, lit., "the embroidered-uniform Guard"). This unit cooperated with eunuchs of the Eastern and Western Depots (*tung-ch'ang*, *hsi-ch'ang*) in secret police activities; its officers exercised almost unlimited police and judicial authority, and its prison (*chen-fu ssu* 鎮撫司, *chao-yü* 詔獄) was a feared torture chamber. The Imperial Bodyguard also provided sinecures for various kinds of palace hangers-on and favorites, including court painters.

None of the Imperial Guards was under the supervision of the Five Chief Military Commissions, and fifteen other Capital Guards were similarly independent, solely under the Emperor's personal control.

Nanking, the auxiliary capital after 1420, had another large concentration of Capital Guards, 49 in all, including 17 Imperial Guards. All were subordinate to the Branch (*hsing*) Chief Military Commissions at Nanking. Actual military control at Nanking, however, was vested in three special dignitaries: the Grand Commandant (*shou-pei* 守備), normally a Duke, Marquis, or Earl, but often a eunuch; the Vice Commandant (*hsieh-t'ung shou-pei* 協同守備), usually a Marquis or Earl; and the Grand Adjutant (*ts'an-tsan chi-wu* 參贊機務), a post held concurrently by the Nanking Minister of War.

Troop training was undertaken in all local garrison units, but special tactical training was the responsibility of three Training Divisions (*ying* 營) at Peking, one of which was charged with training in firearms. At times their number was increased, including Integrated Divisions (*t'uan-ying* 團營) and other special organizations. Troops from all over the empire were rotated to the Training Divisions (or counterparts at Nanking), where they served as a sort of pool of combat-ready troops. By late Ming times the Training Divisions had deteriorated greatly, however, and their troops were used mostly as construction gangs.

In the Ming system there was no body of reg-

ular combat troops separate from the garrison forces of the Guards. When campaigns were mounted, troops were transferred to field commands out of appropriate local Guards units, or out of the Training Divisions, and high-ranking officers or nobles holding appointments as Military Commissioners-in-chief were specially delegated to lead them as Generals-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün* 大將軍) or Generals (*chiang-chün*). When campaigns were over, these special tactical commanders surrendered their temporary authority, and the troops returned to garrison duty.

Eventually, however, a system of permanent tactical commands developed, especially along the Great Wall and other inland frontiers where constant vigilance was required. There were exposed towns, forts, stockades, ports, passes, barriers, and other strategic locations that required permanent defenders. Troops from nearby Guards were rotated to such places, where they were commanded by specially delegated officers.

Such officers were on relatively temporary assignments; they held rank-titles or substantive appointments somewhere in the regular military administrative hierarchy. Those who directed defense operations in a province or some other large area were generally called Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping kuan* 總兵官) or Grand Defenders (*chen-shou* 鎮守), occasionally with the title of General as well. Officers who controlled smaller areas were called Regional Vice Commanders (*fu tsung-ping kuan* 副總兵官) and Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'an-chiang* 參將). Every province normally also had a Mobile Corps Commander (*yu-chi Chiang-chün* 遊擊將軍). Specialized local tactical commanders had many varying designations.

In the mature Ming system almost every province had a Regional Commander, and there were many others. The most important ones were the Regional Commanders of the nine so-called Defense Commands (*chen* 鎮) or Frontiers (*pien* 邊). These stretched across the northern land frontier, in some cases overlapping provinces. From east to west they were Liaotung, in modern Manchuria (which for civil administration was considered part of Shantung); Chi-chou, northeast of Peking; Hsüan-fu, northwest of Pe-

king; Ta-t'ung in northern Shansi; Shansi or T'ai-yüan, covering the central and western portions of Shansi Province; Yen-sui or Yü-lin in northern Shensi; Ku-yüan, covering the central and western portions of Shensi Province; Ning-hsia, outside the Great Wall north of Shensi; and Kansu in the far west.

After the development of Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders in the fifteenth century, all tactical commanders in the military service came under the supervision of these high-ranking civil service dignitaries.

Personnel Administration

Recruitment. Civil service officials were recruited primarily on the basis of educational qualifications. In T'ai-tsu's time, educated men were sought through repeated requests and even demands that existing officials recommend (*chien-chü* 薦舉) capable and virtuous men. Their nominees were promptly appointed to office, and many rose to very high posts. But after the reign of T'ai-tsu, the system of recruitment through recommendations was gradually superseded.

T'ai-tsu also utilized the empire's school system, which he extended to unprecedented levels, to recruit men for the civil service. State-supported Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh* 儒學) were ordered established in the headquarters cities and towns of every prefecture, subprefecture, and district, and they were regularly called on to produce prescribed quotas of "tribute students" (*kung-sheng* 貢生), who were examined by litterateurs of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) in the capital and then enrolled in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*)—unless they were found unfit, in which case the responsible school officials were punished. Upon completion of further study in the National University (in the student status called *chien-sheng* 監生), they were appointed to governmental posts. Like recommendees, these "tribute students" frequently went on to highly successful careers; but by the middle of the fifteenth century their prestige had seriously declined. They continued to enter service, but were almost completely overshadowed by men entering service through open, competitive examinations.

Recruitment through examinations (*k'o-chü*

科舉) was instituted at the beginning of the dynasty, suspended in 1373, and reinstated in 1384. It flourished thereafter, quickly becoming the paramount system of recruitment. Eventually candidates had to write in a so-called "eight-legged essay" (*pa-ku wen* 八股文) style, with the result that in the second half of the dynasty the form of the examination became perhaps more important and rigid than in any preceding dynasty. As for subject matter, as in earlier times, the examinations emphasized thorough understanding of the classics and of history, the ability to relate classical precepts and historical precedents to fundamental ideological issues and current political problems, and skill in literary composition.

The "grand competition" (*ta-pi* 大比) of examinations was conducted every three years, in three phases. First there were provincial examinations (*hsiang-shih* 鄉試) in the provincial capitals or, for residents of the metropolitan areas, in Peking and Nanking. Candidates were qualified in advance by touring provincial Education Intendants (*t'i-tu hsüeh tao-t'ai*) and were called Cultivated Talents (*hsiu-ts'ai* 秀才, roughly comparable in esteem to a modern bachelor's degree). Some were students in the National University or graduates of the local schools, but entirely private scholars—often trained in private academies (*shu-yüan* 書院)—appear to have accounted for a steadily increasing proportion.

Men who successfully passed the provincial examinations were designated Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen* 舉人) and could next participate in a metropolitan examination (*hui-shih* 會試) at the capital. Those who passed it soon reassembled for a palace examination (*t'ing-shih* 廷試, *tien-shih* 殿試), nominally conducted by the Emperor, to be ranked by merit into three groups (*chia* 甲). All were generally designated Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih* 進士, often compared in esteem to a modern doctoral degree); they were assured of civil service careers.

Provincial Graduates who failed to pass the metropolitan examination were sometimes appointed directly to low-ranking offices in the civil service hierarchy, and sometimes they entered the National University for further training, after which they were eligible for appointments on the same basis as tribute students. After early

Ming, however, neither Provincial Graduates nor tribute students could hope to rise as fast or as high in the service as Metropolitan Graduates. From the middle of the Ming period on, men who attained high rank without having entered service via the metropolitan and palace examinations were exceedingly rare.

The cycle of examinations was conducted 90 times during the Ming dynasty, producing a total of 24,874 Metropolitan Graduates. The average number of passers per metropolitan examination was thus 276; per year, 90. The smallest number of degrees granted at any metropolitan examination was 32; the largest was 472.

Of much less significance were two other systems of recruitment that were relied on sporadically. One was China's traditional "protection of sons" (*yin-tzu* 蔭子) or "employment of sons" (*jen-tzu* 任子) privilege. This was used rather extensively in the early Ming period, when civil officials of rank 7 or higher were able to "protect" one son each, by automatically attaining civil service status for them. This privilege, however, was subsequently restricted to officials of rank 3 and above, and the offices to which "protected" sons were appointed became steadily less important. In some cases sons were able to take office immediately on reaching maturity, but many had to be qualified through special examinations and then enrolled in the National University as "official students" (*kuan-sheng* 官生), later to enter service. When officials of any rank served the state with extraordinary merit—particularly if they gave their lives for the state—their sons could be specially entered in the National University as "students by grace" (*en-sheng* 恩生) and subsequently accepted into service.

The remaining system of recruitment, resorted to by many earlier dynasties, involved the purchase of official status. The Ming practice, initiated in 1450, seems to have had very little effect on the functioning officialdom, but served merely to confer honorific status and some exemptions from state obligations on generous contributors to the government in times of financial crisis.

Appointments. Before being actually appointed to offices, students of the National Uni-

versity were frequently and in great numbers assigned to various agencies of the government as novices (*li-shih* 歷事, *pan-shih* 辦事), usually for periods of one year. Metropolitan Graduates were sometimes so assigned as "observers" (*kuan-cheng* 觀政). Many posts at all rank levels were subject to probationary service (*li-cheng* 歷政) for periods of up to a year before substantive appointments (*shih-shou* 實授) were granted.

Once appointed to offices, officials were subject to continual surveillance by their superiors. The maximum tenure in a post was normally nine years. Every three years, however, each official was rated (*k'ao* 考) by his superiors and could be reassigned accordingly. When "ratings were completed" (*k'ao-man* 考滿)—that is, after an official had spent nine years in one post and received three ratings—he reported to the Ministry of Personnel at the capital for reconsideration of his status, which might result in his being promoted, demoted, or punished. The three-year ratings were supplemented by the evaluations (*k'ao-ch'a* 考察) of Magistrates of districts and subprefectures, who in monthly reports (*yüeh-chi* 月計) to their Prefects took note of personnel considered misfits or incompetents. Prefects submitted consolidated annual reports (*sui-chi* 歲計) of such special evaluations to the provincial authorities. Then every third year the provincial authorities submitted consolidated evaluation reports to the central government, triggering a large-scale "outer evaluation" (*wai-ch'a* 外察), for which all units of local administration sent representatives to a grand audience at the capital. For officials on duty at the capital, a comparable "capital evaluation" (*ching-ch'a* 京察) was conducted every sixth year. Capital officials of rank 4 and above were exempted from normal evaluation procedures but were expected to submit confessions of their own faults (*tzu-ch'en* 自陳). As a result of these great evaluations, large numbers of officials were downgraded, retired, or dismissed from the service.

Besides this routine system of merit ratings and evaluations, officials were subject to irreg-

ular *k'ao-ch'a* evaluations by censorial officials or specially assigned investigators; and for especially noteworthy faults or offenses, officials might at any time be impeached by their superiors, by Censors, or by fellow officials—and might even be punished or dismissed summarily without having been impeached.

As in prior times, officials were entitled to merit titles (*hsün* 勳) and prestige titles (*sankuan* 散官), automatically earned by attaining different rank levels and accumulating time in service. There were ten merit titles, one for each degree of rank from 1a down through 5b. They were mostly ornate titles such as Chief Minister (*ch'ing* 卿) or Governor (*yin* 尹) with special prefixes. Lesser civil officials did not receive merit titles, although all military officers received merit titles corresponding to their twelve degrees of rank—differing from those awarded civil officials.

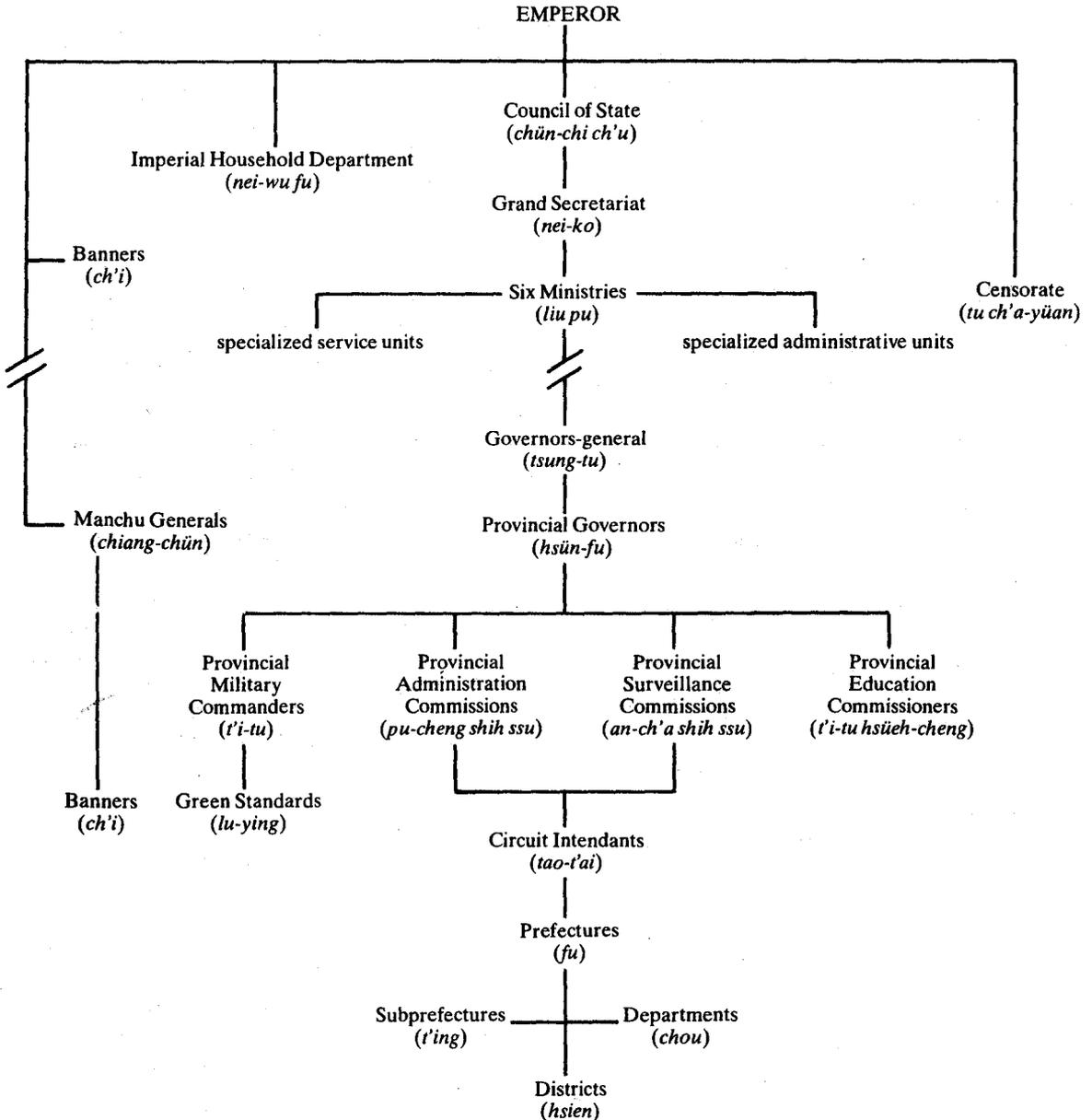
Civil officials of all ranks were entitled to prestige titles, and officials in any one degree of rank could be promoted to a second- or even a third-level prestige title. In all, there were 42 prestige titles, mostly Grand Masters (*ta-fu* 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎) with varying prefixes. For military officers there was a schedule of 30 prestige titles, mostly Generals (*chiang-chün* 將軍) and Commandants (*hsiao-wei* 校尉), with varying prefixes.

Official salaries and allowances. Officials received salaries and allowances according to their ranks (*p'in* 品), all nominally reckoned in bushels of grain, ranging from 1,044 to 60 a year. Parts of the salaries, however, were paid in silver, paper money, or other commodities, supposedly equivalent to the value of grain; and the commutation rates were arbitrarily changed from time to time, generally to the disadvantage of the recipients. The Ming salary scales have consequently been considered not very generous in comparison with other dynasties.

Military officers generally fared better than civil officials, principally because they were fairly readily given noble status (*chüeh* 爵), which could increase their stipends to as much as 5,000 bushels a year.

Ch'ing

1644-1912



Like their Jurchen relatives before them, the Manchus greatly admired Chinese culture and institutions. In consequence, the government they fashioned for their Ch'ing dynasty was superficially a virtual replica of the Ming government it superseded. However, some important new elements were added that tightened the Emperors' autocratic control of the state. Chinese literateurs were recruited for government service through Ming-style examinations, and many became high-ranking and influential officials. Nevertheless, there were safeguards that assured firm Manchu dominance of both the civil and the military establishments.

Beginning in the 1840s and 1850s, the Ch'ing government responded to external and domestic pressures by instituting many new agencies and repeatedly reorganizing old ones, but such changes did not save the dynasty from being overthrown by republican revolutionaries in 1911–1912. Since these nineteenth-century efforts to modernize the Chinese government are not taken into account in this dictionary, what follows deals with Ch'ing governmental organization and practices only up to about 1850.

The Central Government

When the Ch'ing dynasty was first proclaimed in 1635, its capital was in Manchuria, at modern Shenyang (Mukden). In 1644, when the Ming capital at Peking was taken, the Ch'ing government was moved there, and there it remained throughout the dynasty. Shenyang declined to the status of an auxiliary capital, called Sheng-ching.

The nobility. The Ch'ing Emperors and Empresses occupied and expanded the Ming imperial palace complex. The brothers and sons of every Emperor, who were known traditionally in Manchu as Beile (*pei-lo* 貝勒) and given the Chinese designation Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang* 親王), joined the Emperor in a kind of ruling kin coalition that was uncommon in the Chinese tradition. An Heir Apparent was not normally designated. Rather, on the death of a ruler the most influential members of the kin group, usually including the widowed Empress, chose a successor. The successor normally came from

among the deceased ruler's sons if any, but the eldest son was not necessarily chosen.

Members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries were ennobled, but members of the Ch'ing nobility were not granted territorial fiefs, even nominally. The most esteemed Princes, however, bore and passed on to their heirs special laudatory epithets, such as Ceremonious Prince (*li ch'in-wang* 禮親王), Majestic Prince (*su ch'in-wang* 肅親王), and Reverential Prince (*kung ch'in-wang* 恭親王), and these epithets came to be used almost like surnames. Having no personal fiefs, the imperial clansmen were not required to live away from the capital, as was the Ming practice; they were commonly assigned to functional posts in the government.

As in China's long tradition, the most esteemed members of the officialdom were granted quasi-noble but non-hereditary status among the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公) and the Three Solitaries (*san ku* 三孤), sometimes in addition to one of the inherited titles of nobility. The Three Dukes were the Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih* 太師), the Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and the Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保); the Three Solitaries were the Junior (*shao* 少) Preceptor, Mentor, and Guardian. Although these were theoretically functional posts and carried a civil service rank that allowed the appointees to take precedence in ceremonial activities over other officials, the titles were purely honorary in practice.

The Imperial Household Department. Operations of the whole imperial palace establishment, including eunuchs, were controlled by a large and important agency called the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu* 內務府). This was an aggregation of more than 50 service agencies, many of which in turn supervised their own subordinate agencies. Not counting eunuchs and clerical and menial underlings, the Department staff grew from about 400 in the seventeenth century to over 1,600 by the end of the eighteenth century. Staff members came principally from the ranks of imperial bondservants (*pao-i* 包衣)—Manchus, Chinese, and others—who were legally owned by the Emperor and played many of the governmental roles that eunuchs played in other eras. The Department was headed by a varying number of Su-

pervisors-in-chief (*tsung-kuan* 總管), invariably chosen from among the Imperial Princes, other members of the nobility, and some other prestigious personages, all of whom were referred to generically as Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en* 大臣).

The Grand Secretariat and the Council of State. The earliest "national" government of what was to become the Ch'ing dynasty was a group of Manchu nobles in three categories: the Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners (*pa-ch'i tsung-kuan ta-ch'en* 八旗總管大臣), the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (*i-cheng wu ta-ch'en* 議政五大臣), and the Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs (*li-shih shih ta-ch'en* 理事十大臣). When the Ch'ing dynasty was proclaimed in 1635, this unique Manchu central government was changed into a more Chinese-like one, headed by Three Palace Academies (*nei san yüan* 內三院), Six Ministries (*liu pu* 六部), and a Censorate (*tu ch'ayüan* 都察院). The Three Palace Academies were the Palace Historiographic Academy (*nei kuo-shih yüan* 內國史院), the Palace Secretariat Academy (*nei pi-shu yüan* 內祕書院), and the Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature (*nei hung-wen yüan* 內弘文院). The last named had the special charge of translating China's classical and historical writings into Manchu and tutoring the Emperor and his Princes in Chinese culture. Each Academy was headed by a Grand Academician (*ta hsüeh-shih* 大學士).

The Three Palace Academies combined the functions of the Ming dynasty Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan* 翰林院) and Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko* 內閣), and in 1658 they were reorganized in the Ming fashion. From that time on, the Grand Secretariat was a regular organ of government at the peak of the general administration hierarchy, and the Hanlin Academy was the government's paramount scholarly workshop and the training ground for officials who would ultimately become the ranking personages in that hierarchy, including the Grand Secretariat.

By the time the Grand Secretariat emerged in the Ch'ing government, a pattern had been established that, in general, required the appointment of Manchus and Chinese in equal numbers to all executive posts in central government offices. Thus the Grand Secretariat was headed by

two Manchu and two Chinese Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*), each nominally assigned to one or another palace Hall (*tien* 殿 or *ko* 閣) as in Ming times. Manchu appointees were commonly Princes or other nobles. Each Grand Secretary normally served concurrently as a Minister (*shang-shu* 尚書) of one or another of the Six Ministries.

The Ch'ing Grand Secretariat had a large staff. Among others, it included one Manchu and one Chinese Assistant Grand Secretary (*hsieh-pan ta hsüeh-shih* 協辦大學士); varying numbers of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih* 學士), Readers-in-waiting (*shih-tu* 侍讀), and Archivists (*tien-chi* 典籍); and more than 100 Secretaries (*chung-shu* 中書). There were Manchu and Chinese appointees to each post, and Mongols as well in many posts; but the appointees were not ethnically paired below the level of the Assistant Grand Secretaries. Manchus greatly predominated.

Despite the Ch'ing Grand Secretariat's position atop the regular governmental hierarchy, it at no time attained much decision-making power. To be sure, its position in the hierarchy gave it status in the so-called outer court (*wai-t'ing* 外廷), so that Grand Secretaries could presume to represent the officialdom at large before the throne, as was not the case in Ming times. The converse, however, is that the Grand Secretariat was not part of the inner court (*nei-t'ing* 內廷) of the Emperor and his most intimate confidants, who really determined governmental policy. Determining policy on major issues remained the function of the leaders of the ruling kin group, known informally as Princes and Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u wang ta-ch'en* 議政處王大臣). Manchus serving as Grand Secretaries sometimes participated individually in such deliberations, and in time even Chinese Grand Secretaries were allowed to do so; but the Grand Secretariat as an institution was outside the circle of real power.

The influence of the Grand Secretariat was further weakened by a system of palace memorials (*tsou-che* 奏摺) instituted in the 1690s by the K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661–1722) and made more systematic by his son, the Yung-cheng Emperor (r. 1722–1735). This system enabled imperial bondservants serving in the prov-

inces and, eventually, even large numbers of nobles and officials serving in the capital to submit reports on nonroutine matters directly to the throne in sealed boxes, bypassing all normal avenues of administrative communication, including the Grand Secretariat.

By about 1730 the Yung-cheng Emperor had completely reduced the Grand Secretariat to a relatively impotent secretarial agency by transforming the previously unofficial Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*) into an official Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u* 軍機處). This was definitely an "inner court" institution, chaired by an Imperial Prince. Membership fluctuated at first, but settled in the nineteenth century into a standard group of five Grand Ministers of State (*chün-chi ta-ch'en*), made up of two Chinese and three Manchus, including the presiding Prince. Members normally held substantive appointments in the regular officialdom, most commonly in the Six Ministries, but they met as a body daily in conference with the Emperor, resolved current problems collegially, and countersigned all rescripts and edicts issued by or in the name of the Emperor. They came to be served by up to 60 Secretaries (*chang-ching* 章京), divided into two Manchu and two Chinese Duty Groups (*pan* 班). With this institutional change, the Grand Secretariat became for the most part a processor of paperwork concerning routine administrative business, subject to policy guidelines set by the Council.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. The Six Ministries duplicated their Ming predecessors in almost all respects, a major difference being that each was always headed jointly by one Manchu and one Chinese Minister (*shang-shu*). There were Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu* 吏部), of Revenue (*hu-pu* 戶部), of Rites (*li-pu* 禮部), of War (*ping-pu* 兵部), of Justice (*hsing-pu* 刑部), and of Works (*kung-pu* 工部). The Ministries of Personnel, Rites, War, and Works were each divided into four functionally differentiated Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu* 清吏司), and as in Ming times, the Ministries of Revenue and Justice were divided into Bureaus named after provinces or equivalent territories, totaling fourteen and eighteen, respectively.

Although the Ch'ing Ministries cannot all be

considered major executive agencies, some retained much of their Ming authority' and prestige. The Ministry of Revenue was the supreme fiscal agency of the state; the Ministry of Rites supervised activities that buttressed the religious authority of the Emperor and among other things administered civil service recruitment examinations; and the Ministry of Justice played an important role in supervising routine judicial and penal administration. Many of the traditional functions of the other Ministries—of Personnel, of War, and of Works—were lost to the Emperor and the Council of State, the Imperial Household Department, the military establishment, Grand Ministers on special commissions, and provincial authorities who were more powerful than their Ming predecessors.

A Ch'ing agency that was a seventh Ministry in all but name was the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan* 理藩院), which had its origins in a Mongol Agency (*meng-ku ya-men* 蒙古衙門) established during the Manchu conquest of China. Until 1861, when it was replaced by a Western-style Foreign Office (*tsung-li ya-men* 總理衙門), the Court of Colonial Affairs supervised all Ch'ing official relations with the various Mongol tribes that came under Manchu overlordship, Tibet, Russia, and the oasis statelets of Chinese Turkestan. Like a Ministry, it was headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) and was divided into Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*).

Among other noteworthy administrative agencies in the central government was the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu* 通政使司), which managed the government's routine communications. There also were five major Courts (*ssu* 寺) and two major Directorates (*chien* 監). These were the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu* 大理寺), which reviewed all important trials and sentences reported by local magistrates; the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu* 太常寺), which in collaboration with the Ministry of Rites managed the host of sacrificial ceremonies that were an essential part of traditional Chinese governance; the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu* 光祿寺), which was a kind of banqueting and catering service for the whole central government; the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu* 鴻臚寺),

which supervised the ritual aspects of all state functions; the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺), which managed the state horse pasturages; the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien* 欽天監); and the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien* 國子監), a kind of national university whose state-supported students (*chien-sheng* 監生) were divided among six Colleges (*t'ang* 堂). Although the Courts and Directorates had regularly prescribed heads, such as the Chancellor (*chi-chiu* 祭酒) of the Directorate of Education, they were often under the supervision of dignitaries whose principal substantive appointments were as Grand Secretaries and Ministers and who were designated, for example, Concurrent Grand Minister Managing the Affairs of the Directorate (*chien kuan chien-shih ta-ch'en* 兼管監事大臣). Like the Ministries, the Courts and Directorates were regularly headed jointly by one Manchu and one Chinese, but the Directorate of Astronomy was distinctive in having one Manchu and one European Supervisor (*chien-cheng* 監正).

The Censorate. Until 1723, the Ch'ing central government's censorial establishment almost wholly duplicated its Ming counterpart. There was first of all the Censorate itself (*tu ch'a-yüan* 都察院), charged with maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom at large, impeaching wayward officials, and remonstrating with the Emperor about his personal or public misconduct. Its staff largely consisted of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih* 監察御史), divided for administrative purposes into Circuits (*tao* 道) that were generally named after provinces. Independent of the Censorate were Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o* 六科) with designations paralleling those of the Six Ministries (e.g., the Office of Scrutiny for Personnel), staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung* 給事中), whose principal assignment was to monitor the flow of documents to and from the Ministries and to "veto" (*feng-po* 封駁)—that is, return for reconsideration—any memorial or imperial pronouncement judged to be improper either in style or in substance. As in Ming times, Investigating Censors and Supervising Secretaries were assigned to many sorts of special inspections and other duties, often jointly.

One striking difference from the Ming system, however, was that after 1661 Investigating Censors were not sent out on provincial commissions as Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih* 巡按御史), in part because of the regularization of the appointments of the senior provincial officials, who consistently bore concurrent titles as Censor-in-chief of the Right (*yu tu yü-shih* 右都御史) or Vice Censor-in-chief of the Right (*yu fu tu yü-shih*). (The senior Censorate officials on duty in the capital were always designated "of the Left," *tso* 左).

The esteem and political sensitivity of the censorial offices are reflected in the fact that all Censors of every rank and all Supervising Secretaries were without exception appointed in exact ethnic pairings of Manchus and Chinese. Although the senior officials of almost every agency in the capital were appointed in such pairs, in no other agency was the principle of ethnic balance applied throughout virtually all ranks.

The Ming pattern of censorial organization was abruptly altered in 1723 by the Yung-cheng Emperor, who made the previously independent Offices of Scrutiny part of the Censorate. This reorganization subordinated the Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*)—now better rendered into English as Supervising Censors—to the executive officials of the Censorate, at least for routine personnel administration purposes. It thus ended a long Chinese tradition separating remonstrance agencies from surveillance agencies and in some degree weakened the whole censorial establishment, already weakened by its lack of Regional Inspectors in the provinces. Of even more importance, probably, in the gradual weakening of the censorial establishment in Ch'ing times was the development under the K'ang-hsi and Yung-cheng Emperors of the secret palace memorial system mentioned above, which diffused the traditional censorial powers of secret reporting and impeaching among imperial bondservants and other noncensorial officials scattered throughout the empire.

At full strength after 1723, the Censorate was staffed principally by two Censors-in-chief of the Left, four Vice Censors-in-chief of the Left, 24 Supervising Censors divided among six Offices of Scrutiny, and 56 Investigating Censors

divided among fifteen circuits. It should be noted that, as in Ming times, Investigating Censors had little direct connection with the provinces for which their circuits were named; they were stationed for normal duty in the dynastic capital.

Territorial Administration

The Manchus perpetuated the Ming division of China into Provinces (*sheng* 省). By 1850, there were eighteen provinces in China Proper. These were Chihli (the "directly attached" Metropolitan Area, *pei-ching* 北京), Shantung, Honan, Shansi, Shensi, Kansu, Szechwan, Hupei, Hunan, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow, and Yunnan. What Westerners call Manchuria was known as the Three Eastern Provinces (*tung san sheng* 東三省): Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang. Chinese Turkestan was organized into the modern Sinkiang Province in 1884, and Taiwan was made a twenty-third province in 1885 after having previously been dealt with as part of Fukien Province.

A province was normally administered by a Governor (*hsün-fu* 巡撫). This was now a substantive office rather than a duty assignment, or commission (*ch'ai-ch'ien* 差遣), as in Ming times, although Governors ordinarily held nominal additional posts as Vice Ministers of War (*ping-pu shih-lang* 兵部侍郎) and Vice Censors-in-chief of the Right. The institutional status of a Governor was nevertheless somewhat anomalous. Although all provincial agencies communicated with the central government through him, he had no authorized staff of assistants, as if he were still merely a Ming-style coordinator. In order to cope with their workloads, Governors commonly built up Private Secretariats (*mu-fu* 幕府) of non-official administrative specialists.

Only the Governors of Shansi, Shantung, and Honan were the paramount administrative authorities in their provinces. All others were subordinate to Governors-general (*tsung-tu* 總督). These posts also were now substantive ones, although appointees normally held nominal additional posts as Ministers of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*) and Censors-in-chief of the Right. Like Governors, Governors-general had to rely on personal staffs for assistance in coping with their

responsibilities, which normally extended over two or three provinces.

There were nine Governors-general in 1850. Two administered only one province each, Chihli and Szechwan, as Governors-general Concurrently Managing the Affairs of the Governor (*tsung-tu chien-kuan hsün-fu shih* 總督兼管巡撫事). In six instances, Governors-general of two or three provinces were each concurrent Governors of one of the provinces under their jurisdiction (as shown in parentheses): for the Manchurian provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang (Fengtien); for Fukien and Chekiang (Fukien); for Hupei and Hunan (Hupei); for Shensi, Kansu, and Sinkiang (Kansu); for Kwangtung and Kwangsi (Kwangtung); and for Yunnan and Kweichow (Yunnan). Finally, the Governor-general of Liang-chiang (i.e., Kiangsu, Kiangsi, and Anhwei) was not a concurrent Governor but supervised Governors of each of these three provinces.

Although the Governor-general was clearly superior to the Governor in rank and in the administrative hierarchy, the relationship was usually one of close collaboration. The two dignitaries consulted together on all important matters and acted jointly in reporting to the central government and in issuing directives to subordinate agencies. They were popularly referred to by the combined term *tu-fu* 督撫 or as the Two Magnates (*liang yüan* 兩院).

From the provincial level on down there was no application of the principle of ethnic balance that applied so consistently in central government offices. The posts of Governors-general and Governors, and posts in lesser agencies, were not held jointly by Manchu and Chinese appointees. Indeed, in all of the provincial and local offices Chinese appointees substantially outnumbered Manchu appointees.

Provincial staff agencies. In the general administration hierarchy there were two kinds of agencies directly subordinate to the Governors: Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu* 承宣布政使司; densely populated Kiangsu Province had two such Commissions, one at Nanking and one at Soochow) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu* 提刑按察使司). These were in effect the official staff agencies for the

Governors. The Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*) was a virtual lieutenant-governor and with his large staff bore especially heavy fiscal responsibilities. The Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*) supervised the administration of justice and with his staff provided Censorate-like surveillance over the provincial and local officials.

Not part of the general administration hierarchy but an important and prestigious official in every province was the Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng* 提督學政). These were civil service officials with substantive appointments in the capital—most commonly as Vice Ministers, members of the Hanlin Academy, Supervising Secretaries (Supervising Censors), or Investigating Censors—who were assigned to serve three-year terms in the provinces, generally one per province, to supervise the schools and certify candidates for the civil service recruitment examinations. Originally this duty was performed by Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih* 按察簽事) assigned to province-wide Education Intendant Circuits (*tu-hsüeh tao* 督學道), but the responsibility was upgraded in 1684 and again in 1726, into a commission for notably talented capital officials. However, despite their substantive appointments in the capital, they were not independent of the supervision of Governors and Governors-general.

Circuit Intendants. The next lower echelon in the general administration hierarchy consisted of Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai* 道臺) of several sorts. In the early Ch'ing period, as in Ming times, these were Administration Vice Commissioners (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng* 布政參政), Assistant Administration Commissioners (*pu-cheng ts'an-i* 參議), Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih* 按察副使), and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) assigned to General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao* 分守道), General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsün tao* 分巡道), and various more specialized circuits. In 1735 the Circuit Intendencies were all transformed from mere duty assignments to substantive posts in their own right, so that the Intendants thereafter were not considered representatives of the Provincial Commissions. Their function neverthe-

less continued to be coordinating the activities of groups of adjoining prefectures and serving as intermediaries between the prefectures and the Provincial Commissions. Most of the circuits were still called General Administration Circuits (*shou-tao*) or General Surveillance Circuits (*hsün-tao*) and were identified by territorial prefixes suggesting their geographic jurisdictions. But there were many other circuits whose names reflected their principal responsibilities: Waterways Circuits (*ho-tao* 河道), Grain Tax Circuits (*liang-ch'u tao* 糧儲道), and Salt Control Circuits (*yen-fa tao* 鹽法道). As local circumstances warranted, Intendants were sometimes given added responsibilities, such as for military defense, river maintenance, irrigation, education, or frontier horse trading. Most provinces had from three to six circuits; the total in mid-eighteenth-century China Proper was 89.

Units of local administration. The basic units of local administration, in descending rank order, were Prefectures (*fu* 府) headed by Prefects (*chih-fu* 知府), Subprefectures (*t'ing* 廳) headed by Subprefectural Magistrates (*t'ung-chih* 同知, *t'ung-p'an* 通判), Departments (*chou* 州) headed by Department Magistrates (*chih-chou* 知州), and finally Districts (*hsien* 縣) headed by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*). Some subprefectures and departments were independent of prefectures, "directly attached" (*chih-li* 直隸) to circuits; some districts were directly supervised by prefectures without intervening subprefectures or departments; and some subprefectures and departments had no districts under their supervision but were directly in charge of the general population. The prefectures and districts in which provincial capitals were located were known as Principal (*shou* 首) Prefectures and Districts.

All agencies of local government, from the circuit down to the district, were ranked in four categories according to the importance and complexity of their activities: Most Important (*tsui-yao* 最要), Important (*yao-ch'üeh* 要缺), Ordinary (*chung-ch'üeh* 中缺), and Simple (*chien-ch'üeh* 簡缺). Many Circuit Intendants, Prefects, and District Magistrates with heavy responsibilities found it necessary to hire non-official Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*) to assist them, as Governors-general and Governors did, even

though prefectures and lesser agencies had authorized staffs of subordinate officials and subofficial functionaries.

In the areas of the Southwest that were predominantly populated by largely unassimilated aboriginal tribes, the Manchus perpetuated the Ming practice of allowing the people a substantial measure of self-government under their customary chiefs; this was called the aboriginal-offices (*t'u-ssu* 土司) or aboriginal-officials (*t'u-kuan* 土官) system. Aboriginal chiefs were thus often designated Aboriginal Prefects (*t'u chih-fu*), Aboriginal Subprefects (*t'u t'ung-p'an*), and the like; others were given irregular but traditional titles, all with the meaning Pacification Commissioner (*hsüan-wei shih* 宣慰使 and variants).

In addition to these general administrative agencies, Ch'ing territorial administration abounded with many categories of multi-provincial or cross-provincial officials with special, limited functions. These notably included a single Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* 漕運總督), based in the Huai-an area of Kiangsu; three Directors-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu* 河道總督), based in Kiangsu, Shantung, and Chihli; and five Salt Controllers (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih* 都轉運鹽使), based at Tientsin, Chi-nan, Yangchow, Hangchow, and Canton.

Below the district level, the general population was organized in two overlapping systems, perpetuating the Ming organizations called *li-chia* 里甲 and *pao-chia* 保甲. The *li-chia* system was intended to keep local order and to deliver taxes and requisitioned services to the responsible magistrates. In theory, at least, 110 neighboring households were grouped into a Community (*li* 里), in which the ten most prosperous households annually rotated the responsibility of Community Head (*li-chang* 長). The other 100 households were divided into ten Tithings (*chia*), each with a designated Tithing Head (*chia-shou* 首). After the earliest Ch'ing decades, the burdens on the Community Heads became so onerous that emphasis was placed increasingly on new ten-family groupings, each with a Tithing Head (*chia-chang*) who was responsible to the District Magistrate or his agents. Increasingly, such district hirelings became direct tax collectors in China's rural areas.

The overlapping *pao-chia* system was intended to be a self-policing, self-defense institution. Ten households constituted a Registration Unit (*p'ai* 牌) with a designated Registration Unit Head (*p'ai-t'ou* 頭); ten registration units a Tithing (*chia*) with a designated Tithing Head (*chia-chang*); and ten tithings a Security Group (*pao*) of 1,000 households, with a designated Security Group Head (*pao-chang* 保長 or *pao-cheng* 保正), who was accountable for the behavior of the local residents and the movements of suspicious strangers, and who organized local police patrols.

Peripheral dependencies. Relations between Ch'ing China and external areas that sooner or later became its dependencies—Mongolia, Chinese Turkestan, and Tibet—were generally supervised by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) in the central government. On balance, the pattern was similar to that applied to the southwestern aborigines; the dependent peoples were allowed to follow their own way of life without much interference, under their customary chieftains, as long as they kept the peace and showed proper deference to the Manchu Emperor.

The Mongols were the earliest foreign people to accept Manchu overlordship, were in many cases allies of the Manchus in the conquest of China, and retained a large measure of autonomy. Many were organized in Manchu-style Banners. In Outer Mongolia, the native leaders of Banners or various tribal units (*pu* 部, *tsu* 族) normally organized themselves loosely into Leagues (*meng* 盟), which the Ch'ing government tried to hold accountable for the stability of the area. It was not until the nineteenth century that Outer Mongolia was subjected to somewhat tighter control under a Manchu General (*chiang-chün* 將軍), a Grand Minister Consultant (*ts'an-tsan ta-ch'en* 參贊大臣), and several Judicial Administrators (*pan-shih ssu-yüan* 辦事司員). Inner Mongolia was always dealt with more attentively, not only because it lay immediately beyond China's northern defenses and was the area in which the Ch'ing government maintained many of its horse pasturages, but also because it was an area into which Chinese agriculturalists migrated in increasing numbers. The Banners and tribes of Inner Mongolia were consequently subjected to supervision by the ad-

joining provincial administrations of Chihli and Fengtien Provinces and by a special Manchu General (*chiang-chün*).

Before Chinese Turkestan became Sinkiang Province in 1884, the local leaders of its mixed population of Mongols, Islamicized Turks, and Tangutans (Tibetans) were generally dealt with as tributary vassals and granted Chinese-style titles, usually of military sorts, in some cases as prestigious as Prince (*wang* 王, *pei-lo* 貝勒). The far northwestern region of Ili, an area of considerable turbulence in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, was ultimately placed under a Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung* 總統) and a corps of aides.

Tibet was relatively autonomous under its Lamaist religious leaders (*la-ma* 喇嘛) and its secular tribal chieftains, who were often enfeoffed as tributary Princes (*wang*), until the 1720s. Tibetan rebelliousness then prompted the Ch'ing government to place the area under the direct supervision of two Grand Minister Residents of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en* 駐藏大臣), supported by Ch'ing military garrisons.

The Military

The most distinctive feature of the Ch'ing military system was its division into two wholly separate organizations, the famous Banner (*ch'i* 旗) units of Manchus, allied Mongols, and Chinese who had early joined the Manchu cause in the overthrow of the Ming dynasty, and the Green Standards (*lu-ying* 綠營) units of surrendered Ming soldiers. Membership in both was perpetuated hereditarily.

The Banners. The Banners were originally Manchu tribal groups transformed into living and fighting communities not unlike the *ordos* of the northern nomadic peoples who established the Liao and Chin dynasties. The earliest Manchu system organized all Manchus first into four Banners distinguished by the colors of their flags, yellow (*huang*), white (*po*), red (*hung*), and blue (*lan*), and then into eight Banners, the original four Plain (*cheng* 正) Banners being complemented with four Bordered (*hsiang* 鑲) Banners of the same colors. In 1635 allied Mongol tribesmen and collaborating Chinese were organized into eight similarly designated Mongol (*meng-ku* 蒙古) Banners and another eight sim-

ilarly designated Chinese (*han-chün* 漢軍) Banners, so that the total Banner establishment consisted of 24 Banner units.

In general, each Banner was led by a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung* 都統) and two Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung* 副都統). It incorporated five Regiments (only two in the case of the Mongol Banners), known in Manchu as *chalan* (*chia-la* 甲喇) and in Chinese as the command of, and by the title of, the Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling* 參領), who was assisted by a Regimental Vice Commander (*fu ts'an-ling*). Each regiment, in turn, consisted of five companies, known in Manchu as *niru* (*niu-lu* 牛錄) and in Chinese as the command of, and by the title of, the Company Commander (*tso-ling* 佐領), who was assisted by one or more Lieutenants (*hsiao* 校, with varying prefixes). Originally each company was intended to consist of 300 soldiers, so that a full Banner would number 7,500 soldiers; but eventually the standard strength was reduced to 100. Manchu Banners then had 70 or 80 Company Commanders, whereas Chinese Banners had only 30 or 40. At the time of the Manchu conquest of China in 1644, the Banners had an estimated strength of 200,000 men.

There was no overall coordinating command for the Banners. Three Manchu units—the Plain Yellow, Bordered Yellow, and Plain White Banners—were considered to be under the Emperor's direct supervision and were called the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i* 上三旗). The remaining Manchu Banners, called the Five Lesser Banners (*hsia wu ch'i* 下五旗), were assigned to the various Imperial Princes.

Crosscutting all the Banners was a broad division between bannermen stationed in the capital (*ching-ch'i* 京旗) and those stationed throughout the empire (*chu-fang pa ch'i* 駐防八旗). The capital troops were further divided into Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i* 內旗) and Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i* 外旗). The Inner Banners guarded the imperial palace, and those of their members who belonged to the Three Superior Banners constituted the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying* 親軍營). They were known as Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün* 侍衛親軍) and were commanded by a variable number, nominally six, of Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Body-

guard (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en* 領侍衛內大臣). Members of the Inner Banners who were not Imperial Guardsmen were organized into several Brigades (*ying* 營) with specialized functions, including a Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying* 護軍營) that had principal responsibility for guarding the environs of the imperial palace, a Vanguard Brigade (*ch'ien-feng ying* 前鋒營), a Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying* 火器營), and a Scouting Brigade (*chien-jui ying* 健銳營). These units were commanded by Commanders-general (*t'ung-ling* 統領, *tsung-t'ung* 總統), often Imperial Princes. The Outer Banners, which in early Ch'ing times were the main battle force of the empire, were organized into a large Cavalry Brigade (*hsiao-chi ying* 驍騎營), commanded in annual rotation by the Commanders-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of all the Banners.

Bannermen who were not stationed at the capital, unlike the wholly autonomous military establishment at Peking, were under the supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). They were more directly controlled by provincial-level officers, designated either as Manchu Generals (*chiang-chün*) or as Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung*). Lesser local officers included Garrison Commandants (*ch'eng-shou wei* 城守尉), Assistant Commandants (*hsieh-ling* 協領), Post Commandants (*fang-shou wei* 防守尉), and Platoon Commandants (*fang-yü* 防禦). All these positions were substantive appointments, carrying military ranks. However, all that a bannerman passed along automatically to a son was apparently only his basic post in his home Banner, with whatever rank was appropriate to it.

The Green Standards. Hereditary Chinese soldiers of the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) served principally as a kind of provincial constabulary, or a ready reserve force. They too were under the administrative jurisdiction of the Ministry of War, but were subject (as bannermen were not) to the control of Governors-general and Governors, and were supervised most particularly by a Provincial Military Commander (*t'i-tu* 提督) in each province. Their basic organizational units were Brigades (*ying*) of 500 men under Brigade Commanders (*yu-chi* 游擊). Theoretically a brigade comprised five 100-man Companies (*shao* 哨) under a Company Commander (*ch'ien-tsung* 千總). At intermediary levels between Pro-

vincial Military Commanders and Brigade Commanders, roughly equivalent to the civil service Circuit Intendants, were from two to seven Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping* 總兵) in each province, with subordinate Regional Vice Commanders (*fu-chiang* 副將) and Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'an-chiang* 參將), all outranking Brigade Commanders. At every level in the hierarchy, the aggregate of troops under the jurisdiction of a Green Standards officer was known as his Command (*piao* 標; lit., his "flag"); thus, for example, one referred to the Command of a Provincial Military Commander (*t'i-piao*) or the Command of an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-chiang piao*).

The Green Standards were not home guards; they campaigned alongside the Banners. On campaign, Green Standards detachments were commanded by Grand Minister Commanders (*ching-lüeh ta-ch'en* 經略大臣), assisted by Grand Minister Consultants (*ts'an-i ta-ch'en* 參議大臣), all dignitaries specially delegated from the court on an ad hoc basis.

When the Ch'ing dynasty was at its strongest, in the eighteenth century, its permanent, hereditary soldiery totaled an estimated 200,000 bannermen and 660,000 Green Standards troops. All soldiers were not treated alike in terms of pay and grain allowances. Although all bannermen (who were forbidden to engage in any occupation other than soldiering) seem to have received a monthly grain allowance of about two and a half bushels, the capital troops received monthly stipends of three or four taels, whereas bannermen in the provinces received only one and a half or two taels. Soldiers of the Green Standards got only one or two taels and three tenths of a bushel of grain a month. Their low grain allowance was probably offset by the expectation that they would in some degree provide food for themselves and their families by part-time farming on State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 屯田) set aside for their use.

District militia. The Ch'ing government required each District Magistrate to organize and train a 50-man militia unit (*hsiang-yung* 鄉勇 or variants) for subduing small-scale banditry. This requirement seems not to have been very effective until the nineteenth century. When both the Banners and Green Standards then proved in-

capable of dealing with imperialistic European intrusions and widespread domestic rebellions, the court permitted and encouraged provincial and local authorities to build new armies within the militia structure.

Personnel Administration

The most striking aspect of Ch'ing personnel administration, as would be expected in any alien dynasty, was the preferential treatment given the Manchu elite and, to a somewhat lesser extent, their Mongol allies in appointing and promoting men in the officialdom. However, as has been noted above, Chinese had opportunities to enter and rise high in the officialdom—greater opportunities by far than under any previous alien dynasty. It is not surprising that the Ch'ing Emperors saw to it that a Manchu appointee stood alongside every Chinese in virtually every executive position in the central government agencies; what is surprising is that Chinese shared these positions in the capital—even in the Grand Secretariat and the Council of State—and predominated in all provincial and lower-level positions.

Recruitment. In the recruitment of civil officials, except for the almost automatic rise to influence of scions of the Manchu elite and some Mongol leaders, the Ch'ing government relied most importantly on the Ming system of open, competitive examinations (*k'o-chü* 科舉). Special quotas were established so that some Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese bannermen could pass the examinations, but ordinary Chinese always dominated the pass lists.

It was the responsibility of the Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*) to give annual certification examinations that qualified educated men, including students of local government schools and private academies (*shu-yüan* 書院), to participate in provincial examinations (*hsiang-shih* 鄉試). These were held every three years in all provincial capitals under the supervision of dignitaries dispatched from the central government. Quotas were established for every province, according to the size of its population, both for candidates and for passers. Candidates who passed were entitled Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen* 舉人). This status exempted them from

certain tax and service obligations to the state and qualified them for lower-level official appointments. More important, they were eligible to participate in metropolitan examinations (*hui-shih* 會試) at the capital, conducted a few months following every round of provincial examinations. At the capital, as in the provinces, candidates were examined in three day-long sessions spaced over a week. As in the past, the emphasis was on explicating passages from the Confucian classics, applying classical precepts and historical precedents to ideological or political problems, and writing in prescribed literary forms. The examination questions were prepared and graded by distinguished capital officials—Grand Secretaries, Hanlin Academicians, and censorial officials. All passers then took a shorter, confirmatory palace examination (*tien-shih* 殿試), there to be ranked in order of excellence into groups (*chia* 甲), and all received the designation Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih* 進士). Those in the highest group were promptly appointed to offices in the Hanlin Academy, where they did advanced study and prepared themselves to become officials of the greatest responsibility and highest rank. Other Metropolitan Graduates were assured of successful careers in the officialdom.

In addition to this regular system of civil service recruitment examinations, Ch'ing Emperors often resorted to special, irregular examinations (*chih-k'o* 制科) to recruit men for service who might otherwise be overlooked. These special examinations were primarily of two types. One was an attempt to identify men of exceptional erudition and literary talent (*po-hsüeh hung-tzu* 博學鴻詞). Officials who had already won the Metropolitan Graduate degree sometimes took advantage of these special opportunities in the hope of improving their career prospects. The other principal type of special examination was given by almost every Ch'ing Emperor; it was really a requirement that local officials submit guaranteed recommendations (*pao-chü* 保舉) of men who, though perhaps not erudite enough to compete in the regular examinations, deserved consideration for appointment to low-ranking posts by virtue of being "filial, incorrupt, straightforward, and upright" (*hsiao-lien fang-cheng* 孝廉方正). Both types of special exam-

inations regularly yielded hundreds of new officials.

Government schools were used to recruit men for office, but as in the last Ming century they were not so much a direct channel into the officialdom as a means of preparation for the recruitment examinations. Every prefecture, sub-prefecture, department, and district was required to establish a state-supported Confucian School (*ju-hsieh* 儒學) with a quota of students ranging from 70 to 120, of whom 20 to 40 received state stipends. Considerable preparation was prerequisite to admission, which was granted on the basis of competitive examinations, so that status as a government student (*sheng-yüan* 生員) was itself a symbol of achievement and of membership in the state-certified elite.

Status as a government student, however, was merely the first rung on the ladder of social and governmental esteem. The status could be withdrawn if a man failed to maintain his scholastic abilities sufficiently to pass tests regularly given by the itinerant Provincial Education Commissioner. The major step toward success was the next one—being chosen as a tribute student (*kung-sheng* 貢生). This meant gaining permanent status as a graduate, exempt from further certification by the Provincial Education Commissioner. It also entitled one to admission to the National University (*t'ai-hsieh* 太學) in Peking. Every school had a quota for graduating its students: one a year in a prefecture school, two in three years in a department school, and one every two years in a district school. The pressure to become National University students (*chien-sheng* 監生) was so great that special arrangements were made to increase the number. On any occasion deemed worthy of national celebration, such as the accession of a new Emperor, the government commonly doubled the regular quotas; in such cases the supernumerary graduates were called "tribute students by grace" (*en kung-sheng* 恩貢生). By showing promise in special examinations students could also be added to the normal quota as "tribute students for excellence" (*yu kung-sheng* 優貢生). Eventually other kinds of examinations were given every twelve years to choose one or two students per school above the normal quota as "tribute students for preeminence" (*pa kung-sheng* 拔貢生).

After the early Ch'ing years, attaining the status of a National University student, in whatever fashion, did not mean that one in fact studied there. Relatively few did so. Attaining the status meant that one was qualified to take the provincial examination—or, in the case of tribute students "for excellence" and "for preeminence," that they could be considered for immediate low-level official appointments.

Beyond granting special inheritance privileges to members of the nobility, Ch'ing followed the Chinese tradition of allowing some civil service officials to "protect" (*yin* 蔭) sons, giving them automatic access to official status. The Ch'ing practice was restricted, however. Only officials of the top three ranks had the privilege, and it could normally be applied to only one son. Moreover, "protected" sons did not immediately become eligible for appointment; what they gained was automatic status as National University Students by Inheritance (*yin-chien*), which entitled them to participate in the provincial examinations without any other qualification.

The Manchus' one gross abuse of recruitment procedures was in regularly permitting the purchase of status as a National University student (Student by Purchase: *li chien-sheng* 例監生). In each case, the status exempted a man from certain kinds of tax and service obligations, enabled him to wear scholarly caps and gowns that were socially esteemed, and qualified him to compete in the provincial examinations. The sale of such status was a device by which the government raised enormous irregular revenues in the seventeenth century and again in the nineteenth.

Appointments. The "regular paths" (*cheng-t'u* 正途) for becoming an official (*ch'u-shen* 出身) were the examinations, the schools, and inheritance. Men might have normal official careers after entering service by "irregular paths" (*i-t'u* 異途), such as the purchase of degrees or even the purchase of offices, but only through special sponsorship by high-ranking dignitaries; and even though they might win transfer to regular-path status, they were forbidden ever to hold office in certain politically sensitive offices, notably the Hanlin Academy and the Censorate, and in general had small hope of attaining high office of any sort.

Dossiers on all men considered eligible for appointments were maintained by the Ministry of Personnel. The manner in which a man qualified to take the examinations combined with his performance in the examinations largely determined the category of offices to which he might first be appointed; and this determination in large part channeled his subsequent career through a fixed sequence of offices. From an early time, however, the number of men qualified for every position exceeded the number of vacancies, so that to be promoted, a man had to earn extraordinary merit ratings from his superiors; and even highly recommended men languished as expectant appointees for many years between active duty assignments.

Virtually all major appointments, both in the capital and in the provinces, were made directly by the Emperor in consultation with the Council of State. For the next echelon of posts, the Emperor and the Council of State selected among nominees submitted by the Ministry of Personnel. A few high-ranking executive officials were allowed to appoint men to some of the lesser posts in their agencies on a probationary basis. All appointments were generally for three-year, renewable terms. Every three years all officials on duty in the capital underwent a "capital evaluation" (*ching-ch'a* 京察), which resulted in promotions, demotions, and other changes of status including dismissal from the service. Officials of the top three ranks and all members of the Hanlin Academy and the Censorate were evaluated by the Emperor personally. Officials of ranks 4 and 5 were evaluated by specially assigned teams of Princes and Grand Ministers (*wang ta-ch'en*). Officials of lower ranks were evaluated by the executive officials of their agencies. Provincial officials were likewise subjected to three-year evaluations, called the Great Reckoning (*ta-chi* 大計), which were scheduled in between the capital evaluations. These evaluations were made by the superior officials of the local agencies, reviewed by Governors and Governors-general, and reported to the Ministry of Personnel for appropriate action. Governors and Governors-general, because of their high rank and their concurrent status as capital officials, were evaluated by the Emperor personally.

The Manchus failed notably to adhere to the merit principle in making appointments and pro-

motions, and not merely because they naturally favored the Manchu elite and their Mongol allies. Because it was not easy for qualified men to get the limited number of active duty appointments, and because the Ch'ing government repeatedly found it necessary to raise extraordinary revenues, the Manchus recurringly sold official titles and functioning offices, eventually on a very large scale in the nineteenth century. National University students, whether or not they had bought that status to begin with, found it necessary to make special grain or monetary contributions to the state in order to gain even empty official titles, and considerably more for active appointments. Officials found that the only practical way to get a promotion, similarly, was to buy a higher office. Eventually even commoners were able to buy titles and offices—functioning offices as important, for example, as those of Circuit Intendants. Although the purchase of offices had been possible under some other dynasties, the practice had never been carried to as great an extreme as in the last half of the Ch'ing era.

Ch'ing followed the Ming system of grading both officials and offices in nine ranks (*p'in* 品), each divided into two degrees (*teng* 等), totaling eighteen categories from rank 1a down to 9b. Every official automatically received a sequence of prestige titles (*chieh* 階, *san-kuan* 散官) corresponding precisely to the ranks he gained; there were eighteen such titles, mostly Grand Masters (*ta-fu* 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎) with varying prefixes. A different set of eighteen prestige titles was available to military officers, mostly Generals (*chiang-chün* 將軍) and Commandants (*wei* 尉) with varying prefixes.

Official salaries and allowances. Stipends for nobles of the imperial family were not fixed in a definite scale; most were rather arbitrarily determined by the Emperor. For nobles who were not members of the imperial family (most were Banner officers, but some were civil officials), there was a fixed scale of salaries and grain allowances, ranging from 700 taels and 350 bushels a year to 45 taels and 22.5 bushels. All civil officials received from 180 taels a year to 31 taels, depending on their rank. Officials on duty in the capital also received grain allowances from 90 to 15.75 bushels a year, but during the course of the dynasty these were converted to supple-

mentary monetary payments, from 90 to 15 taels a year. Capital officials also regularly received so-called grace (*en* 恩) payments, from 540 to 46 taels a year according to rank, so that their real salaries ranged from 810 to 92 taels a year. Provincial officials received neither grain allowances nor "grace" payments. Instead, their salaries came to be supplemented by special allowances to suppress corrupting temptations (*yang-lien* 養廉; lit., "allowances to encourage honesty"). These varied not only according to an official's rank, but also according to his location and the burdens of his position; the disparity in such allowances was enormous, ranging from 20,000 taels to only 31 taels a year.

DICTIONARY OF OFFICIAL TITLES
IN IMPERIAL CHINA

Guide to the Use of the Dictionary

General Instructions and Suggestions

1. Entries are arranged in Wade-Giles alphabetical order. With minor modifications, this dictionary uses the Wade-Giles system of romanization offered in *A Chinese-English Dictionary* by Herbert A. Giles (2d ed. revised and enlarged, 2 vols.; Shanghai: Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., 1912), and entries appear in alphabetical order accordingly. Efforts have been made to place entries where the English-language reader is most likely to expect them, regardless of what might be deemed the technically correct pronunciation. For example, the common character found in Wade-Giles dictionaries under *ch'e* with such meanings as vehicle, carriage, and chariot is found here in that romanization even though its most frequent occurrence in titles is in military titles, where it was traditionally read *chü*.

Entries appear in the strictly alphabetical order that Wade-Giles users are accustomed to find in romanization indexes. That is, all entries beginning with *chang* are presented before any *ch'ang* entries begin, and all *ta* entries are presented before any *t'a* entries begin. In cases where umlauts are important, entries run, for example, through *chu* to *chun* to *ch'u* to *ch'un*, and so on, and only then to *chü* to *chün* to *ch'ü* to *ch'ün*, and so on. Thus, for example, a hypothetical sequence of entries would appear in the order *chi-chang*, *ch'ih*, *chin-pu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*, *chuang-yüan*, *chung-shih*, *chü-jan*, *ch'üan*, *fen-hsün*, *i*, *i-wei*, *jan-chih*, *ju-hsüeh*. Entries with identical initial-syllable romanizations are arranged in the alphabetical order of their second syllables, regardless of their Chinese characters. However, in any case where romanizations are completely identical, as in many single-syllable entries, the sequential arrangement is determined by the Chinese characters according to the standard

Chinese practice of considering radicals plus supplemental strokes.

Hyphenation is used to group syllables into the most meaningful semantic units identifiable by the compiler.

Tones are indicated normally only in bold-faced romanized entry headings, where tone marks appear over principal vowels. First tone is indicated by a macron (\bar{e}), second tone by an acute accent (\acute{e}), third tone by a haček (\check{e}), and fourth tone by a grave accent (\grave{e}). All tones are indicated in normal, isolated Mandarin usage, without consideration of elisions in combinations of syllables.

Readers who are most accustomed to Pinyin romanizations of Chinese will find a conversion table from Pinyin to Wade-Giles on pp. 675-76.

2. Entries present data in order of chronology and importance. Each entry normally begins with an indication of the era (fully capitalized) in which the nomenclature is known to have been used. If significant or especially interesting, the literal meaning or the etymology of the nomenclature is then briefly indicated. Most commonly, however, what immediately follows the dynasty or era indication is a bold-faced English rendering of the agency name or title, with explanations of numbers, hierarchical status or rank, organizational affiliations, functions, and important subordinates if any. (The equational symbol = immediately preceding a rank indicator signifies that, though nominally equivalent or comparable, the rank either was a courtesy rank or provided a stipend somewhat less than the regular rank indicated.) Each entry concludes with cross-references to other entries if appropriate, renderings found in standard Western-language manuals, and the relevant chapter number(s) in the standard Chinese source,

Li-tai chih-kuan piao (see list of abbreviations, below). A large proportion of entries explain multiple usages, which are numbered (1), (2), and so on; in such instances, usages are normally treated in the chronological order of their historical occurrence or in order of their importance, or in some combination of the two. In every entry where parenthetical numerals signal multiple usages, the reader is advised to scan the entire entry.

3. Do not expect comprehensive inclusiveness. The dictionary deals with official nomenclature from the *Chou-li* into the nineteenth century as comprehensively as possible within reasonable bounds. No attempt has been made, however, to include all governmental *terminology* beyond agency names and official titles. Within the realm covered, the dictionary is probably least comprehensive as regards the multitude of titles used in different dynasties for the military service, palace women and eunuchs, and non-official functionaries, especially in cases of designations that were clearly more on the order of descriptive labels than formal titles and are usually understandable in literal terms.

4. Be prepared to combine component elements. Every effort has been made to cover generic terms, even in such realms as the military service, that are among the components from which traditional nomenclature was constructed; but no effort has been made to include all combinations in which the components are found. For example, *shih-lang* is identified, among other things, as the second highest position (Vice Minister) in each of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government from Sui to Ch'ing times, and in the entry for any one Ministry there is normally an indication that its staff included such a Vice Minister. However, separate entries are not provided for Vice Ministers by their full titles (*li-pu shih-lang*, *hu-pu shih-lang*, *ping-pu shih-lang*, etc.) Similarly, *chiang-chün* is identified as a common title for a military leader (General), and *chün* is identified, among other things, as what in English is called an Army. However, with rare exceptions of very special significance, the reader will not find individual entries for all the thousands of Generals of such-and-such Armies to be found in Chinese history.

Thus users of the dictionary are called on to use their ingenuity and imagination in combining the various components of titles. For such renderings as Vice Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shih-lang*), for example, one must go to the entries for both *hsing-pu* and *shih-lang*. In searching for explanations of official nomenclature of all sorts, it will probably prove advantageous to work from the last component elements back to the first.

5. Be prepared to cross-reference. Because of efforts to avoid excessive repetition in entries, and in part for reasons explained immediately above, users may find it necessary to do extensive cross-referencing within the dictionary to understand the full significance of any particular item of nomenclature. In general, it can be assumed that every italicized romanization found in the body of an entry is a signal to look for a separate entry under such a romanization. For the most part, also, English renderings with initial capital letters found within an entry (or component elements) can be traced to separate entries indirectly through the appended Index to English Renderings. Thus, for example, when the text of one entry indicates that the term named identifies an aide to the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*) of the T'ang dynasty Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), the user will find separate entries in alphabetical order under *lang-chung*, *chia-pu*, and *ping-pu*; and serial numbers of those entries can be found in the Index to English Renderings under Director, Bureau of Equipment, and Ministry of War. (It is hoped that such indexing of English renderings will make it possible for many scholars to reduce romanizations and glossaries in their publications by introductory notations directing the specialist reader to this dictionary.) Users who want the larger institutional framework into which any particular agency fits will find a general treatment in the introductory descriptions of governmental organization era by era. Because both italicizations and English renderings can be thought of as cross-references, specific cross-reference notations such as q.v. are minimal. Where they occur, they suggest that cross-referencing should be particularly helpful.

6. Be prepared to extrapolate from one era to another. The dictionary attributes usages to

those periods for which documentary evidence has been found; guesses and presumptions are noted with cautionary terms. However, since the compiler makes no claim to have exhausted all possible sources, users will undoubtedly find occurrences of nomenclature in periods not indicated here. Extrapolations backward and forward in time should be relatively safe; for example, a title found in a Three Kingdoms context that is identified here as a Han usage is likely to have been carried over into the Three Kingdoms era without significant change, as a T'ang usage is likely to have been carried over into early Sung. However, extrapolations of usages over longer spans of time might prove to be misleading. Thus, titles found in Ming or Ch'ing texts that are identified here only as Chou or Han or T'ang usages are likely to be unofficial, archaic references to Ming or Ch'ing officials who bore quite different formal titles but performed functions suggesting the archaic names. Special efforts have been made to include such unofficial designations in the dictionary, but those missed must be legion.

7. Do not expect to find entries for proper names. Place names and other proper names, with very rare exceptions, are not dealt with in this dictionary. In the case of specific descriptive elements in titles such as General of the Yunnan Army (*yün-nan chün Chiang-chün*) or Kiangsi Provincial Administration Commissioner (*Chiang-hsi ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih*), no entries will be found under *yün-nan* or *Chiang-hsi*. Similarly, though entries can be found for generic designations such as Prefecture (*chou, fu*) and District (*hsien*) as well as Province (*sheng*), individual entries are not provided for Hangchow Prefecture, K'un-shan District, and the like.

8. Note the nature and uses of the indexes. Two indexes are provided, beginning on page 601. The first is an Index to Suggested English Renderings, a finding-list of the English renderings suggested in the dictionary entries and of some English renderings that are often encountered in Sinological writings but are not suggested in this dictionary (for example, scholar-official); in the latter case the index directs the user to the dictionary's preferred renderings. Common generic or collective designations, both

official and unofficial, are generally indexed, but terms by which particular officials and agencies were known unofficially and that have no special interest of themselves are generally not indexed. In many instances index entries such as Director of . . . , Supervisor of . . . , and Vice Commandant of . . . do not lead to the commonest Chinese counterparts but lead to variants of standard titles, which themselves are found only in the respective agency entries and in generic index entries (Director, Supervisor, and the like). It should also be noted that the index is not arranged in absolute alphabetical order. Rather, it follows standard publishers' practice in ignoring most prepositions, conjunctions, and other particles. Thus the rendering Director of the Secretariat is alphabetized in the sequence Director, Secretariat; and Storehouse of Utensils for the Imperial Ancestral Temple is alphabetized in the sequence Storehouse, Utensils, Imperial Ancestral Temple. The user should consequently be prepared to find such a sequence as the following:

Office of Rivers and Canals
Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River
Office Scribe
Office of Scrutiny for Justice

Indexed renderings are followed by the serial numbers of the dictionary entries in which they are found. Some renderings are used for several variant Chinese terms. Where more than three or four entry numbers are given for one English rendering, italicized romanizations are added to aid in differentiating them. Any writer committed to using this dictionary's renderings will ordinarily be well advised to include parenthetical romanizations to specify unambiguously which of many Clerks he refers to, for example.

The compiler naturally regrets that considerations of time, complexity, and cost have prevented inclusion of a thorough analytical index of the dictionary by topics; but he hopes the desirability of such an index may be sufficiently strong to entice some other compiler to provide it in a separate (and inevitably bulky) volume.

The second index is a finding-list of entries by Chinese characters. It is organized in one of the standard patterns based on the K'ang-hsi system of radicals and strokes. The first character in each character-string found in a dic-

tionary entry is placed in index sequence by its K'ang-hsi radical and the number of additional strokes it requires, running from least to most complex. Second and successive characters, however, place the character-string in sequence primarily by the total strokes they require and only secondarily by their radicals. As in the case of the Index to Suggested English Renderings,

each indexed item is followed by the serial number of its dictionary entry. Although the Chinese Index is provided principally for the convenience of Chinese and other East Asian users, some Western users may find it the quickest way into the main body of the dictionary, especially if they are not thoroughly at ease with the Wade-Giles system of romanization.

Abbreviations

- BH H. S. Brunnert and V. V. Hagelstrom, *Present Day Political Organization of China*, rev. by N. Th. Kolessoff, trans. from the Russian by A. Beltchenko and E. E. Moran. Peking, 1911.
- CL [Chou-li]. *Le Tcheou-li ou Rites des Tcheou*, trans. by Edouard Biot. 3 vols. Paris, 1851.
- HB Hans Bielenstein, *The Bureaucracy of Han Times*. Cambridge, Eng., 1980.
- P *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* (Tables of Officialdom Through the Dynasties). Imperially sponsored compilation, 1780. Any edition. Numbers following P are chapter (*chüan*) numbers and are common to all editions.
- RR Robert des Rotours, trans., *Traité des fonctionnaires et traité de l'armée* (from the *New Tang History*, *Hsin Tang-shu*, ch. 46-50). 2 vols. Leiden, 1948.
- SP [Sung Project]. Chang Fu-jui, *Les Fonctionnaires des Song: Index des titres* (*Matériaux pour le Manuel de l'histoire des Song*, V). Paris, 1962.

The Dictionary

1 *ā-chiēn* 阿監

T'ANG: Eunuch Attendant upon the female Chief of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng*), apparently assigned from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); status = rank 7. RR: *grand eunuque*.

2 *ā-kó* 阿哥 or 阿格

CH'ING: Prince, unofficial reference to the son of an Emperor or of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), especially used before his formal enfeoffment; differentiated by the prefix Eldest (*ta*) or by numerical prefix.

3 *ā-ssū-hā-ní hā-fān* 阿思哈尼哈番

CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as *nan* (Baron). P64.

4 *ā-tá-hā hā-fān* 阿達哈哈番

CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as *ch'ing-che tu-wei* (Commandant of Light Chariots). P64.

5 *ā-tūn shih-wèi* 阿敦侍衛

CH'ING: apparently an abbreviated reference to **Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen** (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*), 4 of whom from 1694 assisted in the management of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*), steadily increasing in number to 21 and overseeing the work of 3 Directors of Saddles (*ssu-an chang*), 17 Chiefs of the Stables (*chiu-chang*), 5 Pasturage Directors (*mu-chang*), 5 Pasturage Vice Directors (*fu mu-chang*), and 45 Assistant Chiefs of Pasturages and Stables (*mu-chiu chang*). Generally responsible for the breeding, care, and training of the imperial horse herds, whereas administrative direction of the herds was the responsibility of the Operational Agents of the Two Offices (*pan-li erh-ssu shih-wu*) in the Palace Stud. See *shih-wei* (Imperial Guardsmen). BH: supervisors of droves. P39.

6 *ā-tūn yá-mén* 阿敦衙門

CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear; *ya-men* a common term meaning office, *a-tun* probably a transliteration of a Manchu word: from 1661 to 1677 the official designation of what after 1677 was known as the **Palace Stud** (*shang-ssu yüan*); prior to 1661 known by the Ming name *yü-ma chien* (Directorate of the Imperial Horses). Headed by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) or Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). P39.

7 *ài-mā* 愛馬 or *ài-mā k'ò* 愛瑪克

Chinese transcriptions of Mongol word *aimaq* meaning **Tribe**, in some cases translated as *meng* (League). (1) YÜAN: one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles. (2) CH'ING: a tribal group of Banners (*ch'i*).

8 *àn* 案

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., desk or table: **Section**, subordinate units in the Sung Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*), Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), etc.; **Investigation Section** in the Sung Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); usually with prefix specifying function. In later eras came to be used, at least unofficially, as a designation for clerical groups in the headquarters of Prefectures (*fu*) and Districts (*hsien*), each dealing with business related to one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government. See *ch'a-an*, *ch'a-yüan*, *ts'ao*.

9 *àn-ch'á ch'iēn-shih* 按察僉事 or 按察簽事

CHIN-CH'ING: **Assistant Surveillance Commissioner**, rank 5a, on the staff of a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*) of Chin Route (*lu*), Yüan Circuit (*tao*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). From early Ming to 1735 number variable, assigned as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) to Circuits (*tao*) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes; in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see *tao*, *tao-t'ai*. P52.

10 *àn-ch'á fū-shih* 按察副使

CHIN-CH'ING: **Surveillance Vice Commissioner**, rank 4a, principal aide to a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*) of Chin Route (*lu*), Yüan Circuit (*tao*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). From early Ming to 1735 number variable, assigned as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) to Circuits (*tao*) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes; in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see *tao*, *tao-t'ai*. P52.

11 *àn-ch'á kuān* 按察官

SUNG: **Circuit Surveillance Official**, generic reference to Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih*, *t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*).

12 *àn-ch'á shih* 按察使

(1) T'ANG: **Surveillance Commissioner**, in 711 delegated from the central government to each of 10 and later more Circuits (*tao*) as coordinators overseeing general conditions and the performance of local officials; in 714 retitled Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (*an-ch'a ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*); in 720 restored with original title, but in 722 abolished. (2) SUNG: variant of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih* (**Judicial Commissioner**). SP: *intendant*, *inspecteur*. (3) CHIN-CH'ING: **Surveillance Commissioner**, rank 3a, overseer of judicial and surveillance activities in Chin Route (*lu*), Yüan Circuit (*tao*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). The agency he headed, the Surveillance Commission, usually bore the full name *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*. BH: provincial judge, judicial commissioner. P52.

13 *àn-ch'á ssū* 按察司

Surveillance Commission. (1) CHIN: agency headed by a

Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*); created in 1199 to replace Judicial Commission (*t'i-hsing ssu*); in 1208 made concurrent Fiscal Commission (*chuan-yün ssu*). (2) YÜAN-CH'ING: common abbreviation of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*. P52.

14 *àn-ch'á... tào hsing-yü shih*

按察...道刑獄使

LIAO: **Judicial Commissioner of ... Circuit**, irregularly appointed in some Circuits (*tao*) to oversee judicial and surveillance activities. P52.

15 *àn-ch'á ts'ü-fáng ch'ü-chih shih*

按察採訪處置使

T'ANG: **Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner of a Circuit (*tao*)**; appointed 714-716 only, as replacement for Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*). P52.

16 *ân-fü chih-chih shih* 安撫制置使

SUNG: variant form of *an-fu shih* (**Military Commissioner**).

17 *ân-fü shih* 安撫使

(1) T'ANG: **Pacification Commissioner**, delegated from the central government to bring order to a troubled area; often the concurrent title of the Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) of a Circuit (*tao*). (2) SUNG: **Military Commissioner** in charge of all military activities, and often many other activities, in a Circuit (*lu*). RR+SP: *commissaire impérial chargé de pacifier et de mettre en ordre une région*. P52. (3) YUAN: **Pacification Commissioner** serving as overall coordinator of a Circuit (*tao*), commonly a non-Chinese noble. (4) MING-CH'ING: **Pacification Commissioner**, rank 5b, designation awarded chieftains of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

18 *ân-fü shih ssü* 安撫使司 or *ân-fü ssü*

(1) SUNG: **Military Commission**, agency headed by a Military Commissioner (*an-fu shih*). P52. (2) YÜAN-CH'ING: **Pacification Commission**, agency headed by a Pacification Commissioner (*an-fu shih*). P72.

19 *ân-fü tà-shih* 安撫大使

Pacification Commissioner-in-chief. (1) SUI: honorific title conferred on aboriginal chieftains in the South and Southwest. P72. (2) SUNG: variant of *an-fu shih* (**Military Commissioner**); used for court officials of rank 2a or higher. P50.

20 *ân-fü t'i-hsiá p'ing-chiá* 安撫提轄兵甲

SUNG: **Military Commissioner and Superintendent of Troops** in an area such as a Circuit (*tao*).

21 *ân-hó shü* 安和署

YÜAN: **Office of Contented Music**, a unit in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 5b.

22 *àn-hsiéh shēng-lü kuān* 按協聲律官

SUNG: **Pitchpipe Player** in the Imperial Music Bureau (*t'ai-ch'eng fu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'harmoniser les tuyaux sonores*.

23 *ân-jén* 安人

SUNG-CH'ING: **Lady**, honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows surname. In Sung granted wives of rank 6a1 officials; in Ming-Ch'ing, wives of rank 6a or 6b officials.

24 *àn-mó pó-shih* 按摩博士

SUI-T'ANG: **Erudite for Massage**, one, rank 9b2, sub-

ordinate to the Masters of Masseurs (*an-mo shih*) in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*); taught massage techniques and Taoist breathing exercises to disciples. P36.

25 *àn-mó shih* 按摩師

SUI-T'ANG: **Master of Masseurs**, 4 in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), subordinate to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); others in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P36, 38.

26 *ân-p'èi chú* 鞍轡局

MING: **Saddlery Service** in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; abolished in 1567. P15.

27 *ân-p'èi k'ü* 鞍轡庫

SUNG: **Saddlery Storehouse** in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). SP: *magasin de selles et de rênes*. P39.

28 *àn-shōu* 案首

CH'ING: lit., one at the head of the table: **First Scholar**, unofficial reference to the top passer of a literary examination at the District (*hsien*) or Prefecture (*fu*) level.

29 *àn-yü yüan* 案獄掾

HAN: **Judicial and Penal Administrator**, variable number of low-ranking or unranked personnel on the headquarters staffs of some Commanderies (*chün*). HB: prosecuting official.

30 *áng-pāng* 昂邦

CH'ING: abbreviation of *ku-shan ang-pang*, transliteration of a Manchu word translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (**Commander-in-chief**); from 1723 replaced *ku-shan o-chen* as title of the leader of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Eight Banner (*pa ch'i*) military organization. Also see *pao-i ang-pang, o-chen*. P44.

31 *ào-fēng* 鼇峯

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., the humped shell of a mythological leviathan, or the peak of a great mountain: one of several terms including *ao* that refer indirectly to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*). Cf. *chan ao-t'ou*.

32 *áo-ts'āng* 敖倉

CH'IN-HAN: **Granary at Ao**, located at an ancient settlement named Ao near a hill called Mt. Ao in modern Honan; granary established by Ch'in, but the original purpose and organizational status is not clear; in Han overseen by the Director of Imperial Granaries (*t'ai-ts'ang ling*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*); headed by a Director (*chang*). During Han, Ao-ts'ang became a place-name itself. HB: Ao granary. P8.

33 *chá-ěrh-hü-ch'i* 札爾呼齊

YÜAN: Chinese transliteration of the Mongol word *jar-huchi*, translated as *luan-kuan* (**Judge**); varying from 8 to 46, rank 1b, heads of the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fu*). P1.

34 *chá-lü-hü-ch'i* 札魯呼齊

YÜAN: variant of *cha-erh-hu-ch'i* (**Judge**).

35 *chá-sà-k'ò* 札薩克

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Mongol term roughly equivalent to such Chinese titles as General (*chiang-chün*) and Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*): **Commander-in-chief** of each of the Eight Mongol Banners (*meng-ku pa-ch'i*), normally a hereditary chief.

36 *chá-shih* 蜡氏

CHOU: **Protector of Corpses**, 4 ranked as Junior Ser-

vicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who made preliminary (?) burials so as to protect corpses from flies and other insects. CL: *préposé aux piqûres d'insectes*.

37 ch'a 察

Investigation Section. (1) T'ANG: from c. 805 an unofficial designation of subordinate units in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). (2) SUNG: variant of *ch'a-an*.

38 ch'a 差

See under *ch'ai*.

39 ch'a-àn 察案

SUNG: **Investigation Section**, units in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) staffed with Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); 6 created in 1080 out of the previously consolidated Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*) of the Censorate; differentiated by prefixes specifying realms of functional responsibilities, e.g., Investigation Section for Revenue (*hu ch'a-an*), each corresponding to one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). Commonly abbreviated as either *ch'a* or *an*.

40 ch'a-àn 茶案

SUNG: **Tea Section**, one of 7 Sections in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san-ssu*); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); kept accounts concerning tea provisioning for the imperial palace. SP: *service de thé*.

41 ch'a-àn yü-shih 察案御史

SUNG: generic reference to **Investigating Censors** (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) of the 6 Investigation Sections (*ch'a-an*) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) from 1080.

42 ch'a-fä t'ai 查法臺

MING: **Court of Judicial Inquiry**, unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), or possibly to the so-called Judicial Offices (*fa-ssu*): the Censorate, the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), and the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) collectively.

43 ch'a-fäng shih-chë 察訪使者 or ch'a-fäng shih

SUNG: **Investigation Commissioner** delegated from the court to a Circuit (*lu*) or comparable area. SP: *envoyé-inspecteur, inspecteur*.

44 ch'a-fëi yüan 察非掾

T'ANG: **Investigator of Wrongs**: brief antecedent in 617-618 of the title *tien-chung shih yü-shih* (Palace Censor).

45 ch'a-hsüan 插選

CH'ING: **Supplementary Selection**, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*): the "insertion" (*ch'a*) into appointment lists of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) and Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) and others with special imperial favor; similar to but not identical with Expedited Selection (*chi-hsüan*).

46 ch'a-k'ü 茶庫

Tea Storehouse. (1) SUNG: a minor agency in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). (2) CH'ING: one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables constituting the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: tea store. P37.

47 ch'a-kuän 察官

Surveillance Official, a generic term for Censors (*yü-shih*) and other officials whose prescribed duty was to keep watch over the officialdom and impeach or otherwise discipline

those who violated the law, proper administrative procedures, customary morality, etc., as distinguished from Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*) or Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*), whose prescribed duty was to monitor the making of policy decisions and to offer suggestions and policy criticisms to the throne.

48 ch'a-mä ssü 茶馬司

SUNG-CH'ING: **Horse Trading Office**, variable number in frontier areas where Chinese traded tea for horses; in Sung under the control of a Supervisor-in-chief of Horse Trading Offices (*tu-ta t'i-chü ch'a-ma ssu*); in Ming each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a, in Ch'ing by a Horse Trading Circuit Intendant (*ch'a-ma tao-t'ai*). P53.

49 ch'a-ts'äng yü-shih 查倉御史

CH'ING: **Granary-inspecting Censor**, an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) assigned to monitor delivery of tax grain at state granaries in the Peking area. See *hsün-ch'a yü-shih*, *hsün-ts'ang k'o-tao*.

50 ch'a-t'üi 察推

SUNG: abbreviation of *kuan-ch'a t'ui-kuan* (Surveillance Circuit Judge).

51 ch'a-yén chih-chih shih 茶鹽制置使

SUNG: **Tea and Salt Monopoly and Supervisory Commissioner** delegated from the central government to a Circuit (*lu*) or comparable area. See *ch'a-yen t'i-chü ssu*. SP: *régulateur-intendant du thé et du sel (de la gabelle)*. P61.

52 ch'a-yén chuän-yün shih 茶鹽轉運使

YÜAN: **Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissioner**, rank 3b, subordinate of a Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*).

53 ch'a-yén ssü 察言司

MING: **Office of Investigation and Remonstrance**, from 1370 to 1376 the variant title of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). P21.

54 ch'a-yén t'ï-chü ssü 茶鹽提舉司

SUNG: **Tea and Salt Supervisorate**, one established in each of 6 Circuits (*lu*) in tea and salt producing areas in 1111, to establish more firmly the central government's control over the tea and salt monopolies, which had previously been implemented on a part-time basis by Circuit Supervisors (*chien-ssu*); increased in 1121, and in S. Sung became a regular establishment in all Circuits; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'ï-chü*) delegated from the central government and apparently functioning under guidelines issued by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). Commonly abbreviated to *ch'a-yen ssu*; also called *t'ï-chü ch'a-yen ssu*. SP: *régie du thé et du sel (de la gabelle)*. P61.

55 ch'a-yin p'i-yèn sǒ 茶引批驗所 or ch'a-yin sǒ

MING-CH'ING: **Tea Control Station**, a local checkpoint to verify the certificates (*yin*) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-controlled tea in transit. See under *p'i-yen so*. P53.

56 ch'a-yüan 察院

T'ANG-MING: **Investigation Bureau**, the unit of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) staffed by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); in 1380-1382 was the sole element of the Censorate existing. The term is also used as a quasiofficial reference to Investigating Censors. See *tu ch'a-yüan*, *chien-yüan*. RR: *cour des enquêtes au dehors*. SP: *cour des enquêtes dehors, bureau d'administration du tribunal des censeurs*. P18.

57 *ch'á-yüan tū t'i-chü ssū* 茶園都提學司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of Tea Groves**, agencies subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*), normally with a place-name prefix; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 4a. P62.

58 *chài* 寨 or 砦

SUNG-MING: **Stockade**, a minor administrative unit headed by an aboriginal chieftain in the Southwest; also occurs in its normal literal sense, as one kind of military post. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

59 *chāi* 齋

SUNG, YÜAN: **Study Hall**, sections to which students were assigned in the Sung Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) and the Yüan School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*).

60 *chái-chiā* 宅家

T'ANG: **Your Majesty**, a term used for the Emperor in direct address.

61 *chái-chiā-tzū* 宅家子

N-S DIV (Ch'en): an unofficial designation for the residence, and thus indirectly for the person, of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

62 *chài-chü* 寨主 or 砦主

SUNG: **Stockade Commander**, an officer on staffs of many units of territorial administration.

63 *chāi-láng* 齋郎

Court Gentleman for Fasting. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): unspecified number, rank 7b2, on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*). (2) SUI-SUNG: variable numbers of unranked personnel assigned to assist in imperial rituals supervised by the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she chü*, *chiao-she shu*); also found in attendance at Imperial Ancestral Temples (*t'ai-miao*), temples honoring deceased Empresses (*hou-miao*), and perhaps elsewhere. See *ling chai-lang*. RR+SP: *chargé des préparatifs rituels*. P28.

64 *chāi-shih* 齋師

Variant or erroneous form of *chai-shuai* (**Purification Guide**).

65 *chāi-shuai* 齋帥

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: **Purification Guide** in the Purification Service (*chai-shuai chü*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *ts'o ch'un-fang*). In N. Ch'i 2 Purification Guides and 2 Palace Guides (*nei-ko shuai*) were the principal staff members of the Service; in Sui and T'ang Purification Guides were heads of the Service. In N. Ch'i also, 4 Purification Guides were staff members in each Principedom (*wang-kuo*). RR: *directeur des rites de l'abstinence*. P26, 37, 69.

66 *chāi-shuai chü* 齋帥局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: **Purification Service**, a unit in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *ts'o ch'un-fang*), presumably in charge of the abstinences and other preparations by the Heir Apparent that preceded his participation in major religious rituals. In Ch'i staffed with 2 Purification Guides (*chai-shuai*) and 2 Palace Guides (*nei-ko shuai*), in Sui with 4 Purification Guides, in T'ang with one (?) Purification Guide. In 662 retitled *tien-she chü* (Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent). RR: *service du directeur des rites de l'abstinence*. P26.

67 *ch'ái-ch'ien* 差遣

Meaning "to be detached on commission or duty assign-

ment," this term signifies that an official was not performing the function of his titular office but had been specially assigned to manage the affairs of another office; the title indicating his actual function was normally signaled by such a prefix as *chih* (lit., to know). The Sung dynasty from 960 to 1080 made especially notable use of "commissions" so as to assign officials to functions as flexibly as possible, regardless of considerations of rank, etc. P68.

68 *ch'ái-ch'ien yüan* 差遣院

SUNG: **Bureau of Commissions**, established in 981 to manage appointments of lower-ranking officials to duty assignments outside the capital; staffed with officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments; in 991 or 992 merged with the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (*mo-k'an ching-ch'ao kuan yüan*) into one agency called the Bureau of Minor Commissions (*mo-k'an ch'ái-ch'ien yüan*), which in 993 was retitled *shen-kuan yüan* (Bureau of Personnel Evaluation). SP: *chargé de faire des commissions*. P5.

69 *ch'ái-i* 差役

Requisitioned Service: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents on some kind of rotational basis to state service, e.g., as clerical aides, runners, transport workers, construction laborers; normally under the direction and supervision of District (*hsien*) authorities. The service obligation could sometimes be commuted to payments in money or goods, and members of the state officialdom were normally exempt. Often rendered *corvée*. Cf. *ch'ai-yao*, *ch'ai-ch'ien*.

70 *ch'ái-t'án chü* 柴炭局

YÜAN: lit., service for firewood and charcoal or coal: **Fuels Service**, one each at the Mongol capitals Ta-tu and Shang-tu, supply units of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b. P38.

71 *ch'ái-t'án ssü* 柴炭司

MING: **Office of Fuels**, a minor agency subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b, and an unranked Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*). P15.

72 *ch'ái-tz'ù àn* 差次案

SUNG: **Assignment Section** in the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), apparently responsible for monitoring criminals sentenced to state labor service. SP: *service de classement*.

73 *ch'ái-yáo* 差徭

Forced Labor: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents to state service, particularly to hard labor in state construction gangs or as haulers or carriers of state goods; usually a more menial and physical type of labor than that called Requisitioned Service (*ch'ai-i*), and often (perhaps most commonly) a form of punishment; see *tsa-fan ch'ai-yao*. Administered by District (*hsien*) authorities. Sometimes rendered *corvée*. Cf. *ch'ai-ch'ien*.

74 *chàn* 站

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Postal Relay Station**, local message-relay post in system maintained by the military to transmit documents between the capital and distant agencies. Also see *i* and *p'u-ssu*. P17.

75 *chàn àt-t'óu* 占鼈頭

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to have seized the head of the leviathan that in mythology supports the earth; or to have caught a giant sea-turtle, an allusion to an anecdote in the old text *Lieh-tzu* about a man who caught 6 giant sea-turtles on one

line: unofficial reference to the first-place passer of a major civil service recruitment examination, i.e., **Principal Graduate**. Cf. *chuang-yüan*, *tu-chan ao-t'ou*.

76 ch'ân-ch'í 站齊 or **ch'ân-ch'ih** 站赤

YÜAN: Manager of Postal Relay Stations in the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*). P17.

77 ch'ân-jén 占人

CHOU: Diviner with tortoise shells, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *devin*.

78 ch'ân-mèng 占夢

CHOU: Interpreter of Dreams, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *devin des songes*.

79 ch'ân-shih 詹事

Lit., overseer of affairs: throughout imperial history, **Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent**, sometimes one also appointed for the Empress. (1) HAN: one each for the Heir Apparent and the Empress, rank 2,000 bushels; in Later Han abolished, their functions absorbed by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) N-S DIV: rank generally 2 or 3; sometimes one prefixed Left and one Right. (3) SUI: existed only briefly, then his functions were absorbed by the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*). (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: head of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*, *chan-shih yüan*), sometimes prefixed Left and Right, sometimes prefixed Senior (*cheng*) and Junior (*shao*); rank 3a (3b in Sung) till Ch'ing, then 3a (Senior) and 4a (Junior). HB: supervisor of the household. RR+SP: *intendant (général) de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: (chief) supervisor of instruction. P26, 69.

80 ch'ân-shih fū 詹事府

T'ANG-CH'ING: Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, an agency of the central government in overall charge of administering the affairs of the Heir Apparent, public and private; headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*), rank 3a to 4a, with the principal help of a Junior (*shao*) Supervisor of the Household, 4a, and one or more Aides (*ch'eng*). Principal subunits were 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*) prefixed Left and Right, each headed by one or 2 Mentors (*shu-tzu*), 4a in T'ang, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; also supervised various Services (*chü*), especially an Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) headed by a Librarian (*hsien-ma*). In T'ang and Sung the Household Administration also supervised Ten Guard Commands (*shih shuai-fu*) that guarded the Heir Apparent's person and household. In Sung the Household Administration was established irregularly, only when considered appropriate, and was staffed by central government officials on temporary detached assignments. In Liao, Chin, and early Yüan called *chan-shih yüan*; in 1328-1329 known as the *ch'u-ch'ing shih ssu*, thereafter as the *ch'u-cheng yüan*, qq.v. Since the Manchu rulers customarily did not designate heirs, the Household Administration had no real functions in Ch'ing times, but its posts were held concurrently by members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR+SP: *intendance générale de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: super-visorate of imperial instruction. P26.

81 ch'ân-shih yüan 詹事院

LIAO-YÜAN: variant of *chan-shih fu* (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent), headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*). From 1328 to 1329 retitled *ch'u-ch'ing shih ssu*. Also see *ch'u-cheng yüan*. P26.

82 ch'ân-jén 廛人

CHOU: Market Shop Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinates of the Directors of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); allocated space in the marketplace(s) of the capital city to both resident and traveling merchants. CL: *officier des boutiques*.

83 ch'ang 掌

Lit., to hold in the palm of the hand; thus, "to manage" or "to be in control of." Most commonly used as a simple verb whose object indicates the things, functions, or agencies that one was responsible for. Often incorporated into an official title as a prefix. When used preceding an agency name, indicates the one among several officials with identical titles and ranks who was placed in charge of the agency they all served; or designates an official, whether or not a member of the named agency, who was not the normally prescribed head of it but had been put in charge of it on a temporary or other irregular basis; etc. E.g., *chang ho-nan tao chien-ch'a yü-shih* (Investigating Censor in charge of the Honan Circuit). See *erh-shih-ssu chang*. P14.

84 ch'ang 長

Lit., senior. (1) Common suffix indicating the chief official of whatever is designated by what precedes: **Head, Chief, Director, Magistrate**, etc. E.g., *li-chang* (Village Head), *hsien-chang* (District Magistrate). Also see under *chang*. P32, 54. (2) **CHOU: Regional Administrator**, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*ch'iu ch'ou*) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographical clusters of feudal states; special overseer of general administration (?). CL: *anciens, supérieures*.

85 ch'ang-àn 帳案

SUNG: Accounts Section, subordinate unit in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *service des comptes*.

86 ch'ang-àn 掌案

T'ANG: File Clerk, 20 subofficial functionaries in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *employé chargé des dossiers*.

87 ch'ang-ch'á ssü-fang 掌察四方

CHOU: Inspector of the Four Quarters, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); functions not clear, but apparently relate to the administration of justice in domains of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). CL: *agent inspecteur des quatre régions*.

88 ch'ang-ch'ang 掌仗

SUNG: Ceremonial Regalia Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ceremonial Regalia Office (*ssu-chang ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chü*).

89 ch'ang-ch'ên 掌珍

SUNG: Jeweler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rarities Office (*ssu-chen ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*).

90 ch'ang-ch'eng 掌正

T'ANG: Rectifier, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of the receipt of correspondence and recommending punishments for violators of harem rules. RR: *chargé de la surveillance du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

91 ch'ang-ch'éng 長丞

A term signifying 2 categories of executive officials in an

agency, the Head (*chang*) and his Aides (*ch'eng*). Apparently does not occur as a 2-character title meaning, e.g., senior aide.

92 *chǎng-chí* 掌籍

SUNG: Librarian, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Library Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*).

93 *chǎng-chì* 掌計

SUNG: Accounting Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Accounts Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*).

94 *chǎng-chì* 掌記

Record Keeper. (1) T'ANG: non-official personal secretary for a territorial administrator. (2) SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Records Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*).

95 *chǎng-chí* 掌集

SUNG: Assembler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, in the Music Office (*ssu-yüeh ssu*) of the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*).

96 *chàng-chí àn* 帳籍案

SUNG: Records Section, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries; handled documents relating to the rectification of deficiencies in state storehouses in the capital, modern Hangchow. SP: *service des registres de comptes*.

97 *chàng-chí kào-shēn àn* 帳籍告身案

SUNG: Records and Warrants Section, after 1129 one of 10 Sections in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) directly supervised by the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*); functions not wholly clear, but apparently related to maintaining personnel files on officers and issuing certificates of authority. SP: *service des registres de comptes et des titres de nomination*.

98 *chǎng-ch'ì* 掌餼

SUNG: Banquets Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Banquets Office (*ssu-ch'ì ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*).

99 *chǎng-chiāng* 掌疆

CHOU: Border Monitor, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for delineating frontiers of the royal domain, domains of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and other administrative units. CL: *chargé des confins*.

100 *chǎng-chiāo* 掌交

CHOU: Dissemination and Inquiry Officials, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*hsia-kuan*) charged to travel throughout the empire publicizing the royal virtue and gathering information for the throne; also, in conjunction with the Junior Messengers (*hsiao hsing-jen*), to make annual visits to each feudal domain to inquire into conditions. CL: *agents d'union*.

101 *chǎng-chiào ssū* 掌教司

YÜAN: Religious Office, 72 scattered about China under supervision of the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (*ch'ung-fu ssu*); responsible for overseeing Nestorian, Manichaeian, and other untraditional religious communities; often prefaced by *yeh-li-k'o-wen*, a transcription from the Mongolian whose meaning is not clear.

102 *chǎng-chiéh* 掌節

CHOU: Keeper of the Seal, 2 ranked as Senior Service-

men (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education' (*ti-kuan*) responsible for guarding the royal seal and supervising all its applications. CL: *préposé aux tablettes marquées du sceau impérial, ou passe-ports*.

103 *chang-chien* 長兼

See *ch'ang-chien*.

104 *chǎng-chih* 掌製

SUNG: Seamstress, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Sewing Office (*ssu-chih ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*).

105 *chǎng-chih k'ò-lòu* 掌知刻漏

T'ANG: Water Clock Supervisor, until the early 700s an unranked appointee in the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien r'ai*), subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). RR: *chargé de surveiller la clepsydre*.

106 *chǎng-chin* 掌津

N-S DIV (Chou): Master of the Ford, number variable, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), appointed at appropriate water crossings by the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*).

107 *chāng-ching* 章京

CH'ING: apparent transliteration of a Manchu word. (1) Secretary (civil) or Adjutant (military), variable numbers and ranks in the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*), the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), the late Ch'ing Foreign Office (*tsung-li ya-men*), etc. Prefixes often specify particular responsibilities or organizational affiliations, e.g., *chün-chi chang-ching*. P17. (2) Banner Vice Commander-in-chief (*mei-lo chang-ching*), Regimental Commander (*chia-la chang-ching*), or Company Commander (*niu-lu chang-ching*) in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military organization after 1634, replacing the earlier term *o-chen*, q.v. P44.

108 *chàng-chiù* 仗廄

T'ANG: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts, a collective reference to horses maintained in various palace stables for the use of the Emperor and his close attendants; divided into 2 groups prefixed Left and Right; under the control of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). The Stables of the Left were also known as Stables of Meteoric Mounts (*pen-hsing chiu*) and Stables of the Palace Colts (*nei-chü chiu*), and collectively as the Two Stables of the Palace (? *liang chang-wei*). RR: *écuries des gardes d'honneur*.

109 *chǎng-chiù tū-hsiá* 掌廄都轄

CHIN: Stable Manager, no fixed number, rank 9a, in the Livery Service (*shang-chiu chü*) of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*). P39.

110 *chǎng-ch'iu* 掌囚

Jailor. (1) CHOU: 12 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), specifically responsible for strangling condemned criminals. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*) and one as Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

111 *chang-ch'u* 掌畜

See *chang-hsü*.

112 *chǎng-chuàn t'ing* 掌饌廳

MING: Victualler's Office in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), headed by one or 2 Victuallers in charge of the Victualler's Office (*chang chang-chuan t'ing chang-chuan*). P34, 49.

113 chǎng-ch'uan chú 掌船局

SUI: **Water Transport Service**, subordinate unit in the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*); headed by 2 Waterways Commandants (*tu-shui wei*).

114 chǎng-ch'üeh àn 掌闕案

SUNG: **Vacancies Section**, a unit of the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *service des places vacantes des fonctionnaires civils*.

115 chǎng-èrh 長貳

Lit., senior (officials) and their seconds (i.e., assistants); **Executive Officials**, throughout imperial history a generic reference to the top 2 executive posts in an agency, e.g., the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and the Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of a Court (*ssu*); especially in Ming and Ch'ing, used primarily in collective reference to Prefects (*chih-fu*), Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*), possibly also Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), and in addition to District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) and Vice Magistrates (*hsien-ch'eng*); the group referred to possibly includes Assistant District Magistrates (*chupu*), but such an extension seems least likely. Cf. *ch'ing-èrh* (Ministerial Executives).

116 chǎng-fǎ àn 掌法案

SUNG: **Law Section**, subordinate unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*); function not clear. SP: *service des règlements*.

117 chǎng-féng 掌縫

T'ANG: **Clothier**, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Standards (*ssu-tse*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of spinning, weaving, and sewing to prepare and maintain the clothing of palace women. RR: *chargé des travaux de couture du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

118 chǎng-hái shǔ 掌醢署

SUI-SUNG, MING-CH'ING: **Spice Pantry**, one of 4 principal subunits in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling* through Sung; *shu-cheng* in Ming-Ch'ing), rank 8a through Sung, 6b in Ming-Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese Director. Staffed with Seasoners (*chang-hai*) in charge of salts, sauces, mincemeats, etc. RR+SP: (*office*) *chargé des hachis*. P30.

119 chǎng-hán 掌函

T'ANG: **Envelope Keeper**, 20 in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

120 chǎng-hàn 掌翰

T'ANG: **Plume-bearer**, 30 authorized by the 680s in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *chargé des insignes formés de plumes*.

121 chǎng-hsià tū 帳下督

N-S DIV (San-kuo): **Camp Supervisor**, a designation commonly awarded to or assumed by officers commanding military units. See *men-hsia tu*.

122 chǎng-hsien 掌憲

Unofficial reference to a **Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*), perhaps from as early as T'ang times. See *hsien-kuan*.

123 chǎng-hsien 掌閑

T'ANG: **Groom**, 5,000 authorized in the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *valets d'écurie*.

124 chǎng-hsü 掌畜

Keeper of Sacrificial Animals. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *l'éleveur*. (2) HAN: headed by a Director (*ling*) of the Keepers of Sacrificial Animals, subordinate to the administrative official for the capital called Guardian of the Right (*yu fu-feng*). HB (*ling*): prefect in charge of sacrificial domestic animals.

125 chǎng hùo-hüi 掌貨賄

CHOU: **Tribute Monitors**, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); kept watch over the domains of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and were in charge of the tribute articles they submitted. CL: *agents des denrées et matières précieuses*.

126 chǎng-i 掌儀

Master of Ceremonies. (1) SUI: 20 in the Ceremonial Office (*ssu-i shu*) of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). (2) T'ANG: 2 in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de l'étiquette*. P33.

127 chǎng-i 掌衣

SUNG: **Clothing Maid**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chü*).

128 chǎng-i 掌醫

T'ANG: **Medical Attendant**, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of medical care in the harem. RR: *chargé de la médecine du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

129 chǎng-i chiên 掌醫監

YÜAN: **Directorate of Medication**, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*); headed by a Concurrent Controller of the Directorate (*ling chien-kuan*), rank 5a. Agency retitled from *chang-i shu* in 1308-1309, then abolished in 1323-1324.

130 chǎng i-lü 掌夷隸

N-S DIV (Chou): **Warden of Captive Eastern Barbarians**, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

131 chǎng-i shü 掌醫署

YÜAN: **Office of Medication**, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*); retitled from *tien-i shu* in 1294-1295, then changed to *chang-i chien* in 1308-1309.

132 chǎng-i ssü 掌儀司

CH'ING: **Office of Palace Ceremonial** in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); responsible for arranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing, etc.; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*). Agency retitled from *li-i yüan* in 1677. BH: department of ceremonial.

133 chǎng jǎn-ts'ão 掌染草

CHOU: **Keeper of Dyes**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who collected dye-yielding plants that had been submitted as taxes and distributed them to dye workers. CL: *préposé aux plantes de teinture*.

134 chǎng jüng-lü 掌戎隸

N-S DIV (Chou): **Warden of Captive Western Barbarians**, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

135 chǎng-kǎo ssū 掌稿司

CH'ING: lit., office in charge of grain stalks, written drafts, printing proofs, etc.: **Office of Dies** (? meaning not wholly clear), a unit of the Ministry of Revenue's (*hu-pu*) Coinage Office (*ch'ien-fa t'ang*) established in 1761; staffed with one Chinese and one Manchu official delegated from the Ministry's subordinate Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*). P16.

136 chǎng-kó 掌葛

CHOU: **Keeper of Fibers**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); collected fibrous plants submitted as taxes and distributed them to textile workers. CL: *présosé aux plantes textiles*.

137 chǎng-k'ò 掌客

Steward. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for ceremonious treatment of court visitors. CL: *agent des visiteurs*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); with directional prefixes or inserts, e.g., *hsi chang-k'o* or *chang hsi-k'o* (Steward for Western Visitors). P11. (3) SUI: 10 on the staff of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). (4) T'ANG: 15, rank 9a1, in the Office of State Visitors (*tien-k'o shu*), a unit in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des hôtes*. P9.

138 chǎng ... k'ò 掌...科

MING-CH'ING: prefix meaning in charge of the Office of Scrutiny (*k'o*) for ..., followed normally by Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*) or Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), or sometimes by another kind of title entirely. E.g., Chief Supervising Secretary in charge of the Office of Scrutiny for War (*chang ping-k'o tu chi-shih-chung*).

139 chǎng-kù 掌固

(1) CHOU: **Keeper of Security**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for maintaining defenses of the capital. CL: *présosé aux fortifications*. (2) T'ANG: Clerk, unranked subofficial; large numbers in Ministries (*pu*) and many other agencies. RR: *commis*. P30.

140 chǎng-kù 掌故

HAN: Clerk, 20 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*); rank and function not clear. HB: authority on ancient matters. P35.

141 chǎng-k'ù 掌庫

Keeper of the Storehouse. (1) SUNG: unranked subofficial, variable numbers in subordinate units of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), e.g., the Palace Clothing Storehouse (*nei i-wu k'u*); and 14 in the Saddlery Storehouse (*an-p'ei k'u*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). (2) CH'ING: several, apparently unranked, in the Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsoo ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). See *k'u-chang*. P38.

142 chǎng-k'ù chú 仗庫局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Armory Service**, headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*), subordinate to the Manager of Storehouses (*ssu-tsang*), an official of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). P26.

143 chǎng-kuān 長官

(1) **Senior Official**, a generic term specifying the head of

any kind of agency. (2) YÜAN-CH'ING: **Chief**, leader of a southwestern aboriginal tribe officially designated a Chief's Office (*chang-kuan ssu*), normally with nominal rank 6a. P72.

144 chǎng kuān-fáng 掌關防

CH'ING: **Seal-holder**, a title suffix indicating official in charge of the ..., normally designating someone with a substantive office outside the indicated agency; e.g., *nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang* (Seal-holder of the Overseers Office) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); a concurrent appointment for the Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). Cf. *chang-yin* (Seal-holding ...). P37.

145 chǎng kuān-fáng ch'ù 掌關防處

CH'ING: variant designation of *nei kuan-ling ch'ü* (**Overseers Office**), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

146 chǎng kuān-fáng kuān 掌關防官

(1) MING-CH'ING: **Seal-holding Official**; may be encountered as a generic reference to heads of agencies, or especially as a reference to the leader of a group of officials on a special mission. Cf. *chang-yin kuan*. (2) CH'ING: **Caretaker** of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*), rank 4a; commonly prefixed with the name of a particular mausoleum, as ... *ling chang kuan-fang kuan* (Caretaker of the ... Mausoleum). P29.

147 chǎng kuān-fáng kuān-lǐ néi-kuān-ling shih-wù ch'ù

掌關防管理內管領事務處

CH'ING: variant designation of *nei kuan-ling ch'ü* (**Overseers Office**), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

148 chǎng kuān-fáng shih-wù 掌關防事務

CH'ING: lit., in charge of matters of the seal: variant designation of the *nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang* (**Overseer of the Overseers Office**), an official of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

149 chǎng-kuān ssū 長官司

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Chief's Office**, one type of administrative agency created for southwestern aboriginal tribes, headed by a Chief (*chang-kuan*), rank 6a. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

150 chǎng kung-chū 長公主

Grand Princess: generally used as a title for a sister of a reigning Emperor; may be encountered as a reference to the eldest or most favored daughter (*kung-chu*: Princess) of an Emperor. See *ta-chang kung-chu*. HB: senior princess. P69.

151 chǎng kung-chū 掌貢舉 or **chǎng kùng-pù** 掌貢部

T'ANG: **Chief Examiner** in a civil service recruitment examination.

152 chǎng-kuò 掌果

CH'ING: **Keeper of Fruits**, head of the Fruits Pantry (*kuo-fang*), a unit in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: controller of the fruit office.

153 chǎng-lì 長吏

Senior Subalterns. (1) Throughout history a generic term referring vaguely to the higher grades of subofficial functionaries (*li*), but may be encountered as an equivalent of *chang-kuan* (Senior Official). (2) HAN: specific generic reference to government personnel with stipends ranging

from 400 down to 100 bushels per year. Cf. *shao-li* (Junior Subalterm). P30, 68.

154 chǎng-lì 掌麻 或 掌曆

YÜAN-MING: **Calendar Clerk**, 2 or more, rank 8a or 9b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*). P35.

155 chǎng-lièn 掌輦

T'ANG-SUNG: **Sedan-chair Master**, rank 9b or unranked, in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); variant of T'ang's *shang-lien*. RR+SP: *chargé des voitures (à bras)*.

156 chǎng-loù 掌漏

T'ANG: **Keeper of the Water Clock**, 6 unranked technicians in the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *chargé de la clepsydre*. P26.

157 chǎng-lù 掌戮

CHOU: **Executioner**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). CL: *exécuteur*.

158 chǎng-mǎ 仗馬

T'ANG: **Military Ceremonial Mounts**, a general reference to cavalry horses trained to participate quietly in imperial ceremonies, but more specifically the designation of horses maintained at the palace gates and at the frontiers for issuance to anyone bearing an urgent report or complaint for presentation to the Emperor. RR: *chevaux d'apparat*.

159 chǎng mán-lì 掌蠻隸

N-S DIV (Chou): **Warden of Captive Southern Barbarians**, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

160 chǎng-mù 掌墓

N-S DIV (Chou): **Gravetender**, number not clear, ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P29.

161 chǎng nán-yüan t'ou-tzǔ 掌南院頭子

LIAO: **Office Manager**, rank not clear but low, in the Southern Establishment (*nan-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P5.

162 chǎng-nèi 仗內

T'ANG: **Inner Quarters** of the imperial palace.

163 chǎng-nèi fǔ 帳內府

T'ANG: **Escort Brigade**, theoretically consisting of 667 Escort Guardsmen (*chang-nei*) of Left and Right under 2 Escort Brigade Commanders (*tien-chün*), in each Princely Establishment (*wang-kuo fu*). RR: *garde du palais d'un prince*. P69.

164 chǎng-nèi liù hsièn 帳內六閑

T'ANG: **Six Palace Corrals** administered by the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) for breeding and rearing horses inside the palace enclosure. Created in 696, by 700 came under the control of a Commissioner of the Palace Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*), a duty assignment for a Director (*chien*), rank 3a2, or an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), 5b1, of the Palace Administration; also came jointly under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). The Six Corrals were the Flying Dragon Corral (*fei-lung chiu*), the Unicorn Corral (*hsiang-lin hsien*), the Phoenix Park (*feng-yün hsien*), the Pheasant Corral (*yüan-luan hsien*), the Mottled Bird (?) Corral (*chi-liang hsien*), and the Six Herds Corral (*liu-ch'ün*

hsien), the last also known as the Six Stables (*liu chiu*). Also see *wu fang*, *kuan-ma fang*. RR: *six parcs à chevaux de l'intérieur du palais de l'empereur*.

165 chǎng-nèi sàn-yüeh 仗內散樂

T'ANG: **Secular Palace Musician**, 1,000 prescribed for the staff of the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *musicien de musique profane de l'intérieur du palais*.

166 chang-nien 掌輦

See under the romanization *chang-lien*.

167 chǎng-pǎo 掌寶

T'ANG-SUNG: (1) **Keeper of Seals**, palace woman, rank 8a, in the Clothing Service (*shang-fu chü*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). (2) CHIN: **Keeper of Gems** in the household of the Heir Apparent, 2, rank and functions not clear. P26.

168 chǎng pèi-yüan t'ou-tzǔ 掌北院頭子

LIAO: **Office Manager**, rank not clear but low, in the Northern Establishment (*pei-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P12.

169 chǎng-p'èi chièn 章佩監

YÜAN: **Directorate for the Imperial Accessories**, agency supervising the Emperor's eunuch valets, subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 3a. P38.

170 chǎng-p'i 掌皮

CHOU: **Keeper of Hides**, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); collected hide and pelt tribute articles, delivered them to court leather and felt workers; collaborated with the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) in supervising such manufactures. CL: *posé aux peaux*.

171 chǎng-p'in 掌賓

SUNG: **Hostess**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Visitors Office (*ssu-pin ssu*) of the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*).

172 chǎng-pù 掌簿

SUNG: **Registrar**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Registration Office (*ssu-pu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*).

173 chǎng-sāi wèi 障塞尉

HAN: **Commandant of Fortifications**, rank 200 bushels, appointed in Later Han to the staffs of frontier Districts (*hsien*) in the North and Northwest as a special precaution against nomadic raids. HB: *commandant of fortifications*.

174 chǎng-sǎn tsüng-ling 掌傘總領

CH'ING: **Supervisor of Umbrella-making** in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: *supervisor of umbrella-making*.

175 chǎng sàn-yüeh 掌散樂

N-S DIV (Chou): **Director of Secular Music**, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

176 chǎng-shàn 掌膳

SUNG: **Table Maid**, 2 palace women, rank 7a, members of the Foods Office (*ssu-shan ssu*) in the Catering Service (*shang-shih chü*).

177 chǎng-shè 掌舍

(1) CHOU: **Manager of Rest Stations**, 4 ranked as Junior

Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in charge of temporary camps used by the ruler on his travels. CL: *préposé aux stations de repos*. (2) SUNG: Section Chief, rank and function not clear, in the Three Institutes (*san kuan*). SP: *chargé des cabanes*.

178 chǎng-shè 掌設

SUNG: Interior Maintenance Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Interior Maintenance Office (*ssu-she ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chü*).

179 chǎng-shèn 掌蜃

CHOU: Keeper of Clamshells, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); provided clamshells for powdering into a whitener for ceremonial uses. CL: *préposé aux huitres*.

180 chǎng-shih 帳史

T'ANG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficial in Prefectures (*chou*) and Superior Prefectures (*fu*). RR: *scribe chargé du registre des contributions*. P53.

181 chǎng-shih 掌史

SUNG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficial in Prefectures (*chou*). SP: *chargé des registres*.

182 chǎng-shih 掌食

T'ANG: Provisioner, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seasoned and other special dishes, wines, lamps, torches, fireworks, vases, etc., in the harem. RR: *chargé de la nourriture du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

183 chǎng-shih 掌飾

SUNG: Adornments Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Adornments Office (*ssu-shih ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chü*).

184 chǎng-shih 長使

HAN: designation of one category of Palace Woman, rank =600 bushels. HB: senior maid.

185 chǎng-shih 長史

Lit., senior scribe. (1) CH'IN-SUNG: Aide, an official usually of executive status but of variable rank, found in many agencies both civil and military; e.g., in Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) and Commanderies (*chün*) in Han, in Regions (*chou*) in Sui, in Prefectures (*chou*) and Area Commands (*tu-tu fu*) in T'ang, in Prefectures (*chou*) in Sung. HB: chief clerk. RR: *administrateur en chef*. SP: *administrateur en chef, secrétaire en chef, secrétaire général, chef du bureau*. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or, from T'ang on, a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); normally one, rank 4b1 in T'ang, 5a in Ming, 3a in Ch'ing, otherwise not clear. RR+SP: *administrateur en chef*. BH: commandant of a prince's palace. P69. (3) T'ANG, CH'ING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princess' Establishment (*kung-chu fu*), rank 4b1 in T'ang, 3a or 4 in Ch'ing. RR: *administrateur en chef*. BH: commandant. P69. (4) T'ANG: Administrator of the Eastern Capital, Loyang, but early retitled *yin* (Governor). P49. (5) YÜAN: Administrator, occasionally a middle-level executive official on the staff of the Heir Apparent or the Empress. P26.

186 chǎng-shih ssü 長史司

Administrator's Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by an Administrator (*chang-shih*). P69.

187 chǎng ... shih tà-ch'én 掌...事大臣

CH'ING: lit., grand minister in charge of (commanding,

managing) the affairs of such-and-such agency, civil or military; used as a designation when a Prince or other eminent nobleman was in service: Grand Minister Managing (or Commanding) the ... (agency name).

188 chǎng-shü 掌書

Secretary. (1) T'ANG: 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seals, correspondence, and other paperwork. RR: *chargé des écrits du harem de l'héritier du trône*. (2) YÜAN: 4 officials or subofficial functionaries, status not clear, in the Institute of Interpreters (*hui-t'ung kuan*); another on the staff of the most direct descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*). (3) MING-CH'ING: one, rank 7a, on the staff of the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage. P66.

189 chǎng shü-chi 掌書記

T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Secretary: commonly on staffs of Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*) and Marshals of the Empire (*t'ien-hsia ping-ma yüan-shuai*), rank not clear, in T'ang; on staffs of Prefectures (*fu, chou, chün, chien*), rank 8b, in Sung. RR+SP: *secrétaire général*. See *chieh-tu chang shu-chi*. P52.

190 chǎng sō-shih kuàn-chün shih 掌所事冠軍使

CH'ING: Assistant Director of the Standard-bearer Guard (*ch'i-shou wei*) of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 5a. BH: assistant section chief.

191 chǎng sō-shih yün-hüi shih 掌所事雲麾使

CH'ING: Assistant Director of any Subsection (*so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 4a; also of the Elephant-training Office (*hsün-hsiang so*) of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the same agency, rank 5a. BH: assistant sub-department chief, assistant section chief.

192 chǎng-sü 帳司

SUNG: Accounts Office, a unit in the Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu*), part of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); headed by a Manager of the Accounts Office (*chu-kuan chang-ssu*), a duty assignment for an official nominally established elsewhere in the central government.

193 chǎng-t'án 掌炭

CHOU: Keeper of Charcoal, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *préposé au charbon*.

194 chǎng-té 長德

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Maturer of Virtue (?), established in 400 as a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for tribal chiefs; traditionally compared to the later title Grand Master of Palace Leisure (*chung-san ta-fu*), rank 5a or 5b. P69.

195 chǎng-tēng 掌燈

SUNG: Lantern Keeper, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Lanterns Office (*ssu-teng ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chü*).

196 chǎng tí-lì 掌狄隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Northern Barbarians, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

197 chǎng-ts'ái 掌材

N-S DIV (Chou): **Keeper of Lumber**, number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

198 chǎng-ts'ái 掌綵

SUNG: **Silk Worker**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rites Office (*ssu-chen ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*).

199 chǎng-tsàn 掌贊

SUNG: **Ritual Receptionist**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ritual Receptions Office (*ssu-tsan ssu*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*).

200 chǎng-tsàng 掌藏

T'ANG: **Storekeeper**, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Standards (*ssu-tse*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of all gold, pearls, gems, and other precious objects in the harem. RR: *chargé du trésor du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

201 chǎng-tsò 掌座

Keeper of the Altars. (1) T'ANG: 24 unranked subofficials in the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she shu*). RR: *chargé des autels des banlieues*. (2) SUNG: number not clear, unranked subofficials in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). SP: *fonctionnaire des rites*. P28.

202 chāng-tsoù fáng 章奏房

SUNG: **Memorials Office**, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *chambre d'adresses au trône*.

203 chǎng tsuì-lì 掌罪隸

N-S DIV (Chou): **Warden of Convicted Criminals**, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

204 chǎng-t'ú 掌徒

N-S DIV (Chou): **Warden of Banished Criminals**, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

205 chǎng-t'ú 掌荼

CHOU: **Keeper of Thistles**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); collected taxes in various plants used in funerals. CL: *préposé à la plante tou*.

206 chǎng-tzǔ 長子

Lit., eldest son; in most contexts used in that literal sense. CH'ING: **Heir of a Commandery Prince** (*chün-wang*), a title of imperial nobility. BH: son of a prince of the blood of the second degree.

207 chǎng-tz'ù 掌次

CHOU: **Tent Handler**, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for setting up tents and canopies for the ruler and other dignitaries outside the palace, using silk draperies provided by the Directors of Draperies (*mu-jen*). CL: *préposé au placement de la tente*.

208 chǎng-wáng 長王

CH'ING: variant form of *chang-tzu* (**Heir of a Commandery Prince**).

209 chǎng-wèi 掌闈

SUNG: **Gatekeeper**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members

of the Inner Gates Office (*ssu-wei ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*).

210 chǎng wèi-shih tà-ch'én 掌衛事大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Commanding the Guard**, abbreviation of the title Grand Minister Commanding the Imperial Procession Guard (see *luan-i wei*); might be used in reference to a dignitary commanding any other Guard (*wei*).

211 chǎng-yà 掌訝

CHOU: **Receptionist**, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); responsible for keeping a record of the status of feudal dignitaries and prescribing appropriate ceremonials for their visits to the royal court. CL: *agent de la rencontre*.

212 chǎng-yào 掌藥

SUNG: **Pharmacist**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Medicines Office (*ssu-yao ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*).

213 chǎng-yěh shǔ 掌冶署

Foundry Office. (1) SUI: unit in the Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*) headed by 2 Directors (*ling*); supervised imperial coinage. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: unit in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*) staffed by Foundrymen (*chang-yeh*), responsible for casting metals and for producing paints, glass, jade objects, etc. RR+SP: *office des travaux de fonderie*.

214 chǎng-yén 掌嚴

T'ANG: **Manager of Decorum**, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Standards (*ssu-tse*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of standards of dress, ornamentation, towels, combs, baths, toiletries, playthings, etc., in the harem. RR: *chargé du décorum du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

215 chǎng-yén 掌筵

T'ANG: **Manager of Furnishings**, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of bedding, tables, sedan chairs, parasols, etc., used by the palace women. RR: *chargé des nattes*.

216 chǎng-yén 掌言

SUNG: **Communicator**, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Communications Office (*ssu-yen ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*).

217 chǎng-yin 掌印

Lit., keeper of the seal or seal-holder, signifying the official in charge: normally precedes the title of an official who is the senior among equals in an office or who would not regularly be the head of the office in question. E.g., *hu-ko chang-yin chi-shih-chung* (**Seal-holding Supervising Secretary of the Office of Scrutiny for Revenue**).

218 chǎng-yin chiēn-tū t'ài-chiēn

掌印監督太監

MING: **Seal-holding Director**, eunuch head of the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yü-ma chien*); may be encountered in reference to other eunuch Directorates.

219 chǎng-yin kuān 掌印官

Seal-holding Official, signifying the official in charge of an office. See *chang-yin*.

220 chǎng-yin kuān-chün shih 掌印冠軍使

CH'ING: lit., seal-holding military commissioner: **Director** of any of the 5 Subsections (*so*) in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 3a; also used for heads of the

Elephant-training Office (*hsün-hsiang so*) and the Standard-bearers Guard (*ch'i-shou wei*), units of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*). BH: sub-department chief.

221 chǎng-yìn t'ài-chiēn 掌印太監

MING: Seal-holding Director, designation of heads of various eunuch agencies.

222 chǎng-yìn yún-hūi shih 掌印雲麾使

CH'ING: lit., seal-holding flag assistant: Director, rank 4a, one in charge of each subordinate Office (normally *ssu*) in the 5 Subsections (*so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: section chief.

223 chǎng-yü 掌輿

SUNG: Transport Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Transport Office (*ssu-yü ssu*) in the House-keeping Service (*shang-ch'in chü*).

224 chǎng yù t'āng-yào 掌御湯藥

CHIN: Broth Cook, from 1194 one or more non-official specialists on the staff of the Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao yüan*), an agency associated with the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

225 chǎng-yüan 掌園

T'ANG: Gardener, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of all fruit and vegetable production within the inner quarters. RR: *chargé des jardins du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

226 chǎng-yüan hsüeh-shih 掌院學士

CH'ING: Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy, 2, rank 5a but rose in accordance with concurrent appointments; senior officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), directed all its activities. First established in 1644, then recurrently merged with the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) and its antecedents until 1670, when it was permanently re-established. P23.

227 chǎng-yüeh 掌樂

Musician. (1) T'ANG: 4 palace women, rank 8a, in the Ritual Service (*shang-i chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *chargé de la musique du harem*. (2) SUNG: unspecified number, unranked, attached to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *préposé à la musique*.

228 chǎng-yüeh kuān 掌樂官

CH'ING: Music Director in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). P10.

229 chǎng-yün 掌醞

Wine Steward. (1) SUI-T'ANG: 50 in Sui, 20 in T'ang, unranked subofficials in the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) of the *kuang-lu ssu* (Court for Attendants in Sui, Court for Imperial Entertainments in T'ang). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Wines Office (*ssu-yün ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*). RR: *chargé des boissons fermentées*. P30.

230 chǎng-yün shǔ 掌醞署

MING-CH'ING: Winery, one of 4 provisioning agencies subordinate to the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), headed by one or 2 Directors (*cheng*), rank 6b. Cf. *liang-yün shu* (Office of Fine Wines). P30.

231 ch'áng 廠

Depot or Repository. See *hsi-ch'ang*, *tung-ch'ang*, *pao-ch'üan ch'ang*.

232 ch'áng 常

See *ssu-ch'ang*, *t'ai-ch'ang*.

233 ch'ǎng 長

See *chǎng*.

234 ch'áng-ch'én 常臣

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to personnel of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

235 ch'áng-chì shih 常騎侍

HAN: Cavalry Attendant-in-ordinary, rank and function not clear.

236 ch'áng-chiēn 長兼

N-S DIV-T'ANG: a prefix originally meaning "probationary" (possibly for a longer period than normal) that apparently evolved gradually, during the era of N-S Division, into a component part of a regular, non-probationary title, e.g., *ch'ang-chien ts'an-chün* (Junior Adjutant); the practice seems to have died out in early T'ang.

237 ch'áng-ch'ü chiēn 長秋監

(1) HAN-T'ANG: Palace Domestic Service, a variant of the more common name *i-t'ing*, q.v.; staffed by palace women and eunuchs; prior to 104 B.C. called *yung-hsiang*; after A.D. 621 called *nei-shih chien*. RR: *direction de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. (2) SUI: Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, retitled from *nei-shih sheng* (Palace Domestic Service) c. 604, status changed from one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) to one of the Five Directorates (*wu chien*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*). P38.

238 ch'áng-ch'ü ssü 長秋寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Court of the Women's Chambers, a eunuch agency responsible for attendance in the women's quarters in the palace, overseeing activities of the Palace Domestic Service (*i-t'ing*); headed by a eunuch Chamberlain (*ch'ing*) and Director (*chung-yin*).

239 ch'áng-fú láng 常服郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Gentleman for the Ordinary Wardrobe, status and organizational affiliation not clear, but traditionally understood to be a keeper of the Emperor's regular daily clothing.

240 ch'áng-hó shǔ 常和署

YÜAN: Office of Moslem Music, headed by a Director (*ling*), subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); until 1312 entitled *kuan-kou ssu*.

241 ch'áng-hsin chān-shih 長信詹事

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; in 150 B.C. retitled *ch'ang-hsin shao-fu*.

242 ch'áng-hsin shào-fü 長信少府

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; retitled from *ch'ang-hsin chān-shih* in 150 B.C., then in A.D. 1 retitled *ch'ang-lo shao-fu*.

243 ch'áng-hsing chün 長興軍

T'ANG: Long Flourishing Army, 2, one Left and one Right, among many transitory military units organized under the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) during the An Lu-shan rebellion (755-763); apparently did not endure long if at all beyond the rebellion. RR: *armées de la prospérité éternelle*.

244 ch'áng-hsing jén 長行人

CHIN: Probationary Clerk, 50 subofficial functionaries appointed to serve as *kuan-kou* (Clerk) in the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*). P35.

245 ch'ang-hsing t'ai-i 長行太醫

CHIN: Probationary Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*); apparently gained regular status as Assistant Imperial Physician (*fu feng-sheng t'ai-i*) after successful apprenticeship.

246 ch'ang-hsüan kuān 常選官

Ordinary Appointee: a categorical reference to personnel of the regular officialdom appointed in the normally prescribed way, in contrast to various types of irregular appointees, eunuchs, etc.

247 ch'ang-jén 場人

CHOU: Gardener, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *jardinier*.

248 ch'ang-jén 鬯人

CHOU: Keeper of Sacrificial Wines, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); prepared aromatic millet wine for ancestral offerings. CL: *officier du vin odorant des sacrifices*.

249 ch'ang-liú 長流

CHOU: variant reference to the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); may be encountered in later periods as an archaic reference to a comparable office.

250 ch'ang-lò chiēn 長樂監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Park of Lasting Pleasure, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); specifically in charge of the southern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty's Palace of Lasting Pleasure (*ch'ang-lo kung*). Headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*. P40.

251 ch'ang-lò shao-fü 長樂少府

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; retitled from *ch'ang-hsin shao-fu* in A.D. 1.

252 ch'ang-mán ts'ang 常滿倉

HAN: Ever Full Granary, a Later Han variant of *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang* (Ever Normal Granary). HB: ever full granary.

253 ch'ang-p'ing àn 常平案

SUNG: Stabilization Fund Section. (1) One of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of 3 agencies that constituted the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); monitored the operation of the Ever Normal Granary system (see *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*). When the State Finance Commission was discontinued in the 1080s, this Section became one of 6 Sections in the Right Section (*yu-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffing not clear but bearing comparable responsibilities. (2) A subunit of Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangchow) and probably other Prefectures (*chou, fu*) as well, administering Ever Normal Granaries in their territorial jurisdictions (only in S. Sung?). SP: *service chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

254 ch'ang-p'ing kuān 常平官

SUNG: Supply Commissioner, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (*ts'ang-ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

255 ch'ang-p'ing shū 常平署

T'ANG-SUNG: Stabilization Fund Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), established 658; in general charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; from early Sung into the 1080s, its functions were largely handled by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), and after the 1080s they were shared with the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). RR+SP: *office chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

256 ch'ang-p'ing ssü 常平司

SUNG: Stabilization Fund Bureau, in charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), succeeding the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) in that role, date not clear; abolished in the 1080s.

257 ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang 常平倉

Ever Normal Granary: from Han on, a local unit in a system through which the state bought grain when and where it was in surplus for sale when and where it was in short supply, to stabilize prices and supplies. HB: ever level granary. RR+SP: *grenier pour maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

258 ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang ssü 常平倉司

SUNG: Ever Normal Granary Office, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü kuan*); status not wholly clear, but apparently a local or regional agency directly or indirectly subordinate to the Supply Commissioner (*ts'ang-ssu*) of a Circuit (*lu*) or to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), or the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *office des greniers chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

259 ch'ang-pó 常伯

Executive Attendant: unofficial reference to a high-ranking official having close access to the ruler, e.g., Palace Attendant (*shih-chung*), Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (*sanchi ch'ang-shih*). See *ta ch'ang-po, shao ch'ang-po*.

260 ch'ang-shàng 長上

T'ANG: lit., sent up (to the palace or possibly any higher agency) for continuing service: a prefix used with such descriptive terms as Entertainers (*san-yüeh*) to specify non-official specialists who were permanent or career members of the staff, as distinct from those who served temporarily on rotational requisitions from local units of government.

261 ch'ang-shàng tì-tzǔ 長上弟子

T'ANG: Novice Career Musician in the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), required to pass various tests before being assigned to one of the palace orchestras. RR: *élève permanent*.

262 ch'ang-shih 常侍

Attendant-in-ordinary. (1) HAN: eunuch director of the staff of palace eunuchs, in Later Han retitled *ch'ang-ch'iu chien* (?). (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: member of the senior staff of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). RR: *fonctionnaire constamment à la disposition d'un prince*. P69. (3) SUNG: members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank not clear, differentiated as Left and Right. SP: *grands conseillers politiques impériaux*. See *sanchi ch'ang-shih, chung ch'ang-shih, nei ch'ang-shih*.

263 *ch'ang-shih* 敝史

Clerk. (1) LIAO: minor officials in both Northern and Southern Bureaus of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). (2) CH'ING: variant reference to Clerks called *pi-t'ieh-shih*. P5, 12.

264 *ch'ang-shih ch'i* 常侍騎

HAN: Mounted Attendant-in-ordinary, an honorary office (*chia-kuan*) awarded to favored officials in Former Han, signifying their worthiness to be companions of the Emperor. HB: regular mounted attendant.

265 *ch'ang-shih fū* 常侍府

Variant form of Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), usually preceded by the title of the Prince, as ... *wang ch'ang-shih fu* (Princely Establishment of ...).

266 *ch'ang-shih láng* 常侍郎

HAN: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, one of several titles given to expectant officials, or officials awaiting reassignment, who were expected to be available for such service as the ruler required. HB: gentleman in regular attendance. P23.

267 *ch'ang-shih ts'ao* 常侍曹

HAN: Section for Attendants-in-ordinary, one of 4 to 6 top-echelon units in the Imperial Secretariat (*chung-shu t'ai*), headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*); handled the ruler's relations with the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), and other high dignitaries; reportedly also in charge of official appointments and of sacrificial ceremonies. Early in Later Han retitled *li-pu ts'ao*, q.v. In later eras may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any agency responsible for civil service personnel matters, especially the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). HB: bureau of regular attendants. P5.

268 *ch'ang-shih yeh-ch'e* 常侍謁者

HAN: Receptionist Attendant-in-ordinary, 5, rank =600 bushels, subordinates of the Supervisor of Receptionists (*yeh-che p'u-yeh*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*) in Later Han; assisted in organizing court audiences and other ceremonies, were also given various special assignments as needed. HB: internuncios in regular attendance.

269 *ch'ang-süi* 長隨

Lit., long-term (?) follower: Member of the Regular Entourage, a designation sometimes used for Palace Eunuchs (*huan-kuan*, etc.), in Ming for personal attendants attached to Palace Eunuchs, and in Ch'ing for personal servants of provincial and prefectural dignitaries.

270 *ch'ang-süi feng-yü* 長隨奉御

MING: Palace Groom, the lowest-ranking eunuchs, rank 6a, in the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yü-ma chien*). P39.

271 *ch'ang-ts'ai* 常在

CH'ING: one of many titles designating Palace Woman; was considered eligible for promotion into the ranks of Consorts (*kuei-fei*, *kuei-jen*, etc.).

272 *ch'ang-ts'än kuän* 常參官

Consultants-in-ordinary, a generic term for officials regularly expected to attend audiences. (1) T'ANG: refers to court officials of rank 5 and higher. RR: *fonctionnaires assistant toujours aux audiences*. (2) SUNG: variant form of *ch'ao-kuan* (Court Official). SP: *fonctionnaire titulaire de la cour*. See *chiu-ts'an kuan*, *liu-ts'an*.

273 *ch'ang-ts'ung* 常從

Attendant-in-ordinary: throughout history a generic reference to personal servants authorized for officials on a regular basis, as distinguished, e.g., from special retinues authorized for officials in travel status (see *tao-ts'ung*).

274 *ch'ang-ts'ung hū-pên tū* 常從虎賁督
N-S DIV (Ch'i): Commandant of the Bodyguard of the Heir Apparent, rank not clear. P26.275 *ch'ang-ts'ung láng* 常從郎

SUI: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 9 officials under Emperor Yang. P68.

276 *ch'ang-ts'ung sù-wèi* 長從宿衛

T'ANG: Permanent Palace Guard, a body of paid volunteers established c. 723 as replacements for rotational militiamen controlling the gates to the inner quarters of the palace; c. 725 retitled *k'uo-chi*.

277 *ch'ang-yaò chiên* 嘗藥監

HAN: Supervisor of Medicine Tasting, in Later Han a eunuch post attached to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Revenues (*shao-fu*), no doubt to test medications for the Emperor prepared by the office of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*). HB: inspector of the medicine tasters.

278 *ch'ang-ying k'ù* 常盈庫

MING: Ever Full Haybarn, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) headed by an unranked subofficial Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*). P31.

279 *ch'ao-än shih* 招安使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, ad hoc assignment for an official who was, literally, "sent out to summon (rebels, bandits, other disaffected groups) to peace." SP: *commissaire chargé d'exiger la soumission des rebelles*.

280 *ch'ao-chiën pän* 招箭班

SUNG: Targets and Arrows Section in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), a military unit headed by a Section Chief (*ya-pan*), probably unranked. SP: *compagnie chargée des cibles et des flèches*.

281 *ch'ao-fü ch'ü-chih shih* 招撫處置使

SUNG: Pacification and Supervisory Commissioner, an eminent official sent out to deal with military and other disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (*lu*) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or natural disasters. SP: *commissaire chargé de prendre des mesures de pacification*.

282 *ch'ao-fü shih* 招撫使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, an eminent official sent out to deal with military disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (*lu*) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or other military disruptions. SP: *commissaire chargé de pacification, commissaire chargé de pacifier ... (... areas)*.

283 *ch'ao-hó shü* 昭和尚

YÜAN: Office of Western Music in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*), specializing in the music of northwest China; established 1280, in 1313 retitled *t'ien-yüeh shu*; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7a. P10.

284 *ch'ao-hsüan shih* 昭宣使

SUNG: Commissioner of Clear Proclamations, eunuch official, rank 6a, in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). See *kung-wei ta-fu*. SP: *commissaire tchao-süan*.

285 *ch'ao-hsüan ssü* 昭玄寺

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Office for the Clarification

of **Buddhist Profundities**, an agency of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) responsible for monitoring the teaching of Buddhism throughout the state; headed by a Controller-in-chief (*ta-t'ung*) with the assistance of a Controller (*t'ung*) and a Chief Buddhist Deacon (*tu wei-na*). Replaced an earlier Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness (*chien-fu ts'ao*) in the Court for Dependencies. Also see *seng-kuan*. P17.

286 *ch'ao-hsün* 昭訓

Lady of Clear Instruction. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): one of the 3 imperial concubines collectively known as the Superior Concubines (*shang-pin*). (2) T'ANG: 16 palace women of the 4th order, rank 7a, in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *femme d'une éducation remarquable*.

287 *ch'ao-huá* 昭華

N-S DIV: **Lady of Bright Loveliness**, a concubine title that apparently originated in San-kuo Wei; in Sung the designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*ch'iu-pin*); in N. Ch'i the designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank = 3b.

288 *ch'ao-í* 昭儀

HAN-SUNG: **Lady of Bright Deportment**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*ch'iu pin*), rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. HB: brilliant companion. RR: *femme d'une correction manifeste*.

289 *ch'ao-jung* 昭容

HAN-SUNG: **Lady of Bright Countenance**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*ch'iu pin*), rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR+SP: *femme d'une dignité manifeste*.

290 *ch'ao-kung wán-hù* 昭功萬戶

YÜAN: **Meritorious Brigade**, the personal bodyguard of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Commandant-in-chief (*tu tsung-shih*).

291 *ch'ao-mó* 照磨

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Record Keeper**, lowly members, rank 8a to 9b, of the staffs of some Ministries (*pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*), other capital agencies, and various agencies at the provincial and prefectural levels; sometimes head of a Records Office (*chao-mo so*).

292 *ch'ao-mó chiên ch'êng-fā chià-kó k'ü* 照磨兼承發架閣庫

YÜAN: **Record Keeper and Storekeeper**, rank 8a, in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) after 1322.

293 *ch'ao-mó chiên-chiào só* 照磨檢校所

MING: **Records Office** in the very early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), headed by an Administrator (*tuán-shih kuan*), rank not clear but low; discontinued in 1369. P4.

294 *ch'ao-mó chiên kuán-k'ou* 照磨兼管勾

YÜAN: **Record Keeper and Clerk**, rank 8b, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

295 *ch'ao-mó chiên kuán-k'ou ch'êng-fā chià-kó* 照磨兼管勾承發架閣

YÜAN: **Record Keeper and Clerk-storekeeper**, one, rank not clear, in the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*) at Peking from 1311 on. P12.

296 *ch'ao-mó kuán-k'ou* 照磨管勾

MING: **Record Keeper and Clerk** in the very early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), rank 7b, and Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), 8a; both discontinued in 1380.

297 *ch'ao-mó só* 照磨所

MING-CH'ING: **Records Office**, a unit for the mainte-

nance of documentary files normally headed by a Record Keeper (*chao-mo*), rank 8a, 9a, or 9b, in such agencies as the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). P18, 52, 69.

298 *ch'ao-mü* 招募

Recruitment: from Sui on, a process of enlisting non-soldiers into military service for pay as Mercenary Recruits (*mu-ping*) to supplement Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*), especially in times of military crisis.

299 *ch'ao-nà ssü* 招納司

SUNG: **Capitulation Office**, an ad hoc agency for enticing rebels or invaders to surrender and for administering those who surrendered, established by Military Commissioners (*ching-lieh*) on active campaign. SP: *bureau chargé de recevoir les rebelles soumis*.

300 *ch'ao-ning* 昭寧

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Bright Tranquillity**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

301 *ch'ao-shih* 爪士

CH'ING: lit., soldiers (who serve as the ruler's) claws: unofficial reference to the most prestigious of the 3 groups of Imperial Guardsmen (*san-ch'i shih-wei*).

302 *ch'ao-shou pù-shü* 招收部署

SUNG: **Recruiting Office**, an ad hoc agency established to recruit men for a campaigning army. SP: *directeur militaire de recrutement*.

303 *ch'ao-t'áo shih* 招討使

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Bandit-suppression Commissioner**, ad hoc appointee to bring order in a disrupted area, head of a Bandit-suppression Commission (*chao-t'ao ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: **Pacification Commissioner**, rank 5b, designation of a southwestern aboriginal chieftain heading a Pacification Commission (*chao-t'ao ssu*). P72.

304 *ch'ao-t'áo ssü* 招討司

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Bandit-suppression Commission**, an ad hoc military force headed by a Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*) sent to suppress disorders in an area normally specified in a prefix. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé d'exiger les soumissions et de châtier les rebelles*. SP: *commissaire chargé de faire soumettre et de châtier les rebelles dans ...* (2) YÜAN: 2 entirely different types of agencies with the same Chinese name. One was the **Pacification Commission**, overall coordinating agency for a Circuit (*tao*), headed by a Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*), normally a non-Chinese noble. Also **Pacification Office**, designating the headquarters of a southwestern aboriginal tribal chieftain, given variable rank as a titular Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). See *t'u-ssu*. (3) MING-CH'ING: **Pacification Commission**, the headquarters of a southwestern aboriginal tribal chieftain designated Pacification Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*); rank 5b. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

305 *ch'ao-t'ing* 照廳

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Record Keeper** (*chao-mo*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

306 *ch'ao-wén hsüeh-shih* 昭文學士

Abbreviation of the title *chao-wen (ta) hsüeh-shih* ([Grand] Academician of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature). See *chao-wen kuan*, *ta hsüeh-shih*, *hsüeh-shih*.

307 ch'ao-wen kuān 昭文館

Institute for the Glorification of Literature. (1) T'ANG: from 705 to 706 and again from 711 to 719 the official variant designation of the agency most commonly called Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*), staffed with 4 Senior Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*) and lesser Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) who assisted in drafting imperial pronouncements and tutored young men of the official class; subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *collège pour la glorification de la littérature*. (2) SUNG: one of the Three Institutes (*san kuān*) constituting the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*); Institute subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), with staff appointments granted only as supplementary honors for eminent court officials; in 1082 absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), appointments made substantive. SP: as RR above. (3) LIAO: existence as functional Institute not clear, but staff titles were granted as honorific supplements to those of eminent officials. P25.

308 ch'ao-yáo chün 招搖軍

T'ANG: lit., the swaggering army (?): **Army of the Great Celestial Bear**, named after 2 stars in the Great Bear constellation; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) du branlement des armes*. P44.

309 ch'ao-yü 詔獄

Imperial Prison. (1) Most commonly, a prison in the palace to which were brought men whose arrests had been ordered (*chao*) by the Emperor. (2) HAN: a collective reference to prisons maintained by various central government agencies, at least some of which were intended for persons of certain status categories; e.g., the Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain (*kan-ch'üan chü-shih*) in modern Shensi for members of the imperial family, the Central Prison (*jo-lu yü*) for imperial relatives by marriage, the Prison for Palace Women (*i-t'ing pi-yü*), all apparently administered by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); the Prison for Liaison Hostels for Commanderies (*chün-ti yü*; see *chün-ti*) administered by the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). (3) MING: a common quasi-official designation of the Prison (*chen-fu ssu*) maintained by the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). P13, 37, 38.

310 ch'ao-yüan 昭媛 or 昭苑

T'ANG-SUNG: **Lady of Bright Beauty**, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a in Sung. RR: *femme d'une beauté manifeste*. SP: *femme titré intérieure de 2ème rang*.

311 ch'ao-yüan ssü 昭元寺

Variant of *chao-hsüan ssu* (**Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities**).

312 ch'áo 朝

Throughout imperial history: (1) **Dynasty**, (2) **Court Audience**, especially spring audiences in contrast to autumn audiences (*ching*; see *ch'ao-ching lang*), and (3) **Court** in the sense of those who participated importantly in imperial audiences, e.g., Court Official (*ch'ao-kuan*).

313 ch'áo 超

See under *ch'ao-ch'ien*, *ch'ao-sheng*, *ch'ao-yüeh*.

314 ch'áo-chí shih 朝集使

SUI-T'ANG: **Territorial Representative**, a delegate from each Sui Region (*chou*) and Commandery (*chün*) and from each T'ang Prefecture (*chou*) sent to the dynastic capital annually to participate in New Year's audience and report

on local conditions, normally the ranking official of the unit of territorial administration; revival of a Han tradition (see *chi-chieh*), and forerunner of regular assemblages of local officials for imperial audiences in later dynasties.

315 ch'áo-ch'ien 超遷

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

316 ch'áo-chih chü 鈔紙局

MING: **Currency Supply Service**, a paper money printshop subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear. P16.

317 ch'áo-chih fang 鈔紙坊

CHIN: **Currency Printshop**, apparently subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not clear. Cf. *yin-tsoo ch'ao-yin k'u*. P16.

318 ch'áo-ching lang 朝請郎

SUI-YÜAN: **Gentleman for Court Audiences**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7a or 7a1; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (*feng ch'ao-ching*). In Han, *ch'ao* referred to spring audiences, *ching* (*sic*; not *ch'ing* in this use) to autumn audiences. P68.

319 ch'áo-ching tà-fü 朝請大夫

SUI-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Court Audiences**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5a in Sui, 5b1 in T'ang, 5b2 in Sung, 5b1 in Chin, 4b thereafter; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (*feng ch'ao-ching*). See comment on *ch'ao-ching* under *ch'ao-ching lang*. P68.

320 ch'áo-fü 鈔法

Normally used as a term meaning, literally, "the paper money laws." MING: apparently used, at least in 1468, as an unofficial designation for **Currency Tax Agents** collecting domestic customs duties at the 9 gates of Peking. P20.

321 ch'áo-feng lang 朝奉郎

SUNG: **Gentleman for Court Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 6a1 and 7a. P68.

322 ch'áo-feng tà-fü 朝奉大夫

SUNG: **Grand Master for Court Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5a and 6b. P68.

323 ch'áo-fü fä-wü k'ü 朝服法物庫

SUNG: **Storehouse for Court Ritual Regalia**, which maintained special costumes and other regalia needed by officials in court audience; headed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors (*chien-kuan*); established in 977 as a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), then in 1103 transferred to the jurisdiction of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). Originally one storehouse, but increased to 3 in different parts of the palace grounds. SP: *magasin des vêtements d'audience et d'objets rituels*. P38.

324 ch'áo-hóu 朝侯

HAN: **Marquis** appointed for merit by the Emperor, with the privilege of participating in regular court audiences, ranking below the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*).

325 ch'áo-i lang 朝議郎

SUI-T'ANG: **Gentleman for Court Discussion**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 6a1. P68.

326 ch'áo-i tà-fü 朝議大夫

SUI-SUNG, MING-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Court Discussion**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 3b

in Sui, 5a1 in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing. P68.

327 *ch'áo-k'áo* 朝考

CH'ING: **Court Examination**, the final stage of the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*), which recruited men into the civil service as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*).

328 *ch'áo-kuān* 朝官

Court Official, generic designation normally indicating all officials whose appointments and ranks entitled them to attend imperial audiences regularly; part of the larger category of Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*), including Court Officials and others serving in the capital who were not entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly. In Sung this was a more specific term, including officials serving in units of territorial administration who had court rank.

329 *ch'áo-kuān* 鈔關

MING: **Customs House**, 12 established along the Grand Canal to collect transit duties on all shipping; subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), supervised by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) commissioned as Customs House Censors (*ch'ao-kuan yü-shih*).

330 *ch'áo-lièh tà-fū* 朝列大夫

CHIN-MING: **Grand Master for Court Precedence**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5b2 in Chin (replacing the earlier Chin title Grand Master for Virtuous Service, *feng-te ta-fu*), 4b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

331 *ch'áo-p'ín* 超品

CH'ING: **Paramount Ranks** of the hereditary nobility not including Princes (*wang*): specifying Dukes (*kung*), Marquises (*hou*), and Earls (*po*). BH: eminent ranks.

332 *ch'áo-pù t'ing* 朝簿廳

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **General Services Office** (*ssu-wu t'ing*) of a Ministry (*pu*), the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), etc.

333 *ch'áo-sàn láng* 朝散郎

SUI-SUNG: **Gentleman for Closing Court**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7b in Sui, 7b1 in T'ang, 7b1 and 7a in Sung. P68.

334 *ch'áo-sàn tà-fū* 朝散大夫

SUI-YÜAN: **Grand Master for Closing Court**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a then 5b in Sui, 5b2 in T'ang, 5b1 and 6b in Sung, 5b2 in Chin, 4b in Yüan. P68.

335 *ch'áo-shēng* 超升 or 超陞

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

336 *ch'áo-shih* 抄事

CHIN: **Copyist**, unranked, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) and some Prefectures (*chou*). P53, 60.

337 *ch'áo-shih* 朝士

CHOU: **Audience Monitor**, 6 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) in charge of enforcing rules of conduct in audiences. CL: *prévôt d'audience*.

338 *ch'áo-shih kung-shih* 抄事公使

CHIN: **Copyist Clerk**, unranked, 40 in each Salt Commission (*yen-shih ssu*). P61.

339 *ch'áo tà-fū* 朝大夫

CHOU: **Grand Master of Court Audience**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) for each feudal State (*kuo*); members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who oversaw administration of feudal domains and informed Feudal Lords (*chuhou*) of decisions reached in daily audiences at court.

340 *ch'áo-tài* 朝代

Dynasty: throughout history a term more or less interchangeable with Dynasty (*ch'ao*), but especially referring to the era in which one dynastic family reigned.

341 *ch'áo-t'ing hóu* 朝廷侯

HAN: **Marquis for Audiences**, in Later Han the 2nd most prestigious of 3 designations awarded (see under *chia-kuan*) to Adjunct Marquises (*lieh-hou*) who were permitted to reside in the capital and were among those collectively called Audience Attendants (*feng ch'ao-ching*); the designation apparently imposed a responsibility to participate in regular court audiences. Cf. *te-chin* (specially advanced), *shih-tz'u hou* (Marquis Attending at Sacrifices). HB: marquis admitted to court.

342 *ch'áo-tuān* 朝端

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Prime Mover at Court**, an unofficial, awed reference to the executive officials of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), most specifically its Director (*ling*) and its Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) of the Left and Right. Cf. *uan-k'uei*.

343 *ch'áo-yüeh* 超越

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank, skipping over from one to as many as 5 grades in rank.

344 *che* 宅

See under the romanization *chai*.

345 *che* 澤

See under the romanization *te*.

346 *ché-ch'ung ts'äng* 折中倉

SUNG: lit., storehouse where equity is attained or a fair exchange is struck: **Equitable Exchange Depot**, established in the late 900s to accept merchant deliveries of rice in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, in exchange for certificates or vouchers entitling merchants to participate in the state-supervised domestic salt distribution; the system was called the Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (*chung-yen*). Also see *k'ai-chung*.

347 *ché-ch'ung fū* 折衝府

Lit., agency for breaking the advance (of an enemy): **Assault-resisting Garrison**. (1) SUI: one of 2 types of units (see *kuo-i fu*, Courageous Garrison) created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Militia units (see *fu* and *fu-ping*) in 613, headed by a Commandant (*tu-wei*). Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were all apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. (2) T'ANG: from 619 (623?) to 624 and again after 636, the formal name of each Garrison (*fu*) in the Garrison Militia system, each having one Commandant (*tu-wei*), rank 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2 depending on their classification as Large (*shang*), Medium (*chung*), or Small (*hsia*) according to the number of their militiamen contingents. Lesser officers included 2 Vice Commandants (*kuo-i tu-wei*), one of the Left and one of the Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and

one Adjunct Commandant (*pieh-chiang*), rank 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of service at the dynastic capital, each Garrison was affiliated with or subordinate to one of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the capital. RR: *milice intrépide*.

348 *ché-fā* 譴發

MING: **Sentenced Soldiers**, one of several general descriptive terms for groups that, in the aggregate, constituted the early Ming armies and the *wei-so* military establishment (see *wei-so*); specifically refers to soldiers who were sentenced in judicial proceedings to military exile, especially in frontier units, and thus founded new hereditary military families (*chün-hu*). The category is differentiated from such other large contingents of soldiers as Old Campaigners (*ts'ung-cheng*), Adherents (*kuei-fu*), and Conscripts (*to-chi*).

349 *ché-kuei jén* 折桂人

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., one who has plucked a cassia tree: unofficial reference to one who had been nominated for or had passed a major civil service recruitment examination, especially in Ming and Ch'ing to a **Metropolitan Graduate** (*chin-shih*).

350 *ché-wēi chün* 折威軍

T'ANG: **Fear-proof Army**, named after a group of stars in Virgo; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (la constellation) réprime-terreur*. P44.

351 *ch'e* 車

See *chin-ch'e*.

352 *ch'ê-chì chiang-chün* 車騎將軍

Chariot and Horse General. (1) HAN: until 87 B.C., one of many duty-assignment titles conferred on military officers on active campaign; thereafter awarded to favored courtiers without military significance until A.D. 77, when the imperial in-laws and other favorites who bore the title as often as not took part in active military campaigning. In the 150s the title began to be awarded to favored palace eunuchs, though not exclusively. HB: general of chariots and cavalry. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (*chin-lü*); see *p'iao-chi chiang-chün, wu-wei chiang-chün*. (3) SUI-T'ANG: until 607, assistant to the Cavalry General (*p'iao-chi chiang-chün*) in the command echelon of each Garrison (*fu*) of the Garrison Militia system (*fu-ping*); by 607 the Garrisons had split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi fu*) commanded by a Cavalry General and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chi fu*) commanded by a Chariot and Horse General. In 607 the Garrisons were reorganized into a single type called the Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*) headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*). In 618 the names Chariot and Horse Garrison, Chariot and Horse General, Cavalry Garrison, and Cavalry General were all revived for the T'ang Garrison Militia system, but very soon thereafter (619? 623?) they were all discontinued in favor of the consolidated-type designations Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and their Commandants (*tu-wei*). See separate entries. RR: *général des chars et des cavaliers*. P43.

353 *ch'ê-chì fū* 車騎府

SUI-T'ANG: **Chariot and Horse Garrison** in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu* and *fu-ping*), deriving from the title of its head, Chariot and Horse General (*ch'e-chi chiang-chün*). Usage established by the early 600s. In 607 all Garrisons (*fu*), including both Chariot and Horse Garrisons and Cavalry Garrisons (*p'iao-chi fu*), were given the standard title Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*). At the begin-

ning of T'ang in 618, the names Chariot and Horse Garrison and Cavalry Garrison were reinstated, only to be changed in 619 (623?) into one standard name, Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and then in 624 to Commander-general's Garrison (*t'ung-chün fu*). Finally, in 636, the terminology was stabilized with a change back to Assault-resisting Garrison. See separate entries. RR: *milice des chars et des cavaliers*. P43.

354 *ch'ê-chià* 車駕

Lit., the chariots and carriages; used as an indirect reference to the Emperor and his attendants, especially while traveling: **Imperial Entourage**.

355 *ch'ê-chià ch'ing-li ssü* 車駕清吏司 or *ch'ê-chia ssu*

(1) MING: **Bureau of Equipment and Communications** in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in charge of military regalia and the empire's postal relay system. (2) CH'ING: **Bureau of Communications** in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by 4 Directors (*lang-chung*), 5a; in charge of the postal relay system and of pasturages that supplied it with horses. BH: remount department. P12.

356 *ch'ê-fū* 車府

SUNG: **Livery Office**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); staffing and specific functions not clear; cf. *ch'e-lu yüan*. SP: *office d'équipage*. P31.

357 *ch'ê-fū ling* 車府令

HAN-N-S DIV: **Director of the Livery Office**, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: prefect of the coachhouse for imperial equipages. P31.

358 *ch'ê-fū shü* 車府署

T'ANG: **Livery Office**, a subordinate unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. RR: *office des équipages des princes*.

359 *ch'ê-hóu* 徹侯

CH'IN-HAN: lit., all-penetrating marquis: **Grandee of the Twentieth Order**, the highest of 20 titles of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; in the reign of Emperor Wu (141-87 B.C.) changed to *t'ung-hou*. P64, 65.

360 *ch'ê-láng* 車郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman for Carriages**, one of many duty-assignment titles for courtiers awaiting appointment or reappointment to substantive administrative positions. HB: gentleman of imperial equipages.

361 *ch'ê-láng chüng-chiang* 車郎中將

HAN: **Center Leader of Court Gentlemen for Carriages**, head of the courtiers called Court Gentlemen for Carriages (*ch'e-lang*); see *chung-chiang*. HB (*chü lang-chung*): gentleman-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

362 *ch'ê-lü yüan* 車輅院

SUNG: **Carriage Livery**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); difference from *ch'e-fu* is not clear. SP: *cour des voitures*. P31.

363 *ch'ê-pù láng* 車部郎

N-S DIV (Chin): **Director of the Chariots Section**, a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) only briefly in the 280s. May be encountered in later dynasties as an abbreviation of, or an archaic reference to, either the Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*) or the Director (*lang-chung*) of the *ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12.

364 ch'ê-pù ts'áo 車部曹

N-S DIV (Chin): **Chariots Section**, existed only briefly in the 280s, apparently as a military-support agency subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), headed by a Director (*lang*). P12.

365 ch'ê-p'ú 車僕

CHOU: **Charloteer**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); drivers of special ritual chariots. CL: *valet des chars*.

366 ch'ê ssū-mǎ 車司馬

HAN: **Commander of Chariots**, one of many designations awarded military officers on active campaign.

367 ch'ê-ts'ù-shih 哲族氏

CHOU: **Destroyer of Malicious Birds**, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). CL: *abatteur de nids*.

368 ch'ê-yíng 車營

SUNG: **Wagon Camp**, unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31.

369 ch'ê-yú chú 車輿局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Livery Service** in the household of the Heir Apparent, headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P26.

370 chèn 朕

We: throughout imperial history, the Emperor's way of referring to himself in official pronouncements.

371 chēn 眞

(1) **Regular**: when prefixed to a title, signifies a normal substantive appointment in contrast to an honorary, probationary, acting, or otherwise qualified appointment. See *cheng*, *shih* (substantive); cf. *pen*. (2) **True**: when prefixed to a salary level stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifies the exact amount stated (not necessarily as stated; normally partly converted to coins or other things) in contrast to Full (*chung*) meaning somewhat more than stated and Equivalent to (*pi*) meaning somewhat less than stated.

372 chèn 鎮

(1) N-S DIV-SUNG, MING: **Defense Command**, normally a territorial jurisdiction in a strategic area, especially along a dynastic frontier; headed by a Commander (*chiang*) in Sui, a Military Commissioner in T'ang (*chieh-tu shih*) and S. Sung (*chen-fu shih*), a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*) in Ming. Also see *chieh-chen*, *fang-chen*, *tu-tu fu*. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: **Garrison**, usually in a frontier or other strategic area and easily confused with a Defense Command; in T'ang divided into 3 categories as Large (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*), each headed by a Commander (*chiang*), rank 6a2, 7a1, or 7a2; the Sung command structure is not clear; perhaps such Garrisons were then located only in the area of the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng; but see under *keng-shu*. Also see *fu* (Garrison) and *wei* (Guard). RR+SP: *garrison*.

373 chēn-fàn 貞範

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of True Models**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

374 chèn-fū 鎮撫

YÜAN-MING: **Judge** in a military Guard (*wei*), 2, rank 5a in Yüan, 5b in Ming; also in Yüan Sea Transport Battalions (*hai-tao liang-yün ch'ien-hu so*), 2, rank 5a, and in Ming Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so*), 2, rank 6b. See *chen-fu ssu*, *chen-fu shih*. P60.

375 chèn-fū shih 鎮撫使

SUNG: **Military Commissioner**, delegated from the S. Sung court to take charge of military affairs in a shifting territorial jurisdiction along the northern frontier, called a Defense Command (*chen*). SP: *commissaire chargé de soumettre les bandits*.

376 chèn-fū ssü 鎮撫司

YÜAN-MING: **Prison** maintained by a military Guard (*wei*), under a Judge (*chen-fu*). P29.

377 chēn-hsièn yüan 針線院

SUNG: **Tailoring Shop** staffed by eunuchs, a unit of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *cour d'aiguille et de fil*.

378 chēn-hsiü shü 珍羞署

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Office of Delicacies**, a unit of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) in charge of providing special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (*ling*) in T'ang, rank 8a2, a Commissioner (*shih*) in Sung, an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) in Yüan, one or 2 Directors (*cheng*) in Ming and Ch'ing, 6b. RR: *office des mets délicats*. SP: *office des mets exquis*. P30.

379 chēn-kuān shü 甄官署

Pottery Office, a manufactory. (1) HAN: headed by Directors (*ling*) of the Front, Center, and Rear; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*). (2) N-S DIV: headed by a Director (*ling*); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* or *t'ai-fu*). (3) SUI: headed by 2 Directors (*ling*); subordinate to the Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*). (4) T'ANG-SUNG: headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2 in T'ang, unclear for Sung; subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). RR+SP: *office des poteries et de la taille des pierres*. (5) CHIN: headed by a Director (*ling*), 6b; subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). Functions continued by other agencies of the Ministry of Works in later dynasties.

380 chēn-kūng 針工

T'ANG: **Acupuncturist**, 20 unranked specialists in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P36.

381 chēn-kūng chú 鍼工局

MING: **Sewing Service**, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); prepared and repaired clothing for palace use; see *pa chü* (Eight Services).

382 chèn-kuó chiāng-chün 鎮國將軍

MING-CH'ING: **Defender-general of the State**, title of imperial nobility. In Ming, 3rd highest of 8 titles granted male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). In Ch'ing, 11th highest of 14 titles, divided into 3 grades (*teng*); all sons including the heir were entitled to rank as Generals by Grace (*feng-en chiang-chün*). BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 9th rank. P64.

383 chèn-kuò chūng-wèi 鎮國中尉

MING: **Defender-commandant of the State**, 6th highest of 8 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Supporters-general of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*). P64.

384 chèn-kuó kung 鎮國公

CH'ING: **Defender Duke**, 7th highest of 14 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to heirs of Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*). The heir of a Defender Duke

became a Bulwark Duke (*fu-kuo kung*); all other sons became Supporter-generals of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*), and all daughters became Township Mistresses (*hsiang-chün*). BH: prince of the blood of the 5th degree. P64.

385 chèn-kuó shàng chiāng-chün 鎮國上將軍
CHIN: Defender-generalissimo of the State, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

386 chèn-piāo 鎮標
CH'ING: Regional Command, a group of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military forces under the control of a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*). BH: brigade.

387 chēn-piéh 甄別
CH'ING: lit., to distinguish: Review of Probationers by Purchase, a process conducted irregularly by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to evaluate the performance of Probationers (*shih-yung*) who had attained such status by contributing funds to the government; on the basis of these reviews, Probationers could be dismissed, retained, or promoted.

388 chēn pó-shih 針博士
T'ANG: Erudite for Acupuncture, rank 8b1, instructor in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maître acupuncteur au vaste savoir*. P36.

389 chēn-shih 針師
T'ANG: Acupuncture Master, in charge of 20 authorized Acupuncture Students (*chen-sheng*) in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maître acupuncteur*. P36.

390 chēn-shou 鎮守
MING: Grand Defender, a special delegate from the central government to a large area such as a Province (*sheng*) or a Defense Command (*chen*) on the northern frontier, to be tactical commander of military forces; in general, an appointment equivalent to Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*), sometimes used to identify a eunuch serving in such a capacity, occasionally used for commanders of relatively small areas of great military importance.

391 chēn-t'ai 鎮台
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*).

392 ch'én 臣
Ety., apparently an eye in a head turned down, hence an underling, servant, or slave: Minister, throughout history the broadest generic term for persons holding positions in government, somewhat less specific than Official (*kuan*); commonly used by officials when referring to themselves in documents addressed to superiors, equivalent to "your minister" or "your humble servant." Especially in ancient texts, also sometimes used in the still broader sense of "subjects." See *nei hsiao-ch'en, ta-ch'en*.

393 ch'én-fēi 宸妃
MING: Chamber Consort, one of many titles for imperial concubines, number and rank not clear.

394 chēng 徵
A term used throughout history meaning to summon someone to the capital for an appointment. In Ch'in and Han, sometimes used when non-officials were summoned for appointment; thereafter normally used when able local or regional officials were summoned to take up central government positions, in some instances indicating special imperial action recognizing outstanding local or regional service.

395 chēng 政
Normally used with such meanings as administration, policy, to administer. On rare occasions used as the final character in a multi-character title, then usually in unofficial designations only. E.g., see *hsüeh-cheng* (Provincial Education Commissioner).

396 chēng 正
(1) Throughout history, a prefix commonly attached to titles with the following meanings: (a) Principal, used to differentiate, e.g., between a (Principal) Commissioner (see under *shih*, Commissioner) and a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*); (b) Regular, used to indicate a normal substantive appointment rather than one that was probationary, acting, or otherwise irregular (see *chen, pen*). (2) Director, Supervisor, Head: throughout history, a suffix commonly attached to an agency name as the title of the functioning leader, though sometimes designating a 2nd-tier executive under a leader of unusually high rank; e.g., see *t'ing-wei cheng*. (3) CHOU: First Class Administrative Official, the highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*), principally including Ministers (*ch'ing*); followed in prestige by the terms *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lü* (Functionary), *fu* (Storekeeper), *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le premier degré de la subordination administrative; chefs en titre*. (4) Upright: from Han on, one of several standard categories used in describing men nominated for recruitment or promotion in service; see *hsien-liang fang-cheng* (Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright). (5) Upper Class: from the era of N-S Division on, prefixed to a numeral specifying an official rank (*p'in*), in contrast to Lower Class (*ts'ung*); e.g., *cheng-san p'in* means rank 3 upper class (herein rendered 3a), *ts'ung-san p'in* means rank 3 lower class (herein rendered 3b).

397 chēng-ch'ai 正齋
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-yü*) in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*).

398 chēng-chiāng 正將
SUNG: General, apparently 16 appointees in a Grand Army (*ta-chün*), subordinate to a Vice Commander-general (*fu tung-ling*). SP: *général régulier*.

399 chēng-chiēn-p'ing 正監平
HAN-N-S DIV: abbreviated reference to the Three Law Enforcement Aides (*t'ing-wei san kuan*), the senior subordinates of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*): the Supervisor (*cheng*), the Inspector (*chien*), and the Arbiter (*p'ing*). P22.

400 chēng-chiēn tà-fū 正諫大夫
T'ANG: variant of *chien-i ta-fu* (Grand Master of Remonstrance) from 662 to 705.

401 chēng-chiēn-tsào 正監造
CH'ING: Foreman, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Printing Office (*wu-ying tien hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu fu*). BH: overseer of works.

402 chēng-chiēn-tsào ssü-k'ü 正監造司庫
CH'ING: Chief Librarian, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Library (*yü-shu ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: librarian-in-chief, overseer of works.

403 chēng-chih ch'ing 政治卿 or 正治卿
MING: Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) granted to officials of rank 2b. P65.

404 chêng-chih shàng-ch'ing 政治上卿

MING: Supreme Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) granted to officials of rank 2a. P65.

405 chêng-ch'ih ... piên-pèi 整飭...邊備

MING: Restorer of Frontier Defenses at ...: a special ad hoc delegate from the central government to put in order defense preparations in a specified area; e.g., Grand Coordinator of the Area of Shun-t'ien and Other Prefectures and Concurrent Restorer of Frontier Defenses in Chi-chou and Other Locations (*hsün-fu shun-t'ien teng fu ti-fang chien cheng-ch'ih chi-chou teng ch'u pien-peì*; see under *hsün-fu* and *chien*, Concurrent). P50.

406 chêng-ch'ing 正卿

(1) HAN: Regular Chamberlains, 5th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including the officials commonly called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), i.e., Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* or *kuang-lu hsün*), for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*), for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* or *tsung-po*), for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-shih* or *ta ssu-nung*), and for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Cf. *shang-ch'ing*, *p'ei-ch'ing*, *hsia-ch'ing*. P68. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official title of all Chief Ministers (see *ch'ing*) heading the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*).

407 chêng-chün 徵君

Gentleman Summoned to Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom, whether or not he responded. Equivalent to *p'ing-chün*, more polite than *cheng-shih*.

408 chêng feng-shàng t'ai-i 正奉上太醫

CHIN: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), rank not clear; attained such status only after 120 months of service as an Assistant Imperial Physician (*fu feng-sheng t'ai-i*), or perhaps combining service in that status and prior service as a Probationary Physician (*ch'ang-hsing t'ai-i*). P36.

409 chêng-feng tà-fü 正奉大夫

SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Proper Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a1 or 3a in Sung, 3b1 in Chin, 2b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

410 chêng-fü 政府

(1) The Administration: throughout history an unofficial reference to the top echelon of officials who were considered dominant in the central government, e.g., T'ang-Sung Grand Councillors (*tsai-hsiang*) or Ming-early Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). (2) The Government: throughout history a vague unofficial reference to the whole governmental establishment or, occasionally, to some particular office or agency. See *kuan-fu*.

411 chêng-fü 正副

Principals and Assistants: a generic term designating the 2 or perhaps 3 top executive-echelon posts in an agency, e.g., in Ming-Ch'ing times, the Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*), the Administration Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*), and perhaps the Assistant Administration Commissioner (*ts'an-i*); similar to *chang-erh*. P49.

412 chêng-hsiang 正相

SUNG-MING: an unofficial reference to a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*).

413 chêng-hsüan 政選 or 正選

CH'ING: Regular Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*): the appointment or promotion of regularly qualified candidates, i.e., those holding degrees as Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) and Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*); normally conducted in even months, in contrast to Expedited Selections (*chi-hsüan*) normally conducted in odd months. Also known as *ta-hsüan*.

414 chêng-huá 正華

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Proper Loveliness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

415 chêng-i 正一

MING: Taoist Patriarch, head of the Central Taoist Registry (*tao-lu ssu*), nominal rank 6a; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through special local registries. See *tao-chi ssu*, *tao-cheng ssu*, *tao-hui ssu*.

416 chêng-i ssü-chiào chên-jén 正一嗣教真人 or *cheng-i chen-jen*

CH'ING: Taoist Patriarch, nominal rank 3a, officially considered the direct-line hereditary successor of the First Century A.D. founder of religious Taoism, perpetuated by a Chang family of Kiangsi Province; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through Taoist Registries (*tao-lu ssu*) at the capital and in all Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*), and Districts (*hsien*). See *cheng-i*.

417 chêng-i tà-fü 正議大夫

SUI-MING: Grand Master for Proper Consultation, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a1 in T'ang, 3b in Sung, 4a1 in Chin, 3a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

418 chêng-i t'ang 正義堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Moral Rectification, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

419 chêng-i wèi 整儀尉 or 整宜尉

CH'ING: Rectifier-commandant of Decorum, rank 6a, officers in various units of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: controller of the 6th class.

420 chêng-jèn 正任

Principal, a prefix attached to a title to distinguish the appointee from another for whom the title did not represent his principal appointment. In Sung, used in the cases of various delegates from the central government such as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) when the title indicated their principal function; they were considered the superiors of delegates with the same titles prefixed by Adjunct (*yao-chün*), which indicated that the title was supplementary to another, principal title held by the appointee. SP: *régulier*.

421 chêng k'áo-kuān 正考官

CH'ING: Principal Examiner at a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment system; a temporary duty assignment for a senior official delegated from the central government.

422 chêng-k'ò 正科

CH'ING: Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (*i-hsüeh*), rank 9b, certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). BH: prefectural physician.

423 *chèng-kuān* 政官

CHOU: **Executive Official**, a variant title for the Minister of War (*ssu-ma*).

424 *chèng-kuān* 正官

Principal Official: throughout history a common reference to the man in charge of any governmental unit; see under *cheng*.

425 *chèng-láng* 正郎

Principal Gentleman. (1) S'JNG: a collective reference to holders of the 4 prestige titles (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of ranks 6a and 6b. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in a Ministry (*pu*; see *liu pu*).

426 *chèng-lì* 正吏

CHOU: **Principal Functionary**, status attained with the first order (lowest rank) in the official hierarchy. CL: *officier régulier*.

427 *chèng ling-shih* 正令史

N-S DIV (S. Dyn. and N. Ch'i): **Clerk**, a general term for minor government employees. See *ling-shih*.

428 *chèng-ming* 正名

Lit., a regular title: a reference to a ranked **regular official** (*kuan*) as distinct from, e.g., a subofficial functionary (*li*); see *pu cheng-ming*. Cf. *ssu-ming* (Probationer?).

429 *chèng-ming k'ái-shū* 正名楷書

SUNG: lit. meaning of the prefix *cheng-ming* not clear (to rectify names? regular ranked appointee?). **Copyist**, apparently unranked, 5 on the staff of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). SP: *copiste en écriture régulière*.

430 *chèng-ming t'ieh-fang* 正名帖房 or 貼房

SUNG: **Copyist**, unranked, 18 then 28 assigned to (each of?) the Twelve Sections (*shih-erh fang*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *employé-scribe*.

431 *chèng-ming tsàn-ché* 正名贊者

SUNG: **Ceremonial Assistant**, unranked, 7 in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *héraut régulier*. P27.

432 *chèng-pi* 徵比

CH'ING: **Fiscal Secretary**, one of several types of Private Secretary (*mu-yu*) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*), a non-official specialist in tax collecting and accounting.

433 *chèng-p'ing chiên* 正平監

N-S DIV (Liang): **Police Superintendent**, a local official at the dynastic capital, modern Nanking. P32.

434 *chèng-shih* 徵事

HAN: **Verifier** (?), a staff assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), rank = 600 bushels; functions not clear. HB: consultant.

435 *chèng-shih* 徵士

Recruit for Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom; less polite than *cheng-chün* or *p'ing-chün*, qq.v.

436 *chèng-shih* 正侍

CH'ING: **Director of the Palace Domestic Service** (*kung-tien chien*), subordinate to the Supervising Commissioner (*tu-ling shih*); a eunuch, rank 4b; also called *tsung-kuan*.

437 *chèng-shih* 正適

N-S DIV (Chin): unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

438 *chèng-shih láng* 徵事郎 or 徵仕郎

T'ANG, CHIN-CH'ING: **Gentleman for Summoning**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8a1 in T'ang, 8b1 in Chin, 7b in Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P68.

439 *chèng-shih láng* 正侍郎

SUNG: **Gentleman for Proper Attendance**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7b. P68.

440 *chèng-shih shěng* 政事省

LIAO: **Department of Administration**, predecessor from 950 to 1043 of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in the top echelon of the central government. P4.

441 *chèng-shih t'ang* 政事堂

T'ANG-SUNG: **Administration Chamber**, where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc.) met regularly with the Emperor to make policy decisions. In T'ang, part of the Chancellery until 683, then part of the Secretariat until the 720s, when it was reorganized as the Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*). In Sung located in the imperial palace. RR: *grand salle du gouvernement des affaires*. SP: *grand salle des affaires de gouvernement*.

442 *chèng-shū* 正書

Proofreader. (1) N-S DIV: minor officials in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), apparently with some responsibility for instruction in calligraphy. (2) SUI: title replaced *cheng-tzu*, q.v., c. 604 in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). P26.

443 *chèng-shū* 正術

CH'ING: **Principal of a Prefectural Geomancy School** (*yin-yang hsüeh*), a nonofficial specialist certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Had some responsibility for the control of local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, midwives, etc. BH: prefectural inspector of petty professions.

444 *chèng-t'ang* 正堂

MING-CH'ING: a variant of the unofficial designation **Headquarters** (*t'ang*); commonly used by Prefects (*chih-fu*), Subprefectural or Department Magistrates (*chih-chou*), and District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) when referring to their own positions.

445 *chèng-té* 正德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Proper Virtue**, designation of an imperial concubine, one of the group called the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*).

446 *chèng-t'í* 正體

Occasional unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

447 *chèng t'ieh-ssü* 正貼司

SUNG: **Principal Clerk**, unranked, 6 in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) and variable numbers in units of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *employé-scribe*.

448 *chèng-tsou ming* 正奏名

SUNG: **Regularly Presented Graduates**, a collective designation of officials who had entered service through regular recruitment examinations and thus rose faster and higher in the officialdom than others.

449 ch'eng-t'ú 正途

MING-CH'ING: Regular Paths into officialdom; specifically, via regular recruitment examinations, via graduation from the hierarchy of state schools, and by reliance on inheritance privileges (*yin*); as distinguished from less esteemed and less promising paths, such as promotion from status as a subofficial functionary or purchase of official status. The term may be encountered in earlier dynasties with a similar sense.

450 ch'eng-tzù 正字

Proofreader. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): 4 minor officials in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), perhaps evolving from earlier *cheng-shu*, q.v. (2) SUI: 4 in the Palace Library and 2 in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) until c. 604, when the title was changed to *cheng-shu*, q.v. (3) T'ANG: 2, unranked, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*); 2, rank 9a2, in the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) of the Palace Library; 2, rank 9b1, in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), apparently only from 792 to 807. RR: *rectificateur des caractères*. (4) SUNG: 2 or 4, rank 8b, in the Palace Library. SP: *correcteur des caractères*. (5) LIAO: minor officials in the Palace Library. (6) MING-CH'ING: 2 in Ming, 4 in Ch'ing, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent. BH: assistant librarian. P25, 26.

451 ch'eng-yén 正言

Exhorter, a category of remonstrance officials (*chien-kuan*) who monitored documents passing to and from the throne for propriety of form and content. (1) SUNG: one prefixed Left on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), one prefixed Right on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), both from 988, apparently replacing prior Reminders (*shih-i*), both rank 7b; about 1020 assigned to the newly formed Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*). SP: *rectificateur des paroles*. (2) MING: one each prefixed Left and Right, both 7b, in the Remonstrance Bureau until the Bureau was discontinued in the 1380s. P19.

452 ch'eng-yén pò-shih 正言博士

N-S DIV (Liang): **Erudite of the True Word**, an instructor specializing in the teachings of the True Word sect of Buddhism on the staff of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-hsüeh*).

453 ch'eng-yin 正印

CH'ING: lit., rectifier of certification: **Principal Priest**, a generic term for the heads of Buddhist Registries (*seng-lu ssu*) in Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*), and Districts (*hsien*); responsible for examining and certifying all Buddhist priests in the jurisdiction, under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

454 ch'eng-yin kuān 正印官

MING-CH'ING: **Principal Seal-holding Official**, a generic reference to the officials in charge of units of territorial administration, from the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) down to the District (*hsien*) level. See *chang-yin kuan*.

455 ch'eng-yüán 正員

Regular Official: throughout history a reference to an appointee in any agency whose appointment was not temporary, provisional, acting, honorific, etc. See *yüan*.

456 ch'eng-yüán ssü-má 正員司馬

N-S DIV (Liang): **Cavalry Commandant**, 4 in each of the

2 Guards (*wei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, specifying regular appointees in normal service as distinct from honorific, provisional, acting, etc., appointees. P26.

457 ch'eng 丞

Aide. Lit., to assist, to help; oldest forms of the graph depict 2 hands lifting someone from a pit. The term is one of the commonest in Chinese official nomenclature, occurring in all eras, in many types of agencies, at virtually every level of rank. It very seldom appears as the first character in a title, but among such instances is a most important one: *ch'eng-hsiang* (Counselor-in-chief, Grand Councilor). Except in a context listing the various officials of an agency, it almost never occurs by itself as a complete title, although in S. Sung the prestigious title *ch'eng-hsiang* was formally shortened to the simple *ch'eng* alone. Normally *ch'eng* occurs as the final character in a title, preceded by the name of an agency or by a phrase suggesting a specialized function. Its sense is almost always Aide in ..., Aide to ..., or Aide for ...; the *ch'eng* was almost invariably at a secondary or tertiary level of authority, albeit sometimes with executive authority of importance. His rank was normally in the middle or lower ranges of the hierarchy. His role was normally that of an administrative assistant to the head of an agency, but his function may at times be better suggested by renderings such as Assistant Director, Assistant Magistrate, or even Vice E.g., *shang-hai hsien ch'eng* might literally mean Aide (to the Magistrate) of Shanghai District, but his function might be better suggested by the rendering Vice Magistrate of Shanghai District. Care is always called for to determine, e.g., that the *ch'ang-an shih ch'eng* of Han times was not an Aide in the Ch'ang-an Marketplaces but was Aide for the Ch'ang-an Marketplaces to the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), or that the *ku-ch'ui ch'eng* found in government from the era of N-S Division through Sung times was neither Aide to the Drummers and Fifers nor Aide for Drums and Fifes to someone, but in the Sung dynasty, e.g., was quite like an Assistant Director under a Director (*ling*) of the Drum and Fife Service (*ku-ch'ui chü*) in the Imperial Music Office (*ta-sheng fu*). Especially from Han through Sung times, *ch'eng* commonly played a secondary role below Directors (*ling*) and were often in pairs, prefixed Left and Right. Very few of the hundreds of titles that end with *ch'eng* are dealt with individually in this dictionary. HB: assistant. RR+SP: *assistant, exécutif assistant*.

458 ch'eng 城

Lit., a wall, walled settlement, town. See under *wu ch'eng* (Five Wards).

459 ch'eng-ch'ái 承差

CH'ING: lit., those who have received assignments: **Assignees**, an unofficial generic reference to unranked subofficial functionaries (*li*) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

460 ch'eng-ch'eng 承政

CH'ING: **Executive**, the pre-1644 counterpart of Minister (*shang-shu*) in the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and Revenue (*hu-pu*). P5, 6.

461 ch'eng-chieh láng 承節郎

SUNG: **Gentleman for Fostering Temperance**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 9b. P68.

462 ch'eng-chih 丞直

SUI: **Duty Attendant**, 4 in the Inner Quarters (*nei-fang*), a unit in the Household Administration of the Heir Appar-

ent (*chan-shih fu*), responsible for administering the personal apartment of the Heir Apparent; c. 604 the title was changed to *tien-chih*. See *nei ch'eng-chih*. P26.

463 *ch'eng-chih* 承旨

Recipient of Edicts. (1) T'ANG: a title and duty assignment granted as a supplement to one's regular position, enabling one to become a secretarial confidant of the Emperor and possibly later a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); most commonly granted to Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*). (2) T'ANG: palace woman official, rank 5a. RR: *femme qui reçoit les ordres de l'empereur*. (3) SUNG: various regular appointees in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*), and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), e.g., as Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (*han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*), Vice Recipient of Edicts for Military Affairs (*shu-mi fu ch'eng-chih*). SP: *transmetteur des directives*. (4) YÜAN: 6, rank 1b, established in 1318 in the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*). See *tu ch'eng-chih*. P5, 23.

464 *ch'èng-chih* 稱職

MING: lit., to fulfill one's function: **Adequate**, a term of approbation used when officials were being evaluated, generally every 3 years; meant to be deserving of promotion, as distinguished from Ordinary (*p'ing-ch'ang*) and Inadequate (*pu ch'eng-chih*).

465 *ch'èng-chih hsüeh-shih* 承制學士

YÜAN: **Academician Recipient of Edicts**, an appointee in the Academy in the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yüan*), rank not clear. P23.

466 *ch'èng-chih kó-tzŭ* 承旨閣子

T'ANG: in the 800s an unofficial reference to the **Director** (*yüan-chang*) of the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

467 *ch'èng-chih láng* 承直郎

SUNG-MING: **Gentleman for Fostering Uprightness**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of ranks 6a and 8b in Sung, 7a2 in Chin, 6a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

468 *ch'èng-ch'ih chiên* 承勅監

MING: **Directorate for the Receipt of Edicts**, for a short time beginning in 1376 an autonomous agency of the central government to which Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) were assigned to assist in the drafting of imperial rescripts and edicts; originally headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6a then 7a, in 1377 replaced by 2 Directors (*lang*), 7b. In 1379 absorbed into the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). P19, 21.

469 *ch'èng-ch'ung láng* 成忠郎

SUNG: **Gentleman of Complete Loyalty**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 9a. P68.

470 *ch'èng-ch'üan tà-fŭ* 成全大夫

SUNG: **Grand Master for Complete Wholeness**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7a. P68.

471 *ch'èng-ch'ün chi-chiü* 成均祭酒

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *kuo-tzu chien chi-chiu* (**Chancellor of the Directorate of Education**). P34.

472 *ch'èng-ch'ün chiên* 成均監

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *kuo-tzu chien* (**Directorate of Education**). P34.

473 *ch'èng-fā chià-kó k'ù* 承發架閣庫

YÜAN: **Storekeeper**, rank 8b, on the staff of each Princely Administration (*nei-shih fu*). See *chao-mo chien ch'eng-fa chia-ko k'u*. P36, 69.

474 *ch'èng-fā kuän-kōu chiên yü-ch'èng*

承發管勾兼獄丞

YÜAN: **Communications Clerk and Prison Aide**, one, rank 8a, on the staff of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). P18.

475 *ch'èng-fā ssü* 承發司

CHIN: **Communications Office**, a unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by a Clerk (*kuan-kou*).

476 *ch'èng-fēi* 成妃

MING: **Complete Consort**, title of a relatively high-ranking palace woman.

477 *ch'èng-fèng* 承奉

MING: **Attendant**, from 1376 to 1380 the 3rd-ranking position in the Palace Ceremonial Office (*tien-t'ing i-li ssu*), antecedent of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); rank 8b. P33.

478 *ch'èng-fèng láng* 承奉郎

SUI, T'ANG, SUNG: **Gentleman for Attendance**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 8b1. P68.

479 *ch'èng-fèng pān tū-chih* 承奉班都知

General Manager of Attendants. (1) CHIN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Staff (*ko-men*), rank 7a. (2) YÜAN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*), 7a. P33.

480 *ch'èng-fú* 承符

Bearer of Identification Certificates: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, a common member of the retinue of a traveling official, carrying the seals and tallies (*fu*) with which the official's identity could be confirmed, or with which he could confirm the validity of documents presented or encountered en route. See under *tao-ts'ung*.

481 *ch'èng-hó láng* 成和郎

SUNG-YÜAN: **Gentleman for Perfect Health**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for medical officials of rank 7b in Sung, 6b in Yüan.

482 *ch'èng-hó tà-fŭ* 成和大夫

SUNG: **Grand Master for Perfect Health**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 6b medical officials.

483 *ch'èng-hsiàng* 丞相

A title of great significance in Chinese history, normally indicating the most esteemed and influential member(s) of the officialdom, who was leader of and spokesman for the officialdom vis-à-vis the ruler and at the same time the principal agent for implementing the ruler's wishes in all spheres, civil and military; often abbreviated to *ch'eng* or *hsiang*. In all periods appointees were commonly prefixed Left and Right. (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: **Counselor-in-chief**, one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*) among whom major responsibilities in the central government were divided; rank 10,000 bushels in Former Han, always chosen from among Marquises (*hou*) or made a Marquis on appointment. Immediate subordinates were divided among function-specific Sections (*ts'ao*; not itemized in sources), each headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*). In 1 B.C. changed to Grand Minister of Education (*ta ssu-t'u*), not revived until A.D. 208. In post-Han times mostly honorific. HB: chancellor. (2) T'ANG: from 713 to 741 replaced the title **Vice Direc-**

tor (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the actual head of the agency; rank 2b. (3) **SUNG-MING: Grand Councillor.** In Sung a generic term for all participants in policy deliberations in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) until 1172, when it became the official title of the former Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (as above), rank 1a. In Liao the 2nd executive post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), under a Director (*ling*). In Chin 1b, the 2nd executive post in the Department of State Affairs. In Yüan 1a, active head of the Secretariat under an honorific Director (*ling*). In early Ming 1a, head of the Secretariat until the post was discontinued in 1380. Thereafter comparable prestige and power was not attainable by any official; the Ming and Ch'ing Emperors ruled more directly through a Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), whose Grand Secretaries (*ta hsiieh-shih*) lacked the institutional base required for exerting influence in the style of previous Grand Councillors. Also see *hsiang-kuo*, *t'ai-tsai*, *tsai-hsiang*. Common alternate English renderings are Chancellor, Imperial Chancellor, Lieutenant Chancellor. P2,4.

484 ch'eng-hsiang fū 丞相府
HAN-N-S DIV: Office of the Counselor-in-chief.

485 ch'eng-hsin láng 承信郎
SUNG: Gentleman of Trust, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 9b.

486 ch'eng-hsin t'ang 誠心堂
MING-CH'ING: College for Making the Heart Sincere, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

487 ch'eng-hsüan pù-ch'eng shih ssü
承宣布政使司

MING-CH'ING: lit., office of the commissioner for undertaking the promulgation (of imperial orders) and for disseminating governmental policies: **Provincial Administration Commission**, made specific by prefixing the name of a Province (*sheng*) or comparable area and commonly abbreviated to *pu-cheng ssu*; the principal agency at the provincial level for directing the routine general-administration business, especially fiscal, of Prefectures (*fu*) and lesser units of territorial administration, and for handling communications between the central government and regional and local administrative units. Created in 1376 by transformation of the early Ming Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) in the Yüan pattern, each sharing control over its jurisdiction with a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) and a Regional Military Commission (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*) and in a close cooperative relationship with a Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih*) delegated from the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* till 1380, then *tu ch'a-yüan*). From the 1400s these provincial authorities were gradually subordinated to the supervision of Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) and then multi-province Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*) delegated from the central government on special duty assignments. In Ch'ing the Regional Military Commission was superseded by Manchu Generals (*chiang-chün*) of the Banner system (see *pa ch'i*) and Provincial Military Commanders (*t'i-tu*) of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) forces; and Ming's supervisory Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders evolved into Governors and Governors-general, respectively, entrenched in the regular territorial administration to such an extent that the Provincial Administration

Commissions became their staff agencies for administration, with less prestige than in Ming times. In the mature Ming system there were 13 such Commissions; none existed for the 2 Metropolitan Areas around the capitals Peking (*Chih-li* from 1421) and Nanking (*Nan Chih-li* from 1421), for which Administration Commission functions were extended from neighboring Provinces. Under Ch'ing, in 1661 2 Provincial Administration Commissions were established for the old Southern Metropolitan Area (since the fall of Ming called *Chiang-nan*) in the creation of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces; in 1663 old Shensi was similarly divided into Shensi and Kansu; in 1664 old Hukwang was divided into Hupei and Hunan; in 1724 a Provincial Administration Commission was established for the Metropolitan Area (*Chih-li*) around Peking; and in 1760 separate Commissions were established for the two natural parts of heavily populated, wealthy, and still united Kiangsu Province, one based at Soochow and called the Kiangsu Provincial Administration Commission, the other based at Nanking and called the Chiang-ning Provincial Administration Commission. Thus there were 20 such Commissions in the mature Ch'ing order. In both dynasties the principal post was that of Commissioner (*shih, pu-cheng shih*), rank 2b; there were normally 2 appointees, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, until 1667, but only one was appointed thereafter. In each Commission there were variable numbers of Administration Vice Commissioners (*ts'an-cheng*), 3b, and Assistant Administration Commissioners (*ts'an-i*), 4b; such supportive agencies as a Registry (*ching-li ssu*), a Records Office (*chao-mo so*), an Office of the Judicial Secretary (*li-wen so*), Granaries (*ts'ang*), and Storehouses (*k'u*); and in Ming but not Ch'ing a Miscellaneous Manufactures Service (*tsa-tsao chü*), a Weaving and Dyeing Service (*chih-jan chü*), and a Prison Office (*ssu-yü ssu*). Vice Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners were normally assigned to Branch Offices (*fen-ssu*) of the Commissions, given the generic designation Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*). Commissions had from 3 to 8 all-purpose General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao*), each exercising all the authority of the Commissioner(s) in a geographically defined part of the Province; and there were many kinds of specialized, function-specific Circuits, e.g., Tax Intendant Circuits (*tu-liang tao*), Census Intendant Circuits (*tu-ts'e tao*). In 1735 all such Circuit Intendant duty assignments were transformed into regular, substantive positions in their own right, removed from their nominal associations with the Provincial Administration Commissions. For the most part, however, Circuit Intendants continued to function as intermediaries between Prefectures and the Commissions, as before. See separate entries; also see *chien-ssu*, *fan-ssu*, *fang-mien*, *liang ssu*, *san ssu*. BH: office of the lieutenant-governor or provincial treasurer. P52.

488 ch'eng-hsüan shih 承宣使
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, from 1080 a salary office (*chi-lu kuan*) for officials with monthly salaries of 300,000 coins or equivalent, especially including Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioners (*chieh-tu kuan-ch'a liu-hou*). Apparently c. 1117 also became a duty-assignment designation for some officials delegated to jurisdictions at the Circuit (*lu*) level to supervise military operations, but not a regular official appointment. P50, 52.

489 ch'eng-huá chiên 承華監
HAN: Directorate of the Ch'eng-hua Horses under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), headed by a

Director (*chang*), rank not clear; the meaning of *ch'eng-hua* is not clear, but cf. *ch'eng-hua ling*. HB: chief inspector of the stables of the palace of continuing flowers. P31.

490 ch'eng-hua ling 承華令

HAN: Director of Palace Entertainments, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), in charge of the Palace Band (*huang-men ku-ch'ui*) and 27 theatrical Players (*hsi-shih*). P10.

491 ch'eng-huang 乘黃

SUNG: Imperial Coachman, unranked, in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). SP: *intendant des chars impériaux*. P31.

492 ch'eng-huang chiu 乘黃廐

N-S DIV: Stable of the Imperial Coachman, from Chin on one of the agencies subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ch'ing*) or sometimes the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*); normally headed by a Director (*ling*); generally responsible for providing both vehicles and horses for imperial and court use, especially on ceremonial occasions. P31.

493 ch'eng-huang shu 乘黃署

T'ANG: Office of the Imperial Coachman, one of the 4 principal units in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 9b2; provided both ordinary and ceremonial chariots and carriages for the Emperor's use in cooperation with the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), which provided necessary horses. RR: *office des chars impériaux*. P31.

494 ch'eng-hui 承徽

T'ANG: Lady of Inherent Excellence, title authorized for 10 concubines of the Heir Apparent, rank 5a. RR: *femme qui a reçu la vertu de naissance*.

495 ch'eng-hün 成婚

CH'ING: Dame-consort, designation for consorts and concubines of imperial sons, grandsons, great-grandsons, etc., other than *fu-chin* (Princess-consort).

496 ch'eng-i 乘驛

T'ANG: Mounted Courier, 20 authorized for the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

497 ch'eng-i 承衣

SUI: Wardrobe Attendant, designation for a category of palace women, rank =6 or lower.

498 ch'eng-i lang 承議郎

SUI, T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman for Discussion, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 6a (?) in Sui, 6a2 in T'ang, 7b in Sung. P68.

499 ch'eng-kuän 承管

CH'ING: lit., hereditarily in charge: Hereditary, prefix to some titles of petty offices, especially in various Manchu agencies in Manchuria, that were apparently occupied in hereditary succession as sanctioned by custom.

500 ch'eng-kuëi 承闈

T'ANG: Lady of the Inner Chamber, a title for palace women of rank 4a, from 662 to 670 only. RR: *femme qui prend soin (?) du palais intérieur*.

501 ch'eng-lang 丞郎

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*).

502 ch'eng-lü shü 承祿署

HAN: lit., office for receiving (containing?) stipends: Office of the Palace Paymaster (?), a unit of the Palace Storehouse (*chung-huang tsang*); staffing and specific functions not clear. HB: office for the receipt of salary.

503 ch'eng-mén hóu 城門侯

HAN: Commandant of the Capital Gate, one in charge of each of the 12 gates of the capital city, rank 600 bushels; under supervision of the Commandant of the Capital Gates (*ch'eng-men hsiao-wei*). BH: captain of a city gate.

504 ch'eng-mén hsiao-wèi 城門校尉

HAN: Commandant of the Capital Gates, rank 2,000 bushels in Former Han, =2,000 bushels in Later Han, supervisor of the military units that guarded the 12 gates of the capital city. BH: colonel of the city gates.

505 ch'eng-mén láng 城門郎

T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman of the Capital Gates, an official of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b1 in T'ang, not clear for Sung; in charge of the entry to the imperial residence. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé des portes de la ville impériale*.

506 ch'eng-mén ling 城門領

CH'ING: Gate Commandant, one or 2 military officers with 4a rank stationed at each city gate of the dynastic capital, Peking. BH: captain of the gate.

507 ch'eng-mén ssü-mä 城門司馬

HAN: Commander of the Capital Gates, one, rank 1,000 bushels, assisting the Commandant of the City Gates (*ch'eng-men hsiao-wei*). HB: major of the city gates.

508 ch'eng-ming lü 承明廬

HAN: lit., a hut where one gains enlightenment: Enlightenment Library, a palace archive. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

509 ch'eng-pän shih-wü yá-mén

承辦事務衙門

CH'ING: Imperial Mausolea Administration, 2 agencies that oversaw Ch'ing tombs in the Peking area, headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*) called Grand Minister Protector of the Imperial Mausolea (*shou-hu ling-ch'in tach'en*). BH: office of the imperial mausolea. P29.

510 ch'eng-pü 丞簿

MING: Horse Recorder, an unranked subofficial representing the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) on the staff of each District (*hsien*) in which government horse herds were grazed. P31.

511 ch'eng-shih láng 承事郎

SUNG-MING: Gentleman for Managing Affairs, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8a2 in Sung and Chin, 7a in Yüan and Ming; in Sung specially reserved for officials functioning as Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). P68.

512 ch'eng-shou kuän 承受官 or *ch'eng-shou*

SUNG: Receptionist, unranked subofficial, one each in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), and the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also the title of a eunuch on the staff of the Heir Apparent. From the early 1100s, eunuchs with this title were appointed to almost every civil and military office of any significance, becoming imperial

agents virtually dominating the regular officials; but from 1127 this practice was suppressed. SP: *employé chargé d'accepter les affaires; fonctionnaire chargé de recevoir les affaires*. P26.

513 ch'êng-shōu wèi 城守尉

CH'ING: Garrison Commandant, a rank 3a military officer in the provincial Banner (see *pa ch'i*) hierarchy.

514 ch'êng-té láng 承德郎

CHIN-CH'ING: Gentleman for Fostering Virtue, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7a1 in Chin, 6a thereafter. P68.

515 ch'êng-wù 丞務

T'ANG: Director, one each prefixed Left and Right, both rank 5b1; a variant title only during the period from 662 to c. 705 for the 2 *lang-chung*, q.v., who were directly subordinate to the Left and Right Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and helped the Assistant Directors supervise the work of the Department's 6 Ministries (*pu*); to be differentiated from the *lang-chung* who were Directors of the various Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministries. RR: *secrétaire supérieure*.

516 ch'êng-wù láng 成務郎 or 丞務郎

(1) SUI: Assistant Director, apparently one each, rank not clear, subordinate to Directors (*lang*) and apparently also Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) in Bureaus of Ministries, e.g., the Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*) and Bureau of Provisions (*k'u-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P12, 14. (2) T'ANG-MING: Gentleman for Rendering Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8b2 until 1080, then 9b for the remainder of Sung, 7b1 in Chin, 6b thereafter. P68.

517 ch'êng-yìng hsiào-tí chú 承應小底局

LIAO: Palace Domestic Service, an agency staffed by menials, part of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*). P38.

518 ch'êng-yü 乘輿

Lit., one who mounts a carriage: His Majesty, throughout history an indirect reference to the Emperor.

519 chí 畿

T'ANG-SUNG: Metropolitan, 2nd highest of 7 ranks into which Districts (*hsien*) were classified on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to *hsien*.

520 chí 級

Class: from Sui on a subdivision of a rank (*p'in*) in the official hierarchy, equivalent to *chieh* or *teng*, qq.v.; e.g., an office or official might have status as 3rd rank, 2nd class, rendered in this dictionary as rank 3b. Most commonly, the standard 9 ranks were subdivided into 2 classes each, but in some periods some ranks were subdivided into 4 classes: e.g., 8a1, 8a2, 8b1, 8b2. The term appears in many compounds referring to the general system of ranks, such as *p'in-chi*, *teng-chi*, *chieh-chi*. Also see *cheng* (Upper Class) and *ts'ung* (Lower Class).

521 chí 給

Occasional abbreviation of *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor).

522 chí 計

Account(s). (1) Throughout history occurs with the sense of account books in titles such as *k'uai-chi ssu* (Office of

Palace Accounts). (2) SUNG: from 993 to 994 referred to a division of the empire for fiscal purposes into 10 Circuits (*tao*), constituting 2 large regions called the Left Account (*tso-chi*) and the Right Account (*yu-chi*), for each of which there was a Commissioner (*shih*) and an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), the whole apparatus supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*). Before and after this short-lived arrangement, fiscal affairs were handled by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Also see *kuo-chi shih*. P7.

523 chí-àn 騎案

SUNG: Horses Section, designation of units found in several central government agencies; e.g., one of 4 Sections in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*). In all cases, the Sections seem to have been record-keeping units relating to the activities of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) and its regional Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) as well as other agencies charged with buying, breeding, and caring for horses and other state-owned animals. SP: *service de l'élevage et d'achat de chevaux*.

524 chí-ch'a 稽察

CH'ING: Inspector, designation of a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) delegated to supervise the Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements (*chi-ch'a ch'in-feng shang-yü shih-chien ch'u*).

525 chí-ch'a ch'ien-chü 稽查錢局

CH'ING: Inspector of Provincial Coinage Services, from 1680 to 1724 a duty assignment for Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Censors (*yü-shih*) sent out from the central government to investigate and report on the activities of Provincial Coinage Services (*ch'ien-chü*). P16.

526 chí-ch'a ch'in-feng shang-yü shih-chien ch'ü 稽察欽奉上諭事件處

CH'ING: Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements, established in 1730 as a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) to apply imperial seals to imperial pronouncements, supervise their distribution to the appropriate central government agencies, and maintain a register of their distribution; no special staff; one Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) delegated to be in charge. BH: chancery for the publication of imperial edicts. P2.

527 chí-ch'a ch'ung-shü k'ō shih-wù tà-ch'én 稽查中書科事務大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office, designation of a junior member of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) delegated to supervise the subordinate unit called the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*), staffed with Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*).

528 chí-ch'a fang 稽察房

CH'ING: Verification Office, a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) responsible for checking to ensure that central government agencies did not delay in carrying out imperial instructions and in submitting monthly reports on their activities to the Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*); no regular staff; functions performed by officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*). P2.

529 *chī-ch'á kuān* 譏察官

CHIN: **Security Official**, concurrent title of 2 Monopoly Tax Commissioners (*ch'ieh-huo-wu shih*), rank 7a, stationed at the T'ung River frontier pass (T'ung-kuan, modern Shensi), signifying their special responsibility for detecting the infiltration of enemy spies and for generally controlling the frontier pass. P62.

530 *chī-ch'á nèi-kuān chiēn-tū*

稽察內館監督

CH'ING: **Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel**, designation of a Censor (*yü-shih*), Supervising Censor (*chi-shih-chung*), or junior official of a Ministry (*pu*) assigned to keep watch over the functioning of the Inner Hostel (*nei-kuan*) maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) for visiting Mongol dignitaries. Also see *chi-ch'a wai-kuan chien-tu*. P17.

531 *chī-ch'á t'án-miào tà-ch'én*

稽查壇廟大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Inspector of the Altars and Temples**, an ad hoc duty assignment for a senior member of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) prior to the undertaking of any sacrificial ceremonies at the Altar to Earth (*t'u-t'an*) or the Temple of Heaven (*t'ien-miao*) in the dynastic capital; assisted by a Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars and Temples (*pei-ch'a t'an-miao ta-ch'en*). BH: superintendent of altars and temples.

532 *chī-ch'á wài-kuān chiēn-tū*

稽察外館監督

CH'ING: **Supervisory Inspector of the Outer Hostel**, an exact counterpart of the Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel (*chi-ch'a nei-kuan chien-tu*, q.v.); the difference in their functions is not clear. P17.

533 *chī-ch'èng* 集正

SUNG: **Registrar**, 2, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for keeping student records and investigating students who did not maintain standards. SP: *surveillant*. P34.

534 *chī-ch'éng* 棘丞

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Assistant Minister (*ch'éng*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Also see *chi-shu*.

535 *chī-ch'ì ssū* 祭器司

SUNG: **Office of Sacrificial Utensils**, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), staffed by 10 Provisioners (*kung-kuan*). SP: *bureau des objets de sacrifices chargé des offrandes*.

536 *chī-chiāo tì* 急脚遞

SUNG: **Fast Courier**, a category of couriers in the postal relay system who reportedly could carry state documents from 300 to 500 Chinese miles (*li*) per day, used only for urgent military messages.

537 *chī-ch'iao* 技巧

HAN: **Skilled Workman**, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), headed by a Director (*ling*); functions not clear, but probably engaged in specialized craft workshops. HB (*ling*): prefect of the skilled workmen.

538 *chī-chiēh* 計偕

HAN: **Local Representative**, designation of one or more worthy citizens of each Commandery (*chün*) chosen to accompany an Accounts Assistant (*chi-yüan*) sent annually to the capital to report on local events and fiscal affairs; the

written presentation came to be known as the *chi-chieh* report or account (*pu*). See *ch'ao-chi shih*. P53.

539 *chī-chièn* 給諫

MING-CH'ING: lit., submitter of remonstrance: unofficial reference to *chi-shih-chung* (**Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor**). See *t'ai-chien* (Censors and Remonstrators). P19.

540 *chī-chih ch'ang* 籍直長

CHIN: **Director**, rank 8a, of the Department of Musicians (*yüeh-kung pu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P10.

541 *chī-ch'ing* 棘卿

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). P22.

542 *chī-chiū* 祭酒

Lit., **Libationer**. In Han and immediate post-Han times may be found used in this sense as an honorific designation for a distinguished older minister; otherwise, **Chancellor**. (1) HAN-CH'ING: head of the top-echelon educational agency in the dynastic capital, the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-hsüeh*) or, from Sui on, the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Originated late in Former Han as a function performed in rotation by the various Erudites (*po-shih*) of the National University, then during the era of N-S Division evolved into a regular official assignment, rank 3 or 4. Rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Chin, 3b in Yüan, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Yüan and again briefly in early Ch'ing, there were Chancellors of Mongolian (*meng-ku*) Directorates of Education as well as of the normal Directorates. In Ch'ing there were normally 2 appointees, one Chinese and one Manchu. The title was often given as *kuo-tzu chi-chiu*. HB: libationer. RR+SP: *recteur*. P34. (2) N-S DIV: head of the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*), chosen from among its staff of Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinary (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*); existed from the mid-400s apparently to the beginning of Sui. Also see *liu-ching chi-chiu, wen-hsüeh chi-chiu, hsiao-kuan chi-chiu*. P23.

543 *chī-chó* 輯濯

HAN: **Imperial Oarsman**, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*) headed by a Director (*ling*), in Later Han also (?) on the staff of the Loyang Market Director (*shih-chang*); presumably managed both cargo and pleasure boats. HB (*ling*): prefect of oarsmen and scullers.

544 *chī-chü àn* 記注案

SUNG: **Records Section**, units in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *service chargé de rédiger le registre des actes*. P19.

545 *chī-chü kuān* 記注官

CH'ING: **Diarist**, duty assignment for Censors (*yü-shih*) and Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), normally 2 each, one Chinese and one Manchu, to compile the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) under supervision of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P19, 24.

546 *chī-chü yüan* 記注院

CHIN: **Institute of Imperial Diarists**, responsible for compilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); established in 1135, staffed by various officials including Generals (*chiang-chün*) as a concurrent duty; in 1190 members of the Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) were forbidden to serve; from 1215 Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*) from the Sec-

retariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) were regularly delegated to serve. P24.

547 *chì-chuāng k'ù* 寄樞庫

SUNG: **Storehouse of Spices and Silks**, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) that brought in revenue by selling state-owned medicinal spices and special silk fabrics; headed by 2 Supervisory Directors (*chien-kuan t'i-ling*). SP: *bureau de vente du musc et de soie*.

548 *chì-chūn* 騎軍

Cavalry: throughout history a standard military term. See *chi-ping*. Cf. *hsiao-chi*.

549 *chì-fǎ* 畿法

N-S DIV (Chou): **Metropolitan Area Justice Bureau** in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); also title of its senior officials, the **Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a), and the **Vice Director**, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a). P13.

550 *chì-fū* 畿輔

Metropolitan Area: throughout history a common reference to the dynastic capital (*chi*) and its "supporting" environs (*fu*). In Ming and Ch'ing, equivalent to *chih-li*. Also see *chi-nei*, *ching-shih*.

551 *chì-hsiàng* 計相

Lit., accounts minister. (1) HAN: **Minister of Finance**, a high-ranking keeper of imperial accounts, apparently appointed only in the earliest Han years; thereafter the term was used unofficially in reference to any official known as a skilled accounts keeper. (2) N-S DIV: **Local Representative** (from small area) or **Territorial Representative** (from larger area), delegated from units of territorial administration to carry annual fiscal reports to the capital; see *chi-chieh*, *ch'ao-chi shih*. (3) SUNG: a common variant designation of the **State Finance Commissioner** (*san-ssu shih*). After early Sung may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any dignitary whose principal charge was in the fiscal realm. SP: *commissaire des finances, conseiller des comptes*. P6.

552 *chì-hsién shū-k'ù* 集賢書庫

SUNG: **Library of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies** (see *chi-hsien yüan*).

553 *chì-hsién tién shū-yüan* 集賢殿書院

Lit., academy in the hall for assembling worthies: **Academy of Scholarly Worthies**. (1) T'ANG: name changed from Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) in 725; staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) and other court-patronized litterateurs who engaged in compiling imperially sponsored scholarly works; subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *bibliothèque du palais où on assemble les sages*. (2) SUNG: one of the Three Institutes (*san kuan*) constituting the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*); staffed with Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*) whose substantive posts were as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) and other prestigious literati-officials of the central government; c. 980 name changed to *chi-hsien yüan shu-k'u*; in 1082 was absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). Commonly known in abbreviated forms as *chi-hsien tien*, *chi-hsien yüan*. SP: *cour où l'on assemble les sages*. P23, 25.

554 *chì-hsién yüan* 集賢院

Academy of Scholarly Worthies. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: common abbreviation of *chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*. (2) CHIN:

existed, but responsibilities not clear. (3) YÜAN: staffed with Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*), Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), etc.; supervised the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), oversaw the Taoist clergy, tried to entice reclusive scholars into state service; in 1283 merged into the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien kuo-shih yüan*), then in 1285 restored as an autonomous central government unit. P23, 25.

555 *chì-hsüan* 急選

CH'ING: **Expedited Selection**, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*): the appointment or promotion of officials enjoying special imperial favor or otherwise in special status that entitled them to be considered for the 1st appropriate vacancy; normally conducted in odd months, in contrast to the Regular Selection (*ta-hsüan*, *cheng-hsüan*) normally conducted in even months.

556 *chì-hsün ch'ing-li ssü* 稽勳清吏司 or *chì-hsün ssü*

MING-CH'ING: **Bureau of Records**, one of 4 principal units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); responsible for handling merit titles (*hsün-kuan*), prestige titles (*san-kuan*), retirements in mourning, etc. BH: record department. P5, 65.

557 *chì-i* 疾醫

CHOU: **Royal Physician**, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for looking after the health of the ruler and his ministers, for keeping watch over public health, and for recording and checking all death certificates. CL: *médecin pour les maladies simples*.

558 *chì-i kuān* 計議官

SUNG: **Administrative Clerk**, 4, rank 8a, in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); variant designation of *kan-pan kuan*.

559 *chì-i ssü* 稽疑司

MING: **Religious Office**, in charge of divination and shamanism, headed by a Director (*ling*); established in 1384, apparently as an independent central government agency, but soon discontinued. P35.

560 *chì-jén* 迹人

CHOU: **Tracker**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who were in charge of hunting in the royal hunting preserve. CL: *officier des traces*.

561 *chì-jén* 雞人

CHOU: **Master of the Chickens**, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for providing sacrificial chickens. CL: *officier des coqs*.

562 *chì kōu-kuān* 籍勾管

SUNG: **Registry Clerk**, apparently unranked, on the staff of a Circuit (*lu*) Supervisor of Education (*t'i-chü hsüeh-shih*). P51.

563 *chì-kuān* 計官

SUNG: **Accounts Clerk**, unranked, in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire de compte*.

564 *chì-kuān chün* 騎官軍

T'ANG: **Army of the Celestial Wolf**, named after a group of stars in the constellation called the Wolf: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-

623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (la constellation de) la garde montée*. P44.

565 chî-láng 記郎

In Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times, an unofficial reference to Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*).

566 chî-ñ 計吏

HAN: Accounts Clerk, one sent annually to the capital from each Commandery (*chün*) as companion for an Accounts Assistan. (*chi-yüan*) delegated to report on local events and fiscal affairs; also called *chi-shih*. Also see *chi-chieh*. HB: official in charge of accounts.

567 chî-lù 棘路

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Also see *chi-shu*.

568 chî-lù chieh 寄祿階 or *chî-lù kó* 寄祿格

SUNG: Salary Ranks, a term referring to the N. Sung system of paying salaries to officials on the basis of their titular positions, whatever their actual assigned functions.

569 chî-lù kuän 寄祿官

(1) SUNG: Paymaster, rank not clear, in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) during the early Sung decades, then replaced by a Court Gentleman-consultant (*feng-i lang*). (2) SUNG: Salary Office, a term referring to the N. Sung system of paying salaries to officials on the basis of their titular positions, whatever their actual assigned functions; in 1120 the term was made to apply to former prestige titles (*san-kuan*), and thereafter salary offices (with titles different than before) determined officials' salaries but had no direct relation to either titular or functional designations, which increasingly coalesced. P22, 23, 30.

570 chî-má ling 騎馬令

HAN: Director of Cavalry Mounts, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the stables for riding horses. P31.

571 chî-mí chōu 羈糜州 or *chî-mí fū-chōu*
羈糜府州

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., prefecture under loose rein; Subordinated Prefecture, a category of administrative units into which submissive foreign and aboriginal groups were commonly organized to fit into the Chinese governmental hierarchy, usually headed by hereditary native chiefs and subordinated to a Chinese Area Command (*tu-tu fu*). P72.

572 chî-nà àn 給納案

SUNG: Receipts and Payments Section of the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de réceptions et de versements*.

573 chî-nèi 畿內

Metropolitan Area: throughout history a common designation of the dynastic capital and its environs. See *chi-fu*, *ching-shih*.

574 chî-ping 騎兵

Cavalry or Cavalryman: throughout history a standard military term. See *chi-chün*. Cf. *hsiao-chi*.

575 chî-ping ts'an-chün shih 騎兵參軍事

T'ANG: Administrator for Cavalry, a subaltern in various military Guard (*wei*) units, including the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital, rank 8a2; c. 712 the post was reorganized into a Cavalry Section (*chi-ts'ao*) headed by 2 Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*). RR: *administrateur (du bureau) des chevaux et des armes*. P43.

576 chî-ping ts'ao 騎兵曹

Cavalry Section. (1) N-S DIV: one of a fluctuating number of military Sections in transitional status toward becoming a Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), especially in the S. Dynasties; normally headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*lang*, *shih-lang*) or Director (*lang-chung*). (2) SUI-T'ANG: an agency in various kinds of military Guard (*wei*) units, e.g., the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital; headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün shih*). Reorganized c. 712 as an Arms Section (*ping-ts'ao*). See *chi-ping ts'an-chün shih*. RR: *bureau des chevaux et des armes*. P12, 43.

577 chî-pù 計部

N-S DIV (Chou): Ministry of Revenue, headed by a Grand Master (*ta-fu*); subordinates irregularly included a *hu-pu*, *tu-chih*, *chin-pu*, and *ts'ang-pu*, qq.v. P6.

578 chî-p'ú 祭僕

CHOU: Sacrificial Aide, an official of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who supervised sacrificial ceremonies conducted by a royal substitute. CL: *assistant des sacrifices*.

579 chî-sai 集賽

YÜAN: Justiciar, apparently a collective term for high-ranking Mongols assigned to the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fu*) for the purpose of adjudicating disputes among Mongols; defined in some sources by the term *chi'ieh-hsieh*, name of the *kesig* or Imperial Bodyguard, suggesting that they might have been primarily members of the *kesig*, q.v.; the number varied from 13 to 46. P1.

580 chî-shàn 紀善

MING: Moral Mentor, one, rank 7a, till 1376, thereafter 2, rank 8a, constituting a Moral Mentors Office (*chi-shan so*) in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

581 chî-shè 給舍

An abbreviated, combined reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). P19.

582 chî-shéng 計省

SUNG: lit., accounting department: common variant designation of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); may be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

583 chî-shih 給事

Lit., to render service. N-S DIV: Executive Assistant, prefixed to names of agencies, e.g., *chi-shih pi-shu sheng*, (Executive Assistant in the Palace Library; see *pi-shu sheng*). In pre-Sui Chou, 60 were prescribed with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan fu*) to tend (and edit ?) classical and other writings. Not to be confused with *chi-shih-chung*, although found in later periods as an abbreviated reference to *chi-chih-chung* (Supervising Secretary). Also cf. *chi-shih-chung chi-shih*. P19.

584 chî-shih 計使

SUNG: Commissioner of Accounts, in 993-994 a reference to all or any of 3 posts: Commissioner of the Left Account (*tso chi-shih*), Commissioner of the Right Account (*yu chi-shih*), and Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *commissaire aux comptes*. P7.

585 chî-shih 計史

Accounts Clerk. (1) HAN: one sent annually to the dynastic capital from each Commandery (*chün*), as compan-

ion for an Accounts Assistant (*chi-yüan*) delegated to report on local events and fiscal affairs; also called *chi-li*. See *chi-chieh*. (2) T'ANG: 4 lowly appointees in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*'ai-fu ssu*); 7 also in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), but only from 685 to c. 705 while the Directorate was called *shang-fang chien*. (3) SUNG: possibly a title used for lowly employees in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), but may be encountered as a variant of the homophonous *chi-shih* rendered here as Commissioner of Accounts. P7, 38, 53.

586 *chi-shih* 記室

Record Keeper. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: a lowly clerical official on the staffs of Han's central government dignitaries called the Three Dukes (*san kung*), in groups each headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*); after Han found among the central government personnel called Historiographers (*shih-kuan*), also in some Commanderies (*chün*). HB: secretary. P23, 57. (2) 5 DYN-YÜAN: one in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), rank 8b in Sung, 6b in Yüan (2 appointees); also one unranked appointee in Sung's Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *secrétaire*. P69. (3) MING: found on the staffs of some provincial and prefectural dignitaries. P57.

587 *chi-shih-chung* 給事中

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: **Palace Steward**, originally an intimate attendant on the Emperor in Ch'in, officiating in a Palace Hall for Personal Service (*chi-shih kung-tien*); in Han became a supplementary honorific designation (*chia-kuan*) for variable numbers of eminent court officials; continued so into the era of N-S Division, sometimes coexisting with the substantive post of the same name rendered here as Supervising Secretary (see below). Since the title literally suggests one who provides service in the palace, it carried the implication that its bearer was a worthy companion and mentor of the Emperor. HB: serving within the palace. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: **Supervising Secretary** to 1723, thereafter **Supervising Censor**, officials normally charged to monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne, to return for revision any documents considered improper in form or substance, to check on the implementation of imperial orders, to criticize and propose imperial policies, and sometimes to assist in keeping the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); thus included among those collectively called "speaking officials" (*yen-kuan*), "remonstrance officials" (*chien-kuan*), and "the avenues of criticism" (*yen-lu*). In the era of N-S Division and some later periods, a concurrent duty assignment for men primarily appointed to other offices; but always of relatively high prestige and influence despite relatively low rank status. In Chin (266-420) no fixed number, normally imperial relatives or other noblemen, attached with rank 5 to the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). In both S. and N. Dynasties, commonly members of the Department of Scholarly Counselors; rank 7 (600 bushels) in Liang and Ch'en, 6b in N. Wei, 6b1 in N. Ch'i. In Sui sometimes called *chi-shih lang*; 20 appointees, in 605 transferred from the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and reduced to 4. Thereafter through Liao and Sung remained members of the Chancellery; 4, rank 5a1 in T'ang; 4, rank 4a in Sung (only concurrent appointments until 1078). In (Jurchen) Chin: one, rank 5b, on the staff of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*), perhaps without the traditional "speaking official" functions. In Yüan: 2, rank 4a, attached to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), deprived of their traditional functions except keeping the Imperial Diary. In Ming and Ch'ing established independently in Six Offices

of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) paralleling the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), 4 to 10 in each Office, rank fluctuating between 5a and 9a in the earliest Ming years, then 7b to 1729, then 5a; restored to their traditional "speaking officials" functions, especially focusing their attention on the activities of the Six Ministries. In Ming each Office of Scrutiny had an executive staff of one Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*) and one each Left and Right Supervising Secretary (*ts'o, yu chi-shih-chung*); in Ch'ing each Office had two Seal-holding (*chang-yin*) Supervising Secretaries, one each Manchu and Chinese, as joint executives; and ordinary Supervising Secretary appointments were equally divided between Manchus and Chinese. In 1723 the Offices of Scrutiny were merged into the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) and made administratively subordinate to its senior officials; hence the suggested change of English rendering to Supervising Censor. See *chung chi-shih-chung, nei chi-shih-chung, feng-po ssu*. RR: *grand secrétaire du département de la chancellerie impériale*. SP: *grand secrétaire ou conseiller politique des projets politiques*. BH: metropolitan censor. P18, 19.

588 *chi-shih-chung chi-shih* 給事中給事

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Senior Supervising Secretary**, rank 3b1 till 499; then title apparently changed to *chung chi-shih-chung*, rank 5b; functions and relations with major governmental agencies not clear.

589 *chi-shih huáng-mén* 給事黃門

(1) HAN: **Palace Attendant**: a eunuch title; also a variant of *huang-men shih-lang* (Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate). HB: serving within the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: in alternation with *shih-chung* (Palace Attendants) and usually with the suffix *lang* or *shih-lang*, appointees gradually rose in influence as **Director** of the emerging Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), until c. 605 the prefix *chi-shih* was discontinued; see *huang-men shih-lang*. P3. (3) In later periods may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to **Supervising Secretaries** (*chi-shih-chung*). P19.

590 *chi-shih lang* 給事郎

(1) SUI-T'ANG: **Supervising Secretary**, 4, rank 5b, in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); in 620 retitled *chi-shih-chung*, q.v. P18, 19. (2) SUI-SUNG: **Gentleman for Service**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8a1. P68.

591 *chi-shih p'ei-yüan chih sheng-chih t'ou-tzü shih* 給事北院知聖旨頭子事

LIAO: **Handler of Imperial Edicts in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs**, number and rank not clear. See *shu-mi yüan, pei-mien*. P12.

592 *chi-shih shè-jén* 給事舍人

N-S DIV-CH'ING (?): contracted reference to **Supervising Secretaries** (*chi-shih-chung*) and **Secretariat Drafters** (*chung-shu she-jen*).

593 *chi-shih ts'an-chün shih* 記室參軍事 or *chi-shih ts'an-chün*

Secretarial Aide. (1) N-S DIV: number and ranks not clear; throughout the era found on the staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and various military headquarters. (2) T'ANG, SUNG, CHIN: on the staffs of Princely Establishments, 2 in T'ang, thereafter apparently only one; rank 6b1 in T'ang, not clear for Sung, 8a in Chin; from 618 to 626 also briefly established in all units of territorial administration. RR+SP: *administrateur du service des rédactions*. P69.

594 *chi-shih yeh-ché* 給事謁者

HAN: **Receptionist in Attendance**, a dozen or so, rank 400 bushels, subordinates of the Supervisor of Reception-

ists (*yeh-che p' i-yeh*) on the staff of Later Han's Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*). HB: serving inter-nuncios.

595 *chi-shū* 棘署

SUI-CH'ING: lit., office of the jujube tree: an unofficial reference to the **Court of Judicial Review** (*ta-li ssu*), by allusion to a tradition that in high antiquity criminal cases dealt with at the royal court had to be conducted in the presence of eminent officials known collectively as the Three Locust Trees and Nine Jujube Trees (*san huai, chiu chi, qq. v.*).

596 *chi-shū sheng* 集書省

N-S DIV: **Department of Scholarly Counselors**, created in the mid-400s by Sung as an offshoot of and companion agency to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), with a staff of 4 to 6 Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinary (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*), one of whom was designated head with the title Chancellor (*ch'i-chiu*); soon other officials were added, notably Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Audience Attendants (*feng ch'ao-ching*); men holding the latter title numbered more than 600 by the 480s. The Department's functions were to provide personal attendance for the Emperor, to discuss state policies with him, to compile the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*), to offer criticisms and remonstrances, to scrutinize all memorials, and to reject memorials judged to be improper in form or substance. In Liang the agency was considered one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) that constituted the top echelon of the central government and was known by the variant name *san-chi sheng*. In N. Wei and N. Ch'i the staff grew into a multitude. Sui abolished the agency, assigning its responsibility for maintaining the Imperial Diary to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) and restoring all its other functions to the Chancellery.

597 *chi-ssü* 棘寺

SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the **Court of Judicial Review** (*ta-li ssu*); also see *chi-shu*.

598 *chi-ssü* 計司

LIAO: **Accounting Commissioner**, responsible under a Regent (*liu-shou*) for all fiscal affairs in the Circuit (*tao*) governed from the Western Capital (*hsi-ching*) near modern Ta-t'ung, Shansi. P49.

599 *chi-ssü kung-ying kuän* 祭祀供應官

CH'ING: **Director of Sacrifices** at an Imperial Mausoleum (*ling, ling-ch'in*), rank 6a. BH: commissioner of sacrifices.

600 *chi-sü fang* 機速房

SUNG: **Office for Emergencies**, an agency created by the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) to help maintain security of the Emperor when he was campaigning. In 1127 superseded by the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*). SP: *chambre du camp impérial*.

601 *chi-tü* 及第

From T'ang on, a term meaning "to have passed" a civil service recruitment examination; in Sung limited to the top 2 of the 5 groups into which successful candidates at the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) were grouped, hence suggesting **passed with distinction**. See *chin-shih chi-ti*.

602 *chi-t'ien* 籍田

This term designates the **sacred fields** outside the dynastic capital where Emperors traditionally performed ceremonial plowing at appropriate seasons. In Han there was a Director of the Sacred Fields (*chi-t'ien ling*). In N. Wei there was a Sacred Fields Office (*chi-t'ien shu*). In Sung the Han title

Director of the Sacred Fields was revived for an official of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), rank 9a. HB (*ling*): prefect of the sacred field. SP (*ling*): *chef de la cérémonie du labourage*.

603 *chi-t'ing* 棘庭

SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the **Court of Judicial Review** (*ta-li ssu*); also see *chi-shu*.

604 *chi-ts'áo* 集曹

HAN: **Accounts Section**, one of numerous clerical units on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), in Com-manderies (*chün*), and in Districts (*hsien*); each headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*). HB: bureau of gathering.

605 *chi-ts'áo* 騎曹

SUI-T'ANG: **Mounts Section**, a common unit in all military Guard (*wei*) units—imperial Guards, Guards in the service of the Heir Apparent, and Guards assigned to Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*); normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün shih*). RR: *service des chevaux*.

606 *chi-tü-wèi* 騎都尉

Commandant of Cavalry. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: a functional military title from the time of Han Wu-ti (r. 141-87 B.C.), apparently granted on an ad hoc basis. HB: chief commandant of cavalry. (2) T'ANG-MING: a merit title (*hsün*) awarded to government personnel of ranks 5a and 5b in T'ang, 5b in Sung and Chin, 4b in Yüan; in Ming explicitly restricted to rank 4b military officers. RR+SP: *directeur général de la cavalerie*. (3) CH'ING: 7th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility (*chüeh*), often inheritable, sometimes awarded posthumously. See *shang chi tu-wei, chüeh-yin*. P65.

607 *chi-wèi* 騎尉

Commandant of Cavalry: occasionally occurs, usually with a descriptive prefix, as the title of an active military officer. In addition, also usually with laudatory or descriptive prefixes, occurs from Sui on as a prestige title (*san-kuan, feng-tseng*), a merit title (*hsün*), or a rank of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to military officers. P26, 65.

608 *chi-wèi fü* 騎尉府

SUI-T'ANG: apparently a scribal error for *hsiao-wei fu* (**Courageous Guard**), q. v.

609 *chi-yüng k'ü* 冀用庫

YÜAN: **Saddlery Storehouse**, a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yüan*), headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank not clear. P26.

610 *chi-yüan* 計掾

HAN: **Accounts Assistant**, one sent annually to the dynastic capital from each Commandery (*chün*), together with one Accounts Clerk (*chi-shih* or *chi-li*), to report on local events and fiscal affairs. See *chi-chieh* and *ch'ao-chi shih*. P53.

611 *ch'i* 旗

CH'ING: **Banner**, the basic social-political-military organization of the Manchu people, and the core of hereditary soldiers in the imperial Ch'ing military organization. The Manchus originally organized themselves into 4 Banners named after the colors of their flags: yellow (*huang*), white (*po*), red (*hung*), and blue (*lan*). These Plain (*cheng*) Banners were early doubled by the addition of 4 Bordered (*hsiang*) counterparts. The forces under the Emperor's direct command were called the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*): the Plain Yellow, the Bordered Yellow, and the Plain White Banners; the others, called the Five Lesser Banners (*hsia wu ch'i*), were assigned to Imperial Princes

(*ch'in-wang*). Then in 1635 submissive Mongols and Chinese were organized into 8 similarly designated Mongol Banners (*meng-ku ch'i*) and 8 similarly designated Chinese Banners (*han-chün ch'i*). The number of Mongol Banners increased greatly later in the dynasty, as more Mongol groups submitted to Ch'ing authority. Each Banner theoretically consisted of 7,500 soldiers led by a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) and 2 Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung*). See *ku-shan, pa ch'i*. P44.

612 *ch'ï* 起

Recall (to active service): from T'ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes for other reasons, was recalled to service; often a procedure relied on by Emperors to exempt important or specially favored officials from the normal obligation imposed by the Confucian tradition to withdraw from active duty in mourning for 27 months. In turbulent times such recall could lead to the official's being denounced for a violation of moral standards. The term could be expanded with particularizing suffixes in such forms as *ch'i-fu* (recall and restore to the official's most recent post and rank) and *ch'i-chia* (recall and promote; see under *chia*, "to be promoted to").

613 *ch'ï* 騎

See under *chì*, the romanization used here except where the word is used in a clearly verbal sense, "to ride."

614 *ch'ï-chí ssü* 旗籍司

CH'ING: **Inner Mongolian Bureau**, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), headed by 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), 2 Manchus and one Mongol; responsible for supervising the Mongol Banners of Inner Mongolia. BH: department of the inner Mongols. P17.

615 *ch'ï-chì yüan* 麒麟院

SUNG: **Mounts Service**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), headed by 2 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*) of the military services or a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a. SP: *cour des chevaux*. P31.

616 *ch'ï-ch'ing* 七卿

MING: **Seven Chief Ministers**, collective designation of the heads of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), who were often called on to take part in special court deliberations. Also see *chiu ch'ing*.

617 *ch'ï-chü chü* 起居注

Imperial Diary, a daily record of the Emperor's activities and pronouncements, from which official histories were compiled; maintained erratically throughout history, apparently from beginnings in Han. The term may be encountered as if it were the title **Imperial Diarist**, but such usage was not normal. In early Ming 2 such officials were appointed in 1364, rank 4a, promoted to 5a in 1367, abolished c. 1368, reappointed 1381, rank 7a, again abolished before 1398; reappointments were proposed c. 1573, but the Imperial Diary was resurrected instead by members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P24.

618 *ch'ï-chü chü kuän* 起居注館

CH'ING: **Imperial Diary Office**, a subsection of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) established in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662-1722) to maintain the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); staffed principally by 20 Imperial Diarists (*jih-chiang ch'i-chü chu kuan*). BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor's movements. P24.

619 *ch'ï-chü chü pü-ch'üèh* 起居注補闕

YÜAN: **Imperial Diarist and Rectifier of Omissions**, one (?) each of Left and Right established in 1269 to keep records of all memorials submitted to the throne; in 1278 re-titled Imperial Attendants of Left and Right and Concurrent Compilers of the Imperial Diary (*tso yü shih-i feng-yü chien hsiu ch'i-chü chu*). P24.

620 *ch'ï-chü lang* 起居郎

T'ANG-SUNG, LIAO: **Imperial Diarist**, staff members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) charged with recording the activities of the Emperor for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); 2 in T'ang, otherwise numbers not clear; rank 6b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung. Also see *lang she-jen*. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*. P19, 23, 24.

621 *ch'ï-chü ling-shih* 起居令史

Assistant Diarist. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): number not clear, rank 7b1; worked on materials for the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*), apparently under 2 Imperial Diarists (*hsiu ch'i-chü chu*) appointed to concurrent service while holding primary posts of other sorts. (2) T'ANG: 3, rank not clear, apparently assistants to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang*) on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). P24.

622 *ch'ï-chü shè-jén* 起居舍人

SUI-SUNG: **Imperial Diarist**, 2 first appointed c. 605 in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); abolished in 628, reappointed in 659 in the Secrétariat (*chung-shu sheng*), rank 6b1, sharing the duty of recording the Emperor's activities for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) with the Imperial Diarists called *ch'i-chü lang* on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); rank 6b in Sung; in Liao constituted an Imperial Diary Office (*ch'i-chü she-jen yüan*) in the Chancellery. Also see *lang she-jen*. RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*.

623 *ch'ï-chü shêng* 起居省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Imperial Diary Office**, staffed with a Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*), a Cavalier Attendant (*san-chi shih-lang*), etc., and with concurrent appointees primarily serving in other posts; responsible for preparing the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); subordinate to the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). P24.

624 *ch'ï-chü yüan* 起居院

SUNG: **Imperial Diary Office**, apparently an autonomous agency staffed with officials who were primarily members of the Three Academies (*san kuan*), charged with compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) until 1071; then the agency seems to have disappeared, replaced by a group of remonstrance officials (*chien-kuan*) serving as compilers. Also see *ch'i-chü she-jen*. SP: *cour impériale chargée de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*. P24.

625 *ch'ï-fü* 圻父 or 祈父

CHOU: lit., head of the royal domain or of the frontier; variant of *ssu-ma* (Minister of War).

626 *ch'ï-fü* 起復

Recall and Restore (to previously occupied post): from T'ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes other reasons, was recalled to service and restored to his most recent post and rank. See *ch'i* (Recall).

627 ch'i-hsin lang 啓心郎

CH'ING: (1) lit., gentleman who opens up his heart or speaks his mind: an unofficial reference to a **Vice Director** (*tsung-cheng*) of the **Court of the Imperial Clan** (*tsung-jen fu*). (2) **Clerk**, variable numbers of low-ranking officials in the early Ch'ing Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and other agencies; discontinued in 1658. P5, 6.

628 ch'i-jén 饈人

CHOU: **Cereals Chef**, 2 eunuch members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), responsible for preparing grains for use in sacrificial ceremonies and in the royal household. See *nü-ch'i*. CL: *cuisieur de grains*.

629 ch'i-mén lang 期門郎

HAN: **Gate Guardsman**, as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (*lang*) led by a Supervisor (*p'u-yeh*) ranked at 1,000 bushels, participants in policing the palace under the control of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (*nan-chün*). From A.D. 1, except intermittently in Later Han, retired Gentlemen Brave As Tigers (*hu-pen lang*; see under *hu-pen*). HB: attendant at the gates.

630 ch'i-p'ai kuān 旗牌官

MING-CH'ING: lit., official with a bannered warrant: **Imperial Agent**, an unofficial generic reference to such specially delegated territorial authorities as *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator, Provincial Governor) and *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander, Governor-general), who were accompanied with banners inscribed with the character *ling* (Director, etc.), signifying "by (imperial) command."

631 ch'i-pèi k'ü 器備庫

YÜAN: **Storehouse for Precious Valuables**, a rank 5b agency responsible for gold and silver objects in the imperial palace, subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*); created in 1270 by retitling of the Service of the Imperial Ornaments (*yii-yung ch'i-wu chü*). P38.

632 ch'i-p'in an 七品案

SUNG: **Section for the Seventh Rank**, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*); in charge of dealing with the cases of rank 7 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*; see under *hsüan*). SP: *service des fonctionnaires de 7ème rang*.

633 ch'i-ping ts'ao 七兵曹 or **ch'i-ping**

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., section for the 7 (categories of) troops. (1) **Ministry of War**, one of the major units under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), rank 3a; supervised 7 Sections (*ts'ao*) that were evolving toward what would later be called Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*): a Headquarters Section (also *ch'i-ping*) and Sections for Left Inner Troops (*tso chung-ping*), for Right Inner Troops (*yu chung-ping*), for Left Outer Troops (*tso wai-ping*), for Right Outer Troops (*yu wai-ping*), for Cavalry (*chi-ping*), and for the Capital (*tu-ping*). Cf. *wu-ping ts'ao*, *ping-pu*. P12. (2) **Headquarters Section** in the Ministry of War described above, headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a2. P12.

634 ch'i pó-shih 碁博士

T'ANG: **Erudite of Chess**, a specialist in the Chinese version of chess commonly called *hsiang-ch'i*; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de jeu d'échecs*.

635 ch'i-pù ts'ao 起部曹 or **ch'i-pu**

(1) N-S DIV: **Section for Public Construction** or **Ministry of Public Construction**, in charge of building palaces and temples, an agency in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) that was in transitional status; as a Ministry headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*lang*), as a Section headed by a Director (*lang* or *lang-chung*); in Ch'i and Sung a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), in N. Ch'i a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Rites (*tz'u-pu*). (2) SUI: **Construction Bureau** in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang*). (3) T'ANG: until 620 the name of the whole **Ministry of Works** (*kung-pu*). RR: *bureau des travaux publics*. P6, 14, 21, 30.

636 ch'i-pu wèi 七部尉

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Commandant of the Capital Patrol**, divided into 7 Troops (*pu*), charged with maintaining peace and order in the streets of the dynastic capital. Cf. *liu-pu wei*, *wei wu-pu*, *ching-t'u wei*. P20.

637 ch'i-p'ü 齊僕

CHOU: **Ceremonial Charioteer**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), drivers of a gilded chariot used by the ruler in receptions for foreign visitors. CL: *conducteur du char d'apparat*.

638 ch'i-shōu wèi 旗手衛

CH'ING: **Star-dard-bearer Guard**, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right in the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), each headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 4a. BH: standard-bearer section. P42.

639 ch'i-ts'ao 起曹

SUI: variant of *kung-pu* (Ministry of Works); also see *ch'i-pu*.

640 ch'i tzü 七子

HAN: lit. meaning not clear: **Lady**, designation of a category of palace women with rank =800 bushels. HB: seventh rank lady.

641 ch'i-wù chü 器物局

YÜAN: **Service of the Imperial Utensils**, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5b; responsible for the manufacture and maintenance of various ornamental goods, apparently mostly of iron; subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*); created in 1270 when the former Service of the Imperial Ornaments (*yii-yung ch'i-wu chü*) was divided into 2 agencies, the other being the Storehouse for Precious Valuables (*ch'i-pei k'u*). P38, 49.

642 ch'i-ying 七營

T'ANG: **Seven Encampments**, from 627 the capital bases among which were distributed members of the Imperial Army of the Original Followers (*yüan-tsung chün-chün*); also known as the Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (*pei-ya ch'i ying*; see under *pei-ya*). RR: *sept camps des "casernes du nord."*

643 ch'i-yü 齊右

CHOU: **Assistant Ceremonial Charioteer**, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who participated in various sacrifices and ceremonial receptions. CL: *hommes de droite du char d'apparat*.

644 ch'i-yü 騎尉

See under the romanization *chi-wei*.

645 *ch'i-yüan chiên* 漆園監

T'ANG: Directorate for the Temple to Chuang-tzu, established for a short time beginning in 675 by the Office of Taoist Affairs (*ch'ung-hsüan shu*), a unit in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*); apparently located at Ch'i-yüan in modern Shantung, traditionally associated with the ancient Taoist sage.

646 *ch'i-yüan k'ü* 綺源庫

YÜAN: see *wan-i ch'i-yüan k'ü* (Imperial Cloth Vault).

647 *chiä* 假

A term literally suggesting "false" or "simulated" but as a prefix to titles not normally used in that derogatory sense. (1) CH'IN-SUNG: Acting, as a prefix to a title suggesting that an official was serving in another's role temporarily for special reasons, not in a probationary status, and often with the sense that the acting appointee had special limitations on his authority or had specially augmented authority; see *chia-chieh*. (2) N-S DIV: Honorary, as a prefix to a title of nobility indicating that the status was not inheritable; as a prefix to an official title indicating that the appointee had no authority normally associated with the title. E.g., persons who made substantial contributions to the government were sometimes made honorary nobles, and respectable commoners on attaining advanced age might be named Honorary District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*) or even Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*). P50.

648 *chiä* 加

(1) Sometimes used as a verb meaning "to be promoted to." (2) Probably more often, at least through T'ang times, used in the sense of "added" preceding a title or other designation granted someone in addition to his principal substantive post, sometimes an additional substantive post but sometimes an honorific designation; hence, according to circumstances, meaning Concurrent or Honorific. See *chia-kuan*.

649 *chiä* 家

CHOU: Administrative Region, designation of those Regions (*kuo*) into which the royal domain was divided that were administered by official delegates from the court, differentiating them from those Regions that were hereditary fiefs of members of the royal family, called Inherited Regions (*tu*). Each Administrative Region was supervised by 2 Justiciars of the Administrative Region (*chia-shih*), ranking as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), who reported to Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'ü-kuan*). Cf. *tu-shih*. CL: *domaine affecté*.

650 *chiä* 甲

(1) An ordinal symbol indicating the first in a (usually short) series of things. (2) SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Tithing, a basic unit of organization among the people at the sub-District (*hsien*) level for rudimentary self-government purposes, led by a Tithing Chief (*chia-t'ou*) or Tithing Head (*chia-chang*) chosen on a rotational basis from among the well-to-do households of each group. In Sung Tithings numbered from 10 to 30 households apiece; in Ming and Ch'ing each theoretically numbered 10 households. See *li-chia*, *pao-chia*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment system were assigned on the basis of their excellence. (4) YÜAN: Squad, the basic unit in Mongol military organization, consisting normally of 10 soldiers under a Squad Commander (*chia-chang*); also called *p'ai*.

651 *chiä-chäng* 甲長

(1) YÜAN: Squad Commander, leader of the basic unit of Mongol military organization, a Squad (*chia*) of 10 men. (2) Tithing Chief, leader of a rudimentary self-government organization at the sub-District (*hsien*) level, a Tithing (*chia*) theoretically consisting of 10 neighboring households.

652 *chiä-chäng k'ü* 甲仗庫

SUNG: Armory, storage depots for armor and arms in certain areas. SP: *magasin des armes*.

653 *chiä-cheng chüng-shih* 嘉正中士

MING: lit., ordinary serviceman for admirable governance: an archaic substitute for the title *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary) used during the Chien-wen era (1399-1402). P68.

654 *chiä-ch'éng* 家丞

HAN: Household Aide, an assistant to the Administrator (*hsiang*) of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), theoretically one for every 1,000 households in the jurisdiction. HB: assistant of the household. P69.

655 *chiä-chieh* 假節

N-S DIV: lit., with a warrant to represent (the Emperor)(?): Commissioned with a Warrant, the least prestigious of 3 prefixes appended to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu* or *tsung-kuan*), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Such commissioners commonly had authority to put to death any non-official who clearly violated military laws, whereas those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (*ch'ih-chieh*) could put to death any non-official on any pretext, and those designated Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (*shih ch'ih-chieh*) could put to death anyone up to the status of officials with rank of 2,000 bushels. P50.

656 *chiä-chih* 加職

T'ANG: Supplemental Assignment, carrying responsibilities over and above the functions associated with one's regular title, granted as a sign of special favor or trust; e.g., the designation *p'ing-chang shih* (Manager of Affairs), which entitled one to serve as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). Cf. *chia-kuan*.

657 *chiä-fang shü* 甲坊署

T'ANG: Swords Office, a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) in charge of the manufacture of swords, armor, helmets, etc.; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. Until 632 called *chia-k'ai shu*. Also see *nu-fang shu*. RR: *office de l'atelier des cuirasses*.

658 *chiä-hòu* 假候

HAN: District Commandant, in Later Han the head of local self-defense forces in an *i* (Fief, i.e., District, *hsien*?), controlling 110 (?) Aggregations (*lien*) each combining the fighting men of 4 Villages (*li*); the sources are not wholly clear. HB: acting captain.

659 *chiä-hsiang* 駕相

MING: Imperial Carriageman, unofficial reference to intimates of the Emperor, apparently especially to members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*).

660 *chiä-i tà-fü* 嘉議大夫

(1) CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Excellent Counsel, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a2 in Chin, 3a in Yüan and Ming. P68. (2) YÜAN: also an unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*).

661 *chiā-jén-tzū* 家人子

HAN: **Woman of the Household**, a category of unranked palace women selected from reputable commoner families, differentiated as Senior (*shang*) and Ordinary (*chung*); also the general designation of wives and concubines of the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

662 *chiā-k'ái shū* 甲鏡署

T'ANG: until 632 the designation of the **Swords Office** (*chia-fang shu*).

663 *chiā-kó k'ù* 架閣庫

SUNG-YÜAN: **Archives** found in the Sung Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Chin Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Yüan Secretariat and Censorate (*yü-shih 'ai*), etc.; staffed with Archivists called *chia-ko kuan*, *wen-tzu*, *kuan-kou* (rank 8a in Chin and Yüan), etc. P18, 52.

664 *chiā-kó kuān* 架閣官

Archivist: from Sung on, found in many agencies; also an unofficial reference to officials performing similar functions but with different titles, e.g., *tien-chi*. SP: *conservateur des archives*. P3.

665 *chiā-k'ù* 甲庫

(1) **Number One Storehouse**: may be encountered in many periods as the designation of one in a series of storehouses that were serially numbered by the Chinese "stems" *chia*, *i*, *ping*, *ting*, etc. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: **Archive of Personnel Records** called *chia*, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and some Ministries (*pu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), normally headed by sub-official functionaries serving as Directors (*ling-shih*); in Sung one or more units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), sometimes called *chia-k'ü an*. RR: *archives*. SP: *bureau d'archives, service des archives*. (3) SUNG: **Armory**, a storehouse of military gear established at the headquarters of each Prefecture (*chou*); S. Sung also had an Imperial Armory (*yü-ch'ien chia-k'ü*) where military gear and records were stored. (4) CH'ING: **Armory**, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*) responsible for maintaining armor, weapons, flags, etc., required by the Emperor and his entourage.

666 *chiā-kuān* 加官

Additional Office, an appointment supplementing one's original, regular status, used primarily from Han through T'ang times; in Han most often denoted an honorific title granted in recognition of special merit without imposing any particular new responsibilities but sometimes conferring new privileges such as the right to attend court audiences; in T'ang most often denoted a substantive, functional post held concurrently in addition to one's regular post, usually conferring both new responsibilities and new privileges. P23.

667 *chiā-lá* 甲喇

CH'ING: **Regiment**, Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *chalan*; created in 1615 as a group of 5 (later 2 to 5) Companies (*niru*; see *niu-lu*) in the development of the dynasty's Banner (*ch'i*) system; 5 Regiments constituted one Banner. Each Regiment was headed by a Regimental Commander (*chia-la o-chen*, in 1634 changed to *chia-la chang-ching*), translated into Chinese as *ts'an-ling*, also *hsiao-chi ts'an-ling*, qq.v. Also see *pa ch'i*, *o-chen*, *chang-ching*. BH: *chalan* or sub-division. P44.

668 *chiā-lì* 家吏

T'ANG: **Domestic Servant**, 2, rank 7a2, in each Princely

Administration (*wang-fu*); 2, unranked, in the household of each Princess (*kung-chu*). P69.

669 *chiā-ling* 家令

Household Provisioner, in general charge of provisions, often also with some disciplinary authority, normally in the household of an Heir Apparent, sometimes also in that of a Princess (*kung-chu*). (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: often subordinate to a Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*); rank from 300 to 1,000 bushels in Han, thereafter rank normally in the 7, 8, or 9 ranges. HB: prefect of the household. (2) SUI: one subordinate to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*), after 605 retitled *ssu-fu ling*; one in the household of each Princess, rank 9a. (3) T'ANG: head of the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), rank 4b1. RR: *chef de la cour du service domestique*. (4) SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: member(s) of the household of the Heir Apparent, rank not clear. SP: *maître de service du palais*. (5) YÜAN: head of the Household Provisioner's Office (*chia-ling ssu* or *chia-ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; 2 appointees, rank not clear. (6) MING: head, rank 7a, of an Office of Domestic Affairs (*chia-nei ssu*, then *chung-shih ssu*) in the household of each Princess. Often occurs with the prefix *'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). P26, 69.

670 *chiā-má ling* 家馬令

HAN: **Director of the Imperial Mares**, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels; in 104 B.C. retitled *'ung-ma ling*. HB: prefect of the stables for the imperial household mares. P31.

671 *chiā-nèi ssü* 家內司

MING: **Office of Domestic Affairs** in the household of each Princess (*kung-chu*), headed by a Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*); retitled *chung-shih ssu* in 1390. P69.

672 *chiā-nü fāng shū* 甲弩坊署

SUNG: **Crossbows Office**, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank not clear; apparently a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*). SP: *office de l'atelier des arbalètes*.

673 *chiā-pāng* 甲榜

Lit., list no. 1: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times referred to the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) pass-list and, indirectly, anyone who became a **Metropolitan Graduate** (*chin-shih*). Cf. *i-pang*.

674 *chiā-ping* 家兵

Personal Troops, from antiquity, designation of irregular soldiers (or at times regular soldiers or militiamen drawn out of their regular units) recruited to serve as a private army for defense of a locality or a wealthy household in a time of troubles; usually considered a loyal supplement to beleaguered Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*) of the existing government, not an adversary. Commonly prefixed with the surname of the organizer and leader; e.g., the Chang (family) Troops (*chang-chia ping*). See *i-ping* (Patriotic Soldiers), *pu-ch'ü*.

675 *chiā-pù* 稼部

Lit., ministry of agriculture; a common unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Revenue** (*hu-pu*).

676 *chiā-pù* 駕部

(1) N-S DIV: **Ministry of War**, headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), a unit in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) in Chin only till the 280s, then briefly again in N.

Wei from 453. (2) N-S DIV: **Section for Communications and Horse-breeding** (most often *chia-pu ts'ao*), with a Director (*lang*); a unit in the Ministry of War (*wu-ping*) in San-kuo Wei and Chin from the 280s; with a Director (*lang-chung*) subordinate to the Left Minister of Revenue (*ts'o min shang-shu*) in Sung and S. Ch'i; with a Director (*shih-lang*) subordinate to the Minister of War (*wu-ping shang-shu*) in Liang and Ch'en; with a Director (*lang-chung*) subordinate to the Minister of Palace Affairs (*tien-chung shang-shu*) in N. Wei. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): **Bureau of Equipment** in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). (4) SUI-MING: **Bureau of Equipment**, a top-echelon unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); called *chia-pu ssu* (Court) in Sui, with a Director (*lang*); thereafter with a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; existed in Ming only from 1373 to 1396, then retitled *che-chia ch'ing-li ssu*, q.v. RR: *bureau des équipages militaires*. P6, 12, 27.

677 *chiä-shih* 假士

HAN: **Village Commandant**, in Later Han the head of a 10-man self-defense force in a rural Village (*li*), 4 of which combined into a unit called an Aggregation (*lien*) under an Aggregation Commandant (*chia-wu*). Also see *chia-hou*.

678 *chiä-shih* 家士

CHOU: (1) **Household Serviceman**, a categorical reference to warrior-officials serving at the courts of feudal domains (*kuo*). (2) **Justiciar of the Administrative Region**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) responsible for judicial and penal administration in each Administrative Region (*chia*); probably under the supervision of Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), but possibly together with Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (*tu-shih*) known generically as Justiciars of the Domain. CL: *prévôts de justice des domaines affectés*.

679 *chiä-shih* 駕士

T'ANG: **Coachman**, 140 authorized for the Livery Service for the Empress (*nei-p'u chü*), a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *cocher*.

680 *chiä-shou* 甲首

MING-CH'ING: **Tithing Chief**, the rotating designated leader of a community of 10 households (*chia*) in the officially sponsored self-government system below the District (*hsien*) level. See *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

681 *chiä-shü* 嘉蔬署

MING: **Office of Vegetables**, one of 4 subordinate Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a.

682 *chiä ssü-mä* 家司馬

CHOU: **Commandant of an Administrative Region** (see *chia*), an area in the royal domain administered by officials of the central government rather than an Inherited Region (*tu*) serving as the fief of a member of the royal family; no specific numbers or ranks, but responsible to the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *commandant des chevaux, chef militaire dans un domain affecté aux offices*.

683 *chiä-t'ou* 甲頭

SUNG: **Tithing Chief**, the rotating designated leader of a community of from 10 to 30 households (*chia*) in the officially sponsored self-government system below the District (*hsien*) level.

684 *chiä-tsò* 假佐

(1) May be encountered in the sense of **Acting Assistant**. (2) HAN: **Clerical Aide**, 30 on the staff of the Chamberlain

for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); others normally on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*). HB: acting accessory. P22, 52.

685 *chiä-tsú* 甲卒

HAN: **Militiaman**, generic reference in Former Han to males eligible for military service, who were expected to undergo training for one month every year and be available for active duty in emergencies. HB: militia.

686 *chiä tsung-jén* 家宗人

CHOU: **Household Sacrificer**, numbers and ranks variable, members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Ritualists of the Inherited Regions (*tu tsung-jen*) in religious ceremonies at the courts of feudal domains. CL: *officiers des cérémonies sacrées dans les domaines affectés*.

687 *chiä-wü* 假伍 or 假五

Aggregation Commandant, in Later Han the head of a local self-defense force called an Aggregation (*lien*), combining the fighting men of 4 neighboring Villages (*li*), each contingent led by a Village Commandant (*chia-shih*). Also see *chia-hou* (District Commandant).

688 *chiä-wü* 家巫

HAN: **Household Sorcerer**, 8 authorized for the staff of the Director (*ling*) of Sacrificers (*tz'u-ssu*); others perhaps found in the household of the Heir Apparent and in Princedom (*wang-kuo*). HB: household shaman.

689 *ch'ia-kuän* 卡官

CH'ING: **Customs Collector**, unranked, in District (*hsien*) service. BH: keeper of a customs barrier.

690 *chiäng* 將

(1) A common abbreviation throughout history of *chiang-chün* (**General**). (2) CHOU: **General**, leader of a standard army (*chiün*) of 12,500 men. (3) HAN: **Leader** of the expectant and unassigned officials who attended the Emperor as courtiers with the title Court Gentleman (*lang*), 3 differentiated with the prefixes Left, Right, and Middle. See under *lang*, *chung-lang chiäng*. Cf. *lang-chung ling*. P37. (4) SUI: **Commander** of a Defense Command (*chen*) in a strategic frontier area. (5) T'ANG: **Commander** of a Garrison (also *chen*), usually in a frontier or other strategic area; rank 6a2, 7a1, or 7a2, depending on the number of troops commanded. Not to be confused with an Area Commander (*tu-tu*) or a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) in control of a Circuit (*tao*) or Defense Command (*chen*, *fang-chen*). RR: *commandant de garnison*. (6) SUNG: **Area General**; see under *keng-shu*.

691 *chiäng-chiäng* 醬匠

T'ANG: **Sauce Maker**, unranked artisans employed in the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *ouvrier pour la fabrication des condiments conservés dans le vinaigre*.

692 *chiäng-ching pó-shih* 講經博士

T'ANG: **Erudites for Exposition of the Classics**, members of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) from 628 to 823; rank not clear; principal function was teaching sons of the official class. RR: *maître du vaste savoir chargé d'expliquer les classiques*.

693 *chiäng-ch'ing* 匠卿

SUI: lit., chief minister of artisans: abbreviated reference to the **Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings** (*chiäng-tso ta-chiang*, *ta-chiang ch'ing*).

694 *chiang-chün* 將軍

General: throughout history the most common term for the commander of a substantial body of troops, whether a regular officer of the standing army or the ad hoc commander of a special force organized for a campaign; occurs with many kinds of prefixes, including *shang* (Supreme), *ta* ([General]-in-chief), Left, Right, special functional and geographic designations, and the names of the Armies (*chün*), Guards (*wei*), etc., that Generals commanded. From T'ang on also used, with various prefixes, as prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for active military officers. In Ch'ing, in addition to traditional uses, also occurs among designations of the imperial nobility with various prefixes, e. g., *chen-kuo Chiang-chün*. P26, 69, 72.

695 *chiang-hsing* 將行

HAN: Empress's Usher, eunuch attendant on the Empress; superseded in 144 B.C. by a Director of the Palace Domestic Service (*ta ch'ang-ch'iu*). **HB:** empress's usher.

696 *chiang-hü* 匠戶

YÜAN-CH'ING: Artisan Family, one of numerous categories among which all residents were distributed in accordance with the kinds of social roles the state expected them to play; in the case of Artisan Families, some were assigned to permanent service in various agencies of the central government, whereas others were allowed to do business freely in their home areas but were subject to being called into temporary state service. Cf. *min-hu* (Civilian Family), *chün-hu* (Military Family).

697 *chiang-i ssü* 講義司

SUNG: Advisory Office, one in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), one in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); role and status not clear. See *t'i-chü Chiang-i ssu*. SP: *bureau de la réforme financière*.

698 *chiang-jén* 漿人

CHOU: Eunuch Liquor Maker, 5 on the staff of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) for overseeing the production of all liquors required by the ruler and his guests and for formal ceremonies. See *nü-chiang*. Cf. *chiu-jen*. CL: *employé aux extraits*.

699 *chiang-kuän* 講官

Lecturer. (1) May be encountered in reference to many kinds of educational officials. (2) **SUNG-CH'ING:** an ad hoc designation for officials participating with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*, q.v.). P24.

700 *chiang-láng* 講郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Lecturing, the Former Han antecedent of the Later Han title Expositor-in-waiting (*shih-chiang*), designation of a Court Gentleman (*lang*) chosen to give advice to the Emperor. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), especially for its Academician Expositors-in-waiting (*shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*). P23.

701 *chiang-ping ch'ang-shih* 將兵長史

HAN: Aide-Commander, designation of certain Aides (*chang-shih*) on the staffs of frontier Commanderies (*chün*) or in campaigning areas, serving in active command of troops. **HB:** chief clerk in command of troops.

702 *chiang-shih* 匠師

N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Labor, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*, 6a), head of the Office of Construction (*chiang-shih ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

703 *chiang-shih lang* 將仕郎

SUI-MING: Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8b (?) in Sui, 9b2 in T'ang, 9b in Sung, 9a2 in Chin, 8a in Yüan, 9a in Ming. P68.

704 *chiang-shih tsò-láng* 將仕佐郎

CHIN-MING: Assistant Gentleman for Ceremonial Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 9b2 in Chin, 8b in Yüan, 9b in Ming. P68.

705 *chiang-shü* 講書

(1) **T'ANG-SUNG:** occasional variant of *chih-chiang* (Lecturer). (2) **SUNG:** Instructor, 4 authorized in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), unspecified numbers also in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); rank not clear but low. SP: *lecteur*. P67.

706 *chiang-shü ch'iao-shòu* 講書教授

SUNG: Instructor, 12, rank not clear, in the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *professeur*.

707 *chiang-shü shuò-shü* 講書說書

SUNG: Recitation Tutor, original designation of the rank 7b *shih-chiang* (Expositor-in-waiting) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) assigned to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). SP: *lecteur*.

708 *chiang-tsò chiên* 將作監

SUI-LIAO: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, normally loosely subordinated to and always cooperative with the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by a Director (*ta-chien* then *ling* in Sui; *ta-chiang*, rank 3b, in T'ang; *chien*, 4b, in Sung); in Liao subordinated to the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*). Thereafter its responsibilities were borne more directly by the Ministry of Works. RR: *direction des travaux*. SP: *direction des travaux publics*. P14, 15, 38.

709 *chiang-tsò shào-fü* 將作少府

CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, including the planting of trees alongside roads; rank 2,000 bushels in Han; retitled *chiang-tso ta-chiang* in 151 B.C. **HB:** privy treasurer of architecture. P14.

710 *chiang-tsò shào-fü chiên* 將作少府監

SUNG: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, c. 1127 merged into the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), in 1133 reconstituted as the *chiang-tso chien*. P14, 38.

711 *chiang-tsò ssü* 將作司

MING: Palace Buildings Office, from 1367 to 1368 a central government agency comparable to the traditional Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), with principal responsibility for construction of the palace at the new dynastic capital, Nanking; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a, and incorporating Left and Right Supervisorates (*t'i-chü ssu*) headed by Supervisors (*t'i-chü*), 6a; in 1368 subordinated to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); in 1373 the Chief Minister was reduced to rank 6a, and the Office's Supervisorates were combined into a Supervisorate of Construction (*ying-tsao t'i-chü ssu*), which spawned Branch Supervisorates (*fen-ssu*), each alike headed by one Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). In 1392 the Office was reorganized as a Work Project Office (*ying-shan so*) in the Ministry of Works. P15.

712 *chiang-tsò tà-chiang* 將作大匠

HAN-SUI: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, re-

sponsible for construction and maintenance; rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 2b then 3b in N. Wei, otherwise not clear; created in 151 B.C. by retitling of the *chiang-tso shao-fu*. During the era of N-S Division the Chamberlain's agency gradually came to be known as the Court for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu*), and in Liang and Ch'en the Chamberlain was designated *chiang-tso ta-chiang ch'ing* (Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings). In the era of N-S Division, also, the Chamberlain and his Court gradually came to be subordinated to the Ministry of Works (most commonly *kung-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). Sui in 600 changed the Court into a Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) under a Director (*ta-chien*). In all these periods the Chamberlain and his agency were both often abbreviated as *chiang-tso*. HB: court architect. P14.

713 *chiang-tsò ts'áo* 將作曹

HAN: **Construction Section**, a clerical unit found in some Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*), or established in such agencies when circumstances warranted. HB: bureau of architecture.

714 *chiang-tsò yüan* 將作院

YÜAN: **Imperial Manufactories Commission**, a rank 2a agency that supervised an abundance of artisans in the manufacture of gold, silver, jade, and other luxury utensils for palace use. P38.

715 *chiang-tú* 講讀

SUNG: an abbreviated, combined reference to *shih-chiang* and *shih-tu*, i.e., **Expositor-in-waiting and Reader-in-waiting**.

716 *chiang-tú kuān* 講讀官

SUNG: **Instructional Officials**, 4 in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), rank and specific functions not clear.

717 *chiang yü-hòu* 將虞候

Inspector-general; see under *yü-hou*.

718 *chiào* 校

In addition to the following entries, also see under *hsiao*.

719 *chiao* 權

See under *chüeh*.

720 *chiào-ch'äng* 窖廠

CH'ING: **Icehouse**; see under *ping-chiao*.

721 *chiào-ch'áo* 交鈔

Lit., documents for exchange: i.e., **paper money**: from Chin if not earlier, a common term for state-authorized paper currency. Superseded the earlier terms *fei-ch'ien* (T'ang), *chiao-tzu* (see *chiao-tzu wu*) and *hui-tzu* (see *hui-tzu wu*) (both Sung). Also see *pao-ch'ao*, *ch'ao-chih*, *yin-ch'ao chü*. Cf. *pao-ch'üan*, *pao-yüan*. P16.

722 *chiào-ch'áo k'u* 交鈔庫

CHIN: **Paper Money Storehouse**, one of several central government repositories (and print shops?) for paper currency, probably controlled by one or more Commissioners (*shih*) delegated from the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P16.

723 *chiào-chèng hàn-wén kuān* 校正漢文官

CH'ING: **Editor of Chinese**, 2 on the staff of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) for 3-year duty assignments, delegated from regular posts in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) or the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P17.

724 *chiào-chèng kuān* 校正官 or *chiao-cheng*

SUNG: **Editor**, low-ranking officials in the True Records

Institute (*shih-lu yüan*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *rectificateur, correcteur*. P23.

725 *chiào-chih* 教職

Educational Posts: a collective designation, usually denoting officials in charge of local schools.

726 *chiào-chü* 教助

T'ANG: **Educational Assistant**, rank 9a, assistant to the Medical Erudite (*i po-shih*) in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *professeur assistant*.

727 *chiào-fáng* 椒房

Lit., pepper chamber, deriving from an Empress's delight with imported Southeast Asian pepperwood used for paneling her bedchamber: from Han on, an indirect reference to the wife of a ruler.

728 *chiào-fāng ssü* 教坊司 or *chiao-fang*

Lit., office of instruction: **Music Office**. (1) T'ANG: one each prefixed Left and Right established in 714 under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), soon made independent; specialized in the training of court entertainers including clowns, jugglers, etc.; came to be directed by one or more eunuch Commissioners (*shih*). See *nei chiao-fang*. (2) SUNG: a school in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; see *ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so*. RR+SP: *école pour l'enseignement de la musique*. (3) CHIN: headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*). (4) YÜAN-CH'ING: a unit of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), in Yüan headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*), rank 4a; in Ming and early Ch'ing headed by a Director (*feng-luan*), 9a; in 1729 divided into a Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and an Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*). P10.

729 *chiào-hsi* 教習

CH'ING: **Instructor**, some Chinese, some Manchu, and some Mongolian in various schools established by Banners (*ch'i*), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), etc. P10, 36.

730 *chiào-hsi tà-ch'én* 教習大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Instructor**, one Manchu and one Chinese dignitary assigned as senior staff members of the Institute of Advanced Study (*shu-ch'ang kuan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), to supervise the studies of Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi-shih*). BH: senior professor.

731 *chiào-jén* 角人

CHOU: **Horn Collector**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who gathered teeth and bones as well as horns from animals received in payment of hunters' taxes, for use in adorning the royal chariots and banners. CL: *officier des cornes*.

732 *chiào-k'än kuān* 校勘官 or *chiao-k'än*

Proofreader. (1) T'ANG: low-ranking officials from 720 attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yüan*), subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: unranked subofficials attached to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Histrography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*). RR+SP: *correcteur vérificateur*. (3) CHIN: attached to the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), rank 8b. P23, 25, 34.

733 *chiào-kuān* 教官

Educational Official. (1) A generic term for all officials engaged in instructional functions. (2) Occasionally a regular title, e.g., of school instructors in Princely Adminis-

trations (*wang-fu*) and in Military Prefectures (*chün*) in the Sung dynasty. P69. (3) A variant reference to the Minister of Education (*ti-kuan ssu-t'u*) ascribed to the Chou dynasty of antiquity.

734 *chiào-lán pān* 椒蘭班

Lit., the pepper and orchid echelons (in court audience array?): an occasional unofficial reference to relatives of the ruler by marriage, i.e., **Imperial In-laws** (*wai-ch'i*). Also see *chiao-fang* and *lan-t'ai*.

735 *chiào-lǐ* 校理

Subeditor. (1) T'ANG: variable numbers of unranked sub-officials attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yüan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*). RR: *correcteur réviseur*. (2) SUNG: variable numbers in the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), etc.; often concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. SP: *rédauteur-réviseur*. (3) CHIN: no specified number, rank 8a, in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature. (4) CH'ING: 16 authorized for the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yüan ko*), normally concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. *Chiao-li* were generally considered to rank below such personages as *hsiu-chuan* but above *chiao-k'an*, qq.v. P23, 25.

736 *chiào-shè chü* 郊社局 or ***chiào-shè shü*** 署 SUI-YÜAN: **Office of the National Altars** (*shu* in Sui and T'ang, *chü* in Sung, Chin, and Yüan), a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) responsible for preparing for and participating in rituals regularly conducted at the major sacrificial altars and temples at the dynastic capital; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2 in T'ang, 9a in Sung. RR: *office des temples des banlieues et du dieu du sol*. SP: *bureau des temples*.... P28.

737 *chiào-shih* 教師

YÜAN: **Music Master**, low-ranking instructors of music in various units of the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*). P10.

738 *chiào-shih chiên* 交市監

T'ANG: **Directorate of Tributary Trade**, headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2; supervised the procurement of horses, camels, mules, etc., in exchanges of goods with tributary states; a unit of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); in 632 redesignated *hu-shih chien*.

739 *chiào-shih láng* 校事郎

Examiner. (1) YÜAN: 2 members of the educational staff of the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*), rank 8a; duties not clear. (2) MING: members of the pre-1367 Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), antecedent of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); number, rank, and functions not clear. P35.

740 *chiào-shòu* 教授

SUNG-CH'ING: **Instructor**, a title with many uses, most commonly for the heads of Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) level; always low-ranking or unranked.

741 *chiào-shü* 校書

Editing Clerk. (1) SUI: 6, rank not clear, members of the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). (2) T'ANG:

4, rank not clear, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tsu ch'un-fang*); also 4, rank 8a1 or 9a2, in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) from the 790s or 800s. RR: *réviseur de textes*. (3) SUNG: number and rank not clear; members of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*). (4) MING: 2, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (as under #1 above). P25, 26.

742 *chiào-shü láng* 校書郎

Editor. (1) HAN: in Later Han a document-processing duty assignment for men with status as Court Gentlemen (*lang*) or Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*), referred to respectively as *chiao-shü lang* and *chiao-shü lang-chung*. HB: gentlemen collating books. (2) N-S DIV: from the Three Kingdoms era on, often appointed in the evolving Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) with special responsibility for compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*). (3) SUI: from 10 to 40 appointed in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), rank 9a. (4) T'ANG: 8, rank 9a1, appointed to work on the Imperial Diary in the Palace Library; appointments for men of great literary promise, considered the starting points for excellent careers; others with the same rank in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*) and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) from 719, when *ch'ou-chiao*, q.v., were so retitled. RR: *secrétaire réviseur de textes*. (5) SUNG: 2 then 4, rank 8b, in the Palace Library and the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*). SP: *réviseur-collationneur des textes*. (6) LIAO: appointed in the household of the Heir Apparent and in the Historical Archive (*chu-tso chü*). (7) CHIN: 2 then one assigned from among rank 7b officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). (8) YÜAN: 2, rank 8a, in the Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*); also 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P25, 26.

743 *chiào-ssü shü* 郊祀署

YÜAN: **Suburban Sacrifices Office**, one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see *she-chi shu, t'ai-miao shu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. P28.

744 *chiào-tüi* 校對

Proofreader. (1) SUNG: unspecified number of unranked clerical personnel serving in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), more fully designated Proofreader of Imperial Documents (*chiao-tüi huang-pen shu-chi kuan*). SP: *correcteur*. (2) CH'ING: 8 Manchu and 8 Chinese, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*). BH: corrector.

745 *chiào-tzü wü* 交子務

SUNG: **Paper Money Office**, opened at the Prefectural (*chou*) level beginning in the 1020s, apparently to control the production and distribution of paper currency (*chiao-tzu*); staffing not clear, but presumably subordinate to the Prefectural officials; after the transition to S. Sung, supplemented with similar offices called *hui-tzu wu*, etc. See *chiao-ch'ao, fei-ch'ien, yin-ch'ao chü*. P16.

746 *chiào-yin k'ü* 交引庫

SUNG: **Paper Money Repository**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing and exact functions not clear. SP: *caisse de billets d'échange (bons de monnaie)*.

747 *chiào-yü* 教諭

SUNG-CH'ING: **Instructor**, one of several terms that commonly occur in the sense of teacher. Especially found as head of the state-sponsored Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*)

in a District (*hsien*), also in a Ch'ing dynasty Subprefecture (*p'ing*); normally unranked, but 8a in Ch'ing. Special uses include the designation of a Yüan dynasty medical specialist authorized in 1285 for every Circuit (*tao*), suggested rendering **Medical Inspector**; collected and annually reported information about physicians in the jurisdiction for the Instructor (*chiao-shou*) who headed the Medical School (*i-hsiieh*) of the Circuit. BH: district director of schools. P51.

748 chiao-yü 校尉
See *hsiao-wei*.

749 chiao-yüeh fang 教閱房
SUNG: **Training and Monitoring Section** in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a nationwide scale. This Section supervised the training and testing of troops, the establishment of military stations, the expediting of communication and transport services, and some personnel administration matters throughout the country and in addition supervised frontier defense in Hu-nan Circuit (*lu*). Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre d'entraînement militaire*.

750 chiao-yüeh kuān 校閱官
SUNG: **Editorial Assistant**, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*) and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de correction des textes*.

751 ch'iao-tào shih 橋道使
SUNG: **Commissioner for Bridges and Roads**, a specialized appointee presumably at the Circuit (*lu*) or lower levels.

752 ch'iao-ting 橋丁
T'ANG: **Bridge Tender**, unranked caretaker-guards assigned to bridges by the Directorate of Water Crossings (*chuchin chien*), a unit in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). RR: *gardien de pont*.

753 chieh 借
Acting: a common prefix to a title; especially in Sung times, signified that the appointee's regular official status was lower than the office to which he was temporarily appointed.

754 chieh 階
From Sui on, a term used (1) to designate class, the subdivision of a rank (*p'in*) in the case of regular official appointments, e.g., 4b = 4th rank (*p'in*), 2nd class (*chieh*); or (2) to designate the rank of an official's prestige title (*san-kuan*). See *teng, chi, nei-shih chieh*. P68.

755 chieh-ch'a 節察
SUNG: a common abbreviation combining the titles **Military Commissioner** (*chieh-tu shih*) and **Surveillance Commissioner** (*kuan-ch'a shih*).

756 chieh-chèn 節鎮
(1) Variant of *chen* (**Defense Command**), normally a territorial administration in a frontier zone. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a **Grand Coordinator** (*hsün-fu*) or a **Supreme Commander** (*tsung-tu*), provincial and multi-provincial magnates who in areas or periods of military urgency commonly directed military affairs in their jurisdictions.

757 chieh-chèng chèn 節政鎮
SUNG: **Defense Command**, specifying a territorial jurisdiction along the frontier headed by a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). SP: *région d'une garnison militaire*.

758 chieh-chi 階級
Especially from Sui on, a general term for the ranks of civil officials, incorporating both rank (*p'in*) and class or subdivision (*chieh*); e.g., 6a = 6th rank, first class, the entirety constituting a *chieh-chi*. Also see *chi, p'in-chi, teng-chi*.

759 chieh-fān 价藩
Lit. meaning derived from the *chieh* of *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner) and the sense of *fan* as frontier or boundary: **Territorial Administrator**. (1) SUNG: unofficial collective reference to both civil and military officials assigned to Circuits (*lu*) as Military Commissioners (*an-fu shih*), etc. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

760 chieh-fü shih 節府使
CHIN: **Military Commissioner**, one of several titles used for the heads of Prefectures (*chou*), Military Prefectures (*chiün*), Defense Commands (*chieh-chen*), and other Prefecture-level general-administration agencies.

761 chieh-fü shih 節服氏
CHOU: **Royal Valet**, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for selecting clothing for the ruler, especially on his outings from the palace, to suit the weather and other conditions he might encounter. CL: *régulateur de la conveance du costume*.

762 chieh-hsia 節下
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Prefect** (*t'ai-shou, tz'u-shih*) of a Prefecture (*chou*).

763 chieh-hü 解戶
MING-CH'ING: **Transporters**, a general term for commoners on state-requisitioned service transporting grains or money.

764 chieh-kuān 階官
Rank Offices. (1) SUNG: refers to the system of paying official salaries on the basis of from 24 to 40 nominal positions such as Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Court Gentlemen (*lang*), differentiated by laudatory prefixes, regardless of officials' titular offices (*pen-kuan*) or the functions they actually performed. The system superseded the pre-1080 system of prestige titles (*san-kuan*) and by 1120 was in turn superseded by a system of salary offices (*chi-lu kuan*). (2) CHIN-CH'ING: interchangeable with *san-kuan* (prestige title).

765 chieh-pàn shih 接伴使
SUNG: **Escort Commissioner**, an ad hoc assignment for officials regularly holding other appointments when they were charged to welcome and accompany foreign dignitaries during visits to China; often assisted by Escort Vice Commissioners (*chieh-pan fu-shih*). SP: *commissaire chargé de recevoir et d'accompagner les visiteurs étrangers*.

766 chieh-shèn k'u 節慎庫
MING-CH'ING: **Auditing Office**, a unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) established in 1529; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b, until 1658, when the staff was made all Manchu under a Director (*lang-chung*), rank not clear.

767 chieh-shih 解事

HAN: **Elucidator**, duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*'ai-shih ling*); specific functions not clear. HB: elucidator.

768 chieh-shih 解試

SUNG: **Prefectural Examination**, the lowest-level test in the formal civil service recruitment system, conducted by the officials of Prefectures (*chou*) and comparable-level agencies for the purpose of "forwarding" (*chieh*) successful candidates to the dynastic capital for further evaluation of their knowledge and promise.

769 chieh-tào ssū 街道司 or **chieh-tào t'ing** 廳
Office of Capital Streets, in charge of the repair and maintenance of streets and roads in the capital city. (1) SUNG (*ssu*): established in 1057 with a Commander (*chieh-hui*) as head, in 1129 subordinated to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). SP: *bureau des routes et des rues dans la capitale*. (2) CH'ING (*t'ing*): one in each of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which both Peking and Nanking were administratively divided, supervised by Censors of the Five Wards (*wu-ch'eng yü-shih*). BH: roadway office. P15.

770 chieh-t'ou 解頭

Lit., first forwarded. (1) T'ANG: **First Graduate**, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of various civil service examinations other than that leading to the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) degree. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: **Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors**, a variant of *chieh-yüan*, q.v.

771 chieh-tsü 街卒

HAN: **Street Patrolman**, apparently a guard or watchman employed in a small town or large village.

772 chieh-tü 節度

An introductory part of many important titles, especially *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner), suggesting one who had special or irregular control of an area. Originally, in the era of N-S Division, seems derived from ancient usage meaning "to measure and regulate," but by T'ang times was clearly a somewhat corrupted abbreviation of the title Area Commander with Special Warrant (*shih ch'ih-chieh tu-tu*), corrupted because the 2 *tu* characters are different. In Sung and perhaps earlier times may be encountered as a prefix to the term Prefecture (*chou, fu, or chün*) specifying a Prefecture serving as the headquarters of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

773 chieh-tü chǎng shū-chì 節度掌書記

SUNG: **Prefectural Secretary**, rank 8b; unspecified numbers served in Prefectures (*chou*) and perhaps other Prefecture-level agencies. Also used as a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 9a1 officials until c. 1102, then combined with *ju-lin lang*, q.v. SP: *secrétaire général d'une préfecture*.

774 chieh-tü kuāi-ch'á liú-hòu

節度觀察留後

SUNG: **Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner**, ranked at a salary level of 300,000 coins per month, often the senior official actually on duty in a Circuit (*lu*); from c. 1117 seems to have been superseded by ad hoc delegates called Pacification Commissioners (*ch'eng-hsüan shih*), which title seems to have fallen out of use as an active duty assignment in S. Sung. See *liu-hou*. SP: *délégué commandant et surveillant d'une région*.

775 chieh-tü mù 節度幕 or **chieh-tü tuān** 端
N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference

to the **Supply Commission** (see under *chieh-tu shih*) for an army on campaign.

776 chieh-tü p'án-kuān 節度判官

SUNG: **Administrative Assistant to the Military Commissioner**, either an ad hoc duty assignment or a nominal title for an official regularly appointed to another post. See *chieh-tu shih*.

777 chieh-tü shih 節度使

(1) N-S DIV: **Supply Commissioner**, in the Three Kingdoms era and perhaps later an ad hoc appointee responsible for provisioning an army on campaign. (2) T'ANG-CHIN: **Military Commissioner**, a military title of great historical importance. Originated in the late 600s as a common variant reference to Area Commanders (*tu-tu*), military officers in charge of frontier defenses. Beginning in 711, Military Commissioners were regularly appointed to head 8 Defense Commands (*chen*) along the northern frontier instead of Area Commanders, and soon some Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) also took the new title. Especially in consequence of the An Lu-shan rebellion beginning in 756, the number of Military Commissioners proliferated, and during much of the late T'ang period they were virtually autonomous regional governors. Theoretically, control over a Circuit (*tao*) came to be divided between a Military Commissioner and, for non-military affairs, a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*); but in many Circuits a warlord took both functions for himself, as Military and Surveillance Commissioner (*chieh-tu kuan-ch'a shih*), and often in addition status as Revenue Commissioner (*tu-chih shih*), Agriculture Commissioner (*ying-t'ien shih*), Bandit-suppression Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*), etc. The Military Commissioners commonly designated their lieutenants Military Vice Commissioners (*chieh-tu fu-shih*). Princes (*wang*) were sometimes designated Military Commissioners-in-chief (*chieh-tu ta-shih*), often assisted by Military Vice Commissioners-in-chief (*chieh-tu fu ta-shih*), but they remained on duty in the capital. During the Five Dynasties era Military Commissioners continued as virtually autonomous satraps in their regions, but Sung gradually eliminated them and achieved a consolidation of authority in the central government. After the earliest Sung years, the title Military Commissioner was used only as an honorific designation for a few distinguished personages or as a title conferred on submissive aboriginal chieftains. In Liao there were Military Commissioners in charge of most Prefectures (*chou*) and Military Prefectures (*chün*), under the control of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*). In Chin all civil and military affairs of Defense Commands (*chen*) were controlled by Military Commissioners, who held rank 3b. In Yüan times regional military authority was organized in new ways and divided among such dignitaries as Military Commanders (*yüan-shuai*) of Circuits (*tao*), Route Commanders (*...lu tsung-kuan*), etc. RR+SP: *commissaire impérial au commandement d'une région*. P50.

778 chieh-tü t'üi-kuān 節度推官

SUNG: **Prefectural Judge**, rank not clear, in certain Superior Prefectures (*fu*) of S. Sung. SP: *juge*.

779 chieh-t'üi 節推

SUNG: an abbreviated reference to *chieh-tu t'ui-kuan* (**Prefectural Judge**).

780 chieh-yü 婕妤 or 婕伉

Lady of Handsome Fairness. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: in Han and San-kuo Wei, the designation of a category of imperial concubines. (2) SUI: the designation given 12 imperial consorts, rank 3a, collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-*

fu). (3) T'ANG-SUNG: a concubine title, rank 3a. RR+SP: *femme qui aide et assiste l'impératrice.*

781 *chieh-yüan* 解元

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., the first forwarded: **Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors**, an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking passer of Sung's Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*) and the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing in the civil service recruitment process. See *ching-k'uei*. P24.

782 *ch'ieh-hsieh* 怯薛

YÜAN: Chinese rendering of the Mongol word *kesig*, designation of the **Imperial Bodyguard**, comprising about 10,000 elite hereditary soldiers under the direct command of the Emperor.

783 *ch'ieh-hü* 挈壺

CHOU: **Water-tester**, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for drawing water from streams or wells to determine appropriate sites for military encampments and mess halls. CL: *officier qui érige le vase à eau.*

784 *ch'ieh-hü cheng* 挈壺正

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Supervisor of Water Clocks**, associate members of the astrological group called the Five Offices (*wu kuan*). In T'ang, 2, rank 8a1, established in 702 (704?) in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü, ssu-t'ien t'ai*); by 758 shifted into association with the Five Offices of the Service. In Sung, one, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); also unspecified number, rank apparently 8a then 9a, in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*). In Liao, members of the Directorate of Astronomy. Apparently not appointed in Chin. In Yüan, one, rank 8b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*). In Ming, unspecified number and rank, members of the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*); also 2 then one, rank 8b, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). In Ch'ing, 4 senior officials, rank 8a, in the Water Clock Section (*lou-k'o k'o*) in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR+SP: *chef de service de la clepsydre*. BH: keeper of the clepsydra. P35.

785 *chiên* 兼

Ety., one hand grasping 2 arrows: **Concurrent**, the most general term used throughout history connecting 2 titles borne by one appointee, e.g., *ping-pu shih-lang chien fu tu yü-shih* (Vice Minister of War and Concurrent Vice Censor-in-chief). The normal implication is that the appointee was equally responsible for 2 substantive posts; whether or not he enjoyed the salaries and other perquisites of both posts is seldom specified, but in most instances it can probably be assumed that he did. Only at times in the era of N-S Division was the term used, in addition to its normal usage, with the meaning "probationary" that was conveyed in most other periods by the term *shou*, q.v. Also see *ch'ang-chien*.

786 *chiên* 監

Incorporated in many titles, commonly as the first character, in the verbal sense to oversee or supervise. As an independent noun or a noun suffix, occurs with several meanings: (1) **Directorate** in many varieties with both high and low status in the governmental hierarchy, e.g., *kuo-tzu chien* (Directorate of Education). (2) **Supervisor or Director** of a Directorate, e.g., *tu-shui (chien) chien* (Directorate of Waterways; in such instances, *chien* is often not duplicated and only context can suggest whether the Directorate or the Supervisor of the Directorate is intended), or **Director**

of some other kinds of agencies. (3) T'ANG: **Horse Pasturage** under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). See *chien-mu*. (4) SUNG: **Industrial Prefecture**, prefixed with a placename, identifying a Prefecture-level agency in an area where the preeminent economic enterprise was a mine, a saltern, or something of the sort that required the special attention of local officials.

787 *chiên* 諫

Incorporated in many titles, normally as the first character, in the verbal sense to remonstrate with the ruler. In addition to the following entries, see *ssu-chien, ta-chien, chung-chien, hsiao-chien*.

788 *chiên-ch'a ch'êng-shòu* 檢察承受

SUNG: **Caretaker**, unspecified number and rank, members of Offices for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums (*chien-ch'a kung-ling so*); under supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). P29.

789 *chiên-ch'a kuân* 監察官

May be encountered as a variant of the generic term *ch'a-kuan* (**Surveillance Official**). P59.

790 *chiên-ch'a kung-ling so* 檢察宮陵所

SUNG: **Office for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums**, one or more units in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) staffed by Caretakers (*chien-ch'a ch'êng-shou*). P29.

791 *chiên-ch'a li-hsing shih* 監察裏行使

T'ANG: **Acting Investigating Censor**, a designation for supernumerary Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) appointed for a short time beginning c. 719, when responsibilities of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) were expanded. RR: *commissaire impérial attaché aux censeurs de la cour des enquêtes au dehors.*

792 *chiên-ch'a shih* 監察使

Investigating Commissioner. (1) May be encountered in any period as a variant or unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). (2) T'ANG: from 784 on, designation of the Investigating Censor of longest service, who was assigned to maintain surveillance over the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of Rites (*li-pu*). (3) SUNG: may be encountered in the T'ang sense or in reference to a central government official delegated to conduct special investigations in a Circuit (*lu*). RR+SP: *commissaire impérial chargé du contrôle et des enquêtes*. P18.

793 *chiên-ch'a shih* 監察史

CH'IN-HAN: **Supervising Censor**, designation of Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) when dispatched to tour units of territorial administration, checking on the conduct of officials and the condition of the people; also known in Ch'in as *chien yü-shih* or *chien-chün yü-shih* (*chün*: Commandery) and in Han as *chih-chih shih* (lit., straight-pointing commissioner); generally comparable to *hsün-an yü-shih*, q.v., of later eras. The character *shih* (Commissioner) is sometimes found in place of the character *shih* (Scribe).

794 *chiên-ch'a tū yü-shih* 監察都御史

MING: **Chief Investigating Censor**, 8, rank 7a, appointed only in the 1382-1383 transitional period as senior officials of the Censorate (changing from *yü-shih t'ai* to *tu ch'a-yüan*); in 1383 superseded by a group of new executive officials entitled Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*). P18.

795 *chiên-ch'a yü-shih* 監察御史

SUI-CH'ING: **Investigating Censor**, the most concentrated, broad-ranging investigative and impeaching officials, members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* to 1380, there-

after *tu ch'a-yüan*); generally empowered to gather complaints from the people, to review the handling of prisoners, to impeach any official for misconduct; from Yüan on also authorized to submit remonstrances or suggestions about the Emperor's conduct or policies. Normally assigned to routine surveillance over and checking of records in central government organs and as individuals dispatched to inspect territorial jurisdictions, e.g., as Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih*), and on regular or irregular bases dispatched to inspect various categories of governmental activities, e.g., as Salt-control Censors (*hsün-yen yü-shih*). From T'ang to 1080 organized in a constituent unit of the Censorate called the Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*), thereafter during Sung in 6 Investigation Sections (*ch'a-an*), otherwise in the Investigation Bureau till 1382, thereafter in Circuits (*tao*) named after Provinces, varying but stabilizing at 13 in Ming and 15 in mid-Ch'ing. Appointees in Sui numbered 12-16, rank 7b; in T'ang 10-15, 8a2 (8a1?); in Sung variable but few, 7b; in Chin 12, 7a; in Yüan 32, 7a, mostly Mongols; in Ming 110, 7a; in Ch'ing 56, 7a with some variations, equally Manchus and Chinese. RR+SP: *censeur de la cour des enquêtes au (en) dehors, censeurs d'investigation*. BH: provincial censor. P18, 19, 20.

796 *chiên-chǎng* 監長

HAN: Director of the Directorate; see *ch'eng-hua chien*, *hsien-chü chien*, *lung-ma chien*, *t'ao-t'u chien*, *t'o-ch'üan chien*. HB: chief inspector. P31, 39.

797 *chiên-chǎng* 諫長

A common unofficial reference to a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*).

798 *chiên-ch'ang yüan* 建昌院

5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the initiation of prosperity, derived from a palace building called the Initiation of Prosperity Palace (*chien-ch'ang kung*): State Fiscal Commission, a major agency of the central government, handling census reports and tax collections submitted by the dynasty's 4 proto-provincial Defense Commands (*chen*). Headed by an Initiation of Prosperity Palace Commissioner (*chien-ch'ang kung shih*), normally abbreviated to Palace Commissioner (*kung-shih*), who ordinarily was a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*), specifically a Vice Director of the Chancellery Managing Affairs (*men-hsia shih-lang p'ing-chang shih*) who was Commissioner of the Special Reserves Vault (*yen-tzu k'u shih*) and concurrently Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*) of the State Fiscal Commission. Established in 907; in 912 retitled *kuo-chi ssu* (see *kuo-chi shih*). P49.

799 *chiên-ch'ē tū* 檻車督

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisor of the Prisoner Cart, 2 members of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); presumably associated with the Prison (*yü*) maintained by the Court. P22.

800 *chiên-ch'eng kuān* 檢正官 or *chien-cheng*
SUNG: Examiner, 2 appointed for each of the Five Offices (*wu fang*) or Six Offices (*liu fang*) among which the business of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) was divided, apparently on special duty assignments from other central government posts, coordinated by a Chief Examiner (*tu chien-cheng*); initiated c. 1068, perhaps discontinued in 1070 but reappointed in 1129, then reduced to one for each Office in 1132. Precise functions are not clear. SP: *examinateur-contrôleur, fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et de rectifier*. P3.

801 *chiên-ch'eng* 監正

Supervisor, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the Ming-

Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); in such cases the full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering *ch'in-t'ien chien chien-cheng*, but the superfluous *chien* is commonly omitted. P31, 35, 40.

802 *chiên-ch'eng* 監丞

(1) May be encountered as an abbreviated, combined reference to the Supervisor or Director (*chien*) and Vice Director or Aide (*ch'eng*) of an agency. (2) MING-CH'ING: Proctor responsible for student discipline in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); one, rank 8a, in Ming; one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 8a then 7a, in Ch'ing; in Ming headed a subsection of the Directorate called the Disciplinary Office (*sheng-ch'ien t'ing*). P34.

803 *chiên-chì shih* 監祭使

SUNG: Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices, an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post; delegated to represent the Emperor or to assist the Emperor in important sacrificial rituals.

804 *chiên-chiào* 檢校

(1) Often occurs in a straightforward verbal meaning such as to inspect, to compare, to verify. (2) N-S DIV-CHIN: Acting. Developed in the era of N-S Division from the ordinary verbal sense into a prefix to a title used when an official holding one regular post was assigned on an irregular, temporary basis to carry out the functions of (lit., to inspect) another post: A *chien-chiao* B. By T'ang the term was used very commonly in 3 ways: sometimes in the ordinary verbal sense, sometimes in the sense that an official holding post A also acted (still with some connotation of special or irregular status) with all the authority of post B, and sometimes to indicate that an official was Acting ... in an honorary status, without any real authority. By Sung and Chin times use of the term with titles seems predominantly to have signified honorary status: e.g., *chien-chiao t'ai-tzu pin-k'o chien chien-ch'a yü-shih* (Acting Adviser to the Heir Apparent and Concurrently Investigating Censor, *chien-ch'a yü-shih* in this case indicating the actual function). (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: Proofreader, a regular appointment. In Yüan: one in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and one in each Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*), all rank 7a. In Ming: one each, 9a, in the Records Office (*chao-mo so*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*); also one each, 9b, on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). In Ch'ing: unranked, included on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions and some Prefectures (*fu*), but not after the first Ch'ing century. (4) CH'ING: Investigator, unranked policemen-like personnel employed in most Prefectures and some other units of territorial administration. BH: police inspector.

805 *chiên-chiào p'i-yèn kuān* 檢校批驗官

YÜAN: Tea and Salt Inspector, subordinates of Salt Distribution Commissioners (*tu chuan-yün yen shih*) who staffed Tea and Salt Control Stations (*chien-chiao p'i-yen so*) at strategic transport points to check on the weight of tea and salt bags in transit, to verify the government certificates accompanying them, and to catch traffickers in contraband tea and salt. See *p'i-yen so*. P53, 61.

806 *chiên-chiào sǒ* 檢校所

YÜAN: an abbreviation of *chien-chiao p'i-yen so* (Tea and Salt Control Station); see under *chien-chiao p'i-yen kuan*.

807 *chiên-chiào yü-shih* 檢校御史

N-S DIV (Chin, N. Dyn.): Inspecting Censor, apparently

an antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), though functions are not entirely clear; originated in 251; in the N. Dynasties, usually 12, rank 9. P18.

808 *chiên-chih* 監置

SUI: **Supervisor of Transport**, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*) to inspect the camels, horses, carts, or boats of each tribute mission and to expose any violations of imperial instructions concerning transport; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

809 *chiên chih-nà kuān* 監支納官

CHIN-YÜAN: **Supervisor of Transactions** at government granaries, rank 8 in Chin, 7a in Yüan. P8.

810 *chiên chih-ch'ü ts'áo* 監津渠曹

HAN: **Section Supervising Fords and Drainways**, a clerical unit found in some Later Han Commanderies (*chün*). HB: bureau of the inspection of fords and canals.

811 *chiên-chōu* 監州

SUNG: **Prefectural Supervisor**, designation of central government officials detached to monitor the administration of Prefectures (*chou*), one per Prefecture, until the 1080s; could submit reports and complaints about local affairs without the knowledge or consent of the Prefect (*chih-chou*); no prefectural directive was considered authentic without the Supervisor's mark of approval. The formal title, appended as a suffix to the appointee's central government title, was Controller-general (*t'ung-p'an*) of ... Prefecture (*chou*). P72.

812 *chiên-chü* 監鑄

CHIN, CH'ING: **Director of Coinage**, a special duty assignment for an official with a substantive appointment that was normally specified by a suffix. In Chin used with the suffixes *lang-chung* (Director) and *yüan-wai lang* (Vice Director), signifying substantive posts in Bureaus (*ssu*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). In Ch'ing used with suffixes such as *t'ung-chih* (Vice Prefect); each in charge of his Province's Coinage Service (*ch'ien-chü*). P16.

813 *chiên-chü* 薦舉

Throughout history, used as the verb to recommend, signifying the process whereby men were brought into government service on the basis of nominations by existing officials—in contrast, e.g., to winning official status on the basis of inheritance or on the basis of competence demonstrated in recruitment examinations. May be encountered in cases when superior officials recommended subordinates for promotion.

814 *chiên-ch'üeh* 簡缺

CH'ING: **Simple**, a descriptive term attached as a prefix to the titles of the heads of Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*), Subprefectures (*t'ing*), Districts (*hsien*), and General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsün tao*), signifying that the volume, importance, and complexity of administrative business in their jurisdictions justified ranking them below counterparts designated, in descending order of prestige, Most Important (*tsui-yao*), Important (*yao-ch'üeh*), and Ordinary (*chung-ch'üeh*). The practice of differentiating among territorial appointees in this way probably began in late Ming times.

815 *chiên-chün* 監軍

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): **Army Supervisor**, one of several designations of officers in command of armies on campaign, e.g., Supervisor of the ... Army (*chien ... chün*); less prestigious than Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu*) but more

so than Commander (*tu*). HB: inspector of the army. (2) 5 DYN: a common abbreviation of *chien-chün shih* (**Army-supervising Commissioner**), a representative of the central government dispatched in attempts to control semiautonomous regional Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). (3) CHIN: **Army Supervisor**, one of several designations for eminent Jurchen officers on the staff of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). (4) MING: a common abbreviation of *chien-chün yü-shih* (**Army-inspecting Censor**), designation of an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) commissioned on an ad hoc basis to accompany an army on campaign, monitor its activities, and independently report to the throne. P50.

816 *chiên-chün* 監郡

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Departmental Magistrate** (*t'ung-p'an*).

817 *chiên-chün yü-shih* 監郡御史

CH'IN: **Commandery-inspecting Censor**, a variant of *chien-ch'a shih* (Supervising Censor).

818 *chiên-fā* 揀發

CH'ING: lit., to select and send out or release; a prefix encountered before the titles of officials of the Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which the capital was divided for police and fire-protection purposes, the meaning of which is not wholly clear; e.g., *chien-fa fu chih-hui* may mean Assistant to the Vice Commander, or possibly something akin to Acting Vice Commander.

819 *chiên-fā* 檢法

SUNG, CHIN, YÜAN: **Legal Researcher**, one or more, unranked except rank 8b in Chin, on the staff of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) until 1282; also in Chin's Court of the Imperial Clan (*ta tsung-cheng fu*). P1, 6, 18.

820 *chiên-fā àn* 檢法案

SUNG: **Legal Research Section**, a minor unit staffed with law specialists, one in each of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), one in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *service du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois)*.

821 *chiên-fā kuān* 檢法官

SUNG: **Legal Researcher**, unranked or low-ranking official found in many offices including the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), Censorate (*yü-shih-t'ai*), Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), and that of the Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*, *t'i-hsing ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois)*. Also see *chien-fa*. P52.

822 *chiên-fü* 監府

SUI: **Supervisor of Tribute Goods**, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*) to receive and care for proffered articles of tribute whenever a tribute mission arrived; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

823 *chiên-fü ts'áo* 監福曹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness**, a unit subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) that catered to the needs of foreign Buddhist priests during visits to China; staffing not clear. Before the end of the dynasty, superseded by the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsüan ssu*). Also see *seng-kuan*. P17.

824 chiên-hòu 監候

SUI-CH'ING: **Astronomical Observer**, members of Sui's astrological and calendar-calculating agency maintained by the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) with the changing names Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*), Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*), and Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), in the early T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*), Liao's Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), Yüan's Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien* in early Ming, thereafter *ch'in-t'ien chien*); in Sui from 2 to 10, rank 9b; in T'ang one, 8a2; in Liao number and rank not clear; in Yüan 6, 8b; in early Ming 3, 8a; thereafter one, 9a. See *wu-kuan chien-hou*. RR: *directeur de l'observation des astres*. BH: observer. P35.

825 chiên-hòu fū 監候府

SUI: **Office of Astronomical Observations**, a unit in an agency maintained by the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) that was confusingly called either the Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*) or the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) until c. 604, when it was redesignated Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*); consisted of 2 parts called the Left and Right Offices (*fū*) staffed with from 4 to 8 Timekeepers (*ssu-ch'en shih*), rank 9a, to whom were allocated 110 Students of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o sheng*) under the tutelage of 4 apparently non-official specialists called Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*). P35.

826 chiên-hsiáng fáng 檢詳房 or **chiên-hsiáng sǒ** 檢詳所

SUNG: **Editorial Office**, clerical units in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the Finance Planning Commission (*chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu*), staffed with Editorial Clerks (*chien-hsiáng wen-tzu*, *chien-hsiáng kuan*), rank 6B. SP: *chambre de contrôle*, *bureau de contrôle*.

827 chiên-hsiáng shǐ 監香使

SUNG: **Commissioner for Incense Offerings**, a duty assignment for one or more Censors (*yü-shih*) to participate in imperial sacrifices; specific occasions and functions not clear. SP: *commissaire-surveillant de l'encens*.

828 chiên-hsiào 檢校

See *chien-chiao*.

829 chiên-hsiü kuó-shǐ 監修國史 or **chien-hsiü**

SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: **Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History**, nominal head of the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*) and also, at least in Sung, of the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*); in Sung commonly the responsibility of a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *directeur de la rédaction de l'histoire de l'état*. P3, 23, 25.

830 chiên-hsiüh pó-shǐ 監學博士

SUNG: **Erudite Supervising Instruction**, one of the designations used for officials of the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsiüh*) and of the National University (*t'ai-hsiüh*). SP: *professeur*.

831 chiên-i tà-fū 諫議大夫

Grand Master of Remonstrance, one of the category of prestigious officials called Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*) or Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*) whose principal function was to attend and advise the emperor, and especially to remonstrate with him about what they considered improper conduct or policy. (1) HAN-SUI: sometimes rendered *chien ta-fu* or simply *chien-i*; normally an honorific title awarded a particularly trusted high-ranking official,

considered to be loosely attached to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). HB: grandee remonstrant and consultant. (2) T'ANG: those prefixed Left were members of the Chancellery and those prefixed Right were members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), all rank 5a till 843, then 4b; often simply called *chien-i*, from 662 to 705 called *cheng-chien ta-fu*. RR: *conseiller censeur de l'empereur*. (3) SUNG: prefixed Left and Right, both rank 4b, members of the Chancellery and Secretariat, respectively; were not reassigned to the new Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) when it was created c. 1020 but shared in the great prestige accorded both Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*) and Remonstrance Officials, especially in N. Sung. SP: *conseiller censeur de l'empereur*, *conseiller politique*. (4) CHIN, MING: members of the Remonstrance Bureau, which was not perpetuated by Yüan and existed in Ming only from 1380 to 1382; rank not clear; in Yüan and again after 1382, in a departure from tradition, remonstrance functions were specifically assigned to Censors. P19, 21.

832 chiên-jüi ying 健銳營

CH'ING: **Scouting Brigade**, one of the units into which members of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) were organized, normally commanded by a Prince (*wang*) serving as Commander-general (*t'ung-ling* or *tsung-t'ung*); created in 1749 particularly to assist in quelling revolts in Mongolia. BH: scouts, the light division.

833 chiên-k'äng sän kuän 建康三官

N-S DIV (Liang): **Three Wardens of Chien-k'ang**, police chiefs of Chien-k'ang District (*hsien*), the dynastic capital (modern Nanking); commonly cooperated with the Three Law Enforcement Aides (*t'ing-wei san kuan*) in conducting police investigations and trials regarding criminal offenses in the capital. P22.

834 chiên-k'ò yü-shih 監課御史

MING: **Produce Levies Censor**, duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) to inspect the activities and audit the accounts of Offices of Produce Levies (*ch'ou-fen chu-mu chü*) in the Peking and Nanking vicinities.

835 chiên-kuän 監官

SUNG: **Supervisory Official**, a designation used for the heads of many minor offices throughout the government subordinate to Ministries (*pu*), the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), etc. Sometimes used as a eunuch title. SP: *surveillant*.

836 chiên-kuän 諫官

Remonstrance Official: from Han on, a generic term for officials appointed, on either a regular or an honorary basis, for the special purpose of keeping watch over documents flowing to and from the throne and to remonstrate with the ruler about conduct or policies that they considered improper. In Han times and through the era of N-S Division, most remonstrance titles were honorific, awarded to officials considered especially trustworthy. By T'ang the offices had become regular ones, divided between the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). In Sung, c. 1020, an independent Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) was established; some modern historians interpret this development as an effort to deflect Remonstrance Officials' attention and efforts away from the ruler toward the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), to whom they were no longer subordinate. From Yüan on, except for a brief revival of the Remonstrance Bureau in the 1380s,

special Remonstrance Officials were not appointed and remonstrance functions became added responsibilities of Censors (*yü-shih*), who had previously been limited in general to maintaining watch over the officialdom and impeaching wayward officials, as Surveillance Officials (*ch'ü-kuan*). Remonstrance Officials through history were also commonly referred to as Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*). The most common specific remonstrance titles included *chien-i ta-fu*, *pu-ch'üeh*, and *shih-i*, qq.v. P18.

837 *chiên-kuân àn* 諫官案

SUNG: **Remonstrance Section** in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), apparently the offices of the Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*). SP: *service de la réception des dépêches d'interpellation*.

838 *chiên-kuân t'í-ling* 監官提領

SUNG: **Supervisory Director**, 2, rank not clear, heads of the Storehouse of Spices and Silks (*chi-chuang k'u*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). See *t'í-ling*. SP: *surveillant administrateur*.

839 *chiên-kuân yü-shih t'ing* 諫官御史廳

SUNG: **Office of Remonstrating Censors**, for a short time beginning in 1045 an agency of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) charged with remonstrance functions and staffed with Remonstrating Censors (*yen-shih yü-shih*, *yen-shih kuan*, *chien-kuan yü-shih*).

840 *chiên-kúo* 監國

Lit., to supervise or oversee the state: throughout history used in the sense of **Regent** to prefix the title and name of a dignitary (commonly a member of the imperial family) to whom control over the central government was entrusted at periods when the ruler was traveling at a distance from the capital, or when the ruler was too young or otherwise unable to fulfill his normal functions.

841 *chiên-lín* 監臨

MING-CH'ING: **Examiner**, collective reference to officials presiding over lower-level civil service recruitment examinations.

842 *chiên-ling* 監令

Director, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the early Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); in such cases the full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering *ssu-t'ien chien chien-ling*, but the superfluous *chien* was commonly omitted. P35.

843 *chiên-mén* 監門

Gate Guard. (1) CHOU: unranked functionaries or soldiers, numbers unspecified, on duty at each of the capital gates, under the supervision of a Gatekeeper (*ssu-men*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *surveillant des portes*. (2) SUNG: unranked functionaries attached to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), the establishment of the Heir Apparent, the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), etc.; often occurs with a place-name or agency-name insert, e.g., *chien san sheng shu-mi yüan men* (Guards at the Gates of the Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs). SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. (3) CHIN: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, in charge of the gates of the establishment of the Heir Apparent, i.e., the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*). P26, 38.

844 *chiên-mén fū* 監門府

Lit., garrison or office of gate supervisors: **Palace Gate**

Guard. (1) SUI: one of 2 units constituting the Palace Guards (*ch'in-wei*), elite troops drawn from the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, which in turn were staffed on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping*) throughout the state; headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*) and a Vice Commandant (*chiang*). The other Palace Guards unit was the Imperial Bodyguard (*pei-shen fu*). (2) T'ANG: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right; from 636, units in the group of Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the capital; in 662 retitled *chien-men wei*. RR: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. P43.

845 *chiên-mén kuân* 監門官

SUNG: **Gate Tender**, normally one unranked subofficial assigned to each important agency, e.g., the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). See *chien-men*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de surveillance des portes*.

846 *chiên-mén shuai-fū* 監門率府

SUI-SUNG: **Gate Guard Command**, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. In c. 604 retitled *kung-men Chiang-fu* (Palace Gates Guard Command); original Sui name revived in 622; from 662 to 670 variantly designated *ch'ung-i wei* (Guard Honoring the Inner Apartments). RR+SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. P26.

847 *chiên-mén wèi* 監門衛

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Palace Gate Guard**, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital; created in 662 by retitling of the *chien-men fu*; generally responsible for the defense of the imperial palace, especially for monitoring the comings and goings of authorized personnel and commodities. Each headed by a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*), rank 3a1 in T'ang, 4a in Sung; from 786 to the end of T'ang occasionally under the control of Generalissimos (*shang Chiang-chün*), rank 2a2. Troops were originally provided on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping*), but the rotational system declined markedly in the 700s and was terminated in 750. Thereafter through Sung all of the Sixteen Guards became largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. See *huan-wei*, *ch'in-wei*, *pei-shen fu*. RR+SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. (2) SUI-CHIN: 2 of the Ten Guard Commands (*shih shuai-fu*, q.v.) assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

848 *chiên-mù shih* 監牧使 or *chien-mu*

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Horse Pasturage Supervisor**, members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) delegated to monitor the activities of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in specified regions; in T'ang primarily bore the directional prefixes South, West, etc., coordinated by a Horse Pasturage Supervisor-in-chief (*tu chien-mu shih*); in Sung apparently more numerous and with smaller jurisdictions, reporting through intermediary Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu ssu*) to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). See *chien*, *mu-ch'ang*, *mu-chien*, *mu-yüan*, *yüan-ma ssu*. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les élevages, commissaire impérial aux élevages*. SP: *commissaire à l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

849 *chiên-p'an* 兼判

SUNG: unofficial reference to a **Vice Minister** (see *t'ung-*

p'an ssu) of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *sous-directeur*.

850 *chiên-p'ing* 監平

N-S DIV: variant of *cheng-chien-p'ing* (Three Law Enforcement Aides).

851 *chiên-sǎo kuân* 監掃官

SUNG: Dike Supervisor, 135 unranked subofficials on the staff of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), responsible to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de la surveillance des chaussées*. P59.

852 *chiên-shàn* 監膳

SUI-SUNG: Head Cook, 12 in Sui, 10 in T'ang, 15 in Sung, all non-official specialists on the staff of the Banquets Office (*ta-kuan shu*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR+SP: *directeur des mets*. P30.

853 *chiên-shàn shih* 監膳史

T'ANG: Second Cook, 15 non-official specialists serving under Head Cooks (*chien-shan*) in the Banquets Office (*ta-kuan shu*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *sous-directeur des mets*. P30.

854 *chiên-shè* 兼攝

Concurrent Temporary Appointment, a term used from Sung on if not earlier when an official was assigned, in addition to his normal duty, to assist in (but not take charge of) another agency at a busy time.

855 *chiên-shēn* 薦紳

CH'ING: one of many variants of *shen-shih* (the elite), q.v.

856 *chiên-shēng* 監生

(1) SUNG-CH'ING: National University Student, the most common generic designation of students admitted to the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Normally subsidized by the state, all such students upon completion of their studies could be appointed directly to offices and were eligible to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*) stage of the civil service examination recruitment system. From mid-Ming on, the study body included Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*), Official Students (*kuan-sheng*), Students by Purchase (*li-chien*), and other categories. SP: *élève de l'université*. BH: collegian of the imperial academy of learning. (2) CH'ING: Student by Purchase Fourth Class, a subcategory of Students by Purchase (*li-chien*, q.v.) in the National University consisting of men who were admitted without having passed at any level of the civil service examination recruitment system, in recognition of their contributions of grain or money to the state; also called *min-sheng* (Civilian Student).

857 *chiên-shih* 監事

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Office Attendant, rank 8b in Ming, otherwise apparently unranked subofficials, appointees in various units of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), etc. RR+SP: *surveillant des affaires*. (2) When the 2 characters envelop an agency name, in the form *chien ... shih*, they indicate that an official not normally in charge of, or even associated with, the agency in question was on a temporary or some other special basis "supervising the affairs of" the named agency; hence concurrently (?) Supervisor of the named agency, or (e.g., censorial) Inspector of it.

858 *chiên-shih* 監試

T'ANG-CH'ING: Examination Overseer, 'duty assignment for a central government or, in Ming and Ch'ing, provincial official to assist as a proctor in a civil service recruitment examination.

859 *chiên-shih* 翦氏

CHOU: Exterminator, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), responsible for keeping (the ruler's palace?) free of troublesome bugs and insects. CL: *destructeur*.

860 *chiên-shōu* 監收

CH'ING: Collection Superintendent, a general reference to Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) and other regional and local officials who directed tax collections at various gates, passes, fords, etc. P62.

861 *chiên-shōu hsün-p'ào kuân* 監守信噐官

CH'ING: Commander of the Alarm Gun, one, rank 5a, at each of the gates of the dynastic capital, subordinate to a Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns (*hsün-p'ao tsung-kuan*). BH: assistant controller of alarm-signal guns.

862 *chiên-shū pó-shih* 監書博士

YÜAN: Literary Erudite, designation of litterateurs assigned to the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsüan-wen ko*), established in 1340; charged to counsel the Emperor on the precepts of the classics and the precedents of history, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P23, 24.

863 *chiên-sōu yü-shih* 監搜御史

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Censorial Gate Monitor, a duty assignment for a Censor (*yü-shih*) to station himself at the entrance to the imperial palace and monitor all officials entering with memorials; the extent of this appointee's power is not clear, but no memorialist could enter the palace without permission of the Censor on duty. The practice did not end until the early 700s. P18.

864 *chiên-ssü* 監司

(1) N-S DIV (Chin): unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*). (2) N-S DIV (Liang): Supervisory Office, variant designation of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) or its senior executive official, nominally the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*). (3) SUNG: Circuit Supervisor, a generic reference to coordinating commissioners of Circuits (*lu*); see *shuai-ssu*, *ts'ao-ssu*, *hsien-ssu*, *ts'ang-ssu*. SP: *intendant fiscal ou judiciaire de province*. (4) YÜAN: apparently a generic reference to the Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*, *su-cheng lien-fang ssu*) of Circuits (*tao*) or to the executive officials of such agencies. (5) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Intendant, a generic reference to those provincial officials known as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*). Cf. *fang-mien*. P51, 62.

865 *chiên tà-fü* 諫大夫

HAN: Grand Master of Remonstrance, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); antecedent of *chien-i ta-fu*, q.v. HB: grandee remonstrant.

866 *chiên t'ai-ts'ang shih* 監太倉使

T'ANG: Inspector of the Imperial Granaries, from 731 a special duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) or a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) on the staff of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); see *t'ai-ts'ang*. RR: *commissaire impérial à la surveillance du grenier impérial*. P18.

867 chiên-tāng kuān 監當官 or *chien-tang*
SUNG: State Monopoly Agent, a duty assignment for a Capital or Court Official (*ching-ch'ao kuan*), normally for a 3-year term, to administer the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities such as tea, salt, and wine in a particular jurisdiction at the Prefecture (*chou*) or lower level. SP: *gérant*. P62.

868 chiên-t'ão kuān 檢討官 or *chien-t'ao*
Examining Editor, apparently with the principal function of checking the work of copyists. (1) T'ANG: normally a concurrent duty assignment for officials regularly holding other posts, one assigned to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), unspecified numbers to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) and to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et de scruter les textes*. (2) SUNG: rank not clear, assignments scattered among the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*) of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*), the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), etc. SP: *rédacteur-assistant*. (3) CHIN: 2, rank 9b, usually sons and grandsons of high officials, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. (4) MING-CH'ING: rank 7b, 4 then 6 in Ming, no specified numbers in Ch'ing, staff members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). BH: corrector. P4, 23, 25, 27.

869 chiên-tièn shè-jén 監殿舍人
SUI: Palace Secretary, 4, rank not clear, members of the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chü*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*). P26.

870 chiên-tsào 監造
Work Superintendent. (1) SUNG: 2, rank not clear, in the Armaments Office (*chün-ch'i so*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *surveillant de fabrication*. (2) CH'ING: one, rank 6 or 7, in the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*). BH: overseer of works. P37.

871 chiên-ts'áo 監漕
T'ANG: Director of Transport, an unranked subofficial who was one of the less important staff members of the Office of Boats and Boatmen (*chou-chi shu*), which was the 632-738 equivalent of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); also 10, rank 9b1, from c. 627 to the 760s or 770s in the Office of Rivers and Canals (*ho-ch'ü shu*), a unit of the Directorate of Waterways. RR: *directeur des transports par eau*. P60.

872 chiên-tsò 監作
Work Supervisor. (1) SUI: 12 unranked subofficials in the Court for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu*). (2) T'ANG: variable numbers, unranked, in units of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); 4 each, rank 9b2, in the Central Service Office (*chung-shang shu*) and the Foundry Office (*chang-yeh shu*), both units in the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); one, rank 9b2, in the Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *directeur des travaux*. (3) SUNG: one unranked subofficial in the Crossbows Office (*chia-nu fang shu*) of the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*). SP: *surveillant*. P14, 15, 38.

873 chiên-tü 監督
MING-CH'ING: Superintendent, normally very low rank or unranked, found in charge of various granaries, storehouses, post stations, stables, etc. BH: inspector.

874 chiên-wù wù 監物務
SUNG: Office of Monopolized Goods, in charge of state-controlled exchanges in each Prefecture (*chou*); staffing not clear. SP: *surveillant d'échange monopolisé dans une préfecture*.

875 chiên-yä 監押
SUNG: Supervisor of Militia, duty assignment of a staff member at the Prefecture (*fu, chou*) and lower levels; a common concurrent responsibility of a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*). SP: *fonctionnaire militaire chargé de l'entraînement des troupes, commissaire à la surveillance générale*.

876 chiên-yin 監印
YÜAN: Superintendent of Seals, 2, probably of noble status but rank not clear, assigned as aides to the Director (*ling*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or of a Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*). P4.

877 chiên-yü 監獄
Prison: a term used irregularly throughout history. See *nei-chien, wai-chien, nan-chien, pei-chien*.

878 chiên yü-shih 監御史
HAN: Supervising Censor, a term used for staff members of the Censorate (*yü-shih fu*) when sent out to tour and inspect Commanderies (*chün*); in 106 B.C. superseded by resident Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) in 13 Regions (*pu, chou*). HB: inspecting secretary. P18.

879 chiên-yüan 檢院
SUNG: abbreviated reference to *teng-wen chien-yüan* (Public Petitioners Review Office), q.v.

880 chiên-yüan 監院
SUNG: variant of *ch'a-yüan* (Investigation Bureau), q.v.

881 chiên-yüan 諫垣
(1) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). (2) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*).

882 chiên-yüan 諫院
Remonstrance Bureau. (1) SUNG: nominally established c. 1020 (1017?), but without a significant staff until after 1032; thereafter an autonomous agency of the central government charged to scrutinize documents flowing to and from the throne and to criticize proposals and policy decisions considered improper; staffed with Remonstrators (*ssu-chien*), rank 7a, and Exhorters (*cheng-yen*), 7b. SP: *cour des remontrances, bureau de critique politique*. (2) CHIN: staffed with Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), Remonstrators, Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh*), and Reminders (*shih-i*), ranks not clear. (3) MING: existed from 1380 to 1382 only, with a Grand Master of Remonstrance as head; thereafter remonstrance functions were assigned to members of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), as in Yüan times, and also members of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*). P19.

883 chiên-yüeh kuān 檢閱官 or *chien-yüeh*
Editorial Examiner. (1) SUNG: unspecified numbers of low-ranking or unranked editorial clerks in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*), and the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*). SP: *examineur*. (2) CHIN: one, rank 9b, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) from 1201 to 1204 only; also 5 Jurchen and 5 Chinese, 9b, in the Historiography Institute. (3) YÜAN: 4, 8a, in the

Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), normally designated *han-lin chien-yüeh*. (4) MING: Yüan pattern retained until 1381, then discontinued. (5) CH'ING: from 6 to 8, apparently unranked subofficials, assisted the Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) in charge of the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yüan ko*). BH: inspector. P23, 25, 27.

884 *chiên-yün* 監運

Supervisor of Transport, a common abbreviated reference to several types of officials responsible for the transport of tax commodities to the dynastic capital or for even broader fiscal affairs, such as T'ang's Transport Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*), Sung-Chin Fiscal Commissioners (also *chuan-yün shih*), Yüan-Ming Salt Distribution Commissioners (*tu chuan-yün yen shih*), etc.

885 *ch'ien* 餉 or 簽

A prefix found attached to official titles, literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-keeper for or co-signatory with the official whose title follows, but ordinarily used to designate an **Assistant ...**, less prestigious than a Vice ... (*fu ...*); e.g., the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*i'-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*), rank 3a, and usually included in its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*), 5a.

886 *ch'ien* 鈐

SUNG: an abbreviated reference to the **Commandant** (*ch'ien-hsia*) on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*).

887 *ch'ien ch'i* 千騎

T'ANG: **Thousand Cavaliers**, an elite group of mounted archers who, in 2 shifts, escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings; created in 689 by an expansion of the original Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*), in 707 (710?) further transformed into the Myriad Cavaliers (*wan chi*), from which quickly evolved the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chün*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). RR: *mille cavaliers*.

888 *ch'ien-chien* 錢監

CHIN: **Directorate of Coinage**, a generic term for several agencies; see *pao-fang ch'ien-chien*, *pao-yüan ch'ien-chien*, *li-yung ch'ien-chien*, *fu-tung ch'ien-chien*. P16.

889 *ch'ien-chü* 錢局

(1) MING: **Coinage Service**, an unofficial reference early in the dynasty to Provincial Coinage Services (*pao-ch'üan chü*); also see *pao-yüan chü*. (2) CH'ING: **Provincial Coinage Service**, a generic name for agencies in most Provinces and such closely dependent territories as Sinking that produced and circulated copper coins under the direction of the appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and under the relatively loose guidance of 2 Coinage Offices (*ch'ien-fa t'ang*) at the dynastic capital, one subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), one to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). Provincially-produced coins were separately identifiable, and each Provincial Coinage Service had a Province-specific, often archaic name in the pattern *pao*-(place-name) *chü*, e.g., *pao-Chin chü* (Shansi), *pao-Che chü* (Chekiang). However, all coins were produced from designs issued by the Ministry of Revenue. Provincial Services were staffed by generically-designated Coinage Officials (*chien-chu kuan*; see under *chien-chu*) on duty assignments from (or concurrently with) regular posts in appropriate Prefectures (*fu*

as Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*) or Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), ranks 5a and 6a, respectively; they were more specifically designated, e.g., as Vice Prefect of Pao-ting (serving as) Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*) of the Shansi Coinage Service. Cf. *ch'ien-chien*, *p'an*. P6, 16.

890 *ch'ien-chün* 前軍

Army of the Front, one of the units into which Chinese military forces were traditionally divided, others at the same hierarchical level being the Army of the Left (*tso-chün*), Army of the Center (*chung-chün*), Army of the Right (*yu-chün*), and Army of the Rear (*hou-chün*), each normally commanded by a General (*chiang-chün*): e.g., General of the Front (*ch'ien chiang-chün*) or General of the Army of the Front (*ch'ien-chün chiang-chün*).

891 *ch'ien-fü t'áng* 錢法堂

Lit., monetary policy hall: **Coinage Office**. (1) MING: a quasi-official reference to the special Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) post of Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage (*tu-li ch'ien-fa shih-lang*), established in the 1620s to expedite production of coins for emergency defense needs. See *pao-ch'üan chü*. (2) CH'ING: established in 1644 after the Ming example under the Ministry of Revenue with a Vice Minister of Revenue, either Chinese or Manchu, serving concurrently as Manager of the Coinage Office (*kuan-li ch'ien-fa t'ang*); but very quickly expanded into 2 Offices, one headed by a Vice Minister of Revenue and one by a Vice Minister of Works (*kung-pu shih-lang*), each designated Right Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of the Coinage Office (*tu-li ch'ien-fa t'ang yu shih-lang*). Originally in each case a Chinese official held the post, but in 1679 it was ordered that there should always be one Manchu and one Chinese Supervisory Manager. In 1761 the Ministry of Revenue's Coinage Office created a subordinate unit called the Office of Dies (*chang-kao ssu*) staffed with one Manchu and one Chinese official delegated from the Ministry's Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*). The 2 Coinage Offices had top-level supervisory responsibility for the production and circulation of copper coins throughout the empire, but that responsibility seems to have been filtered in each case through a Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü* in the Ministry of Revenue, *pao-yüan chü* in the Ministry of Works; see both entries). Also see *ch'ien-chü*. P6, 16.

892 *ch'ien-feng ying* 前鋒營

CH'ING: **Vanguard Brigade**, an elite military unit made up of members selected from all Manchu and Mongol Banners (*ch'i*), responsible for guarding the imperial palace in peacetime and for first engaging the enemy on campaign; not considered part of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*); divided into Left and Right Wings (*i*), each led by a Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*); headed overall by an Imperial Prince also entitled Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*, *tsung-t'ung*). BH: vanguard division.

893 *ch'ien-fü* 錢府

HAN: **Tax and Credit Office**, in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23) established in official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (*shih-shih*); see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Masters).

894 *ch'ien-fü ch'ang* 千夫長 or *ch'ien-fu*

YÜAN-MING: lit., leader of 1,000 men: **Battalion Commander**, variant of *ch'ien-hu*, q.v. In Ming used principally as a title bestowed on southwestern aboriginal chieftains. P72.

895 ch'ien-háng 前行

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Front Echelon** of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), specifically meaning the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*), which were more prestigious than the Middle Echelon (*chung-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Rear Echelon (*hou-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Rites (*li-pu*) and of Works (*kung-pu*). P38. (2) SUNG: **Senior Clerk** (?), an uncommon title coupled with Junior Clerk (? *hou-hang*), apparently unranked subofficials; found in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), the Accounting Office (*shen-chi ssu*) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), etc. SP: *employé de rang avancé*.

896 ch'ien-háng chêng-láng 前行正郎

T'ANG: a collective reference to **Vice Ministers** (*shih-lang*) of the **Front Echelon** (*ch'ien-hang*), i.e., of the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), who until c. 712 monopolized duty assignments as Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (*chih-chih-kao*) in the Administration Chamber (*chêng-shih t'ang*), where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) presided over general governmental affairs in consultation with the Emperor. RR: *secrétaire régulier de premier rang*.

897 ch'ien-háng yin 前行引

Forward Scout: possible variant romanization of *ch'ien hsing-yin*, q.v.

898 ch'ien-hsiá 鈐轄

SUNG-CHIN: lit., controller of the seal (?): (1) **Military Administrator** of a Circuit (*lu*), an army on campaign, etc.; not a combat commander, but apparently something like an administrative aide to a commander. Usually a concurrent title for either a civil official or a military officer with a substantive post elsewhere in the governmental establishment. Commonly expanded to the more explicitly military form *ping-ma ch'ien-hsia* (lit., Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry); prefixed variants include Chief (*tu*) and Vice (*fu*) Military Administrators. SP: *directeur militaire*. (2) **Administrative Aide**, a non-military assignment in such agencies as a Branch Directorate of Waterways (*wai tu-shui chien*), sometimes with eunuch appointees delegated from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). P59.

899 ch'ien-hsiá chiào-fāng sǒ 鈐轄教坊所

SUNG: **Office of Musical Instruction**, an agency of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *direction de l'enseignement de la musique*.

900 ch'ien hsing-yin 前行引

Forward Scout: designation of a common member of the retinue of an official in travel status, a guide to the route ahead.

901 ch'ien-hù sǒ 千戶所

Lit., place (establishment) of 1,000 households: **Battalion**, a basic military unit normally comprising c. 1,000 men and headed by a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*). In Chin, the Chinese rendering (*ch'ien-hu*) of the Jurchen word *mengan*, q.v. In Yüan, 10 such units, each with a Commander ranked 5a, constituted a Brigade (*wan-hu fu*) or Guard (*wei*). In Ming, 5 such units, each with a Commander ranked 5a, constituted a Guard (*wei*). In Ch'ing, used only as a designation for some submissive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, whose chiefs were variably titled Battalion Com-

manders (*ch'ien-hu*), Battalion Vice Commanders (*fu ch'ien-hu*), or sometimes Battalion Heads (*ch'ien-hu chang*).

902 ch'ien-jén 僉人

T'ANG: **Retainer**, categorical reference to non-official clerks and messengers authorized for the staffs of central government officials on special assignments outside the capital.

903 ch'ien-jén 千人

HAN: **Battalion Commander**, an irregular military title apparently equivalent to the *ch'ien-hu* of later times. HB: millarian.

904 ch'ien-kuān 錢官

Common abbreviation of *chu-ch'ien kuan* (Coins Officials).

905 ch'ien-liáng kuān 錢糧官

SUNG: **Bursar**, one, probably an unranked subofficial, in the Prefectural School (*fu-hsüeh*) at K'ai-feng fu, the dynastic capital in N. Sung; presumably managed the issuance of stipends and allowances to staff members and students. SP: *percepteur*.

906 ch'ien-liáng yá-mén 錢糧衙門

CH'ING: **Office of the Paymaster**, an agency of the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu fu*) responsible for issuing pay and rations to members of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*). BH: pay office.

907 ch'ien-mǎ 前馬

Variant form of *hsi-ma* (Frontrider).

908 ch'ien-niu chiāng-chün 千牛將軍

(1) T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: **General of the Personal Guard** (*ch'ien-niu wei*), one of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital; 2nd or 3rd officer in the Guard's command echelon, rank 3 or 4; after mid-T'ang a sinecure for members of the imperial family or other favored dignitaries. (2) CHIN: **Personal Guard General**, a title of honor granted to favored courtiers, although no Personal Guard unit seems to have been established.

909 ch'ien-niu pèi-shēn 千牛備身 or *ch'ien-niu*

SUI-SUNG: lit., a swordsman (*ch'ien-niu*) personal guard, the swordsman idea deriving from Chuang-tzu's anecdote about a butcher so skilled that he slaughtered several thousand oxen over 19 years without dulling the blade of his sword or knife: **Swordsman Guard**, 8 men authorized for service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent in Sui, after c. 604 retitled *ssu-chang tso-yu* (Swordsman Attendant). Restored in T'ang as members of various military units, principally the 2 Personal Guards (*ch'ien-niu wei*) of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital; continuing at least nominally in Sung. RR+SP: *garde aux sabres tranchants*. P26, 43.

910 ch'ien-niu wèi 千牛衛 or *ch'ien-niu fū*
千牛府

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: **Personal Guard**, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units in the array at the dynastic capital called the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) in T'ang and Sung; in cooperation with units of T'ang's Northern Command (*pei-ya*), responsible for maintaining security of the imperial palace; in Sung and Liao had merely nominal existence, officer posts being awarded to members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries. Created in 660 by reorganization of the Left and Right Guards (*tso-fu, yu-fu*; cf. *tso-wei, yu-wei*); briefly in 662 given the

variant name *feng-ch'en wei*. Members of these Guards were commonly called Swordsman Guards (*ch'ien-niu pei-shen*). Also see *pei-shen fu*. RR+SP: *garde aux sabres tranchants*. P43.

911 ch'ien-p'an 簽判

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Administrative Assistant (*ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih*, q.v.) in a Prefecture (*chou*). P32.

912 ch'ien-p'an t'ai-shih chien shih

兪判太史監事

MING: Assistant Director of Astrology in the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), ranking below both the Director of Astrology (*t'ai-shih ling*) and the Vice Director of Astrology (*t'ung-p'an t'ai-shih chien shih*). P35.

913 ch'ien-pó an 錢帛案

SUNG: Coins and Silks Section, one of 8 Sections in the early Sung Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); oversaw the provisioning of money and textiles required for the payment of official salaries and the issuance of military uniforms. In the 1080s transferred into the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service des monnaies et de tissus de soie*. P7, 52.

914 ch'ien-pó ssū 錢帛司

LIAO: Tax Office, a collection agency for a territory specified in a prefix, normally a Prefecture (*chou*); headed by a central government delegate designated Inspector-general (*tu tien-chien*), Superintendent-in-chief (*tu t'i-tien*), or Supervisor-general (*tsung-mu*), or sometimes a combination of *tsung-mu* as prefix and *tu tien-chien* as suffix. P52.

915 ch'ien-pù 鉛部

T'ANG: lit., ministry of ores: a variant of *ch'üan-pu*, itself an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

916 ch'ien-shèng 前省

SUNG: Front Section of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), as distinguished from the Rear Section (*hou-sheng*); division of functions not clear. SP: *département antérieur du palais intérieur*.

917 ch'ien-shih 兪事 or 簽事

A suffix found attached to agency names, or a term sometimes enclosing an agency name in the form *ch'ien ... shih*, literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-keeper for or co-signatory with the head of the named agency; normally designating a 3rd- or occasionally a 2nd-level executive official in the agency, as Assistant E.g., the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*), rank 3a, and usually included in its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*), 5a. See under *ch'ien*.

918 ch'ien-shū 簽書

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Administrative Assistant in some Military Commissions (see *ch'ien-shu chieh-tu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih*).

919 ch'ien-shū 簽樞

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*ch'ien-shu shu-mi yüan shih*).

920 ch'ien-shū 錢署

N-S DIV (Sung): Coinage Office, established in 430, apparently subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Rev-

enues (*shao-fu*); staffing not clear till 454, then staffed with Coins Officials (*chu-ch'ien kuan*). P16.

921 ch'ien-shū chieh-tu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih 簽書節度判官廳公事

SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant to the Military Commissioner, one, rank 8b, on the staff of some Military Commissions (*chieh-tu shih ssu*) in early Sung; in S. Sung on the staff of Lin-an Prefecture (Hangchow) and perhaps other units of territorial administration. SP: *signataire des dépêches officielles dans la salle des assistants*.

922 ch'ien-shū p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih

簽書判官廳公事

SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant in a Prefecture (*chou*) or Military Prefecture (*ch'ün*), no specified number, rank 8b; presumably responsible for handling prefectural correspondence, especially with subordinate units. Also known as the Record Keeper (*ssu-lu*). SP: *signataire du personnel surveillant dans une préfecture*.

923 ch'ien-shū shèng-shih 簽書省事

SUNG: Notary of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); a eunuch post also known as *ya-pan* (Administrative Aide). SP: *signataire des affaires du département du palais intérieur*.

924 ch'ien-shū shū-mi yüan shih

簽書樞密院事

SUNG-LIAO: Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), a 2nd-level executive official of the Bureau, rank 2b; in Liao in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs (*pei shu-mi yüan*) only. SP: *signataire des affaires du bureau des affaires militaires*. P12.

925 ch'ien-shū yüan-shih 簽書院事

(1) SUNG: abbreviated reference to *ch'ien-shu shu-mi yüan shih* (Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs). (2) YÜAN: found in a relatively important role on the executive staffs of various state Academies and Institutes in the form *ch'ien* (character lacking bamboo radical)-*shih ...* (agency name) *shih*, suggesting Administrative Aide. P3.

926 ch'ien-t'ing kuān 簽廳官 or *ch'ien-t'ing*

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih* (Notary of the Administrative Assistant).

927 ch'ien-tsūng 千總

CH'ING: lit., leader of 1,000 men: Company Commander, rank 6a, in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); leader of a Company (*shao*) of 100 men, 5 of which theoretically constituted a Brigade (*ying*). BH: lieutenant. P37.

928 ch'ien-ts'ung 儻從

T'ANG: variant of *ch'ien-jen* (Retainer).

929 ch'ien tü yü-shih 兪都御史

MING-CH'ING: Assistant Censor-in-chief of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), ranking below Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) and Vice Censor-in-chief (*fu tu yü-shih*); in Ming 2 each prefixed Left or Right, rank 5a till 1384, then 4a; in Ch'ing a post (prefixed Left only) reserved for a Chinese but abolished in 1745. In Ming after 1453 the title was commonly granted as a concurrent appointment (for prestige purposes) to officials assigned as Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) of some Provinces. P18, 49.

930 ch'ien-yin tà-ch'én 前引大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Vanguard, 10 hereditary dignitaries who led the Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*),

subordinate to the Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). BH: chamberlain of the van-guard.

931 *ch'ien-yüan* 僉院 or 簽院

(1) YÜAN: Assistant Commissioner, normally 2, rank 3b, in such agencies as the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*'ai-i yüan*), the Astrological Commission (*'ai-shih yüan*), Bureaus of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*), and the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yüan*); normally outranked by Commissioners (*shih*) and Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*). P26, 35, 36. (2) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to *ch'ien tu yü-shih* (Assistant Censor-in-chief).

932 *ch'ien-yüan yüan* 乾元院

T'ANG: Academy of Heaven, established in 717, then in 718 retitled Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*), which in 725 was retitled Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). RR: *cour céleste*. P25.

933 *chih* 直

Lit., straight, direct, upright. (1) Commonly used, either as prefix or suffix, in the sense to take up duty in ..., to be on duty in ..., or a ... duty group, designating persons or groups who shared duties in some rotational scheme or functional distribution. E.g., Sui dynasty Bodyguards (*pei-shen*) of the Heir Apparent included *chih-ko* (those on duty in the Hall), *chih-ch'in* (those on duty in the Bedchamber), etc.; and Sung dynasty Palace Guards (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei*) were divided into 4 Duty Groups (see *ssu chih*), including Crossbowmen on Duty (*nu-chih*), Bowmen on Duty (*kung-chien chih*), etc. Cf. *fan* (on rotational duty). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Auxiliary, originally designating someone, normally an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), who was assigned to an agency without having nominal status in the agency, e.g., *chih chi-hsien yüan* (Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies), *chih shih-kuan* (Auxiliary in the Historiography Office). In time many such titles became regularized, with specified rank status. P23, 25, 26.

934 *chih* 知

Lit., to know, to take notice of: from Han times on, commonly used as a prefix to an agency name in the sense to manage or to administer, often in the form *chih ... shih* (managing the affairs of ...), i.e., Administrator of Originally suggested a specially authorized appointment of someone with nominally different status to serve in a normally more prestigious post as administrator of an agency: e.g., *shih-chung chih tung-kung shih* (Palace Attendant and Administrator of the Eastern Palace) in Han, *chieh-tu fu-shih chih chieh-tu shih* (Vice Military Commissioner and Administrator of the Military Commission) in T'ang, *chi-shih-chung chih chien-yüan* (Supervising Secretary and Administrator of the Remonstrance Bureau) in Sung. Not later than Sung times, some titles of this sort became regularized: e.g., *chih-hsien* (District Magistrate). Although the term *chih* normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, such was not always the case; e.g., see *chih-kuan* (Vice Superintendent) of Ch'ing times. P5, 6, 12, 15.

935 *chih* 織

N-S DIV (Chou): Weaver, 4 categories in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): Weavers of Silks (*chih-ssu*), of Colors (*chih-ts'ai*), of Linens (*chih-hsi*), and of Tassels (*chih-tsu*); apparently divided equally between the ranks of Ordinary

Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*; 9a). P14.

936 *chih* 職

Assignment, a term normally referring to an official's functional duty regardless of his nominal rank status or other special circumstances. Thus a *chih-kuan* (assigned official) was differentiated from a *san-kuan* (unassigned official; prestige title). An official might nevertheless be detached from his assigned duty (*chih*) to provide a special service on commission (*ch'ai-ch'ien*), but this did not alter his basic status and rank in the service.

937 *chih-ch'ái fang* 支差房

SUNG: Troop Disposition Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on an empire-wide scale. This Section supervised the transfer of troops from Hu-pei Circuit (*lu*) to the frontiers and the environs of the capital and from Circuits south of the Yangtze River into the garrisons in the capital city. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de déplacement militaire*.

938 *chih-cháng* 直長

N-S DIV-MING: lit., chief of those who take up active duty, as in a rotational duty group, a shift, a watch, etc.: Foreman, Chief: originating late in the era of N-S Division, the title came to be applied to subalterns, usually of 7th or 8th rank, in many kinds of agencies where menial, manual, or routine military service was required on a rotational basis, including manufactories, provisioning agencies, park managements, etc.; especially prominent in Chin and Yüan times. Last known use was in the early Ming Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*), which was discontinued in 1380, its functions absorbed by the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *sous-chef de service, officier surveillant*. SP: *surveillant, officier-surveillant*.

939 *chih-chèng kuān* 執政官 or *chih-cheng*

SUNG: Executive Official, generic reference to all Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsiang*) serving in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*), where the most important central government decisions were made; all held primary appointments in the Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu mensia sheng*) or the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *exécutif de gouvernement, conseiller-adjoint d'état*. P19.

940 *chih ch'èng-shih* 知政事

T'ANG: Manager of Affairs, a supplementary title granted to eminent officials who served as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), regularly participating in deliberations about major governmental policies in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*). Also see *ts'an-chih cheng-shih*. P3.

941 *chih-chí* 執戟

T'ANG: Halberdier, 5, rank 9a, in each military Guard (*wei*) unit; considered one of the Officers of the Four Categories (*ssu-se kuan*, q.v.). RR: *officier des grandes lances*. P26.

942 *chih chi-hsién yüan* 直集賢院

SUNG: Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the designation of someone assigned to the Academy without having nominal status as a member. See under *chih*. SP: *lettré auxiliaire de la cour où on assemble les sages*. P25.

943 *chih-chì kuān* 支計官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Account Keeper**, unranked subofficials found on the staffs of various units of territorial administration and military units. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de la comptabilité*. SP: *chargé de compte*.

944 *chih-chiāng* 直講

Lecturer. (1) T'ANG: 4 each in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) and the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*), both supervised by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); rank not clear, but had less prestige than Erudites (*po-shih*) and Instructors (*chu-chiao*). RR: *répétiteur*. (2) SUNG: 8, rank 7b, on the staff of the Directorate of Education till c. 1068, then replaced with Erudites in the National University (*'ai-hsüeh*). Also one, 7b, in the School for the Heir Apparent (*tzu-shan 'ang*) in the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*). In 1117, one authorized in each Princely Establishment (*ch'in-wang fu*), rank not clear, replacing prior Lecturers-in-waiting (*shih-chiang*) and Readers-in-waiting (*shih-tu*). SP: *répétiteur, lecteur, chargé de l'explication*. P34, 69.

945 *chih-chiāng fǎ* 置將法 or *chih-chiang*

SUNG: lit., to establish generals, the law to establish generals: refers to the establishment in 1074 of Area Generals (*chiang*). See under *chiang* (6) and under *keng-shu*.

946 *chih chiēn-shih* 知監事 or *chih-chien*

SUNG: **Prefect of an Industrial Prefecture** (*chien*), a duty assignment for someone with nominal status and rank in the central government. SP: *prefet de préfecture industrielle*.

947 *chih-ch'ien* 職錢

SUNG: **Duty Pay**, a supplement to the basic salary of each official on active duty in the capital, a counterpart of supplementary income received by officials on duty outside the capital from Office Land (*chih-r'ien*); ranged from 60,000 down to 16,000 coins per month, or equivalents; amount determined by the importance of the duty post, whether or not the appointment was probationary, and whether the appointee's basic rank (*kuan, chi-lu kuan*) was higher or lower than the rank of the duty post.

948 *chih ch'ien-niu tào pèi-shēn*

執千牛刀備身

SUI-T'ANG: **Saber-armed Guard**, members of various military units, principally the Palace Guard (*chin-wei shih-wei*) of the Heir Apparent in Sui and the Personal Guards (*ch'ien-niu wei*) at the imperial palace in T'ang. See *ch'ien-niu, pei-shen*. P26, 43.

949 *chih-chih* 制置

SUNG: lit., to regulate and arrange: **Supervisor of ...**, an introductory part of many designations of commissions or duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for officials nominally holding unrelated posts in the regular governmental hierarchy. Only a few examples are included among the following entries.

950 *chih-chih* 執秩

Lit., manager of ranks: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Personnel** (*li-pu*) or to its subordinate **Bureau of Honors** (*ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*). P5.

951 *chih-chih* 直指

Straight-pointer: from Han on, an unofficial reference to Censors in general (*yü-shih*), and especially Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), apparently suggesting that they

were expected in court audiences to point out and denounce any violator of ceremonial regulations. See *ta chih-chih*.

952 *chih-chih ch'á-shih* 制置茶事

SUNG: **Supervisor of the Tea Monopoly** in a region, an assignment often undertaken concurrently (*chien*) by the Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih*) of a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *régulateur du thé*.

953 *chih-chih fā-yün shih* 制置發運使

SUNG: apparently an alternate rendering of *fa-yün shih* (**Supply Commissioner**). SP: *intendant des expéditions*.

954 *chih-chih fan-shüi* 制置糶稅

SUNG: **Supervisor of the Alum Monopoly** in a region, the geographic jurisdiction normally being designated by the insertion of place-names between *chih-chih* and *fan-shui*; a special duty assignment for someone with an unrelated regular post in the governmental hierarchy. SP: *intendant des revenus de l'alum*.

955 *chih-chih-kào* 知制誥

Lit., to be responsible for drafting imperial pronouncements. (1) T'ANG: **Participant in the Drafting of Proclamations**, supplementary designation for officials, most commonly Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), who in addition to their regular duties were called on to assist in the drafting of imperial pronouncements; thus in some measure unofficial Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). (2) SUNG-CHIN: **Drafter**, supplementary designation for selected officials of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) or the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) assigned to drafting duties as in T'ang, but not as prestigious as in T'ang. May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy. RR+SP: *chargé de la rédaction des édits impériaux et des proclamations*. P19, 21, 23.

956 *chih-chih sān-ssü t'iao-li ssü*

制置三司條例司

SUNG: **Finance Planning Commission**, established in 1069 by the famous reform minister Wang An-shih, nominally as a unit of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), to reorganize the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); promptly absorbed its functions and overshadowed even the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) as the most powerful unit of the central government; abolished after Wang's fall from power in 1076. SP: *bureau chargé d'établir des réglemens des finances, commission des réformes financières*.

957 *chih-chih shih* 制置使 or *chih-chih tà-shih*

制置大使

Military Commissioner or **Military Commissioner-in-chief**, ordinarily prefixed with the name of a geographic jurisdiction called a Circuit (*tao, lu*). (1) T'ANG: one of the titles granted to or assumed by Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) or regional warlords in the disruption following the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 756; equivalent to *chieh-tu shih*, q.v. (2) SUNG: one of several titles used for Military Commissioners (see *an-fu shih*) in Circuits (*lu*), e.g., Chiang-hsi (Kiangsi) *chih-chih shih*; *ta-shih* was a more prestigious variant. SP: *commissaire militaire, grand commissaire militaire, commissaire chargé de diriger les affaires militaires*. P50.

958 *chih-ch'ih fāng* 制勅房

MING: **Proclamations Office**, a drafting agency attached to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); established c. 1430, staffed with Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). P4.

959 chih-ch'ih k'ù-fáng 制敕庫房

SUNG: Proclamations Archive, one each in the Chancery (*men-hsia sheng*), the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *chambre de compilation des décrets et magasin des archives*.

960 chih-ch'ih yüan 制勅院

SUNG: Proclamations Office, a drafting agency of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) subdivided into clerical units collectively known as the Five Offices (*wu fang*), staffed with Secretariat Clerks (*t'ang-hou kuan*), Scribes (*chu-shu*), and Office Managers (*lu-shih*) under the coordinating leadership of an executive official of the Secretariat or combined Secretariat-Chancery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) with a duty assignment as Superintendent of the Five Offices (*t'ien wu fang*). The Offices were individually designated Clerks Office (*k'ung-mu fang*; see under *k'ung-mu kuan*), Personnel Office (*li-fang*), Revenue Office (*hu-fang*), Justice Office (*hsing-fang*), and Rites Office (*li-fang*). SP: *cour de la rédaction des édits et décrets impériaux*. P3.

961 chih-ch'ün 織錦

YÜAN: Embroiderer, number not clear, probably non-official specialists; members of the Adornment Service (*wen-ch'i chü*). P28.

962 chih-ch'in 職金

CHOU: Overseer of Treasures, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for administering laws relating to precious materials and for handling fines levied in gold or other-precious objects. CL: *chargé de l'or*.

963 chih chin-shih chü-chiao 知進士助教

T'ANG: Instructor for the Preparation of Presented Scholars, numbers and ranks not clear, members of the Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts (*kuang-wen kuan*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for a short time beginning in 750; then the prefix *chih chin-shih* was dropped. Responsible for the advanced tutoring of government students preparing to take the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) examination. RR: *professeur assistant chargé des candidats à l'examen de lettré accompli*.

964 chih ch'in-wu 執金吾

HAN: Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia, a dignitary commanding one of the 2 large armies that were stationed at the dynastic capital who was responsible for policing the capital; prior to 104 B.C. called *chung-wei*, q.v. Also see *ch'in-wu*. HB: bearer of the gilded mace.

965 chih-ch'ou 知州

Lit., chief administrator of a unit of territorial administration called *chou*. (1) SUNG-YÜAN: Prefect of an ordinary Prefecture (*chou*), in Sung a duty assignment for someone whose rank derived from an unrelated nominal appointment, in Yüan rank 5b, sharing responsibilities with an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). (2) MING: Subprefectural Magistrate, 5b. (3) CH'ING: Department Magistrate, 5b.

966 chih ch'ou-chün shih 知州軍事

SUNG: collective reference to Prefects of all categories, specifically of ordinary Prefectures (*chou*) and of Military Prefectures (*chün*). P53.

967 chih-ch'ung 治中

(1) From Han on, erratically used as a title for 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officials, i.e., Vice ... or Assistant..., in

territorial units such as Commanderies (*chün*) or Regions (*chou*), and most commonly in the territorial administrations where dynastic capitals were located, under Governors or Metropolitan Governors (*yin*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Vice Prefect, rank 5a, at Peking (Shun-t'ien fu) and Nanking (Ying-t'ien fu), and in Ch'ing also at Feng-t'ien fu in Manchuria. Also had some military uses; see *tsan-chih* and *ssu-ma*. BH: sub-prefect. P32, 49, 50, 52, 53.

968 chih-ch'ung ts'ao 治中曹

HAN: lit., section for governance of the center (?), a Later Han variant of *kung-ts'ao* (Labor Section) in some units of territorial administration. HB: bureau of headquarters.

969 chih-chü 制舉

T'ANG-CH'ING: Special Recruitment, a designation for civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree," irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men from within or without the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (*k'o-chü*). Also see *chih-k'o*.

970 chih-chün 制軍

CH'ING: variant reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

971 chih-chün shih 知軍使 or *chih-chün*

SUNG: Prefect of a Military Prefecture (*chün*), a special duty assignment for a relatively high-ranking official nominally holding a regular post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy.

972 chih-érh 枝兒

YÜAN: Chinese transcription of a Mongol word meaning Tribe; one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles.

973 chih-fä 執法

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., to uphold or wield the law: the official variant designation of Censors (*yü-shih*) in the reign of Wang Mang and again in San-kuo Wei. May be encountered in later periods in unofficial reference to Censors. See *chung chih-fa*. P18.

974 chih-fä 知法

CHIN: Law Clerk, one to 3, normally rank 8b, in each Prefecture (*chou*), in some Districts (*hsien*), and in various other specialized agencies such as Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yün shih ssu*) and Salt Commissions (*yen-shih ssu*) of Routes (*lu*).

975 chih-fä láng 執法郎

T'ANG-SUNG: Legal Counselor, apparently an ad hoc assignment for an official to assist in the nomination and appointment of officials under the supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

976 chih fan-fü 知藩府

SUNG: Prefect of a frontier Prefecture (*fan-fu*) in strategic areas such as those in which dynastic capitals were located, at Ch'eng-tu, at Yen-an, at Lin-an, etc.; a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official holding a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy. SP: *grand préfet*.

977 chih-fang 執法

N-S DIV-SUI: unofficial collective reference to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*) and his 2 principal subordinates. See *t'ing-wei san kuan*.

978 chih-fang 職方

N-S DIV (Chou)-SUNG: Bureau of Operations, a top-echelon agency in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan* in N.

Chou, *ping-pu* at other times); in N. Chou also the title of the Director of the Bureau, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). At other times the Director was entitled *lang* (in Sui) or *lang-chung*, rank not clear in Sui, 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung. Responsible for maintenance of military maps, the manning of frontier fortifications and signal systems, etc. Functions performed by a differently organized Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) in Liao, Chin, and Yüan, then in Ming and Ch'ing by a *chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu*. RR: *bureau de l'organisation militaire des régions*. SP: *bureau de l'organisation militaire régionale*. P12.

979 chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu 職方清吏司
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Operations, one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), with functions comparable to those of the earlier *chih-fang*; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in Ming, by 4 Manchü and 2 Chinese Directors, rank variable, in Ch'ing. BH: department of discipline. P12.

980 chih-fang shih 職方氏
CHOU: Overseer of Feudatories, 4 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), 8 as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for maintaining maps of feudatory regions and receiving tribute goods from them. CL: *agents de direction des régions*.

981 chih-fang ssu 職方司
MING-CH'ING: common abbreviation of *chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Operations), one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12, 16.

982 chih-fü 制府
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

983 chih-fü 知府
SUNG-CH'ING: Prefect of a Superior Prefecture (*fu*) from Sung through Yüan, of any Prefecture (also *fu*) in Ming and Ch'ing; a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official with a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy in Sung; a regular post thereafter, rank 4a in Yüan, variable from 3b to 4b in early Ming, then 4a till 1753, then 4b. P32, 49, 53, 72.

984 chih-hòu 祇候
SUNG: Usher, with or without suffixes specifying places or ranks: a title for eunuch attendants in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) serving at court audiences. With some suffixes, a rank title for eunuchs; see *nei-shih chieh*. SP: *huissier, intendant du palais intérieur*. P33, 36.

985 chih-hòu huang-mén 祇候黃門
SUNG: Palace Gateman-usher, 9th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *huang-men, nei-shih chieh*. P68.

986 chih-hòu kao-p'in 祇候高品
SUNG: Palace Eunuch Usher of High Rank, variant of *chih-hou tien-chih* (Palace Duty Officer-usher). P68.

987 chih-hòu k'ü 祇候庫
SUNG: Storehouse of Gifts, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) that stored precious silks, fancy clothing, etc. Whether the goods it stored were those received by the Emperor on such occasions as his birthday or from tribute missions, or were those which the Emperor handed out, or were both, is not clear. SP: *magasin de gratifications*.

988 chih-hòu nei-p'in 祇候內品
SUNG: Palace Eunuch Usher, 11th highest of 12 rank ti-

ties (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

989 chih-hòu nei-t'ing 祇候內廷
Palace Attendant, in Sung, Ch'ing, and perhaps other times, a generic reference to various kinds of eunuchs, palace women, and also civil service officials as well as other outsiders, e.g., Palace Painters (*hua-shih*), in Sung subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). In Ch'ing, the status was considered somewhat less prestigious than *kung-feng nei-t'ing* (also Palace Attendant).

990 chih-hòu shih-chin 祇候侍禁
SUNG: Palace Attendant-usher, 7th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

991 chih-hòu tien-chih 祇候殿直
SUNG: Palace Duty Officer-usher, 8th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

992 chih-hsien 制憲
CH'ING: lit., regulator of the fundamental law: an unofficial reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), reflecting his nominal status as an executive official of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), which was commonly considered guardian of the fundamental laws.

993 chih-hsien 知縣
SUNG-CH'ING: District Magistrate, originating as a commission or duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for a central government official to "take charge of the affairs of a District" (*chih hsien shih*), but before the end of Sung becoming the standard designation of the senior local official. Rank variable in Sung, fluctuating from 6b to 7b in early Ming, then 7a through Ch'ing with some variations up to 6a in especially prestigious Districts. A common variant rendering is County Magistrate. P54.

994 chih hsüan-shih 知選事
T'ANG: Administrator of Personnel Selections, a designation attached to the titles of those officials who, in addition to their regular duties, made final decisions concerning evaluations and appointments of civil service personnel under the aegis of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

995 chih-hsüeh 直學
(1) SUNG: Registrar, 2 in each College (*she*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for maintaining student records. SP: *surveillant*. (2) YÜAN: Bursar, handlers of money and grain supplies in all government schools established by Routes (*lu*) and Prefectures (*fu, chou*), and in state-subsidized Private Academies (*shu-yüan*). P34, 51.

996 chih hsüeh-shih 直學士
T'ANG-MING: Auxiliary Academician, usually designating an official with nominal status elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy who was assigned to editorial duty in the T'ang Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) or Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*), the Sung Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), Academy of Scholarly Worthies, Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), and various Halls (*ko*) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), the Liao Institute for the Glorification of Literature and Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*), and thereafter in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) until the early Ming post was discontinued in 1381. In T'ang the post was normally held by officials of rank 6 or below; in Sung it usually carried rank 3b; thereafter rank not clear.

RR: *lettré auxiliaire*. SP: *lettré ou académicien auxiliaire*. P23, 25, 26.

997 chih hsüeh-shih yüan 直學士院

SUNG: abbreviated rendering of *chih han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan* (Auxiliary Hanlin Academician), designating an official with nominal status elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy when assigned to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) without being given outright the title Academician (*hsüeh-shih*); also sometimes rendered *chih-yüan hsüeh-shih*. SP: *lettré auxiliaire*. P23.

998 chih-hüi 指揮

SUNG, MING: **Commander**, a common designation for the leaders of Armies (*chün*) or various specialized kinds of troop units such as those guarding imperial mausoleums (*ling*), sometimes in charge of less clearly military agencies, e.g., the Sung Office of Capital Streets (*chieh-tao ssu*). May be encountered as an abbreviated reference to *chih-hui shih* or even *tu chih-hui shih*, qq.v. SP: *direction militaire*. P29, 31.

999 chih-hüi ch'ien-shih 指揮僉事

MING-CH'ING: **Assistant Commander**, normally ranking below the Commander (*chih-hui shih*) and Vice Commander (*chih-hui tung-chih*) in certain types of military units. In Ming 4, rank 4a, in each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 4a; almost all were submissive chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-wei shih, an-fu shih, hsüan-fu shih*, etc.). P29, 72.

1000 chih-hüi shih 指揮使

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Commander** of a military organization, with various gradations indicated by such prefixes as *tu* and *ta* (both Commander-in-chief), *fu* (Vice Commander), etc. In T'ang and Sung, leader of one type of Army (*chün*), likely a smaller command than that, e.g., of a General (*chiang-chün*). In Sung and Ch'ing, a title awarded to some friendly southwestern aboriginal tribal chiefs. From Yüan through Ch'ing, one or more senior officers in Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) in capital cities. In Ming one, rank 3a, in charge of each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de commander*. SP: *commissaire-commandant d'une armée, commissaire-adjoint chargé de commander l'armée, commissaire d'une direction militaire, commandant*. P29, 49, 72.

1001 chih-hüi shih ssü 指揮使司 or *chih-hui ssu*

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Military Command**, an agency headed by a Commander (*chih-hui shih*). P72.

1002 chih-hüi t'ung-chih 指揮同知

MING-CH'ING: **Vice Commander**, normally ranking below the Commander (*chih-hui shih*) and above the Assistant Commander (*chih-hui ch'ien-shih*) in certain types of military units. In Ming 2, rank 3b, in each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 3b; almost all were chiefs of submissive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Commanders (*chih-hui shih*). P29, 72.

1003 chih-i cheng 治儀正 or 治宜正

CH'ING: **Assistant Director**, one, rank 5a, in most Offices (*ssu*) subordinate to the various Subsections (*so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: assistant section chief. P42.

1004 chih-jän chü 織染局

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Weaving and Dyeing Service**, a professional craft shop operated by the state to supply the palace with silks. In Yüan, several in outer Routes (*lu*) as well as at the dynastic capital, all subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). In Ming, commonly operated at provincial capitals by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. In Ch'ing, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by a dignitary of the category Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*), with supervisory control over the Imperial Silk Manufactories (*chih-tsao chü*) at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow. BH: imperial weaving and dyeing office. P37, 52.

1005 chih-jän shü 織染署

T'ANG, SUNG, CHIN: **Weaving and Dyeing Office**, an artisan workshop subordinate to the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a, in T'ang; staffing in Sung not clear; headed by a Foreman (*chih-chang*), rank 8a, in Chin. RR+SP: *office du tissage et de la teinture*. P38.

1006 chih-jän sö tsá-tsào chü 織染所雜造局

MING: **Miscellaneous Weaving and Dyeing Service**, an agency of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; a possible variant understanding is Miscellaneous Service of the Weaving and Dyeing Office, but it is not clear that any such Office supervised any Services. P15.

1007 chih-jén 質人

CHOU: **Mercantile Controller**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), responsible for regulating marketplace transactions, standardizing weights and measures, settling commercial litigations, fining dealers in contraband goods, etc. CL: *officier des contrats de garantie*. P6.

1008 chih-jen 饸人

See under the romanization *ch'i-jen*.

1009 chih-k'àn àn 制勘案

SUNG: **Case Review Section**, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with unranked subofficials; handled documents concerning the Ministry's review of judicial reports submitted by units of territorial administration throughout the empire. SP: *bureau de l'examen des affaires de province*.

1010 chih-kào àn 制誥案

SUNG: **Proclamation Drafting Section**, an agency of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). SP: *service de la rédaction des édits impériaux*.

1011 chih-k'ò 制科

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Special Examination**, designation of civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree," irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men within or without the ranks of the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (*k'o-chü*). Also see *chih-chü*.

1012 chih-k'ò yá-yá 知客押衙

SUNG: **Escort Officer**, apparently unranked military men, members of the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*) and of the staff of the capital Prefecture, Kaifeng fu. SP: *huissier-gardien*.

1013 chih-kuān 知觀

CH'ING: **Vice Superintendent** of the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh kuan*), 2nd executive official under a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*); title changed to *chih-so* in 1743 when the Office was retitled *shen-yüeh so*; in 1755 changed again to *ch'eng* or *shu-ch'eng* (Vice Director) when the Office was retitled *shen-yüeh shu* and the Superintendent was redesignated Director (*cheng, shu-cheng*). This example illustrates that the term *chih* ("to know"), which normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, did not always do so. P10.

1014 chih-kuān 治官

CHOU: **Administrator**, variant designation of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*), head of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*).

1015 chih-kuān 職官

Functional Office or Functioning Official, a generic term for offices or office-holders with assigned functions, as distinguished from honorary and other kinds of purely nominal or otherwise irregular assignments and their recipients.

1016 chih-kuān 直館 or 館 or 官

Auxiliary. (1) T'ANG: from c. 750 designated new (probationary?) members of the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*); from 811 applied to such members who did not participate in court audiences, then discontinued in 854. RR: *auxiliaire du collège des annalistes*. (2) SUNG: members of the Historiography Office and of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*) until 1082, when all were absorbed with new titles into the new Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire auxiliaire d'institut*. P25, 38.

1017 chih-kuèi 執珪

HAN: lit., holder of a jade tablet symbolic of office: **Baton Holder**, a minor title of nobility granted irregularly. May be encountered in any later period as a statement elegantly indicating that someone took charge of an office. P65.

1018 chih-kuèi shih 知匭事 or 知匭使

T'ANG-LIAO: **Petition Box Commissioner**, from 686 a special assignment for selected Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh*), and Reminders (*shih-i*), then in 781 made regular appointments in their own right, with title changed from "one who is in charge of petition-box affairs" (first form) to "commissioner in charge of the petition box" (2nd form). Tended 4 repositories for public petitions seeking redress of injustices, etc. In Liao, head of the Petition Box Office (*kuai-yüan*). Also see *li-kuai shih*. RR: *chargé du service des urnes*. P21.

1019 chih-kùng àn 支供案

SUNG: **Bursary Section**, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); staffed with unranked subofficials; apparently managed the issuance and distribution of tax receipts collected and stored by the Bureau. SP: *service des versements et des fournitures*. P6.

1020 chih kùng-chü 知貢舉

Examination Administrator. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one or more designated, on special assignment detached from their normal posts, to conduct the highest-level examinations of candidates for the civil service, specially delegated on each occasion; a prestigious assignment, in T'ang usually made only when the post of Vice Minister of Personnel (*li-pu*

shih-lang), who commonly conducted such examinations, was vacant. SP: *administrateur ou chargé d'examen de doctorat*. (2) CH'ING: a duty assignment for a regular official to participate on an ad hoc basis in supervising civil service recruitment examinations at any level.

1021 chih-kuó 之國

Lit., to go to one's fief: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they came of age, to "depart the palace" (*ch'u-ko*) and the capital city to take up residence in regional cities or towns in which, in name far more often than in reality, they reigned with designations such as Prince of Ch'u and Prince of Chin, imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Chou dynasty age of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). The purpose was to reduce the possibility of a junior prince's challenging the Heir Apparent for the throne when the reigning father died. See *wang, ch'in-wang, wang-fu*. P69.

1022 chih kuó-yüng shih 制國用使

SUNG: lit., commissioner for the regulation of the state budget: **State Finance Commissioner**, in charge of the State Finance Office (*kuo-yung ssu*); normally after 1169 a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); also called *kuo-yung shih*. SP: *commissaire aux finances d'état (budget)*.

1023 chih-li 治曆

HAN: abbreviated reference to **Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar** (*chih-li lang*) or **Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar** (*chih-li lang-chung*). HB: calendarist. P35.

1024 chih-li 直隸

YÜAN-CH'ING: (1) **Directly Attached or Independent**, a prefix used in the hierarchy of territorial administration units signifying, e.g., that a District (*hsien*) was directly under the administrative supervision of a Prefecture (*fu*) rather than under an intermediary Subprefecture (*chou*), or that a Prefecture was directly under the central government rather than under intermediary provincial-level agencies. (2) **Metropolitan Area**, designation of the area supervised directly by the central government without reliance on provincial-level agencies; equivalent to *ching-shih*. From predynastic Ming times till 1421, a period when the dynastic capital was at modern Nanking, *chih-li* designated the area, roughly, of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces. In 1402 what had been called Pei-p'ing Province (*pei-p'ing sheng*) was transformed into a Northern Metropolitan Area (*pei chih-li*; most properly, *Pei-ching*, i.e., Peking) around a newly established auxiliary capital at modern Peking; it corresponded roughly to modern Hopei Province. In 1421 Peking was made the dynastic capital and Nanking was made auxiliary capital; in consequence, what had been the Northern Metropolitan Area now became simply the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*), and what had been the Metropolitan Area was redesignated the Southern Metropolitan Area (*nan chih-li*); and the terms Chih-li and Nan Chih-li gradually came to be used as proper names. In late Ming times the name Chiang-nan, "south of the (Yangtze) river," became a popular alternate reference to Nan Chih-li, and Ch'ing used the name Chiang-nan in preference to Nan Chih-li until 1664, when the area was divided into modern Anhwei and Kiangsu Provinces. Chih-li remained the name of modern Hopei throughout the Ch'ing era. P53.

1025 chih-li láng 治曆郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar**, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*); some-

times abbreviated to *chih-li*; apparently had functions no different from those of the Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar (*chih-li lang-chung*). P35.

1026 chih-li láng 治禮郎

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Court Gentleman for Regulating Rituals**, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*'ai-ch'ang*) except in Later Han, when subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); as many as 47 appointees in Later Han, rank 200 bushels or below; in N. Wei numbers not clear, rank declined from 6b2 to 9b. HB: gentleman for ceremony. (2) SUI-T'ANG: **Vice Director for Rituals** in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*'ai-ch'ang ssu*); reduced from 16 to 6 in Sui; in 649 changed to *feng-li lang*, q. v., to avoid imperial taboo. RR: *secrétaire directeur des rites*. P27, 33.

1027 chih-li láng-ch'ung 治曆郎中

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar**, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (*'ai-shih ling*); apparently had functions no different from those of the Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar (*chih-li lang*). P35.

1028 chih-li li 治禮吏

N-S DIV (Chin, Ch'i): **Ritual Attendant**: in Chin 24 subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*'ai-ch'ang*); in Ch'i 8 on the staff of the National University (*kuo-hsüeh*). P27, 34.

1029 chih li-pù hsüan-shih 知吏部選事

T'ANG: **Administrator of Ministry of Personnel Selections**, additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), to supervise the Ministry's procedures in evaluating and appointing civil service personnel. See *chih-hsüan shih*.

1030 chih li-pù k'ung-ch'ü 知禮部貢舉

T'ANG: **Administrator of Ministry of Rites Examinations**, additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), to supervise the Ministry's procedures in conducting civil service recruitment examinations; normally appointed when the post of Vice Minister of Rites (*li-pu shih-lang*) was vacant. See *chih kung-ch'ü*.

1031 chih-ling 至靈

CH'ING: **Sacrificial Priest**, prefixed Left if in the Taoist priesthood and Right if in the Buddhist priesthood, both rank 8a; principally called on for "miracle-working" ceremonies at state temples in times of floods, drought, or other natural disasters. BH: thaumaturgist.

1032 chih-lü 直廬

SUNG: lit., the chamber (*lu*) where one takes up duty (*chih*): **Imperial Study** in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), designated c. 1000 as the place where the Emperor met regularly with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) for lessons in the classical literature—meetings eventually called Classics Colloquia (*ching-yen*); in 1023 such meetings were transferred to the Hall for the Veneration of Governance (*ch'ung-cheng tien*). P24.

1033 chih-lü 知錄

SUNG: **Judicial Intendant**, a duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for men normally having nominal posts elsewhere in the government, to supervise the administration of justice in Prefectures (*chou, fu*). SP: *chargée des affaires judiciaires*.

1034 chih l'ung-t'ü kó 直龍圖閣

SUNG: **Auxiliary in the Hall of the Dragon Diagram**, from 1016 a designation used for men assigned to the Han-lin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) without having nominal status as a member, to assist in the drafting of imperial procla-

mations; number not clear, rank 7a. SP: *lettré auxiliaire du pavillon Long-t'ou*.

1035 chih-má fang 支馬房

SUNG: **Horse Management Section** in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, in cooperation with Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) and other agencies of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*'ai-p'u ssu*), supervised the breeding and care of government horses and their provision for military uses. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8a. See *shih-erh fang*. Cf. *mu-ma fang* (Horse Pasturage Section). SP: *chambre d'administration des chevaux*.

1036 chih-miao shào-ch'ing 知廟少卿

T'ANG: **Supervisor of the Imperial Ancestral Temple**, from c. 724 the designation of a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*'ai-ch'ang ssu*) who was assigned to supervise the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*'ai-miao*). P28.

1037 chih-nèi 職內

CHOU: **Keeper of Consumables**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*'ien-kuan*) charged with receiving, inventorying, and disbursing consumable goods among the palace revenues. CL: *chargé du dedans ou de l'entrée*.

1038 chih-nien 值年

CH'ING: **On Annual Duty**, used as a prefix to various titles, often terminating in Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*), indicating that the appointee was serving on a rotational basis for only a year; e.g., Grand Minister on Annual Duty as Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (*chih-nien tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*). P37.

1039 chih-p'an 知班

Lit., to be in charge of ranks, or the order of precedence: **Master of Protocol**. (1) SUNG: 5 in the Censorate (*yü-shih 'ai*) and one in each of the Auxiliary Censorates (*liu-ssu yü-shih 'ai*) in the 3 auxiliary capitals of N. Sung—the Western, Northern, and Southern Capitals. SP: *employé*. (2) YÜAN: 4 in the Palace Bureau (*tien-chung ssu*) of the metropolitan Censorate, others in various agencies with important ceremonial functions. P18.

1040 chih-pi 職幣

CHOU: **Keeper of Silks**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*'ien-kuan*) responsible for checking the inventories and accounts of agencies that made use of silk goods owned by the state, and for collecting excess silk goods from such agencies. CL: *chargé des étoffes précieuses*.

1041 chih-pó 執帛

HAN: **Holder of the Silks**, a minor title of nobility attributed to the ancient regional state of Ch'u and granted irregularly by Han; of less prestige than Baton Holder (*chih-kuei*). P65.

1042 chih-sang 職喪

CHOU: **Funeral Director**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for establishing rules of conduct at the funerals of important court officials and for monitoring the conduct of participants accordingly. Cf. *chung-jen* (Grave Maker),

mu ta-fu (Grand Master of Cemeteries). CL: *directeur de funéraires*.

1043 *chih-shêng* 指省

CH'ING: lit., to designate a Province: refers to a custom that permitted men who had been qualified for office by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and wished to serve in a particular Province rather than participate in regular appointment procedures to pay a fee and become Expectant Appointees (*hou-pu*) in the Provinces (*sheng*) of their choice.

1044 *chih-shêng* 直省

MING-CH'ING: a collective reference to all units of territorial administration, lit., of the Metropolitan Area(s) (*chih-li*) and Provinces (*sheng*), normally referring to provincial and all lower-level agencies throughout the empire; e.g., *chih-sheng chu-kuan* (the various officials of the Metropolitan Area and the Provinces).

1045 *chih-shêng hsüeh-shih* 直省學士

N-S DIV: **Academician on Duty in the Secretariat** (*chung-shu sheng, pi-shu sheng*), normally assigned to making copies of documents in or for the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). Whether or not the term *sheng* here refers to the Secretariat is not wholly clear; it might refer to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) or the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), or it might refer to all 3 *sheng* collectively. P23.

1046 *chih-shêng shè-jén* 直省舍人

YÜAN-MING: **Drafter on Duty in the Secretariat** (*sheng* referring to the *chung-shu sheng*), responsible for drafting imperial proclamations; in Yüan 33, rank not clear; in Ming 10, rank 8b, but only from 1374 to 1376, when the title was changed to *chung-shu she-jen*, q.v. P2, 4, 21.

1047 *chih-shêng-shih* 知省事

T'ANG: **Administrator of the Department of State Affairs**, an additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), to take temporary charge of the Department; in this usage, *sheng* seems almost never to refer to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

1048 *chih-shih* 支使

T'ANG-SUNG: **Commissioner's Agent**, a personal deputy in a local area for such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), and Investigation Commissioners (*ts'ai-fang shih*); the title normally occurs with a specifying prefix, e.g., *kuan-ch'a chih-shih*. RR: *commissaire adjoint*. SP: *secrétaire ou commissaire adjoint*. P57.

1049 *chih-shih* 直史

MING: **Secretary**, one on the staff of each Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), assisted by one each Left and Right Secretary (*ts'o, yu chih-shih*); all apparently unranked. P69.

1050 *chih-shih* 知事

CHIN-CH'ING: **Administrative Clerk**, normally a lowly official with rank between 7b and 9a, found in a great variety of agencies. N.B.: in earlier periods, *chih* (agency-name insert) *shih* was commonly used for important dignitaries serving as active heads of the agencies named; see under *chih* (to know).

1051 *chih-shih* 織室

HAN: **Weaving Shop**, an agency subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); a consolidation of 2 early Han shops called the East and West Weaving Shops (*tung, hsi chih-shih*), each headed by a Director (*ling*). HB: weaving house. P37, 40.

1052 *chih-shih* 致仕

Throughout history, signified that an official had been relieved of office or had retired from office; it normally suggests a termination due to old age or illness rather than poor performance.

1053 *chih-shih chiao-yü* 職事教諭

SUNG: **Instructor**, 2, unranked, in the Primary School (*hsiao-hsüeh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). See the appropriate *chih-shih* entry. P34.

1054 *chih shih-i shih* 知侍儀事 and 直侍儀使

YÜAN: executive officials of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*, q.v.) from 1271 to 1279. First form: **Vice Director**, normally the concurrent appointment of a Vice Minister of Rites (*li-pu shih-lang*); one appointee, subordinate to 2 Directors (*shih-i feng-yü*). Second form: **Ceremonial Escort**, one each Left and Right, subordinate executives of the 3rd or 4th level. In 1279 both types of positions were apparently replaced by 14 Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*) serving under 2 Directors (*shih-i*). Also see *yin-chin shih chih shih-i shih*. P33.

1055 *chih-shih kuan* 職事官 or *chih-shih*

Generally seems to be a generic term equivalent to *chih-kuan* (**Functioning Official**), but in Sung had 2 special additional uses: (1) *chih-shih kuan* occurs in the sense of **Administrative Official**, a collective term for 3 categories of officials—Rectifiers (*ssu-chih*) and Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), Proofreaders (*cheng-tzu*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), and Erudites (*po-shih*) of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). SP: *fonctionnaire-surveillant*. (2) *chih-shih* occurs as a prefix before some regular titles, e.g., *chih-shih hsüeh-lu* of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); but how this differed from the regular post of *hsüeh-lu* (Provost) in the Directorate is not at all clear. SP: *surveillant ou chargé de faire observer les règlements scolaires*.

1056 *chih-shih shih* 執事侍

CH'ING: **Office Manager**, a eunuch official, rank 6, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*).

1057 *chih-shih ts'ao* 直事曹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Section for Palace Service**, one of 4 Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Palace Affairs (*tien-chung ts'ao*) of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a2. P9.

1058 *chih-shou shih* 執守侍

CH'ING: **Palace Guardian**, a eunuch official, rank 7, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*). P38.

1059 *chih-shü* 執書

N-S DIV (Ch'i): **Secretary**, a staff member in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); number, rank, and specific functions not clear. P69.

1060 *chih-shü* 治書

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): **Secretary** in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); in Han number not clear, rank = 600 bushels; in Chin 4 in each Princedom, rank not clear. HB: preparer of documents. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): a prefix with document-handling significance appended to the censorial titles *chih-fa* and *yü-shih* to make Impeaching Censor (*chih-shu chih-fa*) and Secretarial Censor (*chih-shu yü-shih*), the for-

mer reportedly responsible for submitting impeachments, the latter "solely responsible for (interpreting?) codified laws." P18, 69.

1061 chih-shū 知書

CHIN: **Record Keeper**, 2, probably unranked, assigned to each Storehouse (*k'u*) of imperial goods. P38.

1062 chih-shū kuān 知書官

T'ANG: **Archivist**, 8, apparently unranked, attached to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*); others perhaps in other, comparable agencies. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des livres*. P25.

1063 chih-shū ling-shih 制書令史

T'ANG: **Secretarial Clerk**, variable numbers of subofficial functionaries (*li*) in Ministries (*pu*) and perhaps other agencies. See *ling-shih*. RR: *scribe chargé des édits impériaux*.

1064 chih shū-mi yüan shih 知樞密院事

SUNG: **Administrator of the Bureau of Military Affairs**, rank 2a, one of the most common designations of senior officials assigned to head the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) while nominally holding other positions. See *chih* (to know). SP: *administrateur de la cour des affaires militaires*.

1065 chih-shū shih yü-shih 治書侍御史

HAN-T'ANG, YÜAN-MING: **Secretarial Censor**, normally a high-ranking executive official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), subordinate to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*) and a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*, often the real head of the Censorate). In Former Han, 2; the term was also used in lieu of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*. In Later Han, 2, rank 600 bushels; principally responsible for interpreting the laws. In the era of N-S Division numbered from one to 4, normally in ranks 5 or 6; often outranked in the Censorate only by its active head, whether a Censor-in-chief or a Vice Censor-in-chief. In Sui 2, became in effect vice censors-in-chief because the title *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was discontinued. Then in T'ang, in 649, the title Secretarial Censor was discontinued and *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was reinstated. In Yüan 2 Secretarial Censors were re-established, rank 2b. In early Ming no fixed number, rank 3a, but disappeared in the 1380 reorganization of the Censorate. HB: attending secretary preparer of documents. RR: *vice-président du tribunal des censeurs*. P18.

1066 chih-shū ts'áo 治書曹

N-S DIV: **Secretarial Section of the Censorate** (*yü-shih t'ai*), headed by from one to 4 Secretarial Censors (*chih-shu shih yü-shih*); apparently the administrative office for the Censorate's internal affairs, also sometimes responsible for handling Censorate funds. P18.

1067 chih-shū yü-shih 治書御史

YÜAN: variant of *chih-shu shih yü-shih* (Secretarial Censor). P18.

1068 chih-ssü 制司

SUNG: **Military Commission** in charge of a Circuit (*tao, lu*), the office of a Military Commissioner (*chih-chih shih, q.v.*). SP: *direction des affaires militaires*.

1069 chih-sü nei-shih 治粟內史

CH'IN-HAN: **Chamberlain for the National Treasury**, one of the major central government officials collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), principally in charge of the palace granaries; in 143 B.C. changed to *ta-nung ling, q.v.* HB: clerk of the capital for grain. P8, 15.

1070 chih-sü tü-wèi 治粟都尉

HAN: **Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries**, principally in charge of the capital granaries; apparently a variant of the early Han title *chih-su nei-shih* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury). In 143 B.C. retitled *ta-nung ling, q.v.* Cf. *sou-su tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief for Foraging). HB: chief commandant for grain. P8.

1071 chih-süi 職歲

CHOU: **Controller of Accounts**, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for disbursing state revenues and checking annually on all state expenditures. CL: *chargé des dépenses annuelles*.

1072 chih-t'ai 制臺

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), especially to the one appointed Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*).

1073 chih t'ai-shih 知臺事

T'ANG: **Administrator of the Censorate**, a designation used in 2 senses: (1) to signify that an official was assigned to take active charge of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) in addition to his normal principal duty; and (2) to signify that a nominal Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), after serving in a territorial assignment such as Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*), had returned to the capital to take active charge of the Censorate. P18.

1074 chih t'ai-tsá 知臺襟

T'ANG: **Inspector of the Censorate**, a designation signifying that an official, in addition to his normal duty, had been assigned to conduct an evaluation of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*).

1075 chih-tien chien 直殿監

MING-CH'ING: **Directorate for Palace Maintenance**, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); responsible for routine custodial services in the palace buildings. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

1076 chih-t'ien 職田

Lit., **office fields**. From T'ang on, referred to government-owned land attached to various agencies outside the capital, the state income from which was allocated as supplementary compensation for the heads, and perhaps other officials, of the agencies.

1077 chih-tsá 知雜

SUNG: (1) **General Clerk**, subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). (2) Abbreviated reference to an **Associate Censor** (*shih yü-shih chih tsa-shih*) of the Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan*) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). SP: *service des affaires diverses*.

1078 chih-tsá an 知雜案

SUNG: **Miscellany Section**, an office for general routine administration found in Ministries (*pu*), Bureaus (*ssu*) subordinate to Ministries, etc.; also one of 4 Sections in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Functions and staffing not clear. SP: *service des affaires diverses*.

1079 chih-tsá fáng 知雜房

SUNG: **Miscellany Section** in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section had general, routine administrative responsibilities. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh far* 3. SP: *chambre des affaires diverses*.

1080 chih-tsá yü-shih 知雜御史

SUNG: lit., censor in charge of miscellany: an abbreviation of *shih yü-shih tsa-shih* (**Associate Censor**), q.v.

1081 chih-tsào 織造

MING-CH'ING: **Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing**, an abbreviated reference to the Ming *t'i-tu chih-tsao t'ai-chien* (Eunuch Superintendent ...) and the Ch'ing *chih-tsao chien-tu*, qq.v. P38.

1082 chih-tsào chiên-tū 織造監督

CH'ING: **Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing**, one Manchu notable, bondservant, or eunuch in charge of each Imperial Silk Manufactory (*chih-tsao chū*), at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow; at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

1083 chih-tsào chū 織造局

CH'ING: **Imperial Silk Manufactory**, an agency supervising the manufacture or purchase of fancy textiles for palace use, at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) but normally closely monitored by the Emperor through Manchu notables, bondservants, or eunuchs who served as Superintendents of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (*chih-tsao chien-tu*); one each at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow.

1084 chih-tsào k'ü 製造庫

CH'ING: **Storehouse of Leather and Metal**, a craft workshop in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) and 3 Vice Directors (*lang-chung*). BH: office of leather and metal works. P14.

1085 chih-tsào yü-ch'ién chün-ch'ü chū

製造御前軍器局

SUNG: **Imperial Arsenal**, a manufactory of weapons for armies at the capital, apparently subordinate jointly to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *chün-ch'ü chien*. SP: *bureau de la fabrication des armes*.

1086 chih-tsün 至尊

Most Venerated: from Han on, an indirect reference to the Emperor.

1087 chih-tsung 知宗

SUNG: **Administrator of the Office of Imperial Clan Affairs**, apparently an abbreviation of *chih ta tsung-cheng ssu shih* (see *ta tsung-cheng ssu*); one each at the metropolitan office in Kaifeng and at its western and southern branches (*hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *chef de bureau des affaires de la famille impériale*.

1088 chih-tsung 秩宗

(1) HAN (Wang Mang era): a variant of the title *t'ai-ch'ang* (**Chamberlain for Ceremonials**), q.v. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Sacrificial Commissioner**, an ad hoc assignment, often of

a Minister (*shang-shu*), to supervise seasonal sacrifices at the suburban temple to Heaven (*chiao-miao*).

1089 chih tsung-tzū piào-shū kuān

知宗子表疏官

T'ANG: lit., official in charge of memorials submitted by imperial clansmen: **Memorial Processor** in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des adresses envoyées à l'empereur par la famille impériale*.

1090 chih-tū shih 支度使

T'ANG: **Fiscal Commissioner**, responsible for administering the finances of a group of military units along the frontier and submitting annual fiscal reports to the central government; in the late 700s became a supplementary title and responsibility of many Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). RR: *commissaire impérial aux finances*.

1091 chih-tū yüan 制度掾

HAN: **Inspector of Regulations**, duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (*t'ing-yüan*) in Districts (*hsien*), to make fall and winter tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials of regulations.

1092 chih t'ü-p'ü kuān 知圖譜官

T'ANG: **Genealogist**, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des listes généalogiques*.

1093 chih-tün shih 知頓使 or 置頓使

T'ANG: **Commissioner for Arrangements**, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official who, whenever the Emperor traveled, was sent ahead to make appropriate housing and eating arrangements.

1094 chih-tung 知洞 or 知峒

SUNG: **Chief of the Grotto**, an honorific title conferred on de facto heads of various aboriginal tribes in the Southwest. P18, 72.

1095 chih-yin 知印

CHIN-CH'ING: **Seal-keeper**, a lowly official or clerical subofficial found in numerous offices in both the central government and units of territorial administration, especially in Yüan; apparently served as a notary to authenticate documents issued from an agency. Distinguish from *chang-yin*.

1096 chih-ying chū 支應局

CH'ING: **Bursary**, a provincial-level agency responsible for issuing money for public circulation. BH: treasury.

1097 chih-ying ssü 祗應司

CHIN-YÜAN: **Crafts Office**, headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5b; part of the imperial palace establishment, responsible for skilled carpentry, textile work, mounting scrolls, etc.; also often created for the establishments of Princes and other nobles. P38, 49.

1098 chih-yü 執馭

T'ANG: **Coachman**, 100 unranked carriage drivers on the staff of the Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu ssu*), a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). RR: *conducteur d'attelages*.

1099 chih-yü ssü 治獄司

SUNG: variant designation of the **Right Bureau** (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *bureau judiciaire*. P22.

1100 chih-yüan 直院

T'ANG-SUNG: **Auxiliary**, a collective term for various

clerical subofficials in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*); initiated in 731 as a new title for Auxiliary Scribes (*shu-chih*), Auxiliary Illustrators (*hua-chih*), etc.; discontinued in 1082 when the Academy was absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). In Sung also members of the Court of Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i yüan*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), and of the Medical Academy (*i-kuan yüan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR+SP: *auxiliaire*. P25, 36.

1101 chih-yüan hsüeh-shih 直院學士

SUNG: **Auxiliary in the Hanlin Academy**, variant form of *chih hsüeh-shih yüan*, q.v. SP: *lettré ou académicien auxiliaire*. P23.

1102 chih-yüan kuān 知院官

T'ANG: **Brokerage Official**, head of a regional Brokerage (*yüan*) in the late T'ang salt distribution system. See *chüeh yen-t'ieh shih* (Salt Monopoly Commissioner). P61.

1103 chih-yüan wü 致遠務

SUNG: **Transport Service**, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); function not clear. SP: *bureau d'élevage des animaux pour le transport*.

1104 ch'ih 赤

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., red: **Imperial**, a prefix to District (*hsien*), signifying the highest of 7 categories in which Districts were ranked on the basis of prestige and size. May be encountered in various periods as a more general descriptive term signifying Imperial.

1105 ch'ih-chieh 持節

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., bearing a warrant: **Commissioned with Special Powers**, the 2nd most prestigious of 3 prefixes appended, especially after Han, to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu, tsung-kuan*), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Early in the era of N-S Division, such Commissioners had authority to put to death anyone not of official status, whereas those with the more prestigious designation Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (*shih ch'ih-chieh*) could put to death even officials up to the rank of 2,000 bushels, and those with the less prestigious designation Commissioned with a Warrant (*chia-chieh*) could put to death only commoners who clearly violated military law. P50.

1106 ch'ih-chieh tū 持節督

N-S DIV: **Area Commander with Special Powers**, in the Three Kingdoms period a prefix sometimes added to the title Regional Governor (*chou mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*), signifying that the appointee had been given special viceregal powers; see under *ch'ih-chieh*. P50.

1107 ch'ih-ch'uang 癡牀

Lit., the couch of arrogance: from T'ang times on, an indirect reference to the **Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*), deriving from the custom that senior Censors sat for meals on a couch that junior Censors were not permitted to use.

1108 ch'ih-fü shih 赤发氏

CHOU: **Exterminator of insects** in the royal palace; one Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). CL (*tchi-po*): *l'extracteur, enleveur*.

1109 ch'ih-k'ü 敕庫

SUNG: lit., storehouse of proclamations: **Archives** of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *magasin des archives*. P22.

1110 ch'ih-li t'í-ling kuān 赤曆提領官

SUNG: **Superintendent of the Imperial Calendar**, a member of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); rank and functions not clear. SP: *directeur Tch'e-li*.

1111 ch'ih-ling 赤令

T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviated reference to the **Magistrate of an Imperial District** (*ch'ih-hsien ling*); see under *ch'ih* (Imperial).

1112 ch'ih-ling sǒ 敕令所 or **ch'ih-ling chú** 敕令局

SUNG: **Law Code Office**, apparently not a regular agency of the governmental hierarchy but one created occasionally with an ad hoc staff to revise the law code under the direction of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisor (*t'í-chü*). See *pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*. SP: *bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances*. P13.

1113 ch'ih-shū shih yü-shih 持書侍御史

T'ANG: after 649, a variant reference to a *chih-shu shih yü-shih* (**Secretarial Censor**). P18.

1114 ch'ih-t'ou 敕頭

CHIN: lit., (at the) head of the proclamation: **Principal Graduate**, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination system; used interchangeably with *chuang-yüan*, q.v.

1115 ch'ih-t'ou 螭頭

T'ANG: lit., (at the) dragon's head: an unofficial reference to an **Imperial Diarist** (*ch'i-chü lang, ch'i-chü she-jeu*) deriving from the customary expectation that during court audiences such officials should take up positions in front of carved dragons at the palace gates. May be encountered in later periods in reference to anyone performing similar functions. P24.

1116 ch'ín 緊

T'ANG-SUNG: **Important**, 4th highest of 7 categories in which Districts (*hsien*) were ranked on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to *hsien*.

1117 ch'ín-ch'ang 津長

SUI: **Ford Master**, low-ranked or unranked; apparently 4 appointed at each ford under the jurisdiction of the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui tai*), each group subordinate to a director whose designation varied according to the importance of the ford, e.g., Commandant (*wei*), Director (*tien-to*). P14.

1118 ch'ín-ch'ē 巾車

CHOU: **Master of the Royal Chariots**, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for the maintenance, allocation, and decoration of all chariots used by the royal entourage. CL: *decorateur des chars*. P16.

1119 ch'ín-ch'én 近臣

Lit., close underlings: **Members of the Imperial Coterie**, throughout history an unofficial, categorical reference to Emperors' most intimate attendants, especially palace eunuchs.

1120 ch'ín-ch'eng 金正

CHOU: lit. sense not clear; rectifier (with weapons of) metal (?): variant reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*ch'iu-kuan*) or the **Minister of Justice** (*ta ssu-k'ou*). May be encoun-

tered in later periods as an archaic reference to eminent judicial officials. P16.

1121 chìn-chiáng 進講

SUNG-CH'ING: **Attendant Lecturer**, one of several ad hoc designations for officials who participated with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P24.

1122 ch'in-chū 津主

N-S DIV (S. Dynasties): **Ford Guardian**, one each stationed in the western and eastern outskirts of the dynastic capital, modern Nanking, to watch for the import or export of prohibited goods, to catch fugitives, and to collect transit taxes on certain trade goods; rank and place in the governmental organization not clear. P62.

1123 chìn-chūng 禁中

Lit., the forbidden inside: **Imperial Palace**, throughout history a standard reference, especially to the residential quarters of the ruler, his wives and children, and his female and eunuch attendants. See *kung, ta-nei*.

1124 chìn-chūn 禁軍

Imperial Armies. (1) General reference to government troops in any era, especially from T'ang on; normally refers to military units stationed in or around the dynastic capital under the command of the ruler or of his personal delegate; cf. the broader terms *kuan-chūn, kuan-ping* (Regular Troops). Also see *ch'in-chūn, wei, chin-wei, su-wei*. (2) T'ANG: refers to the military units at the dynastic capital, divided into 2 types and differentiated as the Southern Command (*nanya*) and the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). RR: *armées de la défense de l'empereur*. (3) SUNG: refers to the 2 groups of military units collectively called the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chūn ma-pu ssu*).

1125 chìn-fáng yù-shih 禁防御史

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): **Monitoring Censor**, rank 7, apparently associated with Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); perhaps guarded against intrusions into the forbidden precincts of the palace, but functions not clear. P18.

1126 chìn-hsiên p'ü-yüeng 儘先補用

CH'ING: **Expectant for Early Appointment**, designation given to men who had qualified for office and had been assigned to Provinces for miscellaneous duty pending regular appointment to vacant offices. See *hou-hsüan, yü-ch'üeh chi-pu*. BH: first candidate.

1127 ch'in-i wei 錦衣衛

MING: lit., embroidered-uniform guard unit: **Imperial Bodyguard**, the most prestigious and influential of the Imperial Guards (*ch'in-chün wei*); functioned as the personal bodyguard of the Emperor; cooperated with influential eunuchs in maintaining an empire-wide, irregular police and judicial service; and provided sinecure appointments for palace hangers-on and favorites, including court painters. P21.

1128 ch'in-k'ō 金科

(1) YÜAN: **Treasury Section**, one of 6 subordinate Sections (*k'ō*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), unranked; specific responsibilities not clear. (2) MING: **Special Accounts Section**, one of 4 functionally differentiated units in each Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Manager (*kuan-li*). P6.

1129 ch'in-kuān 金官

HAN: **Gold Factory**, a gold-producing agency located in Kuei-yang Commandery, modern Hunan Province; presumably supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: office of gold.

1130 chìn-lín 禁林

SUNG: lit., forbidden grove: an unofficial designation for a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or of various Institutes (*kuan*), or for the Academy or Institutes themselves. P23, 27.

1131 chìn-luān 禁饗

Lit., forbidden meat, thus indirectly one having access to forbidden delicacies: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

1132 chìn-mǎ 進馬

T'ANG: lit., one who presents horses: **Ceremonial Horse Groom**, 5 or 6, rank 7a, members of the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), others in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-pu ssu*); chosen from among the sons of such middle-ranking officials as the Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she- jen*), assigned to tend horses that were used in important imperial ceremonies. See *chang-ma*. RR: *officiers chargés de présenter les chevaux d'apparat*.

1133 ch'in-mào chü 巾帽局

MING: **Caps and Kerchiefs Service**, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); manufactured caps, kerchiefs, and some sorts of footwear for palace use; see *pa chü* (Eight Services).

1134 chìn-nà ch'ü-shēn 進納出身

SUNG: **Qualified by Contribution**, designation of men who had gained eligibility for official appointments by making voluntary contributions to the state in a time of emergency, e.g., by contributing grain for public relief during a famine. Men so qualified seldom gained more than titular or very low-ranking offices. See *ch'u-shen*. Cf. *li-chien* (Student by Purchase).

1135 chìn-nèi shih-wèi 禁內侍衛

SUI: **Palace Guard**, a military unit under the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*), headed by 2 Palace Commandants (*nei-shuai*), one each designated Left and Right; incorporated the members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'ien-niu wei*) and the Personal Bodyguard (*pei-shen wei*) who were attending the Heir Apparent. P26.

1136 chìn-ní àn 進擬案

SUNG: **Section for Submission of Recommendations**, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); handled all transmissions of judicial recommendations to the throne. SP: *service chargé de présenter les jugements proposés*.

1137 chìn-pào shih 禁暴氏

CHOU: **Keeper of the Peace**, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) charged with keeping people from harming one another. CL: *préveneurs de violences*.

1138 chìn-pèi shih 禁備史

N-S DIV (Chin): **Chief of the Guard**, a minor member of

the staff of each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), under a Manager (*ling*), all subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) of the central government. P29.

1139 *chün-ping* 禁兵

Imperial Guardsman: throughout imperial history a common designation for a member of the ruler's personal bodyguard.

1140 *chün-pó fū-t'ang* 金帛府帑

N-S DIV (Liang): **Fineries Storehouse**, established in 508 under the control of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ch'ing*, then archaically called *hsia-ch'ing*). The Fineries Storehouse, which apparently kept the imperial treasury of precious metals and fine silks, supervised a Left and Right Storehouse (*tso-yu tsang*) with a Director (*ling*) and a Superior Storehouse (*shang-tsang*) with a Vice Director (*ch'eng*). *Tso-yu tsang* may refer to a Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*) and a Right Storehouse (*yu-tsang*), each with a Director (*ling*); but Chinese editors have decided that Liang in fact had no Right Storehouse, so that *tso-yu tsang* here is apparently an erroneous reference to a Left Storehouse alone. See *tso-tsang*. P7.

1141 *chün-pü* 禁圃

HAN: **Imperial Garden**, designation of the park adjoining the capital commonly called *shang-lin yüan*, q. v.; under the supervision of a Director (*ling*) with the help of a Commandant (*wei*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: forbidden orchards.

1142 *chün-pü ssü* 金部司 or *chün-pü*

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo)-MING: **Treasury Bureau**, a fiscal agency normally in the 2nd echelon of the central government, rather than a principal agency. In the era of N-S Division, one of several units in the developing Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), most commonly headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*). In Sui and T'ang, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu* to 649, thereafter *hu-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang*), rank 5b1; official variant designations *ssu-chen* 662-671, *ssu-chin* 752-758. In Sung, one of 5 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), fully activated only from c. 1080, after discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*), 6b; supervised 6 subordinate Sections (*an*)—Left Storage Section (*tso-tsang an*), Right Storage Section (*yu-tsang an*), Coins and Silks Section (*ch'ien-po an*), Monopoly Exchange Section (*chüeh-i an*), Claims Section (*ch'ing-chi an*), and Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*). In Ming, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), 5a; extant only from 1380 to 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with territorially designated Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), one per Province (*sheng*). RR+SP: *bureau du trésor*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Ministry of the Treasury** in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); extant only from the 450s into the 460s. (3) MING: **Special Accounts Section**, one of 4 units under each Province-designated Bureau (*pu* till 1396, then *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with subofficial functionaries; discontinued at the end of Ming if not earlier. P6.

1143 *chün-pü ts'áo* 金部曹

N-S DIV: **Treasury Section**, a common variant of Treasury Bureau (*chün-pu ssu*). P6.

1144 *chün shā-lü* 禁殺戮

CHOU: **Preventer of Crimes of Violence**, 2 ranked as Junior

Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for deterring murders and other physical violence. CL: *préveneur des meurtres et blessures*.

1145 *chün-shên* 搢紳 or 縉紳

Lit., one who had stuck (a tally symbolizing official status) in his sash: throughout history a generic reference to a member of the **official class**, particularly referring to members of the class not serving in office but residing at home and wielding great local influence; see *shen-chin*, *shen-shih*. Sometimes rendered as Gentry.

1146 *chün-shêng* 禁省

T'ANG: lit., the confidential department: unofficial reference to a **Secretariat Drafter** (*chung-shu she-jen*), who prepared imperial pronouncements. P23.

1147 *chün-shih* 近侍

N-S DIV-CHIN: **Court Attendant**, a designation common in northern conquest dynasties for members of the ruler's personal entourage, chosen from among nobles of the ethnic ruling group; in the T'o-pa regimes, totaled almost 100 at times and were responsible for conveying government documents to and from the ruler; in the Jurchen Chin dynasty, constituted a Court Attendants Service (*chin-shih chü*) that sometimes wielded great political influence. P37.

1148 *chün-shih* 進士

SUI-CH'ING: **Presented Scholar** (into early Sung) or **Metropolitan Graduate** (from Sung on), a degree or status often compared to the academic doctorate in the modern West, conferred on successful candidates in the highest-level regular civil service recruitment examinations, qualifying them for appointment to government office. In Sui, T'ang, and early Sung this was only one of several "doctoral" degrees, and not necessarily the most esteemed; it emphasized talent in literary composition. In the 1060s the *chin-shih* examination was made more general, and thereafter it was the most esteemed, and normally the only, "doctoral" examination degree, without which entrants upon civil service careers had small hope of attaining high office. RR: *lettré accompli*. SP: *docteur des lettres*. BH: metropolitan graduate, doctor.

1149 *chün-shih ch'i-ti* 進士及第

SUNG-CH'ING: **Metropolitan Graduate with Honors**, designation of the few best graduates of the national civil service recruitment examinations, constituting the First Category (*i chia*), as contrasted to Regular Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih ch'u-shen*) in the Second Category (*erh chia*) and Associate Metropolitan Graduates (*t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen*) in the Third Category (*san chia*) of successful candidates. See *chi-ti*.

1150 *chün-shih ch'ü-shên* 進士出身

SUNG-CH'ING: **Regular Metropolitan Graduate**, designation of a graduate of the national civil service recruitment examinations listed in the Second Category (*erh chia*) of graduates, not as esteemed as a Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*) but more esteemed than an Associate Metropolitan Graduate (*t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen*). See *ch'u-shen*.

1151 *chün-shih chü* 近侍局

CHIN: **Palace Attendants Service**, an assemblage of Jurchen nobles serving in the imperial entourage under supervision of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); as in the case of powerful eunuch groups in other pe-

riods, wielded much political influence in late Chin times because of its members' closeness to the ruler and his trusting reliance on them.

1152 chün ssü-tzú chü 金絲子局

YÜAN: **Gold Thread Service**, a handicraft agency commonly subordinate to Supervisorates-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) in Routes (*lu*), charged with the manufacture of precious ornaments for the court and the nobility.

1153 chün-ts'áo 金曹

(1) HAN: **Revenues Section**, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'áo*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank = 400 bushels; apparently handled matters concerning receipts from the state monopolies of salt, iron, etc. BH: bureau of metal. (2) SUI-SUNG: **Treasury Section**, variant of *chin-pu* (Treasury Bureau) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); subsequently may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue itself.

1154 chün-tsèng 晉贈

A term normally meaning **promoted posthumously** to such honorific status as Duke (*kung*) in recognition of outstanding achievement in government service.

1155 chün-tsòu kuä 進奏官

(1) T'ANG: **Capital Liaison Representative** of a regional dignitary; see *chin-tsou yüan*. (2) SUNG: **Memorial Transmitter**, a general designation for Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) assigned to the Memorials Office (*chin-tsou yüan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de présenter les adresses à l'empereur*. P21.

1156 chün-tsòu yüan 進奏院

(1) T'ANG: **Capital Liaison Office**, agencies maintained in the capital by such regional dignitaries as Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*) to present their reports to the court and, generally, to represent their interests in the capital; staffed with Capital Liaison Representatives (*chin-tsou kuan, liu-hou shih*) who were not necessarily members of the regular officialdom; often also referred to as Liaison Hostels (*ti, ti-she*). (2) SUNG: **Memorials Office**, an agency of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) who were responsible for the transmission of government documents to and from the throne and from the central government to the various Circuit (*lu*) authorities; also called *tu chin-tsou yüan* (Chief Memorials Office). SP: *cour pour la présentation des adresses*. P21.

1157 chün-tsü pä-ch'i 禁族八旗

CH'ING: **Metropolitan Bannermen**, a generic reference to members of the military Banner (*ch'i*) units who were stationed in and around the dynastic capital, Peking; a variant of *ching-ch'i*, q. v.

1158 chün-tzú 金紫

CH'IN-HAN: **Lord of the Golden Seal and Purple Ribbon**, an unofficial reference to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and ultimately to other dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (*san kung*, q. v.).

1159 chün-tzú kuäng-lü tà-fü 金紫光祿大夫
N-S DIV-YÜAN: **Grand Master of the Palace with Golden Seal and Purple Ribbon**, from the Three Kingdoms era an honorific title (*chia-kuan*) conferred on officials of high

distinction; from Sui through Yüan a prestige title (*san-kuan*) conferred on officials of rank 2b then 3a in Sui, 3a in T'ang, 2a or 3a in Sung (especially Ministers of Personnel, *li-pu shang-shu*), 2a1 in Chin, 1a in Yüan. From Sung on, may be encountered as an elegant reference to a Minister of Personnel. P68.

1160 chün-wèi 禁衛

Palace Guard, a common unofficial reference to a unit or member of the military responsible for personal protection of the ruler.

1161 chün-wèi sǒ 禁衛所

SUNG: a variant reference to the **Capital Security Office** (*huang-ch'eng ssu*) in S. Sung, commonly in the form *hsing-kung chin-wei so* (Capital Security Office at the Auxiliary Palace). See *hsing-kung, huang-ch'eng ssu*.

1162 chün-wú 金吾

Lit. meaning not wholly clear; probably used interchangeably from Chou into Han times with a homophonous term for prison, but traditionally interpreted as a special weapon, or a gold-tipped baton, or the image of a bird called *chin-wu* that was believed to frighten away evil. From Han on, commonly used in reference to imperial insignia, as in *chih chin-wu* (Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia). Eventually used in the sense of **Lord of the Imperial Insignia** in elegant reference to a distinguished military officer such as the Ch'ing dynasty *t'ung-ling* (Commander-general).

1163 chün-wú chäng-ssü 金吾仗司

SUNG: **Armory of the Imperial Insignia Guard** (*chin-wu wei*), a unit of the imperial bodyguard.

1164 chün-wú chieh-ssü 金吾街司

T'ANG-SUNG: **Patrol Office of the Imperial Insignia Guard** (*chin-wu wei*), a unit of the imperial bodyguard. P20.

1165 chün-wú ssü 金吾司

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *chin-wu chieh-ssu* or the *chin-wu chäng-ssu*, qq. v., or to both.

1166 chün-wú wèi 金吾衛

T'ANG-MING: **Imperial Insignia Guard**, often one each of Left and Right, a distinguished unit of the imperial bodyguard, normally commanded by a General (*chiang-chün*), sometimes with prefixes creating titles such as General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*). See *shih-liu wei*. P43.

1167 chün-yin ch'i-hó t'i-chü ssü

金銀器盒提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of Gold and Silver Utensils**, a manufacturing unit subordinate to a Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); created 1287 by renaming the *chin-yin chü*, q. v.

1168 chün-yin chü 金銀局

Gold and Silver Service. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): one of 2 Craft Workshops (*tso-t'ang*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); authorized to have a Director (*ling*), but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), rank 3. P14. (2) YÜAN: pre-1287 name of the *chin-yin ch'i-ho t'i-chü ssu* (Supervisorate of Gold and Silver Utensils).

1169 chün-yin tsò-fäng yüan 金銀作坊院

T'ANG: **Gold and Silver Workshop**, a manufacturing unit subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: *cour des travaux en or et en argent*.

1170 ch'in-yü fū 金玉府

YÜAN: Metals and Jewels Workshop, original name (1261-1266) of the *chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*, q.v.

1171 ch'in-yü jén-chiàng tsung-kuän fu
金玉人匠總管府

YÜAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers, an agency of the Imperial Manufactories Commission (*chiang-tso yüan*) that supervised several artisan workshops; until 1266 called *chin-yü fu*, q.v.

1172 ch'in-yün 縉雲 or **ch'in-yün ssü** 縉雲司

Lit., clouds of red girdles: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) or its officials.

1173 ch'in 寢

Temple at an imperial mausoleum (*ling*): in Han normally autonomous units directly responsible to the throne, thereafter commonly supervised by the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*); in Han headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Assistant Director (*lang*). HB: funerary chamber.

1174 ch'in-ch'á wèi 欽察衛

YÜAN: Kipchak Guard, one each Left and Right, military units made up of notoriously fierce Turkic warriors, controlled by a Chief Military Command (*ta tu-tu fu*) under the supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*).

1175 ch'in-chün 親軍

(1) YÜAN: Imperial Armies, the formal designation of the entire military establishment in and around the dynastic capital, distinguishing it from the Territorial Armies (*chen-shu chün*) garrisoned elsewhere. (2) A common unofficial designation of Imperial Armies, normally identifying those military units that were directly under the command of the ruler, or for common soldiers assigned to them, as Imperial Guardsmen.

1176 ch'in-chün fū 親軍府

T'ANG: Personal Guard Garrison of a Prince (*wang*), headed by a Commander (*t'ung-chün*); perhaps only in the first half of the dynasty and thereafter retitled *ch'in-shih fu*, q.v.

1177 ch'in-chün wèi 親軍衛

MING: Imperial Guard, designation of 33 of the 74 Capital Guard (*ching-wei*) military units garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital, Peking, also of 17 of the 49 Capital Guard units in the Nanking area; those at Peking were independent of the regular military hierarchy, not being under the control of the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chün tu-tu fu*); each commanded by a Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*), rank 3a; the most influential and notorious of the Imperial Guards was the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*).

1178 ch'in-chün ying 親軍營

CH'ING: Imperial Bodyguard, an elite military unit of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün*) drawn from the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*), supervised personally by the Emperor and commanded by 6 Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-chen*). P37.

1179 ch'in-feng shàng-yü shih-chièn ch'ü

欽奉上諭事件處
CH'ING: abbreviation of *chi-ch'a ch'in-feng shang-yü shih-*

chien ch'u (Office for Distribution of Imperial Pro-nouncements), q.v.

1180 ch'in-fü 親府

T'ANG: Bodyguard Garrison, designation of one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*, q.v.) in the Emperor's service, also of one of the Three Garrisons (*san fu*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. See *san wei*. RR: *milice proche*. P26.

1181 ch'in hsién-chái 親賢宅

SUNG: Peers School, one established in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) for the education of members of the imperial clan.

1182 ch'in-i k'ü 親衣庫

SUNG: Minor Gifts Storehouse, a unit in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), headed jointly by 2 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*), one a civil official and one a eunuch; assembled and stored embroidered gowns for presentation to dependent states and clothes for issue to government laborers, soldiers, etc. See *shang-i k'ü*, *nei i-wu k'ü*, *ch'ao-fu fa-wu k'ü*. SP: *magasin de vêtements de brocart*. P38.

1183 ch'in-shih 親試

From Sung on, a variant reference to the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*), the final stage of national civil service recruitment examinations.

1184 ch'in-shih fū 親事府

T'ANG: Personal Guard Garrison, a military bodyguard, one in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), each headed by a Commandant (*tien-chün*), rank 5a. P69.

1185 ch'in-t'ien chièn 欽天監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate of Astronomy, an autonomous agency in the capital responsible for conducting astronomical observations, forecasting weather, interpreting natural phenomena, and preparing the annual state calendar, functions previously performed by the *ssu-t'ien chien*, *t'ai-shih ling*, qq.v., etc.; headed by a Director (*chien-cheng*), rank 5a (in Ch'ing, one each Chinese and Manchu), and staffed largely by hereditary professional astronomers-astronomers, including some Moslem (*hui-hui*) specialists; beginning in 1669 the Chinese Directorship was commonly occupied by a European Jesuit. In Ming there was a branch of the agency with the same name in Nanking. BH: imperial board of astronomy. P35, 49.

1186 ch'in-wáng 親王

Throughout history, beginning not later than the era of N-S Division, Imperial Prince, a designation conferred on all sons of each reigning Emperor other than the Heir Apparent, who was normally the eldest. Imperial Princes were usually known by the names of territories with which they were (most often only nominally) enfeoffed, e.g. *Ch'in-kuo ch'in-wang* (Imperial Prince of the Princedom of Ch'in, or simply Prince of Ch'in); and on attaining maturity they were usually required to leave the dynastic capital and "go to their fiefs" (*chih-kuo*), i.e., take up residence elsewhere in the empire, where their household affairs were managed by Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) staffed with members of the regular officialdom. The designated Heirs of Imperial Princes (*shih-tzu*) normally inherited the princely status in perpetuity; other sons were granted lesser titles of nobility, declining generation by generation. Imperial Princes as such had no specified official functions except when their Princedoms were actual governmental units, but at times some were appointed to high offices or given important military commands. See *wang*. P64.

1187 ch'in-wèi 親衛 or **ch'in-wèi fū** 親衛府

(1) SUI: **Palace Guard**, a general term encompassing both the Imperial Bodyguard (*pei-shen fu*) and the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men fu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Imperial Bodyguard or other special military units (*ch'in-chün*, *ch'in-chün fu*, *ch'in-chün wei*, *ch'in-chün ying*, etc.), or the personal bodyguards of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*). SP: *garde proche*.

1188 ching 京

Throughout history, the most common designation for a dynastic **Capital**; sometimes designating the **Metropolitan Area**, a large region administered directly from the capital. See *ching-chnao* and *ching-shih*.

1189 ching-ch'á 京察

MING-CH'ING: **Capital Evaluation**, a sweeping periodic assessment of the competence of all officials on duty in the capital, in contrast to the Outer Evaluation (*wai-ch'á*) of provincial and local officials; in consequence of the evaluations, officials were reappointed, promoted, demoted, retired, dismissed, etc. In Ming the capital evaluation was conducted every 6th year by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) with the aid of censorial officials; capital officials of rank 4 and above were exempt from the evaluation but were expected at the same time to submit "confessions" (*tzu-ch'en*) of their shortcomings. In Ch'ing the capital evaluation was conducted every 3rd year; officials of the top 3 ranks and all members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) were evaluated by the Emperor personally, and officials of ranks 4 and 5 were evaluated by special teams of Princes and Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*).

1190 ching-chào 京兆

Capital or Metropolitan Area, from Han on a common designation for the dynastic capital and its environs; eventually also an unofficial designation of the head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the Capital was located, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien *fu-yin* (Governor of Shun-t'ien Prefecture). See *ta ching-chao*.

1191 ching-chào fū 京兆府

T'ANG: **Metropolitan Prefecture**, official designation of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and its environs. At other times may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the area of the capital, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien Prefecture.

1192 ching-chào yin 京兆尹

Metropolitan Governor. (1) HAN-SUI: administrative head of the dynastic capital and its environs; in Han considered one of the Three Guardians (*san fu*, q.v.), rank 2,000 bushels; in Sui rank 3a. HB: governor of the capital. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the dynastic capital was located. P20, 32, 49.

1193 ching-ch'áo kuān 京朝官

Metropolitan Officials, a generic designation normally indicating all members of the regular officialdom who were on duty at the dynastic capital, including both Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*) and Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*); the normal distinction was that Court Officials were entitled by their status to attend imperial audiences regularly, whereas Capital Officials were not.

1194 ching-chèng chiên 經正監

YÜAN: **Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures**, an agency at the capital that supervised the distribution of pasturing

rights and resolved pertinent litigation among Mongol nobles; headed by an imperial clansman or other Mongol noble entitled Grand Minister (*t'ai-ch'ing*).

1195 ching-ch'êng 經承

CH'ING: lit., to have received (assignment): **Assignee**, an unofficial generic reference to subofficial functionaries (*li*) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

1196 ching-ch'êng yü-chiào 京城游徼

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Chief of Police** (*li-mu*), unranked, in any of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which the dynastic capital city was divided for policing and related purposes.

1197 ching-chí 京畿

Metropolitan Region, from antiquity designating the area in which the ruler's capital was located; in T'ang, more specifically, the official name of the Circuit (*tao*) in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, was located.

1198 ching-chí àn 經籍案

SUNG: **Books Section** in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*); staffing not clear, probably by clerical subofficials.

1199 ching-chí dào 京畿道

Metropolitan Circuit. (1) T'ANG: name of the region in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, was located; designated a formal administrative unit in the reign of Hsüantsung (712-756). (2) MING: name of a Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) unit existing solely as the collective designation of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'á yü-shih*) on duty in the capital, who, in addition to their normal Province-oriented functions, had duty assignments to check records in agencies of the central government for evidence of malfeasance. (3) CH'ING: name of one of ultimately 20 Circuits (*tao*) in the Censorate, whose staff of 4 Investigating Censors were responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over all administrative units in Chihli (modern Hopei) Province. See *chih-li, tao*.

1200 ching-ch'í 京旗

CH'ING: **Metropolitan Bannermen**, a generic reference to members of the military Banner (*ch'í*) units who were stationed in and around the dynastic capital, Peking; subdivided into Inner Banners (*nei-ch'í*) and Outer Banners (*wai-ch'í*). BH: metropolitan banner forces.

1201 ching-ch'í-ní hā-fān 精奇尼哈番

CH'ING: **Viscount**, Manchu title of nobility changed in the 18th century to the Chinese form *tsu*, q.v. P64.

1202 ching-chiéh kuān 旌節官

SUNG: **Emblem Maker**, 2, probably unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des bannières et des emblèmes de commandement*.

1203 ching-chiéh ssū 旌節司

CH'ING: **Emblem Office**, subordinate to the Center Subsection (*chung-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: section chief.

1204 ching-chih fá-yün shih 經制發運使

SUNG: **Fiscal and Supply Commissioner**, a delegate from the central government responsible for overseeing the collection of taxes in a Circuit (*lu*) and the transport of tax revenues and other state commodities to the capital; might be encountered as a combined reference to Fiscal Commissioners (*ching-chih shih*) and Supply Commissioners (*fa-*

yün shih). SP: *commissaire aux finances et à l'expédition des transports*. P60.

1205 ching-chih ... kàn-pàn ch'ang-p'ing kung-shih 經制...幹辦常平公事

SUNG: **Supply Commissioner**, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (*ts'ang-ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*); normally encloses a geographic name, e.g., such-and-such a Circuit. Often abbreviated to *ch'ang-p'ing kuan*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des graines*.

1206 ching-chih mǎi-mǎ ssū 經制買馬司

SUNG: **Horse Purchasing Office**, an agency subordinate to Chengtu Prefecture (*fu*), responsible for buying horses on the western frontier for state military use. SP: *bureau d'achat des chevaux*.

1207 ching-chih piē-fáng ts'ái-yüng ssū
經制邊防財用司

SUNG: **Frontier Defense Supply Commission**, several established in frontier Circuits (*lu*) to maintain logistical support for frontier military forces; each headed by a delegate from the central government called a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *bureau d'administration financière pour la défense des frontières*.

1208 ching-chih ssū 經制司

SUNG: apparently a variant reference to a **Fiscal Commission** (*ts'ao-ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*), but may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to any of the *ching-chih ... shih* or *ssu* listed above. SP: *bureau d'administration financière*.

1209 ching ching-hsün shih 京警巡使

LIAO: **Capital Police Commissioner**, head of the Police Commission (*ching-hsün yüan*) in each of the 5 Liao capitals; rank not clear. P20.

1210 ching-chü 京局

CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the **Metropolitan Coinage Service** (*pao-ch'üan chü*), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

1211 ching-fei 敬妃

MING: **Respectful Consort**, title conferred on selected palace women; rank not clear but relatively high.

1212 ching-fü 京府

SUNG: **Capital Prefecture**, a common reference to the Superior Prefecture (*fu*) in which the dynastic capital was located.

1213 ching-fü 京輔

HAN: variant reference to the **Metropolitan Area** (*ching-shih*), in which the dynastic capital was located. Also see under *san fu* (Three Guardians).

1214 ching-fü fáng 經撫房

SUNG: **Frontier Defense Office**, a subsection of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); staffing and functions not clear. SP: *chambre des affaires militaires de la défense des frontières*.

1215 ching-fü tièn shih 景福殿使

SUNG: **Commissioner of the Hall of Abundant Happiness**, a title of honor but apparently no functions, carrying rank 5b.

1216 ching-fü tū-wèi 京輔都尉

HAN: **Defender of the Capital**, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (*san-fu tu-wei*, q.v.). HB: chief commandant of the adjunct capital region.

1217 ching-hsien 京縣

MING-CH'ING: **Capital District**, unofficial reference to the Districts (*hsien*) constituting a dynastic capital.

1218 ching-hsien 敬信

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Respectful Trustworthiness**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1219 ching-hsüeh chü-chiào 經學助教

T'ANG: **Classics Instructor**, 2 on the staff of the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), apparently unranked; functions not wholly clear. P32.

1220 ching-hsüeh pò-shih 經學博士

T'ANG: **Erudite of the Classics**. (1) Supervisor of state schooling in a unit of territorial administration; in a Metropolitan Prefecture (*fu*), rank 8b1; in an Area Command (*tu-tu fu*), 8b1 or 8b2; in a Prefecture (*chou*), 8b2, 9a1, or 9a2; in a District (*hsien*), unranked. P32, 51. (2) Five among the 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-chih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maître de la science des classiques*.

1221 ching-hsün 敬訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Respectful Instruction**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1222 ching-hsün 靜訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Quiet Instruction**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1223 ching-hsün yüan 警巡院

LIAO-YÜAN: **Police Commission**, charged with maintaining control of the population in the dynastic capital, headed by a Police Commissioner (*ching-hsün shih*), rank 6a in Chin and Yüan, subordinate to an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) in Yüan. In Liao, one established in each of 5 capitals. Yüan divided the agency into 2, one each of Left and Right, and in 1305 created a 3rd called Police Commission of the Grand Capital (*ta-tu ching-hsün yüan*) to control the southern environs of Peking, whereupon the original 2 agencies were differentiated as being attached to the Ta-tu Route (*lu*). In some fashion not wholly clear, the Yüan agencies shared responsibility for policing the capital and its environs with 2 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*). At the beginning of Ming, all Police Commissions were merged into a new structure of 5 Wardens' Offices. P20, 49, 53.

1224 ching-kuān 京官

Capital Officials, an unofficial general designation of officials on duty in the dynastic capital. In Sung times, a more specific designation of those Metropolitan Officials (*ching-ch'ao kuan*) whose titular status was lower than Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*), who were entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly; the 2 categories had nothing to do with actual service in the capital or elsewhere, but were something like prescribed career ladders on which officials moved in accordance with their individual prestige, among other things.

1225 ching-k'uei 經魁

MING-CH'ING: lit., classics master: **Notable Graduate**, in early Ming a designation granted to the 5 best performers in a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) of the civil service recruitment system, one for each of the 5 classical texts

in which candidates were allowed to declare a specialization; subsequently (transition not clear, but not later than early Ch'ing) granted to those graduates who ranked 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th either in a Provincial Examination, behind the Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (*chieh-yüan*), or in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*), behind the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*).

1226 ching-lang 經郎

YÜAN: **Abundant Classicist**, a staff member of the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsüan-wen ko*), rank not clear; served concurrently as Translator for the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen i-wen kuan*). P24.

1227 ching-li 經歷

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Registrar**, head of a Registry (*ching-li ssu*).

1228 ching-li ssü 經歷司

YÜAN-CH'ING: lit. meaning arguable, probably an office through which things pass, especially documents: **Registry**, an agency found in many agencies both in the central government and in the hierarchy of territorial administration, serving as a kind of central message center or internal management office for its agency; normally headed by a Registrar (*ching-li*), rank varying between 5a and 8b. P18, 21, 29, 72.

1229 ching-li t'ing 經歷廳

CH'ING: **Registry**, a variant of *ching-li ssu* found, e.g., in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) and the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*).

1230 ching-liang t'ing 京糧廳

MING-CH'ING: **Office of the Capital Granaries**, an office staffed by ad hoc representatives of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) who supervised the functioning of the many granaries in Peking and its environs that provided basic food supplies for the imperial palace and the central government establishment. P8.

1231 ching-lüeh 經略 or ching-lüeh shih 經略使

Lit., one who takes charge of and puts in order (an area): **Military Commissioner**. (1) T'ANG: variant designation of, or occasional supplementary prefix to, *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner). RR: *commissaire impérial à la direction militaire d'une région*. (2) SUNG: one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*lu*); also see *ching-lüeh an-fu shih*. SP: *commissaire militaire d'une préfecture*. (3) YÜAN: from 1358 dispatched on ad hoc basis into various regions to quell rebels and stabilize conditions. (4) MING: an ad hoc delegate from the central government sent to cope with urgent military matters, especially in frontier areas; comparable in prestige to the more stable and regular *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander). P50.

1232 ching-lüeh an-fü shih 經略安撫使

SUNG: **Military Commissioner**, one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*lu*), especially in frontier zones. Often abbreviated to *ching-lüeh shih*. P50.

1233 ching-lüeh an-fü tū tsung-kuān 經略安撫都總管

SUNG: **Commander-in-chief**, overall coordinator of civil and military affairs in a Circuit (*lu*), usually in a frontier zone; normally more prestigious and influential than a Military Commissioner (*ching-lüeh an-fu shih*). Also see *shuai-ssu*.

1234 ching-lüeh tà-ch'én 經略大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Commander**, designation of an ad hoc leader of a Green Standards (*lu-ying*) army on campaign.

1235 ching-pang 經邦

SUNG: **Manager of the State**, one of several special laudatory epithets for "meritorious ministers" (*kung-ch'en*), conferred occasionally on members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*).

1236 ching-shàn ch'ing-li ssü 精膳清吏司

MING-CH'ING: **Bureau of Provisions**, one of 4 major constituent agencies in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; responsible for providing the food and drink used on ceremonial occasions. See *ching-li ssu*. BH: banqueting department. P9.

1237 ching-shan kuān-hsüeh 景山官學

CH'ING: **Mount Prospect School**, a school in the imperial palace grounds for children of elite military men belonging to the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*), directed by Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*) designated as Managers of the Mount Prospect School (*kuan-li ching-shan kuān-hsüeh shih-wu*). BH: school at the red hill.

1238 ching-shàn ssü 精膳司

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu* (**Bureau of Provisions**).

1239 ching-shih 京師

Metropolitan Area, a term used from Han on for the region, whether large or small, that included the dynastic capital and its environs.

1240 ching-shih 經師

HAN: **Classics Teacher**, one ordered appointed to head a school (*hsüeh* or *hsiao*) in every unit of territorial administration by Emperor P'ing (r. A.D. 1-5). P51.

1241 ching-t'ien k'ō 井田科

CH'ING: **Banner Revenues Section**, established in 1734 as one of 3 agencies of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) not subordinated to Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), responsible for reporting on income from lands set aside for support of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) and payments to bannermen; staffing not clear. P6.

1242 ching-t'ing 經廳

YÜAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to **Registrars** (*ching-li*) or **Registries** (*ching-li ssu*), in Ch'ing especially the Registrar of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1243 ching-tū 京都

The Capital, throughout history a common general reference to the capital city of an autonomous regional state or of the united empire, specifically indicating the city itself rather than the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*), of which it was the core. RR: *ville capitale*.

1244 ching-tū chih-chih shih 經度制置使

SUNG: **Commissioner for Ceremonies**, an ad hoc assignment for an eminent official to be in charge of a major ritual ceremony. SP: *commissaire chargé des dispositions pour une grande cérémonie*.

1245 ching-t'ü wèi 經途尉

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): **Commandant of the Capital Street Patrol**, subordinate to the Commandant of the Capital Patrol (*liu-pu wei*, *ch'i-pu wei*), charged with maintaining peace and order in capital cities; each responsible

for 9 to 12 streets (*hang*), supervising from 74 to 135 urban Villages (*li*), whose Village Heads (*li-cheng*) were responsible for the conduct of the resident population. P20.

1246 ch'ing-t'ung ts'ang 京通倉

MING-CH'ING: **Metropolitan Granaries**, an abbreviated, combined reference to the state granaries at the dynastic capital, Peking, and those nearby at T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal. See *ts'ang-ch'ang*. P8.

1247 ch'ing-wän 敬婉

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Respectful Kindness**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*; rank = 3b.

1248 ch'ing-wèi 京衛

MING: **Capital Guards**, a collective designation of the Guard (*wei*) military units garrisoned in the immediate vicinities of the dynastic capital, Peking (74 *wei*), and the auxiliary capital, Nanking (49); except for those units called Imperial Guards (*ch'in-chün wei*) stationed near Peking, all were under the direction of the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chün tu-tu fu*).

1249 ch'ing-yén 經筵

SUNG-CH'ING: **Classics Colloquium**, a gathering of the Emperor with eminent civil officials of the general administrative agencies in the capital, of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), etc., for the reading and discussion of classical and historical texts; irregular until Ming times, when sessions began to be scheduled every spring and autumn; participants were given ad hoc but prestigious designations as Lecturer (*chiang-kuan*), Attendant Lecturer (*chün-chiang*), Principal Expounder (*i-chu*), etc. In Yüan times the most prestigious participant was called the Translator (*i-wen kuan*). P24.

1250 ch'ing-yén kuän 經筵官

SUNG-CH'ING: **Participant in the Classics Colloquium**, an ad hoc generic designation for officials who participated with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'expliquer les textes devant l'empereur*. P24.

1251 ch'ing-yin 京尹

CH'ING: **Capital Governor**, unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), site of the dynastic capital, Peking.

1252 ch'ing-ying 京營

MING: **Capital Training Divisions**, large military encampments at Peking and Nanking to which troops belonging to Guards (*wei*) throughout the empire were rotated for training and service as a kind of combat-ready reserve; in 1450 reorganized into Integrated Divisions (*t'uan-ying*) whose officers and troops remained together in both training and campaigning; in 1488 coordinated under a Superintendent (*i-tu*); in 1550 Integrated Divisions were discontinued, and thereafter the Training Divisions were coordinated by a Superintendent or a Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*). In the last half of Ming, the Training Divisions ceased being effective fighting forces; their troops were normally used as state construction gangs or assigned to other menial tasks. See *san ta-ying, jung-cheng t'ing, pan-chün, fan* (on rotational duty).

1253 ch'ing-yüeh chün 井鉞軍

T'ANG: **Army of the Celestial Twins**, named after a group of stars in Gemini called *ching-yüeh*; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*; see *fu*

ping) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); extant only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (l'étoile) de la hache (près de la constellation) du puits*. P44.

1254 ch'ing 清

Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning **pure** used as an at least quasi-official designation for officials of esteemed genealogical status, who advanced through sequences of positions also designated "pure" into the top echelon of government; in contrast to the label "impure" (*cho*) for officials of less genealogical distinction and the less prestigious positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times, when the label "high expectations" (*ch'ing-wang*) was used for the most elite group of "pure" officials; and there were echoes of these distinctions in later times. This traditional usage perhaps accounts for the name *ch'ing-li ssu* (lit., office of pure functionaries) given to Bureaus of Ministries (*pu*) in Ming and Ch'ing times.

1255 ch'ing 卿

From highest antiquity, a term used generically, or particularized with prefixes, for eminent officials. (1) CHOU: **Minister**, the highest rank category of officials serving the King and Feudal Lords, differentiated from Grand Master (*ta-fu*) and Serviceman (*shih*). (2) CH'IN-SUI: **Chamberlain**, in charge of a major service agency, e.g., Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (3) SUI-CH'ING: **Chief Minister**, designation of heads of various agencies including the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*), e.g., Chief Minister of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu ch'ing*, or simply *hung-lu ch'ing*). Also used unofficially for a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*), often with a descriptive prefix. Also see *chiu ch'ing, liu ch'ing, ch'i ch'ing*.

1256 ch'ing-chào shih 清詔使

HAN: **Imperial Commissioner**, a designation given various central government officials when sent on special, temporary investigatory missions away from the capital. HB: messenger with a pure edict.

1257 ch'ing-ch'ê chiang-chün 輕車將軍

HAN-T'ANG: **General of Light Chariots**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) normally conferred on the eldest grandson of a Duke (*kung*) in direct line of succession. P65.

1258 ch'ing-ch'ê tū-wèi 輕車都尉

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Commandant of Light Chariots**, a merit title (*hsün*) through Ming, then a title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, Sung, and Chin, 6th highest of 12 grades, rank 4b; in Yüan and Ming, rank 3b; in Ch'ing, 6th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility. See *shang ch'ing-ch'ê tu-wei, chüeh-yin*. RR: *directeur général des chars de guerre*. SP: *directeur des chars de guerre*. P64, 65.

1259 ch'ing-ch'êng kung-chiën 清城宮監

T'ANG: **Directorate of the Palace at Loyang**, in charge of maintaining buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the Eastern Capital (*Tung-tu*), Loyang, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. In 657 renamed *tung-tu yüan pei-mien chien* (Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Northern Quadrant). P40.

1260 ch'ing-ch'i an 請給案

SUNG: **Claims Section**, one of 6 Sections (*an*) in the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with subofficial functionaries; functions not clear, but apparently handled claims from local territorial administrative agencies for issuance of non-grain commodities under the jurisdiction of the Treasury Bureau. Estab-

lished c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service des réclamations*. P6.

1261 ch'ing-chì láng 清紀郎

MING: **Recorder of Misdeeds**, one in each Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*), charged with criticizing and impeaching members of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*); rank 8b. P26.

1262 ch'ing-chiēn 卿監

5 DYN-SUNG: **Chief Ministers and Directors**, a generic term—in the Five Dynasties era, for eminent officials assigned to superintend the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*); in Sung, for officials with prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for ranks 5a to 6a. P21.

1263 ch'ing-chün tzü 青衿子

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Blue Collar Graduate**, unofficial reference to a passer of a civil service recruitment examination; in Ming and Ch'ing most commonly denoted a Government Student (*sheng-yüan*).

1264 ch'ing-chün 清軍

MING-CH'ING: **Troop Purification**, a process for maintaining the strength of the hereditary soldiery by finding appropriate replacements for the dead and overaged, tracking down deserters, etc.; abbreviation of *ch'ing-li chün-wu*. Used as a descriptive prefix for officials assigned to such duties, e.g., Troop-purifying Censors (*yü-shih*), Vice Prefects (*t'un'g chih-fu*), Assistant Prefects (*t'un'g-p'an*). P32.

1265 ch'ing-chün tao 清軍道

MING-CH'ING: **Troop Purification Circuit**, the jurisdiction of a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) assigned to troop-purification duty. See *ch'ing-chün, tao*.

1266 ch'ing-erh 鄉貳

Lit., ministers and their seconds (i.e., assistants); **Ministerial Executives**, an unofficial collective reference to high-level administrative officials in the central government, often not defined with precision. From Ch'in into the era of N-S Division, seems to refer primarily to Chamberlains (*ch'ing*, e.g., the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, *t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*) and their Aides (*ch'eng*). From the era of N-S Division into Ch'ing times, may refer to the Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*), and possibly even Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*) of various Courts (*ssu*), e.g., the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*hung-lu ssu*); may be found referring to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*, sometimes unofficially called *ch'ing*) of the Six Ministries (*liu-pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government; and suggests a vaguely defined group representing Courts, Ministries, and even other agencies such as the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*). Also see *chiu ch'ing, ch'i ch'ing, liu ch'ing*. Cf. *erh-ch'ing*.

1267 ch'ing-fēng ssü 慶豐司

CH'ING: lit., office of happy fertility: **Office of Imperial Pasturages**, an agency responsible for the administration of flocks and herds throughout the empire that belonged to the Emperor; autonomous till 1723, then subordinated to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); headed in annual rotation by a dignitary with the title Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*). BH: pasturage department. P37.

1268 ch'ing-hsiün 清選

Lit., to purify the personnel selections: (1) SUI-CH'ING:

an unofficial reference to the **Vice Minister** (*shao-ch'ing*) of the **Court of Imperial Sacrifices** (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), apparently deriving from the popular epithet of an official who was noted for his honesty (*ch'ing*) in the selection of men for official appointments (*hsüan*). (2) MING-CH'ING: **Personnel Selection Staff**, an unofficial collective reference to the Director (*lang-chung*), the Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), and the Secretary (*chu-shih*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*), probably most specifically the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P5.

1269 ch'ing-kài ssü 擎蓋司

CH'ING: **Umbrella Office**, one of 2 subordinate units in the Right Subsection (*yu-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: umbrella section.

1270 ch'ing-kūng 青宮

T'ANG: **Green Palace**, an unofficial reference to the residence, and thus indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1271 ch'ing-láng 清郎

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a **Director** (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

1272 ch'ing-li chün-wù 清理軍務

MING-CH'ING: **Troop Purification**, a process normally abbreviated to *ch'ing-chün*, q.v.

1273 ch'ing-li ssü 清吏司

MING-CH'ING: lit., office of pure functionaries, perhaps derived from Han-T'ang distinctions between officials of "pure" and "impure" genealogies (see *ch'ing, cho*): **Bureau**, the generic name for top-echelon units in Ministries (*pu*) and some other agencies, succeeding the Bureaus (*ssu*) of T'ang-Sung times. In some Ministries prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., *ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); in other Ministries prefixed with the names of Provinces for which they processed all Ministry business, e.g., the *shan-hsi ch'ing-li ssu* (Shansi Bureau) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: department.

1274 ch'ing-shāng shü 清商署 or *ch'ing-shang*

N-S DIV-T'ANG: **Office of Bell Music**, deriving from the name of an ancient musical tune or style dominated by bell sounds and characteristically sad; responsible for preserving and performing such music; normally headed by a Director (*ling*); directly subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*) till very early T'ang, then absorbed into the Office of Drums and Pipes (*ku-ch'ui shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *office de la musique*. P10.

1275 ch'ing-shih 磬師

CHOU: **Master of the Musical Stones**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), in charge of a staff of musicians in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *maitre de king ou pierres sonores*.

1276 ch'ing-tào 清道

Clearer of the Way, designation of a lowly member of the retinue of an official in travel status, preceding the official so as to prevent any blocking of or interference with his progress.

1277 ch'ing-tào shuài-fü 清道率府

T'ANG-SUNG: **Police Patrol Guard Command**, one each

of Left and Right, military units assigned for general security in the palace of the Heir Apparent; created c. 713 by renaming the earlier *yü-hou shuai-fu*; first re-established in Sung in 995, thereafter established intermittently until the end of N. Sung. Each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung; in Sung he was also concurrent Receptionist (*yeh-che*) of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*). RR+SP: *garde de l'héritier du trône chargée de la sécurité des routes*. P26.

1278 ch'ing-tào wèi 清道衛

T'ANG: variant name from 662 to 705 of the **Police Patrol Guard Command** (*yü-hou shuai-fu*). Also see *ch'ing-tao shuai-fu*.

1279 ch'ing-wàng 清望

N-S DIV-T'ANG: a term signifying **high expectations or high repute**, used as a generic label for the most elite officials in terms of their genealogical pedigrees; see *ch'ing* (pure) and *cho* (impure). In subsequent eras the term may be encountered as a descriptive label of an official of great eminence and integrity.

1280 ch'ing-yào 清要

N-S DIV-T'ANG: **pure and important**, used as a generic label for various posts in both the central and territorial governments that were considered to require appointees of extraordinary intelligence and moral character; also a generic reference to expectant or active officials who were considered the elite members of the officialdom and could expect rapid advancement into the highest echelons of the government, their merit being defined largely in terms of their genealogical pedigrees. See *ch'ing* (pure) and *cho* (impure).

1281 ch'ing-yü 請雨

HAN: **Supplicant for Rain**, 2 minor subordinates of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) in Later Han. HB: supplicant for rain.

1282 ch'ing-yüán yü-mín ssü 慶遠裕民司

MING: lit., office to reward the distant and be liberal toward the people: **Horse Trading Office**, an agency of the sort generally called *ch'a-ma ssu*, established in 1374 in Kwangsi to buy horses from aboriginal tribes; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8b; abolished early, but date not clear. P53.

1283 ch'ing-yün 青雲

Lit., blue cloud. (1) CHOU: an unofficial reference to any official of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). (2) May be encountered in any era in unofficial reference to any official of great eminence and prestige.

1284 chio

See under the romanization *chüeh*.

1285 chiü 廐

Stable: see *chiu-chang*, *chiu-ling*, *chiu-mu*, *liu chiu*, *nei-chiu*.

1286 chiu 救

See *ssu chiu*.

1287 chiü-ch'á àn 糾察案

SUNG: **Capital Punishment Section**, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the Ministry's review of all death sentences recommended by magistrates throughout the empire. SP: *service d'enquête sur la peine capitale*.

1288 chiü-ch'á hsing-yü ssü 糾察刑獄司 or *chiu-ch'a ssu*

SUNG: **Bureau of Judicial Investigation**, a unit in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (*chiu-ch'a kuan*); apparently assisted senior officials of the Ministry in checking reports of judicial cases submitted by units of territorial administration. SP: *bureau de contrôle et de surveillance judiciaire*.

1289 chiü-ch'á tsài-ching hsing-yü ssü

糾察在京刑獄司

SUNG: **Bureau of Judicial Investigation for the Capital**, established in 1009 specially to review criminal cases in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (*chiu-ch'a kuan*); in 1080 merged into the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P13.

1290 chiü-chái chiên 舊宅監

T'ANG: **Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park**, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); specifically in charge of the northern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty capital city. Headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*. P40.

1291 chiü-chäng 廐長

HAN-T'ANG, CH'ING: **Chief of the Stables**, from one to 17 per unit, normally in charge of the imperial stables and carriages, through Sui also commonly in the establishments of the Empress, the Heir Apparent, and other Princes; in T'ang rank 9a2. In Ch'ing, subordinate officials in the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*), an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). See *chiu-mu*. HB: chief of the stables. BH: inspector of the stable. P26, 37, 39, 69.

1292 chiü-chèng 酒正

CHOU: **Supervisor of Wines**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in general charge of the preparation and provision of all wines drunk by the royal family, used in official ceremonies at the capital, or offered distinguished visitors and other guests at the palace. Superior to Eunuch Wine-makers (*chiu-jen*). Also see *nü-chiu*. CL: *intendant des vins*.

1293 chiü-ch'éng kung tsüng-chiên

九成宮總監

T'ANG: **Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle**, an agency under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); managed the imperial summer resort in Shensi not far from the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; until 631 called *jen-shou kung-chien* (Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity), from 651 to 667 officially called *wan-nien kung-chien* (Directorate of the Palace of Longevity); headed by a Director-general (*tsung-chien*), rank 5b2. RR: *direction générale du palais de l'achèvement parfait*. P40.

1294 chiü chí 九棘

CHOU: lit., the 9 jujube trees: a collective reference to the high officials who stood in the front rank of attendants at court audiences. See *chi-ch'eng*, *chi-ch'ing*, *chi-ssu*, *chi-shu*, *ta-chi*.

1295 chiü-ching ch'ü-shên 九經出身

SUNG: **Graduate in the Nine Classics**, a degree earned in the highest-level examinations of the civil service re-

cruitment system, 2nd in prestige only to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); abolished in the 1080s. SP: *doc-teur de neuf classiques*.

1296 *chiü ch'ing* 九卿

(1) CH'IN-SUI: **Nine Chamberlains**, a collective reference to the heads of the top-echelon service agencies known as the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Nine Chief Ministers**, a collective reference to high central government officials, with varying applications. In T'ang and Sung referred to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), and of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). In Ming referred to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review, and the Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*) of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). Some sources say that Ch'ing followed the Ming pattern; others identify the group as the heads of the Censorate, the Office of Transmission, the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), and the Courts of Judicial Review, of Imperial Sacrifices, of Imperial Entertainments, of State Ceremonial, and of the Imperial Stud. In Ming and Ch'ing times the group was also known as the Nine Major Chief Ministers (*ta chiu ch'ing*); cf. *hsiao chiu ch'ing* (Nine Lesser Chief Ministers). Also see *ch'ing*, *p'ei-ch'ing*. P22, 68.

1297 *chiü ch'ou* 九州

Nine Regions: from high antiquity a reference to the 9 administrative areas into which the culture hero Yü was believed to have divided the Chinese world; hence used throughout history as an analog for the concept of China in its entirety. Names given to the Nine Regions vary somewhat in ancient texts, but probably the most common list is that given in "The Tribute of Yü" (*yü-kung*) section of the *Classic of Writings* (*shu-ching*): Chi, Yen, Ch'ing, Hsü, Yang, Ching, Yü, Liang, and Yung. See *mu*.

1298 *chiü ch'ung* 九重

Lit., 9 to the 9th power, the most prestigious number in numerological lore; hence by analogy a traditional unofficial reference to the **Emperor**.

1299 *chiü chüeh* 九爵

SUNG: **Nine Orders of Nobility**, a collective reference to the 9 noble titles granted to distinguished officials not of the imperial family, sometimes posthumously; in declining order of prestige, Prince (*wang*), Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), Duke (*kung*, *kuo-kung*), Commandery Duke (*chün-kung*), District Duke (*hsien-kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tzü*), and Baron (*nan*).

1300 *chiü-fang* 酒坊

CHIN: **Imperial Winery**, a unit in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 8b; manufactured various kinds of wines for palace and court use, functions performed in other times by such agencies as the *nei chiu-fang*, *shang-yün chü*, qq.v. Also see *shang-yün shu*, *ch'ü-yüan*. P30.

1301 *chiü fū* 九府

(1) CHOU: **Nine Fiscal Agencies**, a collective reference to units in various Ministries (*kuan*) that bore responsibilities for coinage and other fiscal matters; specifically, the *ta-fu*,

yü-fu, *nei-fu*, *wai-fu*, *kao-fu*, *t'ien-fu*, *chih-wei*, *chih-chin*, and *chih-pi*, qq.v. (2) During and possibly after the era of N-S Division, a variant reference to the **Nine Courts** (*chiu ssu*).

1302 *chiü-i ling* 九譯令

HAN: **Director of Translations from Afar**, from 104 to 28 B.C. a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependent Countries (*tien shu-kuo*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); responsible for relations between the court and distant peoples across Inner Asia, for which "multiple translation" (*chiu-i*) was necessary. See *i-kuan ling*. HB: prefect of the nine successive interpreters. P11, 17.

1303 *chiü-jén* 酒人

CHOU: **Eunuch Wine Maker**, 10 on the staff of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) for overseeing the production of all wines required by the ruler and his guests, and for formal ceremonies, under the direction of the Supervisors of Wines (*chiu-cheng*). See *nü-chiu*. Cf. *hsiang-jen*. CL: *employé aux vins*.

1304 *chiü k'ō* 九科

SUNG: **Nine Sections**, a collective reference to training units to which were assigned Medical Students (*i-sheng*) of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), an agency in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *neuves sections*.

1305 *chiü-kü-ch'ai chiên* 舊故宅監

T'ANG: variant reference to the *chiu-chai chien* (**Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park**).

1306 *chiü-kuän t'ung-shih shih* 九關通事使

MING: **Transmission Commissioner for the Capital Gates**, a member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*tien-ting i-li ssu*) until 1377, then transferred to the staff of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*); presumably responsible for transmitting documents to and from the court within the capital. The position probably disappeared c. 1399. P21.

1307 *chiü-ling* 殿令

HAN: **Director of the Stable** in the household of the Empress. In Later Han superseded by the Coachman of the Empress (*chung-kung p'u*). See *chiu-chang*. HB: prefect of the stables.

1308 *chiü mén* 九門

Lit., 9 gates: throughout history a symbolic reference to the imperial **Capital City**.

1309 *chiü miao* 九廟

T'ANG: **Nine Temples**, from 635 a collective reference to the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*), which was intended to be expanded from 4 to 9 rooms or halls, to match the size attributed by tradition to the ancient Chou dynasty ancestral temple; in fact, the T'ang temple was expanded only to 6 rooms.

1310 *chiü ming* 九命

CHOU: **Nine Honors**, an array of official ranks ascribed to ancient times and often revived by subsequent Chou dynasties, in which the 9th honor (i.e., rank 9) was highest and the first honor was lowest. P68.

1311 *chiü-mü* 廐牧

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Stable Master**, a common reference to the head of a Stables Office (*chiu-mu shu*). P26.

1312 *chiü-mü shü* 廐牧署

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Stables Office**, an agency in the house-

hold of the Heir Apparent, normally headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2 in T'ang; and in the households of other Princes, normally headed by a Director (*chang*), rank 9a2 in T'ang; apparently originated in N. Ch'i. SP: *bureau des écuries et des élevages de l'héritier du trône*. P26, 69.

1313 *chiū piēn* 九邊

MING: **Nine Frontiers**, regions along the northern and northwestern borders each organized as a Defense Area (*chen*): specifically, Liao-tung, Chi-chou, Hsüan-fu, Ta-t'ung, Yen-sui, Ning-hsia, T'ai-yüan, Ku-yüan, and Kansu.

1314 *chiū pin* 九嬪

Nine Concubines: throughout history a generic term for palace women ranking below principal wives (*fu-jen*) and consorts (*fei*). Specific designations of the Nine Concubines varied, but they commonly ranked 2a. See *pin*, *shang-pin*, *hsia-pin*, *hsüan-i*. CL: *neuf princesses, ou femmes de deuxième rang*. RR: *neuf concubines de second rang*.

1315 *chiū p'in* 九品

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-CH'ING: **Nine Ranks**, categories into which all officials and the posts they occupied were divided for purposes of determining prestige, compensation, priority in court audience, etc. Ranks were commonly subdivided into 2 classes (*teng*, *chi*, *chieh*), first class (*cheng*) and 2nd class (*ts'ung*); and the lesser ranks from 4 through 9 were often further subdivided into upper grades (*shang*) and lower grades (*hsia*). Thus the normal number of gradations was 18, but 30 was common, and the number sometimes fluctuated as high as 36 or 45. The rank gradations are normally rendered, e.g., as 1a, 2b, 4a2, 7b, 9b2. P68.

1316 *chiū-p'in àn* 九品案

SUNG: **Section for the Ninth Rank**, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*); dealt with the cases of rank 9 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*; see under *hsüan*). SP: *service de 9ème degré*.

1317 *chiū ssü* 九寺

CH'IN-CH'ING: **Nine Courts**, a collective reference to top-echelon service agencies in the central government, membership in the group varying from time to time and before T'ang sometimes totaling more than 9; e.g., the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). Their heads were collectively known as *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chamberlains through Sui, thereafter Nine Chief Ministers).

1318 *chiū-ts'an kuān* 九參官

T'ANG: **Third Day Audience Officers**, a generic reference to military officers of rank 3 and higher who were on duty in the capital, because they were required to attend audience every 3rd day, i.e., 9 times a month. Cf. *liu-ts'an*, *ch'ang-ts'an kuan*. RR: *fonctionnaire assistant neuf fois par mois aux audiences*.

1319 *chiū-ts'ù-mièn chú* 酒醋麵局

MING: **Condiments Service**, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); prepared sauces and other condiments for palace use. See *pa chü* (Eight Services).

1320 *chiū yü* 九御

CHOU: lit., something like "the female nines": a collective reference to **Secondary Concubines** (*nü-yü*), who reportedly numbered 81 and attended upon the ruler in 9 groups of 9 women each; the equation $9 \times 9 = 81$ offers nothing but auspicious numbers in Chinese numerological lore.

1321 *ch'ü ch'ing* 秋卿

Autumn Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term *ch'iu-kuan*, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shang-shu*).

1322 *ch'ü-fāng* 秋坊

Lit., the autumn workshop: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the **Household Administration of the Heir Apparent** (*chan-shih fu*).

1323 *ch'ü-hsièn* 秋憲

Lit., terms denoting "autumn" and "fundamental laws." (1) CHOU: a variant reference to the **Minister of Justice** (*ssu-k'ou*) or the **Ministry of Justice** (*ch'iu-kuan*), since autumn was deemed the appropriate season for imposing punishments in conformity with the fundamental laws. (2) HAN-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to Censors (*yü-shih*), since they were traditionally considered guardians of the fundamental laws (see *feng-hsien kuan*) and, reportedly, in Han times were most commonly appointed in autumn.

1324 *ch'ü-kuān* 秋官

Lit., official or office for autumn (a time of decaying and dying): (1) CHOU-T'ANG: **Ministry of Justice**: in Chou, 5th of 6 major agencies in the top echelon of the royal government, responsible for the administration of punishments; headed by a Minister of Justice (*ssu-k'ou*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the *tu-kuan ts'ao* (Section for Justice); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *hsing-pu* (Ministry of Justice). May be encountered in any later period as an archaic reference to the *hsing-pu*. CL: *ministère de l'automne*. P13. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Autumn Office**, one of 5 seasonal Offices, including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration de l'automne*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the autumn. P35. (3) MING: **Autumn Support**, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssu fu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

1325 *ch'ü-kuān tà-fü* 秋官大夫

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the **Vice Minister of Justice** (*hsiao ssu-k'ou*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Director** (*yüan-wai lang*) of any Bureau (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), especially one of the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*) prior to Ming. P35.

1326 *ch'ü-tiēn* 秋典

Unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*ch'iu-kuan*, *hsing-pu*).

1327 *ch'ü-ts'áo* 秋曹

Unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*ch'iu-kuan*, *hsing-pu*).

1328 *chiüng-ch'ing* 冏卿

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Chief Minister of the**

Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu ch'ing*, *t'ai-p'u ch'ing*).

1329 *chiung-t'ai* 岡臺

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

1330 *chó* 濁

Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning **impure** used as an at least quasi-official designation of officials of lesser genealogical distinction and of the less prestigious positions available to them, in contrast to the label "pure" (*ch'ing*) used for officials of esteemed genealogical status and the governmental positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times and were echoed in even later times.

1331 *chō-tséi chāo-ān ān-fū shih*

捉賊招安安撫使

SUNG: **Pacification Commissioner for the Suppression of Outlaws**, an ad hoc military commander campaigning against brigands or rebels. SP: *commissaire chargé de pacifier et de soumettre les rebelles et d'arrêter les voleurs*.

1332 *chōu* 州

Ety., a small island, as in a river: (1) CHOU: **Region**, generic designation of the 9 territories into which the culture hero Yü was thought to have divided the Chinese world in highest antiquity: see *chiu chou*. (2) CHOU: **Township**, a local administrative unit of 2,500 families, 5 of which constituted a District (*hsiang*). See *chou-chang*. (3) HAN-SUI: **Region**, a jurisdiction of intermediate coordination between the central government and a cluster of neighboring Commanderies (*chün*), recurring becoming almost autonomous warlord domains; headed by a Regional Governor (*chou mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*), or both; created c. 10 B.C. by a redesignation of 13 original Regions called *pu*, q.v.; proliferated greatly in the era of N-S Division, then abolished by Sui in the 590s. HB: province. (4) T'ANG-YÜAN: **Prefecture**, successor of the former Commandery (*chün*) as the key unit of territorial administration overseeing several Districts (*hsien*), headed by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih* in T'ang and Sung, *chih-chou* or *yin* in Sung and Yüan), rank 3b1 to 4a2 in T'ang, generally 5b thereafter; graded according to strategic importance and size of population into the categories Large (*shang*), Middle (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*); in Sung considered ordinary Prefectures in contrast to Superior Prefectures (*fu*), Military Prefectures (*chün*), and Industrial Prefectures (*chien*). RR+SP: *prefecture, prefecture ordinaire*. (5) MING: **Subprefecture**, an intermediate agency of administrative supervision, normally between a Prefecture (*fu*) and its subordinate Districts (*hsien*), but sometimes an Independent Subprefecture (*chih-li chou*; see *chih-li*) responsible directly to provincial administrative authorities; headed by a Subprefectural Magistrate (*chih-chou*), rank 5b. (6) CH'ING: **Department**, a coordinating agency normally responsible for several Districts (*hsien*) but occasionally serving itself as the lowest-level unit of formal territorial administration, normally subordinate to a Prefecture (*fu*) and sometimes via an intermediary Subprefecture (*t'ing*); when directly subordinate to provincial administrative authorities, called an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*); headed by a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*), rank 5b. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the original suffix *chou* had become so familiar that it was incorporated into the place-name prefixes of many newly "promoted" Prefectures (*fu*), e.g., Hang-chou *fu* (Hangchow Prefecture), Kuang-chou *fu* (Canton Prefecture). BH: department. P53, 54.

1333 *chòu-àn* 冑案

(1) SUNG: **Ceremonial Caps Section**, one of 4 units in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), in charge of the various types of headgear prescribed for wear by the Emperor and his entourage at sacrifices and other rituals; staffing not clear, but likely by eunuchs. SP: *service des casques*. (2) SUNG: **Armaments Section**, one of 7 Sections in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); monitored the production of military armor and the maintenance of dikes, breastworks, and other defense installations around the capital city. When the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080, the Armaments Section was merged or transformed into the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

1334 *chōu-chǎng* 州長

CHOU: **Township Head**, one man with the rank of Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*) in each Township (*chou*) of 2,500 families, theoretically responsible to representatives of the royal government for sacrifices, other rites, education, and general administration in his Township. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to the head of any agency called *chou* (Region, Prefecture, Subprefecture, Department). CL: *chef d'arrondissement*.

1335 *chōu-chí hó-ch'ú shū* 舟楫河渠署

SUNG: **River Transport Office**, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank not clear; apparently responsible for providing boats and boatmen for official transport. SP: *office des bateaux et des voies fluviales*.

1336 *chōu-chí shū* 舟楫署

(1) SUI-T'ANG: **Office of Boats and Boatmen**, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), in T'ang only from 632 to 738; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. RR: *office des bateaux et des rames*. P14, 15, 60. (2) SUNG: abbreviation of *chou-chi ho-ch'ü shu* (River Transport Office).

1337 *chòu-chìn kung* 咒禁工

SUI-T'ANG: **Spell Chanter**, 8 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*). RR: *incantateur*. P36.

1338 *chòu-chìn pó-shih* 咒禁博士

SUI-T'ANG: **Erudite for Exorcism**, one master teacher of incantations and chanted spells, rank 9b2, on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*); authorized to have 10 youths as Exorcism Students (*chou-chin sheng*). RR: *maître incantateur au vaste savoir*. P36.

1339 *chòu-chìn shih* 咒禁師

SUI-T'ANG: **Master of Exorcism**, one each in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) and in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*). RR: *maître incantateur*. P36, 38.

1340 *chōu-chün-chiēn* 州軍監

SUNG: **the various Prefectures**, a common collective reference to ordinary Prefectures (*chou*), Military Prefectures (*chün*), and Industrial Prefectures (*chien*).

1341 *chōu-mù* 州幕

N-S DIV: **Regional Headquarters**, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (*chou*). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all *chou*).

1342 chōu mù 州牧See under *mu*.**1343 chōu p'án** 州判

CH'ING: Assistant Department Magistrate, rank 7b, ranking behind the Magistrate (*chih-chou*) and the Vice Magistrate (*chou t'ung*). See *p'an-kuan*. BH: second class assistant department magistrate. P54, 59.

1344 chōu ts'ai 州宰

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., steward of a Region (*chou*): unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*).

1345 chòu-ts'áo 曹曹

Helmets Section: (1) T'ANG: an agency in various military Guard (*wei*) units, normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün shih*), rank 8a2. See *shih-liu wei*, *k'ai-ts'ao*. RR: *service des casques*. (2) SUNG: variant of *chou-an*, q.v. P43.

1346 chōu tū 州都

N-S DIV: Regional Rectifier, a variant of the term Rectifier (*chung-cheng*, q.v.) used at the Regional (*chou*) level; responsible for identifying and classifying all males considered qualified for government office.

1347 chōu-tuān 州端

N-S DIV: Regional Headquarters, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (*chou*). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all *chou*).

1348 chōu t'ung 州同

CH'ING: Department Vice Magistrate, rank 6b, the principal assistant to a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*). See *t'ung-chih*; cf. *chou p'an*. BH: first class assistant department magistrate. P54.

1349 ch'ou-chiào 讎校

T'ANG: Editor, stylistic revisers of imperially issued documents, on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*); in 719 renamed *chiao-shu lang*, q.v. RR: *réviseur chargé d'examiner (les textes)*. P25.

1350 ch'ou-chiào ts'ò-wù 讎校錯誤

T'ANG: Proofreader, rectifier of errors in imperially issued documents, on the staff of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*). RR: *réviseur chargé d'examiner les fautes et erreurs*.

1351 ch'ou-fēn ch'äng t'í-ling sǒ

抽分場提領所

YÜAN: Office of Produce Levies, 10 scattered about the empire, each headed by a Superintendent (*t'í-ling*), rank not clear; collected taxes on produce from public places, especially from fisheries. P62.

1352 ch'ou-fēn chú-mù chú 抽分竹木局 or **ch'ou-fen chú**

MING: Office of Produce Levies, variable but numerous, scattered throughout the empire at appropriate points to collect taxes on forest products in kind for use in official ship-building activities; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear; subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) till 1471, thereafter to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15, 62.

1353 ch'ou-hsiang 仇香

CH'ING: lit., the scent of congeniality (?): unofficial reference to an Assistant Magistrate (*chu-pu*) of a District (*hsien*).

1354 chǔ 主

Lit., master, superior: (1) Throughout history a common reference to a Ruler, especially yoked for contrast with the term *ch'en* (Minister, subject). (2) Commonly occurs as a prefix in some titles with the meaning in charge of; e.g., see *chu-pu*, *chu-shih*. (3) Occurs as a suffix in some titles of female nobility; e.g., see *chün-chu*, *hsien-chu*, *kung-chu*. (4) CHOU: Economic Overseer, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou, liang*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) of the kingdom as representatives of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographic clusters of feudal states; especially monitored the economic well-being of the populace in their Regions. CL: *maitre*.

1355 chǔ 祝

Lit., one who prays, blesses, or invokes the deities: Supplicant. Normally occurs with clarifying prefixes, as in *nü-chu*, *ta-chu*, *hsiao-chu*, *sang-chu*, *tien-chu*, *tsu-chu*.

1356 chǔ 著

Compiler, a general reference to officials charged with preparing histories and other writings; e.g., see under *kuo-shih an* (Section for the History of the Dynasty).

1357 chū 諸

Lit., the various, used as a collectivizing prefix; e.g., *chuhou* (the various Marquises), used in Chou times to refer to Feudal Lords in general. Although in such cases *chu* suggests "all," it must be noted that *chu* often occurs following a specifying antecedent to suggest "all other" or "the various other," e.g., *ch'in-wang chu-wang* (Imperial Princes and other Princes).

1358 chǔ-chá 駐劄

A prefix signifying Detached at: e.g., the Sung dynasty *chu-chá ... chou yü-ch'ien chün* (Palace Army Detached at such-and-such Prefecture), the Ch'ing dynasty *chu-chá ... pan-li mu-ch'ang chu-shih* (Secretary for Managing Pasturages at such-and-such place). P31.

1359 chū-chàn tū t'üng-ling shih

諸站都統領使

YÜAN: Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations, an autonomous member of the central government appointed in 1270 to supervise Postal Relay Inspectors (*t'o-t'o ho-sun*), who directed the empire's postal relay system; in 1276 superseded by the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*). P17.

1360 chǔ-chang chäng 主章長

HAN: Chief of Lumber Supplies, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*). HB: chief of large timbers. P14.

1361 chū chäng-shih 諸掌事

A common collective designation for Palace Women of low rank, who often were designated *chang ... shih* (in charge of such-and-such matters).

1362 chǔ-chèng 主政

CH'ING: a variant of *chu-shih* (Secretary).

1363 chǔ-chì 主計

HAN: Fiscal Controller, a term used only in early Han times for an eminent official assigned on an ad hoc basis to particular fiscal responsibilities. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any high fiscal official, e.g., the T'ang-Ch'ing Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*). P45.

1364 chū-chì shih 主記室 or 主記史

HAN-N-S DIV: apparently an abbreviated reference to a *chu-chi shih-shih* (Recording Secretary). P53.

1365 chū-chì shih-shih 主記室史

HAN-N-S DIV: Recording Secretary, minor staff members of Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*), apparently responsible for keeping records of the magistrates' appointments. HB: secretary clerk. P54.

1366 chū ch'iang-i li-mín shàng-shū láng

主羌夷吏民尙書郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Records Concerning the Western Barbarians, a subordinate of the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu ling*); lit., in charge of matters concerning officials and commoners among the Ch'iang "barbarians." P17.

1367 chū-chiào 助教

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., assistant in instruction: **Instructor**, one of several common titles for educational officials assigned to the early National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) or the later Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), or sometimes to more specialized schools; normally ranked in the 7b-8a-8b range, of less prestige than an Erudite (*po-shih*); sometimes with specifying prefixes, e.g., *ching-hsüeh chu-chiao* (Classics Instructor). RR+SP: *professeur assistant*. BH: preceptor. P34, 36, 49, 51, 53.

1368 chū-chiào t'ing 助教廳

CH'ING: Office of Instruction in the Astronomical College (*t'ien-wen suan-hsüeh*), headed by an Instructor (*chu-chiao*). BH: preceptory.

1369 chū-chiēn 鑄監

Minting Directorate, a common abbreviation of such terms as *chu-ch'ien chien*. In early Ming times, an occasional unofficial reference to a Provincial Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü*; also see *pao-yüan chü*).

1370 chū-ch'ién chiēn 鑄錢監

T'ANG-SUNG: **Directorate of Coinage**, 7 in T'ang, 4 in Sung, subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by Directors (*chien*) in T'ang, Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*) in Sung, ranks not clear; commonly supervised by a nearby regional dignitary such as the T'ang Area Commander (*tu-tu*). The relation between Directorates of Coinage and individual Mints (*chu-ch'ien fang*, *chu-ch'ien ssu*) is not clear. RR+SP: *direction de la fonte des monnaies*. P16.

1371 chū-ch'ién fāng 鑄錢坊

T'ANG: **Mint** for the coinage of money, one in each Circuit (*tao*); headed by a Coinage Commissioner (*chu-ch'ien shih*) subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: *atelier de fonte des monnaies*.

1372 chū-ch'ién kuān 鑄錢官

Coins Officials: throughout history, a generic reference to officials responsible for minting coins, such as the Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Parks (*shui-heng san kuan*) of Han and the Directors of Coinage (*chu-ch'ien chien*) of T'ang and Sung. Often abbreviated to *ch'ien-kuan*.

1373 chū-ch'ién shih 鑄錢使

T'ANG: **Coinage Commissioner**; see *chu-ch'ien fang* (Mint). P16.

1374 chū-ch'ién ssü 鑄錢司

SUNG: **Mint** for the coinage of money, established in various localities under the general supervision of the Direc-

torate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); staffing and relation to Directorates of Coinage (*chu-ch'ien chien*) not clear. SP: *bureau de la fonte des monnaies*.

1375 chū-ch'ién tū-chiàng 鑄錢都將

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Superintendent of Coinage**, status not clear. P16.

1376 chu-chin 祝禁...

See entries beginning with the romanization *chou-chin*.

1377 chū-chin chiēn 諸津監

T'ANG: **Directorate of Water Crossings**, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 9a. RR: *direction des divers gués*. P15.

1378 chū-chiū shih 祝鳩氏

Lit., master of wrens and pigeons, considered very fitful birds; in Chou times occasionally used as a title equated with *ssu-t'u* (**Minister of Education**); may be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any official likened to the ancient *ssu-t'u*.

1379 chū-chüeh 主爵

Lit., to be in charge of noble titles. (1) HAN: a prefix found before *tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief) and *chung-wei* (Commandant-in-ordinary), suggesting a dignitary responsible for supervising the titled nobility in the capital: **Commandant of the Nobles**, sometimes equated with the powerful capital official called Guardian of the Right (*yu fu-feng*). HB (*chu-chüeh chung-wei*): commandant over the nobility. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): a variant reference to the *tso chu-k'o* (**Manager of Visitors of the Left**), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). See *chu-k'o*. (3) SUI-T'ANG: **Bureau of Honors**, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) charged with awarding noble titles; headed by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) in Sui, a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in T'ang; in 662 retitled *ssu-feng*. RR: *bureau des titres nobiliaires*. P5.

1380 chū-chün 助軍

HAN: **Support Army**, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants).

1381 chū-fāng pā-ch'i 駐防八旗 or *chu-fang*

CH'ING: **Provincial Bannermen**, a general reference to military units in the Banner (*ch'i*) system that were stationed throughout the empire under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), in contrast to the Metropolitan Bannermen (*ching-ch'i*) stationed in and around Peking; normally commanded by provincial-level officers such as Manchu Generals (*chiang-chün*) or Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu-r'ung*).

1382 chū-hái 主醢

T'ANG: **Spice Keeper**, 10, unranked, subordinate to Seasoners (*chang-hat*) in the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *préposé aux hachis*. P30.

1383 chū-hóu 諸侯

Lit., the various Marquises. (1) CHOU: **Feudal Lords**, a collective term for all regional lords, regardless of their specific titles of nobility—Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tzu*), and Baron (*nan*). (2) HAN: **Imperial Marquises**, a collective reference to all those sons of Princes (*wang*) who bore the noble title Marquis, i.e., those not expected to inherit their fathers' status as Princes. Cf. *lieh-hou* (Adjunct Marquis, Marquis-consort, Grandee of the First Order). P64.

1384 chū-hóu wáng 諸侯王

HAN: Feudatory Prince, a generic reference to all sons of Emperors other than Heirs Apparent, who were all given the title Prince; so referred to because of their similarity in status to the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) of Chou times.

1385 chū-hsià shih 柱下史

In Chou times, apparently, the designation of a kind of Archivist. Thereafter throughout history, an archaic reference to a Censor (*yü-shih*), especially an Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*) or a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*). P18, 25.

1386 chū-hsiá shōu-chih ssū 主轄收支司

SUNG: lit., office in charge of receipts and disbursements: Money Transactions Office, a unit of the Chief Accounting Office (*tü mo-k'an ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau des recettes et des dépenses*.

1387 chū-hü 主戶

SUNG: Tribal Chief, one of several titles awarded local chieftains of southwestern aboriginal peoples. P72.

1388 chū-ī 主衣

SUI-T'ANG: Valet, several on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) in Sui; in T'ang, 16 in the Clothing Service (*shang-i chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), 4 in each Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*) under the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *présosé aux vêtements*. P29, 38.

1389 chū-ī chū 主衣局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Imperial Wardrobe Service, a unit of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) responsible for maintaining the clothing of the imperial family; headed by 2 Supervisors (*tu-t'ung*), rank 5. P37.

1390 chū-ī shih-chě 朱衣使者

SUNG: lit., commissioners with vermilion gowns: unofficial reference to Examining Officials in civil service recruitment examinations. See *shih-kuan*, *chu-k'ao*, *lien-kuan*, *chien-shih*.

1391 chū-k'ao 主稿

CH'ING: Drafter, one or 2 in each Bureau (*ssu*) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), normally an ad hoc assignment for an official holding a regular post as Director (*lang-chung*) or Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). BH: keeper of drafts.

1392 chū-k'ao 主考

(1) Examiner, from T'ang on, an unofficial or quasi-official reference to the presiding official(s) at a civil service recruitment examination. (2) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Examiner, a court official delegated to preside over a triennial Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) of candidates for civil service careers; normally assisted by one or more Assistant Provincial Examiners (*fu chu-k'ao*) and Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*) serving as proctors and graders (see *lien-kuan*). Also see *shih-kuan*, *t'ung-k'ao*.

1393 chū-k'ō 諸科

SUNG: lit., other examinations: a general term denoting civil service recruitment examinations given at the capital other than that leading to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); nominally of equal status with the Presented Scholar examination, but of less prestige in practice. See *chu*.

1394 chū-k'ò ch'ing-li ssū 主客清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), responsible for the reception of foreign dignitaries; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; a counterpart of the earlier agency called *chu-k'ò pu*, *chu-k'ò ts'ao*, or simply *chu-k'ò*. P9.

1395 chū-k'ò ling 主客令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Receptions, a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependencies (*tien-k'ò chien*). P11.

1396 chū-k'ò pù 主客部 or *chu-k'ò*

N-S DIV-SUI: Ministry of Receptions, one of a variable number of Ministries (*pu*) developing under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); alternated from period to period with the name *chu-k'ò ts'ao* (Section for Receptions), headed by a Director (*ling*, etc.), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*, *shen-pu*) or a Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). In general, both types of agencies were antecedents of the later Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'ò ssu*, *chu-k'ò ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites. P9.

1397 chū-k'ò ssū 主客司 or *chu-k'ò*

T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 top-echelon units of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), responsible in collaboration with the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) for managing the reception of foreign dignitaries at court; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, and a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. Successor of the earlier Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'ò pu*) and antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing *chu-k'ò ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Receptions). Also see *ssu-fan*. RR+SP: *bureau des hôtes*. P9.

1398 chū-k'ò ts'áo 主客曹 or *chu-k'ò*

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Receptions, one of 4 to 6 central government units headed by Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), in the aggregate called the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu tai*); in collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), responsible for communications with foreign leaders and the reception of foreign dignitaries at court. Between Han and T'ang, regularly part of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), alternating with a Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'ò pu*); as a Section headed by a Director (*ling*, *lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*, *shen-pu*) or a Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). In general, antecedent of the later Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'ò ssu*, *chu-k'ò ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites. See *ssu ts'ao*, *liu ts'ao*, *ssu-fan*, *tien-k'ò shu*, *nan chu-k'ò ts'ao*, *pei chu-k'ò ts'ao*, *tso chu-k'ò*, *yu chu-k'ò*. HB: master of guests. P9, 11, 19.

1399 chū-kuǎn 主管

SUNG: lit., to be in charge of: a prefix found in many designations of official assignments, almost always in reference to low-ranking or unranked personnel; e.g., *chu-kuan hsüeh-shih* (Superintendent of Education), an assignment often borne by Prefects (*chih-chou*) and District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*); *chu-kuan chia-ko kuan* (Archivist in Charge), one in each Ministry (*pu*). P8, 20, 26, 29.

1400 chū-kuó 柱國

Pillar of State. (1) A designation of high merit apparently stemming from high antiquity, throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to an eminent civil official such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), or to an eminent military officer. (2) SUI-MING: a merit title (*hsün*), usually 2nd in esteem

only to Supreme Pillar of State (*shang chu-kuo*), granted to either civil or military officials of rank 2b through Chin, thereafter 1b. In Ming, 2nd in esteem to Left and Right Pillars of State, each 1a. RR+SP: *pilier de l'état*. P63, 65.

1401 chü-kuó tà chiäng-chün 柱國大將軍
N-S DIV (Chou): Pillar of State and General-in-chief, designation granted 8 supreme military leaders, one serving as commander-in-chief over all, one commanding the imperial bodyguard, and the others commanding 6 regional armies. May be encountered in other periods as a combination of the honorific title Pillar of State with the functional title General-in-chief. P65.

1402 chü-lào 主酪

T'ANG: Milk Provisioner, 74 unranked members of the Office of Herds (*tien-mu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). RR: *préposé aux laitages*.

1403 chü-li 諸吏

(1) Lit., the various functionaries: may be encountered in any era as a collective reference to the imperial officialdom or to all subofficial functionaries (see *li*). (2) HAN: Leader of the Officials (?), a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) awarded to some eminent court officials who were deemed specially worthy companions of the Emperor. HB: inspector of officials.

1404 chü-lün 主廩

CHIN-YÜAN: Commandant of Granaries, in charge of supplying the imperial armies; in Chin a subordinate of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*); Yüan affiliation not clear.

1405 chü-lü 諸路

YÜAN: the various Routes, a prefix attached to central government agencies that had empire-wide authority in narrowly specified realms: e.g., the Supervisorate-in-chief of Precious Goods for (in?) the Various Routes (*chu-lu pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chü ssu*). It is important to note, however, that in other instances *chu-lu* is not properly part of the title but is merely a collectivizing term meaning "the various" or "all" Routes (see under *chu*), fulfilling its normal grammatical function. In Yüan materials it is not easy to determine whether a particular *chu-lu* ... construction signifies a central government agency with empire-wide authority or signifies agencies that were found in all or many Routes. In this dictionary, *chu-lu* ... (and similarly prefixed) agencies are entered under the immediately following words: i.e., in the example noted above, under *pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chü ssu*.

1406 chü-mù wù 竹木務

SUNG: Bamboo and Lumber Service, a unit in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by an unranked Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). SP: *agence de bois et de bambou*. P15.

1407 chü-ni àn 注擬案

SUNG: Nominations Section, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *service chargé d'inscrire la nomination à une charge*.

1408 chü-ni chäng-ch'üeh 注擬掌闕

SUNG: Nominations and Vacancies Section, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Might also be encountered as a combined reference to the Nominations Section (*chu-ni an*) and a Vacancies Section (*chäng-ch'üeh an?*) in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*). SP: *service chargé d'in-*

scrire la nomination à une charge et de s'occuper des postes vacants.

1409 chü-niën 主輦

SUL-T'ANG: Sedan-chair Supervisor, 4 unranked on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*) and Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*); in T'ang also members of the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-nien chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *préposé aux voitures à bras*. P29.

1410 chü-pän àn 祝版案 or 祝板案

SUNG: Prayer Tablet Section, a unit of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) presumably responsible for the preparation of inscribed tablets to be burned in sacrificial rites, or for storing copies of such texts. SP: *service des planches d'invocation ou service des prières des sacrifices*.

1411 chü-p'àn kuän 主判官 or *chu-p'an*

SUNG: lit., an official who is principally in charge, Manager: in the early Sung decades, a temporary assignment rather than a substantive appointment, commonly found in many agencies of the central government, sometimes even designating officials in active charge of Ministries (*pu*), no matter who might nominally be the Ministers (*shang-shu*). SP: *secrétaire ou directeur*. P13.

1412 chü-p'ó 駐泊

SUNG: lit., temporarily anchored: Detached, a prefix used with the names of military units to signify that they were not regular garrison forces of Prefectures (*chou*) but were assigned (temporarily?) to Area Commanders-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*). SP: *troupes impériales stationnées en province*.

1413 chü-pü 主簿

Lit., to be in charge of records. (1) HAN-CH'ING: Recorder, members of a great many agencies, normally handling the flow of documents in and out of their units, usually in ranks 7, 8, or 9; e.g., in the T'ang Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), rank 7b1; in the Sung Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), 8b; in the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), rank not clear; in the Ming Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), 8b; in the Ch'ing Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), 7b. HB: master of records. RR+SP: *préposé aux registres*. BH: archivist. (2) HAN-CH'ING: Assistant Magistrate on the staff of various units of territorial administration, especially Districts (*hsien*); normally the 3rd ranking post, behind one or more Vice Magistrates (*ch'eng*) as well as the District Magistrate (*ling, chih-hsien*); rank from 9a2 to 9b1 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 9a in Chin, Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing. BH: registrar.

1414 chü-pü t'ing 主簿廳

Recorder's Office, especially in Ming and Ch'ing referring to the subunit in an agency that was headed by a Recorder; see *chu-pu* (1). P26.

1415 chü-sè jén-chiäng tsung-kuän fü

諸色人匠總管府

YÜAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans, an agency in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), responsible for supervising various manufactories of metal, wood, and stone products; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 3a, with the assistance of both 2 Associate Administrators (*t'ung-chih*) and 2 Vice Supervisors-in-chief (*fu tsung-kuan*). References may be found to a Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (*chü-sè jén-chiäng tu tsung-kuan fu*), but this is probably no more than a variant form of the Supervisorate-in-chief. P15.

1416 chū-shàn 主膳

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): **Palace Provisioner**, head of the Catering Bureau (*hsiao shan-pu*) in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; comparable to the head of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) of other periods. See *nei-shan*. P30. (2) T'ANG: **Waiter**, 840 unranked serving men authorized for the staff of the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), for attendance at banquets and ceremonial occasions. RR: *serviteur préposé aux mets*. P38.

1417 chū-shè tsō-yü 主射左右

SUI: lit., archers on left and right: **Personal Bodyguard**, 8 men attached to the household of the Heir Apparent; a variant of *pei-shen tso-yu*. P26.

1418 chū-shéng 主乘

T'ANG: **Carriage Master**, 6 unranked personnel in the Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); supervised 100 Coachmen (*chih-yü*). RR: *préposé aux attelages*.

1419 chū-shéng 諸生

Throughout history, a collective reference to **Students** of almost any kind, sometimes made specific by preceding context. In Ming and Ch'ing, often used without any qualifying prefix as the equivalent of Government Student (*sheng-yüan*).

1420 chū-shih 主事

Lit., one in charge of affairs: apparently originated as a military title, but early became a civil service title, ultimately a widespread one. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Administrative Aide** (?), a petty subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling, kuang-lu-hsün*) and in certain military headquarters. HB: master of affairs. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: **Director**, head of a Section (*ts'ao*) in a Ministry (*pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), rank apparently varying from 8b up to 5b; the title in this usage may have evolved from *chu-shih ling-shih* (Clerk); e.g., see under *chu-k'o*. (3) SUI-CH'ING: **Secretary** in a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) of a Ministry (*pu*) and in many other agencies of the central government; numbers variable; rank normally 8 or 9 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 7b in Chin and Yüan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. See *t'ang chu-shih*. RR+SP: *préposé aux affaires*. BH: second class secretary, secretary.

1421 chū-shih 主食

N-S DIV-T'ANG: **Cook**, 12 unranked in the N. Chou Catering Service (*hsiao shan-pu*) under the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); 16 unranked in the T'ang Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *préposé aux aliments*. P30, 38.

1422 chū-shih 柱史

Abbreviation of *chu-hsia shih* (Archivist, Censor).

1423 chū-shih 柱石

Lit., pillar and plinth: throughout history, an unofficial reference to specially prominent ministers; in Ch'ing, particularly referred to Censors (*yü-shih*).

1424 chū-shih 祝史

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-T'ANG: **Supplication Scribe** in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); rank 7b2 in N. Wei, thereafter apparently unranked; number not clear for N. Wei; 16 in Sui, 6 in T'ang. RR: *invocateur*. P27.

1425 chū-shih fáng 主事房

SUI-CH'ING: **Secretary's Office**, a possible reference to the place of business of any *chu-shih* (Secretary). In Sung, particularly referred to the mail-handling section of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) called *k'ai-ch'ai fang*. SP: *chambre de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches*.

1426 chū-shih kuān 主試官

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Examining Official** in a civil service recruitment examination; an unofficial generic designation.

1427 chū-shih ling-shih 主事令史

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: **Clerk**, generally rank 8b or lower, found in various agencies, especially those subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *chu-shih, ling-shih*.

1428 chū-shū 主書

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Scribe**, low-ranking or unranked personnel found in many agencies, especially the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), often assisting Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*); sometimes called *chu-shu ling-shih* (Scribal Clerks). SP: *scribe principal*. P2, 3.

1429 chū-shū 助書

N-S DIV: **Assistant Clerk**, subofficial functionaries found in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and perhaps other agencies. See *ling chu-shih*. P2.

1430 chū-ssū 主司

T'ANG: **Examiner**, a generic term for the officials who supervised civil service recruitment examinations. P24.

1431 chū-ssū 諸司

Lit., the various offices: throughout history a collective reference to categories of agencies often specified in the immediately preceding context; without such qualification, the term normally suggests all the agencies of the central government.

1432 chū-ssū kuān 諸司官

SUNG: **Officials of the Various Offices**, a collective reference to staff members (the heads?) of the various Offices (*ssu*) in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), normally on assignment detached from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); hence may be encountered as a collective reference to palace eunuchs. In other eras as well as Sung, may be encountered as a collective reference to all officials of central government agencies. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des affaires des divers services*.

1433 chū-ssū li-ts'ai 主司里宰

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit. meaning not clear; possibly a Chinese translation of an alien term: **Commander** (?), posts created, apparently throughout the domain, by Emperor Shih-tsu (r. 424-451) because of the prevalence of military disorders; status and specific functions not clear. P20.

1434 chū ssū-shih 諸司事

SUI-MING: the various **Directresses**, a collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Directress (*ssu*); rank 4a in T'ang, 6a from Sung on. See *erh-shih-ssu ssu*. RR: *directeur*.

1435 chū-ssū shih 諸司使

SUNG: **Commissioner of the Various Offices**, a collective reference to 2 groups of holders of honorific titles: one group designated Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), considered the principal Commissioners (*cheng-shih*); the other designated Court Gentlemen (*lang*), considered Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*). SP: *commissaire des bureaux divers*.

1436 chū-ssū ts'ān-chün 諸司參軍

SUNG: **Administrators of the Various Sections**, a collective reference to the officials in charge of clerical units in prefectural (*chou*) headquarters and some other agencies of territorial administration, rank 9b; e. g., Administrator of the Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao ts'an-chün*), Administrator for Education (*wen-hsüeh ts'an-chün*). See *ts'an-chün*. SP: *administrateur des bureaux divers*.

1437 chū tiēn-shih 諸典事

SUI-MING: **the various Managers**, a collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Manager (*tien*), rank 6a in T'ang, 7a in Sung. See *liu tien*, *erh-shih-ssu tien*. RR: *intendant*.

1438 chū-tsàng tà-ch'én 駐藏大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Resident of Tibet**, a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) installed from 1709 to have full responsibility for the pacification and administration of Tibet. From 1729 he, the Grand Minister Assistant Administrator of Tibet (*pang-pan ta-ch'en*), and the Dalai Lama governed Tibet cooperatively. BH: imperial resident of Tibet.

1439 chū-ts'áo 主曹

CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a *chu-shih* (Secretary).

1440 chū-tò 著作

N-S DIV-SUNG: lit., to write; a prefix in many titles suggesting **Editorial** Officials so designated often constituted an Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) and normally worked on the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) or other historical compilations in the *pi-shu sheng* (Secretariat, then Palace Library), the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), etc. Common titles include *chu-tso cheng-tzu* (Editorial Proofreader), *chu-tso chiao-shu lang* (Editor), *chu-tso chang-ku* (Editorial Clerk), and *chu-tso ling-shih* (Editorial Clerk). P23.

1441 chū-tò chú 著作局

SUI-SUNG: **Editorial Service**, part of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), responsible for compilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) and other historical materials till 630, when a Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*) was established to do so, whereupon the Editorial Service became increasingly devoted to preparation of the state-issued calendar; briefly after 661 known as *ssu-wen chü*; normally headed by one to 4 Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*). RR: *service des rédactions*. SP: *bureau de la rédaction du calendrier*. P23.

1442 chū-tò láng 著作郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-SUNG: **Editorial Director**, normally 2 but one to 4 in Sung, members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*, *pi-shu sheng*) or the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) during the era of N-S Division, when the post was ordinarily filled by men with substantive posts elsewhere; from Sui on, head of the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) of the Palace Library; responsible for compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) and other historical materials till 630, thereafter responsible for preparing the state-issued calendar, etc.; rank 5a then 5b in Sui, 5b in T'ang, 7b in Sung. Normally aided by one or more Assistant Editorial Directors (*chu-tso tso-lang*), rank 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung. RR+SP: *secrétaire, secrétaire assistant*. P23, 24.

1443 chū-tò shěng 著作省 or **chū-tò ts'áo** 著作曹

N-S DIV-T'ANG: variant reference to the **Editorial Service** (*chu-tso chü*); *sheng* in San-kuo Wei and Chin, *ts'áo* in Sui and very early T'ang. P22, 23.

1444 chū-tzū 主子

Lit., a master or lord: occasionally used in unofficial reference to the **Emperor**. P64.

1445 chū-tzū 諸子

CHOU: **Royal Tutor**, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), responsible for the education of the Heir Apparent, other sons of the King, and sons of high officials. CL: *attaché aux fils*. In other contexts, of course, may refer to "the various (philosophical) masters" of antiquity or simply "the various sons."

1446 chū-wén 主文

T'ANG: unofficial reference to an **Examiner** in a civil service recruitment examination.

1447 chū-wén chūng-sàn 主文中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Courtier-secretary**, one category of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*, q.v.).

1448 chū yā-kuān 主押官

SUNG: **Chief Prison Custodian** in a Mail and Prison Office (*mo-k'an ssu*). SP: *préposé aux affaires*.

1449 chū-yào 主藥

SUI-T'ANG: **Pharmacist**, variable numbers of unranked personnel, probably professional specialists, assigned to the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*), the Medicines Service (*shang-yao chü*) of the T'ang Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), and all Offices of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*) and Courts of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*). RR: *préposé aux remèdes*. P29, 36, 38.

1450 chū-yào 逐要

T'ANG: lit., to pursue what is important, to pursue with demands (?): **Inquiry Agent**, a minor member of the staff of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); specific functions not clear. RR: *fonctionnaire qui poursuit dans les cas importants*.

1451 chū yěh-shǔ ling 諸冶署令

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Director of Coinage**, a subordinate in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); one for the Eastern Circuit (*tung-tao*) and one for the Western Circuit (*hsi-tao*). P16.

1452 chū-yìn chuàn-wén-kuān 鑄印篆文官

SUNG: **Seal Maker**, number not clear, unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Palace Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); made and inscribed imperial and other state seals. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des sceaux et des caractères sigillaires*. P9.

1453 chū-yìn chú 鑄印局

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Seals Service**, an agency in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), responsible for casting all government seals. BH: office of seal-casting. P9.

1454 chū-yüeh nèi-p'in 主樂內品

SUNG: **Eunuch Musician**, 30 authorized for the Bureau of Natural Harmony (*yün-shao pu*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *intendant de musique (eunuque)*.

1455 ch'ü 儲

An adjective referring to the Heir Apparent: **the Heir Apparent's**, of the Heir Apparent, for the Heir Apparent, etc.

1456 ch'ü 處

Lit., a place or location. (1) YÜAN: **Region**, the territorial

jurisdiction of a Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (*hsing shu-mi yüan*); see *shu-mi yüan*. (2) CH'ING: **Office**, a common equivalent of the more traditional term *ssu*.

1457 *ch'ü* 除

(1) HAN-YÜAN: a common verb meaning to **appoint**. From Han into the era of N-S Division, used for appointments made by the heads of agencies rather than by the Emperor (see *pai*). From Han on, also, a more general term normally signifying appointment by the Emperor, but differentiated from *pai* in that *pai* was used for one's initial appointment as an official and *ch'u* was used for subsequent appointments or promotions. Thus a new Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) might be appointed (*pai*) a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*) and later appointed (*ch'u*, i.e., promoted) to Censor (*yü-shih*). In Yüan, *ch'u* differed from *pai* in specifying an appointment made on the basis of recommendations by superior officials. The use of both *ch'u* and *pai* waned in Ming; then and in Ch'ing the standard term "to appoint" was *shou*, qualified by prefixes in many ways. See *t'ang-chi*. (2) Throughout history, also used as the verb to **dismiss**. See *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*.

1458 *ch'ü-ch'eng yüan* 儲政院

YÜAN: **Household Service for the Heir Apparent**, c. 1330 renamed from the more traditional Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yüan*); a huge establishment controlling some territory, great wealth, and many subordinate agencies; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 2a. P26.

1459 *ch'ü-chi* 儲極

Unofficial reference to the status, hence indirectly to the person, of the **Heir Apparent**.

1460 *ch'ü-chi* 除籍

Lit., to be removed from the register, i.e., dismissed from service: abbreviation of *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*.

1461 *ch'ü-chih shih* 處置使

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., a delegate who arranges and disposes of matters: **Supervisory Commissioner**, one of the many titles commonly adopted by T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) when they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; usually found in combinations such as Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (*an-ch'a ts'ai-fang ch'ü-chih shih*); in Sung, one of the titles used for officials placed in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*tao*, *lu*), or used for delegates from the central government to troubled areas with ad hoc assignments combining titles such as Pacification Commissioner Supervising ... (*ch'ü-chih ... hsiuan-fu shih*). SP: *commissaire-inspecteur*. P50.

1462 *ch'ü-chih shih* 黜陟使

T'ANG: lit., a delegate to demote and promote: **Personnel Evaluation Commissioner**, a concurrent title commonly taken by Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) as they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; most often found in the combination Investigation and Personnel Evaluation Commissioner (*ts'ai-fang ch'ü-chih shih*); implied the power to judge and deal with officials in the commissioner's jurisdiction on his own initiative and authority. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de désigner à la disgrâce et à l'avancement*. P50, 52.

1463 *ch'ü-ch'ing shih ssü* 儲慶使司

YÜAN: in 1328-1329 only, the official variant designation of the **Household Administration of the Heir Apparent** (*chan-shih yüan*); headed by a Supervisor of the Household

of the Heir Apparent (*ch'ü-ch'ing shih*). Also see *ch'ü-cheng yüan*. P26.

1464 *ch'ü-chün* 儲君

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1465 *ch'ü-èrh* 儲貳

N-S DIV-SUNG: unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1466 *ch'ü-f'ei* 儲妃

From antiquity, a general reference to a **Wife of the Heir Apparent**.

1467 *ch'ü-fü* 儲副

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1468 *ch'ü-huáng* 儲皇

An occasional unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1469 *ch'ü-ì* 廚役

CH'ING: **Kitchen Helper**, 390 unranked personnel authorized for miscellaneous chores in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

1470 *ch'ü-kó* 出閣 or 出閣

Lit., to depart the palace: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they matured, to move out of the imperial palace and away from the dynastic capital city—"to go to their fiefs" (*chih-kuo*, q.v.), i.e., to take up residence in other cities from which, sometimes in reality but most often in name only, they reigned over territories with designations such as Prince of Ch'u (*Ch'u-wang*) or Prince of Chin (*Chin-wang*), imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Chou age of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). The custom was not followed at all times, e.g., in the latter half of T'ang and in Ch'ing. See *wang*, *ch'in-wang*, *wang-fu*. P69.

1471 *ch'ü-küing* 儲宮

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the **Heir Apparent**.

1472 *ch'ü-liang* 儲兩

N-S DIV (San-kuo): an unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1473 *ch'ü-ming* 除名

Lit., to have one's name removed (from the register of officials), i.e., to be dismissed from service: an abbreviation of *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*. Also see *ch'ü-chi*.

1474 *ch'ü-nà ch'ien-wù shih* 出納錢物使

T'ANG: **Commissioner of Accounts**, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), from 746; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court. P7.

1475 *ch'ü-nà shih* 出納使

T'ANG: **Commissioner of Accounts**, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), from 743; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court. P7.

1476 *ch'ü shàn-ssü* 儲膳司

YÜAN: **Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent**, part of the administrative establishment of the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), residence of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank not clear. P26.

1477 ch'ū-shēn 出身

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., to produce the person, meaning to begin a career in government service; a term normally found with a prefix, e.g., *chin-shih ch'u-shen* (to enter government service via status as a Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate). From Sung on, in addition to this general usage, the term also had a narrower one, specifying candidates who qualified in the highest-level civil service recruitment examinations as Regular Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih ch'u-shen*), with prestige below Metropolitan Graduates with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*) but above Associate Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih t'ung ch'u-shen*).

1478 ch'ū-shih 廚史

N-S DIV (Chin): **Kitchen Supervisor**, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); rank not clear. P30.

1479 ch'ū-tí 儲嫡

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the eldest son of an Emperor's principal wife, who ordinarily became Heir Apparent.

1480 ch'ū-tuān 儲端

Especially in the last few dynasties, an unofficial reference to the **Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent** (*chan-shih*).

1481 ch'ū-wéi 儲闈

T'ANG: an unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent**.

1482 chuān 轉

Rank or grade: from T'ang on, most specifically, the rank of a merit title (*hsün*), hence **merit rank**.

1483 chūan ch'éng-pó 專城伯

SUNG: unofficial reference to a **Prefect** (*chün-shou*).

1484 chuān-chih 專知

T'ANG-SUNG: **Specially-appointed Administrator**, prefix to an agency name indicating an official holding a different nominal position appointed by imperial order to take charge of the agency designated. See *chih* (to know).

1485 chuān-chih yù-shū chiēn-t'áo

專知御書檢討

T'ANG: **Specially-appointed Examining Editor of Imperial Writings**, 8 serving in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) while holding nominal office elsewhere in the central government. P25.

1486 chuān-kōu ssū 專勾司

SUNG: **Special Control Office** in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staff and functions not clear.

1487 chuān-shè 傳舍

HAN: variant of *yu-t'ing* (**Postal Relay Station**).

1488 chuān-shih hsüeh-shih 撰史學士

N-S DIV: **Historiographer**, a compiler of historical works, subordinate to the Imperial Editor (*ta chu-tso*), apparently in the Secretariat (*pi-shu sheng*); rank not clear. P23.

1489 chuān-shū pó-shih 篆書博士

T'ANG: **Erudite of the Seal Script**, one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsieh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maître de l'écriture tchouan*.

1490 chuān-yüan shih 轉運使

(1) T'ANG: **Transport Commissioner**, assignment for a

court official in 712 to supervise transport of tax grain through the gorges of the Yellow River between Loyang and Ch'angan; in 734 a Transport Commissioner-in-chief (*tu chuan-yün shih*) was assigned to expedite transport of tax grain throughout the Chiang-Huai and Honan areas; after 763 headquartered at Yangchow to expedite the transport of tax grain throughout the Grand Canal system. Sometimes also established in a Circuit (*tao*) with concurrent responsibility for supervising the state monopoly of salt. (2) SUNG-CHIN: **Fiscal Commissioner**, one in each Circuit (*lu, tao*) with general responsibility for tax assessments and collections and all other fiscal matters. In Sung and Liao, a duty assignment for a nominal court official; in Chin, rank 3a. SP: *commissaire aux finances d'une province ou intendant fiscal ou commissaire des transports*. (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to officials with responsibility for transport of tax grains along the Grand Canal, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). P60.

1491 chuān-yüan shih-fü t'i-tien hsing-yü k'ò-chi yüan 轉運使副提點形獄課績院

SUNG: **Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau**, established in 1049 with a staff of court officials as ad hoc appointees, to conduct personnel evaluations of the supervisors of Circuits (*lu*), such as Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*); apparently superseded not later than 1080 by evaluation procedures conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

1492 chuān-yüan ssü 轉運司

Lit., the office of a *chuan-yün shih*. (1) T'ANG: **Transport Commission**. (2) SUNG: **Fiscal Commission**. (3) SUNG: **Tax Transport Bureau**, created (date not clear) in a reorganization of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*), one of the 3 principal agencies in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; terminated c. 1080. SP: *bureau de transport ou des finances*. P52, 57, 59.

1493 chuān-yüan-yén shih ssü 轉運鹽使司

YÜAN: **Tax Transport and Salt Monopoly Commission**, responsible to the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) for all transport and monopoly activities in the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) around Peking, after 1319 via the intermediary Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not specified.

1494 ch'uán-ch'ê 傳車

HAN: unofficial reference to a **Regional Inspector** (*tz'u-shih*).

1495 ch'uán-chih 傳制

T'ANG: **Proclamation Carrier**, 8 unranked personnel assisting Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); apparently responsible for the delivery of imperial orders to or from the Supervising Secretaries. RR: *porteur d'édits impériaux*. P19.

1496 ch'uán-fä yüan 傳法院

SUNG: **Institute for Propagation of the Tripitaka**, a group of scholarly officials subordinate to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) responsible for translating and publishing Buddhist canonical works. SP: *cour de la propagation de la loi chargée de la traduction du canon bouddhique*.

1497 ch'uán-héng 川衡

Guardian of the Waterways. (1) CHOU: 12 assigned to

each major waterway, 6 to each middling waterway, and 2 to each minor waterway, all ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), subordinates of the Manager of Fisheries (*tse-yü*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for enforcing prohibitions regarding streams and ponds in the royal domain. CL: *inspecteur des cours d'eau*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education. P14.

1498 ch'uán-hsüan hó-t'ung ssü 傳宣合同司
SUNG: Registered Documents Office, an agency of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) responsible for the issuance of blank registered documents (*ho-t'ung*) that government agencies were required to use in memorializing the throne. See *k'an-ho*. SP: *bureau de la délivrance des certificats pour les demandes du palais*.

1499 ch'uán-ling 傳令
T'ANG: Edict Carrier, 4 unranked personnel on the staff of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). RR: *porteur des ordres de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

1500 ch'uán-lü 傳臚
CH'ING: List Leader, designation of those Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) whose names headed the lists of the 2nd and 3rd groups (*chia*) of passers in the palace examination (*tien-shih*), the culmination of the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence. See *lu-ch'uan*. Cf. *chuang-yüan*.

1501 ch'uán-shih 川師
CHOU: Master of the Waterways, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) with overall responsibility for the management of streams, ponds, and other waterways. CL: *maître des cours d'eau*.

1502 ch'uán-tsai 傳宰
Lit., manager of transmission: a common unofficial reference to personnel in charge of local Postal Stations (*i* or *yu*) in the state-maintained communications service.

1503 chuāng-chái shih 莊宅使
SUNG: Commissioner for Estates and Residences (?), an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Tallies (*wu-chieh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. SP: *commissaire des colonies, commissaire des domaines et des résidences*.

1504 chuāng chih-ch'ih chiàng 裝制敕匠
T'ANG: Moulder of Scrolls, number not clear, unranked personnel on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in charge of preparing imperial proclamations of all sorts in proper mountings. RR: *ouvrier chargé de relier les édits et décrets impériaux*.

1505 chuāng-fēi 莊妃
MING: Sedate Consort, one of a group of palace women ranking below the Imperial Honored Consort (*huang kwei-fei*) and the Honored Consort (*kwei-fei*).

1506 chuāng-huàng chiàng 裝潢匠
T'ANG: Moulder of Scrolls, 2 unranked specialists on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*chung-wen kuan*). RR: *ouvrier relieur*.

1507 chuāng-lǎo pó-shih 莊老博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Chuang-tzu and Lao-tzu, a teacher of Taoist texts; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-shüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c.

741 a eunuch post. RR: *maître de la doctrine de Tchouang-tseu et de Lao-tseu*.

1508 chuāng-shū chih 裝書直
T'ANG: Scrollbinder, 14 unranked specialists on the staff of the Secretariat's (*chung-shu sheng*) Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). RR: *relieur*. P25.

1509 chuāng-shū li-shēng 裝書曆生
T'ANG: Student Calendar Binder, unranked, number not clear, on the staff of the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*) in early T'ang, later discontinued; apparent apprentices in the skill of binding state-issued calendars. RR: *élève relieur du calendrier*.

1510 chuàng-ting 壯丁
(1) Able-bodied Male, throughout history a common reference to adult men subject to military conscription and other kinds of government service in the rotational state service system normally called Requisitioned Service (*ch'ai-i*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Policeman, from late T'ang till 1075 (then abolished in Wang An-shih's reforms), a particular kind of Requisition Service assignment; assisted Local Elders (*ch'i-chang*) in peacekeeping activities.

1511 chuāng-ting chú 粧釘局
YÜAN: Bookbinding Service, a workshop under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 8b or 9b.

1512 chuàng-t'ou 狀頭
Unofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*) in the highest civil service recruitment examination.

1513 chuāng-t'ou ch'ü 莊頭處
CH'ING: lit., estate manager's office (for the imperial lands); abbreviation of *san-ch'i yin-liang chuang-t'ou ch'ü* (Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners).

1514 chuāng-ts'ü chiàng 裝裁匠
SUNG: Scrollbinder, 12 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). SP: *artisan relieur*.

1515 chuàng-yüan 狀元
T'ANG-CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the candidate who stood first on the list of passers of the final examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. In Sung the top 3 passers were sometimes all called Principal Graduates, and in Yüan there were normally 2 Principal Graduates of each examination, one Chinese and one non-Chinese. The designation was highly coveted and esteemed, and it usually led to a prestigious initial appointment and subsequent career in the civil service. Sometimes rendered *Primus* or *Optimus*.

1516 ch'uáng-chiàng 幢將
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Corps Leader of the Imperial Bodyguard (*san-lang wei-shih*), made up of Courtiers (*chung-san*).

1517 chüi-fēng 追封
Posthumous enfeoffment, a personnel-administration term referring to the granting of noble titles (*chüeh*) to deceased officials of distinction.

1518 chüi-hüi an 追毀案
SUNG: Section for Fines and Confiscations, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the implementation of judicial actions such as collecting fines,

confiscating property, and recovering stolen goods. SP: *service de reconsideration*.

1519 chūi-shih 追師

See under the romanization *tui-shih*.

1520 chūi-shih 筮氏

CHOU: **Handler of Divination Bamboo**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who made fires for divination purposes using a kind of bamboo named *chui*. CL: *préposé au bois de Tchoui*.

1521 ch'úi-lién 垂簾

Lit., to drop the curtain: a term used throughout history when Empresses or other palace women participated directly in court audiences, from which they were normally concealed behind a curtain.

1522 chūn-pèi 準備

SUNG: **Reserve**, occasionally found as a prefix to a title, apparently signifying a supernumerary appointee or someone in a status preparatory to taking office without having formally been authorized to take office. SP: ... *en réserve*.

1523 ch'ün-ch'ing 春卿

Spring Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from the Chou usage of the term *ch'un-kuan* (Ministry of Rites). (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*).

1524 ch'ün-fāng 春坊

Lit., spring quarters. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the **Heir Apparent**. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Secretariat of the Heir Apparent**, one each Left and Right, in general charge of the household of the Heir Apparent, under the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); each Secretariat normally headed by a Mentor (*shu-tzu*), rank 5a in Ch'ing. In T'ang till 662 the Left Secretariat was known as the *men-hsia fang*, and the Right Secretariat was known as the *tien-shu fang*. Also commonly rendered Directorate of Instruction. RR: *grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*. P4, 23, 26.

1525 ch'ün-kuān 春官

Lit., official or office for spring, a season of renewals. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV, T'ANG: **Ministry of Rites**. In Chou, the 3rd of 6 top-echelon agencies in the royal government, headed by a Minister of Rites (*tsung-po*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*); responsible for a wide range of ritual affairs and subordinate agencies. Revived by Chou in the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as *tz'u-pu* (Ministry of Sacrifices); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *li-pu* (Ministry of Rites). In all later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the *li-pu*. CL: *ministère du printemps ou des rites*. P9. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Spring Office**, one of 5 seasonal Offices (*kuan*), including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). Headed by a Director (*ling*) in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*, rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration du prin-*

temps. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the spring. P35. (3) MING: **Spring Support**, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssu fu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

1526 ch'ün-kuān t'ü-fü 春官大夫

T'ANG: variant designation from 684 to 705 of all Directors (*lang-chung*) of Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P9.

1527 ch'ün-ssü 春司

Unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Rites** (*li-pu*).

1528 ch'ün-t'ai 春臺

Unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Rites** (*li-pu*).

1529 ch'ün-ts'áo 春曹

Unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Rites** (*li-pu*).

1530 chūng 中

Lit., center, central, middle. (1) In directional (or often combined directional-hierarchical) usage occurs, e.g., in Central Capital (*chung-tu*, *chung-ching*) as distinguished from Northern, Southern, Western, or Eastern Capitals, or in Inner Court (*chung-ch'ao*; more commonly *nei-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*) in contrast to Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao*, *wai-t'ing*). (2) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in distinctions among Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*); or among Large Districts (*ta-hsien*), Ordinary or Middle Districts (*chung-hsien*), and Small Districts (*hsiao-hsien*). (3) **Palace or Capital**, prefix to a title or agency name as in *chung-shu* (lit., palace writer), *chi-shih-chung* (lit., one who provides service within), etc. (4) **Full**, prefix to a salary notation stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifying an amount actually somewhat greater than that stated; e.g., *chung erh-ch'ien shih* (full 2,000 bushels) in contrast to *erh-ch'ien shih* (ordinary or plain 2,000 bushels) or *chen erh-ch'ien shih* (true 2,000 bushels), and *pi erh-ch'ien shih* (equivalent to, i.e., somewhat less than, 2,000 bushels).

1531 chūng ch'ang-ch'ü 中長秋

HAN: **Domestic Service of the Empress**, a eunuch agency in the imperial palace, headed by a Director (*ling*). See *ch'ang-ch'ü chien*, *ch'ang-ch'ü ssu*. BH (*ling*): prefect of the empress's palace of prolonged autumn.

1532 chūng ch'ang-shih 中常侍

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., a regular attendant in the palace: **Palace Attendant-in-ordinary**. (1) A supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) granted to officials deemed especially worthy of being companions of the ruler. (2) Beginning c. A.D. 60 and continuing through most of the era of N-S Division, a title granted to 4 eunuchs in the domestic service of the Empress; in N. Ch'i members of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*), which supervised all access to the inner chambers of the palace. P37.

1533 chūng-ch'áo 中朝

Inner Court, throughout history a variant of the more common terms *nei-ch'ao* and *nei-t'ing*, denoting imperial in-laws, palace eunuchs, and officials closely associated with the ruler, who were often thought to constitute a special interest group devoted to behind-the-scenes manipulation of the ruler to their selfish advantage, in contrast to the much larger body of officials, both in and outside the capital, who normally had very limited access to rulers and were occupied primarily with administering state affairs, referred to as the Outer Court (*wai-t'ing*, *wai-ch'ao*). Both groups were only vaguely definable, but factional disputes in government were

often described as struggles between the Inner and Outer Courts.

1534 *chūng-chèng* 中正

N-S DIV: lit., one who hits the mark and sets things right (?): **Rectifier**, from A.D. 220 local dignitaries appointed in each Region (*chou*), Commandery (*chün*), and District (*hsien*) to register and classify all males in their jurisdictions who were considered eligible for government office on the basis of their hereditary social status, assigning them to 9 ranks (*chiu p'in*, q.v.) theoretically reflecting their meritoriousness. Rectifiers were themselves often classified into grades as Senior Rectifiers (*ta chung-cheng*) and Junior Rectifiers (*hsiao chung-cheng*), and sometimes at the Regional level were called *chou-tu* (Regional Rectifier). Status ranks assigned by Rectifiers were the basis for civil service recruitment through most of the era of N-S Division, and the system had echoes in even later times. See *ch'ing cho*, *ch'ing-wang*, *han-jen*. P53, 54.

1535 *chūng-chèng pǎng* 中正榜

CH'ING: **List of Expectant Appointees**, from 1761 refers to passers of the highest civil service recruitment examinations in relatively low status; normally 60, were appointed Secretaries (*chung-shu*) in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) or were presented to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) for appointments as Instructors (*hsüeh-cheng*, *hsüeh-lu*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) when vacancies occurred. P24.

1536 *chūng-chèng yüan* 中政院

YÜAN: **Household Service for the Empress**, an enormous establishment with its own military and revenue-collecting agencies, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) who must normally have been a Mongol noble; rank not specified.

1537 *chūng-ch'éng* 中丞

Abbreviated reference to *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (**Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, Vice Censor-in-chief**).

1538 *chūng ch'éng-hsiang* 中丞相

CH'IN: **Eunuch Counselor-in-chief**, a term used for the highest-ranking post in the officialdom (see *ch'eng-hsiang*) when it was held by a eunuch.

1539 *chūng ch'í-shih* 中給事

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Supervising Secretary**, rank 3b2; in 499 changed to traditional name *chi-shih-chung*, q.v. P18, 19.

1540 *chūng ch'í-shih-chūng* 中給事中

(1) HAN-SUI: **Palace Attendant**, a eunuch title: in N. Ch'i, 4 were members of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*); c. 605 renamed *nei ch'eng-chih*, q.v. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Senior Supervising Secretary**, changed from *chi-shih-chung chi-shih* in 499; functions and relations with major agencies of the central government not clear; rank 5b.

1541 *chūng-chiàng* 中將

HAN: **Center Leader** of a group of Court Gentlemen (*lang*), distinguished from a Left Leader (*tso-chiang*) and a Right Leader (*yu-chiang*). See *ch'e-lang chung-chiang*.

1542 *chūng-chièn* 中諫

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a **Rectifier of Omissions** (*pu-ch'üeh*).

1543 *chūng-chih* 中旨

Palace Edict: throughout history, referred to an imperial pronouncement of any sort that was initiated by the Emperor or his domestic agents rather than being a response

from the Emperor to a proposal submitted by appropriate members of the officialdom; generally considered irregular and perhaps dangerous by the officialdom because from early Han it was state doctrine that Emperors would not initiate government action but instead would approve or disapprove proposals submitted by the officialdom, or choose among competing proposals; and because in the case of young or otherwise weak Emperors the officialdom commonly suspected that Palace Edicts were influenced by or issued directly from favored eunuchs or palace women for their own selfish purposes.

1544 *chūng ch'ih-fá* 中執法

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo): lit., one who maintains the law within the palace: an unofficial reference to the **Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*). P18.

1545 *chūng-ch'ing* 中卿

CHOU: **Ordinary Minister**, 2nd highest of 3 ranks among which Ministers (*ch'ing*) seem sometimes to have been distributed; see *shang-ch'ing*, *hsia-ch'ing*. Ministers were the highest category of officials serving the King (*wang*) and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), ranking above Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*).

1546 *chūng chün-ling* 中準令

HAN: **Eunuch Director of Standards**, in A.D. 175 replaced the Bureau of Standards (*p'ing-chun*) in control of the state's price-equalization system; at least nominally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: palace prefect of standards.

1547 *chūng-ch'ü* 中舉

MING-CH'ING: lit., to "hit the mark" in a civil service recruitment examination, meaning to pass the provincial examination (*hsiang-shih*) and become a **Provincial Graduate** (*chü-jen*).

1548 *chūng-ch'üan* 中銓

(1) T'ANG: **Vice Ministerial Selections**, a reference to the personnel evaluations supervised by the Vice Ministers of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*) as distinguished from those supervised by the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*), which were called *shang-shu ch'üan*. See *hsi-ch'üan*, *tung-ch'üan*. Cf. *chung-hsüan*. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Minister of Personnel**.

1549 *chūng-ch'üeh* 中缺

CH'ING: **Ordinary**, 3rd highest of 4 terms used in the classification of all units of territorial administration from Circuits (*tao*) down to Districts (*hsien*), reflecting the importance and complexity of the business transacted locally.

1550 *chūng-chün* 中軍

(1) **Middle Army**, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV: **Capital Army or Army of the Center**, designation of a principal military force. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Adjutant**, one of Three Adjutants (*san chün*) assigned to a Prince (*wang-kuo*); see *shang-chün*, *hsia-chün*. P69. (4) CH'ING: **Adjutant**, chief administrative officer on the staff of a field commander, or head of the Office of Military Affairs (*ying-wu ch'u*) under a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), in the latter cases normally with the status of Vice General (*fu-chiang*), rank 2b. BH: adjutant.

1551 *chūng erh-ch'ien shih* 中二千石

HAN-N-S DIV: **Full 2,000 Bushels**, in Han a designation of rank carrying a monthly stipend of 180 pecks (*hu*) of grain, compared to 120 pecks due to someone of ordinary

2,000 bushel rank (*erh-ch'ien shih*); in the era of N-S Division, also a general term for officials of ranks 2 and 3. See *chung* (4). HB: official ranking fully 2,000 *shih*. P60, 68.

1552 chūng-fèng tà-fū 中奉大夫

SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Palace Attendance, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials holding ranks 4a2 or 5b in Sung, 3b2 in Chin, 2b in Yüan and Ming. P30, 68.

1553 chūng-fù 中傅

Palace Mentor, a title sometimes granted to esteemed eunuchs.

1554 chūng-hàn 中翰

MING-CH'ING: lit., palace penman: unofficial reference to secretarial personnel working in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), especially Secretaries (*chung-shu*) of the Grand Secretariat.

1555 chūng-háng 中行

T'ANG-SUNG: Middle Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), a general reference to the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and Justice (*hsing-pu*), denoting their lesser prestige than the Ministries of the Front Echelon (*ch'ien-hang*), those of Personnel (*li-pu*) and War (*ping-pu*).

1556 chūng-háng láng-chūng 中行郎中

Middle Echelon Director. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unspecific reference to a Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in either the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) or the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Closing Court (*ch'ao-san ta-fu*), granted to civil officials of ranks 5b1 and 6b.

1557 chūng-háng yüan-wài láng 中行員外郎

Middle Echelon Vice Director. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unspecific reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in either the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) or the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Gentlemen for Closing Court (*ch'ao-san lang*), granted to civil officials of ranks 7b1 and 7a.

1558 chūng-hòu 中候

Watch Officer. (1) HAN: one Left and one Right on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*, *chiang-tso ta-chiang*); discontinued in 22 B.C. HB: captain of the central region. (2) From antiquity into Sung times if not later, a duty assignment for a military officer, to supervise the guarding of a central headquarters; in T'ang from 691 each Guard (*wei*) unit normally had 3 titular officers of this sort, rank 7b, the status being considered one among the Officers of the Four Categories (*ssu-se kuan*, q.v.). RR+SP: *officier de guet*. P14, 26.

1559 chūng-hsiào 中校

(1) HAN-SUNG: variant designation of the Construction Office of the Center (*chung hsiào-shu*; see *hsiào-shu*). (2) CH'ING: Ordinary Lieutenant, one category of military officers collectively called *hsiào* (Lieutenants), q.v.

1560 chūng-hsièn tà-fū 中憲大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: Grand Master Exemplar, prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to civil officials of rank 5a2 in Chin, 4a thereafter. P68.

1561 chūng-hsing-p'ing-pó 中行平博

MING-CH'ING: a collective abbreviated reference to Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), Messengers (*hsing-jen*), Case

Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), and Erudites (*po-shih*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), posts to which new Metropolitan Graduates (*chün-shih*) were commonly appointed. P5.

1562 chūng-hsüan 中選

T'ANG: Central Appointer, a reference to the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*) in terms of his role in personnel evaluations, as distinguished from Vice Ministers of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*), who were called *tung-hsüan* and *hsi-hsüan*. Cf. *chung-ch'üan*.

1563 chūng-hù 中護

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of Mentors (*shu-tzu*) who headed the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see *ch'un-fang*). May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to such Mentors. P26.

1564 chūng hù-chūn 中護軍

(1) HAN: Army Supervisor, apparently a court dignitary assigned to assist a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*) during a campaign; in use from A.D. 25. HB: commissioner over the army of the centre. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Capital Protector, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned around the dynastic capital; in contrast to the Capital Commandant (*chung ling-chün*), headed a force that was less a capital guard than an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary. (3) T'ANG: Palace Protector, 2nd highest eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) from the late 700s; subordinate to a Palace Commandant-protector (*hu-chün chung-wei*). RR: *protecteur d'armée*. P43. (4) SUNG: Central Defense Army, one of the Four Field Defense Armies (*hsing-ying ssu hu-chün*) that from 1131 comprised the S. Sung standing army under control of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); this was directly subordinated to the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) and was considered the mainstay of military defense around the capital at Hangchow. See *hu-chün*.

1565 chūng huáng-mén 中黃門

HAN: Palace Attendant, eunuch subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); rank variable from =400 to =100 bushels. See *huang-men*. HB: palace attendant of (within) the yellow gates. P37.

1566 chūng-huáng tsàng-fū 中黃藏府 or *chung-huang tsang*

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Storehouse, headed by a Director (*ling*), in Later Han (created A.D. 147) rank 600 bushels; stored imperial valuables of all kinds under supervision of the Palace Treasurer (*shou-kung ling*) or the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Chin supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (then archaically called *hsia-ch'ing*). Often abbreviated to *chung-tso fu*. In Chin grouped with Left and Right Storehouses (*tso-, yü-tsang*), constituting what was commonly called the Palace Treasury (*nei-fu*). HB: palace storehouse. P7, 37.

1567 chūng-í 中儀

T'ANG: lit., middle-size ritualist: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Headquarters Bureau (*li-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (also *li-pu*). See *hsiào-i*, *shao-i*.

1568 chūng-ì 中議

YÜAN: Counselor, 2, rank not clear but considered Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*, q.v.), in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yüan*). Perhaps equivalent to *ssu-i* (Counselor). P26.

1569 chūng-ì tà-fū 中議大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Palace Counsel**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a1 in Chin, 4a in Yüan and Ming, 3b in Ch'ing. P68.

1570 chūng-jén 冢人

CHOU: **Grave Maker**, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for preparing tombs for royal Princes resident in the capital, other dignitaries of the court, and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); also supervised funerals at such tombs, and in some sacrificial ceremonies there played the role of the dead recipient of the offerings. Cf. *chih-sang* (Funeral Director), *mu ta-fu* (Grand Master of Cemeteries). CL: *officier des sépultures*.

1571 chūng-kēng 中更

CH'IN-HAN: lit., a member of the 2nd (middle) watch: **Grandee of the Thirteenth Order**, the 8th highest of 20 titles of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects. P65.

1572 chūng-kü ssü 鐘鼓司

MING: **Bells and Drums Office**, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Director (*cheng, tai-chien*); provided musical signals at court audiences and accompaniment for intimate palace entertainments; see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

1573 chūng-kü yüan 鐘鼓院

SUNG: **Bureau of Bells and Drums**, subordinate to or otherwise related to the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*); in charge of the bell and drum tower of the Hall of Civil Virtues (*wen-te tien*), which housed timekeeping mechanisms including a clepsydra. SP: *cour de clochettes et de tambours*. P35.

1574 chūng-kuān 中官

(1) Throughout history, one of many generic terms for eunuch. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Mid-year Office**, one of 5 seasonal Offices of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration du centre*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the mid-year. P35.

1575 chūng-kuān ling 鐘官令

HAN: **Director of Minters**, in charge of the imperial household's coinage work, assisted by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*); subordinate first to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), then from 115 B.C. to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*); in Later Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). HB: prefect of the office of coinage. P16.

1576 chūng-kūng 中宮

From Han on, a common unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Empress (*huang-hou*).

1577 chūng-kūng p'ü 中宮僕

HAN: **Coachman of the Empress**, rank 1,000 bushels; replaced the Former Han Director of the Stables (*chü-ling*). HB: coachman of the empress.

1578 chūng-kūng shü 中宮署

HAN: **Administrative Office of the Empress**, a Later Han

eunuch agency headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels; his staff included an Aide (*ch'eng*) and an Aide for the Palace Walkways (*fu-tao ch'eng*). HB (*ling*): prefect-recorder of the empress.

1579 chūng-kūng yeh-chě 中宮謁者

HAN: **Receptionist in the Empress's Palace**, 2 eunuch appointees in the Palace Domestic Service (*i-t'ing, ch'ang-ch'iu chien*); in Later Han, 3 eunuch appointees, rank 400 bushels, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels. HB: intencuncios of the empress.

1580 chūng-láng 中郎

(1) CH'IN-HAN: **Inner Gentleman**: in Ch'in one of 3 categories to which expectant officials serving as courtiers were assigned, collectively called the Three Court Gentlemen (*san lang*); functional differentiations among the categories are not clear. In Han, the highest status accorded expectant officials serving as courtiers, rank =600 bushels. See under *lang*. HB: gentleman-of-the-household. (2) N-S DIV: **Palace Attendant** on the household staff of the Heir Apparent or a Prince. (3) SUNG: **Adjutant**, a civil or military official, rank 6a to 9a, found in various military headquarters, presumably as an administrative aide to the senior military officer(s). SP: *secrétaire-adjoint*. P5, 29, 69.

1581 chūng-láng chiàng 中郎將

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Leader of Court Gentlemen**, generic designation of the officials, rank =2,000 bushels, placed in charge of the Three Corps (*san shu*) of expectant officials in the imperial entourage who were collectively called Gentlemen (*lang*); differentiated by the prefixes *iso* (of the Left), *yu* (of the Right), and *wu-kuan* (for Miscellaneous Use). HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-household. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: **Commandant**, one, rank 4b, in charge of each of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) that constituted the hereditary military elite corps of the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the capital. RR+SP: *colonel*. P5, 17, 26.

1582 chūng-léi ling 中壘令

HAN: **Director of the Capital Garrison**, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei*), assisted by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) and associated with Commandants (*wei, hsiao-wei*) of the Capital Garrison. All these officials were in the command structure of the Northern Army (*pei-chün*) at the capital. HB: prefect of the capital rampart.

1583 chūng-liàng láng 中亮郎

SUNG: **Court Gentleman for Forthrightness**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b; also a variant reference to the Vice Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng fu-shih*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

1584 chūng-liàng tà-fū 中亮大夫

SUNG: **Grand Master of Forthrightness**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5b; also a variant reference to the Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng shih*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), or to the eunuch Congratulatory Commissioner (*hsüan-ch'ing shih*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*).

1585 chūng ling-chün 中領軍

N-S DIV: **Capital Commandant**, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital; his force was the principal guardian of the capital, whereas the 2nd force, under the command of the Capital Protector (*chung hu-chün*), was an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary.

1586 chung-lü-shih ts'an-chün 中錄事參軍
N-S DIV: **Adjutant for Household Records** in the establishments of the Heir Apparent and other Princes. P69.

1587 chung-lü láng 鐘律郎

N-S DIV: **Court Gentleman for Bells and Pipes**, rank, organizational affiliation, and function not clear, but presumably had some involvement with formal court music.

1588 chung-ping ts'áo 中兵曹 or **chung-ping**
N-S DIV: **Section for Inner Troops**, normally one Left and one Right, units in the developing Ministry of War (*wu-ping ts'áo*, etc.) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*), rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12, 69.

1589 chung-sàn 中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., unattached at court (?), apparently the Chinese translation of an alien term: **Courtier**, rank 5b, an aristocratic status normally awarded to sons of meritorious fathers, with functions much like those of the Han dynasty's Court Gentlemen (*lang*). From such status a man could be assigned to high office in the regular administration, central or regional, and even granted a title of nobility (*chüeh*). Eventually, Courtier status could be attained by promotion from status as a Student of the National University (*chung-shu hsüeh-sheng*) and was sometimes awarded even to Chinese commoners, especially those with specialized skills as physicians, diviners, astrologers, ritualists, etc. All Courtiers not on special duty assignments constituted an imperial bodyguard (*san-lang wei-shih*) commanded by a Corps Leader (*ch'uang-chiang*). While in Courtier status, a man could be assigned special tasks such as Courtier-attendant (*shih-yü chung-san*); unlike other Courtiers, rank 5a), Courtier for Memorials (*tsou-shih chung-san*), and Courtier-secretary (*chu-wen chung-san*); or he could be dispatched on special missions to investigate conditions in units of territorial administration up to Regions (*chou*) and Defense Commands (*chen*). Attendants in the households of Princes were also commonly awarded Courtier status. Meritorious Courtiers were apparently normally promoted from their rank 5 status to posts as Directors of Courtiers (*chung-san ling*), rank 4b, and thence to posts as Palace Stewards (*chi-shih-chung*), 3a. The term *chung-san* may be found, confusingly in reference to N. Wei times, as an abbreviation of *chung-san ta-fu* (Grand Master of Palace Leisure?), but the 2 titles were not interchangeable. Cf. *san-kuan* (prestige title).

1590 chung-sàn ling 中散令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Director of Courtiers**, several, rank 4b; functions not clear, but a stepping-stone from rank 5 status as a Courtier (*chung-san*) toward that of Palace Steward (*chi-shih-chung*), 3a.

1591 chung-sàn tà-fü 中散大夫

HAN-YÜAN: **Grand Master of Palace Leisure** (?), initiated late in Former Han as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling, kuang-lu-hsün*), thereafter carried a salary of 600 bushels; rank (*pan*) 10 in the era of N-S Division (Liang). From T'ang on, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a or 5b. HB: palace attendant grandee. P68.

1592 chung-shàng 中尚

SUNG: **Central Service Office** (?) in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); staff and functions not clear, but cf. *chung shang-fang shu*. SP: *office de l'atelier impérial du centre*.

1593 chung-shàng chiên 中尚監

YÜAN: **Directorate for Felt Manufactures**, a rank 3a agency responsible for providing felt goods of all sorts, including carpets, for the imperial household; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. P38.

1594 chung shàng-fāng shǔ 中尚方署

T'ANG: **Central Service Office** in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); established at the beginning of the dynasty in lieu of the Han-Sui *shang-fang, shang-fang ling, nei shang-fang shu*; then c. 680 renamed *chung-shang shu*. See separate entries. P38.

1595 chung shàng-shih 中尚食

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Palace Provisioner**, number not clear, subordinates in the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*) who were responsible for keeping the imperial palace supplied with food and drink. P30, 37.

1596 chung shàng-shū 中尚書

HAN: lit., eunuch imperial secretary, a variant of *chung-shu* (**Palace Secretary**). Cf. *shang-shu* (Imperial Secretary). HB: palace master of writing.

1597 chung-shàng shǔ 中尚署

T'ANG: **Central Service Office** in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), responsible for providing precious wares for ritual and ordinary palace use, clothing for the palace women, etc.; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. Initiated c. 680 by renaming the earlier *shang-fang shu*. Also see *tsou-shang shu, yu-shang shu*. RR: *office de l'atelier impérial du centre*. P38.

1598 chung-shè 中舍

A common abbreviated reference to *chung-shu she-jen* (**Secretariat Drafter**).

1599 chung shè-jén 中舍人

Secretary, a title more esteemed than *she-jen* alone, comparable to *nei she-jen*, both *chung* and *nei* suggestive of palace posts; commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). (1) N-S DIV (Chin)-T'ANG: irregularly, the 2nd-level executive post in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*), aide to its head, the Mentor (*shu-tzu*); commonly 4, rank 600 bushels or rank 5; in 627 superseded by *chung-yün* (Companion). (2) T'ANG-LIAO: 2nd-level executive post in the Archive of the Heir Apparent (*tien-shu fang*), in 662-670 and again from 711 (707?) on called Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*yu ch'un-fang*); in T'ang 2, rank 5a2; in Sung one, 7b. RR+SP: *vice-président du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*, (SP only) *sous-secrétaire de* P26.

1600 chung-shih 中使

Throughout history, a reference to anyone specially dispatched as a representative of the Emperor: **Imperial Commissioner**.

1601 chung-shih 中士

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): **Ordinary Serviceman**, next to lowest of the 7 (or 9) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranking only Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to the functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 8a. See *shih*. CL: *gradué du deuxième classe*.

1602 chung-shih 鐘師

CHOU: **Master of the Bells**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinate to the Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *maître des cloches*.

1603 chūng shih-chūng 中侍中

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Palace Superintendent**, 2 eunuchs, heads of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*), which controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace. See *chung ssu-chung*. P37.

1604 chūng shih-chūng shěng 中侍中省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Palace Security Service**, a eunuch agency that controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace, headed by 2 Palace Superintendents (*chung shih-chung*). Also see *chung ch'ang-shih*, *chung chi-shih-chung*. P37.

1605 chūng-shih chū 中使局

CHIN: **Supervisory Service** in the household of the Heir Apparent, in charge of all attendants; headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*). P26.

1606 chūng-shū 中書

(1) HAN: **Palace Secretary**, a eunuch post created late in the reign of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), perhaps with the famous historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien as the first appointee after his castration; such eunuchs took over the document-processing functions of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) until 29 B.C., when the eunuch appointments were apparently discontinued. Also called *chung shang-shu*. HB: palace writer. (2) HAN-MING: abbreviated reference to the **Secretariat** (*chung-shu sheng*) or, in Sung, the **Secretariat-Chancellery** (*chung-shu men-hsia*). (3) CH'ING: **Secretary**, 124, rank 7b, serving as clerical workers in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Cf. *chung-shu she-jen*. P2.

1607 chūng-shū 中書

N-S DIV (Sung): **Central Office** in the Right Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*yu shang-fang*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); created in 464-465 by renaming *yü-fu* (Palace Wardrobe); apparently a eunuch agency headed by a Director (*ling*); specific functions not clear. P37.

1608 chūng-shū chiēn 中書監

N-S DIV: **Secretariat Supervisor**, recurrently the joint head of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) together with the Secretariat Director (*chung-shu ling*), thus the highest-ranking official in the most influential policy-formulating agency in the central government. P2, 23, 67.

1609 chūng-shū chiēn-chèng 中書檢正

SUNG: **Secretariat Examiner**, a variant of *chien-cheng kuan* (Examiner), q.v.

1610 chūng-shū fáng 中書房

MING: **Palace Secretariat**, from the 1430s or 1440s manned by palace eunuchs who handled the Emperor's paperwork as confidential secretaries. Also called *wen-shu fang*.

1611 chūng-shū fū 中書府

N-S DIV: common variant form of *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat).

1612 chūng-shū hòu-shěng 中書後省

SUNG: **Secretariat Rear Section**, staffed with a Policy Adviser (*san-ch'i ch'ang-shih*), a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), a Remonstrator (*ssu-chien*), and an Exhorter (*cheng-yen*), all prefixed Right; also 6 Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), and an Imperial Diarist (*ch'i-chū she-jen*); created c. 1080 as a special branch of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) charged with remonstrance functions; apparently abolished c. 1129. See *men-hsia hou-sheng*. SP: *grand secrétariat arrière*.

1613 chūng-shū hsing-shěng 中書行省

See *hsing chung-shu sheng*.

1614 chūng-shū hsüeh 中書學

N-S DIV (N. Wei): variant reference to the **National University** (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). P34.

1615 chūng-shū k'ō 中書科

MING-CH'ING: **Central Drafting Office**, responsible for drafting proclamations, staffed by an unspecified number of Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), rank 7b; originally subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), after 1380 autonomous but closely associated with the emerging Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); in Ch'ing headed by an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Grand Secretariat, rank 2b, commissioned as Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office (*chi-ch'a chung-shu k'o shih-wu ta-ch'en*). BH: imperial patent office. P2.

1616 chūng-shū ling 中書令

N-S DIV-YÜAN: **Secretariat Director**: promptly upon the fall of Han, became head of the former Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), which evolved during the era of N-S Division into the most influential policy-formulating agency in the government; sometimes shared control with a Secretariat Supervisor (*chung-shu chien*); often bore the honorific status of Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); commonly ranked 2a. In T'ang rank 3a to 767, then 2a; as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) consulted regularly with the Emperor and participated in major governmental decisions; in Sung attained rank 1a. In Yüan the post was largely nominal, reserved for the Heir Apparent; not established in the early Ming Secretariat. RR: *président du grand secrétariat impérial*. SP: *secrétaire général du département du grand secrétariat impérial*. P2, 3, 4, 25, 32.

1617 chūng-shū mén-hsia 中書門下

T'ANG-SUNG: **Secretariat-Chancellery**, developed in the early 700s as a combination of the previously separate Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in recognition of the fact that these two major agencies in the top echelon of the central government had long been virtually indistinguishable by their functions; replaced the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as the locus of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); served by staff agencies generally comparable to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), called Offices (*fang*): a Personnel Office (*li-fang*), a Central Control Office (*shu-chi fang*), a War Office (*ping-fang*), a Revenue Office (*hu-fang*), and a combined Justice and Rites Office (*hsing-li fang*). Sung perpetuated this late T'ang organization but with 6 subordinate administrative Offices: a Personnel Office, a Revenue Office, a Rites Office (*li-fang*), a War Office, a Justice Office (*hsing-fang*), and a Works Office (*kung-fang*). Together with the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), known as the Two Administrations (*liang-fu*) that dominated the central administration. Nominally headed jointly by Vice Directors (*shih-lang*) of the Secretariat and Chancellery, who normally served principally as Grand Councilors, having cumbersome titles such as Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*). See *men-hsia chung-shu shih-lang*. RR: (*la grande salle*) *du grand secrétariat impérial et de la chancellerie impériale*.

1618 chūng-shū shè-jén 中書舍人

N-S DIV-CH'ING: **Drafter** in the Secretariat (*chung-shu*

sheng) or **Secretariat Drafter**, principally a handler of central government documents; in the era of N-S Division their number was highly variable, and at times they were functioning heads of the Secretariat; in T'ang 6, rank 5a; in Sung 4, 4a; in Ming and Ch'ing 20 or more, 7b, staffing the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) that served the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Also see *she-jen*, *t'ung-shih she-jen*, *nan-kung she-jen*, *nan-sheng she-jen*. RR+SP: *grand secrétaire du département du grand secrétariat impérial*.

1619 *ch'ung-shū shěng* 中書省

N-S DIV-MING: **Secretariat**, a top-echelon agency of the central government, nominally responsible for promulgating the ruler's orders but usually having broader policy-formulating responsibilities. Deriving from the Han corps of Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu*), it evolved during the era of N-S Division as a major executive agency with shifting relationships with the simultaneously evolving Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). In Sui, called *nei-shih sheng*, it was one of Five Departments (*wu sheng*) that dominated the central government. In T'ang known as the *nei-shu sheng* till 620; into Sung the Secretariat together with the Chancellery and the Department of State Affairs were the Three Departments (*san sheng*) that were the predominant central government agencies; their senior officials were the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*) who advised the ruler on all important policies. In Y'ian and early Ming the Secretariat alone was the core administrative unit of the central administration till 1380, when Ming T'ai-tsu (r. 1368-1398), in what has been considered a crucial advancement of imperial autocracy, "abolished" the Secretariat and left its subordinate Six Ministries (*liu pu*) uncoordinated except by himself. The Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) that subsequently evolved to provide intermediary coordination is considered to have had less authority and prestige than the earlier Secretariat. Through Yüan the nominal head of the Secretariat was a Director (*ling*; see *chung-shu ling*), although nominal Vice Directors (*shih-lang*) were often its functioning heads. In early Ming the Secretariat was headed by 2 Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*). Often rendered Imperial Secretariat or Central Secretariat. RR+SP: *département du grand secrétariat impérial*. P2, 3, 4.

1620 *ch'ung-shū shih-láng* 中書侍郎

See *shih-lang*.

1621 *ch'ung shū-tz'ü* 中庶子

CH'IN-N-S DIV, YÜAN: **Palace Cadet** in the household of the Heir Apparent, commonly prefixed *t'ai-tzu*: in earliest times number not clear, commonly 4 in the era of N-S Division, one in Yüan; rank =400 (=600?) bushels in Han, rank 4 common in the era of N-S Division, not clear in Yüan; in early centuries were perhaps the leaders (or most senior) of the companions and bodyguards of the Heir Apparent who were designated Cadets (*shu-tzu*), but functions were never clearly specified. HB: palace cadet of the heir-apparent. P26.

1622 *ch'ung-shū wài-shěng* 中書外省

SUNG: lit., secretariat outer section: meaning not wholly clear, but apparently an alternative reference to the **Secretariat** (*chung-shu sheng*) during the period 1080-1129, when its corps of remonstrance officials was separated into a Secretariat Rear Section (*chung-shu hou-sheng*). SP: *département extérieur du secrétariat impérial*.

1623 *ch'ung-shùn tà-fū* 中順大夫

CHIN-MING: **Grand Master of Palace Accord**, a pres-

tige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a2 in Chin, 4a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

1624 *ch'ung-sō* 中所

CH'ING: **Center Subsection**, one of 5 divisions of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 3a. BH: third sub-department.

1625 *ch'ung-ssü* 中司

T'ANG: lit., palace office: unofficial reference to a **Vice Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), apparently because he was originally a representative of the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*) inside the imperial palace.

1626 *ch'ung ssü-ch'ung* 中寺中

Variant rendering of *chung shih-chung* (**Palace Superintendent**), q.v.

1627 *ch'ung tà-fū* 中大夫

(1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): **Ordinary Grand Master**, the 5th (or 3rd) highest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (*ch'ing*) and Senior Grand Masters (*shang ta-fu*); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to a functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 5a. CL: *préfet de deuxième classe*. (2) HAN: **Ordinary Grand Master**, the 8th highest of 10 ranks into which all officials were classified, specifically designating officials with annual stipends between 1,000 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68. (3) HAN: **Grand Master of the Palace**, a title granted to an eminent Court Gentleman (*lang*) serving as adviser to the imperial court; in 104 B.C. upgraded to Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*kuang-lu ta-fu*), rank =2,000 bushels; also see *t'ai chung ta-fu*. HB: palace grandee. (4) N-S DIV: **Grand Master of the Palace**, variant of *kuang-lu ta-fu* and of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief), qq.v.; also a title of lowly attendants in the households of Princes, rank 8 or 9. (5) T'ANG-MING: **Grand Master of the Palace**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 4b2 in T'ang, Sung, and Chin and 3b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

1628 *ch'ung tà-fū ling* 中大夫令

HAN: lit., director of grand masters of the palace: from c. 156 to 143 B.C., the official variant of *wei-wei* (**Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison**). HB: prefect of the palace grandees.

1629 *ch'ung-t'ai* 中臺

Central Pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 703 to 705, the official variant name of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). RR: *tribunal du centre*. (2) Unofficial reference, varying through history, to an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*) in Han, the developing Department of State Affairs in the era of N-S Division, the Minister (*shang-shu*) of any Ministry (*pu*) in Ming and Ch'ing.

1630 *ch'ung t'ai-p'ü* 中太僕

HAN: **Chamberlain for the Palace Stables**, in charge of the carriages and horses used by the Empress and other palace women. See *t'ai-p'u*. HB: palace grand coachman. P39.

1631 *ch'ung-t'áng* 中堂

YÜAN: **Central Hall**. (1) YUAN: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

1632 *ch'ung-tsai* 冢宰

Minister of State. (1) CHOU: head of the Ministry of State

(*t'ien-kuan*), the paramount organ of the central administration, ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*); was in effect chief of staff for the ruler in all matters, establishing administrative regulations, creating offices, appointing and disciplining official personnel, promulgating laws, directing tax collections, overseeing expenditures, etc.; supervised numerous directly subordinate agencies. CL: *grand administrateur*. P5. (2) Throughout history may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to a central government dignitary such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), or especially in the last few dynasties a Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*).

1633 *ch'ung-ts'ang fū* 中藏府

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): variant reference to *chung-huang tsang* (Palace Storehouse). P7, 37.

1634 *ch'ung-ts'ao* 中曹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Palace Ministry**, in the 470s and 480s an agency nominally under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by an Attendant Minister (*shih-yü shang-shu*), a post occupied by a palace eunuch favored by the Empress Dowager (*t'ai-hou*); the Ministry was probably created for him and did not survive him. In 488 he was reportedly transferred to a (specially created?) Capital Ministry (*tu-ts'ao*) as Honorific (*chia*) Chancellor of Palace Attendants (*shih-chung chi-chiu*) while retaining concurrent status as Attendant Minister of the Palace Ministry. Cf. *nan-ts'ao*, *pei-ts'ao*, *hsi-ts'ao*.

1635 *ch'ung tū-kuan ts'ao* 中都官曹 or *chung-tu ts'ao*

HAN: variant reference to *tu-kuan ts'ao* (Section for General Administration), q.v.

1636 *ch'ung-tùn* 中盾

HAN-N-S DIV: **Palace Patrolman** in the household of the Heir Apparent, normally prefixed with *t'ai-tzu*; rank 400 bushels in Han; headed by a Director (*chang*) subordinate to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); often prefixed Left or Right. Also called *chung-yün*, q.v. HB: palace patroller. P26.

1637 *ch'ung-wài fū* 中外府

N-S DIV (Chou): **Branch Department of State Affairs**, name adopted in 553 to replace *hsing-t'ai*, q.v.

1638 *ch'ung-wèi* 中尉

(1) HAN: variant reference to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*, q.v.). HB: commandant of the capital. (2) HAN: abbreviated reference to the **Commandant-in-ordinary of the Nobles** (*chu-chüeh chung-wei*; see *chu-chüeh*). (3) HAN-N-S DIV, YÜAN: **Commandant-in-ordinary**, a military officer actively entrusted with defense and police work in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or another noble fief; rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 6b to 9 in N. Wei, 3a in Yüan; normally 6 appointees in Yüan. In other periods encountered as a middle-level military officer serving in many capacities, often with functions indicated in a prefix. See *san ch'ing* (Three Ministers), *hu-chün chung-wei*. P13, 32, 65, 69.

1639 *ch'ung yèh-chě* 中謁者

HAN-N-S DIV: **Palace Receptionist**, a category of subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) who were apparently eunuchs except for a brief interval beginning in 29 B.C.; headed by a Director (*ling*) or Supervisor (*p'u-yeh*) in Han, by a Director and one or more Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) in N. Wei and N. Ch'i. HB: palace internuncios. P37.

1640 *ch'ung-yén* 中鹽

SUNG: lit., being fair with salt: **Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt**, a system instituted by T'ai-tung (r. 976-997) to maintain a steady flow of rice into the populous capital city. The state established an Equitable Exchange Depot (*che-chung tsang*) in Kaifeng and there paid for merchant deliveries of rice with certificates or vouchers entitling the merchants, in theory always on a basis of fair exchange, to receive prescribed amounts of state-monopolized salt and to participate in the highly profitable domestic salt distribution. It is not clear how long and how effectively the system endured, or how important it was in the state fiscal system. The system was the source of inspiration, at least indirectly, for the Ming dynasty's Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt (*k'ai-chung*). Cf. *t'i-chü chih-chih chieh-yen ssu* (Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange).

1641 *ch'ung-yü fū* 中御府

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo, S. Dyn.): **Palace Wardrobe**, normally a group of eunuchs and palace women responsible for mending and washing clothes in the household of an enfeoffed Prince (*wang*) or Marquis (*hou*); headed by a Director (*chang*). See *yü-fu*. P69. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the *tien-chung sheng* (Palace Administration). P38.

1642 *ch'ung-yün* 中允

(1) HAN: variant form of *chung-tun* (Palace Patrolman). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Companion** for the Heir Apparent, often prefixed Left and Right and with *t'ai-tzu*; 2nd to the Mentor (*shu-tzu*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); number variable, rank 5a2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. From 616 to 620 and again from 652 to 656 called *nei-yün*. RR: *vice président du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *sous-secrétaire du secrétariat de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: secretary of the supervisorate of imperial instruction. P26.

1643 *ch'ung* 充

SUI-CH'ING: lit., to fill up; a term used in the sense "to take office as ..." but often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one's regular position.

1644 *ch'ung* 衝

CH'ING: lit., bustling; a category used in defining the importance of agencies of local government. See *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*.

1645 *ch'ung-ch'eng tièn* 崇政殿

SUNG: **Hall for the Veneration of Governance**, apparently a subsection of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) staffed with Lecturers (*shuo-shu*), rank 7b, who participated in tutoring the Emperor on classical texts. P24.

1646 *ch'ung-ch'eng yüan* 崇政院

5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the veneration of governance; a variant designation of the *shu-mi yüan* (Bureau of Military Affairs).

1647 *ch'ung-chih t'ang* 崇志堂

MING-CH'ING: **College for Venerating Determination**, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

1648 *ch'ung-chin* 崇進

CHIN-YÜAN: **Lord Advanced in Veneration**, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 1b2 in Chin, 1a in Yüan. P68.

1649 *ch'ung-chü* 寵主

An elegant reference to an **Imperial Princess** (*kung-chu*, q.v.).

1650 ch'ung-fán-p'i-nán 衡繁疲難

CH'ING: lit., bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult: categories used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration, from Circuits (*tao*) down to Districts (*hsien*). Any one, 2, or 3 terms, or all 4, ranked the unit concerned, respectively, as Simple (*chien-ch'üeh*), Ordinary (*chung-ch'üeh*), Important (*yao-ch'üeh*), or Most Important (*tsui-yao*). Ranks of officials responsible for such units varied in accordance with these gradations.

1651 ch'ung-fēi 充妃

MING: **Consort of Fulfillment**, title of a high-ranking palace woman.

1652 ch'ung-fú ssū 崇福司

YÜAN: **Commission for the Promotion of Religion**, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government responsible for supervising Nestorian, Manichaean, and other untraditional religious communities in China; staffing not clear; reportedly directed 72 local Religious Offices (*chang-chiao ssu*) scattered about the empire.

1653 ch'ung-hsién kuán 崇賢館

T'ANG: **Institute for the Veneration of Worthies**, predecessor from 639 to 675 of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*); during part of this interval, reportedly provided the Heir Apparent with a kind of censorial surveillance over his staff; headed by 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*). RR: *collège pour l'exaltation de la sagesse*. P26.

1654 ch'ung-hsü chú 崇虛局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., service for venerating emptiness: **Taoist Affairs Service**, responsible for supervising sacrifices and prayers to holy mountains and rivers and for registering and monitoring the Taoist clergy; headed by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) of the Office for the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); apparently a predecessor of the Office of Taoist Worship (*ch'ung-hsüan shu*).

1655 ch'ung-hsüán hsüeh 崇玄學

T'ANG: lit., school for venerating the (Taoist) mysteries: **Taoist School**, one in each capital city and one in each Prefecture (*chou, fu*) ordered established in 737 or 741, those in the capitals to be staffed with Erudites (*po-shih*) and Instructors (*chu-chiao*). In 743 those in the capitals were renamed *ch'ung-hsüan kuan* (Institute of Taoist Worship), and the Erudites were retitled *hsüeh-shih* (Academicians), the Instructors *chih hsüeh-shih* (Auxiliary Academicians); at the same time Prefecture-level Taoist Schools were renamed *t'ung-tao hsüeh*. Whether or not such schools existed until the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: *école des études taoistes*.

1656 ch'ung-hsüán shū 崇玄署

SUI-SUNG: lit., office for venerating the (Taoist) mysteries: **Office of Taoist Worship**, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b in T'ang; responsible for registering and generally monitoring the activities of all Taoist monks and nuns in the capital area; subordinate to the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) in Sui, the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) in T'ang till 694, then the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) till 736, then the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) till 743, then the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) till between 788 and 807, when the Office was apparently subordinated to special Commissioners for Merit and Virtue (*kung-te shih*) of several sorts, except that it was reassigned to the Ministry of Personnel for the era 842-846; the Sung

organizational relationships are not clear. RR+SP: *office du culte taoiste*.

1657 ch'ung-huá 充華

SUI: **Lady of Complete Loveliness**, title of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*, q.v.); rank 2a.

1658 ch'ung-i 充依

HAN: **Favored Lady**, designation of a category of imperial concubines whose rank was equivalent to 1,000 bushels. HB: compliant lady.

1659 ch'ung-i 充儀

SUI-SUNG: **Lady of Complete Deportment**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu-pin*, q.v.); rank 2a. SP: *femme d'une correction accomplie*.

1660 ch'ung-i shih 崇儀使

SUNG: **Commissioner for Fostering Propriety**, an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Strategy (*wu-lüeh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P68.

1661 ch'ung-i wèi 崇掖衛

T'ANG: **Guard Honoring the Inner Apartments**, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Gate Guard Command (*chien-men shuai-fu*). P26.

1662 ch'ung-jén 充人

CHOU: **Fattener of Sacrificial Animals**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); received animals from the Breeders of Sacrificial Animals (*mu-jen*) and tended them in the final stages of their preparation as sacrificial victims in important state ceremonies. CL: *engraisneur*.

1663 ch'ung-jén 冲人

Lit., a young and weak man: **This Weakling**, throughout history a term used by rulers in direct reference to themselves; equivalent to the imperial We (*chen*).

1664 ch'ung-jén 春人

CHOU: **Eunuch Huller**, 2 attached to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), in charge of preparing rice required for sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; assisted by 2 Female Hullers (*nü ch'ung-wai*) and 5 convicts. CL: *officier de battage*. P6.

1665 ch'ung-jung 充容

HAN, SUI-SUNG: **Lady of Complete Countenance**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu-pin*, q.v.); rank 2a from Sui to Sung. RR+SP: *femme d'une dignité accomplie*.

1666 ch'ung-lü ssü 崇祿寺

LIAO: alternate designation of the *kuang-lu ssu* (**Court of Imperial Entertainments**), changed (date not clear) to avoid a name taboo. P30, 68.

1667 ch'ung-sheng hòu 崇聖侯

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): **Marquis for Venerating the Sage**, a title conferred on successive heirs directly descended from Confucius; in 485 replaced Grand Master for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng ta-fu*), which had served since 473 at the latest; was in turn changed in 550 to Marquis for Revering the Sage (*kung-sheng hou*); while in the S. Dynasties the counterpart title was Marquis for Honoring the Sage (*feng-sheng hou*). Enjoyed such perquisites as grants of land, was responsible for conducting appropriate sacrifices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius. P66.

1668 ch'ung-té 崇德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Esteemed Virtue**, designation

of an imperial concubine considered one of the Three Consorts (*san fu- jen*, q.v.), ranking just below the Empress.

1669 ch'ung-wén chiên 崇文監

YÜAN: **Directorate for the Reverence of Literature**, responsible for translating Confucian texts into Mongolian; subordinate to the combined Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-yüan chien kuo-shih yüan*); name changed from Directorate of Literature (*i-wen chien*) in 1340.

1670 ch'ung-wén kuän 崇文觀 or 崇文館

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei), T'ANG, LIAO: **Institute for the Veneration of Literature**, a group of literati who did editorial and archival work for the imperial court in San-kuo Wei and for the household of the Heir Apparent in T'ang and Liao; in T'ang and Liao staffed with an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*) and unspecified numbers of Auxiliary Academicians (*chih hsüeh-shih*), and subordinate to the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). From 639 to 675 called *ch'ung-hsien kuan* (Institute for the Veneration of Worthies). RR: *collège pour l'exaltation de la littérature*. P23, 26.

1671 ch'ung-wén yüän 崇文院

SUNG: **Institute for the Veneration of Literature**, a palace building housing the Three Institutes (*san kuan*, q.v.) and the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*); in 1082 absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *cour pour l'exaltation de la littérature*. P25.

1672 ch'ung-yüän 充媛

SUI-SUNG: **Lady of Complete Beauty**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chü pin*, q.v.); rank 2a. RR: *femme d'une beauté accomplie*.

1673 ch'ung-yüän shü 崇元署

SUI: **Bureau of Receptions in the Court for Dependencies** (*hung-lu ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for entertaining tributary delegations. P17.

1674 chü 局

Service: common term for an agency or office, normally a subordinate and relatively minor one; almost always with a descriptive prefix, e.g., *chih-tsao chü* (Imperial Silk Manufactory), *shang-i chü* (Clothing Service). P28, 38.

1675 chü 聚

HAN: **Community**, an unofficial reference to either a Neighborhood (*t'ing*) or a Village (*li*). HB: agglomeration.

1676 chü-ch'i 車騎

See *ch'e-chi chiang-cnüen* (General of Chariots and Cavalry).

1677 chü-chiän 舉監

MING: **University Student-initiate**, designation of a man who, having become a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service examination recruitment sequence, had been admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for advanced study in preparation for attempting the highest-level examination leading to the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*). Also see *chien-sheng*, *kung-sheng*.

1678 chü-chü shih 睢鳩氏

CHOU: lit., master osprey, master duck—both symbols of happiness in marriage: unofficial reference to a **Minister of War** (*ssu-ma*), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*).

1679 chü hsiü-ts'ai 鞠秀才

Youthful Talent, an unofficial reference in the later dynasties to any student (*hsüeh-sheng*) preparing for the lowest-level examinations in the civil service examination recruitment sequence.

1680 chü-hsü àn 舉叙案

SUNG: **Recall Section**, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), staffed with clerical subofficials; handled documents concerning the recall to duty of officials who had completed punitive absences. SP: *service de la restauration des fonctionnaires titrés*.

1681 chü-jén 履人

CHOU: **Footwear Provisioner**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in charge of the many kinds of shoes and slippers required by the ruler and his household for various ritual and other functions. CL: *cordonnier*.

1682 chü-jén 舉人

(1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: **Recommendee**, a common quasi-official designation of men chosen by local authorities for submission to the capital as nominees for appointments in the civil service or, in Sui and T'ang, for participation in civil service recruitment examinations. (2) SUNG: **Prefectural Graduate**, quasi-official designation of men certified by heads of Prefectures (*chou, fu*) to participate in civil service recruitment examinations at the dynastic capital, normally on the basis of a Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*); not quite yet the official designation described below. See *te-chieh*, *mien-chieh*. (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: **Provincial Graduate**, the official designation granted a passer of a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*), entitling him to proceed further in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; lit., he was "offered up," in the sense that he was also available for immediate appointment, but after early Ming no Chinese could expect this status alone to lead to an eminent career.

1683 chü-kung 鉅公

Lit., grand duke, "sir big": from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

1684 chü-shè 居攝

Lit., to occupy (the throne) as an assistant: one of the terms used throughout history in reference to anyone serving as **Regent**, normally for an underaged ruler.

1685 chü-shih 居室

HAN: **Palace Prison**, headed by a Director (*ling*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific uses not clear; in 104 B.C. renamed *pao-kung*. HB: the convict barracks. P37.

1686 chü-shou ssü 拘收司

SUNG: **Inventory Office**, one of many agencies that served the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; established in 1001 to keep inventory records for all granaries, storehouses, etc., under the Commission's control; discontinued c. 1080. SP: *bureau d'enregistrement et de contrôle*.

1687 chü-ssü 句司

N-S DIV-MING: lit., office for catching (?): unofficial reference to the **Bureau of Revision** (*pi-pu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Ministry of General Administration (*tu-ts'ao*), or from T'ang to 1390 the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

1688 chü-ts'ao 劇曹

Occasional unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Works** (*kung-pu*).

1689 *chü-tzū* 學子

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

1690 *ch'ü* 戍

HAN: **Regiment**, a military unit comprising several Companies (*t'un*). Any special campaigning force that was led by a General (*chiung-chün*) or General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) was normally divided into Divisions (*pu*), each comprising several Regiments. See *pu-ch'ü*. HB: company.

1691 *ch'ü-àn* 麴案

SUNG: **Yeast Section**, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); monitored the provisioning of the palace with yeasts and other fermenting agents needed for the preparation of vermicelli, liquors, etc. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions probably absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de la vente monopolisée de farine*.

1692 *ch'ü-chäng* 渠長

T'ANG: **Irrigation Chief**, a non-official designated to regulate the flow of water through irrigation canals in a prescribed locality in the vicinity of the capital; supervised by officials of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). RR: *chef de canaux*.

1693 *ch'ü-mǎ* 趣馬

See *tsou-ma*.

1694 *ch'ü-mièn ts'āng-tū* 麴麴倉督

SUI-T'ANG: **Dough Pantry Supervisor**, 2 subordinates in the Office of Grain Supplies (*tao-kuan shu*) of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); responsible for providing the palace with yeast, flour, and dough; discontinued in the period 627-649. RR: *gouverneur de grenier des levures et des farines*.

1695 *ch'ü-mó àn* 驅磨案

SUNG: **Internal Accounts Section**, one of 4 Sections (*an*) in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); staffed with clerical subofficials whose functions are not wholly clear but who apparently monitored the use of state funds, state commodities, and documents within both the Left and Right Bureaus of the Court. SP: *service de contrôle*. P22.

1696 *ch'ü-shih kuān* 驅使官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Express Courier**, unspecified number of unranked personnel under the supervision of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) in T'ang, assigned to the Censorate (*yü-shih tai*), agencies of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), etc., in Sung. RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de porter les ordres impériaux*.

1697 *ch'ü-shih yüan* 驅使院

SUNG: **Express Courier Office**, a subsection of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*); staff and functions not clear. P23.

1698 *ch'ü-t'ai* 曲臺

HAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

1699 *ch'ü-wù tū-chiēn* 麴物都監

LIAO: **Director-in-chief of Brewing**, head of the Imperial Brewery (*ch'ü-yüan*); rank not clear. P30.

1700 *ch'ü-yüan* 麴院

Imperial Brewery. (1) LIAO: a unit of the Court of Im-

perial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu, ch'ung-lu ssu*), apparently headed by a Director-in-chief of Brewing (*ch'ü-wu tu-chien*). (2) CHIN: a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*); headed by a Director-in-chief of the Brewery (*ch'ü-yüan tu-chien*). Relations with such agencies as the Imperial Winery (*ch'iu-fang*) and the Wine Stewards Office (*shang-yün shu*) are not clear. Also see *nei ch'iu-fang, shang-yün chü, liang-yün shu*. P30, 49.

1701 *chüān* 捐

MING-CH'ING: lit., to contribute: a term used in a number of contexts referring to someone who had obtained his status, rank, or even office by contributing a prescribed amount, usually of grain, to the state in a time of emergency; i.e., ... by purchase.

1702 *chüān-kùng* 捐貢

CH'ING: **Student by Purchase**, a student (*sheng-yüan*) in a state-operated Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) who had obtained the status and privileges by making a contribution to the state, in a prescribed amount. See *kung-sheng*.

1703 *chüān-shū* 捐輸

CH'ING: lit., to subscribe or contribute: used in the same sense as *chüān* (... by purchase).

1704 *ch'üan* 權

Lit., authority; hence, "with the authority of ..." (1) N-S DIV-SUNG: **Probationary**, a prefix indicating that the office-holder was appointed before attaining appropriate rank, pending regular substantive (*chen*) appointment or confirmation. (2) SUNG: **Provisional**, a prefix used during the early Sung decades especially to indicate that the office-holder was a court official detached on commission (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) to perform the functions of the post indicated, whether his rank was higher or lower than was appropriate, and particularly when the post already had a nominal appointee. Context must be relied on to determine which of these 2 senses is appropriate in any given case.

1705 *ch'üan* 銓

SUI-CH'ING: a term signifying "evaluation," one of the principal personnel-administration responsibilities normally borne by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Cf. the term *hsüan*, meaning "selection for appointment." See *liu-wei ch'üan, liu-wai ch'üan, shang-shu ch'üan, chung-ch'üan, tung-ch'üan*.

1706 *ch'üan-fü* 泉府

CHOU: **Treasurer for Market Taxes**, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) subordinate to the Director of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); charged with receiving market-tax commodities and selling them at fair prices at times of low supply, apparently also responsible for minting coins for use in trade. Cf. *pao-ch'ao, pao-ch'üan, pao-feng, pao-yüan*, and various *p'ing-chun* entries. CL: *trésorier de la monnaie*. P16.

1707 *ch'üan-hsiēh* 詮寫或銓寫

YÜAN: **Evaluations Clerk**, 5 unranked personnel on the staff of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P5.

1708 *ch'üan-hsüeh ts'ung-shih* 勸學從事

N-S DIV: **Educational Assistant**, one of several school officials on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*). See *tien-hsüeh ts'ung-shih*. P51.

1709 *ch'üan-jén* 犬人

CHOU: **Master of Hounds**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) in charge of dogs used in pursuing criminals and those offered as sacrificial victims. CL: *officier du chien*.

1710 ch'üan-nung kung-shih 勸農公事

SUNG: **Agriculture Intendant**, a concurrent title for officials in units of territorial administration who were specially charged with encouraging agricultural development. SP: *chargé des affaires de l'exhortation agricole*.

1711 ch'üan-nung shih 勸農使

T'ANG-CHIN: **Agricultural Development Commissioner**, a special delegate from the central government to stimulate agriculture in a designated area; appointed as early as 723 in T'ang; after 1006 a concurrent title for officials of Circuits (*lu*) and sometimes smaller units of territorial administration who bore similar responsibilities. SP: *commissaire à l'agriculture*.

1712 ch'üan-nung yüan 勸農掾

HAN: **Agriculture Inspector**, a duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (*t'ing-yüan*) of Districts (*hsien*) on spring and summer tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials for the encouragement of agriculture.

1713 ch'üan-pü 泉布

Lit., wealth for distribution: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier, a common reference to copper coins or, more generally, money. See *pao-ch'üan*, *pao-yüan*. P16.

1714 ch'üan-pü 銓部

Lit., ministry of evaluations: from T'ang on, a common unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Personnel** (*li-pu*).

1715 chüeh 爵

Nobility: throughout history, a general term referring to the titles and ranks of the nobility, whether substantive, honorific, or posthumous, whether hereditary or not. Titles normally indicated are Prince (*wang*), Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), and Baron (*nan*), often in several gradations each indicated by prefixes, e.g., Commandery Duke (*chün-kung*). In Chou times *wang* was not included, being reserved for the King, and the titles Minister (*ch'ing*), Grand Master (*ta-fu*), and Servicemen (*shih*) were included.

1716 chüeh-huo wü 權貨務

SUNG-CHIN: **Monopoly Tax Commission**, several established in 965 at the capital and elsewhere to supervise the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities including tea, salt, and liquor, each Commission apparently headed by an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), under whose supervision taxes were collected by local State Monopoly Agents (*chien-tang kuan*); the Overseers-general seem to have been responsible in part to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) but also in part to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). In Chin there seems to have been only one such Commission, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *bureau des denrées monopolisées, bureau d'échange monopolisé*. P62.

1717 chüeh-i 覺義

CH'ING: lit., perceiver of right: **Buddhist Rectifier**, one Left and one Right, both rank 8b, in the Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*). BH: principal clerk, secondary clerk.

1718 chüeh-i an 權易案

SUNG: **Monopoly Exchange Section**, one of 6 units under the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with clerical subofficials who handled administrative details of the Bureau's supervision of transactions in non-grain commodities monopolized by the state. Established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service des échanges monopolisés*. P6.

1719 chüeh-i k'ü 權易庫

SUNG: **Monopoly Exchange Storehouse**, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); presumably a vault for storage of state-monopolized goods; existed only in the earliest years of the dynasty. P62.

1720 chüeh-i shih 權易使

SUNG: **Monopoly Exchange Commissioner**, reportedly a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 7a military officers, superseding Grand Master for the Preservation of Peace (*pao-an ta-fu*); a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) title seems similarly to have superseded the rank 7b prestige title Gentleman for the Preservation of Peace (*pao-an lang*). These attributions seem unlikely; there may be errors in the sources. SP: *commissaire aux échanges monopolisés*.

1721 chüeh-i yüan 權易院

SUNG: **Monopoly Exchange Bureau**, reportedly a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); staff and functions not clear; possibly the predecessor or successor of the Monopoly Exchange Section (*chüeh-i an*). SP: *cour des échanges monopolisés*.

1722 chüeh-kuän yü-shih 權關御史

MING: **Customs-collecting Censor**, one member of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) assigned in 1429, together with a representative of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and another of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*), to collect customs duties on private boats arriving in Peking; soon discontinued when Customs Houses (*ch'ao-kuan*) were established along the Grand Canal. P62.

1723 chüeh-ló kung 覺羅公

CH'ING: **Duke of the Collateral Line**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted in perpetuity to Manchus descended collaterally from the founding Emperor, Nurhachi.

1724 chüeh-pü 權部

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Customs House** (*ch'ao-kuan*).

1725 chüeh-ts'áo 決曹

HAN: **Judicial Section**, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank = 400 bushels; functions not clear. BH: bureau of decisions.

1726 chüeh-yén shih 權鹽使

T'ANG: **Salt Commissioner**, after 808 one of several titles used for local or regional officials charged with collecting revenues on the state-monopolized salt trade. P61.

1727 chüeh-yén-t'ieh shih 權鹽鐵使

T'ANG: **Salt Monopoly Commissioner**, established at Yangchow in 758 to exploit the salt trade to provide revenue for the central government; subsequently merged with the Transport Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*), also at Yangchow, into one office, the Salt and Transport Commissioner (*yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih*). Iron was not a state monopoly in T'ang times, but traditional usage of the combined term *yen-t'ieh* (salt and iron) was perpetuated in these titles. See *yen-t'ieh shih*.

1728 chüeh-yün 爵蔭

MING: **Hereditary Nobility**, a generic term for 9 ranks of hereditary nobility granted to men who were not members of the imperial family: Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), Baron (*nan*), Commandant of Light Chariots (*ch'ing-che tu-wei*), Commandant of Cavalry (*chi tu-wei*), Commandant of Fleet-as-clouds Cavalry (*yün-chi*

wei), Cavalry Commandant by Grace (*en chi-wei*). The first 3 titles were subdivided into 3 grades (*teng*). Inheritance of such titles was only rarely indefinite; the privilege was normally prescribed, from one generation up to 26 generations.

1729 *chün* 君

Throughout history a broad generic term for rulers and other official superiors: **Lord**, often used in contrast to Minister (*ch'en*). Also used in direct address to any superior or respected elder, in the sense of **My Lord**.

1730 *chün* 軍

(1) Throughout history the most common term for **Army**, the largest military unit for operational purposes; commanded by dignitaries of many different titles, most commonly General (*chiang-chün*). Some Armies in some periods had specifically prescribed organizational patterns and sizes, but in normal usage such precision is not to be found. The term usually has some kind of identifying prefix. (2) **Military**: common prefix modifier in agency names and other nomenclature. (3) SUNG-YÜAN: **Military Prefecture**, designation of a Prefecture (otherwise commonly *chou* or *fu*) where military matters were the primary governmental concern; headed by a Prefect (*chih-chün*).

1731 *chün* 郡

(1) CH'IN-SUI: **Commandery**, a standard unit of territorial administration normally incorporating and coordinating several Districts (*hsien*), from late in the era of N-S Division differentiated on the basis of size of resident population so that in Sui there were 9 grades of Commanderies, from *shang-shang* (upper-upper) at the top to *hsia-hsia* (lower-lower) at the bottom, grouped into 3 categories of Large (*shang*), Middle (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*) Commanderies; headed by a Governor (*shou*, *t'ai-shou*), rank 2,000 bushels from Han into the era of N-S Division, then transformed into a range of ranks from 7 up to 3 according to population size of the units. As a formal unit of government, abolished at the beginning of T'ang. HB: commandery. P53. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: common quasi-official or unofficial reference to a **Prefecture** (*chou*, *fu*).

1732 *chün-chǎng* 郡長

HAN: **Commandery Governor**, a title early superseded by *chün-shou*. P53.

1733 *chün-ch'éng* 郡丞

(1) CH'IN-SUI: **Commandery Aide**, principal assistant for non-military matters to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*). P53. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Vice Prefect** (*t'ung-chih*) of a Prefecture (*fu*).

1734 *chün-chi chǎng-ching* 軍機章京

CH'ING: **Secretary in the Council of State**, 60, rank not specified, divided into 4 Duty Groups (*pan*), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (*ling-pan*), rank 3a. See *chang-ching*.

1735 *chün-chi ch'ü* 軍機處

CH'ING: lit., office for military emergencies: **Council of State**, established in 1730 as successor to a previous quasi-official Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'ü*); by taking over many functions previously performed by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), became the most prestigious and powerful agency in the policy-formulating procedures of the central government; normally, but with wide variations, consisted of 5 Grand Ministers of State (*chün-chi ta-ch'en*), 3 Manchus and 2 Chinese, who were all normally concurrent Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) or senior officials of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); often chaired by an Imperial

Prince. At the apex of the central government hierarchy, the Council deliberated with the Emperor on all policy matters, civil as well as military, and promulgated the Emperor's decisions.

1736 *chün-chi hsing-tsou* 軍機行走

CH'ING: **Probationary Grand Minister of State**, common designation of a newly appointed *chün-chi ta-ch'en*.

1737 *chün-chi ta-ch'en* 軍機大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister of State**, designation of eminent dignitaries chosen to serve in the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'ü*). BH: grand councillor.

1738 *chün-ch'i chiên* 軍器監

T'ANG-SUNG: **Directorate for Armaments**, in charge of the manufacture and storage of weapons; headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung, under general supervision of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). After mid-T'ang the Directorate gradually lost its functions to palace eunuchs. In the first Sung century its functions were mostly performed by units of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); after c. 1080 it became functionally important, but in S. Sung it again lost its functions, this time to an Armaments Office (*chün-ch'i so*) more tightly absorbed into the Ministry of Works. The relationship between these Sung agencies and the Imperial Arsenal (*chih-tsao yü-ch'ien chün-ch'i chü*) is not clear. Also see *wu-ch'i chien*. RR: *direction des armes de guerre*. SP: *direction des armes*.

1739 *chün-ch'i chü* 軍器局

(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of *chih-tsao yü-ch'ien chün-ch'i chü* (**Imperial Arsenal**). (2) MING: **Provincial Arsenal**, commonly subordinate to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. P15, 19, 52.

1740 *chün-ch'i k'ü-shih* 軍器庫使

SUNG: **Commissioner of the Armory**, reportedly (though somewhat unlikely) an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Perfect Health (*ch'eng-ho ta-fu*), granted to rank 6b medical officials. SP: *commissaire du magasin des armes*.

1741 *chün-ch'i kung-ch'iang k'ü*

軍器弓槍庫

SUNG: **Armory for Bows and Lances**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: *magasin des arcs et des lances*.

1742 *chün-ch'i nü-chien-chien k'ü*

軍器弩箭劍庫

SUNG: **Armory for Crossbows, Arrows, and Swords**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: *magasin des arbalètes, des épées et des flèches*.

1743 *chün-ch'i sǒ* 軍器所

SUNG: **Armaments Office**, a unit in the S. Sung Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *chün-ch'i chien*. SP: *service des armes*.

1744 *chün-ch'i tsá-wù k'ü* 軍器雜物庫

SUNG: **Armory for Miscellaneous Weapons**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: *magasin des armes diverses*.

1745 *chün-chiang* 軍將

General of the Army: in Chou times, the commander of one of the armies maintained by the King or a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*), a special duty assignment for someone ranked

as a Minister (*ch'ing*); in subsequent history, especially in Sung, an ad hoc designation for a military commander. CL+SP: *général de l'armée*.

1746 chün-chiāng-chün 郡將軍 or **chün-chiàng**
N-S DIV: **Commandery General**, a variant reference to the Governor (*t'ai-shou*) of a Commandery (*chün*).

1747 chün-chiēn 軍監

SUNG: common combined reference to **Military and Industrial Prefectures**; see *chün*, *chien*.

1748 chün-chū 郡主

Throughout imperial history a common unofficial variant of *kung-chu* (**Imperial Princess**), to be distinguished carefully from the homonym signifying a Princess of lesser rank.

1749 chün-chū 軍主

N-S DIV: **Army Commander**, common designation for an officer in control of a field army; sometimes prefixed with Chief (*tu*).

1750 chün-chū 郡主

Commandery Princess: throughout history the most common noble title granted to daughters of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*); in T'ang and early Sung restricted to daughters of Heirs Apparent. See *chün kung-chu*, *hsien-chu*, *ko-ko*.

1751 chün-chün 郡君

Commandery Mistress, title of honor or nobility granted to women. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: granted to mothers and wives of various members of the imperial clan and, until shortly after 1100, those of some other dignitaries. RR: *dame de commanderie*. (2) MING: granted to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chün*). (3) CH'ING: granted to daughters of Beile (*pei-lo*) and those of secondary wives or concubines of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*).

1752 chün-fāng 軍坊

SUI: **Precinct Company**, basic unit of urban militia in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system instituted in 583; headed by a Company Commander (*fāng-chu*), subordinate to a Garrison (*fu*).

1753 chün-fū 軍府

(1) **Armory**, throughout history a common designation for any storehouse of military gear. (2) **Army Headquarters** or **Military Command**, throughout history a common reference to the office and supporting staff of a General (*chiang-chün*) or a comparable military leader. (3) T'ANG: **Garrison**, common reference to the principal military unit in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, most commonly abbreviated to *fu*. RR: *milices pour l'armées* (?). P43, 44. (4) T'ANG: possible antecedent of Sung dynasty Military Prefectures (*chün*)?. See *shih-erh chün* (Twelve Armies).

1754 chün-fū-jén 郡夫人

SUNG: **Commandery Mistress**, honorific designation awarded to wives and mothers of various high-ranking civil and military officials, e.g., Military Affairs Commissioner (*shu-mi shih*), Commissioner of the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui shih*); not as prestigious as *chün t'ai fu-jen*, *kuo fu-jen*, *kuo t'ai fu-jen*, qq.v.

1755 chün-hóu 君侯

From Han on, a collective or generic reference to **Marquises** (*hou*); also occasionally used as a form of direct address to a member of the nobility, in the sense of "my lord Marquis."

1756 chün-hóu 郡侯

CHIN-YÜAN: **Commandery Marquis**, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 4a or 4b in Chin, 3a in Yüan; 4th highest of 7 noble grades in Chin, 6th highest of 10 in Yüan. See *hou*, *chu-hou*, *kuo-hou*, *k'ai-kuo hou*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-hou*, *k'ai-kuo chün-hou*. P65.

1757 chün-hsia chiēn hsün-pū shih

軍轄兼巡捕使

CHIN: **Commandant and Police Commissioner**, rank 9b, on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*). P53.

1758 chün-hsien 郡縣

Commanderies and Districts: from Ch'in on, a generic reference to the regional and local units administered by appointees of the central government in what eventually developed, through many transformations, into the territorial-administration hierarchy of Provinces (*sheng*), Prefectures (*fu*), and Districts (*hsien*) in the Ming-Ching era; regularly used as a shorthand reference to such a governmental system (centralized, bureaucratic, direct) in contrast to the ancient Chou dynasty system of regional and local administration by hereditary nobles "established by enfeoffment" (*feng-chien*; also see *chu-hou*, Feudal Lords) and by subfeudation (decentralized, feudal, indirect). These 2 patterns of governmental organization were the ideal polar opposites discussed throughout imperial history by Chinese political theorists, some of whom lamented the predominant *chün-hsien* system's lack of the benevolent, paternalistic qualities that they liked to think characterized the *feng-chien* system at its best. In Han the *chün-hsien* concept gained the added implication of government staffed with officials who were state-certified Confucian scholars and litterateurs.

1759 chün-hsiü 俊秀

HAN-CH'ING: **Elegant Scholar**, unofficial polite reference to any student, especially in Ming and Ch'ing times to those admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); not used for anyone who had passed even the first examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

1760 chün-hsü k'ü 軍需庫

MING: **Armaments Storehouse**, an agency in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8b. P15.

1761 chün-hsün yüan 軍巡院

SUNG-CHIN: **Police Office**, one established in each of the 4 Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which the successive Sung dynastic capitals, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided; each Police Office headed by a Left and a Right Military Inspector (*chün-hsün shih*), rank 8a, and a Left and a Right Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), 8b. In Chin, one established in each city designated a Capital (*ching*), headed by a Military Inspector or by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not clear. SP: *cour d'inspection militaire*. P20, 49.

1762 chün-hü 軍戶

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Military Family**, registration classification denoting a family that was obligated to provide males for hereditary, lifetime military service.

1763 chün-jén 均人

CHOU: **Land Assessor**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for seeing that land taxes were equitable and that land tax and

state service obligations were fulfilled in the royal domain. See *t'u-chün*. CL: *égaliseur de l'impôt*.

1764 chün-jung 軍容

T'ANG: abbreviation of *kuan chün-jung shih* (Inspector of the Armies).

1765 chün-jung chih 鈞容直

SUNG: **Military Band**, one each attached to the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) and the Office of Musical Instruction (*ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *troupe de musique militaire*.

1766 chün-kuān 均官

HAN: **Fair Tax Office**, a unit under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) apparently responsible for gathering taxes on mountain products in kind for palace use; headed by a Director (*chang*). HB: office of adjustment. P37.

1767 chün-kung 郡公

T'ANG-YÜAN: **Commandery Duke**, title of nobility (*chüeh*), normally 4th highest, normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) by secondary wives or concubines; in T'ang also granted to sons of Dukes of State (*kuo-kung*), Dynasty-founding Commandery Dukes (*k'ai-kuo chün-kung*), and Dynasty-founding District Dukes (*k'ai-kuo hsien-kung*). RR: *duc de commanderie*.

1768 chün-kung-chü 郡公主

N-S DIV (Chin): **Commandery Princess**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*) who was actually enfeoffed with a Commandery (*chün*).

1769 chün-kuó 軍國

Lit., military matters and (other) state (affairs): **the Nation**, a term used throughout imperial history suggesting national security, national well-being, the national interest, etc.

1770 chün-kuó 郡國

HAN-T'ANG: **Territorial Administrations**, collective reference to Commanderies (*chün*), Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), and Marquisates (*hou-kuo*), i.e., to all regional units of territorial administration, of all categories.

1771 chün-mǎ 郡馬

N-S DIV-MING: lit., cavalry (commandant) of a Commandery (*chün*): unofficial reference to a **Commandant-escort** (*fu-ma tu-wei*), the husband of a Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), deriving from the practice of enfeoffing some women of imperial descent with Commanderies. Cf. *hsien-ma*.

1772 chün-mǎ ling 駿馬令

HAN: **Director of the Finest Steeds**, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the stables for fine horses. P31.

1773 chün-mǎ mù 軍馬牧

SUI: **Pasturage for Military Mounts**, 24 under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), each headed by a Director (*i-ssu*). P31.

1774 chün-mǎ tū-tū 軍馬都督

SUNG: **Commander-in-chief of Infantry and Cavalry**, concurrent title sometimes granted to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*).

1775 chün-mén 軍門

CH'ING: lit., military gate, i.e., a military headquarters with an imposing entrance: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Military Commander** (*t'i-tu*).

1776 chün-mín fū 軍民府

YÜAN-MING: lit., office for soldiers and civilians: **Tribal Office**, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; may also be encountered as an abbreviation of *chün-min tsung-kuan fu* or *chün-min wan-hu fu* (both Tribal Command); also see *t'u-ssu*. P72.

1777 chün-mín tsung-kuān fū 軍民總管府

YÜAN: **Tribal Command**, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see *tsung-kuan fu*, *t'u-ssu*.

1778 chün-mín wàn-hù fū 軍民萬戶府

YÜAN: **Tribal Command**, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see *wan-hu fu*, *t'u-ssu*.

1779 chün-pó 郡伯

(1) YÜAN: **Commandery Earl**, 6th highest of 8 grades of nobility (*chüeh*). (2) Throughout imperial history, an occasional indirect reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*) or a **Prefect** (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*). Also see *ta chün-po*.

1780 chün-shih 軍使

SUNG: **Military Commander**, one for each 100 soldiers in the units under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*). SP: *commissaire impérial d'une armée*.

1781 chün-shih 軍師

N-S DIV: **Army Supervisor**, variant of *chien-chün*, q.v.

1782 chün-shih 郡使

HAN: **Commandery Chief**, one of the titles granted to chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

1783 chün-shih chiēn-p'an kuān 軍事監判官

SUNG: **Military Supervisor**, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), and Military Training Commissioners (*t'uan-lien shih*). SP: *surveillant ou assistant ou régisseur militaire*.

1784 chün-shih t'üi-kuān 軍事推官

SUNG: **Military Judge**, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), and Military Training Commissioners (*t'uan-lien shih*). SP: *juge militaire*.

1785 chün-shōu 郡守

(1) CH'IN-SUI: **Commandery Governor**, head of a Commandery (*chün*), rank 2,000 bushels in Han. HB: commandery administrator. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Prefect** (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-fu*, *chih-chou*) or, in Ming-Ch'ing times, to a **Provincial Administration Commissioner** (*pu-cheng shih*). Also see *t'ai-shou*. P50, 53.

1786 chün-shōu 郡首

Lit., Commandery head: throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou* homonym) or to a **Prefect** (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

1787 chün-shū 均輸

HAN: **Office of Tax Substitutes**, one subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) or the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), in charge of collecting grain and other local products paid as taxes in lieu of cash and shipping them to places where they were in short supply (see *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*, *p'ing-chun*); another subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial

Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), sharing responsibility for the production of coins (see *shui-heng san kuan*, Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens). Each headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB (*ling*): prefect of price adjustment and transportation. P16.

1788 *chün-ssü* 均司

HAN: **Economic Stabilization Office**, in the reign of Wang Mang (9-23) established in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities under the control of Market Masters (*shih-shih*); see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Masters).

1789 *chün-ssü* 軍司

(1) HAN-SUNG: abbreviation of *hsing-chün ssu-ma* (Adjutant). (2) N-S DIV: variant of *chien-chün* (Army Supervisor).

1790 *chün ssü-mä* 軍司馬

(1) CHOU: **Cavalry Commander of the Army**, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), apparently of more importance than their rank would normally suggest, but specific functions not clear. CL: *commandant de chevaux en corps d'armée*. (2) HAN: **Division Commander**, title commonly assigned to the leader of a Division (*pu*), 5 of which were the normal components of a Campaigning Army (*ying*) under a General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*). HB: major of the army. (3) N-S DIV-SUNG: variant or unofficial designation of an **Adjutant** (*hsing-chün ssu-ma*). See *ssu-ma, chün-ssu*.

1791 *chün-t'ai* 郡台

CH'ING: **Post Station** on the 3 main routes from China into Mongolia; also served as places of banishment for some officials found guilty of crimes.

1792 *chün t'ai-chün* 郡太君

SUNG: **Grand Lord** (or Lady) of the **Commandery**, honorific designation granted to antecedents, male and female, of various palace women and some eminent officials, e.g., Commissioners of the State Finance Commission (*san-ssu shih*).

1793 *chün t'ai fū-jén* 郡太夫人

SUNG: **Commandery Grand Mistress**, honorific designation granted to mothers and grandmothers of various high-ranking officials, e.g., a Military Affairs Commissioner (*shu-mi shih*), the Minister (*shang-shu*) of one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), or a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*); also granted to the mothers and grandmothers of various secondary wives of the Emperor.

1794 *chün-t'i* 郡邸

HAN: **Liaison Hostel for the Commandery**, a residence and office in the dynastic capital maintained by a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) to handle his communications with the central government and to house him and members of his staff on visits to the capital; headed by a Director (*chang*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB (*chang*): chief of the commandery quarters. See *ii*.

1795 *chün-t'ou* 軍頭

SUNG: **Military Commander** of a small troop unit, found in some Guards (*wei*). SP: *chef de troupe*.

1796 *chün-t'ou ssü* 軍頭司

SUNG: **Office of Military Commanders**, a unit in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*); functions not clear. SP: *bureau des registres des chefs de troupes*.

1797 *chün-tsò* 郡佐

Commandery Assistant: from Han on, a generic reference

to the various 2nd- and 3rd-level assistants on the staff of a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (*tz'u-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu*).

1798 *chün-ts'ui* 郡倅

Commandery Deputy: from Han on, a generic reference to subordinates of a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (*tz'u-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu*); in Ming and Ch'ing, referred more specifically to Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*). In general, this term seems to carry less prestige than does *chün-tso* (Commandery Assistant). See *ts'ui, p'in-ts'ui*.

1799 *chün-t'un* 軍屯

Army Farm: throughout imperial history, state-owned land allocated to military garrisons in the expectation that soldiers would divide their time between farming and active military training or service, or that state revenues from tenant farmers on the land would be used to support the military. In Han, at least some such lands were under the control of a Supervisor (*p'u-yeh*) in the Northern Army (*pei-chün*) at the dynastic capital; in Ming, such lands were assigned to every unit in the *wei-so* system of hereditary soldiers. Also see *t'un-t'ien*. Cf. *min-t'un, shang-t'un*. HB: military garrison.

1800 *chün-wáng* 郡王

HAN-CH'ING: **Commandery Prince**, high title of nobility (*chüeh*), ordinarily prefixed with a place-name designating the noble's real or nominal fief; normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) by their principal wives, except for the eldest son (see *shih-tzu*). RR+SP: *prince de commanderie*. BH: prince of the 2nd degree. P64, 65.

1801 *chün-wáng shih-tz'ü* 郡王世子

MING: **Heir of the Commandery Prince**, normally with a place-name prefix: designation of the eldest son of the principal wife pending his succession to his father's title. See *shih-tzu*. P64.

1802 *chün-wei* 軍衛

SUNG: **Army Guard**, one each of Left and Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*); headed by one or more Generalissimos (*shang Chiang-chün*), rank 2b, 3a, or 3b; functions not clear, particularly because the Sixteen Guard system inherited from T'ang had become largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. A fuller, more formal name was *wei-kuan chün-wei* (lit., Army Guard of Guard Officers). SP: *garde militaire*. P43.

1803 *chün-wei* 郡尉

CH'IN-HAN, SUI: **Commandery Defender**, the principal assistant to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou, tai-shou*), responsible for all military and police activities; in 148 B.C. retitled *tu-wei*, q.v., but original title revived in Sui. Han rank = 2,000 bushels. Also see *wei, hsien-wei*. HB: commandery commandant. P53.

1804 *ch'ün-chäng* 羣長

MING: **Herd Director**, one subofficial functionary in charge of each herd of horses overseen by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31.

1805 *ch'ün-mù chih-chih shih* 羣牧制置使

SUNG: apparently a variant form of *ch'ün-mu shih* (Commissioner of Herds). SP: *commissaire chargé de diriger l'élevage des chevaux*.

1806 *ch'ün-mù shih* 羣牧使

Commissioner of Herds. (1) T'ANG: number and orga-

nizational affiliation not clear; inspected herds of state horses and cattle that were overseen by Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*). Cf. *chien-mu shih* (Horse Pasturage Foreman). RR: *commissaire impérial aux troupeaux et aux élevages*. (2) SUNG-CHIN: the normal title of the head of a local Herds Office (*ch'ün-mu ssu*). SP: *commissaire du bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

1807 ch'ün-mù sǒ 羣牧所

CHIN-YÜAN: Herds Office, in charge of all state-owned horse herds; in 1279 changed to Directorate of Herds (*shang-mu chien*), which later was renamed Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P39.

1808 ch'ün-mù ssü 羣牧司

SUNG-CHIN: Herds Office, a local agency that looked after state horses in a designated area under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); commonly staffed with subofficial Commissioners (*shih*), Administrative Assistants (*p'an-kuan*), Herding Officials (*ch'ün-mu kuan*), etc. Cf. *ma-ch'ün ssu* (Horse Pasturage). SP: *bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

1809 ch'ün-tài ch'in 裙帶親

Lit., apron-string relatives: in Sung and possibly other times, an unofficial generic reference to imperial relatives by marriage, i.e., Imperial In-laws.

1810 ch'ün-tài kuān 裙帶官

Lit., apron-string officials: in Sung and perhaps other periods, an unofficial reference to the husbands of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*), formally known as Commandant-escorts (*fu-ma tu-wei*).

1811 ch'ün t'ai-pǎo 羣太保

LIAO: Grand Guardian of Herds, head of the Herds Office (*ch'ün-mu ssu*) in each Route (*lu*). P31.

1812 e

See under the romanization *o*.

1813 ên ch'i-wèi 恩騎尉

CH'ING: Commandant of Cavalry by Grace, the lowest of 9 ranks of hereditary nobility (*ch'üeh-yin*) granted to men not of the imperial family; from 1750 conferred in perpetuity on sons and grandsons of non-hereditary nobles who died in battle for the state. P64.

1814 ên-ch'ì chiā-tzū 恩戚家子

SUNG: lit., descendant of a graciously chosen imperial in-law: Imperial Distaff Nephew, unofficial reference to a junior male relative of an Emperor by marriage.

1815 ên-ch'ü chiēn-shēng 恩取監生

CH'ING: Student by Grace in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination in celebration of some auspicious event. See *chien-sheng*.

1816 ên-k'ō ch'ü-shēn 恩科出身

SUNG: Qualified by Special Examination, status making one eligible for an official appointment, gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination. See *t'e-tsu ming*, *ch'u-shen*.

1817 ên kung-shēng 恩貢生 or *en-kung*

MING-CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment

examination. See *kung-sheng*. BH: senior licentiate by imperial favor.

1818 ên-pǔ kùng-shēng 恩補貢生

CH'ING: Supplemental Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), awarded at times of national celebration to men who for 20 or more years had held the status of Stipend Student (*lin-sheng*) in government schools. Also see *kung-sheng*, *en kung-sheng*. BH: licentiate by imperial favor.

1819 ên-shēng 恩生

MING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status awarded to sons of officials who served the state with extraordinary merit. See *chien-sheng*, *en-ch'ü chien-sheng*, *en-yin chien-sheng*, *nan-yin chien-sheng*.

1820 ên-shih 恩試

CH'ING: Examination by Grace, a special, irregular civil service recruitment examination given in celebration of some auspicious event. BH: examination held by imperial favor.

1821 ên-tū 恩地

T'ANG: unofficial reference to an Examiner (*chu-ssu*) in a civil service recruitment examination.

1822 ên-tz'ù chiēn-shēng 恩賜監生

CH'ING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status awarded to sons of prominent persons by special imperial decree. See *chien-sheng*, *en-sheng*.

1823 ên-tz'ù kung-shēng 恩賜貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to become at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), attained by passing a special examination given by an Emperor at the Directorate. See *kung-sheng*. BH: licentiate by examination at the Pi Yung Hall.

1824 ên-yin 恩蔭

CH'ING: Hereditary by Grace, prefix to a title of hereditary nobility (*ch'üeh-yin*) signifying that the status had been conferred on successive heirs of officials of extraordinary merit, e.g., *en-yin yün chi-wei* (Commandant of Cavalry Second Class Hereditary by Grace).

1825 ên-yin chiēn-shēng 恩蔭監生

CH'ING: National University Student Hereditary by Grace, status awarded to sons of civil and military officials of rank 4 or higher in celebration of some auspicious event; comparable to *nan-yin chien-sheng* (National University Student Hereditary by Heroism), awarded to sons of officials who had lost their lives in state service, especially in battle. See *yin* (Protection Privilege), *sheng*, *chien-sheng*, *en-ch'ü chien-sheng*, *en-tzu chien-sheng*, *kuan-sheng*.

1826 êrh 貳

Second: throughout history a generic reference to officials holding positions immediately subordinate to, or as the highest assistants of, the heads of various agencies; somewhat more specific than *tso* (Assistant). Also see *tso-erh*.

1827 êrh chiū 二甲

SUNG-CH'ING: Second Category of passers of the highest national civil service recruitment examination, who were awarded the status of Regular Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-*

shih ch'u-shen), less prestigious than passers in the First Category (*i chia*). BH: second class.

1828 *èrh-ch'ien shih* 二千石

Lit., 2,000 bushels of grain; by extension, an official entitled to an annual salary of that amount: a **Two Thousand Bushel Official**. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: generic reference to the highest-ranking officials of government below the Three Dukes (*san kung*), notably including Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*) because in Han they received annual salaries in money and various commodities reckoned to approximate the value of 2,000 bushels of grain; in Liang referred to officials of ranks (*p'in*) 4 and 5. (2) CH'ING: a term by which a Prefect (*chih-fu*), a near counterpart of the earlier Commandery Governor, might refer to his status or to himself. P68.

1829 *èrh-ch'ien shih ts'ao* 二千石曹

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., Section for 2,000-bushel officials: **Section for Commandery Governors**, one of 6 subdivisions of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*) and with a staff including Court Gentlemen (*lang*) and Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*); apparently originated as a unit in the Imperial Secretariat in charge of the court's relations with Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*); during the era of N-S Division occasionally became part of the emerging Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) but for the most part seems to have been assigned judicial responsibilities as a unit of the emerging *tu-kuan* (Ministry of General Administration or Ministry of Justice). HB: bureau of officials ranking 2,000 *shih*. P5, 13.

1830 *èrh-ch'ing* 貳卿

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial generic reference to **Vice Ministers** (*shih-lang*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

1831 *èrh chü* 二著

SUNG: **Two Editors**, generic reference to Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*) and Assistant Editorial Directors (*chu-tso tso-lang*) on the staff of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*).

1832 *èrh fù* 二傅

N-S DIV (San-kuo): **Two Mentors**, unofficial collective reference to the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu*) and the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-fu*). May be encountered in later periods with similar meaning. P67.

1833 *èrh fū* 二府

(1) HAN: **Two Ministries**, collective reference to the offices of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). (2) SUNG: **Two Administrations**, collective reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the office of Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). See *liang fu*.

1834 *èrh-fū* 貳府

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Prefect** (*t'ung-chih*).

1835 *èrh-ling* 貳令

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Minister** (*shih-lang*) in one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

1836 *èrh-mù kuān* 耳目官

Lit., ear and eye officials: throughout history, a common variant of the designation *t'ien-tzu erh-mu* (Ears and Eyes of the Emperor), applied categorically to all **Censors** (*yü-shih*) because their function was to report to the throne all cases of misconduct in the officialdom.

1837 *èrh-pí* 珥筆

Court Scribe: throughout history, a generic reference to officials who were responsible for recording the ruler's oral orders in court audience; e.g., in Ming and Ch'ing times, these were commonly Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*).

1838 *èrh-p'in* 二品

N-S DIV: lit., 2nd rank: sometimes used in a categorical reference to all men of, or eligible to attain, the highest official positions, or to their families; hence, the **Official Elite**.

1839 *èrh shih* 二史

SUNG: **Two Scribes**, collective reference to the Left Scribe (*tso-shih*) and Right Scribe (*yu-shih*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

1840 *èrh-shih-ssü chäng* 二十四掌

SUI-MING: **Twenty-four Handlers**, collective reference to palace women, rank 9b in T'ang and 8a thereafter, who assisted the 24 Directresses (*ssu*) and the 24 Managers (*tien*) in the Offices (*ssu*) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Handler of Records (*chang-chi*).

1841 *èrh-shih-ssü ssü* 二十四司

(1) SUI-MING: **Twenty-four Offices**, collective reference to the agencies among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Office of Music (*ssu-yüeh ssu*). (2) SUI-MING: **Twenty-four Directresses**, collective reference to palace women, rank 4a in T'ang and 6a thereafter, who were senior members of the 24 Offices mentioned in (1) above; e.g., the Directress of Music (*ssu-yüeh*). (3) T'ANG-SUNG: **Twenty-four Bureaus**, collective reference to the principal subordinate agencies in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); e.g., the Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

1842 *èrh-shih-ssü tiên* 二十四典

SUI-MING: **Twenty-four Managers**, collective reference to the palace women, rank 6a in T'ang and 7a thereafter, who were the principal assistants to the 24 Directresses (*ssu*) who presided over the 24 Offices (*ssu*) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Manager of Medicines (*tien-yao*).

1843 *èrh-shih-ssü yá-mén* 二十四衙門

MING: **Twenty-four Agencies**, collective reference to the units of palace eunuchs known as the Twelve Directorates (*shih-erh chien*), the Four Offices (*ssu ssu*), and the Eight Services (*pa chü*).

1844 *èrh shou* 貳守

MING-CH'ING: lit., secondary governor: unofficial reference to the **Vice Magistrate** (*t'ung-chih*) of a *chou* (Subprefecture in Ming, Department in Ch'ing).

1845 *èrh-shüi k'ō* 二稅科

SUNG: **Semiannual Taxes Subsection**, one of 3 Subsections (*k'ō*) in the Left Section (*tso-t'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the collection of both summer and autumn agricultural taxes. SP: *section de recette de l'impôt biennuel*. P6.

1846 *èrh ssü* 二司

SUNG: **Two Commands**, collective reference to the 2 headquarters units between which troops of the Imperial Armies (*chün-chün*) were divided, the Palace Command (*tien-*

ch'ien shih-wei ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*). May be encountered in any era, including Sung, as a coupling reference to any 2 agencies; the context should normally make the reference clear. See *san ya, liang ssu*. P43.

1847 *erh yin* 貳尹

CH'ING: lit., to second the governor: unofficial, honorific reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*).

1848 *fā-chiēh* 發解

CHIN: lit., one who is sent forth: Examination Graduate, general designation of those passing civil service recruitment examinations, especially at the prefectural (*fu*) level.

1849 *fā-chih kuān* 法官官

Lit., an official who straightens things out according to the law (?): Legal Examiner. (1) T'ANG: staff officials of late T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), prefixed with *fu-yüan*, suggesting that they were representatives "from the Offices and Courts," but the reference is by no means clear. RR: *fonctionnaire auxiliaire chargé de l'observation des règles dans les cours et administrations*. (2) 5 DYN-SUNG: from 931 in Later T'ang, 2 each in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); rank and specific functions not clear. SP: *examineur judiciaire, juge d'instruction*. P13.

1850 *fā-ch'ih kuān* 發敕官

SUNG: Order-promulgating Official, number and rank not clear, staffing Order-promulgating Offices (*fa-ch'ih ssu*) in the Chancery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de promulguer les décrets impériaux*.

1851 *fā-chiū k'ù* 法酒庫

SUNG: lit., storehouse for legally (-certified) wines (?): Winery, one of 3 subsections in the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); staffing not clear; responsible for quality control of intoxicants used in court banquets and ceremonies. SP: *magasin du vin de sacrifice*. P30.

1852 *fā-ch'ü sō-ch'ü yüan* 法曲所處院

T'ANG: Bureau of Taoist Music, staffed with court musicians who specialized in the Taoist music called *fa-ch'ü*; subordinate to the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); in 838 renamed *hsien-shao yüan*. RR: *cour où on exécutait les airs taoistes*.

1853 *fā-fàng ssü* 發放司

SUNG: Distribution Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; established c. 980 to check and verify all goods issued by units of the Commission, discontinued c. 1080. SP: *bureau d'expédition*.

1854 *fā-ssü* 法司

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Judicial Office, a reference to any or all of the agencies collectively called the Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu*, q.v.)—the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a yüan*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). In Sung may be found referring to the pre-1080 triad of the Ministry of Justice, the Court of Judicial Review, and the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*). (2) May be encountered as an unofficial reference to an official, especially the head, of any of the agencies mentioned in (1) above. (3) SUNG: Laws Office, a unit in the Left Bureau (*iso-l'ing*) of the Court of Judicial

Review; presumably checked the Court's decisions against the current law code. P22. (4) SUNG: Judicial Offices Clerk, subofficial functionary in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*).

1855 *fā-ssü* 法寺

May be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

1856 *fā-ssü àn* 法司案

SUNG: Section for Judicial Offices, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), which apparently handled administrative details concerning appointments of officials to the Judicial Offices (*fa-ssu*). SP: *service judiciaire*.

1857 *fā-ts'ao* 法曹

Lit., law section. (1) HAN: Communications Section, one of 3 agencies serving the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei, t'ai-wei kung*); reportedly in charge of communications among military postal relay stations. HB: bureau of laws. P12. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Law Section, a clerical unit for the handling of legal affairs in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and in units of territorial administration from Prefectures (*chou, fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), commonly headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 7a or lower. Antecedent of the post-Sung Justice Section (*hsing-ts'ao*). Also see *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). RR: *service judiciaire*. SP: *bureau judiciaire*. P53, 54, 69. (3) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

1858 *fā-wù àn* 法物案 or *fā-wù k'ù* 庫

SUNG, LIAO, YÜAN: Ritual Regalia Section (*an*) or Ritual Regalia Storehouse (*k'ù*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); in Sung also a unit in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*); in charge of musical instruments, special costumes, vehicles, and other things used only for special ceremonies; in Sung headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), otherwise by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *service des vêtements de sacrifice*. P27.

1859 *fā-yün àn* 發運案

SUNG: Transport Section. (1) One of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*; later renamed Tax Transport Bureau, *chuan-yün ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); monitored the receipt of various canal transport fees, etc.; transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) when the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080. (2) One of 5 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue from the 1080s; staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *service d'expédition*. P6, 60.

1860 *fā-yün shih* 發運使

(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner, from 880 a duty assignment for a court official to supervise the gathering of tax grain throughout the Yangtze Valley for forwarding northward along the Grand Canal; apparently had a broader sphere of control than a *chuan-yün shih* (Transport Commissioner). (2) SUNG: Supply Commissioner, duty assignment for a court official to a specified geographic sphere called a Circuit (*tao, lu*), within which he supervised the forwarding to the dynastic capital of taxes and revenues from state monopolies, the operation of local storage granaries and relief granaries, and agricultural development activities; the post was one of 4 known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisorates (*ssu chien-ssu*). Also see *tu-ta fa-yün shih*. SP: *intendant d'expédition ou commissaire des finances, du sel et du thé*. P60.

1861 fā-yùn ssū 發運司

SUNG: **Supply Commission**, the office of a Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih*). Also see *ts'ang-ssu*. SP: *bureau d'expédition*.

1862 fān 番

Lit., to take one's turn (of active service) in rotational sequence. (1) Throughout history, a descriptive term indicating that one was on (or subject to) **rotational duty**, e.g., when units of militiamen in the T'ang Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system were rotated up (*fan-shang*) from their home Garrisons (*fu*) to take tours of duty in the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) in the dynastic capital, or when groups of hereditary soldiers in the Ming *wei-so* military organization were rotated from their home Guards (*wei*) for tours of duty in Training Divisions (*ying*) at the dynastic capital. (2) T'ANG: **Duty Group**, designation of any team or shift that was rotating on (*fan-shang*) and off (*fan-hsia*) active duty on a daily or other short-term rotational schedule; the difference between (1) and (2) is comparable to that between soldiers who are assigned to guard duty (e.g., scheduled to be on actual watch at a guard post for 4 hours followed by 8 hours off such service) and those who constituted the watch or shift in active service at any particular time. (3) T'ANG: **Term of Service**, the length of time or units of time served in the Southern Command by Garrison Militia soldiers; according to the distance of the home Garrisons from the dynastic capital, the obligation of militiamen to take up rotational duty in the capital varied from one month every 5 months to one month per year. See *chih* (... on Duty), *fan-kuan*, *pan-chün*, *fan-man*. RR: *tour de service*.

1863 fán 繁

CH'ING: lit., complex: category used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration. See *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*.

1864 fān 藩

Lit., border or frontier: throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to important agencies or officials with broad territorial authority delegated from the central government. E.g., see *fan-chen*, *fan-fang*.

1865 fān-chèn 藩鎮

Lit., frontier defense command. (1) T'ANG: from the early 8th century, a variant reference to **Military Commissioners** (*chieh-tu shih*). (2) MING-CH'ING: variant reference to a **Provincial Administration Commission** (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1866 fān-fáng 藩房

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): unofficial reference to a **Princely Administration** (*wang-fu*).

1867 fān-fáng 飯房

CH'ING: **Food Section**, one of 2 agencies constituting the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-shan fang*), part of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); headed by 3 court attendants designated Overseers-general (*tsung-ling*), with a staff of 35 Food Provisioners (*fan-shang jen*); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; in 1689 changed into a Food Provisioners Office (*fan-shang jen-wei shu*) under a single Overseer-general. P37.

1868 fān-fǔ 藩府

Lit., frontier office or Prefecture. (1) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the headquarters of various territorial administrators such as a T'ang Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or a Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). (2) SUNG: **Frontier Prefecture**, designation granted a number of Prefectures (*fu*) lo-

cated in strategically important places as different as Chengtu and Hangchow, each headed by a Frontier Prefect (*chih fan-fu*).

1869 fān-hsià 番下

Rotated down (or off); see *fan* (on rotational duty), *fan-shang* (rotated up or onto).

1870 fān-ì 翻譯

CH'ING: lit., to translate: prefix meaning in translation appended to recruitment examination degrees awarded to Manchus who took examinations in their own language, e.g., Metropolitan Graduate in Translation (*fan-i chin-shih*).

1871 fān-ì ch'ing jùn-wén shih 翻譯經潤文使

SUNG: **Commissioner for Interpretation and Embellishment**, ad hoc duty assignment for a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*); the function is not clear. SP: *commissaire chargé d'embellir la traduction*.

1872 fān-ì ch'ù 番役處

CH'ING: lit., place of rotational duty: **Police Bureau** subordinate to the Office of Palace Justice (*shen-hsing ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); headed by specially delegated Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Department's various Offices (*ssu*) who while so assigned were called Supervisors of Police (*kuan-hsia fan-i*). The Bureau seems to have been staffed principally with imperial bondservants (*pao-i*) and was charged with maintaining order within the palace, especially among palace eunuchs.

1873 fān-t'ü ch'ih-hüi shih 番夷都指揮使

MING: **Commander-in-chief of Frontier Natives**, 3 posts in early Ming, apparently granted to important aboriginal chiefs. See *t'u-kuan*. P72.

1874 fān-kuān 番官

Official on Rotational Duty: see *fan* (on rotational duty).

1875 fān-kuān àn 蕃官案

SUNG: **Section for Submitted Tribes**, a unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), responsible for handling relations with friendly alien peoples on the northern and northwestern borders. SP: *service des officiers de la tribu soumise*.

1876 fān-mǎn 番滿

T'ANG: **Completion of a Tour of Duty**, referring principally to militiamen of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) establishment who, having fulfilled their one-month service obligation in the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital, were released to return to their home Garrisons (*fu*). May also be encountered in the sense that a Duty Group (*fan*) was rotating off, or standing down from, its scheduled active service. See *fan* (on rotational duty). Cf. *k'ao-man*.

1877 fān-nièh liǎng ssū 藩臬兩司

CH'ING: **Two Provincial Offices**, collective reference to Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*, informally called *fan-ssu*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*, informally called *nieh-ssu*), or to their heads. BH: two chief commissioners of the provincial government.

1878 fān-p'ing 蕃兵

SUNG: **Frontier Tribal Troops**, designation of military units formed with friendly alien peoples on the northern and northwestern borders. SP: *armée de la tribu soumise*.

1879 fān-pó 藩伯

Frontier Earl: from the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to a territorial magnate such as a Re-

gional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) or, later, a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

1880 fān-pù 蕃部

N-S DIV (Chou): Section for Foreign Relations in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), in charge of the reception of tributary envoys; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). Cf. *pin-pu*. P11.

1881 fān-shàng 番上

Rotated up (or onto), referring (1) to men or groups taking their scheduled rotational terms on some particular active duty; or (2) in T'ang, more specifically, to militiamen of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) establishment who, on a regular rotational schedule, were rotated from their home Garrisons (*fu*) into the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital. See *fan* (on rotational duty).

1882 fān-shàng jén-wěi shǔ 飯上人委署

CH'ING: Food Provisioners Office, one of 2 agencies that constituted the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-shan fang*), part of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), with a staff of 35 Food Provisioners (*fan-shang jen*); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; until 1689 called Food Section (*fan-fang*). P37.

1883 fān-shū i-yǎ 蕃書譯語

T'ANG: Translator of Foreign Writings, 10, apparently unranked, on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *iraducteur pour les écritures des pays étrangers*.

1884 fān-ssü 藩司

MING-CH'ING: Regional Office, unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1885 fān-t'ai 藩臺

MING-CH'ING: variant of Regional Office (*fan-ssu*), unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1886 fān-t'ou 番頭

T'ANG: Duty Group Head, in charge of a team or shift serving in a guard or other capacity on a short-term rotational schedule with other Duty Groups (*fan*).

1887 fān-t'ung ssü 旛幢司

CH'ING: Flag Office, one of 2 units in the Center Sub-section (*chung-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: flags and signals section.

1888 fān-wáng 藩王

N-S DIV: Regional Prince, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 2, possibly originating in Liang, conferred on sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) other than the heirs (*ssu-wang*, Prince Presumptive); equivalent to T'ang status as Duke (*kung*) and Ming-Ch'ing status as Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*). P65.

1889 fān-yin ch'ü 飯銀處

CH'ING: Meal Allowance Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), responsible for auditing expense accounts of the Court's personnel. BH: mess allowance office.

1890 fān-yü shǔ 蕃育署

MING: Office of Domestic Fowl, one of 4 major Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a; respon-

sible for breeding and caring for all domestic fowl in the imperial parks. P40.

1891 fān-yüan 藩垣 or *fān-yüeh* 岳

T'ANG: lit., frontier wall or frontier peak: Protector of State, unofficial reference to almost any very powerful official, especially to a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

1892 fāng 坊

(1) Throughout history, a common designation for an area (perhaps normally enclosed) used as a Shop, Workshop, Office, or even Cage (see *wu fang*): e.g., *wei-fang* (Guards Office). The specific use or function is normally suggested by a prefix. (2) SUI-CH'ING: Precinct, a sub-District (*hsien*) unit of local organization of the population in large urban centers, especially capital cities, i.e., an urban counterpart of the rural Village (*li*); normally with a resident designated as Head (*chang, cheng*), who was responsible to the District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*) for the Precinct's fulfillment of government-imposed obligations. P20.

1893 fāng fang

T'ANG-CH'ING: Office or Section, common designation for subordinate agencies, with prefixes suggesting their functions; e.g., the Central Control Office (*shu-chi fang*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu menshia*) of T'ang times.

1894 fāng-ch'ang an 坊場案

SUNG: Shops and Yards Section, a unit in the Right Section (*yu-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service d'ateliers et d'aires*.

1895 fāng-chèn 方鎮

T'ANG: variant of *chen* (Defense Command).

1896 fāng-cheng 方正

HAN-N-S DIV: Straightforward and Upright, recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the dynastic capital for selection and appointment to office; usually only in combinations such as *hsiao-lien fang-cheng, hsien-ling fang-cheng*, qq. v.

1897 fāng-ch'eng 方丞

HAN: Medical Treatment Aide to the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Cf. *yao-ch'eng* (Pharmacist Aide). HB: assistant for prescriptions. P36.

1898 fāng-chin shih 防禁使

SUNG: Defense Commissioner, title occasionally granted to chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

1899 fāng-chü 坊主

SUI: Company Commander, the militia chief in an urban Precinct (*fang*), i.e., a lowly officer in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, abolished in a reorganization in 607. P20.

1900 fāng-chü 防主

N-S DIV: Defense Chief, ad hoc assignment for a military officer, normally to take charge of guarding a city specified in a prefix.

1901 fāng-chü 訪舉

N-S DIV (Sung): Examiner, an official of the Library of Complete Discernment (*tsung-ming kuan*), serving under the Chancellor of the Eastern Library (*tung-kuan chi-chiu*); apparently responsible for examining and certifying the staff of Scholars (*hsüeh-shih*) selected to serve in the organization. P23.

1902 fāng-hsiāng shih 方相氏

CHOU: **Shaman**, 4 non-official specialists attached to the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who led processions in seasonal purification ceremonies and funerals, wearing bear-skin hoods with 4 golden eyes and red and black clothing, and brandishing lances and shields; believed to drive away pestilential demons. CL: *inspecteur de région*.

1903 fāng-huá 芳華

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Fragrant Loveliness**, the designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank = 3b.

1904 fāng-huá yüan 芳華苑

T'ANG: lit., the park of fragrant flowers: **Imperial Capital Park**, from 618 to 657 the official name of the later *shen-tu yüan*, q.v. Also see *shang-lin yüan*. P40.

1905 fāng-i 芳儀

T'ANG: **Lady of Fragrant Deportment**, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the Six Ladies of Deportment (*liu i*). RR: *correction parfumée*.

1906 fāng-k'ǎo kuān 房考官

MING-CH'ING: **Examiner**, general designation for officials assigned to supervise civil service recruitment examinations.

1907 fāng-kó 防閑

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Defender of the Hall**, members of the staffs of Princedoms (*wang-kuo*); no more than 4 on each staff. P69.

1908 fāng-kuān 坊官

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Commander** (*fu chih-hui*) of one of the 5 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) that policed the dynastic capital, Peking.

1909 fāng-lüeh kuān 方略館

CH'ING: **Military Archive**, a unit under the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) that maintained records of military affairs; normally headed by a Grand Secretariat official with the designation Director-general (*tsung-ts'ai*). BH: military archives office.

1910 fāng-mièn 方面

MING: **Regional Supervisor**, general reference to executive officials of Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*), and Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*). Cf. *chien-ssu*.

1911 fāng-pó 方伯

Regional Earl. (1) CHOU: title of nobility (*chüeh*), perhaps specifying an Earl (*po*) enfeoffed with a territory that he administered, in contrast to Earls in service at the royal court. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*). (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). May be encountered in any period in unofficial reference to other territorial dignitaries. Also see *ta fang-po*.

1912 fāng-shih 方士

CHOU: **Justiciar of the Domain**, title used ambiguously in the principal source; probably 16 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) with supervisory responsibility over regional (*fāng*) dignitaries called Justiciars of the Administrative Regions (*chia-shih*) and Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (*tu-shih*), but possibly a generic term including all these Justiciars. CL: *prévôt de région*.

1913 fāng-shih 方氏

CHOU: **Regional Official**, common element in the titles of, and perhaps a generic reference to, 6 officials of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who concerned themselves with various matters relating to fiefs and other dependent territories outside the royal domain. See *chih-fang shih*, *t'u-fang shih*, *huai-fang shih*, *ho-fang shih*, *hsün-fang shih*, *hsing-fang shih*.

1914 fāng-shǒu wèi 防守尉

CH'ING: **Post Commandant**, a rank 4a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*); responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung*) of a Province. BH: military commandant of the 2nd class.

1915 fāng-t'ü k'ō 房地科

SUNG: **State Properties Subsection**, one of 3 Subsections (*k'ō*) in the Left Section (*ts'o-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the management of state-owned buildings and nonagricultural lands and the receipt of regional specialty commodities submitted as nominal tribute (*kung*). SP: *section de taxe d'immeubles*. P6.

1916 fāng-t'üan 防團

SUNG: abbreviated collective reference to **Defense Commissioners** (*fāng-yü shih*) and **Military Training Commissioners** (*t'uan-lien shih*), and to the system of military organization in which they served.

1917 fāng-wǔ láng 方舞郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Regional Dance Director**, number unspecified, rank 5b or 6b, subordinates of the Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-lang*; see under *hsieh-lü lang*). P10.

1918 fāng-yèh ch'éng 坊鄴丞

N-S DIV (Chin): **Aide for Mercantile Taxes** (?), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*).

1919 fāng-yü 芳猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Fragrant Excellence**, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

1920 fāng-yü 防禦

Lit., to defend against. (1) SUNG-CHIN: **Defense**, prefix attached to the term Prefecture (*fu, chou, chün*) when the area was dominated by a Defense Commissioner (*fāng-yü shih*). (2) CH'ING: **Platoon Commander**, a rank 5a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*) at an imperial mausoleum, imperial horse pasturage, imperial hunting preserve, etc.; normally responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung*) of a Province. BH: captain.

1921 fāng-yü hǎi-tào yün-liáng wàn-hù fū

防禦海道運糧萬戶府

YÜAN: **Sea Transport Defense Brigade**, created in 1355 by upgrading the prior Sea Transport Defense Battalion (*hai-tao hsün-fang ch'ien-hu so*) based at T'ai-chou (modern Chekiang); two months later established a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) at P'ing-chiang (modern Kiangsu); headed by a Commander (*wan-hu*), apparently rank 2a. P60.

1922 fāng-yü kuān-ch'á shih 防禦觀察使

T'ANG: **Defense and Surveillance Commissioner**, a del-

egate from the central government on a nominally temporary duty assignment supervising a Prefecture (*chou*); less prestigious than a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). P50.

1923 fang-yü shih 防禦使

Defense Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment supervising a Prefecture (*chou*), or a designation conferred on certain Prefects (*tz'u-shih*); after 762 displaced by the more prestigious title Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). (2) SUNG-LIAO: duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for a central government official to supervise the affairs of a Prefecture (*chou*) where military matters were of some importance; also a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 5b military officers. RR+SP: *commissaire impérial à la défense*. P50, 57.

1924 fang-yü shōu-chō shih 防禦守捉使

T'ANG: **Defense and Security Commissioner**, a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment in charge of a Prefecture (*chou*, *chün*); originated in response to the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 755. RR: *commissaire impérial aux détachements militaires chargé de la défense de la région*.

1925 fēi 妃

(1) **Consort:** throughout history used generically in reference to wives of Emperors other than the principal wife designated Empress (*hou*, *huang-hou*), usually denoting the highest-ranking palace women excluding the Empress; commonly with several differentiating prefixes, e.g., *kuai-fei* (Honored Consort), *te-fei* (Virtuous Consort). RR: *concubine*. (2) **Consort:** throughout history the most common designation, without prefixes, of principal wives of Heirs Apparent and other Princes. HB: principal wife (of the heir apparent). (3) CH'ING: **Consort-in-ordinary**, used without prefixes as the designation of the 3rd-ranking Consort of the Emperor, after Imperial Honored Consort (*huang kuai-fei*) and Honored Consort. BH: imperial concubine of the 3d rank. See *san fei*, *ssu fei*.

1926 fēi-chi 飛騎

T'ANG: **Flying Cavalryman**, general designation of soldiers in the Left and Right Encampments (*t'un-ying*) established in 638 as bases for the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chün*), supplemented with recruits from elite families; part of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). The troops were regularly tested for archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc.; and those most skilled joined the elite imperial escort group called the Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*). The term Flying Cavalryman was apparently not used officially after the Left and Right Encampments were transformed into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*) in 662; but it may have been used even after T'ang as an unofficial reference to any group of elite cavalymen. RR: *cavalier volant*. P43.

1927 fēi-chi wèi 飛騎尉

Commandant of Flying Cavalry. (1) SUI: the 5th highest of 8 Commandant (*wei*) titles conferred on inactive officials (see *san-kuan*), beginning in 586; the practice terminated c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (*hsün*) conferred on officials of rank 6b through Chin, thereafter 5b; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: *directeur de la cavalerie volante*. P65.

1928 fēi-ch'ien 飛錢

T'ANG: lit., flying coins: common term for the various prototypes of paper money that circulated in the dynasty's last

years. See *pao-ch'ao*, *chiao-tzu wu*, *hui-tzu chien*, *chiao-ch'ao*. P16.

1929 fēi-chiü 飛廐

T'ANG: **Stable of Flying Mounts**, one Left and one Right, among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (*liu chiu*, q.v.). RR: *écurie des chevaux volants*.

1930 fēi-lung chiü 飛龍廐 or fēi-lung yüan 院

T'ANG-LIAO: **Flying Dragon Corral (chiu) or Flying Dragon Park (yüan)**, from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*), where horses were reared inside the palace grounds; headed by a eunuch Commissioner (*shih*); in Sung subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) but early renamed Imperial Corral (*t'ien-chiu fang*). RR: *parc des dragons volants*. SP: *cour des écuries célestes*.

1931 fēi-lung shih 飛龍使

Flying Dragon Commissioner. (1) T'ANG-LIAO: in T'ang a eunuch in charge of the Flying Dragon Corral (*fēi-lung chiu*), thereafter a regular official, rank not clear, in charge of the Flying Dragon Park (*fēi-lung yüan*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*).

1932 fēi-pó-shū pó-shih 飛白書博士

T'ANG: **Erudite of Fancy White Calligraphy**, a specialist in outline-like script originated by Ts'ai Yung of Later Han; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de l'écriture fei-po*.

1933 fēi-shih 肺石

T'ANG: **Resounding Stone**, suspended outside a palace gate to be struck by anyone who, having failed to get a satisfactory response from regular administrative agencies to a complaint about injustice or a disastrous state policy, wished to attract imperial attention to his complaint; members of the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men wei*) were supposed to respond to such appeals and transmit the complaints to the throne. Also see *teng-wen ku* (Public Petitioners Drum).

1934 fēn 分

Common prefix to an agency name or official title meaning **Detached or Branch**, as in ... *fen-ssu* (Branch Office of ...). Normally such a branch agency or detached official carried the full range of the home office's responsibilities, but in a narrowly specified territorial jurisdiction. *Fen* differs from *hsing* (mobile) in that *fen* normally suggests a stably fixed establishment whereas *hsing* suggests a relatively impermanent, movable establishment.

1935 fēn-ch'á shih 分察使

5 DYN: variant reference to an **Investigating Censor** (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). P18.

1936 fēn-ch'ái liáng-liào yüan 分差糧料院

SUNG: **Branch Office for Provisions and Labor Services**, the local representative of an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), who managed the logistical support of armies. SP: *bureau des vivres, de fourrage, et des corvées*.

1937 fēn chih-chiēn 分治監

CHIN: **Branch Directorate of Waterways**, a local agency representing the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) at the dynastic capital, headed by an Administrator (*yüan*), rank 8a; responsible for the management of rivers, marshes, ferries, bridges, and river boats. Apparently also known as

Outer Directorates (*wai-chien*); established 1153, in 1225 consolidated into two Outer Directorates. P59.

1938 *fēn-fū* 分府

CH'ING: lit., a detached representative of a Prefect (*chih-fu*): unofficial reference to a Subprefectural Magistrate (*t'ung-chih*).

1939 *fēn-hóu* 粉侯

Lit., powder Marquis, suggesting the Marquis-consort of a face-powdered lady: from Sung on, an unofficial reference to an Imperial Son-in-law, the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*) officially entitled Commandant-escort (*fu-ma tu-wei*) or, in Ch'ing, Consort (*o-fu*).

1940 *fēn-hsün pīng-pèi tào* 分巡兵備道

CH'ING: General Surveillance and Military Defense Circuit, the jurisdiction of, and a quasi-official reference to, a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) detached from a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) to serve as a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge of a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) of the Commission, with both censorial and military responsibilities. See *fen-hsün tao*, *ping-pèi tao*. BH: military circuit taotai.

1941 *fēn-hsün tào* 分巡道

MING-CH'ING: General Surveillance Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) headed by a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) detached from his home Commission with full authority to represent it in supervising the judicial and surveillance activities in a Circuit (*tao*) of 2 or more Prefectures (*fu*); the term is normally prefixed with geographical names suggesting the specific territorial jurisdiction. The official in charge was commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*). After 1753 Circuit Intendants of all sorts, while continuing to serve as intermediaries between the Prefectures of their jurisdictions and the Provincial Surveillance Commissions, were considered separate substantive appointees with rank 4a and no longer had titular appointments in Commissions. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1942 *fēn-pù àn* 分簿案

SUNG: Separating and Registering Section, one of several Sections (*an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who recorded all trial reports received and distributed them to the appropriate units of the Court for review. SP: *service de la division des registres*. P22.

1943 *fēn-shǒu tào* 分守道

MING-CH'ING: General Administration Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) headed by an Administration Vice Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng*) or Assistant Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-i*) detached from his home Commission with full authority to represent it in supervising general administration activities in a Circuit (*tao*) of 2 or more Prefectures (*fu*); the term is normally prefixed with geographical names suggesting the specific territorial administration. The official in charge was commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*). After 1753 Circuit Intendants of all sorts, while continuing to serve as intermediaries between the Prefectures of their jurisdictions and the Provincial Administration Commissions, were considered separate substantive ap-

pointees with rank 4a and no longer had titular appointments in Commissions. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1944 *fēn-shǔ* 粉署

T'ANG: lit., powder office: unofficial reference to a (any?) Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

1945 *fēn-ssü* 分司

Branch Office. (1) Throughout history, a term applied to units of many kinds that were detached from their base agencies; sometimes an indirect reference to the head of such a detached unit or even to a lone detached official. (2) SUNG: may be encountered as a clerical error for *san ssu* (State Finance Commission). (3) MING-CH'ING: most specifically refers to the office of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*, q.v.), until 1753 nominally a member of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) or a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). P52.

1946 *fēn-t'ai* 分臺

YÜAN: Branch Office of the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), established in Fukien in 1365. Cf. *hsing-t'ai*.

1947 *fēn-ti* 分地

YÜAN: one of several general terms for land grants (often rendered as appanages) that were conferred on members of the nobility (*ch'üeh*); the recipients of larger tracts were virtually autonomous fief-holders who nominated men for official appointments in their domains, collected taxes, and exercised other governmental powers until about 1311, when the central government began exerting its direct control in all areas and nobles were given stipends in lieu of incomes derived from their tracts.

1948 *fēn-t'iao* 分條

N-S DIV (Chin-S. Dyn.): a process of "dividing into groups" the Sections (*ts'ao*) of the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), several Overseers (*lu ... shih*) of the Department being assigned different groups (*t'iao*) so as to divide and limit their authority.

1949 *fēn-tz'ú shǔ* 汾祠署

T'ANG: Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River (in modern Shansi Province, the original power base of the T'ang founders); established in 733 (whether in the dynastic capital or in Shansi is not clear) with principal sacrificial and custodial functions in the temple honoring the spirit of the river; apparently supervised by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*ling*, *shu-ling*), rank 7b2. RR: *office du temple de la rivière Fen*. P28.

1950 *fēng-ān fū-pǎo sǒ* 奉安符寶所

SUNG: Office of Tallies and Seals for Imperial Funerals, relationship with other agencies not clear; probably headed by a dignitary entitled Court Gentleman (*lang*). SP: *bureau des insignes*.

1951 *fēng-ch'áng* 奉常

Lit., bearer of the flag, *ch'ang* in this usage denoting an imperial flag or banner decorated with the sun, the moon, and a dragon: occasional variant of or, more commonly, an unofficial reference to the Ch'in-Sui Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the Sui-Ch'ing Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). HB: upholder of ceremonies. SP: *intendant de rites et de musiques*. P27.

1952 fêng-ch'ang ssü 奉常寺

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Court of Imperial Sacrifices** (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); from 662 to 671, the official name of the Court. RR: *cour des sacrifices impériaux*. P27.

1953 fêng-ch'ang tà-fü 奉常大夫

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Vice Minister** (*shao-ch'ing*) of the **Court of Imperial Sacrifices** (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

1954 fêng ch'áo-ch'ing 奉朝請

Audience Attendant: in Han, when *ch'ao* referred to spring audiences and *ching* (sic; not *ch'ing* in this use) referred to autumn audiences, a collective term for all members of the imperial clan, imperial in-laws, and retired officials who participated in court audiences. In the era of N-S Division (Sung), the official designation of numerous low-ranking members of the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*ch'iu sheng*, *san-chi sheng*). In Sui transformed into the prestige titles (*san-kuan*) *ch'ao-ch'ing ta-fu* (Grand Master for Court Audiences) and *ch'ao-ch'ing lang* (Gentleman for Court Audiences). HB: servant at the spring and autumn courts. P68.

1955 fêng-ch'ê láng 奉車郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman for Chariots**, apparently subordinate to the Commandant-in-chief of Chariots (*feng-ch'ê tu-wei*). HB: gentleman of imperial equipages.

1956 fêng-ch'ê tū-wèi 奉車都尉

HAN: **Commandant-in-chief of Chariots**, honorific supplementary appointment (*chia-kuan*) carrying rank = 2,000 bushels; in Later Han made a regular appointment at the same rank on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), but with no duties except when in active command of campaigning troops. HB: chief commandant of the imperial equipages.

1957 fêng-ch'ên k'ù 奉宸庫

SUNG: **Jewelry Storehouse**, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in charge of precious objects received by the Emperor in tribute, etc. SP: *magasin d'or, de jade et de perles*.

1958 fêng-ch'ên tà-fü 奉宸大夫

T'ANG: **Grand Master of the Palace Corral**, late T'ang designation for the head (or one of the heads) of horse-rearing and -training activities within the imperial palace grounds, under the supervision of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); apparently replaced the Office of Heavenly Mounts (*t'ien-chi fu*), then in the 820s was absorbed into the pre-existing Flying Dragon Corral (*fei-lung chiu*). P39.

1959 fêng-ch'ên wèi 奉宸衛

T'ANG: briefly in 662 the official variant designation of the **Personal Guards** (*ch'ien-niu wei*, *ch'ien-niu fu*) among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.) at the dynastic capital. P43.

1960 fêng ch'ên-yüan 奉宸苑

CH'ING: **Imperial Parks Administration**, one of Three Special Agencies (*san yüan*, q.v.) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); supervised numerous imperial hunting grounds and gardens in the Peking area; headed by a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei ta-ch'ên*) or a Prince serving as Manager (*kuan-li*), assisted by 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), rank 3a. Established 1684, but not fully staffed till 1728. HB: bureau of imperial gardens and hunting parks. P40.

1961 fêng-ch'êng tà-fü 奉政大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Governance**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a1 in Chin, thereafter 5a. P68.

1962 fêng-ch'êng 奉乘

See under *feng-sheng*.

1963 fêng-chì 風紀

Customs and Regulations: from T'ang if not earlier, a combining abbreviation of *feng-hsien* (customs and laws) and *kang-chi* (disciplinary principles), qq.v., both references to the standards of official conduct that surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan*) were expected to uphold; commonly occurs as an indirect reference to such officials.

1964 fêng-chià chú 奉駕局

T'ANG: lit., office for providing vehicles; from 662 to 670 the official variant of *shang-sheng chü* (**Livery Service**).

1965 fêng-chià tà-fü 奉駕大夫

T'ANG: **Grand Master of the Livery**, from 662 to 670 the official variant of *feng-yü* (Steward) of the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*). P39.

1966 fêng-chiàng tà-lì 封疆大吏

CH'ING: **Provincial Magnate**, unofficial reference to a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), or collectively to officials of both sorts.

1967 fêng-chièn 封建

Lit., to install by enfeoffment or subinfeudation: **to enfeoff, feudal**. (1) CHOU: the procedure by which the Kings (*wang*) of early Chou governed those parts of their realm beyond the directly-administered royal domain, by ennobling their kinsmen and other associates (preferably linked by marriage to the royal family) as Dukes (*kung*), Marquises (*hou*), Earls (*po*), Viscounts (*tsu*), and Barons (*nan*), collectively called Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and installing them with oaths of fealty in geographic jurisdictions of varying size and strategic importance; to a lesser extent refers also to the subinfeudation of lesser members of the elite class (*shih*) as administrators within the royal domain and in the separate domains of the Feudal Lords. (2) CH'IN-CH'ING: used by political theorists throughout imperial history as the type of decentralized, indirect rule by hereditary dignitaries that was ascribed to antiquity and was the ideal polar opposite of the system of Commanderies and Districts (*chün-hsien*) instituted by the Ch'in dynasty (centralized, bureaucratic, direct). Often used in the sense of semifeudal, quasi-feudal, neofeudal, etc., in reference to the recurrence of Chou-like patterns of political decentralization and social stratification after Ch'in, especially in such periods as the era of N-S Division and the Mongol Yüan dynasty. In the 20th century, used by anti-tradition revolutionaries and polemicists, especially communists, in reference to the whole sociopolitical order of imperial times, mostly suggesting abuses of the peasantry by large landlords rather than particular patterns of political organization.

1968 fêng-chih 奉職

CHIN: **Steward**, 30 authorized for the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); created in 1172 by retitling the *wai-chang hsiao-ti* (Retainers of the Outer Chamber). Cf. *feng-yü* (Chief Steward). P38.

1969 fêng-chih 奉觴

T'ANG: **Cupbearer**, 120 subofficial servants on the staff of the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) in the Court of

Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), 30 additional in the Office of Foodstuffs (*shih-kuan shu*) in the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*), part of the establishment of the Heir Apparent. RR: *serviteur chargé de présenter les coupes*. P30.

1970 fêng-chih láng 奉直郎

SUNG: **Gentleman for Forthright Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b1. SP: *dignitaire fong-tche*. P68.

1971 fêng-chih tà-fü 奉直大夫

SUNG-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Forthright Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a in Sung, 6b1 in Chin, 5b thereafter. SP: *grand dignitaire fong-tche*. P68.

1972 fêng-chih ts'an-chün 奉旨參軍

SUNG: **Correspondence Adjutant** on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*), rank 9b, supplementing the Adjutants of the Six Sections (*liu ts'ao ts'an-chün*) among whom administrative responsibilities were divided. See *ts'an-chün*, *liu ts'ao*. P53.

1973 fêng-ch'ú ts'ang 豐儲倉

SUNG, YÜAN: **Reserve Granary**, in Sung local storage agencies under the supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), in Yüan one under the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*) headed by a subofficial Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*). SP: *grenier de réserves abondantes*. P38.

1974 fêng-chuang ch'ién-wù k'ù 封樁錢物庫

SUNG: lit., storehouse of savings in money and goods; **Treasury Reserve Storehouse**, maintained by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through both its Left Office (*tso-ssu*) and its Right Office (*yu-ssu*). SP: *magasin d'épargnes en argent et en nature*.

1975 fêng-chuang k'ù 封樁庫

SUNG: **Emergency Reserves Storehouse**, a storehouse of fiscal reserves maintained by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) for use in military emergencies and for famine relief. SP: *trésor d'épargnes pour les dépenses militaires et la famine*.

1976 fêng-chüeh chih-kào 封爵制誥

CHIN: **Proclamation Drafter for Honors**, a member of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), rank not clear; responsible for maintaining personnel dossiers concerning evaluations and the awarding of honors. P5.

1977 fêng-ên chen-kuó kung 奉恩鎮國公

CH'ING: **Defender Duke**, the 5th highest title of imperial nobility (*chüeh*): (1) designation of the eldest son of a Beile Prince (*pei-tzu*); (2) inherited designation of a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Mongol military organization. BH: prince (of the blood) of the 5th degree.

1978 fêng-ên chiang-chün 奉恩將軍

CH'ING: **General by Grace**, the 12th and lowest title of imperial nobility (*chüeh*): designation of the eldest son of a General by Grace, any son of a Defender-general of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*), or the adopted son of a Beile (*to-lo pei-lo*) or of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 12th rank.

1979 fêng-ên fū-kuó kung 奉恩輔國公

CH'ING: **Bulwark Duke**, the 6th highest title of imperial nobility (*chüeh*): (1) designation of the eldest son of a Defender Duke (*feng-en chen-kuo kung*); (2) inherited designation

of a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Mongol military organization. BH: prince (of the blood) of the 6th degree.

1980 fêng-hsiäng ch'ù 俸餉處

CH'ING: **Commissary in the Ministry of Revenue** (*hu-pu*), independent of the Ministry's Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*); responsible for the issuance of pay and rations to officers and troops of the Banners (*ch'i*). BH: office for issue of salaries and supplies. P6.

1981 fêng-hsiàng shih 馮相氏

CHOU: **Royal Astronomer**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), hereditary specialists on the staff of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who were responsible for charting the movements of celestial bodies, especially the planet Jupiter, in order to determine the correct times of the equinoxes and solstices, lunar cycles, etc., probably to assist in the preparation of the government-issued annual calendar. CL: *astronome impérial, officier chargé de monter et d'observer*.

1982 fêng-hsièn kuān 風憲官 or **feng-hsien**

Guardians of the Customs and Laws, throughout history an unofficial reference to members of the Censorate (*yü-shih tai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) and regional counterpart agencies such as the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*); also referred to generally as Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*).

1983 fêng-hsin láng 奉信郎

SUI: **Gentleman for Trustworthy Service**, from c. 604 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials apparently of rank 9b. P68.

1984 fêng-hsün ssü 封勳司

CHIN: **Bureau of Honors**, one of 2 Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) into which the more numerous traditional subsections of the Ministry were consolidated; each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (*chu-shih*), rank 7b. See *tzu-k'ao ssu* (Bureau of Evaluations). P5.

1985 fêng-hsün tà-fü 奉訓大夫

CHIN-MING: **Grand Master for Admonishment**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b2 in Chin, 5b thereafter. P68.

1986 fêng-huà 奉化

SUNG: **Promoter of Culture**, honorific designation conferred on various meritorious officials serving outside the capital, and on the parents of Emperors.

1987 fêng-huáng ch'ih 鳳凰池

Lit., phoenix pool: from early post-Han times on, an occasional unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

1988 fêng-i 奉儀

T'ANG: **Lady of Decorous Service**, designation of 20 (24?) rank 9a concubines in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *femme qui présente les règles de l'étiquette*.

1989 fêng-i chü 奉宸局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Accommodations Service (*shang-she chü*, q.v.).

1990 fêng-i chü 奉醫局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*, q.v.).

1991 *fèng-i láng* 奉議郎

Court Gentleman Consultant. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in *Suo* 4. SP: *dignitaire fong-yi*. P68. (2) SUNG: 3rd-ranking executive official in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*); after earliest Sung decades replaced the title Paymaster (*chi-lu kuan*); abolished in 1129, restored in 1135.

1992 *fèng-i tà-fū* 奉議大夫

CHIN-MING: **Grand Master for Consultation**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a2 in Chin, 5a thereafter. P68.

1993 *fèng-i tà-fū* 奉醫大夫

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of **Chief Stewards** (*feng-yü*) of the **Palace Medical Service** (*shang-yao chü*).

1994 *fēng-jén* 封人

CHOU: **Boundary Marker**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for building and protecting boundary embankments that defined the royal domain and separated the feudal states, and for participating in various major ceremonies. CL: *officier des levées aux frontières*.

1995 *fēng-jén* 縫人

CHOU: **Royal Tailor**, 2 eunuchs and 8 palace women under direction of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), who supervised 80 workers and 30 convicts in preparing and maintaining the wardrobes of the royal family. CL: *tailleur*.

1996 *fēng-kài yǔ-lín láng* 奉蓋羽林郎

HAN: **Umbrella-bearer of the Palace Guard**, number and rank not clear, members of the regular imperial entourage. See *yü-lin*.

1997 *fēng-kào k'ō* 封誥科

YÜAN: **Honors Section**, one of 3 minor Sections (*k'ō*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by one or more Clerks (*ling-shih*), rank not clear but low; responsible for preparing imperial proclamations awarding noble status. Comparable to the Bureau of Honors (*ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry in earlier and later periods. P5.

1998 *fēng-kó* 鳳閣

T'ANG: **Phoenix Hall**, from 684 to 705 the official variant designation of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). Subsequently an unofficial reference to the Secretariat. P3.

1999 *fēng-kuó chiāng-chūn* 奉國將軍

MING-CH'ING: **Supporter-general of the State**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on certain descendants of Emperors: in Ming, the 5th highest of 8 titles of imperial nobility, generally conferred on great-grandsons of Emperors other than the prospective heirs of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*); in Ch'ing, the 11th highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility, conferred on all sons of Bulwark-generals of the State (*fu-kuo chiang-chün*), sons by concubines of Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*), and adopted sons of Commandery Princes. BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 11th rank. P64.

2000 *fēng-kuó chūng-wèi* 奉國中尉

MING: **Supporter-commandant of the State**, the lowest of 8 titles of imperial nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on males of imperial descent; normally conferred on all male descendants of Emperors in the 6th and later generations, ex-

cluding eldest sons who inherited their fathers' titles. P64.

2001 *fēng-kuó shàng chiāng-chūn*

奉國上將軍

CHIN: **Supporter-generalissimo of the State**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

2002 *fēng-lǐ láng* 奉禮郎

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Court Gentleman for Ceremonials**, 30, rank not clear, on the staff of the Ceremonials Office (*ssu-i shu*). (2) SUI-CHIN: **Vice Director for Ceremonials** in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), reduced from 16 to 8 in Sui, 2 in T'ang, one thereafter; rank 9b1 in T'ang, 8b thereafter. It should be noted that the Sui-early T'ang title was actually Vice Director for Rituals (*chih-li lang*) but it was changed in 649 to avoid a personal name taboo. SP: *secrétaire de la direction des rites ou surveillant des rites*. (3) YÜAN: **Vice Director for Ceremonials** in the Commission for Ritual Observances (*t'ai-ch'ang li-i yüan*), 2, rank 8b. P27, 33.

2003 *fēng-lién chih-yīng* 奉輦祇應

SUNG: **Palace Groom**, eunuch title. SP: *palefrenier des voitures impériales*.

2004 *fēng-luán* 奉鑾

MING-CH'ING: lit., provider of carriage bells: **Director of the Music Office** (*chiau-fang ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), rank 9a; in 1729 retitled Director (*shu-cheng*) of the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*). P10.

2005 *fēng-mí kuān* 封彌官

SUNG: **Examination Sealer**, duty assignment of eminent court officials to inspect and keep under seal originals of Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) papers that had been copied by the Bureau of Examination Copyists (*t'eng-lu yüan*) to help ensure objective grading; under the direction of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). In Yüan retitled *mi-feng kuan*. P24.

2006 *fēng-mièn chú* 奉冕局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the **Clothing Service** (*shang-i chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2007 *fēng-pān tū-chih* 奉班都知

MING: **Protocol Officer** under the Commissioner of Court Audiences (*shih-i shih*) from 1371 to 1376, rank 9a; functions subsequently performed by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P33.

2008 *fēng-pó* 封駁

Throughout history, a reference to sealing up and sending back for reconsideration a proclamation or other official document that was considered improper in form or substance (*feng*) and to annulling or correcting errors in such documents (*po*); a function most closely associated with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). The term is often rendered "to veto," although the Chinese procedure was not as decisive and conclusive as the term veto normally suggests in modern American government. In Sung the process was institutionalized in 993 in an Office of Scrutiny (*feng-po ssu, feng-po fang, feng-po an*) subordinate to the Office of Transmission (*yin-t'ai ssu*), staffed with Supervising Secretaries of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and with various Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), all on special duty assignments detached from their nominal posts. In 1001 the Office of Scrutiny was shifted under the supervision of the Chancellery; then in 1059 it was shifted back to the Office

of Transmission, perhaps with dual status under the relatively new Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*). Its staff members were known officially or unofficially as Document Scrutinizing Officials (*feng-po kuan*). SP: *bureau de révision, bureau de critique, chambre de révision, service de révision*. P19.

2009 *fēng-shàn chú* 奉膳局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the **Food Service** (*shang-shih chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2010 *fēng-shàng t'ài-i* 奉上太醫

CHIN: **Imperial Physician** in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*); see *cheng feng-sheng t'ai-i*. P36.

2011 *fēng-shèng* 奉乘

T'ANG-SUNG: **Coachman** in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); in T'ang 18, rank 9a2, in the Administration's Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*); in Sung number and rank not clear. RR: *chef du personnel des écuries de l'empereur*. SP: *intendant de véhicule*. P39.

2012 *fēng-shèng hóu* 奉聖侯

N-S DIV: **Marquis for Honoring the Sage**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on successive heirs directly descended from Confucius; replaced Marquis for Exalting the Sage (*tsung-sheng hou*) in 267 and continued in use through the S. Dynasties; counterparts in the N. Dynasties were Grand Master for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng ta-fu*) and after 485 Marquis for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng hou*). The status carried various perquisites such as grants of land and imposed responsibility for conducting appropriate sacrifices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius. P66.

2013 *fēng-shèng kung* 奉聖公

SUNG: **Duke for Honoring the Sage**, official variant, for a very short time in (beginning in?) 1086, for the noble title Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*), granted to successive heirs directly descended from Confucius. SP: *duc fong-cheng*. P66.

2014 *fēng-shéng láng* 奉乘郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Court Gentleman for the Imperial Livery**; see under *tien-chung feng-sheng lang*.

2015 *fēng-shèng t'ing-hóu* 奉聖亭侯

N-S DIV: **Neighborhood Marquis for Honoring the Sage**, variant of *feng-sheng hou* (Marquis for Honoring the Sage). Also see *t'ing-hou*.

2016 *fēng-shih hsuān-fü* 奉使宣撫

YÜAN: **Pacification Commissioner**, occasional ad hoc duty assignment for unspecified officials to investigate local conditions and initiate the promotion or demotion of territorial officials. P52.

2017 *fēng-ssü* 奉祀

MING-CH'ING: **Sacrificer**, rank 7b, one appointed at each major altar and temple and at each imperial mausoleum (*ling*) to maintain appropriate ceremonials and head the local Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*) under general supervision of the Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). BH: priest. P28, 29.

2018 *fēng-ssü chün* 奉祀君

HAN: **Lord Sacrificer**, reportedly a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded by the founding Emperor c. 200 B.C. to the 9th-generation direct male descendant of Confucius; if so, the first imperial ennoblement of the Confucian line; tradition-

ally believed an unsupported tradition, not comparable to the ennoblement of the Praising Perfection Marquis (*paoch'eng hou*, q.v.) in A.D. 1. P66.

2019 *fēng-sü shih* 風俗使

T'ANG: **Inspector of Public Morality**, 8 delegated each spring from 684 to 705 by the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), then divided into a Left and a Right *su-cheng t'ai*) to investigate and report on conditions in the empire's various regional and local administrations; counterparts of the Inspectors of Governmental Integrity (*lien-ch'a shih*) sent out each autumn to investigate the conduct of territorial officials. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les moeurs*.

2020 *fēng-tàng fáng* 奉檔房

CH'ING: **Stipends Office** in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), staffing not clear. BH: treasury.

2021 *fēng-tè tà-fü* 奉德大夫

CHIN: **Grand Master for Virtuous Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5b2; before the end of Chin changed to Grand Master for Court Precedence (*ch'ao-lieh ta-fu*). P68.

2022 *fēng-ts'è piào-tsòu àn* 封册表奏案

SUNG: **Section for Communication with the Nobility**, a unit in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), apparently responsible for maintaining genealogical and other records concerning the nobility and for reporting matters concerning the nobility to the throne. SP: *service d'noblessement et d'adresses au trône*.

2023 *fēng-tsèng* 封贈

CH'ING: lit., enfeoffments and posthumous honors: a term used, by and large, for what were called **Prestige Titles** (*san-kuan*) in prior periods. BH: titles of honour.

2024 *fēng-tz'ù sǒ* 奉祠所

MING: **Sacrificial Office**, an agency in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu ch'ang-shih ssu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a. P69.

2025 *fēng-yin yüan* 封印院

SUNG: **Certification Office**, an ad hoc agency in which Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) papers were collected after being inspected by Examination Sealers (*feng-mi kuan*); under the supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

2026 *fēng-yü* 奉御

Chief Steward. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): 10 in the Office of Fine Steeds (*hua-liu shu*), which managed 12 horse corals supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). (2) SUI-CHIN: heads of the Services (*chü*) constituting the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), normally 2 or more per agency, rank 5a or 5b. RR+SP: *chef de service*. P36, 39.

2027 *fēng-yü* 奉舉

T'ANG: **Sedan-chair Bearer**, 15 unranked personnel in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *porteur de chaise*.

2028 *fēng-yü chü* 奉舉局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the **Sedan-chair Service** (*shang-lien chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2029 *fēng-yü wèi* 奉裕衛

T'ANG: **Good Fortune Guard**, one each Left and Right, from 662 to 671 the official variant name of the Inner Guard Commands (*nei shuai-fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

2030 fèng-yüàn 鳳苑

T'ANG: **Phoenix Park**, from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*) where horses were reared inside the palace grounds. RR: *parc enclos des phénix males*.

2031 fù 傅

Lit., a teacher: **Mentor**, a tutor and adviser in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 3b in T'ang, 4a in Chin, 2b in Ming, otherwise not clear; may be encountered in household establishments of other dignitaries. Also see *t'ai-fu*, *shao-fu*. HB: tutor. RR+SP: *maitre*. P69.

2032 fù 副

Vice: common designation, especially from T'ang on, of officials who were the principal assistants or deputies to the head of an agency. Most commonly occurs as a prefix, e.g., *fu-shih* (Vice Commissioner), *fu tu yü-shih* (Vice Censor-in-chief), but is occasionally found alone following an agency name, e.g., ... *chien fu* (Vice Director of the Directorate of ...).

2033 fù 婦

Generic term for certain categories of imperial concubines. See under *shih-fu*, *nei-ming fu*, *wai-ming fu*.

2034 fū 府

Ety., a man and a hand under a shelter; lit., to store or accumulate, a storehouse, an arsenal, etc. (1) **Storehouse** or **Stores Office**, throughout history found as an agency name, normally with a specifying prefix. (2) **Court** or **Office**, throughout history commonly appended as a suffix to official titles, usually of dignitaries, to designate their work places or official headquarters and in addition the staff of personnel that served them; e.g., the Han dynasty *ch'eng-hsiang fu* (Office of the Counselor-in-chief). Thus the term *k'ai-fu* (lit., to open an office), q.v., signified a dignitary's setting up a headquarters and staff. (3) CHOU: **Fifth Class Administrative Official**, 5th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*); below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), and *lü* (Functionary); above *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le cinquième degré de la subordination administrative; garde-magasin*. (4) N-S DIV (N. Dyn.)—T'ANG: common abbreviated reference to **Garrison**, a unit of c. 1,000 soldiers in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping*). The organizational development of these militia units, which were especially esteemed in the first T'ang century, was very complex but can be summarized as follows: The successive alien Wei dynasties that dominated North China in the 400s and 500s originally segregated their own peoples in such Garrisons scattered throughout their territories and eventually accepted (finally conscripted) Chinese as well into Garrison service. The Garrisons grew from an originally authorized 100 to more than 600 by early T'ang. In Sui each Garrison was controlled by a Cavalry General (*p'iao-chi Chiang-chün*) assisted by a Chariot and Horse General (*ch'e-chi Chiang-chün*), each subject to the control of one of Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital, to which militiamen were rotated for service. By 607 the Garrisons had apparently split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi fu*) and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chi fu*), each with a correspondingly designated General; for in that year the 2 types were consolidated into a single standard type, a Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*) with a Commandant (*lang-chiang*) and a Vice Commandant (*fu*

lang-chiang). In 613, for reasons not clear, some additional Garrisons were separately established with the names Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and Courageous Garrison (*kuo-i fu*), each with a Commandant (*tu-wei*). At the beginning of T'ang in 618, briefly, the Commandants and Vice Commandants of the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were retitled Military Chief (*chün-t'ou*), rank 4a2, and Garrison Assistant (*fu-fu*), 5a1, respectively; but before year's end the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were all again named Cavalry Garrisons or Chariot and Horse Garrisons, each with a General (*chiang-chün*). At the same time similar military units were created in the household of the Heir Apparent, as Guard Commands (*shuai-fu*). In 619 (623?) the Cavalry Garrisons and Chariot and Horse Garrisons were consolidated into one type, Assault-resisting Garrisons, with Commandants (*tu-wei*) and Vice Commandants (*fu lang-chiang*). (The Assault-resisting and Courageous Garrisons established in 613 had apparently disappeared with Sui.) In 624 all Garrisons were renamed Commander-generals' Garrisons (*t'ung-chün fu*) and were headed by Commander-generals (*t'ung-chün*) and Adjunct Commandants (*pieh-chiang*, also called *fu t'ung-chün*). Finally, in 636 the militia Garrisons were renamed Assault-resisting Garrisons, each having one Commandant (*tu-wei*), rank 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2 depending on the number of militiamen in the Garrison; one each Left and Right Vice Commandant (*kuo-i tu-wei*), 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and one Adjunct Commandant (*pieh-chiang*), 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. The Garrisons were graded as Large (*shang*), Medium (*chung*), or Small (*hsia*) according to the size of their militiamen contingents. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of the military units at the dynastic capital, Garrisons were all affiliated with or subordinate to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.). RR: *milice*. (5) T'ANG-YÜAN: **Superior Prefecture**, a unit of territorial administration comparable to an ordinary Prefecture (*chou*) but in a specially honored or strategic location such as the environs of a capital city; normally headed by a high-ranking dignitary entitled Prefectural Governor (*mu* or *yin*). RR+SP: *prefecture supérieure*. (6) MING-CH'ING: **Prefecture**, a unit of territorial administration coordinating several Districts (*hsien*) and perhaps Subprefectures or Departments (both *chou*), and routinely communicating with major agencies of the central government, although increasingly subordinated to intermediary agencies at the provincial (*sheng*) level; headed by a Prefect (*chih-fu*), rank 4a or 4b. P53. Among many entries suffixed with *fu* in these varied meanings, see as examples *erh fu*, *san fu*, *shou-fu*, *shang-fu*, *ta-fu*, *nü-fu*, *wang-fu*, *nei-wu fu*.

2035 fū 輔

Ety., the side-props that prevent a chariot from turning over; hence, lit., to help, to support: **Bulwark**. (1) Used throughout history as a broad categorical reference to officials and subofficial functionaries in service under the head of an agency. (2) SUNG: quasi-official reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*) who was nominally a Director (*shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *ministre d'état, premier ministre*. Also see *t'ai-fu*, *tsai-fu*, *yüan-fu*, *ting-fu*.

2036 fū-ch'ai 副齋

MING-CH'ING: lit., assistant purifier by fasting; unofficial reference to an **Assistant Instructor** (*hsün-tao*) in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*).

2037 fū-ch'ê 副車

CH'ING: lit., to help with the chariot: **Honorable Failure**, designation of a candidate in a Provincial Examination

(*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment sequence whose merit was considered inadequate for status as a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) but deserving of honorable mention; his name was therefore published on a Supplementary List (*fu-pang*) alongside the list of those who passed.

2038 fū-chèng 副正

May be encountered as the title of a **Vice Director** in an agency headed by a *cheng* (Director, Head, etc.).

2039 fū-chèng 輔政

N-S DIV: **Bulwark of Government**, honorific title of high esteem: one of many titles collectively referred to during this era as the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or, in N. Wei, the Eight Dukes (*pa kung*). P2.

2040 fū-chèng tū-wèi 輔正都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): **Commandant for Rectitude**, one of several Commandants (*tu-wèi*) who served as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

2041 fū-chiàng 副將

(1) **Vice General**, a common military title ranking below that of General (*chiang-chün*), often used for the 2nd in command of a large military unit whether in garrison or on campaign. (2) MING: common reference to a **Regional Commander** (*tsung-ping kuan*). (3) CH'ING: title of 2b military rank in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) organization, most commonly referring either to a **Regional Vice Commander** in charge of Green Standards forces in a relatively small area, subordinate to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*) and superior to Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'anchiang*), or to an **Adjutant** (*chung-chün fu-chiang* or simply *chung-chün*) serving as chief military aide to a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). BH: colonel, adjutant.

2042 fú-chiéh ling 符節令

HAN: **Manager of Credentials**, rank 600 bushels, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) in charge of tallies and other official symbols of authority; assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: prefect of insignia and credentials. P37.

2043 fù chiên-shēng 附監生

CH'ING: **Student by Purchase, Third Class**, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Supplementary Student (*fu-sheng*). See under *li chien-sheng, kung-sheng, sheng-yüan*.

2044 fú-chìn 福晉

CH'ING: **Princess-consort** of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or a Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), i.e., the principal wife of an eldest son in direct descent from an Emperor. See *ts'e fu-chin*. BH: princess consort.

2045 fù ching-chào 副京兆

From Han on, an unofficial reference to the 2nd-ranking official of the local administration unit in which the dynastic capital was located, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Vice Governor (*ch'eng* or *fu-ch'eng*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (Peking). See *ching-chao*.

2046 fū-chǔ 副主

Unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*).

2047 fū-chǔ 府主

Unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou, t'ai-shou*) or to a **Prefect** (*chih-chou, chih-fu*).

2048 fū-chuǎn 副轉

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Second Assistant Salt Controller** (*yen-yün ssu yün-p'an*).

2049 fū-chuǎn 輔轉

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Deputy Salt Controller** (*yen-yün ssu yün-t'ung*).

2050 fū-chūn 副君

N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*).

2051 fū-chūn 府郡

N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou, t'ai-shou*).

2052 fū-chūn 撫軍

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a *hsün-fu* (**Grand Coordinator** in Ming, **Provincial Governor** in Ch'ing).

2053 fū-chūn chiāng-chūn 撫軍將軍

N-S DIV (Chin): **General of the Pacification Army**, occasional designation of the overseer of military affairs in a specified area.

2054 fū-fān 輔藩

SUNG: **Frontier Bulwark**, occasional unofficial reference to a regional dignitary such as a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), a Pacification Commissioner (*ch'eng-hsüan shih*), etc., whether of the civil or the military service.

2055 fū-fēng 扶風

See *yu fu-feng* (Guardian of the Right).

2056 fū-hàn chiāng-chūn 輔漢將軍

N-S DIV (San-kuo Shu): **General Bulwark of the Han**, honorific title conferred on some chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

2057 fū-hòu 副后

N-S DIV (Liang): unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*).

2058 fú-hsi láng 符璽郎

(1) HAN: **Court Gentleman for the Imperial Seals**, rank and specific function not clear. (2) SUI-T'ANG: **Seals Secretary** in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b1; official variant of *fu-pao lang* used to 694 and again from 705 to 713. RR: *secrétaire chargé des insignes en deux parties et de sceaux*.

2059 fū-hsiàng 副相

(1) From Han on, an unofficial reference to the **Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*), deriving from his Ch'in-Han status as assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*). (2) SUNG: **Vice Grand Councillor**, abbreviated reference to members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) who, with the collective designation Executive Officials (*chih-cheng kuan*), served in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) together with Grand Councillors (*tsai-hsiang*) as chief policy advisers of the Emperor. P3.

2060 fū-hsièn 副憲

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Censor-in-chief** (*fu tu yü-shih*) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*); see *hsien-t'ai*.

2061 fū-hsièn 撫憲

MING-CH'ING: unofficial abbreviated reference to a *hsün-fu* (**Grand Coordinator** in Ming, **Provincial Governor** in Ch'ing), combining the *fu* of *hsün-fu* with *hsien* suggesting the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*; see *hsien-t'ai*), in which *hsün-fu* of Ming and early Ch'ing times held nominal high-ranking appointments.

2062 fū-hsiüeh 府學

SUNG-CH'ING: **Prefectural School**, the state-operated

Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) in a prefectural capital city, though referring only to the school at K'ai-feng fu, the dynastic capital, in N. Sung; headed by an Erudite (*po-shih*) in Sung, thereafter by an Instructor (*chiao-shou*). SP: *école de préfecture*. P32.

2063 fù hsüeh-shēng 附學生

MING-CH'ING: **Supplementary Student**, admitted to government schools at the Prefecture (*fu*) and lower levels beyond the originally authorized quota; in early Ming understood to mean students not receiving state stipends, but gradually came to refer to all newly admitted students, with or without stipends; commonly abbreviated to *fu-sheng*.

2064 fù-hsün 復訓

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (*hsün-tao*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) in a District (*hsien*).

2065 fū-ì tū-wèi 輔義都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): **Commandant Bulwark of Righteousness**, a counselor on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P26.

2066 fū-jén 夫人

(1) **Mistress**, a courteous reference to anyone's wife; more formally, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) officially conferred on the mother of the principal wife of an important dignitary, or an even more remote distaff relative; in Sung specifically indicated the wife or mother of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); in Ming and Ch'ing indicated the wife or mother of a civil or military dignitary of rank 1 or 2. Also see *chün fu-jen*, *kuo fu-jen*. (2) CHOU-MING: **Consort**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted to women: in Chou the principal wife of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*); from Chou through T'ang a generic term for secondary wives of rulers, ranking immediately after the Queen or Empress (*hou*, *huang-hou*); in Ch'i of the S. Dynasties, more specifically, one of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*, q.v.); in Sui and T'ang till shortly after 700, a categorical reference to the Consorts entitled *kuei-fei*, *shu-fei*, *te-fei*, and *hsien-fei*, qq.v.; in Ming used with or without prefixes for secondary imperial wives, apparently esteemed less than the titles *fei* and *pin*, qq.v. RR: *femme de premier rang*. (3) CH'ING: **Dame-consort**, title of nobility granted to wives of Beile (*pei-lo*) and Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*), and occasionally wives of lesser members of the imperial nobility down to the rank of Supporter-general of the State (*feng-kuo Chiang-chün*). BH: princess-consort.

2067 fū-jén 婦人

CH'ING: lit., woman or wife: **Priestess**, 3 assistants to the Petitioner (*ssu-chu*) in religious ceremonies of native Manchu shamanism, each prefixed with a function-indicator—Priestess for the Sacrifices (*ssu-tsu fu-jen*), for the Pestling (*ssu-tui fu-jen*), for the Incense (*ssu-hsiang fu-jen*); all normally wives of soldiers in palace service. BH: sub-priestesses.

2068 fū-jung 副戎

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (*fu-chiang*), rank 2b.

2069 fū-kuān 府官

(1) Collective reference to all officials of any agency or group of agencies called *fu*, especially Prefectures from T'ang through Ch'ing. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i)—T'ANG: **Officials of the Establishment**, a category of personnel in a Princely Establishment (*wang-kuo fu*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or other establishments of nobles, distinguished from other personnel called Officials of the Domain (*kuo-kuan*),

the first group serving in the noble's personal household, the 2nd group administering the territory allocated as his fief. E.g., the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment, whereas the Director of the Princedom (*wang-kuo ling*) was an Official of the Domain. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

2070 fū-kūng 府公

(1) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*); also used in direct address to a Prince (*wang*) by staff members of his Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). (2) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a **Military Commissioner** (*chieh-tu shih*).

2071 fū kùng-shēng 副貢生

CH'ING: **Tribute Student, Second Class**: one of 4 categories of men certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*) for at least nominal status as students under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) and for participation in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence; the status carried no stipend. It was sometimes granted to men who did not pass the Provincial Examination but did well enough to deserve honorable mention; see *fu-ch'e*, *fu-pang*. BH: senior licentiate of the second class.

2072 fū kùng-shēng 附貢生

CH'ING: **Tribute Student by Purchase, Third Class**, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Supplementary Students (*fu-sheng*), newly entitling them to compete in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The status was lower than *lin kung-sheng* and *tseng kung-sheng* but higher than *li kung-sheng*.

2073 fū-kuó chiāng-chün 輔國將軍

Bulwark-general of the State. (1) N-S DIV: common honorific designation conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes; see *fu-han Chiang-chün*. (2) MING-CH'ING: a title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on males directly descended from an Emperor: in Ming, 4th highest of 8 such titles, conferred on grandsons of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) other than heirs in direct line of succession; in Ch'ing, 10th highest of 12 such titles, conferred on non-heir sons of Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*), Lesser Defender Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung*), Lesser Bulwark Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo kung*), and Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo Chiang-chün*), and on sons by concubines of Beile (*pei-lo*), Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*), and Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*). BH: noble of imperial lineage of the 10th rank. P64.

2074 fū-kuó chūng-wèi 輔國中尉

MING: **Bulwark-commandant of the State**, 7th highest of 8 ranks of imperial nobility (*chüeh*), conferred on 4th-generation grandsons of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) other than heirs in direct line of succession. P64.

2075 fū-kuó kūng 輔國公

CH'ING: **Bulwark Duke**, 6th highest of 12 ranks of imperial nobility (*chüeh*), conferred on the eldest sons, i.e., the presumptive heirs, of Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*). BH: prince of the 6th degree. P64.

2076 fū-kuó shàng chiāng-chün 輔國上將軍

CHIN: **Bulwark-generalissimo of the State**, a rank 3b prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

2077 fū-láng 副郎

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Vice Director** (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2078 fū-lí 腹裏

YÜAN: **Metropolitan Area**, a Province-size region surrounding and directly administered from the dynastic capital at modern Peking, incorporating modern Hopei, Shansi, Shantung, and Inner Mongolia; most specifically, the area administered chiefly by the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

2079 fū-lí yìn-lì kuǎn-kōu 腹裏印曆管勾

YÜAN: **Calendar Clerk** of the Metropolitan Area, one, rank 9b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*). P35.

2080 fū-liǎng 副兩

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*).

2081 fū-lìng 傅令

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Steward** in the household of a Princess (*kung-chu*). P69.

2082 fū-mǎ 副馬

Variant form of the *fu-ma* in *fu-ma tu-wei*.

2083 fū-mǎ tū-wèi 駙馬都尉

Lit., commander of the reserve horses accompanying a chariot or carriage: **Commandant-escort**. (1) HAN: from the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), an honor commonly conferred on imperial in-laws and the sons and grandsons of Dukes (*kung*); in Later Han a regular appointment ranked at =2,000 bushels for a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), with no duties except when in active command of troops in campaigning armies. HB: chief commandant of attendant cavalry. (2) N-S DIV-MING: title conferred on the consorts of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*), in Ch'ing changed to *o-ma*. SP: *officier-surveillant*; (*fu-ma* alone): *gendre de l'empereur*. (3) T'ANG: title of either a functioning or an honorary military officer, rank 5b2, in the imperial bodyguard forces called the Left and Right Guards (*tso-, yu-wei*). RR: *officier des chevaux d'escorte*.

2084 fū-mù 府幕

N-S DIV: **Headquarters**, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (*fu*); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both *fu*).

2085 fū-mù 府牧

See under *mu*.

2086 fū-mǔ kuǎn 父母官

Lit., **Father-and-mother Officials**, i.e., officials who take parental care of the people: throughout history a common generic reference to officials in charge of local units of territorial administration, most particularly District Magistrates (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*) but sometimes including even the heads of Prefectures (*chou, fu*).

2087 fū-níng k'ü 富寧庫

YÜAN: **Vault of Imperial Abundance**, a unit of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) established in 1290 to manage receipts and disbursements at the Imperial Money Vault (*wan-i pao-yüan k'ü*); headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b. P7.

2088 fū-nü 負弩

CH'IN-HAN: lit., crossbow-bearer: variant designation of a **Neighborhood Head** (*t'ing-chang*).

2089 fū-p'án 府判

Administrative Assistant. (1) CHIN: one, rank 5b, general staff assistant to the Governor (*yin*) of the Superior Prefecture (*fu*) in which the dynastic capital was located; specially responsible for maintaining discipline in the residential population. (2) YÜAN: number and rank not clear, found in the Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*) and Chief Commands (*tu tsung-kuan fu*) of Routes (*lu*). Also see *p'an-kuan*. P32.

2090 fū-pǎng 副榜

Supplementary List. MING: a rare bulletin published alongside the list of men who had passed a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and were pronounced Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*), announcing the extraordinary conferring of a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) degree on an outstanding passer. (2) CH'ING: an announcement alongside the list of passers at a Provincial Examination, specially listing men who had not done well enough to become Provincial Graduates but were honored with the distinction of being Honorable Failures (*fu-ch'e*).

2091 fū-pǎo láng 符寶郎

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., court gentleman for tallies and seals: **Seals Secretary** in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b1 in T'ang; 2, 7b, in Sung; in T'ang replaced *fu-hsi lang*, q.v., from 694 to 705 and again after 713. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé des insignes en deux parties et de sceaux*.

2092 fū-pén k'ü 副本庫

CH'ING: lit., storehouse for copies of documents: **Archive** of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), where the official copies of imperial documents were stored; apparently managed by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretariat Archivists (*nei-ko tien-chi*). BH: archives office. P2.

2093 fū-ping 府兵

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.)-T'ANG: **Garrison Militia**, a system of military organization originating with N. Wei settlements of non-Chinese troops, then gradually becoming a general military service in which men were career-long soldiers from the age of 21 to 60, stationed in Garrisons (*fu*) scattered throughout the country and being rotated in and out of training or tactical units at the dynastic capital and the frontiers. In late Sui and after the earliest T'ang decades, the system had to be supplemented with paid recruits, and it faded away in the 700s. See *fu*. Cf. *wei-so*.

2094 fū-pü shih 服不氏

CHOU: lit., one who subjugates those that will not submit (?): **Animal Tamer**, a hereditary post carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) with status in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); responsible for providing wild animals for sacrificial use and furs to be used as royal gifts. CL: *dompteur d'animaux féroces*.

2095 fū-shēng 附生

Supplementary Student. (1) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *fu hsüeh-sheng*. (2) CH'ING: sometimes used as a general reference to all candidates for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) who had been certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*), or to the better qualified of 2 categories of such candidates, distinguished from Added Students

(*tseng-sheng*); see *hsiu-ts'ai*, *kung-sheng*. BH: licentiates of the 1st class.

2096 fū-shih 付事

CHIN: Clerk found in various offices of the central government, probably unranked. P5, etc.

2097 fū-shih 府史

SUI-SUNG: **Office Scribe**, a minor official or subofficial functionary found in many agencies such as the Nine Courts (*ch'iu ssu*) and the Five Directorates (*wu chien*). SP: *scribe*. P5, etc.

2098 fū-shih 父師

Lit., father-mentor: **Grand Master**, a term of direct address for aged degree-holders or retired officials of some repute; more prestigious than *shao-shih*, q.v.

2099 fū-shih 覆試

CH'ING: **Confirmation Test**, a certification examination given to all Provincial Graduates (*ch'ü-jen*) who appeared at the capital as candidates for the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: test examination.

2100 fū-shih àn 副使案

SUNG: **Section for Vice Commissioners**, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a. SP: *service de commissaire-adjoint*.

2101 fū-shih ch'eng 副使正

SUNG: lit. sense and relevance not clear: **Assistant Music Master**, 2, probably unranked professional specialists, in the Imperial Music Service (*t'ai-yüeh ch'ü*). SP: *assistant de musique*. P10.

2102 fū-shih ssü 覆實司

CHIN-YÜAN: **Verification Office** for checking the measurements of materials acquired for construction: a unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); in Chin headed by a Clerk (*kuan-kou*); Yüan staffing not clear but probably similar. P15.

2103 fū-t'ai 撫臺

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a *hsün-fu* (**Grand Coordinator** in Ming, **Provincial Governor** in Ch'ing).

2104 fū-t'ao ch'eng 複道丞

HAN: **Aide for the Palace Walkways**, a eunuch subordinate in the Later Han Administrative Office of the Empress (*chung-kung shu*); in some fashion supervised (use of?) the enclosed, elevated passageways that connected palace buildings in the establishment of the Empress. HB: assistant for the covered elevated passageways.

2105 fū-ts'áo 賦曹

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Tax Collector**, one serving with a Ford Guardian (*chin-chu*) at each approach to Nanking, the dynastic capital. P62.

2106 fū-tū 副都

(1) SUNG-MING: common abbreviated reference to a *fu tu chih-hui shih* (**Vice Commander-in-chief, Military Vice Commissioner, Regional Vice Commissioner**); see *chih-hui shih*. (2) CHIN: also apparently stood alone as a title, **Assistant Commander**; see *ping-ma*.

2107 fū-tū-t'ung 副都統

CH'ING: **Vice Commander-in-chief** of a Banner (*ch'i*) military organization, rank 2a; sometimes supervisor of all Banner garrisons in a Province (*sheng*) in lieu of a Manchu general (*chiang-chün*). BH: deputy lieutenant-general.

2108 fū tū yü-shih 副都御史

MING-CH'ING: **Vice Censor-in-chief**, one each Left and Right comprising the 2nd echelon of executive officials of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), rank 3a; in Ch'ing one was Manchu, one Chinese. BH: vice-president of the censorate. P18.

2109 fū-tuān 副端

T'ANG: lit., **Vice Rectifier**: quasi-official reference to a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) who was performing the supervisory functions of an Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*) in the Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), or to the Attendant Censor assigned to review judicial decisions reported from the western half of the empire. RR: *sous-chef*. P18.

2110 fū-tuān 府端

N-S DIV: **Headquarters**, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (*fu*); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both *fu*).

2111 fū-t'ung ch'ien-chien 阜通錢監

CHIN: lit., directorate of circulation-in-abundance coins (?): **Directorate of Money Circulation**, created in 1180 with a Director (*chien*), rank 5a, by renaming the 2-year-old Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage (*tai-chou ch'ien-chien*) in modern Shansi, possibly because in addition to producing coins it began printing and circulating paper money (?); supervised from 1182 by a Controller of Coinage (*t'i-k'ung chu-ch'ien chien*) detached on special duty assignment from his regular post as Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) at the core of the central government, rank 2b, a virtual Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) of great influence and authority. The assignment of such a dignitary suggests that the Tai-chou monetary establishment required very special attention. See *li-yung ch'ien-chien*. P16.

2112 fū-tzū chün 父子軍

T'ANG: lit., the father-to-son army: **Hereditary Army**, unofficial reference to the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chün-chün*, q.v.). RR: *armée héréditaire*.

2113 fū-wèi 傅尉 或 府尉

YÜAN: **Mentor-commandant**, one of 3 dignitaries on the household staff of every Prince (*wang*), ranking below the Princely Mentor (*wang-fu*) and above the Commander (*ssu-ma*); the first form of the title was used only on the staffs of the 3 most esteemed Princes. P69.

2114 fū-wén kó 敷文閣

SUNG: **Hall for the Diffusion of Literature**, an addition to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan*) in 1140, staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), rank 3a; Auxiliary Academicians (*chih hsüeh-shih*), rank 3b; and Academicians-in-waiting (*tai-chih*), rank 4b. SP: *pavillon Fou-wen*.

2115 fū-yeh 副爺

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Squad Commander** (*pa-tsung*).

2116 fū-yin 府尹

See under *yin*.

2117 fū-yü chün-mǎ 撫諭軍馬

SUNG: **Military Commissioner**, one of many comparable titles for central government officials delegated to bring order to troubled areas, particularly in this case to restore or

improve discipline and morale among troops; usually prefixed with a geographic name, e.g., *liang-huai fu-yü chün-ma* (Military Commissioner for Huai-tung and Huai-hsi). SP: *commissaire chargé de consoler ou de reconforter les armées*.

2118 fū-yü shih 撫諭使

SUNG: **Pacification Commissioner**, a central government official delegated to bring order to a troubled area; usually prefixed with a geographic name defining his territorial jurisdiction. SP: *commissaire chargé de consoler et de reconforter le peuple*.

2119 fū-yü ssü 撫諭司

SUNG: **Pacification Office** subordinate to a Prefecture (*chou*), staffed with or headed by regular prefectural officials with special assignments as Pacification Officials (*fu-yü kuan*), responsible for maintaining social order and discipline. SP: *bureau chargé de consoler le peuple*.

2120 fū-yüán 府元

CHIN: **Graduate with Highest Honors**, designation awarded the highest-ranking passer of a civil service recruitment examination at the Route (*lu*) level; comparable to *chieh-yüán* of other periods.

2121 fū-yüàn 撫院

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Ming **Grand Coordinator** or a Ch'ing **Provincial Governor** (both *hsün-fu*), combining the *fu* of *hsün-fu* with the *yüán* of *tu ch'a-yüán* (Censorate), in which such provincial dignitaries commonly held nominal regular or concurrent appointments.

2122 fū-yüàn fā-chih kuān 府院法直官

See under *fā-chih kuan*.

2123 fū-yüán k'ù 賦源庫

YÜAN: see *wan-i fu-yüán k'u* (Imperial Silk Vault).

2124 fū-yüèh ssü 斧鉞司

CH'ING: **Halberd Office**, one of 2 units constituting the Forward Subsection (*ch'ien-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: halberd section.

2125 hā-lā-lü wàn-hù fū 哈喇魯萬戶府

YÜAN: **Karluk (Qarluq) Brigade**, a unit of the Palace Guards (*su-wei*) under the control of the Chief Military Command (*ta tu-tu fu*), headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*).

2126 hāi-fáng tao 海防道

MING-CH'ING: **Coastal Defense Circuit**, the equivalent in coastal areas of Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei tao*); supervisory jurisdictions of Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*) and Assistant Commissioners (*ch'ien-shih*) detached from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) and commonly called Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*); place-name prefixes suggest the geographical extent of each Circuit. In 1753 all Circuit Intendants, while remaining intermediaries between provincial and prefectural (*fu*) administrations, were dissociated from their original Commissions and transformed into autonomous regular appointments, rank 4a.

2127 hāi-jén 醃人

CHOU: **Spiceman**, a eunuch chef attached to the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) for the preparation of relishes, minced meats, and other condiments for the royal table and for important state sacrifices. CL: *employé aux hachis ou aux pâtes*.

2128 hāi-tào hsün-fáng ch'ien-hù sǒ

海道巡防千戶所

YÜAN: **Sea Transport Defense Battalion**, 5 based along China's southeast coast to protect government grain being shipped northward by sea, from piracy; each headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*), both rank 5a; subordinate to the Sea Transport Brigade (*hai-tao liang-yün wan-hu fu*). P60.

2129 hāi-tào hsün-fáng kuān 海道巡防官

YÜAN: **Coastal Defense Commander**, 2 appointed in 1345 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission for the Metropolitan Area (*ching-chi tu ts'ao-yün ssu*) to organize troops and sailors to protect government shipping on the Grand Canal from banditry; assisted by 2 Vice Commanders (*hsiang-fu kuan*). P60.

2130 hāi-tào liáng-yün wàn-hù fū

海道糧運萬戶府

YÜAN: **Sea Transport Brigade**, from 1283 responsible for transporting tax grain by sea from the Yangtze delta and the southeast coast to the area of modern Peking, the dynastic capital; directed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), both rank 3a; supervised 5 Sea Transport Battalions (*hai-tao liang-yün ch'ien-hu so*). P60.

2131 hāi-tzu 海子

CH'ING: lit., little sea; unofficial reference to the **Southern Park** (*nan-yüán*) maintained by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

2132 han 漢

From Han times on, used to refer to China or Chinese; under alien dynasties, used as a prefix to titles reserved for Chinese appointees. N.B.: in Yüan times, the term *han-jen* (normally meaning a Chinese or the Chinese people) officially designated those residents of North China including Jurchen and Khitan as well as Chinese who prior to the Mongol conquest had been subjects of the Jurchen Chin dynasty, whereas *nan-jen* (Southerner) officially designated the wholly Chinese population of South China that had been governed by the S. Sung state.

2133 hàn-cháng 翰長

Common unofficial abbreviated reference to any executive head of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüán*), usually Academician Recipient of Edicts (*hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*) or simply Academician (*hsüeh-shih*).

2134 hàn-chün 漢軍

(1) YÜAN: **Chinese Army**, a collective reference to those members of the military organization who prior to the Mongol conquest had been residents of North China, governed by the Chin dynasty. (2) CH'ING: **Chinese Banners**, an abbreviation of the term *han-chün pa ch'i*.

2135 hàn-chün pā ch'i 漢軍八旗

CH'ING: lit., the Chinese army of 8 banners: **Eight Chinese Banners**, one of 3 groups in the Banner system of military organization (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*). Cf. *man-chou pa ch'i, meng-ku pa ch'i*.

2136 hàn-chün t'áng 漢軍堂

CH'ING: **Chinese Soldiers Office**, a unit in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) for dealing with cases involving Chinese soldiers; staffed with one Judge (*p'ing-shih*), rank 7a; abolished in 1699. P22.

2137 hàn èrh-pān 漢二班

CH'ING: **Second Chinese Duty Group**, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *han t'ou-pan*, *man t'ou-pan*, *man erh-pan*.

2138 hán-jén 寒人或 **hán-kuān** 寒官

N-S DIV: lit., a cold or impoverished man or official: **Humble Man, Humble Official**. The term was used in connection with the Nine Ranks (*ch'iu p'in*) system of categorizing potential appointees to government office on the basis of their genealogical distinction or lack of it; it refers to men considered suitable only to serve as subofficial functionaries or in very low-ranking posts, to officials (*kuan*) of such status, and to the offices (also *kuan*) allocated to them. Humble ma; have been used as a synonym of Impure (*cho*), but it appears probably to have denoted a category below Impure. Whether or not this *han* was used disparagingly in lieu of the homophonous name of the Han dynasty is not clear. See under *chung-cheng*.

2139 hàn-jén ssū 漢人司

CHIN: **Chinese Assistant**, 3, rank not clear, serving as administrative aides to the Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P6.

2140 hán-kūng 函工

N-S DIV (Chou): **Armorer** in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), number not specified, with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; =7a). P14.

2141 hàn-lín 翰林

Lit., a grove or forest of brush-points, suggesting a group of litterateurs: from the 700s on, occurs as a prefix to numerous titles of literary and editorial workers and even other specialists such as physicians, most commonly but not solely members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); normally rendered simply **Hanlin**. Also see *pei-men*. P23.

2142 hàn-lín hsüeh-shih 翰林學士

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Hanlin Academician**, a member of the T'ang-Sung Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) and head of the Ming-Ch'ing Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). The title originated in the reign of T'ang Hsüan-tsung (r. 712-756) as a duty assignment (drafting, editing, compiling, etc.) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. In Sung became a substantive post, rank 3a; 3a in Chin; 3a then 2b, after 1318 2a in Yüan; 3a then 3b, but generally 5a in Ming; 2a in Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Chinese and Manchu appointee. Also see *shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*, *shih-tu hsüeh-shih*. RR+SP: *lettré*. P23.

2143 hàn-lín hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih

翰林學士承旨

T'ANG-YÜAN: **Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts**, from the 800s normally one or more senior members of the group of Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) in the T'ang-Sung Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) and the Yüan Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*), who apparently organized and supervised the work of the group. Also see *ch'eng-chih*. P23.

2144 hàn-lín hsüeh-shih yüan 翰林學士院

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Hanlin Academy**, a common variant designation of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) in T'ang and Sung, and of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) in Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P23.

2145 hàn-lín i-kuān yüan 翰林醫官院

5 DYN-CHIN: **Medical Institute**, staffed with profes-

sional physicians with greatly varying titles, in Sung headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); provided medical service for the imperial household. Comparable to the earlier Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i yüan*); apparently unrelated to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), but may have merged with the latter by the end of Sung. SP: *cour de médecine*. P36.

2146 hàn-lín kung-feng 翰林供奉

T'ANG: **Academician in Attendance**, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor; initiated c. 712 jointly with Academicians Awaiting Orders (*han-lin tai-chao*) as new titles replacing Academicians of the North Gate (*pei-men hsüeh-shih*); c. 738 both new titles consolidated into the single title Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*); appointees assigned to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) but apparently worked in a separate office unofficially called the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Not a substantive post, but a duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. Also see *kung-feng hsüeh-shih*, *kung-feng kuan*. RR: *académicien à la disposition de l'empereur*. P23.

2147 hàn-lín kuō-shih yüan 翰林國史院

YÜAN: **Hanlin and Historiography Academy**, abbreviation of *han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien* (concurrently) *kuo-shih yüan*: designation for what in other periods was simply called the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Sometimes found in the further variant *han-lin kuo-shih chi-hsien yüan* (Hanlin, Historiography, and Scholarly Worthies Academy; see *chi-hsien yüan*). P23.

2148 hàn-lín shih-shū 翰林侍書

SUNG: **Court Calligrapher**, a professional specialist (?) in the Court of Imperial Calligraphy (*han-lin yü-shu yüan*); no apparent relationship with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). SP: *lettré-calligraphe*.

2149 hàn-lín ssū 翰林司

SUNG: **Office of Fruits and Tea**, a unit under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); no relationship with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

2150 hàn-lín tai-chào 翰林待詔

T'ANG-MING: **Academician Awaiting Orders**, a duty assignment in the T'ang Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) for officials of literary talent holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government (see *han-lin kung-feng*); from Sung on, a substantive post in the Institute of Academicians, i.e., the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); rank 9b in Ming. See *tai-chao*. RR: *académicien attendant les ordres de l'empereur*. P23.

2151 hàn-lín tai-chih 翰林待制

CHIN-MING: **Academician Awaiting Instructions**, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor, members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), rank 5a or 5b; discontinued in 1381. P23.

2152 hàn-lín t'u-hua yüan 翰林圖畫院

SUNG: **Imperial Painting Academy**, apparently an alternate reference to the Painter Service (*t'u-hua chü*) in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), but suggesting the inclusion of regular officials on special duty assignments as well as professional specialists. See under *hua-yüan*.

2153 hàn-lín yü-shū yüan 翰林御書院

SUNG: **Imperial Academy of Calligraphy**, organizational

status, staff, and functions not clear, but apparently not connected with the Imperial Library (*yü-shu ch'u*) or the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*); likely a variant reference to the Calligrapher Service (*shu-i chü*) in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*).

2154 *hàn-lin yüan* 翰林院

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Hanlin Academy**, a loosely organized group of literateurs who did drafting and editing work in the preparation of the more ceremonious imperial pronouncements and the compilation of imperially sponsored historical and other works, principally designated Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*). Originated c. 738 as the office of Academicians Awaiting Orders (*han-lin tai-chao*), who were soon retitled Hanlin Academicians and in the 800s gained governmental importance as palace counselors of Emperors, under leadership of a Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (*han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*). In its early history, its staff held substantive posts elsewhere in the central government, and the Academy had no substantive status. In Yüan it had status as a regular central government agency titled the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*), headed by 6 Hanlin Academicians Recipients of Edicts, rank 1b. In Ming headed by a Chancellor (*hsüeh-shih*), 3a then 3b, but generally 5a; was especially important as the career ladder by which men gained entry into the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). In Ch'ing headed by 2 Academicians in Charge (*han-lin chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*), one Chinese and one Manchu, both 2b. RR: *académie*. BH: national academy. P23. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: common variant reference to the **Institute of Academicians** (*hsüeh-shih yüan*). SP: *bureau de la forêt des pincesaux*. (3) SUNG: **Artisans Institute**, a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), staffed with astrologers, calligraphers, painters, and physicians who were mostly professional specialists, not members of the regular officialdom.

2155 *hàn-luan-i shih* 漢鑾輿使

CH'ING: **Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard**, one, rank 2a; paired with a Manchu Commissioner (*luan-i shih*) as 2nd in command under a Grand Minister in Charge of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*). See *luan-i wei*.

2156 *hàn-pên fang* 漢本房

CH'ING: **Chinese Documents Section** in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), in charge of translating Manchu documents into Chinese. Cf. *man-pen fang*, *meng-ku pen-fang*. BH: Chinese copying office. P2.

2157 *hàn-p'iao ch'ien-ch'ü* 漢票簽處

CH'ING: **Chinese Document Registry** in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), in charge of recording all Chinese documents handled. Cf. *man-p'iao ch'ien-ch'ü*. BH: Chinese registry. P2.

2158 *hán-shih* 函使

Correspondence Clerk, one of many kinds of subofficial functionaries found in many periods of history.

2159 *hàn shih-wèi* 漢侍衛

CH'ING: **Chinese Imperial Guardsman**, one of several categories of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*), who served as the Emperor's bodyguard. BH: Chinese corps of the imperial bodyguards.

2160 *hàn-tàng fáng* 漢檔房

CH'ING: **Chinese Archive** in the Court of Colonial Affairs

(*li-fan yüan*), a translation and archival agency. See *man-tang fang*. BH: translation office.

2161 *hàn t'ou-pān* 漢頭班

CH'ING: **First Chinese Duty Group**, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *han erh-pan*, *man t'ou-pan*, *man erh-pan*.

2162 *hàn-yüan* 翰苑

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., garden of writing brushes; unofficial reference to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*), comparable agencies such as the Sung dynasty **Institute of Academicians** (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) and the Yüan dynasty **Hanlin and Historiography Academy** (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*), or their personnel. P23.

2163 *háng-shōu* 行首

SUNG: **Column Leader**, subofficial functionaries serving as ushers in the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), or as heads of small squads in various military units. SP: *chef de troupe*.

2164 *háo-chài* 壕寨

CHIN-YÜAN: **Construction Foreman**, unranked, one in the Chin Southern Capital Construction Supervisorate (*nanching t'i-chü ching-ch'eng so*); 16 in the Yüan Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), others in the Ta-tu (i.e., Peking) Regency (*liu-shou ssu*). P15, 49.

2165 *héng* 衡

See *ch'uan-heng*, *lin-heng*, *yü-heng*.

2166 *héng-háng shih* 橫行使

SUNG: **Commissioner of the Crosswise Ranks**, honorific designation of the man in charge of the highest-ranking military officers in court audience, assisted by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) in charge of the lowest-ranking officers.

2167 *héng-kuān* 衡官

HAN: **Weighmaster**, apparently several on duty in the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yüan*) outside the capital city, presumably responsible for checking on hunting catches; headed by a Director (*chang*) subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*). HB (*chang*): chief of the office of the forest.

2168 *héng-ts'ai* 衡宰

HAN: lit., steward of the scales; unofficial reference to the **Counselor-in-chief** (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2169 *hó-chü chü* 和劑局

SUNG: **Pharmacy Service**, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *bureau pharmaceutique*.

2170 *hō-chih* 呵止

Lit., to call to a halt; **Shouter of Warnings**, in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under *tao-ts'ung*.

2171 *hó-ch'ü shü* 河渠署

SUI-SUNG: **Office of Rivers and Canals**, a unit under the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a. Temporarily in early Sung called Rivers and Canals Section (*ho-ch'ü an*), with a Manager (*kou-tang kung-shih*), subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). RR+SP: *office (bureau) des rivières et des canaux*. P14, 15.

2172 *hó-chüan* 禾絹

Meaning and derivation not clear, but from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

2173 hó-fāng shih 合方氏

CHOU: **Region Unifier**, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in charge of maintaining roads, monitoring trade, and overseeing visitors from afar. CL: *agents d'union des regions*.

2174 hó-fáng t'í-chū ssū 河防提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of River Defense**, each headed by a Supervisor (*t'í-chū*), rank 5b, established in 1351 under each Branch Directorate of Waterways (*hsing tu-shui chien*), to maintain security supervision along the Grand Canal and other important waterways. P59.

2175 hó feng-ssü 合奉祀

MING: **Joint Sacrificer**, 8 constituting a Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*), several of which were subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*) at Nanking. P49.

2176 hó-hsi fáng 河西房

SUNG: **Northwestern Defense Section** in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*): one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsong (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the northwestern frontier, the core of which was Shan-hsi Circuit (*lu*), modern Shensi. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de défense de la frontière occidentale*.

2177 hó-jü 合入

SUNG: **Expectant**, a prefix indicating that one is qualified and certified to take up duty in the post named.

2178 hó-k'ou chih-chiang 合口脂匠

T'ANG: lit., maker of lard suitable for eating or, possibly, maker of lip ointments: **Medication Maker**, 2, probably professional specialists, on the staff of the Medicines Service (*feng-i chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *ouvrier fabricant de graisse pour les lèvres*. P38.

2179 hó-k'ù tào 河庫道

CH'ING: **Grand Canal Storehouse Circuit**, in charge of paying laborers on the southern section of the Grand Canal, under the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) based in Kiangsu; also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge. P59.

2180 hò-lí 貉隸

See *mo-li* (Northeastern War Prisoners).

2181 hó-piào 河標

CH'ING: lit., the river flag: **Waterways Command**, a general reference to the administrative structure and personnel subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*); often occurs as prefix to a title, e.g., *ho-piao chung-chün fu-chiang* (Vice General serving as Adjutant of the Waterways Command; see *chung-chün*); also occurs as an indirect reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal. See *piao*.

2182 hó-p'ó sǒ 河泊所

MING-CH'ING: **Fishing Tax Office**, headed by one or 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), unranked; established in 1382 in all localities where fishing was of commercial importance, to collect taxes on the catch; in early Ming numbered more than 250, but in Ch'ing lost importance except in Kwangtung Province. BH: river police inspector. P54.

2183 hó-shēng shǔ 和聲署

CH'ING: **Music Office**, headed by 2 Directors (*cheng*), one each Chinese and Manchu; one of 2 agencies constituting the Music Ministry (*yüeh-pu*); established in 1729 to replace the traditional *chiao-fang ssu*, q.v. Also see *shen-yüeh shu*. P10.

2184 hó-shih ch'in-wáng 和碩親王

CH'ING: full designation of **Imperial Prince** (*ch'in-wang*); *ho-shih* is the transliteration of a Manchu word meaning fief or appanage, hence suggesting a Prince with territorial claims. BH: prince of the blood of the first degree.

2185 hó-shih kó-kó 和碩格格

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Commandery Princess** (*chün-chu*).

2186 hó-shih kung-chü 和碩公主

CH'ING: **Imperial Princess**, specifying one borne by a secondary wife or concubine rather than by the Empress.

2187 hó-shih ó-fü 和碩額駙

CH'ING: **Consort of the Imperial Princess** (i.e., of a *ho-shih kung-chu*), 2nd-ranking male consort in the nobility (*chüeh*). BH: husband of an imperial princess.

2188 hó-shih pèi-lò 和碩貝勒

CH'ING: lit., fief-holding imperial kinsman: **Enfeoffed Beile**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded by the founder of the Manchu imperial line, Nurhachi, to his brothers, sons, and nephews, 8 of whom constituted the top-echelon advisory group serving Nurhachi until his death in 1626; soon thereafter transformed into a more formal Deliberative Council (*i-cheng chü*). See *pei-lo*. P64.

2189 hó-t'ai 河臺 or 河台

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Director-general of the Grand Canal** (*ho-tao tsung-tu*).

2190 hō-tào 呵導

Shouting Guide: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under *tao-ts'ung*.

2191 hó-tào 河道

MING-CH'ING: (1) **Waterways Circuit**, a branch office of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) or Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'í-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) in charge of river maintenance, irrigation, etc.; commonly also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge; normally prefixed with a geographic name suggesting the jurisdiction of the Circuit. BH: river tao-tai. P59. (2) Unofficial reference to a **Director-general of the Grand Canal** (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) or his establishment.

2192 hó-tào t'í-chü ssü 河道提舉司

YÜAN: **Waterways Supervisorate**, variable number, established with place-name prefixes in appropriate areas to direct the maintenance of waterways, irrigation systems, etc., under supervision of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) or one of its branches; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'í-chü*), rank 5b. Sometimes known as *ho-fang t'í-chü ssu* (Supervisorate of River Defense). P15, 59.

2193 hó-tào tsung-tü 河道總督

Director-general of the Grand Canal. (1) MING: variant reference to the *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport). (2) CH'ING: number variable but commonly 3—one stationed at Huai-an and called Chiang-nan *ho-tao tsung-tu* or *nan-ho*, one stationed at Chi-ning and called

Shantung and Honan *ho-tao tsung-tu* or *tung-ho*, and one stationed at Ku-an and called *Chihli ho-tao tsung-tu* or *pei-ho*. Separate from the grain transport hierarchy (see *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*), they controlled maintenance and operation of the Grand Canal and shipping on relevant sections of the Yellow River. They usually held nominal posts as Ministers of Works and concurrent Censors-in-chief (*kung-pu shang-shu chien tu yü-shih*). BH: director-general of the conservation of the Yellow River and the Grand Canal. P59.

2194 *hó-té* 和德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Harmonious Virtue**, designation of one of 27 Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank = 3b.

2195 *hó-tí ch'ǎng* 和糴場

SUNG: lit., place for harmonious purchases: **Grain Requisition Depot**, a local agency that purchased grain from the populace at a fixed low price to fulfill state needs, primarily military; subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *aire d'achat à l'amiable*.

2196 *hó-tí shih* 河隄使 or *hó-tí yeh-ché* 調者
HAN-SUNG: **River Conservancy Commissioner**, supervisor of dike repairs, fishing practices, etc. Established in Former Han (*shih*) to coordinate and supervise various water-control (*tu-shui*) officials, in Later Han (*yeh-che*) superseded others; throughout Han, a duty assignment rather than a substantive post. See *hu tu-shui shih*. From the era of N-S Division through T'ang (primarily *yeh-che*, but both *shih* and *yeh-che* in T'ang), a substantive post in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*, *tu-shui chien*), rank 8a2 in T'ang; numbered as many as 60 in Sui. In Sung (*shih* or *p'an-kuan*) an added responsibility of senior functionaries in Prefectures (*chou*) around the dynastic capital, Kaifeng. RR (*shih*): *commissaire chargé des digues des fleuves*; (*yeh-che*): *visiteur des digues des fleuves*. SP: *commissaire des chaussées*; (*p'an-kuan*): *assistant des chaussées*. P14, 59.

2197 *hó-t'íng* 河廳

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Fishing Tax Office** (*ho-p'o so*).

2198 *hó-t'íng* 鶴廳

Lit., crane pavilion: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the **Bureau of Evaluations** (*k'ao-kung ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), apparently because in T'ang times the office wall of the Bureau had a crane painted on it by a well-known artist.

2199 *hó-tū* 河督

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *ho-tao tsung-tu* (**Director-general of the Grand Canal**).

2200 *hó-t'úng* 合同

Lit., to match: one of several terms used for **registered document**, a form of paper used by officials for correspondence with the issuing agency, where the authenticity of the correspondence could be verified by matching the paper with a retained stub-book sheet, at the overlaid margins of which a seal had been impressed before the paper was issued. Sometimes called a tally. See *k'an-ho*.

2201 *hó-t'úng p'ing-yú ssü* 合同憑由司

SUNG: **Certificate Validation Office**, a unit in the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) that prepared certificates needed by the appropriate authorities to issue commodities for palace use. SP: *bureau de délivrance des certificats des choses demandées par le palais*.

2202 *hó-wù tàò* 河務道

CH'ING: **River Maintenance Circuit**, also a reference to

the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge, rank 4a; used with place-name prefixes. See *tao*, *tao-t'ai*.

2203 *hó-yíng ts'ān-chiàng* 河營參將

CH'ING: **Assistant Brigade Commander**, highest-ranking military subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*). See *ts'an-chiang*.

2204 *hó-yüèng chién* 和用監

YÜAN: occasional variant reference, probably through scribal error, to the **Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures** (*li-yung chien*). P38.

2205 *hóu* 侯

(1) CHOU: **Marquis**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) used by some regional lords and commonly granted to sons of Kings (*wang*). See *chu-hou* (Feudal Lords). (2) HAN-CH'ING: **Marquis**, a title of nobility, usually next in prestige only after Prince (*wang*) and Duke (*kung*), sometimes hereditary, sometimes conferred for special merit; usually prefixed with a geographic name designating the noble's real or hypothetical fief. Occurs with a variety of qualifying prefixes: e.g., *k'ai-kuo hou*, *hsien-hou*, *hsiang-hou*, *t'ing-hou*, *lieh-hou*, qq.v. P64, 65. (3) HAN: **Commandant**, a military title with many uses, commonly with rank of 600 bushels; less prestigious than *hsiao-wei* (also Commandant) and *ssu-ma* (Commander) but more prestigious than *ch'ien-hu* (Battalion Commander). HB: captain.

2206 *hòu* 后

(1) CHOU: **Queen**, principal wife of the King (*wang*). (2) CH'IN-CH'ING: **Empress**: throughout imperial history the most simple designation of an Emperor's principal wife, commonly prefixed with her maiden surname. See *huang-hou*, *huang t'ai-hou*, *t'ai-huang t'ai-hou*.

2207 *hòu-ch'ì* 候氣

HAN: **Observer of Air Currents**, a duty assignment for 12 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the ethers. P35.

2208 *hòu chüng-lü* 候鐘律

HAN: **Observer of the Bell-like Pitchpipes**, a duty assignment for 7 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the Chung pitch pipes. P35.

2209 *hòu-fēi ssü hsing* 后妃四星

T'ANG: **The Empress and the Four Chief Consorts**, collective reference to the ranking palace ladies, including the consorts *kuei-fei*, *hui-fei*, *li-fei*, and *hua-fei*, qq.v.

2210 *hòu-fēng* 候風

HAN: **Observer of Winds**, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the wind. P35.

2211 *hòu-háng* 後行

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Rear Echelon of Ministries** (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), specifically designating the Ministries of Rites (*li-pu*) and of Works (*kung-pu*), which were less prestigious than both the Front Echelon (*ch'ien-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) and the Middle Echelon (*chung-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P38. (2) SUNG: **Junior Clerk** (?), an uncommon title coupled with Senior Clerk (? *ch'ien-hang*), apparently subofficial functionaries; found in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), the Accounting Office (*shen-chi ssu*) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), etc. SP: *employé de rang arrière*.

2212 *hòu-hsing* 候星

HAN: **Observer of the Stars**, a duty assignment for 14 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the stars. P35.

2213 *hòu-hsüan* 候選

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Expectant Appointee**, designation of a qualified man awaiting appointment or reappointment by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). BH: candidate.

2214 *hòu-hù tà-ch'én* 後扈大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister of the Rear Watch**, duty assignment in rotation for Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*) to serve on active bodyguard duty. BH: chamberlain of the rear-guard.

2215 *hòu-jén* 候人

CHOU: lit., a watcher, or one who waits for people: **Scout**, 6 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 6 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for checking on road conditions and watching for travelers. CL: *attendants, vedettes*.

2216 *hòu-jih* 候日

HAN: **Observer of the Sun**, a duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the sun. P35.

2217 *hòu kuēi-yǐng* 候晷影

HAN: **Observer of the Sundial**, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the sun's shadow. P35.

2218 *hòu-kuó* 侯國

Marquisate: throughout history, the domain of a Marquis (*hou*) on whom a fief (real or nominal) had been conferred. HB: marquisate.

2219 *hòu-miào* 后廟

Temple of the ... Empress, common designation throughout history for buildings in which the spirits of Empresses were honored or worshipped by their descendants; each controlled by a civil service Temple Director (*shih-chang*), with the aid of Court Gentlemen for Fasting (*chai-lang*), Temple Attendants (*miao chih-kuan*), etc. The term is commonly prefixed with the posthumous designation of the Empress to whom the temple was dedicated. P28.

2220 *hòu-pū* 候補

CH'ING: **Expectant Appointee**, designation of qualified men for whom there were no vacant posts but who were assigned by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to appropriate central government or provincial agencies to occupy the first appropriate vacancy. See *hou-hsian*.

2221 *hòu-pù láng* 候部郎 or *hòu-pù lì* 吏

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): **Astronomical Observer**, as many as 15 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). P35.

2222 *hòu-pū pān* 候補班

CH'ING: **Corps of Expectant Appointees**, collective reference to all Expectant Appointees (*hou-pu*) on duty in an agency, where they might be given miscellaneous tasks pending substantive appointments to posts as they became vacant.

2223 *hòu-shé* 喉舌

Lit., throat and tongue, the speaking organs; hence **Spokesman for the Ruler**: from antiquity an unofficial reference to such dignitaries as the Chou dynasty Minister of State

(*chung-tsai*), the Han dynasty Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*), the Ming dynasty Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*), etc. To be distinguished from the categorical designation Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*), whose duty was to speak to the ruler, not for him.

2224 *hòu-shéng* 後省

SUNG: **Rear Section of the Palace Domestic Service** (*nei-shih sheng*), as distinguished from the Front Section (*ch'ien-sheng*); division of functions not clear. SP: *département postérieur du palais intérieur*. P19.

2225 *hòu-sǒ* 後所

CH'ING: **Rear Subsection**, one of 5 top-echelon units in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 3a; with 8 subordinate Offices (mostly *ssu*). BH: fifth sub-department.

2226 *hòu-tsung yüan* 厚宗院

SUNG: lit., agency for generosity to clansmen: **Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen**, variant designation of *tun-tsung yüan*, q.v.; one each in the western and southern branches of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*).

2227 *hòu-wèi* 候衛

SUI-T'ANG: **Reserve Guard**, one each Left and Right, created c. 604 as units of the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital; nomenclature apparently persisted in T'ang through the 636 reorganization of the Twelve Guards into the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), but in 662 renamed Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*). RR: *garde de surveillance*. P43.

2228 *hòu-yüan* 後苑

SUNG: **Rear Garden**, a reference to the inner quarters of the imperial palace, hence to eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); prefixed to many eunuch titles. SP: *parc arrière*.

2229 *hsi* 奚

CHOU: lit., servant, perhaps derived from the name of an alien tribe in the far northeast: aside from use in common compounds such as *hsi-kuan* (slave) and *hsi-nu* (servant, slave), one of many terms used to designate a **eunuch** (see *huan-kuan*).

2230 *hsi* 西

West: common prefix in agency names and official titles, ordinarily paired with East (*tung*) but found in other directional combinations as well; in addition to the following entries, look for entries formed by the characters that follow *hsi* wherever encountered.

2231 *hsi-ch'ang* 西廠

MING: **Western Depot**, a eunuch secret-service agency established in the 1470s on the pattern of the Eastern Depot (*tung-ch'ang*), under the control of the eunuch Director of Ceremonial (*ssu-li t'ai-chien*); collaborated with the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*) in punishing those allegedly guilty of treason.

2232 *hsi-ch'í wǔ* 喜起舞

CH'ING: lit., dancers who celebrate the ruler's achievements, derived from a passage in the ancient *Shu-ching* (*Classic of Writings*): **Palace Dancers**, supervised by one of the Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: court ballet.

2233 *hsi-chiēn* 西監

(1) SUI-T'ANG: **Directorate of the Western Parks**, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and

grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; in Sui under the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*yüan tsung-chien*), in T'ang under the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*) in both periods, in T'ang rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*, *tung-chien*, *pei-chien*, *nan-chien*. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Western Directorate of Coinage (*pao-feng ch'ien-chien*).

2234 *hsī-chih* 西織

HAN: West Weaving Shop under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); eventually combined with the East Weaving Shop (*tung-chih*) into a single Weaving Shop (*chih-shih*). HB: western weaving house. P37.

2235 *hsī-ch'üan* 西銓

T'ANG: Selector of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), in contrast to the other Vice Minister's unofficial designation as Selector of the East (*tung-ch'üan*); reference is to the Ministry's role in selecting appointees for office. See *shang-shu ch'üan*, *chung-ch'üan*.

2236 *hsī-fü* 西府

SUNG: West Administration, unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) as contrasted to the East Administration (*tung-fu*), referring to the office of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc.) or the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). These top-echelon agencies of the military and civil establishments in the central government were known collectively as the Two Administrations (*erh-fu*).

2237 *hsī-háng* 西行

T'ANG: West Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), consisting of the Ministries of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*), as distinguished from 3 others in an East Echelon (*tung-hang*); supervised by the Assistant Director of the Right (*yu-ch'eng*) in the Department.

2238 *hsī-hó* 羲和

HAN: Astrologer (?) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) (?). The term derives either from (a) a legend that families named Hsi and Ho were put in hereditary charge of calendrical calculations in high antiquity, or from (b) pre-Ch'in origins of the notion that a mythical being called Hsi Ho (or Hsi-ho) is charioteer of the sun. Han usage as a title is not clear.

2239 *hsī-hsün ssü* 惜薪司

MING: Firewood Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Director (*cheng*, *t'ai-chien*); see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

2240 *hsī-hsüan* 西選

T'ANG: Appointer of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), as distinguished from the Appointer of the East (*tung-hsian*); also see *chung-hsian*. The usage derives from the role played by the Vice Minister in selecting appointees for military offices. Cf. *hsī-ch'üan*.

2241 *hsī-hsüeh kuān* 習學官

SUNG: Apprentice, variant of *hsī-hsüeh kung-shih*; 6 reportedly assigned to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire-stagiaire*.

2242 *hsī-hsüeh kung-shih* 習學公事

SUNG: Apprentice in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or

the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); status not clear. SP: *stagiaire des affaires publiques*.

2243 *hsī-i* 西掖

CH'ING: West Chamber, unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*).

2244 *hsī-i kuān* 習藝館

T'ANG: Institute for Study of the Polite Arts, new name given the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*) in 692, then quickly changed again to Palace School in the Grove (*wan-lin nei chiao-fang*); responsible for educating palace women. RR: *collège où on apprend les arts*.

2245 *hsī-i kuān-kōu kuān* 西驛管勾官

SUNG: Clerk for Postal Relays in the West, 2 unranked personnel on the staff of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of travel arrangements for envoys from tribal groups on China's western frontier. P11.

2246 *hsī-ján yüan* 西染院

SUNG: West Dyeing Office, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *cour occidentale de teinturerie*.

2247 *hsī-jén* 膳人

CHOU: Keeper of Dried Meats, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for gathering from hunting expeditions and other sources various meats and other edibles to be preserved by drying, and for providing dried foods of all sorts needed for royal sacrifices, banquets, funeral rituals, etc. CL: *officier des pièces sèches, dessécheur*.

2248 *hsī-jén* 醯人

CHOU: Vinegarman, 2 eunuch members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), who prepared all foods preserved in vinegar for use in the royal palace, in sacrifices, in entertaining guests, etc. CL: *vinaigrier*.

2249 *hsī-jung shih-chě* 西戎使者

SUI: Commissioner for Western Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an office (*shu*) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoys from tribes on China's western frontier; c. 610 superseded the tribedominated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). P11.

2250 *hsī-kó chī-chiü* 西閣祭酒

SUI-T'ANG: Master of Ceremonies in the West Hall, a receptionist, rank 7b1, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); difference from *tung-ko chī-chiu* is not clear. RR: *maître des cérémonies de la salle de l'ouest de la maison d'un prince*. P69.

2251 *hsī-k'ü* 西庫

SUNG: Western Storehouse, one of several storage facilities constituting the Left Vault (*tso-tsang*), which stored general state revenues under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). See *tso-tsang*, *yu-tsang*, *nan-pei k'u*.

2252 *hsī-kuān* 西官

SUNG: lit., official of the west: unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*). See *fu-ma tu-wei*.

2253 *hsī-kuān chü* 奚官局

SUI-T'ANG: Menials Service, a eunuch agency in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b; in charge of palace slaves and laborers; also assigned titles and ranks to members of the palace staff

and provided medical and funeral services for palace women. RR: *service des esclaves du palais intérieur*.

2254 hsi-kung 西宮

Western Palace: unofficial reference to the household, and indirectly the person, of the Empress, in contrast to the unofficial designation Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), referring to the Heir Apparent.

2255 hsi-láng 夕郎

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a **Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate** (*chi-shih huang-men*; also see *huang-men shih-lang*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: archaic reference to a *chi-shih-chung* (**Supervising Secretary or Supervising Censor**). P19.

2256 hsi-lín ssū 餼廩司

YÜAN: **Victualling Office** of the combined Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) and Chief Route Command (*tu tsung-kuan fu*) at the auxiliary capital in modern Chahar called Shang-tu (Supreme Capital); responsible for providing victuals for members of the nobility and important visitors; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5a. P49.

2257 hsi ling-chin (ssū) 西綾錦(司)

SUNG: **West Office of Embroidery**, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a or higher. SP: *cour occidentale des brocartis*.

2258 hsi liü pù 奚六部

LIAO: **Six Hsi Tribes**, a group of (proto-Mongol?) tribes resident in modern Jehol, one of the Four Great Tribes (*ssu ta-pu*), each supervised from the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince (*ta-wang fu*), e.g., of the Six Hsi Tribes. P17.

2259 hsi-mǎ 洗馬

See under *hsien-ma* (Frontrider, Librarian).

2260 hsi-mǎ hsiǎo-tí 習馬小底

LIAO: **Horse Trainer** in the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'eng-ying hsiao-ti chü*). P39.

2261 hsi-nán tū hsiün-chièn (shih)

西南都巡檢(使)

CHIN: **Executive Police Chief for the Southwest**, rank 7a, in charge of suppressing banditry in the region of modern Pao-ting southwest of the Jurchen dynastic capital at modern Peking; based at Liang-hsiang District (*hsien*). P54.

2262 hsi-nèi jǎn-yüan 西內染院

SUNG: **West Palace Dyeing Office**, probably a variant of *hsi jan-yüan* (West Dyeing Office). SP: *cour occidentale de teinturerie du palais*.

2263 hsi-pài 夕拜

Lit., to do homage in the evening; derivation not clear: from Han on, an unofficial reference to a *chi-shih-chung* (**Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor**).

2264 hsi-pù 犀部

MING-CH'ING: lit., rhinoceros Ministry: unofficial reference to the **Ministry of War** (*ping-pu*).

2265 hsi-pù 西部

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Ministry of Western Relations**, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) responsible for overseeing administration along the western frontier and for the conduct of military operations against alien western tribes; headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), with a staff including Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) delegated for concurrent service from the De-

partment of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*); had one to 6 subordinate Sections (*ts'ao*); abolished in 493. See *man-pu*, *pei-pu*.

2266 hsi-pù wèi 西部尉

HAN: **Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector**, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) responsible for police supervision of the western quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See *yu-pu* (West Sector), *ming-pu wei*. P20.

2267 hsi shàng kó-mén 西上閣門

SUNG-CHIN: **Palace Audience Gate of the West**; see under *shang ko-men* (Palace Audience Gates). SP: *porte de pavillon supérieur de l'ouest, bureau des cérémonies de condoléance*. P33.

2268 hsi-shēng sǒ 犧牲所

MING: **Office of Animal Offerings**, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) that provided animal victims for state sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Clerk (*li-mu*), rank 9b. P27.

2269 hsi-shih 戲師

HAN: **Players**, 27 professional (perhaps hereditary) theatrical performers under the Director of Palace Entertainments (*ch'eng-hua ling*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); apparently only in Later Han. May be referred to as *po-hsi shih*, q.v. P10.

2270 hsi-shih 西使

(1) **West Commissioner:** may be encountered in any period referring to an east-west or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the central government to regional or local areas for special purposes, usually clarified by prefixes. (2) T'ANG: **Commissioner for the Western Pasturages**, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-pu ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in the western parts of North China. RR: *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de l'ouest*.

2271 hsi-ssū 西司

CH'ING: **Western Office**, one of 8 units of the Rear Sub-section (*hou-so*) in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: western section.

2272 hsi-t'ái 西臺

Lit., western tower, terrace, or pavilion. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Secretariat** (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 only, the official designation of the **Secretariat**. (3) T'ANG-MING: unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*hsing-pu*). (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Censorate** (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) or a **Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*). (5) SUNG: unofficial reference to the **Branch Censorate** (*hsing yü-shih t'ai*) in the Western Capital, Loyang. (6) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an **Investigating Censor** (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). P16, 18, 49.

2273 hsi-t'ái chung-sàn 西臺中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Courtier of the Western Terrace**, i.e., of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*): one of several categories of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*, q.v.).

2274 hsi-tí 西邸

HAN: **West Residence**, a station outside the Later Han dynastic capital, Loyang, where from 178 on Emperors stored

for their personal use fees levied on all new appointees to office, ranging as high as 10,000,000 coins per person. HB: western quarters.

2275 hsi-t'ou 西頭

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Clerks Office (*k'ung-mu yüan*) in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*). P23.

2276 hsi-ts'ao 西曹

(1) HAN: **Western Section**, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank = 300 bushels; handled matters concerning personnel administration in the military service. Probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), but with different functions. HB: bureau of the west. (2) N-S DIV-SUL: **Western Section**, one of several units among which administrative work was divided in the headquarters of Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chün*), probably responsible for paperwork concerning judicial matters; normally staffed with one or more Administrative Clerks (*shu-tso*). (3) CHIN: unofficial reference either to the **Ministry of War** (*ping-pu*) or to the **Ministry of Justice** (*hsing-pu*). (4) MING: unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice**. P52.

2277 hsi-tsò shü 細作署

N-S DIV: **Fineries Workshop** for the production of unspecified sorts of goods for palace use; headed by a Director (*ling*); in the S. Dynasties subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), in the N. Dynasties to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). P14, 37.

2278 hsi-t'ui 西推

T'ANG: **West Surveillance Jurisdiction**, one of 2 jurisdictions defined for censorial surveillance; see under *ssu-t'ui yü-shih* (Four Surveillance Censors). RR: *examen judiciaire des affaires de l'ouest*.

2279 hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssü 西外宗正司

SUNG: **Western Office of Imperial Clan Affairs**, a branch of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) established at Loyang in 1104 to oversee imperial kinsmen resident in West China, headed by an Administrator (*chih*); incorporated a Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen (*tun-tung yüan*); apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu, kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*. Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan). SP: *bureau extérieur des affaires de la famille impériale de la capital de l'ouest*. P1.

2280 hsi-wáng fū 奚王府

LIAO: **Office of the Grand Prince of the Hsi Tribes**, an agency at the dynastic capital charged with overseeing the Six Hsi Tribes (*hsi liu pu*); headed by 2 Generals (*hsiang-kun*). P17.

2281 hsi-yeh 西冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Western Mint**, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (*ling*) or a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) in charge, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); see *yeh*. P16.

2282 hsi-yü 習駟

T'ANG: **Horse Trainer**, apparently several subofficial functionaries assigned, beginning in the 660s, to the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). See *i-yü*. RR: *dresseur de chevaux*.

2283 hsi-yü t-yào ssü 西域醫藥司

YÜAN: **Office of Western Medicine**, an agency apparently specializing in the medical and pharmaceutical lore of the Islamic world; organizational affiliation not clear.

2284 hsi-yü tū-hü 西域都護

HAN: **Protector-general of the Western Regions**, established in the reign of Hsüan-ti (r. 74-49 B.C.) as the duty assignment of a Commandant of Cavalry (*chi tu-wei*) and concurrent Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien ta-fu*) to be China's proconsul in Inner Asia, supervising "the 36 states of the western regions." Discontinued in A.D. 107. HB: protector-general of the western regions.

2285 hsi-yüan 西園

HAN: **West Garden**, an area of the capital city in which, at the end of Han, a special defense force was organized for the capital and the palace under the control of a mixture of regular officers and eunuchs known collectively as the Eight Commandants (*pa hsiao-wei*) of the West Garden.

2286 hsi-yüan 西垣

SUNG: lit., the west wall: unofficial collective reference to **Drafters** (*chung-shu she-chen*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

2287 hsi-yüan 西院

SUNG: **West Bureau**, abbreviation of *shen-kuan hsi-yüan* (West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation); see under *shen-kuan yüan*. Also a term apparently used in early Sung on some seals authorized for the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) in contrast to others marked East Bureau (*tung-yüan*), although the terms had no relevance to the organizational structure of the unified Bureau.

2288 hsià 下

Lit., down, below, to go down. (1) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in such combinations as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*), and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), and in distinctions between, e.g., rank 6, 2nd class, grade 1 (6b1: *ts'ung-liu p'in shang-teng*) and rank 6, 2nd class, grade 2 (6b2: *ts'ung-liu p'in hsia-teng*). (2) **To send down**, often used as a verb referring to the transmission of a document from the throne to a particular agency for consideration, recommendation, or implementation. (3) **To demote**, sometimes used as a verb referring to the demotion of an official to an office of lower rank.

2289 hsià-àn 下案

SUNG: **Second Section**, one of 2 paired units (cf. *shang-an*) in such agencies as the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); the organization and specific functions of each are not clear, but it is possible the Second Section dealt with documents being "sent down" (*hsia*), i.e., transmitted to lesser administrative agencies. SP: *service de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches officielles*.

2290 hsià-chieh 下界

SUNG: **Second Section**, one of 2 subdivisions of the Crafts Institute (*wen-ssu yüan*); a workshop for the production of ornamental goods in copper, iron, bamboo, and wood. See *shang-chieh*. SP: *bureau pour la fabrication des objets en cuivre, en fer, en bamboux et en bois*. P37.

2291 hsià-chièn 下監

SUNG: **Second Veterinarian Directorate**, abbreviated reference to *mu-yang hsia-chien*, one of 2 units in the Court

of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) charged with treating sick horses. See *shang-chien*. SP: *direction inférieure pour soigner les chevaux malades*.

2292 *hsia-ch'ing* 下卿

CHOU: **Junior Minister**, lowest of 3 Minister ranks (see *shang-ch'ing*, *chung-ch'ing*), the highest categories of officials serving the King (*wang*) and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), ranking above Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*).

2293 *hsia-ch'ing* 夏卿

Summer Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term *hsia-kuan*, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*). P37.

2294 *hsia-chün* 下軍

HAN: **Lower Army**, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV (S. Ch'i): **Subordinate Adjutant**, one of Three Adjutants (*san chün*) assigned to a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); cf. *shang-chün*, *chung-chün*. P69.

2295 *hsia-hsieh ssü* 下卸司

SUNG: **Unloading Office**, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) responsible for the reception of grain taxes shipped to the dynastic capital along the Grand Canal; established in 988 in partial replacement of the former Supply Commissioner for the Capital (*ching-shih shui-lu fa-yün shih*). Also see *fa-yün shih*, *p'ai-an ssu*. SP: *bureau de la réception de convoi*. P60.

2296 *hsia-kuān* 夏官

Lit., official or office for summer, traditionally considered the season for war. (1) CHOU-CH'ING: **Ministry of War**. In Chou, 4th of the 6 major agencies in the royal government, responsible for aiding the ruler in all military matters, with 60 subordinate agencies; headed by a Minister of War (*ssu-ma*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the *chia-pu* (Section for Communications and Horse-breeding); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *ping-pu* (Ministry of War). In all later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the *ping-pu*. CL: *ministère de l'été*. P12. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Summer Office**, one of 5 seasonal offices, including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration d'été*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the summer. P35. (3) MING: **Summer Support**, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssu fu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

2297 *hsia-pin* 下嬪

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lesser Concubine**, categorical reference to 6 palace women equal in rank to the Six Chief Ministers (*liu ch'ing*). See *shang-pin*, *hsüan-hui*, *ning-hui*, *hsüan-ning*, *shun-hua*, *ning-hua*, *kuang-hsün*.

2298 *hsia-shih* 下士

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): **Junior Serviceman**, the lowest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (*ch'ing*), Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 9a. CL: *gradué de troisième classe*.

2299 *hsia tà-fü* 下大夫

Junior Grand Master. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): 6th highest of 9 (or 4th of 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, following all Ministers (*ch'ing*) and both Senior Grand Masters (*shang ta-fu*) and Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 6a. CL: *prefet de troisième classe*. (2) HAN: 9th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including all officials with annual salaries between 600 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68.

2300 *hsia-ts'ai* 夏采

CHOU: lit., summer colors, deriving from an anecdote in the ancient *Shu-ching* (*Classic of Writings*): **Master of Mourning**, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) whose principal charge was to organize the funerals of members of the royal family and to try to summon back the soul of a newly dead King. CL: *assortisseur de couleurs*.

2301 *hsia wü ch'í* 下五旗

CH'ING: **Five Lesser Banners**, Manchu military organizations controlled by Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*), as distinguished from the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) under the direct control of the Emperor; the Five Lesser Banners were the Bordered White, Plain Red, Bordered Red, Plain Blue, and Bordered Blue Banners. See *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*. BH: five lower banners.

2302 *hsiang* 廂

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Township** (urban) in a large city; e.g., the N. Sung capital, Kaifeng, was divided for local administration into 2 each Right and Left Townships, each headed by a Magistrate (*ling*). See *ssu hsiang* (Four Capital Townships). SP: *arrondissement*. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: **Wing**, usually prefixed Left and Right: subsections of some agencies, commonly military; e.g., the Left and Right Wings of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsiang*, q.v.). RR: *bâtiment*. SP: *aile*. (3) SUNG: occasional variant of *chün* (**Military Prefecture**).

2303 *hsiang* 相

Ety., an eye beside (behind? peering from behind?) a tree; lit., to assist. (1) **Minister**: from high antiquity a title of distinction normally given only to senior officials in a ruler's central administration. (2) **Grand Councillor**: throughout imperial history a quasi-official reference to such top echelon officials as Han Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), T'ang-Sung Grand Councillors (*tsai-hsiang*), and Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). (3) HAN-MING: **Administrator** in Han and early post-Han times the senior official in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or other semifeudal domain; thereafter revived occasionally, as at the beginning of Ming for the senior official in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), in 1380 changed to *chang-shih*. P69. (4) N-S DIV: occasional variant of *Dis-*

trict Magistrate (*hsien-ling, hsien-chang*), perhaps signifying that the District had been granted as a fief. P54. (5) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 742 to 758, the official redesignation of the Director (*shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Director (*ling*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), differentiated by the prefixes Left and Right, respectively. P2. (6) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of the two Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), prefixed Left and Right. P2. (7) SUNG: variant of *hsiang* (urban Township).

2304 *hsiang* 鄉

(1) Most generally, a somewhat derogatory reference to the suburbs or hinterland from the point of view of a city, or to "the provinces" from the point of view of a dynastic capital. (2) CHOU: District, in theory the largest grouping of people in the royal domain or the environs of the seat of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*), comprising 12,500 people subdivided in 5 Townships (*chou, hsien*); headed by a popularly elected Grand Master (*ta-fu*). CL: *district intérieur*. (3) CH'IN-CH'ING: Township, a sub-District (*hsien*) group of relatively self-governing families, subdivided in Villages (*li*). (4) SUI: Ward, a sub-District group of 500 relatively self-governing families in an urban area, subdivided in 5 Precincts (*tsu*).

2305 *hsiang-cheng hsüeh-shih* 詳正學士

T'ANG: Academician Editor, one or more members of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) from the 670s to 823; aided in drafting and revising government documents. RR: *lettré réviseur et correcteur*.

2306 *hsiang-chien* 鄉薦

MING-CH'ING: lit., recommended by the Provinces: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2307 *hsiang chün-shih* 鄉進士

MING-CH'ING: lit., a scholar presented by the Provinces, or a Province-level counterpart of a Metropolitan Graduate (*chün-shih*): unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2308 *hsiang-chü* 鄉舉

SUNG: lit., an offering from the countryside (to the dynastic capital): unofficial reference to the Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*) in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations; perhaps also to a Prefectural Graduate (see under *chü-jen, te-chieh*).

2309 *hsiang chün* 鄉君

T'ANG-CH'ING: Township Mistress, an honorific title for women, commonly with a place-name prefix: in T'ang-Sung granted to wives and mothers of officials with merit titles (*hsün*) of rank 4; in Ming to daughters of Supporter-generals of the State (*feng-kuo Chiang-chün*); in Ch'ing to daughters of Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*) and Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*).

2310 *hsiang-chün* 鄉軍

May be encountered as a variant of *hsiang-ping* (Local Militia).

2311 *hsiang-fü* 鄉法

N-S DIV (Chou): Township Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); also the title of the Bureau's senior officials, the Director, ranked as a Senior Service-

man (*shang-shih*; 7a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a). P13.

2312 *hsiang-fü an* 詳覆案

SUNG: Capital Punishments Section, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries; reviewed capital punishment sentences submitted from Circuits (*lu*). SP: *service de révision*.

2313 *hsiang-fü kuän* 相副官

YÜAN: Assistant in various agencies, usually found 3rd in a hierarchy after a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) and a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*).

2314 *hsiang-fü kuän* 詳覆官

SUNG: Review Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung; also found in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *fonctionnaire de révision*. P13.

2315 *hsiang-hó shü* 祥和署

YÜAN: Bureau of Sacrificial Music, one of 2 major units in the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. See *hsing-ho shu* (Bureau of Joyful Music). P10.

2316 *hsiang-hóu* 鄉侯

HAN-T'ANG: Township Marquis, a title of nobility (*chieh*): in Han the lord of a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*) smaller than that of a District Marquis (*hsien-hou*); from the Three Kingdoms era on, the designation of the heir to a Principality (*wang-kuo*); the usage was discontinued in T'ang.

2317 *hsiang-hsien* 鄉賢

MING-CH'ING: Local Worthy, unofficial reference to members of the official class living at home on mourning leave or in retirement or awaiting reappointment; collectively constituted a recognizable local elite from which leadership in various kinds of semiofficial activities such as public sacrifices could be expected.

2318 *hsiang hsien-sheng* 鄉先生 or *hsiang hsien-tá* 鄉先達

MING-CH'ING: variant forms of *hsiang-hsien* (Local Worthy).

2319 *hsiang-hsing an* 詳刑案

SUNG: Sentence Review Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) constituting the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. P22.

2320 *hsiang-hsing ssü* 祥刑寺 or 詳刑寺

T'ANG: lit., court for reviewing punishments: from 662 to 670, the official name of the *ta-li ssu* (Court of Judicial Review). P22.

2321 *hsiang-hsü* 象胥

CHOU: Interpreter, one ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang shih*), 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*)—in all, 11 specialists in the languages or dialects of each of the 4 quadrants of the empire; subordinates of the Senior Messenger (*ta hsing-jen*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), charged with interpreting in dealings with emissaries from frontier peoples. According to the ancient *Li-chi* (Ritual Records), *hsiang-hsü* was a collective term; there was a special title for Interpreters responsible for each quadrant. CL: *interprète*.

2322 *hsiang-hsüeh* 鄉學

CH'ING: Township School, a sometime District School (*hsien-hsüeh*) whose District administration had been eliminated but which remained in operation. P51.

2323 *hsiang-huò nèi-shih* 香火內使

SUNG: Eunuch Sacrificer, one assigned to each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) to make sacrificial offerings. See *nei-shih*. SP: *intendant de sacrifice*. P29.

2324 *hsiang-i kuān* 詳議官 or *hsiang-i*

(1) SUNG: Recommendation Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung. (2) SUNG: Consultant, a duty-assignment category in the Ritual Service (*li-chü chü*) and the Ritual Regulations Service (*li-chih chü*) established shortly after 1100 by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *chargé de délibérer en détail*. (3) MING: Evaluator, 3, rank 7a, in the Punishment Reviewing Office (*shen-hsing ssu*) of early Ming. P22.

2325 *hsiang-i ssü* 詳議司

SUNG: Office of Recommendation Evaluators, collective reference to the Recommendation Evaluators (*hsiang-i kuan*) in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de la délibération en détail, bureau de la réforme législative*.

2326 *hsiang-kuān* 廂官

Township Officials or Capital Township Officials. (1) SUNG: generic reference to personnel, civil or military, assigned to police or judicial duty in the Four Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which each of the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, was divided for local administration; e.g., *chün-hsün shih, chün-hsün p'an-kuan, kung-shih kan-tang shih*. During Sung may itself have become a quasi-official title. SP: *juge d'arrondissement de la capitale*. P20. (2) CHIN: 2 each Left and Right, rank 8a, in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); supervised laborers engaged in construction and maintenance of the dynastic capital. P15.

2327 *hsiang-k'uei* 鄉魁

MING-CH'ING: Provincial Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to those who ranked from 6th to 18th on the pass list of a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See *chü-jen, chieh-yüan, ching-k'uei*.

2328 *hsiang-kün* 詳察

General. (1) LIAO: apparently a Khitan rendering of the Chinese *chiang-chün*, but explained by Chinese to mean an official who was in charge of affairs (*li-shih kuan*); ranked below Commissioners (*shih*) and Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*) in many agencies of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P38, 40. (2) CHIN: title granted chieftains of some subordinate tribes. P17.

2329 *hsiang-kün* 鄉袞

MING-CH'ING: lit., a local (wearer of) official garb: variant of *hsiang-hsien* (Local Worthy).

2330 *hsiang-kung* 廂公

N-S DIV: Duke of the Household, common unofficial reference to an imperial relative while on official duty.

2331 *hsiang-kung* 相公

Minister Duke, throughout history an unofficial reference to a paramount executive official in the central government such as a Han Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), a T'ang-Sung Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*), or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

2332 *hsiang-kung* 鄉公

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Township Duke, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) initiated in 222 for the sons of Princes (*wang*) other than their heirs, who were called Township Marquises (*hsiang-hou*).

2333 *hsiang-kung* 鄉貢

T'ANG: lit., local tribute: Prefectural Nominee, unofficial reference to a man nominated by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*) to participate in the regular civil service recruitment examinations.

2334 *hsiang kung-chü* 鄉公主

HAN: Township Princess, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to daughters of some Princes (*wang*); the basis for the distinction between them and Neighborhood Princesses (*t'ing kung-chu*) is not clear. See *kung-chu*. P69.

2335 *hsiang-kung láng* 鄉貢郎

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

2336 *hsiang-kung shöu* 鄉貢首

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (*chieh-yüan*).

2337 *hsiang-kuó* 相國

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Counselor-in-chief, a title alternating with *ch'eng-hsiang*, q.v., but held in higher esteem; in Han made a Marquis (*hou*) if not already one, with rank of 10,000 bushels. HB: chancellor of state. (2) MING: Grand Councillor, highest-ranking official of the central government as head of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), one each Left and Right, rank 1a; existed only from 1364 to 1368, then changed to *ch'eng-hsiang*. (3) Minister of State: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking officials of the central government, e.g., a T'ang-Sung Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*) or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*). P2, 4.

2338 *hsiang-lão* 鄉老

(1) CHOU: District Elder, 3 appointed among members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), each to supervise 2 of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) surrounding the royal capital; each bore the nominal title Duke (*kung*) and was among the intimate advisers of the ruler; each cooperated with the Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) of the Districts in his jurisdiction to recommend at court men of merit and ability. See *hsiang* (District). CL: *ancien de district intérieur*. (2) Local Elder, throughout history an unofficial reference to a man of age and distinction in his locality, with whom local officials were expected to consult.

2339 *hsiang-li* 廂吏

SUNG: Township Supervisor, 8 appointed in 1008 to provide police-like supervision of the 8 Townships (*hsiang*) outside the new city wall of the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, under the jurisdiction of the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture (*fu*); in 1021 the number was increased to 9. P20.

2340 *hsiang-li* 鄉吏

CH'IN-HAN: Township Guardian, a sub-District (*hsien*) dignitary sharing with the Elder (*san-lao*) supervision of a Township (*hsiang*, q.v.), principally responsible for police work; also known as *yu-chiao*, q.v. P20.

2341 *hsiang-ping* 廂兵

SUNG: Prefectural Army, garrisons of professional career soldiers stationed away from the capital, considered of poorer quality than troops in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) stationed in and around the capital; headed by prefectural-level

Commanders-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*). SP: *armée provinciale*.

2342 hsiang-ping 鄉兵

Local Militia: beginning in Sung if not earlier, a general term for civilian-soldiers recruited, trained, and assigned to patrol and other police duties in their home areas, at a sub-District (*hsien*) level of organization. See *hsiang-chün*, *hsiang-yung*, *min-ping*, *pao-chia*, *pao-wu*. Cf. *kuan-ping*.

2343 hsiang-ping àn 廂兵案

SUNG: Prefectural Armies Section, a major unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), through which affairs of the various Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping*) were dealt with. SP: *service de l'armée provinciale*.

2344 hsiang-pó 巷伯

Lit., elder of the palace corridors. (1) May be encountered in any period as an archaic reference to a **senior eunuch**. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): **Senior Palace Attendant**, a eunuch title carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*).

2345 hsiang-pó 鄉伯

N-S DIV (Chou): **District Earl**, an ancient title resurrected, status and functions not clear; sometimes has the prefix *hsiao* (Junior), usually, has a rank-title suffix, e.g., Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*), Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*). P32.

2346 hsiang-shên 鄉紳

Lit., rural (wearers of) sashes, a collective reference to all those who had status as officials (*kuan*) but, while unsigned or retired, lived in their home areas, where they constituted the most influential class in Chinese society: **rural elite**, commonly rendered alternatively as the **rural gentry**. Cf. *shen-shih* (the elite), *shen-chin* (the elite), *shih ta-fu* (the official class).

2347 hsiang-shêng 庠生

MING-CH'ING: archaic reference to a **Government Student** (*sheng-yüan*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture (*fu*) or lower level.

2348 hsiang-shêng 餉生

CH'ING: lit., student (who had donated) troop rations: **Student by Purchase** in a government school; a variant of *li-sheng*, q.v. Also see *sheng-yüan*.

2349 hsiang-shih 相室

HAN: lit., minister's office: unofficial reference to the office, hence indirectly the person, of a **Counselor-in-chief** (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2350 hsiang-shih 鄉士

CHOU: District Judge, 8 with rank as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) with special responsibility for the administration of justice in the Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital. CL: *prévôt de justice des districts intérieurs*.

2351 hsiang-shih 鄉師

CHOU: District Preceptor, 4 with rank as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), half appointed for each 3 of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for giving moral instruction, taking the census, requisitioning labor service, commanding militia, participating in local rituals, sharing in the settlement of litigations among the people, etc. See *sui-shih*. CL: *chef de district*. P6.

2352 hsiang-shih 鄉試

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Provincial Examination** in the civil ser-

vice recruitment examination sequence; in Yüan managed by provincial authorities, in Ming-Ch'ing by ad hoc examiners delegated from the central government; candidates who passed, designated Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*), were eligible for minor appointments or for participation in a subsequent Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) at the dynastic capital. The recruitment examination sequence was authorized in 1313, and beginning in 1314 Provincial Examinations were conducted every 3 years with minor interruptions.

2353 hsiang tà-fü 鄉大夫

CHOU: District Grand Master, one for each of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital with rank as Minister (*ch'ing*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who served as general administrative heads of their Districts, specially charged, in collaboration with District Elders (*hsiang-lao*), to seek out and bring to attention at court men of merit suitable for holding office. See *sui ta-fu*. CL: *préfet de district intérieur*.

2354 hsiang-tào ch'ü 嚮導處

CH'ING: **Escort Office**, an ad hoc agency providing an entourage for each imperial outing, consisting of Banner-men (see *ch'i*) chosen from the Vanguard Brigade (*ch'ien-feng ying*) and the Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*), commanded by an ad hoc Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung*) with regular status normally as Vice Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of one of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) or as Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*) of the Vanguard Brigade or the Guards Brigade. BH: the guides.

2355 hsiang-t'ing 詳定

SUNG: Editor in the Office for Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*), apparently affiliated with the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *chargé de codification*.

2356 hsiang-t'ing ch'ang-chi sǒ 詳定帳籍所

SUNG: Records Editing Office, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; possibly a variant reference to the Records Section (*chang-chi an*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). SP: *bureau de vérification des registres*.

2357 hsiang-t'ing ch'ih-ling sǒ 詳定勅令所

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Imperial Pronouncements, possibly a variant reference to the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*). SP: *bureau de la codification des décrets et des ordonnances*.

2358 hsiang-t'ing kuān 詳定官

SUNG: Editor, a duty assignment for variable numbers of officials in such agencies as the Law Code Office (*ch'ih-ling so*) and the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de codification*.

2359 hsiang-t'ing kuān-chih sǒ 詳定官制所

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Regulations on the Officialdom (?), staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. SP: *bureau de l'établissement du régime des fonctionnaires*.

2360 hsiang-t'ing sǒ 詳定所

SUNG: Editorial Office, organizational affiliation and principal function not clear; presumably staffed with Editors (*hsiang-t'ing*, *hsiang-t'ing kuan*). SP: *bureau de codification*.

2361 hsiang-tuàn àn 詳斷案

SUNG: Sentence Evaluators Section, a special Section (*an*)

in addition to the 3 ordinary Sections (see *mo-kan an*, *hsüan-huang an*, *fen-pu an*) in the Left Bureau (*ts'o tuan-hsing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), consisting of 8 Subsections (*fang*) that routinely reviewed trial records submitted from all Circuits (*lu*); staffed with Sentence Evaluators (*hsiang-ting kuan*, etc.). SP: *service de révision*. P22.

2362 *hsiang-tuàn kuān* 詳斷官

SUNG: **Sentence Evaluator**. (1) One of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung. (2) A title found in the Grand Court of Revision (*ta-li ssu*) for members of the Sentence Evaluators Section (*hsiang-tuan an*). Originally a catch-all designation of outsiders detached from their regular central government posts for either long-term or short-term duty in the Court, the former officially designated Concurrent Supervisor (*chien-cheng*), the latter Concurrent Aide (*chien-ch'eng*) in the Court; a total of 6 such duty assignments were originally authorized, later increased to 11. In 999 *hsiang-tuan kuan* was itself made an official title, with 8 authorized appointees who often thereafter filled vacancies among the executive officials of the Court, while principally overseeing the work of the 8 Subsections (*fang*) of the Sentence Evaluators Section, reviewing trial results reported by Circuits (*lu*) throughout the country. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de révision*. P13, 22.

2363 *hsiang-tuàn ssü* 詳斷司

SUNG: **Office of Sentence Evaluators**, a collective reference to Sentence Evaluators (*hsiang-tuan kuan*) in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de révision*. P13.

2364 *hsiang-t'uan* 鄉團

SUI: **Township Company**, an urban militia unit in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, headed by a Company Commander (*t'uan-chu*); several such units in an area constituted a Garrison (*fu*).

2365 *hsiang-wáng* 相王

N-S DIV: **Minister Prince**, unofficial reference to a Prince (*wang*) when serving as Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2366 *hsiang-wèi* 香尉

HAN: unofficial reference to a **District Defender** (*hsien-wei*).

2367 *hsiang-wên* 詳穩

LIAO: **General**, a tribal dignitary; one of several terms that seem to be Khitán renderings of the Chinese title *chiang-chün*. Also see *hsiang-kun*.

2368 *hsiang wēng-chü* 鄉翁主

HAN: **Township Princess-ordinary**, designation of the daughter of a Prince (*wang*) not of the imperial family; out-ranked Neighborhood Princess-ordinary (*t'ing weng-chu*), but the basis for the distinction is not clear.

2369 *hsiang-yào k'ù* 香藥庫

SUNG: **Musk Storehouse**, one of the imperial storehouses maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *magasin de musc*.

2370 *hsiang-yèn àn* 詳讞案

SUNG: **Precedent Review Section** (?), one of 5 Sections (*an*) constituting the Left Bureau (*ts'o-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. P22.

2371 *hsiang-yǔng* 鄉勇

CH'ING: lit., township braves: **Company**, a 50-man militia unit organized by a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). See *min-chuang*, *t'uan-lien*.

2372 *hsiang-yüán* 鄉元

CHIN: **Principal Graduate**, the first man listed on the pass list for a Prefectural Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to *chieh-yüan* of other periods.

2373 *hsiang-yüeh* 鄉約

SUNG-CH'ING: **Community Compact**, a kind of constitution for local self-government initiated by N. Sung Neo-Confucians with imperial approval, in early Ming imposed by the government on all officially recognized Communities (*li*) in the Community Self-monitoring System (*li-chia*); basically a statement of principles for proper conduct, proper family and community relationships, proper community cooperation on projects such as irrigation systems, etc., incorporating moral admonitions promulgated by Ming T'ai-tsu (r. 1368-1398) and expanded by the Ch'ing K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661-1722); known to many Westerners as the Sacred Edict. Members of the Community were expected to gather together for regular meetings at which the Community Compact was read aloud, something like a lay sermon was delivered by a local dignitary, complaints were aired and discussed, etc. Eventually the term came to refer to the group as well as to the written document. See *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

2374 *hsiao* 小

Frequently occurs as a prefix to titles or agency names meaning small, lesser, junior, etc. In all instances, in addition to the following entries, see entries under the terminology that follows *hsiao* or comparable entries prefixed with *ta* (large, grand, senior, etc.). Cf. *shao*.

2375 *hsiao* 校

(1) HAN-SUI: **Construction Foreman** on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), commonly prefixed Left, Right, Front, and Rear. HB: enclosure. P14. (2) SUNG: **Construction Office**, a variant of *hsiao-shu*. SP: *office des travaux*. P14. (3) CH'ING: **Lieutenant**, a mid-rank military officer found in many units comprised of Bannermen (see *ch'i*); the unit and function are sometimes specified in a prefix; rank commonly 6, sometimes 7 or 8. Status modified by prefixes as in *shang-hsiao* (Senior Lieutenant), *chung-hsiao* (Ordinary Lieutenant), *shao-hsiao* (Junior Lieutenant), *fu-hsiao* (Vice Lieutenant). BH: lieutenant, sub-lieutenant, sergeant, colonel. P37. Also see under the common alternate romanization *chiao*.

2376 *hsiao-chǎng* 校長

HAN: **Guard Commander**, rank 200 bushels; one stationed at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) with a detachment of troops to prevent looting and other abuses. HB: chief of a regiment. P29.

2377 *hsiao-ch'én* 小臣

CHOU: **Servant**, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who valeted the King within his palace. See *nei hsiao-ch'en*. CL: *petit serviteur*.

2378 *hsiao-chì* 驍騎

Lit., a mounted soldier, cavalryman, cavalier. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: from the early years of Later Han, the official designation of the **Imperial Guard**. Cf. *hsiao-chi ying*, *hsiao-wei*, *hsiao wei-fu*, *chin-chün*, *ch'in-chün*, *ch'ien-niu*, *su-wei*, *shih-wei*, *chin-i wei*, *ch'ieh-hsieh*, *nei hu-chün ying*, *huan-wei*. HB: resolute cavalry. (2) SUI-CHIN, CH'ING: **Courageous Guard**, designation of an ordinary soldier (*ping*) or imperial guardsman (*chin-chün*, *ch'in-chün*, etc.) in such

units as the Sui-Chin Courageous Guards (*hsiao-wei*, *hsiao wei-fu*) and the Ch'ing Imperial Guardsmen Command (*ch'in-chün ying*), but not limited to them. RR: *cavalier courageux*. BH: private of the 1st class. (3) Occurs as a prefix before military titles, e.g., *hsiao-chi ts'an-ling* (lit., commander of regimental troops?: Regimental Commander), *hsiao-chi hsiao* (lieutenant of troops?: Lieutenant); sometimes with a prefix of its own, e.g., *niao-ch'iang hsiao-chi ts'an-ling* (Regimental Commander of Mounted Musketiers?) in the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*) of the Ch'ing dynasty Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*). The literal sense of *hsiao-chi* as a prefix in military titles is not clear; certainly by Ch'ing times the literal sense of cavalryman must have been lost, as was (or was beginning to be) the case described in (2) above. P43.

2379 *hsiao-chi fū* 驍騎府 or *hsiao-chi wèi-fū*
驍騎衛府

SUI-T'ANG: **Courageous Guard**, one Left and one Right, military units in the Sui and early T'ang Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) serving at the dynastic capital. Created in 607 as the *hsiao-chi wei* or *hsiao-chi wei-fu*; at the founding of T'ang retained with the same confusion of names, but in 622 formally named *hsiao-wei*. RR: *garde courageuse*. P43.

2380 *hsiao-chi-shih hsüeh-shēng* 小給使學生
T'ANG: **Eunuch Apprentice**, designation of young eunuchs being trained for palace service in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *élève jeune eunuque serviteur du palais intérieur*.

2381 *hsiao-chi wèi* 驍騎尉

Commandant of Courageous Guards. (1) SUI: 3rd highest of 8 Commandant titles conferred as prestige titles (*sankuan*) on rank 7a officials, beginning in 586; the practice was discontinued c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (*hsün*) conferred on officials of rank 6a through Chin, thereafter 5a; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: *directeur de la cavalerie courageuse*. P65.

2382 *hsiao-chi ying* 驍騎營

(1) N-S DIV: from Chin on, a common variant of *hsiao-chi* (**Imperial Guard**), commanded by a General (*chiang-chün*). (2) CH'ING: **Cavalry Brigade**, collective reference to the Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) stationed in or near Peking; coordinated by a Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*) chosen in annual rotation (*chih-nien*) from among the Commanders-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of all the Banners. Cf. *nei hsiao-chi ying*. BH: banner corps of the line.

2383 *hsiao-ch'i* 小旗

MING: **Squad Commander**, subofficial leader of 10 soldiers; 5 such Squads constituted a Platoon under a Platoon Commander (*tsung-ch'i*) in a Guard (*wei*), the standard Ming military garrison.

2384 *hsiao-ch'i* 驍騎

See under the romanization *hsiao-chi*. Cf. *ch'i*.

2385 *hsiao chia-pù* 小駕部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2386 *hsiao Chiang-shih* 小匠師

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Office of Construction (*chiang-shih ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked

as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2387 *hsiao chiao-hsi* 小教習

CH'ING: collective unofficial reference to **Instructors** (*hsün-k'o*) in charge of training Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi shih*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

2388 *hsiao-chiēn* 小監

MING: **Boy Eunuch**, a generic reference rather than a title, apparently in contrast to the eunuch title *t'ai-chien* (Director), which came to be a generic reference to palace eunuchs of all sorts.

2389 *hsiao-chiēn* 小諫

Junior Remonstrator: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Reminder (*shih-i*) or, after Sung, to any "speaking official" (*yen-kuan*) other than the most senior ones.

2390 *hsiao chih-fang* 小職方

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2391 *hsiao-ching shih* 孝經師

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., master of the *Classic of Filial Piety*: **Instructor** in a sub-District (*hsien*) school (*hsiang*, *hsü*); rank not clear, but quite low. HB: master of the classic of filial piety. P51.

2392 *hsiao chü ch'ing* 小九卿

Nine Lesser Chief Ministers; cf. *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chief Ministers). (1) MING: collective reference to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), and of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), and the heads of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), the Pasturage Office (*yüan-ma ssu*), and the Seal Office (*shang-pao ssu*). (2) CH'ING: collective reference to the heads of the 4 Courts mentioned in (1) above, the Imperial Clan Office (*tsung-jen fu*), the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, the Directorate of Education, the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*tso, yu ch'un-fang*), and the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), site of the dynastic capital, Peking.

2393 *hsiao-ch'iu* 小秋

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., junior autumn (officials), deriving from the Chou dynasty name *ch'iu-kuan* (Ministry of Justice): collective reference to the **Vice Directors** (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

2394 *hsiao-chü* 小祝

CHOU: **Junior Supplicator**, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who prayed at minor sacrifices and assisted at major ones. CL: *officier intérieur des prières ou sous-invocateur*.

2395 *hsiao-chü* 小著

SUNG: **Junior Writer**, counterpart in the earliest Sung years of the later Assistant Editorial Director (*chu-tso tso-lang*; see under *chu-tso lang*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); cf. *ta-chu*. P23.

2396 hsião-ch'ü míng-chí 削除名籍

See under *hsüeh-ch'ü ming-chi*.

2397 hsião-ch'üán 小銜

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Minister of Personnel** (*li-pu shih-lang*). See *ch'üán*.

2398 hsião chün-chí 小軍機

CH'ING: **Secretary**, 60 unranked personnel in the service of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'ü*); divided into 4 Duty Groups (*pan*), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (*ling-pan*), rank 3a. Also called *chang-ching*, q.v.

2399 hsião fān-pù 小蕃部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Section for Foreign Relations (*fān-pu*) of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'ü-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P11.

2400 hsião-fāng 小方

HAN: occurs in the last century of Later Han as a title used in at least one rebel movement, apparently in the sense of being junior boss (*hsiao*) in a region (*fāng*), or boss of a smaller region than one dominated by a *ta-fāng*, q.v.: **Vice General**.

2401 hsião hsing-jén 小行人

CHOU: **Junior Messenger**, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'ü-kuan*) who handled rituals and communications in relations between the King and lesser Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see *ta hsing-jén*. CL: *sous-voyageurs*.

2402 hsião hsing-pù 小刑部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-ranking executive officials of the Bureau of Punishments (*hsing-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'ü-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P13.

2403 hsião-hsü 小胥

CHOU: **Junior Dancing Master**, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who examined and punished the court's dancing students and arranged the musical stones in accordance with the rank of the personage before whom dancing was performed. See *ta-hsü*. CL: *sous-aide*.

2404 hsião-hsüán 小選

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice Minister of Personnel** (*li-pu shih-lang*); see *hsüán*.

2405 hsião-hsüán yüán 小選院

SUNG: lit., office of the lesser selections (for appointments): **Office of the Vice Minister of Personnel** (*li-pu shih-lang*) (?), probably referring to the fact that appointments of lesser-ranking personnel were handled by the Vice Minister, whereas appointments of higher-ranking personnel were handled by the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*). See *hsüán*, *shih-lang tso-hsüán*, *shih-lang yu-hsüán*. SP: *petite cour du choix des fonctionnaires*.

2406 hsião-hsüéh 小學

Elementary School. (1) Throughout history the most common designation of schools for children up to about the age of 14. SP: *école primaire*. P34, 69. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUNG: common variant designation of, or unofficial reference to, the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*). P34.

2407 hsião huáng-mén 小黃門

Palace Attendant: one of many terms designating eunuchs. (1) HAN: 10 then 20 eunuchs, ranked at 400 then 600 bushels, from c. A.D. 30 regularly appointed as general-service flunkies for the Emperor and Empress. HB: junior attendant at the palace gates. (2) SUNG: members of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *petite porte jaune*, *petit intendant du palais (eunuque)*.

2408 hsião-í 小儀

T'ANG: lit., little ritualist: unofficial reference to a **Secretary** (*chu-shih*) in the Headquarters Bureau (*li-pu*) of the Ministry of Rites (also *li-pu*). See *chung-i*, *shao-i*.

2409 hsião-jén 校人

CHOU: **Commandant of the Royal Stud**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who supervised the 12 Stables (*chü*) that constituted the Royal Stud; a principal responsibility was classifying all the royal horses in 6 categories: for breeding, for war, for ceremonial display, for travel, for hunting, and the weak—the last category being used within the royal palace. CL: *inspecteur ou directeur des haras*.

2410 hsião-kuān 小官

CHOU: variant of *shih* (**Serviceman**).

2411 hsião-kuān 校官

Education Official: throughout history a collective designation of teachers in local schools.

2412 hsião-kuān ch'ü-chü 校官祭酒

HAN: **Director of Education**, head of a state school at the Commandery (*chün*) or lower level; apparently interchangeable with *wen-hsüeh ch'ü-chü*.

2413 hsião-li 小吏

Subofficial functionary, a somewhat deprecatory variant of *li* (subofficial functionary).

2414 hsiao-li 校理

See under *chiao-li*.

2415 hsião-li fāng 小吏房

SUNG: **Appointments Section** in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüán*); one of 12 Sections (*fāng*) created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, presumably in cooperation with both the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), contributed to the evaluation for reassignment of officials with status as Minister Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih ch'en*), i.e., rank 8, and higher; and administered the promotions and transfers of military officers with status as Commandant (*hsiao-wei*), i.e., rank 9, and higher. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fāng* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de contrôle*.

2416 hsião li-pù 小吏部

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Appointments**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); see *li-pu*. P5.

2417 hsião liáng-shéng kuān 小兩省官

SUNG: **Junior Officials of the Two Departments**, collective reference to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang*, *ch'i-chü she-jen*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). P24.

2418 hsiao-lién 孝廉

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Filial and Incorrupt**, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment; usually the most prestigious such category. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to graduates in Prefectural Examinations (*chieh-shih*) or Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to the Yüan-Ch'ing Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

2419 hsiao-lién-fāng-ch'eng 孝廉方正

CH'ING: **Filial, Incorrupt, Straightforward, and Upright**, a recommendation category instituted in 1722 for subofficials and commoners of great promise, whom successive Emperors irregularly ordered to be nominated by local units of territorial administration; being nominated in this way became a minor path of entry to official status and appointment to low-level posts, up to rank 6. BH: filial, disinterested, straightforward, and upright.

2420 hsiao-lién láng 孝廉郎

YÜAN-CH'ING: lit., a filial and incorrupt gentleman: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Graduate** (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2421 hsiao-lién ts'ò-wèi 孝廉左尉 and yù-wèi 右尉

HAN: **Filial and Incorrupt Defender of the Left and of the Right**, rank 400 bushels, Later Han police officers in the capital city, Loyang; see *ssu wei* (Four Defenders). HB: commandant of the left (of the right) of the filially pious and incorrupt. P20.

2422 hsiao-ling 校令

HAN-SUNG: variant reference to the **Director of a Construction Office** (*hsiao-shu ling*; see under *hsiao-shu*, *hsiao*). HB: prefect of the enclosure.

2423 hsiao mén-hsia 小門下

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., junior Chancellery (official): variant designation of a **Supervising Secretary** (*chi-shih-chung*) in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

2424 hsiao mù-chú 小木局

YÜAN: **Carpentry Service**, a unit in the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Peking Regency (*liu-shou ssu*), established in 1263 to work on carriages, boats, and furniture for palace use; headed by 2 Superintendents (*t'iling*), unranked; functions continued in Ming and Ch'ing by subsections of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

2425 hsiao-p'ao 小保

SUNG: **Small Security Group**, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace; consisted of 10 families with a Head (*chang*), 5 such units constituting a Large Security Group (*ta-pao*).

2426 hsiao p'in-pù 小賓部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Section for Tributary Relations (*p'in-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). Cf. *fa-pu*. P17.

2427 hsiao ping-pù 小兵部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Military Personnel (*ping-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant**

Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2428 hsiao s'an-ssü 小三司

T'ANG: **Junior Three Judicial Offices**, designation of a court tribunal consisting of the 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). See *san ssu*, *ta san-ssu*.

2429 hsiao shàn-pù 小膳部

N-S DIV (Chou): **Catering Bureau** in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), headed by a Palace Provisioner (*chu-shan*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc. See *nei-shan*. The counterpart of Bureaus in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) of other periods. P30.

2430 hsiao-shih 小史

Junior Scribe. (1) CHOU: 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Scribes (*ta-shih*) in maintaining genealogies of Princes and historical records of the feudal states. CL: *annaliste inférieur ou sous-annaliste*. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, occasionally used for a minor clerical functionary, normally unranked. See *kan*. SP: *employé*. P53, 54.

2431 hsiao-shih 小師

CHOU: **Junior Preceptor**, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Preceptors (*ta-shih*) in instructing court musicians and participating musically in sacrifices and other ceremonials. CL: *sous-instructeur*.

2432 hsiao shih-kuān 小試官

SUNG: **Metropolitan Examiner**, duty assignment for eminent officials of the central government to supervise the Metropolitan Examinations (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2433 hsiao shih-shih 小師氏

N-S DIV (Chou): lit., junior preceptor: **Vice Chancellor of the National University** (*t'ai-hsüeh, lu-men hsüeh*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 6a). P34.

2434 hsiao-shü 校署

HAN-T'ANG: **Construction Office** headed by one or more Directors (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han, 8b2 in T'ang, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang, Chiang-tso shao-fu*) or the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); 5 in Han prefixed Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; thereafter commonly 3 prefixed Left, Right, and Center. At least in T'ang, the Construction Office of the Center provided boats, chariots, and various other military equipment; that of the Left did woodworking of all sorts; and that of the Right built walls of tamped earth. Also see *hsiao*. HB: enclosure. RR+SP: *office des travaux*. P14.

2435 hsiao ssü-chih 小司織

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Textiles** (*ssu-chih*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2436 hsiao ssü-chin 小司金

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Metalwork (*ssu-chin*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Di-**

rector, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2437 hsião ssū-hùi 小司卉

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Gardens (*ssu-hui*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2438 hsião ssū-k'òu 小司寇

(1) CHOU: **Vice Minister of Justice**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); administered justice for lesser personnel of the central government and for the general population of the royal domain. CL: *sous-préposé aux brigands*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Minister of Justice** in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a). P13.

2439 hsião ssū-k'ūng 小司空

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Minister of Works** in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a). P14. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a **Vice Minister of Works** (*kung-pu shih-lang*).

2440 hsião ssū-ñ 小司隸

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Convict Labor (*ssu-li*) of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P13.

2441 hsião ssū-mǎ 小司馬

Vice Minister of War. (1) CHOU: 2nd highest post in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), 2 appointees ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*). CL: *sous-commandant des chevaux*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): same as in (1) above, but with rank of Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a). P12. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a **Vice Minister of War** (*ping-pu shih-lang*).

2442 hsião ssū-mù 小司木

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Carpentry (*ssu-mu*) of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2443 hsião ssū-nèi 小司內

N-S DIV (Chou): **Junior Palace Attendant**, a eunuch title with rank of Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a).

2444 hsião ssū-p'í 小司皮

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Leatherwork** (*ssu-p'í*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2445 hsião ssū-sè 小司色

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Paints** (*ssu-se*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2446 hsião ssū-shih 小司市

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Markets Office** (*ssu-shih*) in the dynastic capital administration, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a); specific functions and organizational affiliation not clear. P32.

2447 hsião ssū-shüi 小司水

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Waterways (*ssu-shui*) of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2448 hsião ssū-t'ü 小司土

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Excavation (*ssu-t'ü*) (?) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the **Vice Director**, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the **Assistant Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2449 hsião ssū-t'ü 小司徒

CHOU: **Vice Minister of Education**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); primarily in charge of censuses, land registers, and requisitioned service assignments; also supervised education in the feudal states. See *sui-jen*. CL: *sous-directeur des multitudes*. P6.

2450 hsião ssū-yü 小司玉

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Jade Work** (*ssu-yü*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2451 hsião ssū-yüeh 小司樂

N-S DIV (Chou): **Junior Music Director**, number unspecified in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), ranked as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a) and Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). Cf. *ssu-yüeh*, *ta ssu-yüeh*. P10.

2452 hsião-tí 小底

LIAO-CHIN: **Retainer**, servant of low status comparable to a bondservant, found in the households of most nobles and in the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'eng-ying hsiao-ti chü*); commonly prefixed with descriptive terms, e.g., *hsi-ma hsiao-ti* (Retainer for Training Horses), *wai-chang hsiao-ti* (Retainer of the Outer Chamber). P38.

2453 hsião-tí ñ-t'ién 孝弟力田

HAN: lit., filial, brotherly, and industrious farmer: **Social Exemplar**, designation of a category of men whom local officials were called on to recommend as potential official appointees, beginning c. 190 B.C.; by the reign of Wen-ti (r. 180-157 B.C.) had become regular appointees in the sub-District (*hsien*) system of local administration, specially charged with educational functions; cooperated with other local dignitaries called Elders (*san-lao*).

2454 hsião tsái-hsiang 小宰相

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): **Junior Grand Councilor**, unofficial reference to Palace Attendants (*shih-chung*) and eunuch Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men*) because of their great influence on Emperors, potential or actual. See *tsai-hsiang*. P2.

2455 hsião-tsàng shü 餽藏署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: **Office of Delicacies**, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) that prepared special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (*ling*). In T'ang retitled *chen-hsiu shu*. P30.

2456 hsião-wèi 校尉

Commandant, normally prefixed with functionally descriptive or laudatory terms. (1) HAN-SUNG: title of functioning military officers in a wide range of ranks; see under prefix. (2) T'ANG-MING: prestige title (*san-kuan*) or merit

title (*hsün*) for military officers, commonly in ranks 6 or 7; see under prefix.

2457 hsiāo wèi-fū 驍衛府 or *hsiao-wei*

SUI-CHIN: **Courageous Guard**, one of many terms used from Sui on to designate an imperial palace or bodyguard unit, normally paired with prefixes Left and Right; included among the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) in Sui and early T'ang and among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) from 636 to the end of T'ang and in Sung. Created c. 604 by renaming *pei-shen fu* (Imperial Guard). Till 662 the names *hsiao-wei fu* and *hsiao-chi wei* were almost interchangeable with *hsiao-wei*, which then was made the single official name. In 685 renamed *wu-wei wei* (Militant and Awesome Guard); from 705 again called *hsiao-wei*. RR+SP: *garde courageuse*. P43.

2458 hsiāo wü-tsang 小武藏

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Provisions** (*wu-tsang*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a). P12.

2459 hsiāo yü-pü 小虞部

N-S DIV (Chou): **Vice Director of the Bureau of Forestry** (*yü-pu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), partly affiliated with the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2460 hsiéh 協

Common prefix, or part of a prefix, to titles suggesting "to assist with"; hence **Vice, Associate, or Assistant**.

2461 hsiéh-chèn 協鎮

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice General** (*fu-chiang*).

2462 hsiéh-chèng shǔ-yǐn 協正庶尹

MING: **Governor Companion in Rectitude**, a merit title (*hsün*) for civil officials of rank 5b. P65.

2463 hsiéh-chung láng 協忠郎 and *hsiéh-chung tà-fü* 大夫

SUNG: **Gentleman (Grand Master) Companion in Loyalty**, merit titles (*hsün*) for civil officials of ranks 7b and 5a, respectively, beginning in 1116.

2464 hsiéh-hsiü 協脩

CH'ING: **Assistant Proofreader**, 10 unranked personnel in the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*).

2465 hsiéh-jung 協戎

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Vice General** (*fu-chiang*).

2466 hsiéh-k'üei 協揆

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Grand Secretary** (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

2467 hsiéh kuó-shih k'ái-shü 寫國史楷書

T'ANG: **Standard Script Calligrapher for the Dynastic History**, 18 unranked personnel in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). RR: *fonctionnaire à l'écriture régulière chargé d'écrire l'histoire de l'état*.

2468 hsiéh-lǐ 協理

MING-CH'ING: **Assistant Manager or Vice Director**, a common prefix to a title, normally suggesting that an official holding a position elsewhere in the government had been delegated temporarily to help oversee the affairs indicated in the terminology that follows.

2469 hsiéh-lǐ ch'in-t'ien chiên t'ien-wén-suàn
hsüeh shih-wü 協理欽天監天文算學事務

CH'ING: **Vice Director of the Astronomical College in**

the **Directorate of Astronomy**, a post normally held concurrently by the Director (*chien-cheng*) of the Directorate, rank 5a. BH: assistant superintendent.

2470 hsiéh-lǐ kuān-fang shih-wü 協理關防事務
CH'ING: **Vice Director**, 2 in the Overseers Office (*chang kuan-fang ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: assistant chancellor. P37.

2471 hsiéh-lǐ shih-wü láng-chung

協理事務郎史

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li yüan-ming yüan shih-wü lang-chung*, **Vice Director** in a Bureau of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) serving as **Assistant Director of the Summer Palace**; under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P40.

2472 hsiéh-lǐ shih-wü tà-ch'én 協理事務大臣

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li hsien-an kung kuan-hsiéh shih-wu ta-ch'en*, **Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department** (*nei-wu fu*) serving as **Assistant Director of the Official School in the Palace of Complete Contentment**; subordinate to a Grand Minister Manager (*kuan-li shih-wu ta-ch'en*); under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P37.

2473 hsiéh-lǐ shih-wü yün-hüi shǐh

協理事務雲麾使

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li luan-i wei shih-wu yün-hui shih*, **Flag Assistant Serving as Assistant Director of the Imperial Procession Guard**, 2, rank 4a; subordinate to 2 Directors (*tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih*), in turn subordinate to 3 Imperial Procession Commissioners (*luan-i shih*), and ultimately to a Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*). BH: assistant chief marshal.

2474 hsiéh-ling 協領

CH'ING: **Assistant Commandant** in the hierarchy of Provincial Banners (*chu-fang*), normal rank 3b; subordinate to a Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-t'ung*) in charge of provincial forces, superior to Garrison Commandants (*ch'eng-shou wei*), Company Commanders (*tso-ling*), etc. BH: colonel of a regiment.

2475 hsiéh-lü 協律

YÜAN: **Assistant for Pitchpipes**, professional musicians attached to the Office of Western Music (*t'ien-yüeh shu*) and the Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*). P10.

2476 hsiéh-lü hsiào-wèi 協律校尉

N-S DIV (Chin-Liang): **Director of Imperial Music**, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*); provided classical music for important state rituals. Successor to the *hsieh-lü tu-wei* of Han times and predecessor of the *hsieh-lü lang* of later times. P10.

2477 hsiéh-lü láng 協律郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-CH'ING: **Chief Musician**, normally hereditary professionals attached to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); successors of earlier *hsieh-lü hsiao-wei*. Number variable, rank 5b1 in N. Wei, 8a in T'ang, 8b in Chin, 8a in Ming and Ch'ing. In N. Wei subordinate to a Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-lang*), rank 4b2. In Ch'ing members of both the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh so, shen-yüeh shu*), both in the Music Ministry (*yüeh-pu*). RR+SP: *préposé à l'harmonie des tuyaux sonores*. BH: chief musician. P10.

2478 hsiéh-lü tū-wèi 協律都尉

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Director of Imperial Music**, rank 2,000 bushels, head of the Music Office (*yüeh-fu*) established in 121 B.C.; apparently outlived the abolition of the Music Office under Emperor Ai (r. 7-1 B.C.), continued as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: chief commandant of harmony. P10.

2479 hsiéh-pàn tà hsüeh-shih 協辦大學士

CH'ING: **Assistant Grand Secretary** in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 1b; established in the 1730s to increase the Grand Secretariat's executive staff; normally retained principal status and rank as, e.g., Minister (*shang-shu*), and concurrently served as members of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*); regularly filled vacancies among the Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). P2.

2480 hsiéh-pàn yüan-shih 協辦院事

CH'ING: **Assistant Administrator of the Hanlin Academy**, 2 appointed after 1729 to assist newly established Administrators of the Hanlin Academy (*pan yüan-shih*); a duty assignment rather than a regular post, assignees reportedly chosen from among the 4 Chancellors of the Hanlin Academy (*chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*) although the Chancellors ranked higher than their colleagues serving as Administrators and were often appointed to concurrent service in the Academy while principally serving as Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) or Ministers (*shang-shu*) or Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*). P23.

2481 hsiéh-p'i chü 斜皮局

YÜAN: **Striped Hides Service**, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate of Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); staffing not clear; produced finished goods from the hides of wild horses. P38.

2482 hsiéh-piāo 協標

CH'ING: **Command of a Regional Vice Commander or Command of an Assistant Regional Commander** (*fu-chiang* or *ts'an-chiang*), a military jurisdiction incorporating several Brigades (*ying*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military establishment. See *piao*. BH: territorial regiment.

2483 hsiéh shēng-lü kuān 協聲律官

SUNG: **Assistant for the Resonant Pitchpipes**, unspecified number of professional musicians in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de l'harmonie des tuyaux sonores*.

2484 hsiéh-t'ái 協台

CH'ING: lit., assistant dignity; unofficial reference to a **Regional Vice Commander** (*fu-chiang*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military establishment.

2485 hsiéh-t'ung kuān 協同官

CH'ING: **Assistant**, 15 then 10 professional musicians of low status attached to the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) of early Ch'ing, subordinate to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P10.

2486 hsiéh-t'ung shōu-pei 協同守備

MING: **Vice Commandant**, usually the duty assignment of a Marquis (*hou*) or an Earl (*po*), from the 1420s one of 3 men who constituted a military regency council in control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking. See *shou-pei* (Grand Commandant), *ts'an-tsan chi-wu* (Grand Adjutant).

2487 hsiéh-t'ung tú-yün ts'ān-chiāng

協同督運參將

MING: **Assistant Grain Transport Commander**, one authorized in 1457 to help the Grain Transport Commander (*ts'ao-yün tsung-ping kuan*) supervise the Tax Transport Leaders (*pa-tsung*) of various areas in organizing and directing the fleets of boats that brought tax grain from the Yangtze delta up the Grand Canal to provision the dynastic capital, Peking. See *ts'an-chiang*. P60.

2488 hsiéh-yin 協音

YÜAN: **Assistant for Tones**, professional musicians attached to the Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*) and the Office of Western Music (*t'ien-yüeh shu*). Cf. *hsieh-lü*. P10.

2489 hsiéh-yin láng 諧音郎

CHIN: **Musician**, variable number, rank 9b, in the Music Office (*chiao-fang*). P10.

2490 hsiéh yü-shū jén 寫御書人

T'ANG: **Copyist of Imperial Books** in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), an assignment for talented sons and grandsons of officials pending their being considered for official appointments. RR: *écrivain des textes impériaux*.

2491 hsièn 憲

Fundamental laws: throughout history, a vague reference to the uncodified teachings, rules, and precedents on which government was based; a common element in unofficial and sometimes official references to Censors (*yü-shih*), who were considered guardians of the fundamental laws, and sometimes other kinds of officials as well. See *feng-hsien*.

2492 hsièn 縣

(1) **CHOU: Township**, a local self-government unit under an elected Head (*cheng*), comprising 5 Wards (*pi*) in the outer regions of the royal domain, corresponding to *chou* in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for properly classifying people and lands, adjudicating disputes, promoting agriculture and morality, and raising a local militia when called on. CL: *arrondissement extérieur*.
(2) **District**: throughout imperial history, the basic formal unit in the hierarchy of territorial administration, several neighboring Districts being clustered under the supervision of a Commandery (*chün*), a Region (*chou*), or a Prefecture (*chou* or *fu*); graded by size of the resident population or prestige of location, e.g., in Ch'in and Han in larger Districts producing more than 10,000 bushels of tax grain and smaller Districts producing less; in T'ang in 7 grades indicated by the prefixes *ch'ih* (Imperial), *chi* (Metropolitan), *wang* (Honored), *chin* (Important), *shang* (Large), *chung* (Middle), and *hsia* (Small). District heads were Magistrates (*ling* and *chang* in Ch'in and Han, rank 1,000 to 600 bushels or 500 to 300 bushels, respectively; *ling* continuing into Sung, rank normally from 7a to 5a; *chih-hsien* from Sung through Ch'ing, rank normally 7a); they were consistently aided by Vice Magistrates (*ch'eng*, 7a to 9a) and had clerical staffs divided by functions into Sections (*ts'ao*); they were all-around representatives of the Emperor and the central government in their localities, commonly referred to as Father-and-mother Officials (*fu-mu kuan*). A common variant rendering is **County**. HB: prefecture. RR+SP: *sous-préfecture*. BH: district. P54.

2493 hsièn 銜

A troublesome term, often loosely used; most commonly the equivalent of **rank** (*p'in*, *chieh*) or **nominal office** (i.e.,

an office not actually held); sometimes used specifically to indicate that an official's rank (on the basis of which he was paid) was not appropriate to, and normally was lower than, the office he actually occupied (*kuan*); sometimes used, e.g., when an official had been promoted to a higher post but his promotion had not yet been confirmed by the appropriate authorities. Often rendered "brevet rank."

2494 hsién-ān kung kuān-hsüeh 咸安宮官學
CH'ING: **School at the Palace of Universal Peace**, a school established within the imperial palace for educating the sons of senior officers of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*), headed by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) designated Managers of the School ... (*kuan-li hsién-an kung kuān-hsüeh shih-wu*).

2495 hsién-ch'á 賢察

Customs Collector: common reference to any official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

2496 hsién-chǎng 憲長 or **hsién-ch'én** 臣

From Sung or earlier, an unofficial reference to the senior executive official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*), normally the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*). See *hsien* (fundamental laws).

2497 hsién-chǎng 閑長

N-S DIV (Chou): **Stable Keeper**, rank 9a, a member of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P35.

2498 hsién-chih 閑職

Lit., assignment in an enclosure: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to **Educational Officials** (*hsiao-kuan*). Also see *leng-kuan* (lit., cold officials).

2499 hsién-chiü shih 閑廐使

T'ANG: **Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables**, created c. 700 to replace the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) as supervisor of all corrals and stables within the palace grounds, specifically the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*), Six Stables (*liu chiu*), and Five Cages (*wu fang*). Normally had nominal status as Director (*chien*), rank 3a2, or Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), 5b1, of the Palace Administration. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé des parcs à chevaux et des écuries*. P38.

2500 hsién-chü 縣主

(1) **District Princess**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*). In Han granted to daughters of Emperors who were enfeoffed with Districts (*hsien*); from the era of N-S Division through Yüan, regularly granted to daughters of all Princes (*wang*); in Ming and Ch'ing granted to daughters of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). (2) Occasionally encountered as an unofficial reference to a **District Magistrate** (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

2501 hsién-chü chiên 閑駒監長

HAN: **Directorate of Horse Corrals** under the Chamberlain for the Palace Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), headed by a Director (*chang*), rank and specific functions not clear but possibly in charge of training colts for palace use. HB: chief inspector of the pens for training colts. P31.

2502 hsién-chün 縣君

District Mistress, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) or honor granted to women: in Han to wives of some officials (category not clear); in T'ang to mothers and wives of officials of ranks 3, 4, and 5; in Sung to wives of Chief Secretaries (*shu-tzu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; in Ming to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chün*);

in Ch'ing to daughters of Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*). RR: *dame de sous-préfecture*.

2503 hsién-fā 縣法

N-S DIV (Chou): **District Justice Bureau** in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), functions not clearly specified; also a title shared by the Bureau's executive officials—the **Director**, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih; 7a*), and the **Vice Director**, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih; 8a*). P13.

2504 hsién-fēi 賢妃

SUI-MING: **Worthy Consort**, one of several secondary imperial wives; in T'ang and Sung seems to have ranked 4th among the major consorts, behind Honored Consort (*kuai-fei*), Pure Consort (*shu-fei*), and Virtuous Consort (*te-fei*); rank = 1a. RR: *concubine sage*.

2505 hsién-fü 憲府

Common unofficial reference to the **Censorate** (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*). See *hsien* (fundamental laws).

2506 hsién-hóu 縣侯

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **District Marquis**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) for someone enfeoffed with a District (*hsien*). P64.

2507 hsién-i 賢儀

T'ANG: **Lady of Worthy Department**, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the category called the Six Ladies of Department (*liu i*). RR: *correction sage*.

2508 hsién-kāng 憲綱

MING: **Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles**, title of a code governing the collaboration of Censors (*yü-shih*) and members of Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) in maintaining disciplinary surveillance over local officials; first issued in 1371 and repeatedly revised. Sometimes used as an indirect generic reference to surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan*). See *feng-hsien, kang-chi*.

2509 hsién-kuān 憲官

Lit., official responsible for the fundamental laws (see *hsien*): **Censorial Official**, a common generic or collective reference to Censors (*yü-shih*); in Sung may be encountered as an honorific concurrent title awarded to favored officials. SP: *fonctionnaire de justice*.

2510 hsién-kuān 縣官

District Official: generic reference to officials of Districts (*hsien*); in Han, for reasons not clear, sometimes an indirect reference to the Emperor.

2511 hsién-kuān 閑官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Official at Leisure**, an unofficial reference to subordinate officials in Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*), whose duties were commonly considered not burdensome.

2512 hsién-kung 縣公

N-S DIV (Chin)-SUI, SUNG: **District Duke**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sui and Sung, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks; in Sui abolished c. 604 when the array of noble titles was reduced to Prince (*wang*), Duke (*kung*), and Marquis (*hou*), all without prefixed qualifications; in Sung may be found only as an abbreviation of *k'ai-kuo hsien-kung* (Dynasty-founding District Duke). Also see *k'ai-kuo kung, k'ai-kuo chün-kung, kuo-kung, chün-kung, kung*. SP: *duc du sous-préfecture*. P65.

2513 hsièn kung-chū 縣公主

HAN: **Imperial Princess of ... District**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to daughters of Emperors, prefixed with the names of Districts (*hsien*) whose tax receipts were allocated as stipends for the women—i. e., Districts with which they were “enfeoffed.” Cf. *kung-chu*, *hsien-chu*.

2514 hsièn-láng 仙郎

T'ANG: lit., reclusive gentleman: unofficial reference to a **Supernumerary Director** (see *yüan-wai*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). Cf. *yüan-wai lang*.

2515 hsièn-liáng 賢良

HAN: **Worthy and Excellent**, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. HB: capable and good.

2516 hsièn-liáng fang-chèng 賢良方正

Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright, a recommendation category. (1) HAN: one of several categories for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. (2) SUNG: the most common term used for men within and without the civil service who were promoted or appointed on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (*pao-chü*) from eminent officials and success in subsequent special examinations (*chih-k'o*) presided over by the Emperor.

2517 hsièn-liáng wén-hsüeh 賢良文學

HAN: **Worthy, Excellent, and Learned**, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts.

2518 hsièn-ling 縣令

CH'IN-CHIN: **District Magistrate**, standard designation of the head of a District. See under *hsien* and *ling*.

2519 hsièn-mǎ 先馬 or 洗馬

(1) CHOU-N-S DIV: **Frontrider**, an attendant and mentor in the entourage of an Heir Apparent and also of a Marquis (*hou*) in Han and probably the early part of the era of N-S Division; in part responsible for riding before his master on any outing to clear the way or, less likely, for leading afoot his master's horse on an outing; in Han rank 600 bushels. In Han the 2nd form above (then no doubt homophonous) displaced the first, original form, for reasons that are not clear, but possibly to avoid some taboo or some ambiguity of the time. HB: forerunner. (2) N-S DIV-LIAO, MING-CH'ING (2nd form): **Librarian** in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) of the Heir Apparent, such responsibilities growing out of the tutorial duties of the Frontrider described above and becoming the dominant responsibilities as early as the 4th century; rank 5b in N. Wei, 5b2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 5b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Chin and Yüan his functions were no doubt borne generally by the staffs of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*). RR+SP: *bibliothécaire*. BH: librarian. P26.

2520 hsièn-mǎ 縣馬

HAN-MING: unofficial reference to a **Commandant Escort** (*fu-ma tu-wei*), the husband of an Imperial Princess (*hsien-chu*, *kung-chu*), originating with the Han practice of enfeoffing Imperial Princesses with Districts (*hsien*).

2521 hsièn-méi shih 銜枚氏

CHOU: **Silencer**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for applying gags to soldiers sent on secret missions and

for shouting for silence at state ceremonials. CL: *préposé au bâillon*.

2522 hsièn-mín 先民

Lit., one who goes before (leads, sets an example for) the people: from antiquity, an indirect reference to a **King** (*wang*) or **Emperor**.

2523 hsièn-nà shih 獻納使

Lit., one who makes a presentation (to the throne). (1) T'ANG: **Petition Box Commissioner**, from 742 to 756 the official redesignation of *li-kuei shih*, to avoid using a homophone of the *kuei* character meaning demon or ghost. See *chih-kuei shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial pour la réception et la présentation (des requêtes)*. P21. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Transmission Commissioner** (*t'ung-cheng shih*).

2524 hsièn-nán 縣男

CHIN-YÜAN: **District Baron**, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 5b; in Chin the lowest of 7 noble grades, in Yüan the lowest of 10. See *nan*, *k'ai-kuo nan*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-nan*. P65.

2525 hsièn-pèi 先輩

MING-CH'ING: lit., senior colleague: a respectful form of direct address to or between **Metropolitan Graduates** (*chin-shih*); may also be encountered as a form of direct address in other circumstances.

2526 hsièn-pó 縣伯

N-S DIV-CHIN: **District Earl**, 4th highest of 6 ranks of nobility (*chüeh*) normally awarded men unrelated to the imperial family; ranked below Marquis (*hou*) and above District Viscount (*hsien-tzu*). See *k'ai-kuo hsien-po*.

2527 hsièn-pù 縣簿

SUNG: abbreviated reference to an **Assistant District Magistrate** (see *chu-pu*).

2528 hsièn-pù 憲部

Lit., ministry of fundamental laws. (1) SUI-T'ANG, MING: **Bureau of Punishments**, a major unit of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), changed from *hsing-pu* c. 604, changed back to *hsing-pu* in 620; in Ming changed from *tsung-pu* (Bureau of Supervision) in 1389, then abolished in 1390. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice**. Cf. *hsien-kuan*, *hsien-ssu*, *hsien-t'ai*. (3) T'ANG: from 752 to 757 the official redesignation of the **Ministry of Justice**. RR: *bureau de la justice*. P13.

2529 hsièn-sàn 閑散

CH'ING: translation of a Manchu word: **Unassigned Bannerman**, a hereditary soldier in the Banner system (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*) without position or pay. How a man came to this status is not clear. BH: bannerman at large.

2530 hsièn-sháo yüan 仙韶院

T'ANG: **Bureau of Taoist Music**, before 838 called *fa-ch'ü so-ch'u yüan*; a unit of the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *cour où on exécutait les airs taoistes*.

2531 hsièn-shèn ch'ü 現審處

CH'ING: **Judicial Office**, established in 1748 in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), independent of its Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), to settle litigations among officers and troops of the Banner establishment (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*), in coordination with the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P6.

2532 hsièn-shèn ssü 現審司

CH'ING: **Interrogation Office**, one each Left and Right

in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), independent of its Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*); established in 1723 to coordinate interrogations of prisoners awaiting sentencing; in 1737 the Right Interrogation Office was transformed into a Metropolitan Area Bureau (*chih-li ch'ing-li ssu*) to supervise judicial matters of the Province-size region surrounding Peking; in 1742 the Left Interrogation Office was transformed into a Fengtien Bureau to supervise judicial matters of Fengtien Province in modern Manchuria. Always, like Bureaus, the Offices were headed by Directors (*lang-chung*), one each Chinese and Manchu, rank 5a. P13.

2533 hsièn-shih 縣士

CHOU: Township Justiciar, 32 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), under supervision of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for judicial and penal matters in regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (*hsien*). CL: *prévôt de justice d'une dépendance*.

2534 hsièn-shih 縣師

CHOU: Township Preceptor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), under supervision of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for general administrative, fiscal, and military controls in those regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (*hsien*). CL: *préposé à dépendance*.

2535 hsièn-shih feng-lù 現食俸祿

CH'ING: lit., currently receiving a salary: **On active duty**, used in reference to officials in regular service with substantive appointments.

2536 hsièn-shū 賢書

CH'ING: lit., worthy writer: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Graduate** (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2537 hsièn-ssü 憲司

(1) SUNG: **Judicial Commission**, common reference to the office of a Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih*, *t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*) of a Circuit (*lu*), responsible for the supervision of judicial and penal affairs in his jurisdiction. (2) YÜAN: unofficial reference to a **Surveillance Commission** (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*, *su-cheng lien-fang ssu*) in a Circuit (*tao*). (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*).

2538 hsièn-ssü mù 憲司幕 or **hsièn-ssü tuän**
憲司端

N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference to the **Censorate** (*yü-shih t'ai*).

2539 hsièn tà-fü 縣大夫

SUNG: unofficial reference to a **District Magistrate** (*chih-hsien*).

2540 hsièn-t'ai 憲臺

Lit., pavilion of the fundamental laws. (1) Throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to the **Censorate** (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) or any sort of **Censor** (*yü-shih*), considered a guardian of the fundamental laws (see *hsien*, *feng-hsien*; cf. *hsien-kuan*). (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 671, the official name of the **Censorate**, then headed by a Censorate Director (*hsien-t'ai chang*), rank 4a2. P18.

2541 hsièn t'ai-chün 縣太君

SUNG: **District Grand Mistress**, title of honor granted to

mothers of Worthy Ladies (*kuei-jen*), lesser imperial wives with rank = 5a.

2542 hsièn-tsai 縣宰

Throughout history, an occasional archaic reference to a **District Magistrate** (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*). See *tsai*, *tsai-hsiang*, *chung-tsai*.

2543 hsièn-ts'áo 仙曹

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Director** (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2544 hsièn-tsò 縣佐

Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a principal secondary official in a District (*hsien*), such as a **Vice Magistrate** (*ch'eng*) or an **Assistant Magistrate** (*chu-pu*); or a generic reference to all such officials: **District Assistants**.

2545 hsièn-tsün 縣尊

Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a **District Magistrate** (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*).

2546 hsièn-tzü 縣子

CHIN-YÜAN: **District Viscount**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); 6th highest of 7 noble grades in Chin, 9th highest of 10 in Yüan; rank 5a in both periods. See *tzu* (Viscount), *k'ai-kuo tzu*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-tzu*. P65.

2547 hsièn-wäng 憲綱

Calligraphic variant of *hsien-kang* (**Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles**).

2548 hsièn-wäng 縣王

N-S DIV: **District Prince**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) created by Wei in 224 with rank of 3,000 bushels for imperial sons in recognition of the constriction of the realm as compared to Han, when imperial sons were known as unqualified Princes (*wang*); the term was used intermittently through the rest of the era of N-S Division. P65.

2549 hsièn-wèi 縣尉

CH'IN-YÜAN: **District Defender**, status comparable to the Vice Magistrate (*ch'eng*), with special responsibility for police activities in the District. From T'ang on, duties became more varied. In lieu of a Defender, Ming entrusted police responsibilities to local Police Offices (*hsün-chien ssu*) and miscellaneous administrative work to Clerks (*tien-shih*). See *wei*. RR: *commandant*. SP: *directeur militaire*, *chef de police*, *commandant*. P49.

2550 hsièn-wén kó 縣文閣

SUNG: **Hall for Making Literature Illustrious**, one section of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*).

2551 hsièn-yin 縣尹

District Governor, throughout history an unofficial (in T'ang, quasi-official) reference to a **District Magistrate** (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*). See *yin*. P54.

2552 hsin 信

Lit., someone who is trusted (?): occasionally encountered as a variant of *shih* (**Commissioner**), especially in reference to an envoy.

2553 hsin-fü chün 新附軍

YÜAN: **Newly Submitted Army**, the component of Yüan military forces comprising officers and soldiers of the former S. Sung state who surrendered to the Mongols; distinguished from the Chinese Army (*han-chün*) comprising surrendered members of the Chin dynasty forces in North China,

and the Allied Army (*t'an-ma-ch'ih chün*) of Khitan, Jurchen, and some Chinese who joined the Mongol cause early in the assault on the Chin empire.

2554 *hsin-i k'u* 新衣庫

SUNG: **Storehouse of New Clothes** in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *nouveau magasin de vêtements*.

2555 *hsin-p'ao tsung-kuan* 信轍總管

CH'ING: **Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns**, rank 4a, in charge of security at the various gates of the dynastic capital. See *chien-shou hsin-p'ao kuan* (Commander of the Alarm Gun). BH: controller of the alarm-signal guns.

2556 *hsin-shih* 信使

HAN-T'ANG: lit., a trusted commissioner: used occasionally as the designation of an Envoy, e.g., to a foreign ruler.

2557 *hsin-tzu hsüeh-shih* 新字學士

YÜAN: **New Script Academician**, one or more appointed in 1271 in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), apparently specialists in writing Mongolian in the new alphabetic script devised by the Tibetan lama 'Phags-pa; in 1275 expanded into a complete and autonomous Mongolian Han-lin Academy (*meng-ku han-lin yüan*). P23.

2558 *hsin yüeh-fü* 新樂府

T'ANG: **New Music Office**, status and functions not clear. See *huang-i'ou lang*.

2559 *hsin yüen-liang t'i-chü ssü* 新運糧提舉司

YÜAN: **New Grain Transport Supervisorate**, established in 1284 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission (*tu ts'ao-yün shih ssu*) for the Metropolitan Region (*ching-chi*), to supervise the use of 250 land transport wagons based at postal relay stations (*chan*) in north central China; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5a, 2 Associate Supervisors (*t'ung t'i-chü*), and one Vice Supervisor (*fu t'i-chü*). P8, 60.

2560 *hsing* 幸

Abbreviated variant of *hsün-hsing* (Imperial Progress).

2561 *hsing* 行 or *hsing ... shih* 行...事

(1) (either form, the 2nd enclosing an agency name or official title) HAN-YÜAN: lit., to carry out the duties of ..., to act as ..., in an office where there was a temporary vacancy: **Acting**, usually but not always used when the appointee was of lower rank than was appropriate for the office. SP: *chargé en outre*. (2) (first form only, prefix to an agency name) Lit., moving: **Branch**, throughout history normally denoting a temporary, to some extent movable detachment or representative of the main agency indicated. Cf. *fen*, *hsing-tsai*.

2562 *hsing-an* 刑案

Justice Section: a unit attached to both the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*) and the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; apparently created in 1005 by a merging of the Military Section (*ping-an*) of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) with a Tax Section (*tu-chih an*; cf. *tu-chih ssu*), prior affiliation not clear. Subsequent history also not clear except that in the 1080s, with the discontinuance of the State Finance Commission, merged into or was transformed into the Tax Bureau (also *tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). The name also occurs as a variant or unofficial reference to a Justice Section (*hsing-ts'ao*) on the staff of a territorial unit of administration; see *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). SP: *service de justice*.

2563 *hsing-ch'ieh ssü-yào chü* 行篋司藥局

YÜAN: **Medication Transport Service**, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; provided medications for the imperial entourage (while traveling?); hierarchical relationships not clear. Abolished in 1323-1324.

2564 *hsing-chih* 星置

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear: unofficial reference to a **Secretary** (*chu-shih*).

2565 *hsing chung-shu sheng* 行中書省

YÜAN-MING: **Branch Secretariat**, a replica of, and responsible to, the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in the dynastic capital; the paramount administrative agency in a provincial area; in Yüan headed by a Grand Councillor (*ch'eng-hsiang*), rank 1b (compared to 1a for his metropolitan counterpart); in Ming headed by a Chief Administrator (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih*), 1b; in 1376 abolished, provincial military direction being assigned to Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*) and provincial civil direction being assigned to Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu*). Also see *hsing-sheng*, *hsing shu-mi yüan*. P50, 52.

2566 *hsing-chün chäng-shih* 行軍長史

T'ANG: **Army Aide**, a duty assignment, normally for a civil official, to accompany an army on campaign as a senior administrative aide to the campaign commander (*chiang-chün*, *yüan-shuai*, etc.). RR: *administrateur en chef de l'armée en campagne*.

2567 *hsing-chün ssü-mä* 行軍司馬 or *hsing-chün*

HAN-SUNG: **Adjutant** in the headquarters of an army on campaign or in the headquarters of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); originally had relatively unimportant status as an administrative aide to a commander (*chiang-chün*, etc.), but in T'ang was commonly a man of military abilities, who often succeeded to command; in Sung, again primarily an administrative subordinate to a military commander, rank 8b. See *ssu-ma*, *chün ssu-ma*, *chün-ssu*. RR: *administrateur supérieur de l'armée en campagne*. SP: *administrateur de l'armée d'expédition*.

2568 *hsing-chün ts'an-móu* 行軍參謀

T'ANG: **Army Counselor**, one of several titles for senior but 2nd-level officers in armies on campaign. RR: *grand conseiller de l'armée en campagne*.

2569 *hsing-fang* 刑房

(1) SUNG: **Office of Justice** in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*). See *liu fang* (Six Offices). (2) SUNG: **Justice Section** in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). See *wu fang* (Five Sections). SP: *chambre de justice*. (3) From T'ang on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*hsing-pu*).

2570 *hsing-fang shih* 形方氏

CHOU: **Supervisor of Territories**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who dealt with foreign envoys, determined the extent of dependent territories, and sought to harmonize foreign groups. CL: *préposé à la configuration des régions*.

2571 *hsing-fü* 行夫

CHOU: **Courier**, 38 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who carried messages to foreign leaders and welcomed and aided

important visitors at the royal court; subordinate to the Senior Messenger (*ta hsing-jen*). CL: *aide-voyageur*.

2572 *hsing-hó shǔ* 興和署

YÜAN: **Bureau of Joyful Music**, one of 2 major units constituting the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. See *hsiang-ho shu* (Bureau of Sacrificial Music). P10.

2573 *hsing-hsi* 刑席

CH'ING: variant of *hsing-ming* (Legal Secretary).

2574 *hsing-jén* 行人

Messenger. (1) HAN: designation of couriers subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta-hsing* till 104 B.C., then *ta hung-lu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); together with a counterpart group of Interpreters (*i-kuan*), maintained communication with enfeoffed Princes (*wang*) and Marquises (*hou*) and with foreign tributary chiefs. In Former Han also found on the staffs of Marquisates (*hou-kuo*). HB: usher. P17, 69. (2) MING: see under *hsing-jen ssu*. Also see *ta hsing-jen* (Senior Messenger).

2575 *hsing-jén ssū* 行人司

MING: **Messenger Office**, a central government agency attached to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 7a, and staffed with Messengers (*hsing-jen*), 8a; its principal function was to deliver formal, non-routine documents to important dignitaries such as Princes (*wang*) and foreign chiefs. The Office was commonly staffed with new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) who, despite its low rank, considered it a good stepping-stone to more prominent appointments. The Office was not perpetuated in Ch'ing, which used ad hoc duty assignments to fulfill its functions. Cf. *ta hsing-jen* (Senior Messenger).

2576 *hsing-k'ō* 刑科

MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny for Justice**, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*); staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) who principally monitored the functioning of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P18.

2577 *hsing-kuān* 刑官

CHOU: variant reference to the Minister of Justice (*ssu-k'ou*); also see *ch'iu-kuan*.

2578 *hsing-kuān* 星官

Astronomical Official: throughout history a generic reference to officials responsible for astronomical observations and calculations. P35.

2579 *hsing-kuān li* 錫官吏 or *hsing-kuān*

N-S DIV (Chin): **Provisioner of Sweets**, 2 subordinate to the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*). P30.

2580 *hsing-kūng* 行宮

Lit., mobile palace, i.e., a temporary residence of the ruler in travel status; from antiquity: **Auxiliary Palace**. During Sung's withdrawal from North China in the 1120s, used as a prefix for various central government agencies, especially close-support agencies for the imperial palace. In Liao used as a prefix for agencies in the dynasty's various branch capitals. In Ch'ing referred to the court's summer resort at Ch'eng-te, modern Jehol; also called *li-kung* (Detached Palace). See *hsing*, *hsing-tsai*. P37.

2581 *hsing-kūng pù* 刑工部

(1) May be encountered in any period as an abbreviated reference to the **Ministries of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and of Works (*kung-pu*)**. (2) SUNG: **Ministry of Justice and**

Works, a combined agency in the last S. Sung century, displacing the two separate Ministries of other times.

2582 *hsing-kūng shih* 行宮使

SUNG: **Commissioner of the Auxiliary Palace**, a central government dignitary during and perhaps after the transition from N. Sung to S. Sung in the 1100s; status and functions not clear, but likely a personage specially assigned to arrange quarters and provisions for the Emperor and his entourage in travel status. Cf. *tu tsung-kuan*, *tu pu-shu*. SP: *commissaire de palais mobile*.

2583 *hsing-láng* 星郎

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Director (*lang-chung*)** of a Bureau (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2584 *hsing-li fáng* 刑禮房

T'ANG: **Justice and Rites Office**, a clerical unit in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) from the early 700s; maintained liaison with the Ministries of Justice and of Rites (*hsing-pu*, *li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), and to some extent performed the functions these Ministries performed earlier.

2585 *hsing-li shēng* 星曆生

YÜAN: **Astrological Apprentice**, 44 authorized for the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*). P35.

2586 *hsing-ming* 刑名

CH'ING: **Legal Secretary**, one of several private secretaries (*mu-yu*) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*); a non-official specialist adviser on judicial matters.

2587 *hsing-mù* 刑幕

CH'ING: variant of *hsing-ming* (Legal Secretary).

2588 *hsing-nei* 行內

HAN: lit., the palace (*nei*, *ta-nei*) where the ruler currently resided (*hsing-tsai*): a variant of **Imperial Palace (*kung*, *chin-chung*)**.

2589 *hsing-ó* 姪娥

HAN: **Lady of Graceful Beauty**, designation of an imperial consort, rank = 2,000 bushels. HB: graceful lady.

2590 *hsing-pù* 刑部

(1) N-S DIV: **Bureau of Punishments**, one of several major units in the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan*) that was evolving under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); normally headed by a Director (*lang*). (2) SUI-CH'ING: **Ministry of Justice**, one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government, from T'ang through Chin a unit in the Department of State Affairs, in Yüan and early Ming a unit in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), then from 1380 relatively autonomous. Headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yüan, 2a in Ming, 1b in Ch'ing after 1720; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. In general, the Ministry supervised the administration of justice and the management of prisons and convicts throughout the empire, often collaborating with the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); these 3 agencies were known collectively as the Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu*). Late in S. Sung the Ministry was combined with the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) into a single Ministry of Justice and Works (*hsing-kung pu*). In early Yüan there were many organizational changes: in 1260 there was established a combined Ministry of War, Justice, and Works (*ping-hsing-kung pu*),

also called the Right Ministry (*yu-pu*); in 1264 the Ministry of Works was made independent, leaving a combined Ministry of War and Justice (*ping-hsing pu*); in 1266 the 3-unit Right Ministry was re-established; in 1270 the Ministry of Justice was made independent; in 1271 it was reincorporated into a 3-unit Right Ministry; and finally in 1276 it was stably established as one of 6 separate Ministries coordinated by the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). The Ministry was subdivided into Bureaus (*ssu*) in Sui, T'ang, and Sung, with minor variations: e.g., in T'ang a Bureau of Judicial Administration (*hsing-pu*, *hsing-pu ssu*), a Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*, *tu-kuan pu*, *tu-kuan ssu*), a Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*, *pi-pu ssu*), and a Bureau of Frontier Control (*ssu-men*, *ssu-men ssu*), each headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*), rank 5b. The Ministry had no subordinate Bureaus in Liao, Chin, and Yüan, although Directors often remained on the staff, simply as Directors in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu lang-chung*). The T'ang-Sung organizational pattern was restored at the beginning of Ming, but from 1390 through Ch'ing Bureaus had territorial jurisdictions and names, one per Province (*sheng*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), 5a, through which the Ministry supervised judicial and penal affairs in the various Ming-Ch'ing Provinces. RR+SP: *ministère de la justice*. BH: ministry (board) of justice or of punishments. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: **Bureau of Judicial Administration**, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice; responsible for preparing and revising laws and various judicial regulations and for confirming the propriety of sentences in judicial cases presented to the Emperor for final decisions; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b or 6b. RR: *bureau de la justice*. P13.

2591 *hsing shang-shu sheng* 行尚書省

N-S DIV: **Branch Department of State Affairs**, a kind of proto-provincial administrative unit commonly established temporarily to administer a territory being newly incorporated into the domain of a dynastic regime of this era. See *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai*, *hsing-t'ai*.

2592 *hsing-sheng* 行省

YÜAN-MING: abbreviation of *hsing chung-shu sheng* (**Branch Secretariat**); may also be encountered in reference to a senior provincial-level official, especially a Yüan dynasty Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*).

2593 *hsing-shih* 星使

Lit., a star-like delegate, apparently suggesting that the ruler was comparable to the sun and his representatives to the stars: throughout history a common unofficial reference to a **Commissioner** or **Envoy** sent from the court on a special mission, and sometimes used in directly addressing such an official. See *shih*, *shih-hsing*.

2594 *hsing-shou* 行首

See *hang-shou*.

2595 *hsing shū-mì yüan* 行樞密院

YÜAN: **Branch Bureau of Military Affairs**, a transitory regional military headquarters representing the metropolitan Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) at the dynastic capital, normally headed by a central government dignitary on temporary duty assignment as **Manager** (*chih-yüan*); established to administer an area newly subjugated by the Mongols, eventually yielded authority to a more stable Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*). Also established in various regions to coordinate military activities against domestic rebels in the 1350s and 1360s.

2596 *hsing shū-tsò* 行書佐

SUI-T'ANG: **Field Investigator** (?), apparently an Administrative Clerk (*shu-tso*) in the Law Section (*fa-ts'ao*) of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) dispatched on a tour of investigation in the jurisdiction; from 618 to 626 entitled *ts'an-chün-shih*. RR: *administrateur ambulant*.

2597 *hsing ssü-mǎ* 行司馬

Cavalry Commander on Campaign. (1) CHOU: 16 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) reportedly on the regular staff of the Minister of War (*ta ssu-ma*). CL: *commandant de chevaux de marche*. (2) HAN: occasionally encountered as a designation; hierarchical status not clear.

2598 *hsing-t'ai* 行臺

(1) N-S DIV: abbreviation of *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai* (**Branch Department of State Affairs**); also see *hsing shang-shu sheng*. (2) T'ANG: **Branch Department of State Affairs**, a regional replica of the Department of State Affairs at the dynastic capital, established temporarily at the beginning of the dynasty to administer each newly subjugated area, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 2a; reappeared after the 780s designating the headquarters of various Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Also see *ta hsing-t'ai*. P50, 52. (3) YÜAN: abbreviation of *hsing yü-shih t'ai* (**Branch Censorate**).

2599 *hsing-t'ai shang-shū sheng* 行臺尚書省

CHIN: **Branch Department of State Affairs**, established in 1140 at Kaifeng to govern the newly subjugated North China portion of the Sung empire, replacing the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) stationed at modern Peking during the military conquest; discontinued in the 1150s when a new central government became effective at Peking, chosen dynastic capital in 1153.

2600 *hsing t'ai-sheng* 行臺省

SUI: **Branch Department of State Affairs**, several created transitorily early in the dynasty, each under a Director (*ling*), to administer newly subjugated regions as branches of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) at the dynastic capital. Each normally supervised only 2 Ministries, a Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and a Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), and a few locally appropriate Directorates (*chien*). See *hsing shang-shu sheng*, *t'ai-sheng*. P50.

2601 *hsing-tsai* 行在

Lit., located or resident at while traveling. (1) **Imperial Encampment**, from antiquity a common designation of locations where the ruler and his entourage made temporary stops while touring the country; see *hsün-hsing*. (2) **Imperial Palace**, from Han times an infrequent designation deriving from the doctrine that "the Son of Heaven considers all within the four seas as his household (*chia*), and wherever he resides is called *hsing-tsai*" (i.e., a temporary abode). (3) **Imperial Capital**, an extended meaning of (2) above in S. Sung times, when the Sung court resettled at modern Hangchow after abandoning North China; *hsing-tsai* suggested the hope that the southern relocation would be temporary, and is reflected in the European rendering Quinsai. (4) **Auxiliary**, a prefix attached to the names of various central government agencies and to official titles when found in places other than the legitimate, principal dynastic capital (*ching*, *ching-shih*, *tu*). E.g., applied to various S. Sung central government agencies and posts, from which the usage described in (3) above derived. In Ming, applied to agencies and posts at modern Peking (then Pei-p'ing) through 1420, while modern Nanking was the offi-

cial dynastic capital, and applied again to Peking agencies and posts from 1425 to 1441 even though Peking had become the official dynastic capital in 1421, because of a lingering feeling that Nanking, the founding Emperor's capital, should again in time be made the official capital. E.g., during these years the Ministry of Rites at Peking, the real seat of government, was confusingly designated the Auxiliary Ministry of Rites (*hsing-tsai li-pu*), whereas the skeletal replica left at Nanking, now merely an auxiliary capital, was officially designated Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) without any qualifying prefix. After 1441 the prefix *hsing-tsai* was at last dropped from the names of Peking agencies and posts, whereas all agencies and posts at Nanking were clearly so identified, e.g., as the Nanking Ministry of Rites (*nan-ching li-pu*). Good usage might well be to ignore the 1425-1441 aberration and from 1421 on to refer, e.g., to the Ministry of Rites without qualification (or, if greater precision is required by the context, the Ministry of Rites at Peking) and to the Nanking Ministry of Rites.

2602 *hsing-ts'áo* 刑曹

Justice Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to the **Ministry of Justice** (*hsing-pu*) or possibly to the **Ministry's Bureau of Judicial Administration** (*hsing-pu, hsing-pu ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (*fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries who handled paperwork concerning judicial matters. Successor of the *fa-ts'ao* (Law Section) of earlier times. Also see *liu ts'ao*.

2603 *hsing-ts'ou* 行走

CH'ING: a suffix appended to the names of agencies or to titles suggesting "serving in ..., "concurrently assigned to ..., " etc.: **Concurrently Serving**. Most commonly, but not exclusively, used for members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) assigned to duty in the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*). E.g., Hanlin Academy Examining Editor Concurrently Serving in the Southern Study (*han-lin chien-t'ao nan shu-fang hsing-tsou*), Vice Minister of Personnel Concurrently Serving in the Council of State (*li-pu shih-lang chün-chi ch'u hsing-tsou*), Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving As Duty Group Chief (*ling-pan chang-ching shang hsing-tsou*, an honorary status sometimes awarded favored Secretaries).

2604 *hsing-wén shǔ* 興文署

YÜAN: **Supply and Printing Office** in the Mongolian Directorate of Education (*meng-ku kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for provisioning all students in units of the Directorate and for printing government-sponsored publications; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b, and an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), posts normally occupied concurrently by a Senior Compiler (*hsiu-chuan*), 6b, and a Provisioner (*ying-feng*), 7b, both members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

2605 *hsing-ying* 行營

T'ANG: lit., mobile encampment: **Mobile Brigade**, a military unit detached from the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*; also see *shen-ts'e hsian*). See *ying*. P43.

2606 *hsing-ying ssü hù-chün* 行營四護軍

SUNG: lit., 4 defense armies in mobile encampments: **Four Field Defense Armies**, a military organization created in 1131 encompassing all of the Sung imperial armies remaining after Sung's withdrawal from North China; especially included a Central Defense Army (*chung hu-chün*) based near the S. Sung capital, Hangchow; all steadily declined in importance as Sung relied more heavily on scat-

tered Palace Armies (*yü-ch'ien chün*) directed by the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). Also see *yü-ying ssu*.

2607 *hsing-yü àn-ch'a shih* 刑獄按察使

LIAO: **Penal Commissioner**, a court official on an ad hoc duty assignment supervising the management of prisons and judicial processes in units of territorial administration. See *an-ch'a shih, t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih*.

2608 *hsing yü-shih t'ai* 行御史臺

YÜAN: **Branch Censorate**, 2 established to assist the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) at Peking in providing censorial surveillance over provincial-level Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*), dividing China in effect into 3 large surveillance spheres. One established in Shensi in 1279 after an intermittent, somewhat migratory existence in the Northwest from 1264; one established at Yangchow in 1277 and moved to Hangchow in 1284 to monitor the South (Chiang-nan), disappearing amid rebel uprisings in 1365. Each organized like the metropolitan Censorate, headed by a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), rank 1a, but responsible to the metropolitan Censorate. Also see *hsing-t'ai*. P18.

2609 *hsing-yüan* 行院

YÜAN: abbreviation of *hsing shu-mi yüan* (**Branch Bureau of Military Affairs**).

2610 *hsiü-ch'eng chú* 修政局

SUNG: **Governmental Reform Service**, a short-lived autonomous agency created in 1132 during the confusion of the dynastic government's withdrawal to South China, to facilitate reorganization and stabilization, but abolished after only 3 months; headed by the notorious Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*) Ch' in Kuei as Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau politique, bureau de la réforme politique*.

2611 *hsiü-ch'ih lang* 修職郎

SUNG, MING: **Gentleman for Good Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 9a in Sung, 8a in Ming; c. 1117 superseded *teng-shih lang* (Court Gentleman for Promoted Service); in Ming an appointee could be advanced to *ti-kung lang* (Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement) without a change of rank. P68.

2612 *hsiü ch'ih-ling ssü* 修敕令司

SUNG: **Decree Drafting Office**, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; presided over by State Councillors (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisors (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances*.

2613 *hsiü-chü* 修注

SUNG: variant of *lang she-jen* (**Imperial Diarist**).

2614 *hsiü-ch'uan kuān* 修撰官 or *hsiu-chuan*

Senior Compiler. (1) T'ANG-SUNG (either form): designation for litterateurs, ranks not clear, appointed to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) in T'ang from 720, to the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*) in Sung; responsible for the drafting of official compilations, especially the dynastic history. RR: *rédauteur compilateur*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de rédaction*. (2) YÜAN-CH'ING (2nd form): 3 or more appointed in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), rank 6b; a common appointment for top-ranking new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*); responsible for historical compilations. BH: compiler of the 1st class. P23.

2615 *hsiü-chün huáng-hó ssü* 修濬黃河司

SUNG: lit., office for repairing (dikes) and dredging the

Yellow River: **Yellow River Conservation Office**, established in 1073 to keep the river open for transport in the area of its mouth; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu-ta t'i-chü*); apparently subordinate to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). Also see *t'i-chü ho-ch'ü ssu*. P59.

2616 hsiü-hó ssü 修河司

SUNG: abbreviation of *hsiü-chün huang-ho ssu* (Yellow River Conservation Office).

2617 hsiü-hó ssü-yào ssü 修合同藥司

YÜAN: **Imperial Pharmacy**, responsible for the preparation of medications for the court; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; hierarchical relationships not clear. Discontinued in 1323-1324. Cf. *hsing-ch'ieh ssu-yao chü*.

2618 hsiü-hsün tsü 修訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Cultivated Instruction**, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

2619 hsiü-huá 修華

N-S DIV-SUI: **Lady of Cultivated Loveliness**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chüu pin*); rank 2a in Sui.

2620 hsiü-i 修儀

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Lady of Cultivated Deportment**, through T'ang the designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chüu pin*), in Sung one of a group of minor concubines; rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une correction raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

2621 hsiü-i chth-chih 繡衣直指 or **hsiü-i shih** 繡衣使

HAN: variant reference to a *hsiü-i yü-shih* (**Bandit-suppressing Censor**); also (2nd form) **Bandit-suppressing Commissioner**, a duty assignment for an official other than a Censor to suppress banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: special commissioner clad in embroidered garments. P18, 52.

2622 hsiü-i yü-shih 繡衣御史

HAN: lit., embroidered-uniform Censor: **Bandit-suppressing Censor**, a special imperially ordered duty assignment for a Censor (*yü-shih*) to supervise the suppression of banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: secretary clad in embroidered garments. P18.

2623 hsiü jih-lì sǒ 修日曆所

SUNG: **Calendar Preparation Office**, a unit in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau de la rédaction du calendrier*.

2624 hsiü-jung 修容

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Lady of Cultivated Countenance**, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chüu pin*) through T'ang, of one of a group of minor concubines in Sung; rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une dignité raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

2625 hsiü kung-té shih 脩功德使

T'ANG: **Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue**, from about the 780s one of several titles granted to eminent Buddhist monks who, under supervision of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), were charged with regulating the issuance of ordination certificates and the state obligations of Buddhist monks throughout the country. These were apparently antecedents of the Buddhist Registries (*seng-lu ssu*) of later dynasties. Also see *ta kung-te shih*, *kung-te shih*. RR: *commissaire chargé de pratiquer les mérites et la vertu*. P17.

2626 hsiü kuó-shih 修國史

SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: **State Historiographer**, a senior literateur in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), apparently without formal official status; in Chin was administrator of the Institute. SP: *rédacteur de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

2627 hsiü lèi-p'ü kuān 修類譜官

SUNG: **Imperial Genealogist**, number and rank not clear, in the Imperial Genealogy Office (*yü-t'ieh so*) in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de rédiger la généalogie*.

2628 hsiü lü shih 脩閭氏

CHOU: **Commandant of the City Gates** that separated areas within the royal capital; 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who supervised the guarding of these internal barriers in any emergency. CL: *surveillant des portes de quartiers*.

2629 hsiü-nèi ssü 修內司

SUNG, CHIN, YÜAN: **Palace Maintenance Office** responsible for the construction and repair of palace buildings, subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) in Sung, the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) in Chin, and the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at Peking in Yüan; thereafter its functions were carried out by an enlarged Ministry of Works. Headed by 2 Directors (*chien-kuan*), one a court official and one a palace eunuch, in Sung; by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b, in Chin; by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5b, in Yüan. Normally supervised 2 Repair Offices (*pa-tso ssu*) prefixed East and West. SP: *bureau de réparation du palais et du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur*. P15, 38.

2630 hsiü-shü ch'ü 修書處

CH'ING: **Imperial Printing Office** located in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*) within the palace grounds at Peking; printed and kept printing blocks of imperially sponsored compilations of many sorts; headed by a Manager (*kuan-li ... shih-wu*) who was normally a Prince (*wang*) or Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) under the authority of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: printing office and bookbindery at the throne hall.

2631 hsiü-shü hsüeh-shih 修書學士

T'ANG: **Compiler Academician**, unspecified number established in 723 in the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yüan*). RR: *lettré rédacteur de textes*.

2632 hsiü-tào t'áng 修道堂

MING-CH'ING: **College for Cultivating the Way**, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

2633 hsiü-ts'ai 秀才

Cultivated Talent. (1) From antiquity a categorical rubric under which talented men were nominated to be considered for official appointments. (2) T'ANG: originally one of several degrees awarded to men nominated for office by local authorities who passed qualifying examinations given by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); discontinued by 650, thereafter becoming a common unofficial reference to a Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*). (3) SUNG: unofficial designation of all candidates in a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. (4) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to all men qualified to participate in Provincial Ex-

aminations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, having real or nominal status as Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) in Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) at the prefectural (*fu*) or lower level. BH: licentiate.

2634 *hsü-ts'ang só* 修倉所

Abbreviation of *t'i-hsia hsiu-ts'ang so* (Office of Granary Repairs).

2635 *hsü-tsào àn* 修造案 or *hsü-tsào ssü* 司

(1) SUNG (*an*): **Palace Construction Section**, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) in early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); managed palace construction projects, the construction of bridges and weirs, and storehouses for various pottery and wood products used in the palace; c. 1080, when the Commission was discontinued, was absorbed or transformed into the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). (2) SUNG (*ssu*): **Palace Construction Office**, established in S. Sung as a unit of Lin-an Prefecture (*fu*), site of the new dynastic capital, modern Hangchow; staffing not clear. SP: *bureau (service) de réparation et de construction dans la capitale*. P15.

2636 *hsü-tsuán* 修纂

SUNG: **Compiler**, number and rank not clear, in the Calendar Preparation Office (*hsü jih-li so*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); also in the Imperial Genealogy Office (*yü-t'ieh so*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *rédauteur*.

2637 *hsü-wén kuán* 修文館

T'ANG: **Institute for the Cultivation of Literature**, from 621 to 626 and again from 706 to 710 the official variant name of the *hung-wen kuan* (Institute for the Advancement of Literature). RR: *collège pour le perfectionnement de la littérature*.

2638 *hsü-wü àn* 修武案

SUNG: **Section for the Cultivation of Militancy**, an ad hoc unit of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) that participated in the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*).

2639 *hsü yü-t'ieh kuán* 修玉牒官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Compiler of the Imperial Genealogy**, number and rank not clear in T'ang, one or 2 but rank not clear in Sung; subordinates of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de la généalogie impériale*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'établir la généalogie impériale*.

2640 *hsü-yüan* 修媛

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG: **Lady of Cultivated Beauty**, designation of an imperial wife; in T'ang one of the group called the Nine Concubines (*chüu pin*); rank 2a in both T'ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une beauté raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

2641 *hsü* 胥

(1) **Assistant**: throughout history, one of several terms used in reference to subofficial functionaries in government service, especially found in such combinations as *hsü-li*, q. v. (2) CHOU: **Seventh Class Administrative Official**, 7th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chüu ming*); below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lü* (Functionary), *fu* (Storekeeper), and *shih* (Scribe);

above only *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le septième degré de la subordination administrative; aide*.

2642 *hsü-chäng* 胥長

SUNG: **Chief of Assistants**, unranked leader of subofficial functionaries in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), etc. SP: *scribe en chef*.

2643 *hsü-chih* 絳職

SUI: **Protocol Official**, one subordinate to each Commissioner (*shih-che*), e. g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (*hsi-jung shih-che*), in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of placing foreign envoys in correct order of rank for imperial audiences, etc. P11.

2644 *hsü-hsing* 恤刑

MING-CH'ING: lit., to pity (those enduring) punishments: **Prison-inspecting**, a prefix to titles of members of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) delegated at 5-year intervals or oftener to inspect and report on conditions in the empire's prisons; e. g., Prison-inspecting Bureau Director (*hsü-hsing lang-chung*); the practice was discontinued in 1666. P13.

2645 *hsü-t* 絳儀

SUI: **Ritual Official**, one subordinate to each Commissioner (*shih-che*), e. g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (*hsi-jung shih-che*), in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of monitoring the deportment of foreign envoys at imperial audiences and other functions. P11.

2646 *hsü-k'ò* 序客

HAN: lit., (one who) places guests in proper order: unofficial reference to the **Chamberlain for Dependencies** (*ta hung-lu*). May be encountered in later times in reference to the personnel of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

2647 *hsü-k'uei* 胥魁

One of many terms used in general reference to a **Subofficial Functionary**. See *li*, *hsü-li*.

2648 *hsü-l* 胥吏

Throughout history, one of the most general generic designations for **Subofficial Functionary**, a class of personnel who performed the more menial tasks in all governmental units and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status for meritorious service. See *li*.

2649 *hsü-pán* 序班

N-S DIV (Ch'i), MING-CH'ING: **Usher** on the staff of the early Chamberlain for Dependencies (*hung-lu*) and in the later Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), in charge of greeting officials and guests and positioning them at court audiences and other important ceremonies; in Ming and Ch'ing, rank 9b; in Ming commonly numbered almost 100 plus 9 at the auxiliary capital, Nanking; in Ch'ing gradually reduced from 22 to only 4, filled by Chinese appointees, aided by from 8 to 12 Apprentice Ushers (*hsüeh-hsi hsü-pan*). BH: ceremonial usher. P33.

2650 *hsü-shih* 胥史

Variant of *hsü-li* (**Subofficial Functionary**), either a scribal error or a specific indicator of clerical functions.

2651 *hsü-shih* 胥師

CHOU: **Chief of Assistants**, one for every 20 clusters of merchant shops in the capital marketplace, representing the

Director of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in monitoring sales, prices, disputes, etc.; subordinate to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); each helped by 2 Scribes (*shih*). CL: *prévôt des aides*. P6.

2652 hsü-tso 胥佐

One of many terms used as general designations of **Sub-official Functionaries** (see *li*, *hsü-li*).

2653 hsüan 選

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Selection**, used principally in reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) evaluation and selection of inactive officials for reappointment. See *ch'üan* (evaluation). (2) SUNG: **Appointments Process**, a formal designation for the process by which the Ministry of Personnel chose men for appointment or reappointment, qualified in several ways: Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) and Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*), also Senior Appointments Process (*shang-shu sheng*) and Junior Appointments Process (*shih-lang hsüan*). See separate entries. P5.

2654 hsüan-cheng yüan 宣政院

YÜAN: **Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs**, originally named *tsung-chih yüan* (Supreme Control Commission) but renamed in 1288; a large agency with 26 branches throughout China to supervise the Buddhist clergy and in Tibet, where 18 of the branches were located, to provide general civil administration; headed by 2 Commissioners (*shih*) till 1329, when the number increased to 11; rank 1b; assisted by 2 Vice Administrators (*t'ung-chih yüan-shih*), 2a. P17.

2655 hsüan-chiao láng 宣教郎

SUNG: **Court Gentleman for Instruction**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b in S. Sung.

2656 hsüan-ch'ing shih 宣慶使

SUNG: **Congratulatory Commissioner**, a eunuch post, rank 6a, in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); specific functions not clear, but presumably delivered imperial messages of congratulations to imperial kinsmen and perhaps other personages on suitable occasions such as birthdays. Also known as *chung-liang ta-fu* (Grand Master of Forthrightness).

2657 hsüan-fan 宣蕃

MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to a **Provincial Administration Commissioner** (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih*).

2658 hsüan-feng láng 宣奉郎

SUNG: **Court Gentleman for Service**, until 1080 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b.

2659 hsüan-feng tà-fü 宣奉大夫

SUNG: **Grand Master for Court Service**, after 1080 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a.

2660 hsüan-fü 宣父

T'ANG: **All-encompassing Father**, from 627 a title bestowed on Confucius; probably derived from *hsüan-ni kung* (Duke of Supreme Sageliness), q.v.

2661 hsüan-fü shih 宣撫使 or **hsüan-fü ssü** 司
Pacification Commissioner or Pacification Commission.

(1) T'ANG (*shih*): originated as the designation of imperial delegates responsible for military or diplomatic action to restore order in areas disrupted by banditry, or among disruptive alien tribes outside China Proper; time not clear. (2) SUNG (*shih*): common designation of officers leading units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) on campaign. SP:

commissaire-inspecteur chargé de propager la majesté. (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: title conferred on some tribal chiefs (and their tribal organizations) among the unassimilated aboriginal peoples of southwestern China, in the system of Aboriginal Offices (*t'u-ssu*). Also see *an-fu shih*, *chao-tao shih*. P50, 72.

2662 hsüan-huang an 宣黃案

SUNG: **Sentence Promulgating Section**, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *service chargé des directives sur les fonctionnaires titrés*. P22.

2663 hsüan-hüi 宣徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Manifest Excellence**, designation of one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia pin*).

2664 hsüan-hüi yüan 宣徽院

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Court of Palace Attendants**, headed by one or more Commissioners (*shih*), one of 2 organizational bases (see *shu-mi yüan*) from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial power in the late T'ang decades; whereas the *shu-mi yüan* was transformed into a non-eunuch Bureau of Military Affairs in the Five Dynasties era, the Court of Palace Attendants retained its status as an agency supervising palace eunuchs and existed intermittently through Sung in competition with the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); from the beginning divided into a Northern Court (*pei-yüan*) and a Southern Court (*nan-yüan*), functional distinction not clear, each with at least one Commissioner. SP: *cour chargée des registres des intendants militaires du palais*. (2) LIAO-CHIN: **Court Ceremonial Institute**, still divided into Northern and Southern Courts, each with one or more Commissioners, rank 3a in Chin; with broadened responsibilities for supervising court activities, combining the functions that in other eras were supervised by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) and the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: **Palace Provisions Commission**, a very large agency in Yüan, headed by 6 Commissioners, rank 3a, supervising both the Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*); in 1375 terminated, yielding its functions to the more traditional Court of Imperial Entertainments and Court of State Ceremonial. In 1660 revived to replace the early Ch'ing Directorate of Palace Eunuchs (*nei-kuan chien*), then in 1677 transformed into the Office of Palace Accounts (*kuai-chi ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P15, 17, 30, 37, 38.

2665 hsüan-i 宣儀

T'ANG: **Lady of Manifest Rectitude**, designation of rank 2a imperial concubines. RR: *femme qui manifeste la correction*.

2666 hsüan-i láng 宣義郎 or 宣議郎

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness** (the 2nd form seems very likely a corruption of the first), prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b2 in T'ang; for Assistant Ministers or Assistant Directors (both *ch'eng*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), and the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) in Sung; and for civil officials of rank 7a who entered the service from status as subofficial functionaries (*li*) in Ming and Ch'ing.

2667 hsüan-jén 選人

Selectman. (1) T'ANG: general designation of unassigned officials—men who, having been selected for appointment or reappointment, were awaiting appropriate vacancies. (2)

SUNG: categorical reference to low-ranking members of the civil service, as distinguished from Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*) and Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*). SP: *fonctionnaire exécutif*.

2668 *hsüan-kō chün* 玄戈軍

T'ANG: *Army of the Celestial Black Lance*, named after a star called *hsüan-ko*; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (l'étoile) de la lance noire*. P44.

2669 *hsüan-k'ò ssü* 宣課司 or *hsüan-k'ò chü* 宣課局

YÜAN-CH'ING: *Commercial Tax Office*, one established at the dynastic capital and each significant market city or town to collect mercantile transaction taxes under the general direction of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) or Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 5b, in Yüan; by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 9b, in Ming and Ch'ing. Often called *shui-k'o ssu*, *shui-k'o chü*. BH: examiner of taxes. P53, 62.

2670 *hsüan-k'ung* 選貢

MING: *Selected Student*, designation of students admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) from the late 1400s on the basis of special recruitment examinations conducted throughout the empire every 3 or 5 years by Education Intendants (*t'i-tu hsüeh tao-t'ai*), in addition to those regularly admitted by nomination of local schools, etc. Cf. *kung-sheng* (Tribute Student).

2671 *hsüan-ling shè-jén* 宣令舍人

SUI: *Transmission Secretary*, a member of the staff of the Heir Apparent; title changed from *t'ung-shih she-jen* c. 604. P26.

2672 *hsüan-ming* 宣明

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): *Lady of Manifest Intelligence*, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*).

2673 *hsüan-ní kung* 宣尼公

HAN: *Duke of Supreme Sageliness*, abbreviation of the title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on Confucius in 48 B.C. See *pao-ch'eng hsüan-ni kung*.

2674 *hsüan-p'an* 宣判

SUNG: abbreviated reference to an *Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan)* to a *Pacification Commissioner (hsüan-fu shih)*.

2675 *hsüan-pù ts'ao* 選部曹 or *hsüan-pu*

(1) HAN-SUI, MING: *Appointments Section*, an agency responsible for managing the appointments and reappointments of officials, principally civil officials; one of a variable number of units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) that gradually evolved between Han and Sui times; sometimes replacing, sometimes co-existing with a Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*, *li-pu*). In Sui c. 604 replaced the Personnel Section (*li-pu*), but after Sui not used except for the interval 1389-1396 in early Ming. Normally headed by a Director (*lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*, or *yüan-wai lang*). After Sui the Section was succeeded by a Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ssu*, *wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), one of 4 Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to the *Ministry of Personnel* itself. P5.

2676 *hsüan-shèng* 宣聖

All-encompassing Sage; from Ming if not earlier, a common reference to Confucius.

2677 *hsüan-shih* 宣使

YÜAN: *Courier*, designation of unranked subofficials found in large numbers in many agencies, especially in the central government.

2678 *hsüan-shih* 宣室

Lit., promulgation room or office, i.e., the office from which imperial pronouncements of all sorts were issued: from antiquity, one of many unofficial references to the *Imperial Palace*. See *kung*.

2679 *hsüan-shih* 選侍

MING: *Chosen Attendant*, a title granted to otherwise untitle palace women, especially in the early 1600s, when the Wan-li Emperor (r. 1572-1620) had a group of healthy and attractive palace women assigned to attend his mature but childless Heir Apparent.

2680 *hsüan-té láng* 宣德郎

Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue. (1) SUI-SUNG: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7a. (2) MING-CH'ING: prestige title for civil officials of rank 6b who had entered service from status as subofficial functionaries (*li*). P68.

2681 *hsüan-tsàn shè-jén* 宣贊舍人

SUNG: *Audience Attendant*, 10, rank 7b, on the staff of the Commissioner for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men shih*); introduced visitors. Also called *t'ung-shih she-jen*. SP: *introduceur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

2682 *hsüan-wèi ssü* 宣慰司

(1) YÜAN: *Pacification Commission*, headed by 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 2b; one or an equivalent agency (see *yüan-shuai fu*, *tu yüan-shuai fu*) established in each Circuit (*tao*) as an intermediary for general administration between Prefectures (*fu*) and Brigades (*wan-hu fu*) at the local level and proto-provincial Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*); essentially a unit of military occupation throughout China. P52. (2) YÜAN-CH'ING: *Pacification Office*, headed by a nominal Commissioner (*shih*), rank 3b; one of the most prestigious titles granted aboriginal tribes in southwestern China and their natural, mostly hereditary chiefs. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

2683 *hsüan-wèi tū chih-hüi shih*

宣威都指揮使

SUNG: *Majestic Commander-in-chief*, head of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Militant Commander-in-chief (*hsüan-wu tu chih-hui shih*) not clear. SP: *commissaire général au commandement, commandant en chef*.

2684 *hsüan-wén kó* 宣文閣

YÜAN: *Hall for the Diffusion of Literature*, reorganized in 1340 from the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko*), staffed only with Attendant Classicists (*ching-lang*) and Literary Erudites (*chien-shu po-shih*), all litterateurs who counseled the Emperor about classical precepts and historical precedents, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P23, 24.

2685 *hsüan-wü tū chih-hüi shih*

宣武都指揮使

SUNG: *Militant Commander-in-chief*, head of the Im-

perial Armies (*chün-chün*) in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Majestic Commander-in-chief (*hsüan-wei tu chih-hui shih*) not clear. SP: *commandant en chef*.

2686 *hsüan-yeh* 宣業

T'ANG: lit., (one who) emanates a sense of professional (scholarly) commitment: from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title **Erudite** (*po-shih*) in the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) while it was called *ssu-ch'eng kuan*. Also called *ssu-ch'eng hsüan-yeh*. P34.

2687 *hsüan-yü shih* 宣諭使 or *hsüan-yü kuän*
宣諭官

SUNG: **Pacification Commissioner** or **Pacification Official**, an ad hoc delegate from the central government to help maintain or restore order in an area troubled by famine or banditry, lit., by promulgating imperial pronouncements. SP: *commissaire chargé de proclamer la bienfaisance impériale (ou la faveur impériale)*.

2688 *hsüan-yüan* 選院

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Personnel** (*li-pu*), to its subordinate **Bureau of Appointments** (*wen-hsüan ssu*), or in a general way to the process of evaluating and selecting unassigned officials for appointment or reappointment. See *hsüan*, *hsüan-pu ts'ao*. P5.

2689 *hsüeh-chäng* 學長

SUNG: **Monitor**, 2, rank not clear, in the Elementary School (*hsiao-hsüeh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); responsible for maintaining the order of precedence among students according to age. SP: *surveillant*. P34.

2690 *hsüeh-cheng* 學政

(1) MING: unofficial reference to a provincial-level **Education Intendant** (*t'i-tu hsüeh-tao*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Education Commissioner** (*t'i-hsüeh tao*, *t'i-tu hsüeh-yüan*, *t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*). BH: provincial director of education, literary chancellor.

2691 *hsüeh-cheng* 學正

(1) CHOU: **Instructor** in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); number and rank not clear. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: **Instructor Second-class**, in various units of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), especially in charge of enforcing school regulations; 6, rank 9a, in Sung; 2, rank not clear, and another 2 then 4 in the Mongol (*meng-ku*) Directorate of Education, in Yüan; 10 at Peking and 5 at Nanking, 9a, in Ming; 4, 9a then 8a, in Ch'ing. Cf. *chu-chiao*, *hsüeh-lu*. SP: *chargé d'exécuter les règlements de l'école*. BH: director of studies. P34. (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: **Instructor** in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) at the *chou* level (Yüan Prefecture, Ming Subprefecture, Ch'ing Department), rank 9b in Yüan, 9a in Ming, 8a in Ch'ing. BH: departmental director of schools. P51.

2692 *hsüeh-cheng kuän-i t'i-ling*

學正官醫提領

MING: **Superintendent of Medical Education**, rank 9b, only in the predynastic Supervisorate of Medicine (*i-yao t'i-chü ssu*), which after several reorganizations was transformed in 1364 into the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). P36.

2693 *hsüeh-chüü* 學究

T'ANG: **Single Classic Specialist**, designation of one of 4

examinations offered to candidates seeking the recruitment status of Classicist (*ming-ching*), and a reference to candidates taking this examination. Soon became a general reference to all students, and in later dynasties became a common, somewhat derisive reference to elderly scholars and teachers of only local reputation.

2694 *hsüeh-ch'ü ming-chi* 削除名籍

Throughout history, a term meaning to **erase the name from the register** (of certified officials), i.e., to dismiss from the service. Abbreviated as *ch'u-chi* and *ch'u-ming*. Also see *ch'u*.

2695 *hsüeh-hsi* 學習

CH'ING: **Apprentice**, prefixed to various lowly titles such as Clerk (*pi-t'ieh-shih*), denoting someone studying to become a Clerk, and sometimes authorized to wear some emblem of rank, normally rank 9. See *hsi-hsüeh kung-shih*, *hsi-hsüeh kuan*.

2696 *hsüeh-kuän* 學官

(1) **Educational Official**, a generic reference to all officials engaged in school instruction, especially in Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) in local governmental units. See *hsiao-kuan* (Education Official). (2) HAN: variant reference to an **Erudite** (*po-shih*). P34.

2697 *hsüeh-kuän chäng* 學官長

SUI-T'ANG: **Chief of Instruction** in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), rank 9a2, responsible for supervising the tutoring of women in a Prince's establishment. RR: *chef des fonctionnaires de l'enseignement*. P69.

2698 *hsüeh-kuän chi-chiü* 學官祭酒

HAN: **Director of Education** in a local school in Later Han; apparently a general term referring both to *wen-hsüeh chi-chiu* and to *hsiao-kuan chi-chiu*, or used interchangeably with them. P51.

2699 *hsüeh-kuän ling* 學官令

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Chief of Instruction** in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); apparently antecedent of the Sui-T'ang title *hsüeh-kuan chang*. P69.

2700 *hsüeh-lü* 學錄

(1) SUNG: **Provost**, from 2 to 5 in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for the enforcement of scholastic regulations. SP: *chargé d'appliquer les règlements de l'école*. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: **Instructor, Third Class**, from 2 to 7 in the Directorate of Education, in Yüan also in many local schools; rank 9b in Ming, 9b then 8a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-registrar. P34.

2701 *hsüeh-pó* 學博

(1) Polite generic reference to all **Educational Officials**. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an **Instructor** (*chiao-shou*) in the Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) of a Prefecture (*fu*). See *po-shih*.

2702 *hsüeh-shēng* 學生

Throughout history, the most common generic term for **Student**, especially denoting students with state stipends in local government schools.

2703 *hsüeh-shih* 學事

HAN: **Apprentice**, generic designation of very lowly appointees found in many offices. HB: apprentice.

2704 *hsüeh-shih* 學士

(1) HAN: **Graduate** of a school; a descriptive term, not a title. (2) HAN-T'ANG: **Scholar**, a descriptive term for men of learning, often sought out by the government to give

counsel, engage in compilation projects, etc., but not a regular title. (3) N-S DIV (San kuo): **Instructor** in a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*) and possibly other agencies. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Academician**, from c. 707 a duty assignment for an official called on to give special counsel, assist in drafting imperial pronouncements, participate in official compilation projects, etc.; usually assigned to a non-administrative agency such as the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) or the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), with concurrent status as Academician while holding a substantive post elsewhere in the central government until Sung times, when Academician became a regular substantive post itself. Normally has a descriptive prefix. RR+SP: *lettré*. (5) MING-CH'ING: **Chancellor** of the Hanlin Academy, rank falling from 3a to 3b to 5a in Ming; 2, one each Chinese and Manchu, in Ch'ing, rank 5a but rising with concurrent appointments to 2a; the senior appointee in the Academy and supervisor of all its activities. In Ch'ing the title was normally rendered *chang-yüan hsüeh-shih* (lit., Academician in Charge of the Academy). Also see *ta hsüeh-shih*, *han-lin*, *shih-tu hsüeh-shih*, *shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*. BH: chancellor. P23, 25, 26.

2705 *hsüeh-shih* 學師

Schoolmaster, a common unofficial reference to the head or senior instructor in a government school.

2706 *hsüeh-shih* 穴氏

CHOU: Supervisor of Hunting, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*chung-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who established and enforced rules for the hunting of animals that made their lairs in caves. CL: *préposé aux tanières*.

2707 *hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih* 學士承旨

T'ANG-YÜAN: **Academician Recipient of Edicts**, abbreviated form of *han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih* (Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts); also see *ch'eng-chih* (Recipient of Edicts). RR: *lettré recevant les décisions de l'empereur*.

2708 *hsüeh-shih yüan* 學士院

T'ANG-SUNG: **Institute of Academicians**, established in 738 as the home agency of various officials holding concurrent appointments as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), who assisted in the drafting and revising of imperial pronouncements and imperially sponsored compilations, in collaboration with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*). In Sung, especially, housed many Academicians with the prefix Hanlin, but had no organizational affiliation with the Hanlin Academy and especially none with the *han-lin yüan* (Artisans Institute) subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). Often, however, used confusingly in reference to the Hanlin Academy, and sometimes confusingly referred to as *han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan*. After Sung, a variant reference to the Hanlin Academy. RR: *cour de lettrés*. SP: *cour des académiciens*. P23.

2709 *hsüeh-t'ai* 學臺 or *hsüeh-tào* 道 or *hsüeh-yüan* 院

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Education Commissioner** (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

2710 *hsüeh-yü* 學諭

SUNG: **Instructor**, about 30, rank 9a, in various schools administered by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); one non-official specialist in the Painting School (*hua-hsüeh*) maintained by the Calligraphy Service (*shu-i chü*) of the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*), subordinate to the Palace

Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *professeur-assistant, instructeur*. P34.

2711 *hsün* 勳

SUI-MING: **Merit Title**, a category of honors awarded to both civil officials and military officers, nominally for meritorious service but usually earned simply by seniority; graded in accordance with recipients' regular ranks, but ordinarily extending only through the top 5 or 7 ranks; including such titles as Supreme Pillar of State (*shang chu-kuo*), variously prefixed Commandants (*wei*) for military officers, and Governors (*yin*) for civil officials. Cf. *san-kuan* (prestige title). RR: *titres honorifiques*. SP: *dignité*.

2712 *hsün* 巡

T'ANG: lit., to tour; hence, an area that was toured, also an official who toured the area: **Patrol** or **Patrolling Inspector**; both prefixed Left and Right. (1) The 2 parts into which the main north-south avenue divided the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; patrolled and supervised on a monthly rotation by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) or Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*), who were expected to memorialize about all illegalities and irregularities observed; antecedents of the Ward-inspecting Censors (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*) of Ming-Ch'ing times. (2) The capital city proper (*tso*) and its environs (*yu*), through which Investigating Censors and other members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) annually made tours inspecting government prisons and in spring and winter made tours inspecting imperial hunting preserves. Also see *hsün-shih* (Inspector). RR: *inspecteur*. P20.

2713 *hsün-an yü-shih* 巡按御史 or *hsün-an*

(1) T'ANG: **Touring Censorial Inspector**, designation of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) when dispatched from the dynastic capital on routine inspection tours of government agencies in specified areas of the empire. (2) MING-CH'ING: **Regional Inspector**, the most important duty assignment or commission (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) in the censorial system, an activity of Investigating Censors; one per Province (*sheng*) and Defense Command (*chen*), more for the Peking and Nanking regions; each on a one-year assignment to tour all localities in his defined jurisdiction, observing all governmental activities, checking files, auditing accounts, interrogating officials, accepting complaints from the people, especially inspecting all prisons and trial records, regularly participating in policy deliberations of provincial-level authorities; submitted memorials directly to the Emperor denouncing unfit officials, criticizing inappropriate policies, or proposing new policies. In early Ch'ing officials of Ministries (*pu*) shared these assignments with Censors, bearing concurrent censorial titles. In both Ming and early Ch'ing times, supplemented with other kinds of censorial commissions, especially for more specialized purposes. In 1661, on the accession of the K'ang-hsi Emperor, Regional Inspectors were terminated "forever"; the Emperor preferred relying on his own bondservants for reports on conditions in the Provinces. His successor in 1725 restored the censorial function (see *hsün-ch'a k'o-tao*), but for intermittent and narrower assignments. P18.

2714 *hsün-ch'a k'o-tào* 巡察科道 or *hsün-ch'a*

CH'ING: **Regional Inspector**, from 1725 intermittently a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), and other central government officials with concurrent censorial titles to tour the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) and multi-provincial regions (e.g., Shantung and Honan) with the special charge of assisting in the suppression of banditry; a partial resto-

ration of the Ming dynasty Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih*) tradition. See *k'o-tao*, *hsün-ch'a yü-shih*. P18.

2715 *hsün ch'a-mā yü-shih* 巡茶馬御史

MING: **Horse Trade Censor**, regular duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) to tour and check on the activities of Horse Trading Offices (*ch'a-ma ssu*) in the northwest, which traded Chinese tea to friendly Mongol tribes for horses needed by the Chinese military establishment.

2716 *hsün-ch'ér shih* 巡察使

T'ANG: **Touring Surveillance Commissioner**, from 627 a central government official, often a member of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), delegated to tour a multi-prefectural (*chou*) region, investigating and reporting on conditions among the people, the conduct of officials, etc.; one of several such duty assignments (see *an-fu shih*, *ts'un-fu shih*). In 706, 20 men of rank 5 or higher in various central government and prefectural agencies, recommended for their integrity, chosen to tour 10 newly defined multi-prefectural Circuits (*tao*) with the same designation, each for a 2-year term; in 711 replaced by *an-ch'a shih* (Surveillance Commissioners). RR: *commissaire impériale chargé de visiter et d'inspecter une région*. P50, 52.

2717 *hsün-ch'a yü-shih* 巡察御史 or 巡查御史

(1) CHIN (first form): **Touring Censor**, from 1217 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) twice a year to tour and inspect governmental operations in regions not clear, to provide data for consideration in the promotion and demotion of local officials. (2) CH'ING (2nd form): **Regional Investigator** for the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*), from 1726 a duty assignment for 6 censorial officials, counterparts of *hsün-ch'a k'o-tao* elsewhere. P18.

2718 *hsün-ch'én* 勳臣

Meritorious Ministers: from T'ang on, a collective reference to civil officials and military officers awarded merit titles (*hsün*). Also occurs in a narrower sense, referring collectively to the most distinguished personages at court with a flavor equivalent to "peers of the realm"; e.g., in Ming times the hereditary military nobles descended from generals of the early reigns. Cf. *hsün-kuan*.

2719 *hsün-ch'eng t'ing* 巡政廳

CH'ING: a polite, unofficial reference to a **Police Chief** (*hsün-chien*).

2720 *hsün-ch'eng k'ō-tào* 巡城科道

CH'ING: quasiofficial collective reference to **Ward-inspecting Censors** (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*), reflecting the participation of Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) as well as Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) in this type of assignment; see *k'o-tao*.

2721 *hsün-ch'eng yü-shih* 巡城御史

MING-CH'ING: **Ward-inspecting Censor**, a one-year duty assignment for one Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) in each of the 5 Wards (*ch'eng*) into which Peking and (in Ming only) Nanking were divided for police surveillance; in Ch'ing one each Chinese and Manchu assigned per Ward; closely supervised and directed the Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) that policed the Wards. Also called *wu-ch'eng hsün-shih yü-shih*. BH: censors of the 5 districts. P20.

2722 *hsün-ch'ì* 勳戚

Distinguished Imperial Relative, a common generic term for men related to Emperors by marriage, often granted titles of nobility (*chüeh*) or merit titles (*hsün*).

2723 *hsün-chiang yü-shih* 巡江御史

MING-CH'ING: **River-patrol Censor**, a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); in Ming based at the auxiliary Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) at Nanking, to maintain surveillance over the shipping and storage of tax grains along the lower Yangtze River; one stationed at An-ch'ing west of Nanking, one at Chen-chiang to the east at the juncture of the Yangtze and the Grand Canal; continued in Ch'ing, but terminated c. 1662. P18.

2724 *hsün-chièn ssü* 巡檢司

(1) 5 DYN-SUNG: **Military Inspectorate**, headed by a delegate from the dynastic capital called Military Inspector (*hsün-chien*, *hsün-chien shih*), or in very important areas Chief Military Inspector (*tu hsün-chien*); primarily located in frontier areas but eventually in most units of territorial administration; responsible for local militia training, suppression of banditry, etc.; subordinate to the regular military hierarchy. Modified by geographic or function-specific prefixes and suffixes, e.g., *ping-ma hsün-chien*, q.v. SP: *bureau d'inspection, d'entraînement militaire, et d'arrestation de bandit*; (*shih*): *commissaire-inspecteur*. (2) CHIN-CH'ING: **Police Office** for a small area distant from a District (*hsien*) town, extending the police and sometimes more general authority of the District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) down to the lowest level; headed by a Police Chief (*hsün-chien*), normally rank 9b, sometimes staffed entirely by subofficial functionaries (*li*). BH: sub-district magistrate. P54.

2725 *hsün-chō* 巡捉

SUNG: **Arresting Agent** with a suffix such as "for tea smugglers" (*ssu-ch'a*), "for salt smugglers" (*ssu-yen*), or "for bandits" (*tsei-tao*); an ad hoc duty assignment for a staff member of a District (*hsien*) or a Military Inspectorate (*hsün-chien ssu*). SP: *inspecteur chargé d'arrêter*

2726 *hsün erh-fu* 勳二府

T'ANG: **Second Distinguished Garrison**, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militia-men assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *hsün i-fu*, *san fu*, *san wei*. Cf. *hsün-fu* (Distinguished Garrison). RR: *deuxième milice méritante*. P43.

2727 *hsün-fang kuān* 巡防官

See under *hai-tao hsün-fang kuan*.

2728 *hsün-fāng shih* 訓方氏

CHOU: **Mentor of All Regions**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for moral instruction of the people and informing the ruler of conditions and morale among the people and local officials. CL: *préposé à l'instruction des régions*.

2729 *hsün-fēng k'ō* 勳封科

YÜAN: **Section for Honors and Enfeoffments**, a unit in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), rank not clear; apparently combined the functions of the later Bureau of Honors (*yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*) and Bureau of Records (*chi-hsün ch'ing-li ssu*) in handling paperwork concerning the awarding or inheriting of honorific and noble titles. P5.

2730 *hsün-fü* 勳府

T'ANG: **Distinguished Garrison**, one of the Three Garrisons (*san fu*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *hsün i-fu*, *hsün erh-fu*, *san wei*. RR: *milice méritante*. P26.

2731 hsün-fü 巡撫

MING-CH'ING: lit., touring pacifier: **Grand Coordinator** in Ming, (**Provincial**) **Governor** in Ch'ing. From 1430 sent out as delegates from the central government to coordinate and supervise provincial-level agencies, the term being used as a prefix followed by the name of the Province or other region that defined the jurisdiction, e.g., *hsün-fu* Shantung. In Ming always a duty assignment for a court dignitary normally with the substantive title Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*), and from 1453 normally given the nominal concurrent title Vice Censor-in-chief (*fu tu yü-shih*) or Assistant Censor-in-chief (*ch'ien tu yü-shih*) to increase the esteem and influence of the appointee by giving him impeachment powers and direct access to the throne. Appointees had no formal supporting staff of officials but in the latter half of Ming developed Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*) of non-official specialists. Early in Ch'ing, *hsün-fu* was transformed into a substantive post itself, rank 2b, still with nominal concurrent status as Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*) and Vice Censor-in-chief for prestige purposes; still had no official staff, as if appointees were still Ming-style special commissioners; the title now appears as a suffix, e.g., Shantung *hsün-fu*. In both Ming and Ch'ing, *hsün-fu* who had more than regular coordinating authority over general civil administration were identified with specifying suffixes, e.g., *hsün-fu* Shantung (or Shantung *hsün-fu* in Ch'ing) *chien tsan-li chün-wu* (Grand Coordinator [or Governor] and Concurrent Associate in Military Affairs). After mid-Ming and through Ch'ing, each *hsün-fu* commonly became militarily subordinate to a multi-Province *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing). P50.

2732 hsün-fü shih 巡撫使 or **hsün-fü tà-shih** 巡撫大使

SUNG: **Pacification Commissioner** (-in-chief), a delegate from the central government to direct stabilization measures in a region that had experienced war, domestic uprisings, or natural disasters. SP: (*grand*) *commissaire-inspecteur chargé de s'informer de la souffrance du peuple*.

2733 hsün-fü yù t'á 勳府右闈

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., right-hand door of the merits office: unofficial reference to the **Bureau of Records** (*ssu-hsün*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), or to its Director (*lang-chung*).

2734 hsün-hái tàò 巡海道

MING: **Coastal Patrol Circuit**, one or more established in Fukien Province, apparently from the 1420s, to assist in subjugating coastal piracy; normally, concurrently in charge of storing tax grains for sea transport to the north; the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge was normally an Administration Vice Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng*), rank 3b, or a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a.

2735 hsün-hó kuān 巡河官 or **hsün-ho**

SUNG-CHIN: **River Patroller**, a subordinate of a Sung Military Inspectorate (*hsün-chien ssu*) or a Chin Chief River Patroller (*tu hsün-ho kuan*) under the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); in both cases, in charge of maintaining dikes, supervising river traffic, and when necessary organizing river defenses. SP: *inspecteur de la rivière*. P59.

2736 hsün-hó yü-shih 巡河御史

MING: **Transport-control Censor**, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) to maintain sur-

veillance over functioning of the Grand Canal grain transport system, one in the canal's northern sector, one in its southern sector; from the 1420s (?) to 1472, when their functions were absorbed by Salt-control Censors (*hsün-yen yü-shih*) in the area. Their function was separately established again later in the form of Transport-control Censors (*hsün-ts'ao yü-shih*) and Transport-control Supervising Secretaries (*hsün-ts'ao chi-shih-chung*).

2737 hsün-hsiá mã p'ü 巡轄馬鋪 or **hsün-hsiá mã-tü p'ü** 巡轄馬遞鋪

SUNG: **Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations**, duty assignment for a member of a District (*hsien*) staff. See *hsün ma-ti p'u*. SP: *inspecteur des relais de poste*.

2738 hsün-hsiàng sǒ 馴象所

CH'ING: **Elephant-training Office**, one each prefixed East and West in the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), each headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 4a. BH: elephant-training section. P42.

2739 hsün-hsing 循行

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): **Escort** (?), menials in large numbers attached to units of regional and local administration; functions not clear. HB: patrolman. P32, 53.

2740 hsün-hsing 巡幸

Lit., to tour bringing blessings, good fortune, prosperity, etc.: **Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Progress**, a term used from antiquity for a ruler's journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose. Sometimes abbreviated to *hsing*. Cf. *hsün-shou*.

2741 hsün i-fü 勳一府

T'ANG: **First Distinguished Garrison**, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militia-men assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *hsün erh-fu, san fu, san wei*. Cf. *hsün-fu* (Distinguished Garrison). RR: *première milice méritante*. P43.

2742 hsün-k'ō 訓科

CH'ING: **Principal of a District Medical School** (*i-hsüeh*), certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). BH: district physician.

2743 hsün-k'ò 訓課

CH'ING: **Instructor of Hanlin Bachelors** (*shu-chi shih*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); duty assignments of Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) entitled Academician Expositor-in-waiting (*shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*) or Academician Reader-in-waiting (*shih-tu hsüeh-shih*).

2744 hsün-k'ü 巡庫

MING: **Storehouse-inspecting** ..., prefixed to Censors (*yü-shih*) or Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) with duty assignments to check on receipts and disbursements at the imperial treasury in the palace; by the 1620s a monopoly of Supervising Secretaries.

2745 hsün-kuān 勳官

SUI-T'ANG: **Honorary Official**, a commoner or subofficial functionary awarded a merit title (*hsün*) for outstanding service, usually in battle; did not convey status as a regular official (*kuan*). Cf. *hsün, hsün-ch'en*.

2746 hsün-kuān 巡官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Inspector**, a lowly official, functions not

clear, found on the staffs of the T'ang Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), etc., and the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. RR+SP: *inspecteur*.

2747 hsün-lièn ch'ién-hsia 訓練鈴轄

SUNG: **Director of Military Training** in a Circuit (*lu*); apparently a duty assignment rather than a substantive office. SP: *éducateur militaire*.

2748 hsün-mă ssü 馴馬司

CH'ING: **Horse-training Office**, one of 2 units in the Left Subsection (*tso-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: equestrian section.

2749 hsün mă-tü p'ü 巡馬遞鋪

SUNG: **Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations**, a duty assignment for a subordinate in a Military Inspectorate (*hsün-chien ssu*). See *hsün-hsia ma p'ü*. SP: *inspecteur des relais de poste*.

2750 hsün-nung yü-shih 巡農御史

CH'ING: **Agricultural Inspector**, a Censor (*yü-shih*) on special assignment touring the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) around Peking; initiated in 1729 but quickly discontinued. P18.

2751 hsün-shih 訓士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Admonishing Serviceman** (?), established in 400 as a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for tribal chiefs, rank 5a or 4b; comparable to the later title Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*).

2752 hsün-shih 巡使 or 巡史

(1) T'ANG: **Patrolling Inspector**: see under *hsün*. (2) SUNG: **Capital Inspector**, duty assignments for Censors (*yü-shih*), one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over civil officials in the capital, prefixed Right; one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over military officials in the capital, prefixed Left. SP: *commissaire-inspecteur*. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Ward-inspecting Censor** (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*). P20.

2753 hsün-shih 巡視

MING-CH'ING: lit., to tour and observe: a prefix used primarily for Censors (*yü-shih*) on traveling duty assignments: **Censor Inspecting ...** or **...inspecting Censor**, e.g., *hsün-shih shan-tung ho-hu kung-wu yü-shih* (Censor Inspecting River and Lake Conservancy Work in Shantung). Also see *hsün* (Patrol, Patrolling Inspector).

2754 hsün-shih huáng-ch'êng yü-shih

巡視皇城御史

MING-CH'ING: **Ward-inspecting Censors of the Imperial Capital Wards**, collective designation of Ward-inspecting Censors (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*) in the dynastic capital. P20.

2755 hsün-shih ... ts'áo wù 巡視...漕務

MING-CH'ING: **Canal Transport-inspecting ...**: prefix to Censor (*yü-shih*) or Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), the place-name insert indicating each inspector's headquarters town. See *hsün-ts'áo yü-shih* (Transport-control Censor).

2756 hsün-shih yén-chèng yü-shih

巡視鹽政御史

Variant of *hsün-yen yü-shih* (Salt-control Censor).

2757 hsün-shih ... yü-shih 巡視...御史

MING-CH'ING: **Ward-inspecting Censor for the (Cen-**

tral, Eastern, Western, Southern, Northern) Ward, sector specified by insert of *chung-*, *tung-*, *hsi-*, *nan-*, or *pei-ch'eng*. See *hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*. P20.

2758 hsün-shōu 巡守 or 巡狩

Lit., to tour places that are guarded, held, cared for, etc.; interpreted to mean a ruler's making the rounds of feudatories or other territorial administrators to see how they have fulfilled their responsibilities as his regional representatives: **Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Tour of Inspection**, from antiquity used in reference to a ruler's journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose; sometimes abbreviated to *shou*. Cf. *hsün-hsing*.

2759 hsün-shü 訓術

CH'ING: **Principal of a District Geomancy School** (*ying-yang hsüeh*), a non-official certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*); had some control over local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, etc., at the District (*hsien*) level. BH: district inspector of petty professions.

2760 hsün-ssü 巡司

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a local **Police Chief** (*hsün-chien*), head of a sub-District (*hsien*) Police Office (*hsün-chien ssu*).

2761 hsün-tão 訓導

(1) YÜAN: **Teacher** in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*); hierarchical status not clear. (2) MING-CH'ING: **Assistant Instructor**, from one to 4, in Confucian Schools in Districts (*hsien*), Subprefectures or Departments (*chou*), and Prefectures (*fu*); apparently unranked in Ming, ranked as high as 7a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-director of schools. P51.

2762 hsün-tào 巡道

MING-CH'ING: especially after 1753, a variant of *fen-hsün tao* (**General Surveillance Circuit**). Also see *tao*.

2763 hsün-ts'äng k'ô-tào 巡倉科道

CH'ING: **Granary-inspecting Censor**, one-year duty assignment for 14 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) and Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) to watch over receipts and disbursements at the government granaries at Peking and nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; apparently an 18th-century change from the title *ch'a-ts'äng yü-shih*. Also see *k'o-tao*. P18.

2764 hsün-ts'äng yü-shih 巡倉御史

MING: **Granary-inspecting Censor**, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), one to supervise receipts and disbursements at state granaries in Peking, one to do the same at nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; the latter also to oversee operation of the whole northern sector of the Grand Canal transport system from 1529 to 1626, when the assignment was superseded by the establishment of Transport-control Censors (*hsün-ho yü-shih*). Antecedent of the Ch'ing *hsün-ts'äng k'o-tao*.

2765 hsün-ts'áo yü-shih 巡漕御史 or *hsün-ts'áo k'ô-tào* 巡漕科道

MING-CH'ING: **Transport-control Censor**, duty assignment for Censors (*yü-shih*) and in Ch'ing also for Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) to maintain surveillance over the handling of state tax grain shipments along the Grand Canal; established by the 1620s in lieu of part-time surveillance by Salt-control Censors (*hsün-yen yü-shih*); 4, one each at Huai-an in Kiangsu, Chi-ning

in Shantung, Tientsin in modern Hopei, and T'ung-chou outside Peking. Abolished by Ch'ing in 1650, such duties being turned over to Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) of appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*); in 1729 re-established at Huai-an and T'ung-chou, 2 each; in 1737 all 4 original posts were re-established, but later the Huai-an post was moved to Kua-i and the Tientsin post to Yang-ts'un. See *k'o-tao*. P18, 60.

2766 *hsün-yén chih-chih* 巡鹽直指 or *hsün-yen*
Variant forms of *hsün-yen yü-shih* (Salt-control Censor). Also see *chih-chih*.

2767 *hsün-yén yü-shih* 巡鹽御史
MING-CH'ING: Salt-control Censor, from 1416 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); 4, one assigned in annual rotation to supervise salt production in each major producing area—the Chekiang coast, the Nanking area, the Peking area, and the dry salt-bed sections of Shansi. They were expected to ensure that salt was issued only to licensed salt merchants and that the salt revenues were promptly remitted to the dynastic capital. Soon, as salt production and distribution were further developed, such Censors were assigned to every Province except Fukien and Shantung, where the function of preventing the distribution of contraband salt was entrusted to delegates from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). In early Ch'ing the title was changed to *yen-cheng*, q.v. BH: salt censor. P61.

2768 *hsün yü-shih* 巡御史
T'ANG: variant of *hsün* (Patrolling Inspector).

2769 *hsün-yüan* 巡院
T'ANG: Touring Brokerage, 13 established after 758 as touring collection agencies to control salt distribution in large areas not supervised by permanent Brokerages (*yüan*); in effect, a mobile branch of the Salt Monopoly Commission (*chüeh yen-t'ieh ssu*) based at Yangchow on the Yangtze River. P52, 61.

2770 *hü-chi p'an-kuän* 戶籍判官
CHIN: Tax Assistant, one or 2, rank 6b, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*), in charge of tax collections. P60.

2771 *hü-chiang* 戶將
HAN: Gate Commander, supervisor of Gate Gentlemen-attendants (*men shih-lang*) of Left and Right in the household of the Heir Apparent; in A.D. 25 superseded by Grand Masters of the Gates (*men ta-fu*). HB: general of the doors. P26.

2772 *hü-ch'iang ying* 虎槍營
CH'ING: Tiger-hunting Brigade, an elite group of Bannermen (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*) organized to attend the Emperor on hunts; headed by a Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung*); included 21 Chief Tiger Hunters (*hu-ch'iang chang*), 260 Associate Tiger Hunters (*hu-ch'iang fu-chang*), and 600 ordinary Tiger Hunters (*hu-ch'iang*). BH: marksman for tiger hunts.

2773 *hü chih-láng* 戶直郎
HAN: lit., court gentleman on duty at the gate: Gate Gentleman-attendant in the household of the Heir Apparent, supervised by one or more Gate Commanders (*hu-chiang*). P26.

2774 *hü-chó shih* 壺涿氏
CHOU: Water Sprinkler, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-*

kuan); traditionally understood to be a man who beat on an earthen jug to frighten away insects and worms. CL: *frappeur de tambour en terre cuite*.

2775 *hü-chün* 護軍

(1) HAN: Military Protector, briefly from A.D. 1, an official on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma*), one of the eminent Three Dukes (*san kung*); rank apparently 2,000 bushels, but functions not clear; not continued in Later Han. Abbreviated from the Ch'in-early Han title *hu-chün tu-wei* (Protector Commander-in-chief), which was changed to the archaic *ssu-k'ou* (Minister of Justice) in 8 B.C. before becoming *hu-chün*. HB: commissioner over the army. (2) N-S DIV: Capital Protector: from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, an eminent officer who shared with a Capital Commandant (*ling-chün*) command of the Imperial Guardsmen (*chün-ping*) who were depended on for defense of the capital city, the palace, and the ruler. Equivalent to *chung hu-chün*; also see *chung ling-chün*. (3) SUI: variant of *fu lang-chiang* (Vice Commandant), 2nd in command of each Soaring Hawks Garrison (*ying-yang fu*), from 607 to 618 the basic unit in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping, fu*). (4) T'ANG-MING: Military Protector, a merit title (*hsün*) for military officers of rank 3b from T'ang to Chin, 2b in Yüan and Ming; replacing the earlier merit title General-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*). RR+SP: *protecteur d'armée*. P65. (5) T'ANG, MING: Military Protector, commander of the Defense Brigade (*hu-chün fu*) assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); discontinued in 1376. P69. (6) CH'ING: Guardsman, designation of common soldiers in the Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*) and the Summer Palace Guard Brigade (*yüan-ming yüan hu-chün ying*). Also see *shang hu-chün, chung hu-chün*. P37.

2776 *hü-chün Chiang-chün* 護軍將軍

N-S DIV: Protector-general, from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, the designation of a military dignitary who is reported to have controlled all military appointments in some periods and in others to have commanded military units beyond the environs of the dynastic capital; also in some uses seems to have been honorific.

2777 *hü-chün chüng-wèi* 護軍中尉

(1) HAN: Protector Commandant of the Center, a title sometimes conferred on leaders or assistants to leaders of armies on campaign. HB: commissioner over the army and commandant of the capital. (2) T'ANG: Palace Commandant-protector, a high eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) from the late 700s, one of the organizational bases from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: *chef et protecteur d'armée*.

2778 *hü-chün fū* 護軍府

Defense Brigade. (1) T'ANG: one of 3 types of military units authorized for Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), one each Left and Right led by a Military Protector (*hu-chün*). RR: *garde des protecteurs d'armées*. (2) MING: authorized for Princely Establishments, staffing not clear; in 1376 superseded by Escort Guards (*hu-wei*). P69.

2779 *hü-chün tü-wèi* 護軍都尉

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Chief Commandant-protector, status and functions not clear, but from 119 B.C. apparently a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), one of the eminent Three Dukes (*san kung*). BH: commissioner over the army and chief commandant. (2) T'ANG: Chief Palace Commandant-protector, one of the very highest eunuch posts in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*)

from the late 700s, one of the posts from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: *chef protecteur d'armée*. P43.

2780 *hù-chün ying* 護軍營

CH'ING: **Guards Brigade**, a unit of elite Bannermen drawn from all Banners (*ch'i*) to provide guard duty for the imperial palace under a Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*). Each section of the Brigade was normally prefixed with the designation of one of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*). Also see *nei hu-chün ying*. BH: guards division.

2781 *hù-fáng* 戶房

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Revenue Office**, one of 5 (in Sung 6) Offices (see *liu fang*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) that developed in the early 700s as a counterpart of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: **Revenue Section**, one of 5 Sections (see *wu fang*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also one of 4 Sections (see *ssu fang*) in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the Revenue Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Revenue, the Bureau managed fiscal administration for the military establishment; dissolved c. 1074 in a reorganization of the Bureau into 10 and later 12 Sections (see *shih-erh fang*). SP: *chambre des finances*. (3) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Revenue** (*hu-pu*).

2782 *hù-fāng* 鶻坊

T'ANG: **Hawk Cage**, one of the Five Cages (*wu fang*) of animals used in imperial hunts, supervised by the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *le quartier des vautours*. P38.

2783 *hù-fāng* 鶻房

CH'ING: **Imperial Hawk Aviary**, one of 3 subsections of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

2784 *hù-k'ō* 戶科

MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny for Revenue**, staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) charged with keeping censorial watch over activities of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*) in Ming, by one Manchu and one Chinese Seal-holding Supervising Secretary (*chang-yin chi-shih-chung*) in Ch'ing. One of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*), independent until absorbed into the Censurate (*tu ch'ä-yüan*) in 1723. P18, 19.

2785 *hù-k'ōu àn* 戶口案

SUNG: **Census Section**, one of 3 subsections in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored records pertaining to population and state labor requisitions. SP: *service de population*. P6.

2786 *hù-láng* 戶郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman at the Doors**, status and functions not wholly clear. BH: gentleman of the doors.

2787 *hù-pên* 虎賁

Brave as Tigers: throughout history occurs as a prefix to

military titles associated with guarding the ruler, especially such Han-T'ang titles as *chung-lang Chiang* (Leader of Court Gentlemen) and *hsiao-wei* (Commandant); the Yüan dynasty had a *hu-pen ch'in-chün* (Brave as Tigers Imperial Army).

2788 *hù-pên láng* 虎賁郎

HAN: **Gentleman Brave as Tigers**, designation of as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (*lang*) led by a Leader of Palace Gentlemen (*lang-chung liang*) ranked at 2,000 bushels; in A.D. 1 replaced the title Gate Guardsman (*ch'i-men lang*); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (*nan-chün*). HB: gentlemen rapid as tigers.

2789 *hù-pù* 戶部

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the **Ministry of Education** (*ti-kuan*). CL: *ministère de la population*. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Ministry of Revenue**, one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the general-administration core of the central government, subordinate to the T'ang-Sung Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and the Yüan-early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), but relatively autonomous after 1380, though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Successor of the *tu-chih* (Ministry of Revenue) of the era of N-S Division and of the Sui-early T'ang *min-pu*, retitled c. 650 to avoid the personal name of T'ang T'ai-tung (Li Shih-min); T'ang writers extended this taboo back to Sui, erroneously referring to Sui's *min-pu* as a *hu-pu*. The Ministry was in general charge of population and land censuses, assessment and collection of taxes, and storage and distribution of government revenues. Usually divided into specialized Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*; also see *ts'ao*): a Census Bureau (*hu-pu*, *ssu-yüan*, *ti-kuan*), a General Accounts Bureau (*tu-chih*, *ssu-tu*), a Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu*, *ssu-chen*, *ssu-chin*), and a Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*, *ssu-yü*, *ssu-ch'u*). Chin and Yüan had no Bureaus, but in Yüan the Ministry had 6 much diminished Sections (*k'o*): a Treasury Section (*chin-k'o*), a Granaries Section (*ts'ang-k'o*), a Special Accounts Section (*nei-tu k'o*), a General Accounts Section (*wai-tu k'o*), a Fodder Section (*liang-ts'ao k'o*), and a Budget Section (*shen-chi k'o*). In Ming and Ch'ing, Bureaus were named on the basis of territorial jurisdictions, one per Province (*sheng*), each Bureau directing and monitoring fiscal administration in the Province for which it was named. In Ming each such Bureau had 4 subsidiary Sections (*k'o*) with functional specializations: a Statistics Section (*min-k'o*), a General Accounts Section (*tu-chih k'o*), a Special Accounts Section (*chin-k'o*), and a Granaries Section (*ts'ang-k'o*). The Ministry was always headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), rank 3a to 1b; Bureaus were headed by Directors (*lang-chung*), 6b to 5a; Sections were normally headed by Clerks (*ling-shih*), unranked. For the early Ming transitional organization of the Ministry, see under *hu-pu wu k'o* (Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue). RR+SP: *ministère des finances*. BH: ministry (board) of finance or revenue. P6. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: common abbreviation of *hu-pu ssu* (Census Bureau). Also see *ssu-t'u*, *ssu-nung*, *tso-ts'ao*, *yu-ts'ao*.

2790 *hù-pù chú* 戶部局

CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the **Metro-politan Coinage Service** (*pao-ch'üan chü*), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

2791 *hù-pù shih-ssü* 戶部使司

LIAO: **Tax Commission**, a regional fiscal agency located at the dynasty's Eastern Capital (*tung-ching*). P7.

2792 hù-pù ssū 戶部司

Census Bureau. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one of 4 main subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung; collected and maintained all registers of population, land, etc.; kept records concerning special taxes, remittances, and exemptions. In Sung existed only nominally. RR+SP: *bureau des finances*. (2) SUNG: one of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, with functions essentially the same as those of the Ministry of Revenue at other times; headed by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) or, when the 3 agencies functioned separately, by a Commissioner (*shih*). Supervised 5 subordinate Sections (*an*): Summer Tax Section (*hu-shui an*), Prefectural Remittances Section (*shang-kung an*), Palace Construction Section (*hsiu-tsao an*), Yeast Section (*ch'ü-an*), Clothing and Rations Section (*i-liang an*). Discontinued c. 1080, its functions thereafter being divided among the Ministry of Revenue and other agencies. SP: *bureau des finances*. P6.

2793 hù-pù wǔ k'ō 戶部五科

MING: Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue, a reference to the organization of the early Ming Ministry from 1368 to 1380, during which period, instead of traditional Bureaus (*ssu*), it supervised 5 subsidiary Sections (*k'ō*): First Section (*i-k'ō*), Second Section (*erh-k'ō*), Third Section (*san-k'ō*), Fourth Section (*ssu-k'ō*), and General Section (*tsung-k'ō*), each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*). In 1373, because of an increase in its activity, the Ministry was restaffed with a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) for each of these subsidiary Sections. In a general reorganization of the central government in 1380, the Ministry's 5 Sections were transformed into 4 Bureaus (*ssu*) differentiated by functions; and finally in 1390 a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) was established for and named after each Province (*sheng*). See under *hu-pu*. P6.

2794 hǔ-shih 虎士

CHOU: Royal Guardsman, 800 constituting the personal bodyguard of the King, commanded by officers of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) normally prefixed Brave as Tigers (*hu-pen*). CL: *guerriers tigres*.

2795 hù-shih chiên 互市監

SUI-T'ANG: Directorate (also Director) of Tributary Trade, in Sui one in each Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*), in T'ang subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); supervised trade carried on by tributary delegations. RR: *direction des marchés d'échange avec les pays étrangers*. P11.

2796 hù-shuì àn 戶稅案

SUNG: lit., Section for levies on households: Summer Tax Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); monitored the distribution among government agencies of revenues from summer tax collections. Discontinued in the 1080s, its functions absorbed by the Semiannual Taxes Subsection (*erh-shui k'ō*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de la taxe d'été*.

2797 hù-tóu àn 斛斗案

SUNG: lit., Section for bushels and pecks: State Grain Section, one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an

Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); responsible for keeping accounts concerning the amounts of grain in the capital granaries and for monitoring the payment of salary grain to officials. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions taken over by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *service des greniers*.

2798 hù-ts'áo 戶曹

(1) HAN: **Civil Affairs Section**, one in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), one on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), and probably one on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), all apparently headed by Administrators (*yüan-shih*), rank =300 bushels; concerned with census records, petitions from commoners, etc., but precise functions not clear; may be a calligraphic change from *min-ts'ao* (Census Section) traceable to T'ang writers (see under *hu-pu*). HB: bureau of households. (2) HAN-CH'ING: **Revenue Section**, a staff agency in each unit of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, responsible for overseeing regional or local fiscal management, after Han under the supervision of and in correspondence with the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in the central government. May have been known as *min-ts'ao* until early T'ang. See *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). HB: bureau of households. RR: *bureau des finances*. SP: *service des finances*. (3) N-S DIV: **Revenue Section**, alternating with *hu-pu* (Ministry of Revenue) as the name of a major agency of fiscal administration in the central government, subordinate to the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). May have been known as *min-ts'ao*; see under (1) and (2) above. (4) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic, unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Revenue** (*hu-pu*) or to the Ministry's **Headquarters Bureau** (also *hu-pu*). P6.

2799 hù-ts'áo tū-wèi 護漕都尉

HAN: Commandant-protector of Transport, in charge of guarding tax grains shipped by water to the dynastic capital; abolished A.D. 31. HB: chief commandant protecting grain transport by water. P60.

2800 hù tū-shuì shih 護都水使

HAN: River Conservancy Commissioner, variant reference to *ho-ti yeh-che*; see under *ho-ti shih*. P59.

2801 hū-t'ú-k'ò-t'ú 呼圖克圖

CH'ING: Living Buddha, designation of several heads of the Mongolian branch of Lamaism, distinguished by prefixes. BH: pontiff.

2802 hū-wèi 護衛

(1) LIAO: **Imperial Bodyguard**, established in both the Northern Establishment (*pei-yüan*) and the Southern Establishment (*nan-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) at the dynastic capital in modern Jehol; often called *hu-wei fu* (Imperial Bodyguard Office). (2) MING: **Escort Guard**, one assigned for the protection of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*), rank 3a. (3) CH'ING: **Commandant** in 3 grades (*teng*), rank 3b to 5b, in charge of the troops in a Princely Establishment. P69.

2803 huà-chih 畫直

T'ANG: Auxiliary Illustrator, 6 professional specialists in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*); in 731 retitled Auxiliary (*chih-yüan*). RR: *dessinateur auxiliaire*.

2804 huá-ch'iu yüan 華秋苑

N-S DIV (Chin): **Autumn Park**, one of several imperial parks and gardens under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); managed by a Director (*ling*).

2805 huà-chú 畫局

CH'ING: **Painting Service**, an artisan workshop under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chün-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); established 1278.

2806 huá-fāng 華坊

Lit., flower shop: apparently beginning in the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to the **Household Administration of the Heir Apparent** (*chan-shih fu*).

2807 huá-fēi 華妃

T'ANG: **Splendid Consort**, from the time of Hsüan-tsung (r. 712-756) one of the high-ranking palace women known collectively as the Three Consorts (*san fei*). See *hui-fei*, *li-fei*. RR: *concubine jolie*.

2808 huà-hsüeh 畫學

SUNG: **Painting School**, a training unit in the Hanlin Painting Service (*han-lin t'u-hua chü*) or the Hanlin Calligraphy Service (*han-lin shu-i chü*), or possibly both; headed by a Director (*cheng*). SP: *école de peinture*.

2809 huà-kūng 畫工

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (*hua-shih*) of the Painting Academy (*hua-yüan*) or were given less prestigious, more menial artistic tasks. Normally associated in some fashion with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also *han-lin yüan*).

2810 huā-liú mù 驊駟牧

SUI: **Pasturage for Fine Steeds**, a unit under the Office of Fine Steeds (*hua-liu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); kept separate from 24 Pasturages for Military Mounts (*chün-ma mu*); headed by a Director (*i-ssu*). P31, 39.

2811 huā-liú shǔ 驊駟署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: **Office of Fine Steeds**, in charge of some imperial horse corrals under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), assisted by Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*). P31, 36, 39.

2812 huā-mù chú 花木局

CHIN: **Botanical Service**, a unit under the Superintendency of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin shu t'i-tien*); headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*).

2813 huà-shěng 畫省

From Han times, an uncommon official designation of the **Imperial Secretariat** (*shang-shu t'ai*) or of the post-Han **Department of State Affairs** (*shang-shu sheng*).

2814 huà-shih 畫士

SUNG-CH'ING: **Court Painter**, the most common generic reference to notable painters, especially those in government service assigned to the Sung or Ch'ing Painting Academy (*hua-yüan*) or in other periods to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Cf. *hua-kung* (Artisan Painter).

2815 huà-shih shǔ 畫室署

HAN: **Portraiture Office** in the imperial palace, apparently responsible for painting portraits of palace women and perhaps Emperors themselves; headed by a eunuch Director (*chang*). Cf. *yü-t'ang shu* (Office of Imperial Portraiture?). HB: office of the house of painting.

2816 huà-yüan 畫院

SUNG, CH'ING: **Painting Academy**, common unofficial reference to the Sung Painter Service (*t'u-hua chü*); also see *han-lin t'u-hua yüan* or to such Ch'ing agencies as the Southern Study (*nan shu-fang*) and the later Institute of Indulgences (*ju-i kuan*); the group consisted in part of regular civil service officials with artistic talents who were detached from their regular administrative posts to serve as court painters within the palace, and in part of talented non-official professional specialists brought into such service. The Painting Academy always had close ties with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); in Yüan and Ming times court painters were commonly placed in the Hanlin Academy or, in Ming, in the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). The most common generic term for court painters was *hua-shih*; the term *hua-kung* (Artisan Painter) normally referred to less distinguished artisans or technicians who assisted the *hua-shih*. Court painters were commonly considered to belong to the category of Palace Attendants (*kung-feng nei-t'ing*, *nei-t'ing kung-feng*, *chih-hou nei-t'ing*, *nei-t'ing chih-hou*).

2817 huái-fāng shih 懷方氏

CHOU: **Cherisher of Those Afar**, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for keeping the peace with distant peoples and causing them to send representatives to the royal court. CL: *agent de venue des régions*.

2818 huái-huà chiāng-chün 懷化將軍

T'ANG-SUNG: **Civilizing General**, in T'ang an honorific title conferred on military officers of rank 3b, in Sung a title conferred on submitted alien chieftains. RR: *général qui aime la civilisation*. P72.

2819 huái-t'ing 槐廳

SUNG: lit., locust tree pavilion: unofficial reference to the **Institute of Academicians** (*hsüeh-shih yüan*).

2820 huái-yüan 懷遠驛

SUNG: **Relay Station for Cherishing Those Afar**, several maintained at appropriate points by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) for showing hospitality to envoys from non-Chinese peoples of the South and West; each administered by 2 Directors (*chien-kuan*). SP: *relai de poste pour la contribution des pays suivants* P11.

2821 huàn 宦

Ety., an underling under a roof, hence a menial household servant (?). (1) **Eunuch**: throughout history one of the most common terms for castrated males in palace service. See under *nei-shih sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*, *tien-wei sheng*, *tien-wei chü*, *ch'ang-ch'iu chien*, *hsüan-hui yüan*. P37, 38. (2) **Official**: an uncommon but not rare reference to a non-eunuch appointee in government; comparable to *chen* (Minister).

2822 huàn-chě 宦者

Common generic term for **Eunuch**.

2823 huàn-chě ling 宦者令

HAN: **Director of Eunuchs** under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: prefect of the eunuchs. P37.

2824 huán-hún hsiü-ts'ai 還魂秀才

MING-CH'ING: lit., a man of talent returned from status as a ghost: **Consolation Graduate**, a term used unofficially for a scholar who, having failed in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, succeeded on his second effort.

2825 huǎn-ī chū 洗衣局

MING: **Palace Laundry Service**, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); directed overaged or expelled palace women (see *kung-jen*) who did the palace laundry; located outside the imperial palace. See *pa chü* (Eight Services).

2826 huán-jén 環人

CHOU: **Surveillance Agent**, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), the former charged with circulating among the royal troops for purposes of disciplinary surveillance, the latter with surrounding and guarding foreign visitors at court, including surrendered chiefs. CL: *circulants, entourneur*.

2827 huàn-jén 宦人或 **huàn-kuān** 宦官

Common variants throughout history of *huan* (Eunuch).

2828 huàn-nǚ 宦女

(1) **Palace Woman**, from antiquity one of several generic terms used for the secondary wives, consorts, and concubines of rulers. See *kung-nü, nü-kuan*. (2) **Eunuchs and Palace Women**, an occasional usage combining terms for Eunuchs (*huan, huan-kuan*, etc.) and for Palace Women (*kung-nü, nü-kuan*) in abbreviated form.

2829 huàn-ssü 宦寺

Unofficial reference to a **Eunuch** (see *huan, huan-kuan*).

2830 huán-wèi 環衛

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., a surrounding or encircling guard: **Imperial Guards**, a quasiofficial reference to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), in T'ang constituting the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital; especially after 749 and on into Sung were largely decorative, providing posts (*huan-wei kuan*) to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed, as Generals (*chiang-chün*), Generals-in-chief (*ta Chiang-chün*), etc. Cf. *chin-chün, ch'in-chün, chin-wei, wu fu* (Five Garrisons).

2831 huán-wèi kuān 環衛官

T'ANG-SUNG: **Officers of the Imperial Guards** (see *huan-wei*); in Sung the term encompassed a range of titles from Generalissimo (*shang Chiang-chün*) down to Commandant (*lang-chiang*).

2832 huáng chǎng-sūn 皇長孫

Imperial Heir Once Removed: common reference to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2833 huáng-ch'eng ssü 皇城司

5 DYN-SUNG: **Capital Security Office**, a kind of secret service agency entrusted with maintaining peace and order in the dynastic capital, headed by a military officer or a eunuch having the Emperor's personal trust, variably entitled Capital Security Commissioner (*huang-ch'eng shih*), Administrator (*kan-tang kuan*), Commander (*chih-hui*), Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), etc. See *wu chih-hui* (Five Commanders). At the beginning of S. Sung named the Mobile Imperial Guard (*hsing-ying chin-wei so*), but soon retitled Auxiliary Capital Security Office (*hsing-tsai huang-ch'eng ssu*). SP: *bureau de la ville impériale*.

2834 huáng-ch'ü 皇儲

Variant reference to the **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*).

2835 huáng-fēi 黃扉

N-S DIV-CH'ING (?): lit., (those having access to) the yellow (i.e., imperial) door: unofficial combined reference to **Supervising Secretaries** (*chi-shih-chung*) and (Secretariat) **Drafters** (*chung-shu she-jen*).

2836 huáng-hòu 皇后

Empress, throughout imperial history the standard official title of the Emperor's principal wife; mostly used posthumously, with many flattering descriptive prefixes.

2837 huáng-k'áo 黃考

Deceased Imperial Father, throughout imperial history the normal reference to the deceased father of a reigning Emperor, whether or not he himself had reigned.

2838 huáng-kó 黃閣

HAN-CH'ING: lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) hall, indicating any hall or room in which the Emperor met with his senior officials, or indirectly referring to such officials: **Imperial Council, Imperial Councilor**.

2839 huáng-kó ts'áo 黃閣曹

HAN: **Archives Section**, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), and probably also to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank = 400 bushels. HB: bureau of the yellow door.

2840 huáng kuèi-fēi 皇貴妃

MING-CH'ING: **Imperial Honored Consort**, designation of the most esteemed secondary wife of the Emperor, outranked only by the Empress; introduced by Ming Hsientung (r. 1464-1487). BH: imperial concubine of the first rank.

2841 huáng-mén 黃門

Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) gate, hence someone serving at the palace gate. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Imperial Gatekeeper**, 8 at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), others subordinate to the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*), who in turn was subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) SUNG: **Palace Gateman**, 6th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. SP: *intendant de la porte jaune*. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to *chi-shih-chung* (**Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors**) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P21, 68.

2842 huáng-mén kǔ-ch'üi 黃門鼓吹

HAN: **Palace Bandsman**, 135 headed by the Director of Palace Entertainments (*ch'eng-hua ling*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: drummers and pipers of the yellow gates. P10.

2843 huáng-mén láng 黃門郎

Gentleman of the Palace Gate. (1) HAN: a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) awarded to officials deemed worthy of attending closely upon the Emperor. HB: gentleman of the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): a minor official assisting the Transmission Gentleman (*t'ung-shih lang*), who supervised the issuance and receipt of state documents at the palace; a member of the developing Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). P2.

2844 huáng-mén líng 黃門令

HAN: **Director of Eunuch Attendants**, a eunuch with rank of 600 bushels under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); directed eunuchs in close attendance upon the Emperor, largely organized in Offices (*shu*), some merely

numbered serially in the stem-and-branch sequence of "stems" (*chia-shu*, *i-shu*, *ping-shu*, etc.). HB: prefect of the yellow gates.

2845 huáng-mén pèi-ssù 黃門北寺

HAN: lit., north office of the imperial gatekeepers: **Palace Prison** maintained by eunuchs under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific uses not clear. Also see *chao-yü* (Imperial Prison), *jo-lu yü* (Central Prison). HB: northern office of the yellow gates. P37.

2846 huáng-mén shěng 黃門省

N-S DIV-T'ANG: alternate official designation of the **Chancellery** (*men-hsia sheng*), e.g., in T'ang from 713 to 717; headed by a Director (*huang-men shih-lang* in Sui, *huang-men chien* in T'ang). RR: *département de la porte jaune*. P3.

2847 huáng-mén shih-láng 黃門侍郎

(1) HAN-SUI: **Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate**, originally a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) that gradually evolved into the title of the **Director of the Chancellery** (*huang-men sheng*, *men-hsia sheng*); 4 appointees in Sui. HB: gentleman-in-attendance of the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV: late in the era, an archaic reference to a **Supervising Secretary** (*chi-shih-chung*). (3) T'ANG: **Vice Director of the Chancellery** (*men-hsia sheng*, *huang-men sheng*), 2 appointees; alternating with the form *men-hsia shih-lang*, used before 662, from 671 to 685, from 705 to 742, and from 758 to 767. RR: *vice-président de la porte jaune*. P3.

2848 huáng mù-ch'äng 皇木廠

CH'ING: **Imperial Lumber Depot**, one each at T'ung-chou and Chang-chia-wan near Peking, managed by Clerks (*pi-t'ieh-shih*) detached from the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) till 1687, when the T'ung-chou Depot was put under control of the Chihli Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*), later to be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) of the Waterways Circuit (*ho-tao*) for T'ung-yang, and the Chang-chia-wan Depot was put under control of a Superintendent (*chien-tu*), one Manchu official detached from the Ministry of Works. In both cases, whenever a lumber shipment arrived, members of the Ministry of Works were dispatched to check on the amount and quality of the shipment and, if they approved it, to authorize its acceptance and eventual delivery to the Central Lumberyard (*mu-ts'ang*) at Peking, for use in the construction, repair, and general maintenance of palace and central government buildings. P14.

2849 huáng-nǚ 皇女

Imperial Princess: throughout history an unofficial reference to the daughters of Emperors.

2850 huáng pāo-i 皇包衣

CH'ING: **Imperial Bondservant** assigned to one of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*); see *pao-i*. BH: imperial household bondservant.

2851 huáng-pó 皇伯

Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference to an elder brother of a reigning Emperor's father.

2852 huáng-shàng 皇上

Common indirect reference to the Emperor: **His Majesty**.

2853 huáng-shú 皇叔

Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference to a younger brother of a reigning Emperor's father.

2854 huáng-sūn 皇孫

Imperial Heir Once Removed: a common unofficial reference to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent; less explicit than *huang chang-sun*, but identical in meaning.

2855 huáng-sūn fǔ 皇孫府

T'ANG: **Office of the Imperial Descendants**, an agency established in the palace in 691 to care for the families of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) resident in the capital. Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu*. RR: *maison des descendants de l'empereur*.

2856 huáng-t'à 黃闈

Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) apartments, throughout history a common indirect reference to the Emperor: **His Majesty**.

2857 huáng tài-tzū 黃帶子

CH'ING: lit., (wearers of) yellow girdles: **Imperial Clansmen**, the official designation of all male descendants of the founding Emperor.

2858 huáng t'ai-fēi 皇太妃

SUNG: **Imperial Mother**: occasional variant of the designation **Empress Dowager** (*huang t'ai-hou*).

2859 huáng t'ai-fū-jén 皇太夫人

N-S DIV: **Imperial Mother**: occasional variant of the designation **Empress Dowager** (*huang t'ai-hou*).

2860 huáng t'ai-hòu 皇太后

Empress Dowager: from Ch'in on, the standard official designation of the mother of a reigning Emperor.

2861 huáng t'ai-hòu lín-ch'áo 皇太后臨朝

Lit., **Empress Dowager participating in court audience** (during her reigning son's minority): **Empress Dowager Regent**.

2862 huáng t'ai-sūn 皇太孫

Imperial Grandson-heir: normally the official designation of the eldest son of an Heir Apparent whose father had died and who had been named heir to the throne in his place; may be encountered as a variant of **Imperial Heir Once Removed** (*huang-sun*, *huang chang-sun*).

2863 huáng t'ai-tzū 皇太子

Common variant of **Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu*), normally the eldest son of a reigning Emperor.

2864 huáng-tàng fáng 黃樞房

CH'ING: lit., office of the yellow (i.e., imperial) archive: **Imperial Genealogy Section** in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). BH: genealogical record office.

2865 huáng-t'áng 黃堂

(1) HAN-SUI: unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Prefect** (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

2866 huáng-tì 皇帝

Lit., a combination of terms designating legendary sage kings of highest antiquity: **Emperor**, from Ch'in on the standard official designation of a dynastic ruler; instituted by the First Emperor of Ch'in to supersede the earlier term **King** (*wang*).

2867 huáng-tì lí-yüán tì-tzū 皇帝梨園弟子

T'ANG: lit., disciples in the Emperor's pear garden: **Members of the Palace Theater**. See *li-yüan*.

2868 huáng tí-sūn 皇嫡孫

SUNG: lit., imperial grandson in the line of principal wives:

variant reference to the **Heir Apparent Once Removed** (*t'ai-sun*), the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2869 huáng-t'óu láng 黃頭郎

Yellow-helmeted Gentleman. (1) HAN: one of many designations of members of the Palace Guard (*yü-lin*). (2) T'ANG: member of the New Music Office (*hsin yüeh-fu*), status and function not clear.

2870 huáng-tsàng shǔ 黃藏署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: **Office of the Imperial Storehouse**, one of 3 storehouse offices under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling* till c. 604, then *chien*), rank 8a. See *tso-tsang*, *yu-tsang*. P7.

2871 huáng-tsǔ 皇祖

Deceased Imperial Grandfather: throughout imperial history the standard ceremonial reference to the dead paternal grandfather of a reigning Emperor.

2872 huáng-tzǔ 皇子

Quasiofficial variant of *ch'in-wang* (**Imperial Prince**), or a reference to sons of Emperors before their formal installation as Imperial Princes.

2873 huáng yüán-sùn 皇元孫

Heir Apparent Twice Removed: common reference to the eldest son of an Heir Apparent Once Removed (*huang chang-sun*), who was eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2874 hùi-ch'äng àn 會場案

SUNG: **Collections Section** in the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), presumably supervising collection points for shipments of tax grains to the capital granaries. SP: *service des places de collecte*.

2875 hui-chèng yüán 徽政院

YÜAN: **Household Administration of the Empress Dowager**, established on an ad hoc basis, normally whenever an Emperor took the throne while his mother was alive; established 1294, abolished 1324, re-established 1334. P26.

2876 hùi-chì ssü 會計司

See *kuai-chi ssu* (Office of Accounts).

2877 hui-fän 暉範

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Brilliant Models**, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

2878 hui-fei 惠妃

T'ANG-MING: **Gracious Consort**, title of a high-ranking imperial wife; in T'ang, beginning in the reign of Hsüan-tsung (712-756), one of the esteemed group called the Three Consorts (*san fei*). Also see *hua-fei*, *li-fei*. RR: *concubine bienveillante*.

2879 hui-hui 回回

Moslem, Muslim: prefix to many titles indicating that they were reserved for Moslem appointees or specialized in Moslem affairs; especially prevalent in Yüan times. Apparently derived from references to early Uighurs.

2880 hui-hui ling-shih 回回令史

YÜAN: **Moslem Clerk**, found in many agencies, e.g., various Ministries (*pu*), the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); may be encountered in later dynasties as well.

2881 hui-hui ssü-t'ien chien 回回司天監

YÜAN: **Directorate of Moslem Astronomy**, a central

government agency principally charged with preparing an annual calendar in the Islamic mode.

2882 hui-hui yào-wù yüán 回回藥物院

YÜAN: **Moslem Pharmacy**, for the preparation of medications in the Islamic tradition; established in 1292-1293 in both Mongol capitals Ta-tu (Peking) and Shang-tu (Chahar); in 1322-1323 was appended to the Moslem Medical Office (*kuang-hui ssu*); headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5b.

2883 hui-i 會議

Court Conference: throughout imperial history, a gathering of court officials under imperial orders to consider a proposal about policy, a criticism of policy, or an important judicial action, with the expectation of achieving a consensus about what imperial reaction to recommend.

2884 hui-k'uei 會魁

MING-CH'ING: **Metropolitan Graduate with Distinction**, unofficial reference to a candidate in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence who ranked from 6th to 18th place on the pass list. See *sheng-k'uei*, *hui-yüan*, *pang-yüan*, *chuang-yüan*, *chin-shih*.

2885 hui-mín yào-chú 惠民藥局 或 **hui-mín chú**

SUNG-MING: lit., pharmacy for the benefit of the people: **Public Pharmacy**, established both in the central government and in units of territorial administration for the sale or sometimes free distribution of medicines to the poor; commonly headed by Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*); under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in Sung, the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) in Yüan and Ming. SP: *bureau des médicaments au profit du peuple*. P36.

2886 hui-pàn 會辦

CH'ING: **Manager or Commander**, a prefix used in late Ch'ing; e.g., *hui-pan ch'ang-chiang fang-shou shih-i* (Commander of Yangtze River Defense).

2887 hui-pi 迴避

Avoidance: from Han on, a principle relating to personnel assignments in the civil service, principally forbidding relatives to serve in the same government agency (the junior must withdraw in deference to the senior) or to accept appointments in units of territorial administration where they were themselves registered natives. The intent in both cases was to minimize collusion among relatives to the disadvantage of the state. The principle varied from dynasty to dynasty in its details and in the rigidity of its enforcement. See *san-hu fa* (Law of Triple Avoidances).

2888 hui-shih 會試

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Metropolitan Examination** in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, given at the capital to candidates for the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*), normally already Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*); normally followed by a confirmatory Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih*, *tien-shih*) presided over by the Emperor or his surrogate; successor of the Sung dynasty *sheng-shih*.

2889 hui-t'ung kuän 會同館

Interpreters Institute. (1) YÜAN: the principal agency for receiving tributary envoys; established in 1276, discontinued in 1288, re-established in 1292; in 1295 put under supervision of the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*); headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 4a. (2) MING-

CH'ING: the principal state hostel for foreign envoys, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief, 9a; in 1492 placed under the concurrent control of a Secretary (*chu-shih*), 6a, of the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites; in 1657 put under an Administrator (*t'ung-shih*) with nominal status as Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b, of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*); in 1748 combined with the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*) into a single Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan*) under the Ministry of Rites. Cf. *ssu-fang kuan*. P11.

2890 hui-t'ung ssu-i kuän 會同四譯館

CH'ING: Interpreters and Translators Institute, primarily a hostel for foreign tributary envoys; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a, supervised by a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*) delegated from the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); created in 1748 by combining the previously separate Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*) and Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*). Also cf. *ssu-fang kuan*. BH: residence for envoys of the four tributary states. P11.

2891 hui-t'ung yüan 會通苑

SUI: Imperial Capital Park, designation of the imperial park at the Eastern Capital (*tung-tu*), Loyang; late in the dynasty renamed *shang-lin yüan*. Also see *shen-tu yüan*. P40.

2892 hui-tsé 暉則

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Patterns, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

2893 hui-tzu chiän 會子監 or **hui-tzu wù** 務
SUNG: Paper Money Office; see under *chiao-tzu wu*.

2894 hui-wèn àn 會問案

SUNG: Section for Major Trials, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents concerning assemblages of judicial dignitaries for major trials and the rectification of criminal penalties not in accord with law. SP: *service des interrogatoires*.

2895 hui-yào sǒ 會要所

SUNG: Office of Collected Regulations, a subsection of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) apparently responsible for maintaining and compiling documents setting forth major policies of the sort preserved in works known, e.g., as *Tang hui-yao*; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *office de la compilation des documents importants*.

2896 hui-yüán 會元

MING-CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the man whose name stood first on the pass list issued after a Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. *chuang-yüan*.

2897 hün-i chiän 渾儀監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, from 700 to 710 the official name of the Directorate of Astrology (most commonly *t'ai-shih chien*), headed by a Director (*chien*); changed from *hun-t'ien chien*, changed to *t'ai-shih chü*. P35.

2898 hün-i t'ai 渾儀台

SUNG: Armillary Sphere Office, a subsection of the Astronomical Service (*t'ai-shih chü*); staffing not clear. P35.

2899 hün-jén 闈人

(1) CHOU: Doorkeeper, 4 unranked personnel of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) stationed at each door to the royal

palace, each entrance to a royal park or garden, etc. CL: *concierge*. (2) Throughout imperial history, one of many terms occasionally used to refer to a eunuch.

2900 hün-t'áng ssü 混堂司

MING: Bathing Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a Director (*cheng, t'ai-chien*); prepared and assisted with the Emperor's baths; see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

2901 hün-t'ien chiän 渾天監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, official variant of the name Directorate of Astrology (most commonly *t'ai-shih chien*), possibly used as early as 684 but probably used for only a month in 700; changed from *t'ai-shih chü*; changed to *hun-i chien*. P35.

2902 húng-ch'én 鴻臣

HAN: lit., minister for loud announcements: abbreviated reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), who introduced tributary envoys at court audiences. May be encountered in later times as an abbreviated reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) or members of its staff.

2903 húng-fü 宏父

CHOU: lit., great father: variant reference to the Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*).

2904 húng-hüi 宏徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Excellence, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

2905 húng-lü ch'ing 鴻臚卿

Lit., chief minister for making loud announcements. (1) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Chief Minister for Dependencies, in charge of the reception at court of tributary envoys; retitled from the earlier Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). P33. (2) SUI: Chief Ceremonial Minister, occasional honorary designation granted to a southwestern aboriginal chief. P72. (3) SUI-CH'ING: Chief Minister of the Court for Dependencies (Sui) or of the Court of State Ceremonial (T'ANG-CH'ING); see *hung-lu ssu*. P33.

2906 húng-lü ssü 鴻臚寺

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Court for Dependencies, a central government agency responsible for managing the reception at court of tributary envoys, continuing the tradition of the Han era Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Court of State Ceremonial, in charge of court receptions of foreign dignitaries, state funerals, and other important court rituals, generally under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Ming and Ch'ing. For Yüan, see *shih-i ssu*. RR+SP: *cour du cérémonial envers les étrangers*, (SP also:) *cour de la réception diplomatique*. BH: court of state ceremonial. P33.

2907 húng tai-tzu 紅帶子

CH'ING: lit., (wearers of) red girdles: formal designation of men descended in the collateral line from the founding emperor: Imperial In-law. Imperial Clansmen (*huang tai-tzu*) could be degraded to this status for misconduct. See *chüeh-lo kung*.

2908 húng-té 宏德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Virtue, designation of one of 3 imperial wives called Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*).

2909 húng-tü mén hsüeh 鴻都門學

HAN: School at the Gate of the Great Capital, estab-

lished by an imperial summons of A.D. 178 for students of literary and calligraphic talents; later considered by some the origin of the term Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), but no clear evidence of this seems to exist. HB: school at the gate of the vast capital. P23.

2910 húng-tz'ú 宏詞

T'ANG-CH'ING: common abbreviated reference to *po-hsüeh hung-tz'u* (Erudite Literatus).

2911 húng-wén kuǎn 弘文館

T'ANG: Institute for the Advancement of Literature, established in 626 as a replacement for the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (*hsiu-wen kuan*), in 705 renamed Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), in 719 renamed *hung-wen kuan* again; subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); managed literary and other compilation projects under imperial sponsorship and tutored talented sons of capital officials of rank 5 and above; staffed with various Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) under administrative leadership of a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih chung*) of the Chancellery assigned as Supervisor of the Institute (*p'an kuan-shih*). RR: *collège pour le développement de la littérature*. P25.

2912 húng-wén yüan 宏文院

CHIN: Office for the Advancement of Literature, responsible for translating, proofreading, and reproducing Chinese classical and historical works; staffed with Subeditors (*chiao-li*), rank 8a, under a Director (*chih-yüan*), 5b, and an Associate Administrator (*t'ung ... chih-shih*), 6b; apparently subordinate to the Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*). P25.

2913 húng-yü 宏猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Counsel, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

2914 huǒ 火

T'ANG: lit., fire, campfire: Squad, the smallest unit in the dynastic military organization, comprising 10 soldiers; five Squads constituted a Company (*t'ui, t'uan*).

2915 huǒ-ch'ì ying 火器營

CH'ING: Firearms Brigade, a unit of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) comprising Guardsmen (*hu-chün*) selected from various Banners and armed with muskets (*miao-ch'iang*) and artillery (see *p'ao hsiao-chi*), divided into an inner group stationed in Peking and an outer group stationed near the summer palace; commanded by 6 Commanders-general (*tsung-t'ung*), often Imperial Princes. See *shen-chi ying*. BH: artillery and musketry division.

2916 huǒ-chiǎ 火甲

MING: Fire Captain, head of a local fire defense organization in an urban Precinct (*fang*).

2917 huò-ch'üan chü 貨泉局

MING: Coinage Service, established in 1364 in immediate predynastic times in Kiangsi Province; at the beginning of the dynasty in 1368 superseded by Coinage Services (*paoch'üan chü*) established in all Provinces. P16.

2918 huǒ-p'ò 火坡

T'ANG: lit. sense and derivation not clear: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*).

2919 huǒ-yào ssü 火藥司

MING: Gunpowder Office, a unit under the palace eunuch agency called the Palace Armory (*ping-chang chü*).

2920 ì 役

Requisitioned Service; see *ch'ai-i*.

2921 ì 擬

See under the romanization *ni*.

2922 ì 易

HAN: Exchange Manager, established in the reign of Wang Mang (9-23) as a controller of price stabilization in the official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (*shih-shih*); see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Managers).

2923 ì 翼

Wing. (1) Common designation of flanking groups in military arrays, normally with a particularizing prefix, e.g., Left Wing (*tso-i*), Right Wing (*yu-i*). (2) CH'ING: a unit of Imperial Guardsmen (*ch'in-chün shih-wei*), 2 of which constituted a Duty Group (*pan*), 6 of which in rotation undertook guard duty in the imperial palace.

2924 ì 譯

Interpreter, used almost entirely with modifying prefixes or suffixes. E.g., see *i-kuan ling*.

2925 ì 邑

(1) Fief: from antiquity a small territory granted to a favored personage for his maintenance. HB: estate (*of a princess*). (2) Occasional unofficial reference to a District (*hsien*).

2926 ì 驛

Postal Relay Station: see under *chan, i-chan, i-ch'uan tao*.

2927 ì-chàn 驛站

CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, units scattered along main communications routes throughout the empire under general supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); maintained by local units of territorial administration such as Districts (*hsien*), staffed with runners and mounted couriers drawn from the local population, each unit managed by a Station Master (*i-ch'eng, chan-kuan*); principally in charge of dispatching state documents between the central government and provincial and lower units of territorial administration; could sometimes be used for transporting officials on state business. See *chan, p'u-ssu*. BH: military post station. P72.

2928 ì-chǎng 翼長

Wing Commander, a common military designation. E.g., in Ch'ing there were Wing Commanders in both the Scouting Brigade (*chien-jui ying*) and the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'ì ying*), rank 3a, and in the horse pasturage establishment operated by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), 5a. BH: brigadier.

2929 ì-chǎng 譯長

HAN: Chief of Interpreters, a eunuch responsible for greeting and assisting foreign envoys in court audiences; apparently associated either with the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*) or the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). HB: chief interpreter. P11.

2930 ì-chǎng 邑長

HAN: lit., head of a fief: Chieftain, honorific title sometimes granted to tribal leaders of southern and southwestern aborigines. P72.

2931 ì chǎng-fü 一丈夫

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the ruler: the solitary fellow.

2932 i-chàng kōu-tāng 儀仗勾當

SUNG: Bearer of the Imperial Insignia in processions; see *kou-tang*. SP: *chargé des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat*.

2933 i-chàng shih 儀仗使

SUNG: Imperial Regalia Commissioner for ceremonies at the imperial mausoleums south of the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; assisted by a Chief Administrator (*tu pu-shu*) and a Vice Administrator (*fu pu-shu*); all duty assignments for capital officials under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*'ai-chang ssu*). See *liu chün i-chang ssu*. SP: *commissaire des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat*.

2934 i-chàng ssü 儀仗司

MING: Insignia Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), only during the reign of Hui-ti (r. 1398-1402); staffed by a single Clerk (*li-mu*). See *liu chün i-chang ssu*. P69.

2935 i-chên pó-shih 醫針博士

SUNG: Acupuncture Master, organizational affiliation not clear but probably a member of the Imperial Medical Service (*'ai-i chü*); one or more unranked professional specialists. SP: *docteur acupuncteur*.

2936 i-chêng 醫正

SUI-T'ANG, YÜAN: Principal Practitioner in the Sui-T'ang Imperial Medical Office (*'ai-i shu*) and the Yüan Imperial Academy of Medicine (*'ai-i yüan*); in T'ang 8, rank 9b2. P36.

2937 i-chêng ch'ü 議政處

CH'ING: Deliberative Council, an informal policy-advising group of Princes and Grand Ministers (*wang ta-ch'en*), the most influential shaper of policy in early Ch'ing; c. 1730 transformed into an official Council of State (*chün-chi ch'ü*). Also see *i-cheng wu ta-ch'en, pei-lo*.

2938 i-chêng láng 醫正郎

YÜAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Practice, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 7b members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*'ai-i yüan*).

2939 i-chêng wáng 議政王

CH'ING: Prince of the Deliberative Council, a reference to a Prince who participated in the early Ch'ing Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'ü*). Also occurs as a designation of the famous Prince Kung, personal name I-hsin, who was regent during the 1860s. BH: prince regent.

2940 i-chêng wü tà-ch'én 議政五大臣

CH'ING: Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council, a pre-dynastic group of Manchu nobles who counseled the Manchu ruler on policy matters; after 1635 transformed into the informal Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'ü*) with less rigidly limited membership.

2941 i-chêng yüan 益政院

CHIN: Institute for Improving Governance, a practice rather than an agency, initiated in 1226; a daily meeting of the ruler with an eminent official, normally the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*), serving as Lecturer (*shuo-shu kuan*) on the classics, the lessons of history, governmental precedents, etc. Equivalent to the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*) in earlier and later periods. P24.

2942 i-ch'í shih 伊耆氏

CHOU: Attendant for Elders, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); provided canes for old officials participating in ceremonies, removed the canes at times out of respect for the spirits. CL: *officier de l'illustre vieillard*.

2943 i-chiü 一甲

MING-CH'ING: First Category of Palace Examination (*tien-shih*) graduates in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations, referring to the top 3 men on the final pass list, all of whom received the degree Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*): the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*), the Second Graduate (*pang-yen*), and the Third Graduate (*'an-hua*). See *chia*. BH: 1st class.

2944 i-chiën 醫監

SUI-T'ANG: Medical Supervisor in the Imperial Medical Office (*'ai-i shu*); 5 in Sui; 4, rank 8b2, in T'ang. RR: *directeur en chef de la médecine*. P36.

2945 i-chih ch'ing-li ssü 儀制清吏司 or *i-chih ssu*

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Ceremonies, the most prestigious of 4 Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu, ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in charge of major court ceremonies and civil service recruitment via schools and examinations. BH: department of ceremonies. P9.

2946 i-ch'ing chäng-ching 夷情章京

CH'ING: Secretary for Native Affairs, unspecified number, apparently unranked specialists, on the staffs of the 2 Grand Minister Residents of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en*). See *chang-ching*.

2947 i-chü 儀注

MING: Principal Expounder at the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*); a duty assignment for a meritorious minister (*hsün-ch'en*) to serve as the leader in such meetings of officials with the Emperor to discuss classical precepts and historical precedents. P24.

2948 i-ch'üan tao 驛傳道

MING: Postal Service Circuit monitoring the maintenance and functioning of Postal Relay Stations (*i, chan*); one Circuit per Province with few variations, supervised by Intendants (*tao-'ai*) delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) with substantive status as Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*), ranks 4a and 5b.

2949 i-ch'üan láng 醫痊郎

YÜAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*'ai-i yüan*).

2950 i-chün 邑君

HAN: lit., lord of the fief: Chieftain, honorific title sometimes granted to tribal leaders of southern and southwestern aborigines. P72.

2951 i-chün hsiào-wei 翊軍校尉

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Commandant of Standby Troops, i.e., of a force presumably in combat readiness, on the staff of the Heir Apparent; at least in Sung, 7 appointees were authorized; in Ch'en they were of rank 6, with salary of 1,000 bushels. One of the group collectively known as the Three Commandants (*san hsiào-wei*). P26.

2952 i èrh-fü 翊二府

T'ANG: Second Standby Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *i fu, san fu, san wei, fu-ping*. Cf. *i fu* (Standby Garrison). RR: *deuxième milice des ailes*. P43.

2953 i-fêng ssū 儀鳳司

YÜAN: **Bureau of Musical Ritual**, originally named *yü-ch'en yüan* (Office for the Imperial Quarters); originally subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*), then to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by 5 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 3b. Supervised a group of agencies that provided music for state ceremonies: Office of Ancient Music (*yün-ho shu*), Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*), Office of Moslem Music (*ch'ang-ho shu*), Office of Western Music (*chao-ho shu*), and Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) with 2 subordinate units of its own, a Bureau of Joyful Music (*hsing-ho shu*) and a Bureau of Sacrificial Music (*hsiang-ho shu*). P10.

2954 i-fü 翊府

T'ANG: **Standby Garrison**, one of the Three Garrisons (*san fu*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *i i-fu*, *i erh-fu*, *san wei*. RR: *milice des ailes*. P26.

2955 i-hó 義和

Lord Astrologer, a title ascribed to the reign of the legendary sage Yao in highest antiquity; occasionally encountered in polite, archaic reference to any astrological or astronomical official.

2956 i-hóu láng 醫侯郎

YÜAN: **Court Gentleman for Medical Attendance**, a prestige title (*san kuan*) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

2957 i-hsiào láng 醫效郎

YÜAN: **Court Gentleman for Medical Service**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

2958 i-hsüeh 醫學

(1) SUNG-CH'ING: **Medical School** under local units of territorial administration, supervised by the regular civil authorities but manned by unranked professional physicians; in Sung headed by a Director (*cheng*), in Yüan by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*); normally staffed principally by Instructors (*chiao-shou*), but in Sung also had Erudites (*po-shih*). Medical students (*i hsüeh-sheng*) were normally not subsidized by the state. Medical Schools in all localities were apparently under the authority of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). Also see *han-lin i-kuan yüan*. (2) SUNG: common abbreviation of *i hsüeh-sheng* (**Medical Student**).

2959 i-hsüeh t'i-chü ssü 醫學提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of Medical Schools**, a unit in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), apparently responsible for overseeing all Medical Schools (*i-hsüeh*) in units of territorial administration; also examined the qualifications of prospective Medical Instructors in the Imperial Academy (*t'ai-i chiaokuan*).

2960 i i-fü 翊一府

T'ANG: **First Standby Garrison**, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *i erh-fu*, *san fu*, *san wei*, *fu-ping*. Cf. *i-fu* (Standby Garrison). RR: *première milice des ailes*. P43.

2961 i-jén 宜人

SUNG-CH'ING: **Lady of Suitability**: honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows the surname. In Yüan, granted to wives of rank 7 officials; in Ming and Ch'ing, to wives of rank 5 officials.

2962 i-jén 遣人

CHOU: **Almoner**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for distributing royal aid to the aged, orphans, victims of natural calamities, visitors from afar, etc. CL: *officiers des gratifications et secours publics*.

2963 i-k'ü 衣庫

Clothing Storehouse in the imperial palace. (1) SUNG: organizational affiliation not clear, but probably a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *magasin de vêtements*. (2) CH'ING: one of 6 storehouses constituting the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: imperial wardrobe.

2964 i-kuān 醫官

Medical Official, normally a professional, often hereditary specialist rather than a member of the civil service; a generic reference to members of such agencies as the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). From Sung on, awarded prestige titles (*san-kuan*) giving them honorific status comparable to the various ranks of civil officials.

2965 i-kuān chü 醫官局

SUNG: **Physician Service**, one of 4 assemblages of professional specialists in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); headed by a Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). Relationship with the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) not clear. SP: *bureau des médecins*.

2966 i-kuān ling 譯官令

HAN: **Director of Interpreters**, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); participated in the reception of foreign visitors at court. Apparently not perpetuated in Later Han. Cf. *i-chang* (Chief of Interpreters). HB: prefect of the office of interpreters. P11.

2967 i-kuān shü 衣冠署

T'ANG: **Valeting Office** in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a; discontinued in 627. RR: *office des vêtements et des coiffures*.

2968 i-kuān yüan 醫官院

SUNG: abbreviation of *han-lin i-kuan yüan* (**Medical Institute**).

2969 i-küng 遺公

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a **Reminder** (*shih-i*).

2970 i-küng 醫工

T'ANG-SUNG: **Medical Apprentice** in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of T'ang and the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) of Sung, sometimes numbering as many as 100. In Sung, by showing merit, one could be promoted to the status of Medical Student (*i-hsüeh*). RR: *médecin*. P36.

2971 i-küng ch'ang 醫工長

HAN: **Chief of Physicians** on the staff of a Princesdom (*wang-kuo*) and possibly on that of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*); rank = 400 bushels. HB: chief of the physicians. P36, 69.

2972 i-láng 議郎

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Court Gentleman for Consultation**, one of many duty assignments for officials without regular administrative appointments, to serve at court under guidance of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-*

chung ling, kuang-lu-hsün); in Former Han 12, rank = 600 bushels; in Later Han as many as 50, rank = 400 bushels, then again = 600 bushels. HB: gentleman consultant.

2973 *i-lì* 夷隸

CHOU: **Eastern War Prisoner**, 120 apparently authorized for service guarding the palace and tending state herds under supervision of the Directors of Convict Labor (*ssu-li*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) and also the Commandants of the Royal Stud (*hsiao-jen*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); these easterners were thought able to talk with birds. See *tsui-li*. CL: *condamné de l'est*.

2974 *i-lì-chín* 夷离菑

LIAO: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning **Chief** of a tribe (*pu-tsu*) or subtribe (*shih-lieh*); in the period 925-947 changed to the more Chinese-like title *ta-wang* (Grand Prince); always among the most eminent Khitan nobles.

2975 *i-lì-chú* 儀禮局

SUNG: **Ritual Service**, created in 1107 in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) to supervise court rituals; headed concurrently by high-ranking Executive Officials (*chih-cheng kuan*) of the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*). SP: *bureau des rites*.

2976 *i-lì-chú* 議禮局

SUNG: **Ritual Revision Service**, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), possibly an ad hoc agency of the Wang An-shih era that led to the establishment in 1107 of the Ritual Service (*i-li chú*). SP: *bureau de délibérations sur le rétablissement des anciens rites*.

2977 *i-lì-pì* 夷离畢

Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning **Tribal Judge**: one of the most important aides to the Chief (*i-li-chin*) of a Khitan tribe (*pu-tsu*); at some date not clear (c. 940?) all gathered into a Tribal Judiciary (*i-li-pi yüan*), with various modified designations such as Tribal Judge of the Left; part of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), which governed nomadic tribes in the Liao empire.

2978 *i-liáng àn* 衣糧案

SUNG: **Clothing and Rations Section**, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); responsible for monitoring the provisioning of officials with salary grain and seasonal clothing issues. Discontinued in the 1080s, its functions absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de vêtement et de nourriture des fonctionnaires*.

2979 *i-lìng* 翼領

CH'ING: **Wing Commander**, a military title equivalent to *i-chang*, q.v., especially common among officers assigned to command garrisons at imperial mausoleums.

2980 *i-lìng* 邑令

SUNG: **Administrator** of the household of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*). See *kung-chu i-ssu, chia-ling*. P69.

2981 *i-lìng-shih* 譯令史

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Interpreter-clerk**, a minor member of the staffs of many agencies of the central government.

2982 *i-lò-hsì-pā yüan* 伊勒希巴院

LIAO: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word equivalent to **Ministry of Justice** (*hsing-pu*); many posts in the Ministry had Khitan titles beginning with *i-lo*. P13.

2983 *i-luán ssü* 儀鸞司 or *i-luán chú* 儀鸞局
Lit., office of the presented phoenix (?), derived from the name of a T'ang palace hall, the *i-luan tien*: **Imperial Regalia Office (Service)**, presumably responsible for assembling, maintaining, and providing gear used in important state ceremonies. (1) 5 DYN-SUNG: a unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *bureau du phénix*. (2) YÜAN: attached to the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at the principal dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking), and to various Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*); each headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5a. (3) MING: attached to the Imperial Guardsmen Command (*ch'in-chün tu-wei fu*) in the earliest years but promptly (date not clear) absorbed into the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). Cf. *luan-i wei*.

2984 *i-pǎng* 乙榜

Lit., list no. 2: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times a reference to the pass list issued after each Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and, indirectly, anyone who was named on the list and thus became a **Provincial Graduate** (*chü-jen*). Cf. *chia-pang*.

2985 *i-pīn* 儀賓

MING: **Ceremonial Companion**, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) bestowed on husbands of those women of the imperial clan who were designated Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), District Princess (*hsien-chu*), Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*), District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), and Township Mistress (*hsiang-chün*), i.e., women from the 2nd to 6th generations of descent from an Emperor.

2986 *i-pīng* 夷兵

MING: **Alien Soldier**, generic designation of friendly Mongol, Uighur, and other Inner Asian cavalymen who were recruited from their settlements along the northern and northwestern borders for temporary service in Chinese armies. Cf. *i-ping* (Patriotic Soldier).

2987 *i-pīng* 役兵

Conscripted Troops: throughout history a designation of citizen-soldiers conscripted for active military duty. In Sung, differentiated on one hand from both Imperial Troops (*chin-ping*) and Prefectural Troops (*hsiang-ping*), who were professional career soldiers, and on the other hand from Local Militiamen (*hsiang-ping, min-ping*), who were part-time home-guard forces. Conscripted Troops in Sung apparently served for relatively long periods of time, continuously, amidst Imperial and Prefectural Troops; but whether they were self-supporting or state-supported is not clear.

2988 *i-pīng* 義兵

Patriotic Soldier: from Han on a flexible, generic term for *armed forces outside the regular military establishment* (see *kuan-ping*), rallied by local leaders to suppress banditry, to support a tottering dynasty, or to challenge the dynastic establishment in the name of "righteousness"; may be encountered in reference to local militia forces. Cf. *i-ping* (Alien Soldier).

2989 *i-pó-shih* 醫博士

SUI-T'ANG: **Erudite for General Medicine**, one or more, rank 8a; instructional members of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) maintained by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maitre au vaste savoir de la médecine*. P36.

2990 *i-pù* 儀部

(1) MING: **Bureau of Ceremonies** in the Ministry of Rites

(*li-pu*), from 1389 to 1396 only; previously called General Bureau (*tsung-pu*), later called Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ch'ing-li ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites.

2991 *i-shàn* 翊善

SUNG: Moral Mentor, one, rank 7b, in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) and in the household of the Heir Apparent, the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), to provide tutoring and remonstrances about moral principles. SP: *lecteur*. P69.

2992 *i-shēng* 佾生

CH'ING: Ritualist at a local temple dedicated to Confucius; normally assigned by the Provincial Education Commissioner (*hsüeh-cheng*) from among aspirants who had not been admitted to local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*).

2993 *i-shēng* 醫生

SUI-CH'ING: Student of General Medicine, 40 prescribed for the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) in T'ang, as many as 300 in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) of Sung, numbers not prescribed for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) in Ming and Ch'ing. BH: medical assistant. P36.

2994 *i-shēng* 議生

N-S DIV (Chin): Adviser (?), one of many subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*); functions not clear. P53, 54.

2995 *i-shēng* 譯生

CH'ING: Foreign Language Student, variable numbers attached for training to the Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*), the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*), and, from 1748, the combined Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan*). P11.

2996 *i-shih* 易筮

HAN: Diviner by the Classic of Changes, 3 unranked specialists (?) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) in Later Han; interpreted events according to the *Classic of Changes* (*I-ching*). HB: diviner by the book of changes.

2997 *i-shih* 醫士

CH'ING: Physician, from 10 to 30 with nominal 9b rank but without civil service status, serving in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). P36.

2998 *i-shih* 醫師

Master Physician. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for treating illnesses among members of the royal court and annually evaluating all medical officials in the kingdom, recommending that they be promoted or demoted. CL: *supérieur de médecins*. (2) SUI-SUNG: in Sui, 40 authorized for the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), 200 for the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*); in T'ang number not clear but authorized for the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*); in Sung number not clear but attached to the Palace Medical Service, and specialists with the same title assigned as headmasters in state medical schools. Ranks never clear; no doubt were largely hereditary specialists unrelated to the civil service. RR+SP: *maitre médecin*. P36, 38.

2999 *i-shih* 譯史

Translator, a minor functionary serving in many government agencies in N. Wei (N-S DIV), Chin, and Yüan and in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) in T'ang.

3000 *i-shih ch'ang* 醫師長

CH'ING: Veterinarian, 3 unranked specialists in treating horses and camels on the staff of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: veterinary surgeon.

3001 *i-shih p'ing-ch'ang* 議事平章

YÜAN: lit., to deliberate about affairs and manage them: variant of *p'ing-chang cheng-shih* (Manager of Governmental Affairs), 4 established in 1270 to assist Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in top-echelon policy deliberations. P4.

3002 *i-shih pü* 伊實部

LIAO: I-shih Tribes, a group of (Uighur?) allied tribes in the Khitan confederation, in the aggregate considered one of the Four Great Tribes (*ssu ta-pu*); represented at the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince of the I-shih Tribes (*i-shih ta-wang fu*). P17.

3003 *i-ssü* 儀司

SUI: lit. meaning and derivation not clear: Director of the Pasturage for Fine Steeds (*hua-liu mu*) under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31, 39.

3004 *i-ssü* 議司

CH'ING: lit., office for proposals (counsel, discussion, etc.): unofficial reference to an Assistant Minister (*ch'eng*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

3005 *i-ssü* 邑司

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the fief office: Household of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*), managed by an Administrator (*ling*), rank 7b. See *kung-chu i-ssu*, *i-ling*, *chia-ling*, *kung-chu fu*. P69.

3006 *i-tai-chào* 醫待詔

HAN: Expectant Physician, one or more men officially chosen but not yet formally appointed to serve as Attending Physicians (*shih-i*) on the staff of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*). See *tai-chao*. HB: physician expectant appointee. P36.

3007 *i-t'ai* 儀臺

MING-CH'ING: lit., pavilion of decorum: unofficial reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

3008 *i-tü hün-tzü* 一第鬮子

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit. sense not clear: unofficial reference to someone who did well in civil service recruitment examinations, especially Sung-Ch'ing Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*).

3009 *i-tüen-ch'ing* 一點青

SUNG: lit. sense not clear: unofficial reference to an Imperial Diarist (*ch'i-chü lang*, *ch'i-chü she-jen*). P24.

3010 *i-t'ing* 掖庭

Lit., the side apartments (in the palace). (1) From antiquity a general reference to Palace Women (*kung-nü*), especially those of relatively high status. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Discipline Service, name changed from *yung-hsiang* in 104 B.C.; a eunuch agency with a Director (*ling*) and several Aides (*ch'eng*) subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for administering and monitoring the activities of the staff of palace women. In Later Han the Director was ranked at 600 bushels, and one of his Aides managed a Palace Isolation Building (*pu-shih*), where palace women who fell ill were cared for and where those who committed crimes were detained. During the S. Dynasties the Director was titled *chien* at times; at other

times all that remained of the agency was the Palace Isolation Building under a Director (*ling*), and it was sometimes superseded by, or its functions were shared with, the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*). At the beginning of Sui it was made an Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). Cf. *i-t'ing pi-yü, jo-lu yü*. HB: the lateral courts. P37.

3011 *i-t'ing chao-yü* 掖庭詔獄

HAN: Prison for Palace Women, a variant reference to the *i-t'ing pi-yü*.

3012 *i-t'ing chü* 掖庭局

SUI-T'ANG: Office of Female Services, a unit of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), headed by a eunuch Director (*ling*), rank 7b2; kept registers of palace women, directed their work, provided all supplies required by the palace, specially supervised the nurturing of mulberry trees and silkworms within the palace. RR: *service des dépendances du palais intérieur*. P37.

3013 *i-t'ing ling-chiang* 掖庭綾匠

T'ANG: Palace Sericulturist, designation of 150 women (?) workers, unranked, who produced brocades and other fine silk goods for palace use under supervision of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: *artisans pour les soieries des dépendances du palais intérieur*. P38.

3014 *i-t'ing pi-yü* 掖庭祕獄

HAN: Prison for Palace Women, maintained by the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) with a eunuch Director (*ling*); also known as *i-t'ing chao-yü* or simply *i-t'ing yü*. See *i-t'ing*. HB: imperial prison of the lateral courts.

3015 *i-tsai* 邑宰

MING-CH'ING: lit., fief steward: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3016 *i-ts'ang* 義倉

SUI-CH'ING: Charity Granary, from 583 ordered established in all Districts (*hsien*) for storage of grain surpluses in anticipation of future bad harvests; in Sui and T'ang overseen by the Granaries Section (*ts'ang-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu, hu-pu*); in T'ang each District had 3 Supervisors (*tu*), unranked, to encourage the establishment of such granaries, to establish prices, to account for receipts and disbursements at each granary, etc. In later times such granaries remained under the general supervision of the Ministry of Revenue, but at the local level supervision became one of the many obligations of the District Magistrate's (*chih-hsien*) staff. RR: *grenier de prévoyance*.

3017 *i-ts'ao* 儀曹

(1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: alternated with, and to some extent was interchangeable with, the term *li-pu* as the designation of the Section for (Bureau of) Ministry Affairs in the developing Ministry of Rites (also *li-pu*, sometimes *tz'u-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*); c. 604 *i-ts'ao* (Section) was settled upon, but in 620 that agency name was terminated and superseded by *li-pu* (Bureau). RR: *bureau des rites*. P9. (2) N-S DIV (Ch'i): Ritualist (?), 2 on the staff of the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). P34. (3) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Rites in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), temporarily displacing the term *li-pu*; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); supervised several sections or bureaus including a Section for Ministry Affairs (*i-ts'ao*) as described in (1) above. P9. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). (5) SUNG-CH'ING: a variant of

li-ts'ao (Section for Rites), one of 6 clerical subsections in local units of territorial administration; dealt with ceremonial matters in correspondence with superior agencies at the regional or provincial level and in the central government, especially the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). SP: *bureau des rites*.

3018 *i-ts'ao* 議曹

HAN: Consultation Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government, and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank = 400 bushels; functions not clear. Also found among the clerical units of some Commanderies (*chün*) in Later Han. HB: bureau of consultation.

3019 *i-ts'ao* 醫曹

HAN: Medical Section, a unit on the staffs of some Commanderies (*chün*) in Later Han. HB: bureau of medicine.

3020 *i-tso yüan* 醫佐員 or *i-tso*

SUI-SUNG: Medical Assistant, number not clear, rank 8b2 in T'ang, in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), an agency of the Palace Administration (*tien-wei sheng, tien-chung sheng*). RR: *aide médecin de l'empereur*. SP: *aide-médecin du palais*.

3021 *i-tsün* 邑尊

MING-CH'ING: lit., the most venerable one in the fief: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3022 *i-t'ü* 異途

MING-CH'ING: Irregular Paths of entry into the officialdom, e.g., by purchase of a title or rank, as compared to Regular Paths (*cheng-t'u*) such as passing the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations. Entering the service by an Irregular Path meant that, even if a man subsequently "regularized" his entry by passing the recruitment examinations, he was forever barred from appointment to such sensitive agencies as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*).

3023 *i-t'ung* 儀同

SUI: variant form (or calligraphic error) for *i-ssu* (Director of a pasturage), q.v.

3024 *i-t'ung san-ssu* 儀同三司

SUI, CHIN-YÜAN: lit., with prestige equal to that of the 3 offices, but reference not clear: Unequaled in Honor, merit title (*hsün*) in Sui, prestige title (*san-kuan*) in Chin-Yüan; 7th highest of 11 merit titles in Sui; awarded to civil service officials of rank 1b in Chin, 1a in Yüan. See *shang i-t'ung san-ssu, k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu, shang k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu*. P65, 68.

3025 *i-tzü sheng* 譯字生

MING: Apprentice Translator in the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); could be promoted into the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P11.

3026 *i-tzü wang* 一字王

YÜAN: lit., a Prince prefixed with only a single character, e.g., *ch'in-wang* (Prince of Ch'in), as distinguished from the less prestigious Princes whose titles bore 2-character prefixes, e.g., *lo-yang wang* (Prince of Loyang): First-class Prince. See *liang-tzu wang* (Second-class Prince). P64.

3027 *i-tz'ü* 戛刺

T'ANG (?)—MING: lit., one who grabs and stabs: Sentry at the office of a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

3028 *i-wèi* 儀衛

MING: **Ceremonial Guard**, a military unit assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 5a, equal to that of a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*) rather than to that of an ordinary Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*); seems to have had ceremonial duties only, leaving an active military role to the Escort Guard (*hu-wei*) assigned to each Prince. P69.

3029 *i-wèi* 翊衛

SUI-SUNG: **Standby Guard**: common name for a military unit at the dynastic capital. See *shih-erh wei* (Twelve Guards), *po chi* (Hundred Cavaliers), *san wei* (Three Guards). RR+SP: *garde des ailes*.

3030 *i-wèi* 邑尉

CH'ING: **Defender of the Fief**, an archaic, unofficial reference to a subofficial functionary serving as District Jailor (*tien-shih*).

3031 *i-wén chiên* 藝文監

YÜAN: **Directorate of Literature**, established in 1329 primarily to translate Chinese classics into Mongolian; staffing not clear, but presumably had several Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*); subordinate to the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-yüan chien kuo-shih yüan*); in 1340 renamed Directorate for the Reverence of Literature (*ch'ung-wen chien*). P23.

3032 *i-wén kuân* 譯文官

YÜAN: **Translator** for the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P24.

3033 *i-yàng chú* 異樣局

YÜAN: **Service of Rare Textiles**, headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*) from 1261 to 1269, thereafter by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 3a; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); in turn supervised 4 workshops: Service of Rare Embroideries (*i-yang wen-hsiu chü*), Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service (*ling-chin chih-jan chü*), Gauze Service (*sha-lo chü*), and Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dyestuffs (*sha-chin yen-liao tsung-k'u*).

3034 *i-yàng wén-hsiü chú* 異樣紋綉局

YÜAN: **Service of Rare Embroideries**, established in 1261, then in 1287 reorganized as a Supervisorate of Rare Embroideries (*i-yang wen-hsiu t'i-chü ssu*) with a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

3035 *i-yào t'i-chü ssü* 醫藥提舉司

MING: **Supervisorate of Medicines** in immediate pre-dynastic times, but before 1367 reorganized into a Directorate of Imperial Medicine (*t'ai-i chien*), which in 1367 became the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*); originally headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b. P36.

3036 *i-yào t'i-ling sô* 醫藥提領所

YÜAN: **Superintendency of Medicine**, apparently a provincial-level agency; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 5a.

3037 *i-yào yüan* 醫藥院

YÜAN: **Academy of Moslem Medicine**, staffed with professional, probably hereditary Islamic physicians from Central Asia; headed by several Supervisors (*t'i-chü*), status and rank not clear; in 1293 reorganized into a Moslem Medical Office (*kuang-hui ssu*), still with Supervisors, rank lowered from 3a to 5a in 1320-1321, raised to 3a again in

1322-1323; under general authority of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

3038 *i-yén dào* 驛鹽道

CH'ING: **Transport and Salt Control Circuit**, the jurisdiction of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) nominally based in a provincial-level agency in Chekiang beginning in the K'ang-hsi (1662-1722) era; in areas other than Chekiang, the same dual functions of monitoring the state transport service and overseeing the production and distribution of state-monopolized salt were entrusted to Salt Control Circuits (*yen-fa tao*). See *tao*. P61.

3039 *i-yü* 翼馭

T'ANG: **Groom**, 10 subofficial functionaries in the Stables Office (*chui-mu ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; responsible for training horses and guiding them on any excursion of the Heir Apparent. RR: *dresseur de chevaux*.

3040 *i-yü láng* 醫愈郎

YÜAN: **Court Gentleman for Medical Healing**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

3041 *i-yü t'üng-shih* 譯語通事

SUNG: **Interpreter-clerk**, number not clear, probably subofficial functionaries; members of the Office for Foreign Tribute Envoys (*ssu-i kung-feng shih ssu*). SP: *interprète-traducteur*.

3042 *i-yüán* 醫員

CH'ING: **Apprentice Physician**, 30 Chinese; non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) from 1729; salaried (see the variant *shih-liang i-yüan*). BH: assistant physician. P36.

3043 *jän-jén* 染人

CHOU: **Dyer**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in charge of the dyeing of silk and other textiles. CL: *teinturier*.

3044 *jän-shü* 染署

N-S DIV (Sung): **Dyeing Office**, new name of the earlier Bureau of Standards (*p'ing-chun*); headed by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); supervised the dyeing of textiles and the buying and selling (of textiles only?) to stabilize prices in the marketplaces. P40.

3045 *jän-yüan* 染院

SUNG: **Dyeing Service**, one of the workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). SP: *teinturerie*.

3046 *jão-tiên léi* 繞殿雷

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., thunder in the winding hall: unofficial reference to those named on the pass-list of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) posted after the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*), which terminated each cycle of civil service recruitment examinations: **Palace Examination Graduate**.

3047 *jèn* 任

HAN: **Imperial Princess**, a designation used only in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23).

3048 *jén-chü* 人主

Lit., master of men: throughout history an indirect reference to a ruler: **King** in Chou, thereafter **Emperor**.

3049 *jén-pü* 人部

(1) SUI: **Census Bureau**, one of 5 principal units in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu, hu-pu*); created c. 605 by

renaming the previous Census Bureau (also *min-pu*, *hu-pu*); in charge of all census matters; headed by a Director (*lang*). P6. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

3050 *jén-shòu kung-chiēn* 仁壽宮監

SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity, in charge of the maintenance and management of the imperial summer resort in modern Shensi, not far from the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; headed by a Director-general (*tsung-chien*), rank 5b2. In 631 renamed *ch'iu-ch'eng kung-chien* (Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle). RR: *palais de la bonté et de la longévité*. P40.

3051 *jén-shù yüan* 仁恕掾

HAN: lit., a functionary who is human-hearted and merciful: Jailor in charge of the prison (*yü*) maintained by some Commanderies (*chün*) in Later Han. HB: merciful official. P32.

3052 *jén-ts'áo* 人曹

T'ANG: Census Section, variant of *hu-pu* (Census Bureau), q.v.; subsequently an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (also *hu-pu*).

3053 *jén-ts'ung k'an-hsiang an* 人從看詳案

SUNG: Personnel Verification Section, one of 10 Sections (*an*) established in 1129 as top-echelon agencies in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6b; apparently supervised personnel administration in the military service. SP: *service d'examination*. P12.

3054 *jèn-tz'ü* 任子

Employment of Sons: throughout history, one of the important paths (*ts'u*; see *cheng-ts'u*, *i-ts'u*) by which men entered government service; also known as Protection of Sons (*yin-tzu*). Practices varied, but the general principle was that on completing a probationary period in a middle- or higher-level office, an official earned the privilege of "protecting" one or more sons, i.e., opportunities for sons to enter service at ranks determined by the fathers' status, without having to earn eligibility, e.g., by passing recruitment examinations. This was an important aspect of recruitment through T'ang and only slightly less so in Sung, but after early Ming "employment of sons" became so low in prestige and career potentiality that men with the privilege often chose instead to compete for the more prestigious status offered by the recruitment examination system.

3055 *jih-chě* 日者

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Astrologer on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), rank 7b2; functions not clear, but probably related to weather forecasting. P27.

3056 *jih-chiang ch'ü-chü chü kuän*

日講起居注館

CH'ING: Imperial Diary Office, part of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); resulted from combining the functions of Lecturers (*chiang-kuan*) in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*) with those of Imperial Diarists (see *ch'ü-chü chu*, *ch'ü-chü chu kuan*) in the early 1700s; staffed with officials temporarily detached from their regular posts in the Hanlin Academy and the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), normally 8 Manchus and 12 Chinese; responsible for recording all that occurred in the Emperor's public life to provide source materials for later official historians. BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor's movements. P24.

3057 *jih-kuän* 日官

Astrologer on the staffs of rulers in antiquity; throughout imperial history an unofficial, archaic reference to astrological or astronomical officials such as the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) of Han and the Director (*chien*) of the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*).

3058 *jih-lü sō* 日曆所

SUNG: Court Calendar Office, normally headed by from one to 4 Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*), rank 7b, of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); responsible for taking reports from Imperial Diarists (*ch'ü-chü chu*) and editing them into daily accounts of events at court that could subsequently be made into a True Record (*shih-lu*) of each reign and could also be used in the periodic preparation of histories of the dynasty (*kuo-shih*). See *kuo-shih shih-lu yüan*, *shih-kuan*, *pien-hsiu kuan*. SP: *office du calendrier*. P23.

3059 *jih-shih* 日時

HAN: Sun Time Specialist, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). HB: expert in the phases of the sun.

3060 *jò-k'ü* 箬庫

N-S DIV (Liang-Ch'ên): Bamboo-leaf Storehouse for the storage of broad bamboo leaves used in making mats, screens, fans, etc.; supervised by an Aide (*ch'eng*) to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*). P8.

3061 *jò-lü yü* 若獄署

HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Central Prison, one of several Later Han Imperial Prisons (*chao-yü*), with a eunuch Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); reportedly used for the imprisonment and interrogation of imperial relatives by marriage and other dignitaries, also as a storehouse of military weapons and gear. Reported successor of the Ch'in dynasty *ling-wu* and antecedent of the San-kuo Wei *ssu-k'ung*, qq.v. HB: hunting dog prison. P13, 37.

3062 *jou-yüan ssü* 柔遠司

CH'ING: lit., office for being gracious to those afar: Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), headed by a Manchu Director (*lang-chung*); handled the reception of Outer Mongolian chieftains, collected their tribute goods, and issued gifts for presentation to them at court. In the K'ang-hsi era (1622-1722) divided into a Front Office (*jou-yüan ch'ien-ssu*) and a Rear Office (*jou-yüan hou-ssu*); in 1757 the Front Office was restored as the Outer Mongolian Bureau and the Rear Office was split away to become a separate Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'ü-chü ssu*). BH: department for receiving princes of Outer Mongolia. P17.

3063 *jü* 儒

(1) CHOU: Moral Instructor, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*hiang*; also see *ou*) who oversaw clusters of feudal states under supervision of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); studied and taught the people the moral and ritual Way (*tao*), thereby consolidating the power of the King over all the people in the feudal states. CL: *lettré*. (2) CHOU-CH'ING: Confucian in both noun and adjectival uses, referring to scholars (and scholar-officials) of a moralistic and ritualistic bent who considered themselves followers of Confucius.

3064 *jü-ch'ên* 女眞

CHIN: Jurchen, the most common Chinese transliteration of the tribal name of the northern aliens who established the Chin dynasty; sometimes used as a prefix to a title or agency name. See *nü-chen*, *nü-chih*.

3065 jü-chih 女直

Common alternate romanization of *nü-chih* (Jurchen).

3066 jü ch'in-tien hsiáo-ti 入寢殿小氏

CHIN: Retainer in the Bedchamber, 16 on the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); in 1172 retitled Chief Steward (*feng-yü*). See *hsiao-ti*. Cf. *pu ju ch'in-tien hsiao-ti*. P38.

3067 jú-hsüeh 儒學

YÜAN-CH'ING: Confucian School for the preliminary training of young men, principally those hoping to become officials. In Yüan such schools were ordered established in all units of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, but in practice the educational establishment probably did not extend below the Prefecture (*chou*) level. In Ming and Ch'ing such schools were established at all levels down to the District and also in units of the military hierarchy down to the Guard (*wei*) level, alongside Military Schools (*wu-hsüeh*). Through these 3 dynastic periods, students in Confucian Schools were largely subsidized by the state. Each school was headed by an Instructor (*chiao-shou*). P49, 51.

3068 jú-hsüeh t'i-chü 儒學提舉

YÜAN-MING: Supervisor of Confucian Schools, rank 5a, established in each Province-level Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) but terminated during early Ming governmental reorganizations, not later than 1380; responsible for overseeing, encouraging, and checking the achievements of all local schools. P51.

3069 jú-i kuän 如意館

CH'ING: lit., the as-one-pleases establishment: Institute of Indulgences, established in the Ch'ien-lung era (1736-1796) as a center within the palace where Court Painters (see *hua-shih*) and other kinds of artisans worked. Superseded the earlier Southern Study (*nan shu-fang*). Often referred to unofficially as the Painting Academy (*hua-yüan*).

3070 jú-jén 孺人

SUNG, CH'ING: Child Nurturess, title of honor awarded to the mothers and wives of both civil officials and military officers; in Ch'ing, 7th highest of 9 such titles, followed by *pa-p'in ju-jen* (Rank 8 Child Nurturess) and *chiu-p'in ju-jen* (Rank 9 Child Nurturess).

3071 jú-kuän 儒官

Confucian Official, collective term for officials of esteemed scholarly attainments or moral qualities; also, in Han, an unofficial reference to Erudites (*po-shih*). P34.

3072 jü-liên chih-ying 入輦祗應

SUNG: Carriage Attendant, a eunuch post in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *palefrenier des voitures impériales*.

3073 jú-lín ch'i-chü 儒林祭酒

N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Chancellor of Confucian Education, in charge of schools in a Chin dynasty Commandery (*chün*) or a Ch'i dynasty Region (*chou*). See *chi-chiu*. P51.

3074 jú-lín láng 儒林郎

SUI-CH'ING: Gentleman-Confucian, prestige title (*sankuan*) for civil officials of rank 9a1 from Sui through Sung, 7b2 in Chin, 6b from Yüan through Ch'ing. P68.

3075 jú-lín ts'an-chün 儒林參軍

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Administrator of a School (*hsüeh, wen-hsüeh*) in a unit of territorial administration; apparently

of higher status than, e.g., a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) in the educational hierarchy. P51.

3076 jü-lào yüan 乳酪院

SUNG: Milk Products Office, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). SP: *cour de lait et de crème*.

3077 jü-nèi 入內

SUNG: lit., (one who) entered the inner apartments (of the palace): Eunuch, commonly used as a prefix to identify a eunuch agency or post until 1160; see *ju-nei nei-shih sheng*.

3078 jü-nèi huáng-mén pän yüan

入內黃門班院

SUNG: variant designation of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*). See *huang-men*.

3079 jü-nèi nèi-pän yüan 入內內班院

SUNG: variant designation of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*).

3080 jü-nèi nèi-shih sheng 入內內侍省 or *ju-nei sheng*

SUNG: Palace Eunuch Service, until 1160 a eunuch-staffed subsection of the generally non-eunuch Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) in which most palace eunuchs were organized, with titles such as *ju-nei kao-pan* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Five), *ju-nei kao-p'in* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Four), *ju-nei nei-p'in* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Seven), and *ju-nei hsiao huang-men* (Junior Palace Eunuch). Early in the dynasty (date of change not clear) the eunuch agency was named *nei-chung kao-p'in pan yüan*, and in 1160 the *ju-nei* nomenclature was abolished and the *nei-shih sheng* itself, as in pre-Sung times, became primarily a eunuch-staffed agency. SP: *département de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P38.

3081 jü-p'in 入品 or *jü-téng* 入等

T'ANG-SUNG: prefixed to a title when a post normally held by a subofficial functionary (*li*) was held by a regular ranked official (*kuan*); e.g., Rank-classified Master of Protocol (*ju-p'in chih-pan*). See *chih-pan*.

3082 jú-t'ung 儒童

MING-CH'ING: Confucian Apprentice, a young man who had some education but had not yet been authorized to enter a government school. See *t'ung-sheng, wen-t'ung*.

3083 jú-tzü 孺子

HAN: Child-bearing Concubine, one of several titles granted secondary wives of the Heir Apparent. HB: young lady.

3084 juän-p'i chü 軟皮局

YÜAN: Soft Leather Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); worked with silver squirrel and other wild animal pelts of particularly fine coloring; staffed with non-official artisans. P38.

3085 jü-chün k'ö 瑞錦窠

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., someone in a nest of finery (?): unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

3086 jün-wén kuän 潤文官

SUNG: Reviser, title held concurrently by a Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) assigned to give a literary gloss to government documents. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'embellir le style de traduction*.

3087 júng-chèng t'ing 戎政廳 or **júng-chèng fū** 府

MING: **Military Headquarters** for the Capital Training Divisions (*ching-ying*) at Peking; established in 1550 as a coordinating agency for the several Training Divisions; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*) or a Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*).

3088 júng-ch'ing 容卿

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., chief minister of elegance: unofficial reference to a **Minister of Rites** (*li-pu shang-shu*). See *jung-t'ai*.

3089 júng-huá 容華

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Lady of Lovely Countenance**, one of several designations for imperial consorts; in Han rank = 2,000 bushels.

3090 júng-lù tà-fū 榮祿大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: **Grand Master for Glorious Happiness**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 2b2 in Chin, 1b thereafter. P68.

3091 júng-p'ú 戎僕

CHOU: **Royal Charioteer**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) specially assigned to drive the King's war chariot. CL: *conducteur du char de guerre*.

3092 júng-s'ū 戎司

SUNG: **Military Office** of a Prefecture (*chou*), apparently responsible for organizing and training militiamen. SP: *bureau militaire*.

3093 júng-t'ai 容臺

Lit., pavilion of elegance: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the **Chamberlain for Ceremonials** (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the **Court of Imperial Sacrifices** (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) or the **Ministry of Rites** (*li-pu*). See *jung-ch'ing*.

3094 júng-ts'ung 允從

HAN-N-S DIV: **Supernumerary Follower**, a term attached to a normal title, either as prefix or suffix, granted to a member of the imperial family or the son of an eminent noble so as to legitimate his being part of the imperial entourage. HB: extra retinue. P19.

3095 júng-ts'ung p'ú-yeh 允從僕射

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Supervisor of the Entourage**, a title awarded distinguished military officers; in Han ranked 600 bushels, leader of Supernumerary Followers (*jung-ts'ung*) who served as imperial bodyguards and escorts; in the S. Dynasties, referred to bodyguards of the Heir Apparent. See *p'ú-yeh*, *t'ai-tzu p'ú*. HB: supervisor of the extra retinue. P26.

3096 júng-wèi 戎衛

T'ANG: **Martial Guard**, from 662 to 671 a pair of military units, prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital, temporarily superseding the Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*). P43.

3097 júng-yü 戎右

CHOU: **Chariot Defenseman**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); responsible, one at a time, for riding at the right side of the ruler in his chariot during battles or hunts, wielding a lance to protect the ruler (in the center position) and the driver (on the ruler's left side); also transmitted the ruler's orders to the troops. CL: *homme de droite du char de guerre*.

3098 k'á-lún shih-wèi 卡倫侍衛

CH'ING: **Frontier Guardsmen**, designation of detachments of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) stationed at strategic places on the northwestern frontier, modern Sinkiang.

3099 k'ai-ch'ái àn 開拆案

SUNG: **Mail Distribution Section**, found in many agencies of the central government for receiving or issuing routine communications among agencies; sometimes named Offices (*fang* or *ssu*). See *chu-shih fang*, *mo-k'an ssu*. SP: *service (chambre in the case of fang, bureau in the case of ssu) chargé d'ouvrir et d'expédier les dépêches*.

3100 k'ai-ch'ung 開中

MING: lit., to strike a balance, attain a happy medium: **Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt**, from 1370 a practice whereby the government increased and (at least from its own viewpoint) facilitated the delivery of grain to military units posted on the northern frontier, where soil conditions made the effective development of Army Farms (*chün-t'un*) difficult if not impossible. The state transferred the burden of acquiring and delivering grain to the frontier onto the merchant class, by restricting trade in salt (a state monopoly) only to those merchants who made deliveries of grain at the frontier garrisons. For each unit of grain delivered, a merchant received a salt certificate worth a specified amount of salt, payable principally at state Salt Depots (*yen-ts'ang*) in the central coastal region of East China. Since salt distribution was highly profitable, and since transporting grain from the rich Yangtze delta area to the northern frontier was no easier for private merchants than for the government, enterprising merchants soon lured farmers into tenancy on Merchant Farms (*shang-t'un*) close behind the frontier garrisons, which produced the grain needed to obtain salt certificates. The system was an important element in Ming fiscal arrangements into the 1420s, after which the development of a state transport system based on the newly reconstructed Grand Canal, together with gradual resettlement and economic development in the northern provinces, made the Equitable Exchange less important; but it remained an element of the frontier supply system into the 1600s. The Ming system was inspired by, though not directly copied from, the Sung dynasty Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (*chung-yen*; also see *che-chung ts'ang*) instituted in the reign of Sung T'ai-tsung (976-997), involving state payments in salt for the delivery of rice to the capital.

3101 k'ai-fān 開蕃

SUNG: lit., to open (a headquarters) in a frontier zone: **Regional Supervisor**, a general term referring to Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Pacification Commissioners (*ch'eng-hsüan shih*, *hsüan-yü shih*), etc.

3102 k'ai-fang 開坊

MING-CH'ING: lit., to break free of the Secretariat, referring to the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); officials promoted out of the Secretariat commonly moved steadily into high ministerial posts in the central government, so that "breaking free of the Secretariat" was considered desirable.

3103 k'ai-fü 開府

Lit., to open an office, implying the creation of one's own staff. (1) HAN: **Executive**, an honorific title (*chia*) originally reserved for the Three Dukes (*san kung*), i.e., the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). At the end

of Han, when regional warlords became dominant, they also "opened offices" on the same basis as the Three Dukes, and gradually the honorific title was clarified by expansion into the term *k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-su* (Area Commander Unequaled in Honor; lit., opening an office and being equal in prestige to the Three Dignitaries). (2) N-S DIV: **Area Commander**, a usage derived from Han, signifying a relatively autonomous regional warlord. (3) N-S DIV-SUI: **Commander**, also deriving from Han usage but a more regular, specific title for a military officer, often one in command of an Army (*chün*). In the Garrison Militia (*fuping*) system of the last N. Dynasties and Sui, normally indicated the commander of an army of 2,000 or so men drawn from several neighboring Garrisons (*fu*). (4) CH'ING: **Area Commander**, unofficial reference to a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) of several Provinces or a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*).

3104 k'ai-fü chi-chiü 開府祭酒

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Junior Administrator (?)** on the staff of an Imperial Prince (*huang-tzu*), rank 6b; functions not clearly indicated. Cf. *k'ai-fu, chi-chiu*. P69.

3105 k'ai-fü i-t'ung san-sü 開府儀同三司

N-S DIV-YÜAN: **Commander Unequaled in Honor**, first an honorific title (*chia*) for eminent generals, then from Sui a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for both civil officials and military officers of rank 1b; 1a in Yüan. This tradition was terminated at the beginning of Ming. See under *k'ai-fu*.

3106 k'ai-kuó 開國

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Dynasty-founding ...**, prefix to titles of nobility (*chüeh*) signifying that the bearer (and, by extension, his heirs) were considered worthy and capable enough to found a dynasty of their own or, especially in Sung, that the original noble had played a major role in the founding of the reigning dynasty; e.g., *k'ai-kuó chün-kung* (Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke). P65.

3107 k'ai-kuó chün-hóu 開國郡侯

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Dynasty-founding Commandery Marquis**, 9th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 3b. See *k'ai-kuó, chün-hou, hou, k'ai-kuó hou*. P65.

3108 k'ai-kuó chün-kung 開國郡公

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke**, title of non-imperial nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 4th highest of 9 noble ranks, 2a, with income allocated from the taxes on 2,000 households; in Sung, 7th highest of 12 noble ranks, 2a. See *k'ai-kuó, chün-kung, kung, k'ai-kuó kung*. RR: *duc de commanderie fondateur de principauté*. SP: *duc de préfecture de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3109 k'ai-kuó chün-pó 開國郡伯

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Dynasty-founding Commandery Earl**, 12th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 4b. See *k'ai-kuó, chün-po, po, k'ai-kuó po*. P65.

3110 k'ai-kuó hóu 開國侯

N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Marquis**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 9th highest of 12 noble ranks, 3b. See *k'ai-kuó, hou, kuo-hou*. SP: *marquis de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3111 k'ai-kuó hsien-hóu 開國縣侯

N-S DIV, T'ANG: **Dynasty-founding District Marquis**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 6th highest of 9 noble ranks, 3b, awarded to dignitaries not of the imperial family, with income allocated from the taxes on 1,000 households.

See *k'ai-kuó, hsien-hou, hou, kuo-hou, k'ai-kuó hou*. RR: *marquis de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3112 k'ai-kuó hsien-kung 開國縣公

N-S DIV-SUNG: **Dynasty-founding District Duke**, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 2b; in T'ang, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks, with income allocated from taxes on 1,500 households; in Sung, 8th highest of 12 noble ranks. See *k'ai-kuó, hsien-kung, kung, kuo-kung, k'ai-kuó kung*. RR: *duc de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. SP: *duc de sous-préfecture de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3113 k'ai-kuó hsien-nán 開國縣男

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.), T'ANG-5 DYN: **Dynasty-founding District Baron**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, the lowest of 9 noble ranks, 5b1, with income allocated from the taxes on 300 households. See *k'ai-kuó, hsien-nan, nan, k'ai-kuó nan*. RR: *baron de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3114 k'ai-kuó hsien-pó 開國縣伯

N-S DIV, T'ANG-5 DYN: **Dynasty-founding District Earl**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 7th highest of 9 noble ranks, 4a1, with income allocated from the taxes on 700 households. See *k'ai-kuó, hsien-po, po, k'ai-kuó po*. RR: *comte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3115 k'ai-kuó hsien-tzü 開國縣子

N-S DIV, T'ANG-5 DYN: **Dynasty-founding District Viscount**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 8th highest of 9 noble ranks, 5a1, with income allocated from the taxes on 500 households. See *k'ai-kuó, hsien-tzu, tzu, k'ai-kuó tzu*. RR: *vicomte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3116 k'ai-kuó kung 開國公

N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Duke**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 6th highest of 12 noble ranks, 1b. See *k'ai-kuó, kung, kuo-kung*. SP: *duc de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3117 k'ai-kuó nán 開國男

N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Baron**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, the lowest of 12 noble ranks, 5b. See *k'ai-kuó, nan*. SP: *baron de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3118 k'ai-kuó pó 開國伯

N-S DIV (Chin, Chou), SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Earl**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 10th highest of 12 noble ranks, 4a. See *k'ai-kuó, po*. SP: *comte de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3119 k'ai-kuó tzu 開國子

N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: **Dynasty-founding Viscount**, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 11th highest of 12 noble ranks, 5a. See *k'ai-kuó, tzu*. SP: *vicomte de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3120 k'ai-páo t'ung-li 開寶通禮

SUNG: **Metropolitan Graduate with Ritual Specialization**, one of several degrees awarded in the early Sung civil service recruitment examination system, deriving from an imperial compilation with the same name (*Comprehensive Rituals of the K'ai-pao Era*, i.e., 968-976), in which candidates could choose to be examined rather than, e.g., in classics or history or literary composition. SP: *docteur des rites de 973*.

3121 k'ai-shü 楷書

SUNG: **Clerkly Calligrapher**, designation of subofficial

functionaries found in many agencies of the central government, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *copiste en écriture régulière*.

3122 k'ai-shū láng 楷書郎

SUI: Clerkly Calligrapher, 20, rank 9b, in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P25.

3123 k'ai-shū pó-shih 楷書博士

T'ANG: Erudite of the Clerical Script, 2 of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de l'écriture régulière*.

3124 k'ai-shū shǒu 楷書手

T'ANG: Clerkly Calligrapher, 80 subofficial functionaries in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) and 4 in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) as clerical assistants to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü she-jen*). RR: *copiste à l'écriture régulière*. P24, 25.

3125 k'ai-shū yüan 楷書員

SUI: variant of *k'ai-shu lang* (Clerkly Calligrapher). P25.

3126 k'ai-ts'áo 鎧曹

T'ANG: Armor Section, responsible for insignia and weapons, one in each of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) of the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital, also in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 7b or 8a. Those in the Princely Establishments were abolished in the era 627-649. Those in the Sixteen Guards were renamed Helmets Sections (*chou-ts'ao*) c. 701, Armor Sections again in 705, then Helmets Sections again in 712. RR: *service des casques*. P43, 69.

3127 kàn 幹

HAN-N-S DIV: variant of *kan-shih* (Administrative Clerk).

3128 kàn-ch'éng 甘丞

HAN: Assistant for Sweets to the Provisioner (*t'ai-kuan ling*) in the office of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P37.

3129 kàn-ch'üan chü-shih 甘泉居室

HAN: Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain (*kan-ch'üan shan*), administered by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); apparently a place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries, located in or near the detached summer retreat called the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*) in modern Shensi. Name changed to *k'un-t'ai* (Pavilion of Kinsmen?) in 104 B.C. See *chü-shih*. HB: convict barracks of the palace of sweet springs. P37.

3130 kàn-ch'üan shàng-lín ch'éng 甘泉上林丞

HAN: Assistant for the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*) and the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lín yüan*), apparently a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). The Sweet Spring Palace was an imperial summer resort at Kan-ch'üan shan (mountain), modern Shensi.

3131 kàn-ch'üan ts'äng 甘泉倉

HAN: Granary at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*), a detached summer retreat at Kan-ch'üan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; managed by a Director (*chang*) under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). P8.

3132 kàn-ch'üan tū-shüi chǎng 甘泉都水長

HAN: Director of Waterways at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'üan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; a subordinate of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chang*), responsible for collecting taxes from fishermen at Kan-ch'üan. HB: chief director of waters at the palace of sweet springs.

3133 kàn-ch'üan wèi-wèi 甘泉衛尉

HAN: Garrison Commandant at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'üan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*). HB: commandant of the guards of the palace of sweet springs.

3134 kàn-kuān chǎng 幹官長

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Chief Administrative Clerk in units of territorial jurisdiction; *kan-kuan* was perhaps interchangeable with *kan* and *kan-shih*. HB: chief of the controlling office.

3135 kàn-pàn kuān 幹辦官 or *kan-pan*

SUNG-YÜAN: Office Manager, a subofficial functionary who served as a kind of chief clerk in the Armaments Office (*chün-ch'i so*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), the headquarters of Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*), and many other agencies. Used only briefly in Chin, then changed to *kou-tang kuan* (Manager). SP: *gérant, administrateur, régisseur*.

3136 kàn-pàn kung-shih 幹辦公事

SUNG: Administrator, a subofficial functionary with police or judicial powers in the urban Townships (*hsiang*) into which the dynastic capital was divided for sub-District (*hsien*) administration; also found on the staffs of Military Commissioners (*chih-chih shih*), Pacification Commissioners (*hsian-fu shih*), and various military units; also in the Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu*), part of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *chargé des affaires, chargé des affaires publiques, chargé de gérer les affaires publiques*.

3137 kàn-pàn yü-tieh só tièn 幹辦玉牒所殿

SUNG: Building Administrator for the Imperial Genealogy Office (*yü-tieh so*), 4 subofficial functionaries apparently serving as building custodians. SP: *administrateur de la salle du bureau de la généalogie impériale*.

3138 kàn-shih 幹事

HAN-N-S DIV: Administrative Clerk, a minor subofficial functionary (likely a bondservant or slave) in a unit of territorial administration; sometimes, e.g., in charge of a Section (*ts'ao*) in a District (*hsien*) headquarters. Often lumped together with Junior Scribes (*hsiao-shih*) in general reference to lowly clerical functionaries. Commonly abbreviated to *kan*. Also see *miao-kan*. HB (*kan-hsiao-shih*): capable junior clerk. P32, 53, 54.

3139 kàn-tāng kung-shih 幹當公事 or *kan-tang*

SUNG: Administrator, subofficial functionaries found in varying numbers in many agencies, e.g., the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'éng ssu*), the headquarters of Pacification Commissioners (*an-fu shih*) and Supply Commissioners (*fa-yün shih*), the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), and the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. Also see *kung-shih kan-tang kuan*. SP: *régisseur, administrateur, exécutif, régisseur-inspecteur*.

3140 k'ān-ch'èng kuān 判正官 or *k'an-cheng*
T'ANG: Copyreader, subofficial functionary; 4 in the Academy of Heaven (*ch'ien-yüan yüan*), established 717, renamed Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) in 718, renamed Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) in 725. RR: *correcteur rectificateur*.

3141 k'ān-hó 勘合

Lit., to compare and match: one of several terms used for registered documents, i.e., sheets of paper bearing official communications between agencies. Before issuing a supply of such sheets to an agency with which it regularly communicated, the issuing agency laid each sheet across a page in a stub-book that it retained and imprinted its official seal along the overlap. Thus, on receipt of a document, the original issuing agency could authenticate it by matching the 2 parts of its seal, one on the document received and one on a stub-book page. Sometimes rendered as tally. See *ho-r'ung*.

3142 k'ān-pān 看班

SUNG: **Apprentice**, one of several designations of on-the-job trainees in various government agencies, e.g., *ko-men k'an-pan chih-hou* (Apprentice Audience Attendant). SP: *stagiaire*.

3143 kǎo-jén 菓人

CHOU: **Banquet Caterer**, 8 eunuchs attached to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who prepared banquets celebrating victorious military officers and foods offered in various state ceremonies. CL: *officier des rations de récompense*.

3144 kǎo-pān 高班

See *nei-shih kao-pan* (Eunuch of the High Duty Group).

3145 kǎo-p'in 高品

See *nei-shih kao-p'in* (Eunuch of High Rank).

3146 kǎo-shēn 告身

T'ANG-SUNG: **Appointment Certificate**, appointment-verification documents issued to new appointees or reappointees by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and until c. 1080 by the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). See *kuan-kao chü*. SP: *tire des nominations*.

3147 kǎo-ti 高第

Customs Collector: common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or marketplace.

3148 k'ǎo 考

Merit rating: from T'ang on and perhaps earlier, an evaluation of an official's performance written by his immediate administrative superior and accumulated by the central government's Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) pending triennial determinations about promoting, retaining in rank, or demoting officials; ratings were usually prepared annually. In Ming and perhaps other times, *k'ao* was also used to refer to a 3-year term of appointment, so that when an official survived 3 triennial evaluations it was said that his merit ratings were completed or fulfilled (see *k'ao-man*), and his appointment terminated. See *sui-chi*, *wai-ch'a*, *ching-ch'a*, *yüeh-chi*, *chu-k'ao*.

3149 k'ǎo-ch'á 考察

MING: **Evaluation of officials on duty in provincial and lower units of territorial administration**, irregularly prepared by touring Censors (*yü-shih*), especially by Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih*) delegated to each Province from the Censurate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) on annual tours. These cen-

social evaluations supplemented the annual merit ratings (*k'ao*) prepared for each official by his immediate superior, broadening the range of opinion available when an official was being considered for promotion, demotion, etc.

3150 k'ǎo-hsüan k'ò 考選科

YÜAN: **Evaluations and Selections Section**, one of 3 functionally differentiated Sections (*k'o*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), handling promotions, demotions, etc., of both civil officials and military officers in both the central government and units of territorial administration; for routine administrative work headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), unranked. Comparable to the Bureau of Personnel (*li-pu ssu*), Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ssu*), and Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) of earlier and later times. P5.

3151 k'ǎo-k'ò ch'ing-ch'áo-kuān yüan

考課京朝官院

SUNG: **Office for the Evaluation of Capital and Court Officials**, part of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); apparently an ad hoc gathering of Ministry personnel, Censors (*yü-shih*), and others to rate the performances in office of the highest-ranking officials and recommend their promotion, retention in office, demotion, or dismissal from service. SP: *cour du contrôle des fonctionnaires de la capitale et de la cour*.

3152 k'ǎo-k'ò ssü 考課司

SUNG: **Bureau of Evaluations**, a unit of the Censurate (*yü-shih t'ai*) that accumulated censorial evaluations of active officials and collaborated with the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) at intervals in determining which officials should be promoted, which retained in rank, which demoted, etc. SP: *bureau du contrôle des hauts fonctionnaires de province*.

3153 k'ǎo-k'ò yüan 考課院

SUNG: **Bureau of Personnel Assignments**, from c. 990 to 1072 a rather autonomous agency staffed by central government dignitaries on ad hoc duty assignments, charged with evaluating and reassigning lower-ranking officials on duty outside the capital; in 1072 this function was given to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Cf. *shen-kuan yüan*. SP: *cour d'examen des mérites*. P5.

3154 k'ǎo-kuān 考官

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Examining Official**, a generic reference to officials detached from their regular posts on duty assignments to supervise examinations in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

3155 k'ǎo-k'ung chiēn 孝功監

MING: **Directorate of Personnel Evaluation**, from 1375 to 1385 an autonomous agency of the central government reportedly established to assist in drafting imperial rescripts and edicts (?) but apparently to manage personnel administration, in an imperial effort to diminish the influence of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6a then 7a.

3156 k'ǎo-k'ung ch'ing-li ssü 考功清吏司

MING-CH'ING: **Bureau of Evaluations**, a major unit in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), responsible for maintaining personnel records for the whole civil service pending decisions on promotions, demotions, retentions in office, dismissals from service, etc. Headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in Ch'ing one Chinese and 3 Manchu appointees. Commonly abbreviated to *k'ao-kung ssu*. BH: department of scrutiny (in the ministry). P5.

3157 k'ao-kung shih 攷工室 or *k'ao-kung HAN: Imperial Workshop* headed by a Director (*ling*), in Former Han apparently produced equipment for palace use under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Later Han apparently produced weapons under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*'ai-p'u*). HB: complete workman office, complete workshop. P37.

3158 k'ao-kung sō 考功所

MING: **Office of Personnel Evaluation**, a unit in the pre-dynastic Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), established in 1364 to coordinate the rating of officials in preparation for promoting, demoting, etc.; headed by a Director (*lang*), rank 7a; terminated in 1368, soon replaced by the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P4.

3159 k'ao-kung ssū 考功司 or *k'ao-kung*

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUNG: **Bureau of Evaluations**, through the era of N-S Division evolved from a Section (*ts'ao*) of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) into a Bureau (*ssu*) in a fully organized Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); responsible for maintaining personnel records on all officials pending decisions on promotions, demotions, retentions in office, dismissals from service, etc. Originally headed by a Court Gentleman for Evaluations (*k'ao-kung lang*), rank 4; in Sui by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*); thereafter by a Director (*lang-chung*), 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung. In Ming renamed *k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP: *bureau de l'examen des mérites*. P5. (2) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu* (also **Bureau of Evaluations**).

3160 k'ao-mán 考滿

MING: lit., **ratings fulfilled** or completed, signifying that an official had remained in a post through 3 triennial merit ratings (*k'ao*), i.e., for a total of 9 years, and that he was relieved of his duties and expected to report to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) for possible reassignment.

3161 k'ao-shih 考試

T'ANG: **Placement Examination** given qualified men applying for appointment or reassignment, emphasizing their appearance, mannerisms, and professional capabilities; administered by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

3162 ke

See under the romanization *ko*.

3163 k'e

See under the romanization *k'o*.

3164 kēng-jén 更人

SUNG: **Night Watchman**, a patroller who called out changes (*keng*) in the watch; provided in urban settings by members of sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organizations.

3165 kēng-shū 更戍

SUNG: **Changing the Frontier Guards**, a system relied on in early Sung to staff military garrisons in frontier zones, by dispatching both officers and soldiers in rotational shifts, normally at 3-year intervals, from units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) stationed in or around the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, to active duty posts in Defense Commands (*chen*) in strategic areas. An advantage of the system from the central government's viewpoint was that it mingled officers and soldiers who had no prior or future personal affiliations that might lead to regional warlordism. It was claimed, however, that the result was low morale and poor leadership in the field. In 1074 the system was discontin-

ued. It was replaced with a network of permanent garrisons, ideally with about 3,000 soldiers each, established in all strategic places, each under the control of a permanently assigned Area General (*chiang*) who was responsible for training his professional career soldiers and, as necessary, leading them in battle. Such garrisons quickly totaled 92. The Area Generals were commonly called Circuit Generals (*lu-chiang*) and were apparently prefixed with the names of the Circuits (*lu*) in which their garrisons were located; but the number of such garrisons far exceeded that of the normal Sung administrative realms called Circuits, so that, e.g., the Ho-pei Circuit included the garrisons of 17 Area Generals. The Area Generals were under the supervisory jurisdiction of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); their organizational relationship with various Circuit authorities (see *chien-ssu*) is not clear. The system of Area Generals naturally changed when Sung had to withdraw into the South, but the principle remained dominant in S. Sung times. See *yü-ch'ien chün* (Palace Armies). Cf. *fan, pan-chün*.

3166 k'ēng-yěh ssū 坑冶司

SUNG: **Foundry**, a local agency probably staffed with non-official technicians, under direction of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) and probably subject to the immediate supervision of Supervisors of Foundries (*'i-chü k'eng-yeh ssu*). SP: *bureau de fonderie*.

3167 kó 閣

Hall: throughout history, one of the terms used to designate buildings in the palace; often used for storage of books and other valuables, or as offices for litterateurs doing literary or editorial work for the ruler. Normally given auspicious prefixes, e.g., Hall of Profound Erudition (*wen-yüan ko*). See *nei-ko*.

3168 kó-chäng 閣長

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Reader-in-waiting** (*shih-tu*) on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

3169 kō-ch'í ssū 戈戟司

CH'ING: **Spears Office**, one of 8 units comprising the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: spear section.

3170 kó-ch'ih 閣職

SUNG: **Audience Steward**, generic reference to Audience Attendants (*hsüan-tsan she-jen*) and Audience Ushers (*ko-men chih-hou*).

3171 kó-hsüeh 閣學

MING-CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a **Grand Secretary** (*ta hsüeh-shih*) in Ming, an **Academician of the Grand Secretariat** (*nei-ko hsüeh-shih*) in Ch'ing. P2.

3172 kó-kó 格格

CH'ING: **Imperial Clanswoman**, unofficial general reference to any daughter of a male noble descended from an Emperor through not more than 6 generations, including all women entitled Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), District Princess (*hsien-chu*), Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*), District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), and Township Mistress (*hsiang-chün*).

3173 kō-kung 歌工

CH'ING: **Singer**, 98 authorized for the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P10.

3174 kó-lǎo 閣老

Lit., **oldster of the imperial hall**. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to **Secretariat Drafters** (*chung-shu she-*

jen) and **Supervising Secretaries** (*chi-shih-chung*) or even more senior members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), used especially in direct address among themselves. RR: *doyen d'âge du bureau*. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Grand Secretary** (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

3175 kó-mén 閣門

T'ANG: **Memorial Reception Staff**, various officials assigned on an ad hoc basis to position themselves at the east and west gates into the palace at audiences, and to collect all memorials submitted either from central government agencies or units of territorial administration; in late T'ang the function was taken over by palace eunuchs. See *tung-shang ko-men*, *hsi-shang ko-men*. P21.

3176 kó-mén chih-hòu 閣門祇候

SUNG: **Audience Usher**, rank 8b, member of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*). SP: *huissier audencier des cérémonies d'audience*. P33.

3177 kó-mén hsüan-tsàn shè-jén

閣門宣贊舍人

SUNG: **Audience Attendant**, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*); originally titled *t'ung-shih she-jen*, retitled in 1116; responsible for tutoring visitors in audience behavior, introducing them in audience, and proclaiming imperial edicts in audience. SP: *introduceur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

3178 kó-mén shè 閣門舍

SUNG: **Audience Guide**, 10 subofficial functionaries attached to the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*). SP: *chargé des cérémonies du palais*. P33.

3179 kó-mén shè-jén 閣門舍人

SUNG: abbreviation of *ko-men hsüan-tsàn she-jen* (**Audience Attendant**) or *ko-men t'ung-shih she-jen* (**Secretarial Receptionist**). SP: *introduceur des visites*. P33.

3180 kó-mén ssü 閣門司

SUNG, CHIN: **Office for Audience Ceremonies**, headed by a central government dignitary on duty assignment as Commissioner (*shih*); in Sung under the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in Chin under the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*); responsible for presenting at audience all foreign envoys, but to some extent retained the older function of collecting memorials being submitted. See *ko-men*. SP: *bureau des affaires d'audience*. P33.

3181 kó-mén t'ung-shih shè-jén

閣門通事舍人

SUNG: **Secretarial Receptionist**, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*); in 1116 retitled *ko-men hsüan-tsàn she-jen*. Also see *t'ung-shih she-jen*. SP: *introduceur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

3182 kó-shih 閣師

CH'ING: **Secretariat Mentor**, a reference to Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) used in direct address, especially by junior members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

3183 kó-shih 閣試

SUNG: **Palace Examination**, the first of 2 levels of examinations given nominees in the Special Recruitment process (see *chih-chü*), the 2nd level being an Imperial Examination (*yü-shih*).

3184 kō-shih-hā 戈什哈 or ko-shih

CH'ING: Chinese transcription of a Manchu word meaning

Personal Guard, used in reference to soldiers or military officers assigned as intimate bodyguards of the Emperor and, in addition, of Governors-general (*tsung-tu*), Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*), Generals (*chiang-chün*), Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping*), and other such high officials.

3185 kó-shuài 閣帥

T'ANG: **Chief Eunuch**, 6 in the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu nei-fang chü*). RR: *chef des eunuques du palais intérieur de l'héritier du trône*.

3186 k'ò 客

CHOU: **Visitor**, designation of a member of the retinue of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) or an alien tribal chief visiting at the royal court, or to a diplomatic representative of such a dignity; differentiated from *pin* (Guest), a designation reserved for visiting Feudal Lords or comparable dignitaries themselves. Also see *chu-k'o*. CL: *officier d'un prince (en visite)*.

3187 k'ò 科

(1) SUNG-CH'ING: **Section** or **Subsection**, common designation of subordinate units within an agency, normally at the 2nd or 3rd level in an organizational hierarchy; e.g., a Section subordinate to a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny**, common designation of 6 groups in which *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors) were organized, paralleling but not subordinate to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government; primarily charged with receiving imperial pronouncements, distributing them to appropriate Ministries for action, and monitoring the resulting action. Also see *liu k'o* (Six Offices of Scrutiny), *k'o-iao* (Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits). (3) CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence were assigned on the basis of their excellence, hence an indirect general reference to all **Provincial Graduates** (*chü-jen*).

3188 k'ò-chäng 科長

CH'ING: **Section Chief**, common designation of heads of Sections (*k'o*) in various agencies.

3189 k'ò-chi yüan 課績院

SUNG: abbreviation of *chuan-yün shih-fu t'i-tien hsing-yü k'o-chi yüan* (**Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau**). SP: *bureau de mérite*.

3190 k'ò-chiä 科甲

CH'ING: **Examination Graduates**, a collective term referring to Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) and Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; *k'o* was an indirect reference to Provincial Graduates, *chia* to Metropolitan Graduates.

3191 k'ò-chiä ch'ü-shên 科甲出身

CH'ING: **Official by Examination**: descriptive term signifying that one had entered the civil service (*ch'u-shen*) with status as either a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*, *k'o*) or a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*, *chia*).

3192 k'ò-ch'ing 客卿

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Chief Minister for Visitors**, unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

3193 k'ò-chü 科舉

T'ANG-CH'ING: **Recruitment by Examination** or **Regular Recruitment** via regularly scheduled civil service recruitment examinations, as distinguished from Special Re-

cruitment (*chih-chū*) via irregular Special Examinations (*chih-k'o*) conducted in response to special imperial decrees.

3194 k'ò-kuān 客館

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Ch'i): lit., a hostel for visitors: **Visitors Bureau**, a redesignation of the Han dynasty Messenger Office (*ta-hsing*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for tending to the needs of envoys from foreign chiefs. This function was subsequently carried out by such agencies as the Bureau of Receptions (*tien-k'o kuan*), the Office of Receptions (*tien-k'o shu*), the Directorate of Receptions (*tien-k'o chien*), the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o*), etc.

3195 k'ò-kūng láng-chūng 課功郎中

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Court Gentleman for Personnel Evaluations**, a member of the evolving Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); examined nominations of potential officials submitted by regional and local authorities, then made his recommendations for appointment. His functions later became more regularized in the Ministry of Personnel's Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*). Also see under *lang-chung*.

3196 k'ò-ñ k'ò 課利科

SUNG: **Wine Tax Subsection**, one of 3 Subsections in the Left Section (*tsò-t's'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries (*li*); monitored the taxing of state-monopolized wine and perhaps some other kinds of trade commodities. SP: *section des taxes de vin*. P6.

3197 k'ò-ñ ssū 課利司

SUNG: **Merchant Tax Office**, an agency subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffing and more specific organizational affiliation not clear, but likely a variant designation of the Merchant Tax Section (*shang-shui an*) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*). SP: *bureau de recette des taxes des temples et des boutiques dans la capitale*.

3198 k'ò-lò-mù-ěrh-ch'i 克埒穆爾齊

YÜAN: transliteration of a Mongolian word: **Interpreter-clerk**, designation of subofficial functionaries found in all Ministries (*pu*), the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and other agencies at the dynastic capital. See *t'ung-shih* (Interpreter-clerk).

3199 k'ò-lòu 刻漏

See entries beginning *lou-k'o*, for which this is a common variant.

3200 k'ò-shěng 客省

T'ANG-CHIN: **Visitors Bureau**: from late T'ang, normally a unit subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), in charge of welcoming foreign envoys and arranging for them to have court audiences, presumably collaborating with the Palace Visitors Bureau (*nei k'o-sheng*) of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) and the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); headed by one or 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin. Supervised the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). SP: *bureau des visites, des audiences et des contributions des étrangers*. P11.

3201 k'ò-tào 科道

MING-CH'ING: **Supervising Secretaries and Censors**,

an abbreviated collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), who were organized in Offices of Scrutiny (*k'o*), and Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), who were organized in Circuits (*tao*). Supervising Secretaries and Investigating Censors collaborated in many investigative activities.

3202 k'ò-t'i ts'áo 課第曹

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Evaluations Section**, one of several Sections among which the personnel of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) were distributed; shared in the process of evaluating officials. P18.

3203 k'ò-ts'ān 科參

MING-CH'ING: lit., intervention by an Office of Scrutiny (*k'o*): one of several terms referring to the normal requirement that Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Offices of Scrutiny monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne and "veto" any document, whatever its origin, that they deemed improper either in style and form or in substance. See *feng-po*.

3204 k'ò-ts'áo 客曹

HAN: variant of *chu-k'o ts'ao* (**Section for Receptions**), a unit in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*). Also see *nan chu-k'o ts'ao*, *pei chu-k'o ts'ao*. HB: bureau of guests.

3205 k'ou-chiēn 狗監

HAN: **Directorate of the Palace Kennels**, in charge of breeding and caring for imperial hunting dogs; headed by a Director (*chien*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: inspector of kennels. P37.

3206 k'ou-fāng 狗坊

T'ANG: **Dog Cage**, one of the Five Cages (*wu fang*) where birds and animals used in imperial hunts were cared for under supervision of the Commissioner of the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); headed by a Chief Steward (*feng-yü*). P38.

3207 k'ou-fáng 狗房

CH'ING: **Imperial Kennels**, charged with breeding and caring for dogs used in imperial hunts; part of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

3208 k'ou-fù kuān 勾覆官

SUNG: **Investigator** (?), 4 on the staff of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung and one on the staff of each of its 3 constituent Bureaus (*ssu*). Functions and ranks not clear. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle des enquêtes*.

3209 k'ou-fù l'ch'i'èn p'ing-yü àn

勾覆理欠憑由案

SUNG: **Investigation Section for Certificates and Fees** (?) in the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); functions and staffing not clear. SP: *service du contrôle des certificats de redevances*.

3210 k'ou-hó ssū 溝河司

SUNG: **Waterways Office**, presumably responsible for supervising dredging, etc.; staffing and organizational relationships not clear, but likely subordinate to either the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) or the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). SP: *bureau chargé de draguer les égouts et les rivières*.

3211 k'ou-hsiāo fáng 勾銷房

SUNG: **Cancellations Office** in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); staffing and functions not clear. SP: *chambre d'annulation*.

3212 kōu-kuǎn 勾管

SUNG: **Manager**, common title for relatively low-ranking officials who were normally in charge of minor governmental agencies such as storehouses (*k'u*); perhaps interchangeable with *kuan-kou*, q.v.; sometimes might refer to subofficial functionaries. SP: *régisseur*.

3213 kōu-pù ssū 勾簿司

SUNG: **Accounting Office** in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffing and function not clear. SP: *bureau du contrôle des cahiers de compte*.

3214 kōu-tàng kuān 勾當官 or **kou-tang**

SUI-CHIN: **Manager**, a term used in the sense "to take office as . . .," often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one's regular position; e.g., *kou-tang yü-yao yüan* (Manager of the Imperial Dispensary), *chu-mu wu kou-tang kuan* (Manager of the Bamboo and Lumber Service). SP: *administrateur, régisseur, contrôleur*.

3215 kōu-tàng kung-shih kuān 勾當公事官

SUNG: **Office Manager** on the staff of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), a Supply Commission (*fa-yün ssu*), etc. SP: *vérificateur-contrôleur*.

3216 kōu-tàng sän-pän yüan 勾當三班院

SUNG: **Manager of the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments** (*san-pan yüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *administrateur du bureau des nominations militaires*.

3217 kōu-tsò ssū 勾鑿司

SUNG: **Accounting Office** subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de la vérification des comptes*.

3218 kōu-tün shū 鈎盾署 or **kou-tun**

HAN-CHIN: lit. meaning not clear: **Office of Imperial Parks Products**, responsible for providing the imperial household and the court with firewood, lumber, water birds, etc., from the imperial parks and gardens; in early history often staffed with eunuchs; headed by one or more Directors (*chien*, rank 600 bushels, in Han; *ling*, rank 8a, in T'ang); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) in Han, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) in T'ang and Sung. In 1192 reorganized by Chin into a Provisions Office (*tien-chi shu*), with no direct concern for any imperial parks, under the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*). HB (*kou-shun*): intendant of the imperial palace gardens. RR+SP: *office des produits recueillis dans les marécages et dans les bois*. P37, 38.

3219 kōu-yā kuān 勾押官

SUNG: **Administrative Clerk**, a category of subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu ssu*). SP: *régisseur*.

3220 kōu-yüan p'an-kuān 勾院判官

SUNG: **Comptroller**, one in each of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. Also see *p'an-kuan*. SP: *contrôleur des comptes*.

3221 k'ou-pěi tào 口北道

CH'ING: lit., circuit north of the passes: **Intendant for Chahar**, a representative of the Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) of the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) based at Hsüan-hua Prefecture (*fu*), with specific responsibility for dealing with the Mongols of Chahar. See *tao, tao-t'ai*.

3222 kū 孤

CHOU: **Solitaries**: collective reference to all Ministers (*ch'ing*) at the royal court and in the service of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). See *san ku* (Three Solitaries). CL: *vice-conseiller, ministre*.

3223 kū 瞽

CHOU: **Blind Musician** in the office of the Music Master (*ta-shih*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), divided into 3 classes: Senior (*shang*), 40; Ordinary (*chung*), 100; Junior (*hsia*), 100. CL: *aveugle*.

3224 kǔ 賈

CHOU: **Merchant**, large numbers in quasiofficial status in a number of agencies; functions not clear. CL: *marchand*.

3225 kǔ-ch'í chün 鼓旗軍

T'ANG: **Army of the Celestial Herdboy**, named after a constellation of stars: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) des étendards (près) du tambour*. P44.

3226 kū-ch'ing 孤卿

From Han on, a variant or unofficial reference to the **Three Solitaries** (*san ku*). P68.

3227 kǔ-chü chü 鼓鑄局

YÜAN: **Metropolitan Mint**, a copper coin production agency in the central government, under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chü ssu*); staffing not clear, but rank of the head was apparently 7a. P16.

3228 kǔ chü-hóu 古諸侯

Lit., Feudal Lord of old; see *chu-hou*. (1) N-S DIV: common unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün-shou*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a provincial **Grand Coordinator** or **Governor** (*hsün-fu*) or to a multi-Province **Supreme Commander** or **Governor-general** (*tsung-tu*).

3229 kǔ-chü kung-shū 鼓鑄公署

MING: **Coinage Office**, during the Chia-ching reign (1522-1566) imposed atop the pre-existing Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-yüan chü*), whose Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) now became subordinate to the Office; headed by a Superintendent (*chien-tu*) based in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) as Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), rank 5b, of the Ministry's Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (*yü-heng ch'ing-li ssu*). P16.

3230 kǔ-ch'üi chü 鼓吹局 or **kǔ-ch'üi àn** 案

SUNG: **Drum and Fife Service (Section)** in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*); initiated in 1103; apparently equivalent to the Office of Drums and Fifes (*ku-ch'ui shu*) of other periods. SP: *bureau des tambours et des instruments à vent*. P10.

3231 kǔ-ch'üi shū 鼓吹署

N-S DIV-CHIN: **Office of Drums and Fifes**, headed by a Director (*ling*), under a Director of Imperial Music (*hsieh-lü hsiao-wei*) or one or more Chief Musicians (*hsieh-lü lang*), both in turn subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); apparently not established in early Sung, but in 1103 Sung established a counterpart, the Drum and Fife Service or Section (*ku-ch'ui chü, ku-ch'ui an*). RR: *office des tambours et des instruments à vent*. P10.

3232 kǔ-jén 鼓人

CHOU: **Royal Drummer**, 6 ranked as Ordinary Service-

men (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for teaching the public the meaning of various drum signals in battles, hunts, and sacrifices, and for giving the official drum signals in such situations. CL: *officier de tambour*.

3233 kù-lún 固倫

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *gurun*, meaning state or country: a prefix appended to some titles of nobility (*chüeh*) to indicate that the noble was of high enough status to deserve having a state (*kuo*) as his fief.

3234 kù-lún kung-chü 固倫公主

CH'ING: Imperial Princess of the First Degree, noble designation of imperial daughters borne by the official Empress. P69.

3235 kù-lún ó-fü 固倫額駙

CH'ING: Consort of an Imperial Princess of the First Degree (*ku-lun kung-chü*); title conferred only after the birth of a son. See *o-fu*. P69.

3236 kǔ-méng 瞽蒙

CHOU: variant of *ku* (Blind Musician). CL: *aveugle musicien*.

3237 kù-shān 固山

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word apparently meaning excellent, beautiful, etc.: (1) Manchu term for a Banner (*ch'i* in Chinese) in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military organization, led by a Banner Commander (*ku-shan o-chen* till 1723, thereafter *ku-shan ang-pang*), in Chinese called Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) or sometimes General Commander-in-chief (*chiang-chün tu-t'ung*). Five Banners constituted a Regiment (*chia-la*). P44. (2) Prefix appended to some titles of nobility (*chüeh*), e.g., *ku-shan pei-tzu* (Beile Prince), *ku-shan ko-ko* (District Mistress, daughter of a Beile Prince); less prestigious than the prefixes *ku-lun*, *ho-shih*, and *to-lo*, qq.v.

3238 kù-shān áng-pāng 固山昂邦

CH'ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military organization from 1723 on, superseding the earlier Manchu title *ku-shan o-chen*; commonly abbreviated as *ang-pang*. Officially translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief); sometimes called *chiang-chün tu-t'ung* (General Commander-in-chief). P44.

3239 kù-shān kó-kó 固山格格

CH'ING: colloquial reference to a District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), daughter of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). See *ku-shan*, *ko-ko*, *ku-shan o-fu*.

3240 kù-shān ó-chên 固山額眞

CH'ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military organization; Manchu title changed to *ku-shan ang-pang* in 1723. From 1660 on, officially translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief); sometimes known in Chinese as *chiang-chün tu-t'ung* (General Commander-in-chief). BH: lieutenant-general. P44.

3241 kù-shān ó-fü 固山額駙

CH'ING: Consort of a District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), i.e., of the daughter of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). See *ku-shan*, *fu-ma*.

3242 kù-shān pèi-tzū 固山貝子

CH'ING: the full formal title of nobility (*chüeh*) normally used in the abbreviated form *pei-tzu* (Beile Prince).

3243 kù-shān-tà 固山大

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Commander

(*hsieh-ling*) in the hierarchy of Provincial Bannermen (*chu-fang*).

3244 kǔ-shih 賈師

CHOU: Overseer of Merchants, number and rank not clear, representatives of the Directors of Markets (*ssu-shih*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who monitored quantities, quality, and prices in the capital marketplaces; one for each cluster of 20 shops. Relationship with the Chiefs of Assistants (*hsü-shih*), one of whom was also appointed for each cluster of 20 shops, is not clear. Also cf. *chen-jen* (Market Shop Supervisor), *ssu-pao* (Market Shop Policeman), and *ssu-chi* (Market Shop Examiner). CL: *prévôt des marchands*.

3245 kǔ-ssü 鼓司

SUNG: Complaint Drum Office, an agency at the dynastic capital in charge of a drum that could be sounded by anyone having a grievance about judicial or administrative matters or a suggestion about an important matter of state; staffed by various officials of the central government on duty assignments, detached temporarily from their normal posts. In 1007 superseded by a Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wen ku yüan*). SP: *cour des tambours pour annoncer pétitions et doléances*. P21.

3246 kǔ-ts'äng tū 穀倉督

SUI: Supervisor of the Cereals Granary, 2 members of the Imperial Granaries Office (*'ai-ts'ang shu*). P8.

3247 kǔ-yüan 鼓院

SUNG: abbreviation of *teng-wen ku yüan* (Public Petitioners Drum Office).

3248 k'ü 庫

Common designation throughout history for any kind of Storehouse; normally occurs with a particularizing prefix.

3249 k'ü-pü ssü 庫部司 or k'u-pu

Bureau of Provisions. (1) N-S DIV: recurringly, a major subsection of several agencies evolving under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*)—the Ministry of War (*wu-ping ts'ao*, *ch'i-ping ts'ao*), the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan ts'ao*), and the Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih ts'ao*); headed by one or more Directors (*lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*). (2) SUI-MING: a major unit of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Ming; in 1396 retitled *wu-k'ü ch'ing-li ssu* (also Bureau of Provisions). RR+SP: *bureau des magasins militaires*. P12.

3250 k'ü-pü ts'áo 庫部曹 or k'u-pu

N-S DIV: Storehouse Section, occasional major unit in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*).

3251 k'ü-shih 庫使

Storehouse Commissioner, common title for an official in charge of a government storehouse at any level, usually a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury overseer, inspector.

3252 k'ü-shóu 庫守

CH'ING: Storehouse Keeper, subofficial functionary in charge of a government storehouse at any level.

3253 k'ü-tà-shih 庫大使

Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief, common variant of *k'ü-shih* (Storehouse Commissioner), likely to be used when the appointee was a regular official (ranked from 8a to 9b) rather than a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury keeper.

3254 k'ü-tièn 庫典

SUNG: Storehouse Manager, designation of numerous

subofficial functionaries (and possibly some eunuchs) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). P38.

3255 *k'ù-t'ing* 庫廳

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief** (*k'u ta-shih*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

3256 *k'ù-ts'áo* 庫曹

N-S DIV: variant of *k'u-pu ts'ao* (Storehouse Section).

3257 *k'ù-ts'áo yü-shih* 庫曹御史

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Market Tax Censor**, duty assignment of one attendant censor (*shih yü-shih*), to supervise collecting and storing state taxes on sales in the animal markets (of the capital?) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P7, 62.

3258 *k'ù-tzü* 庫子

SUNG, YÜAN: **Storehouseman**, designation of numerous subofficial functionaries tending government storehouses under the Sung Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Yüan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and in both eras in many local storehouses. SP: *magasinier*.

3259 *k'uā-lán-tà* 考蘭大

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word, lit. meaning not clear but used as a military title: **Commandant** (?), occurs in some units serving in the imperial palace, often rank 3a and coupled with a Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling*), also 3a.

3260 *k'uài-chì ssü* 會計司

(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of *san-ssu k'uai-chì ssu* (**State Finance Commission Accounting Office**). (2) CH'ING: **Office of Palace Accounts**, one of 7 top-echelon agencies in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), in charge of receipts and disbursements at the palace treasury; headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; created in 1677 by renaming the earlier Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*). BH: accounts department. P37.

3261 *k'uài-ts'áo* 會曹

SUNG: **Accounts Section** in the headquarters of a Prefecture (*chou, fu*); in the case of the dynastic capital at Kai-feng, headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün*), elsewhere apparently staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *bureau des comptes*.

3262 *kuān* 官

(1) Throughout history the most common general term for **Official**, whether civil (*wen-kuan*) or military (*wu-kuan*); also used as a term for the regular **Office** (i.e., position; see *pen-kuan*) and sometimes even the residence of an official; most commonly has a prefix describing or indirectly suggesting the function or status of an official, e.g., *tsung-ping kuan* (Regional Commander). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin, S. Dyn.): unofficial reference to the **Emperor**.

3263 *kuān* 關

Frontier pass or barrier, usually guarded by a military unit; often a **domestic customs-house** for the collection of taxes on goods in transit.

3264 *kuān* 館

Lodging, Academy, or Office, as indicated by a particularizing prefix. E.g., see *san kuan, ssu-fang kuan, ssu-i kuan, hui-t'ung kuan, kuo-shih kuan, fang-lüeh kuan*.

3265 *kuān-ch'á* 觀察

(1) SUNG: **Surveillance**, a prefix to the term Prefecture (*chou, fu, chün*) indicating that the area was under the ju-

isdiction of a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'á shih*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **General Administration Circuit** (*fen-shou tao*) or a **General Surveillance Circuit** (*fen-hsün tao*).

3266 *kuān-ch'á chih-shih* 觀察支使

SUNG: **Surveillance Commissioner's Agent**, the deputy of a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'á shih*) at the headquarters of a Prefecture (*chou, fu, chün*); rank 8b. See *chih-shih* (Commissioner's Agent). SP: *secrétaire de préfecture*.

3267 *kuān-ch'á ch'ü-chih shih* 觀察處置使

T'ANG: **Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner**, one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (*tao*) from the early 700s; in 758 Investigation and Supervisory Commissioners (*ts'ai-fang ch'ü-chih shih*) were given this title. During the An Lu-shan rebellion (755-763) many holders of the title were transformed into Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Later Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioners came to be civil governors of their Circuits, alongside Military Commissioners serving as military governors. In late T'ang, as central authority deteriorated, autonomous Military Commissioners took this title concurrently, as well as various other prestigious titles. See *ch'ü-chih shih, kuan-ch'á shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial à l'organisation et à la surveillance d'une région*. P50, 52.

3268 *kuān-ch'á liú-hòu* 觀察留後

SUNG: **Deputy Surveillance Commissioner**: see *chieh-tu kuan-ch'á liu-hou* (Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner). SP: *surveillant d'une région*.

3269 *kuān-ch'á shih* 觀察使

T'ANG-LIAO: **Surveillance Commissioner**, originally one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (*tao*), from the late 700s sharing regional authority as civil governors with Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) as military governors. In late T'ang superseded by the title *kuan-ch'á ch'ü-chih shih* (Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner). In Sung, one of several types of Commissioners supervising Circuits (*tao, lu*), but steadily transformed into Military Commissioners (*an-fu shih*). In Liao, coordinating agents overseeing groups of Prefectures (*chou, chün*). RR+SP: *commissaire impérial à la surveillance d'une région*. P50, 52.

3270 *kuān-ch'á t'üi-kuān* 觀察推官

SUNG: **Surveillance Circuit Judge**, one commonly on the staff of a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'á shih*). SP: *juge*. P32.

3271 *kuān-ch'ái* 關差

Customs Collector: common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

3272 *kuān-ch'èng* 觀政

MING: **Observer**, designation of a new Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) assigned to a central government agency as a trainee, pending regular appointment to office.

3273 *kuān-ch'éng* 關丞

SUI-T'ANG: **Assistant Director of the Pass**, one or 2 at each frontier pass or domestic customs barrier (*kuan*), rank 9b1 or 9b2 in T'ang; assisted Directors of the Passes (*kuan-ling*) in monitoring the comings and goings of people at strategic places. P62.

3274 *kuān-chì shè-jén* 管記舍人

SUI: **Secretary** in the Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*yu ch'un-fang*). In T'ang retitled *t'ai-tzu she-jen* (Palace

Secretary of the Heir Apparent). RR: *secrétaire du grand secrétariat de droite de l'héritier du trône*.

3275 kuān-chiā 官家

From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the **Emperor**.

3276 kuān-chiàng 管匠

MING: **Crafts Foreman**, one, probably a subofficial functionary, on the staff of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), i.e., modern Peking; apparently in general charge of construction workers controlled by the Prefecture. In 1581 abolished; in 1583 revived with the title *kuan chün-chiang* (Director of Troops and Craftsmen). P32.

3277 kuān-chiàng tū t'i-lǐng sǒ 管匠都提領所

YÜAN: **Superintendency-in-chief for Artisans**, a wood-working shop, one of several workshops under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) in the dynastic capital at modern Peking; established 1276; headed by a Superintendent-in-chief (*tu t'i-ling*), rank 7b.

3278 kuān ch'iēn-tǐng 管千丁

CH'ING: **Labor Crew Foreman**, members of the staffs that maintained imperial mausoleums (*ling*) and of some auxiliary Ministries (*pu*) in the auxiliary capital called Sheng-ching, at Shenyang (Mukden) in modern Manchuria; rank 4 or 6. P29, 49.

3279 kuān chih-jǎn chū tà-ch'én

管織染局大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister in Charge of the Weaving and Dyeing Service** (*chih-jan chū*) under the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu fu*); sometimes the assignment of an Imperial Prince. BH: director of the weaving and dyeing office.

3280 kuān-chū 管主

Manager, throughout history one of many terms used to designate the head of an agency; normally used only for concurrent (*chien*) appointments or special duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) rather than a regular office (see under *pen-kuan*). Also see *chu-kuan*.

3281 kuān-chū 館主

(1) **Manager of the Hostel**: in T'ang and perhaps earlier times, designation of the ad hoc head of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*), which received memorials and gifts from foreign visitors and arranged for their audiences at court. (2) **Director of the Academy or Institute**: in T'ang, designation of the head of the Institute of Literary Attendants (*wen-hsüeh chih-kuan*), a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*). Also an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (*hsiu-wen kuan*) in T'ang, and after T'ang to the administrative head of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *chef du collège*.

3282 kuān-chung hóu 關中侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei), T'ANG: **Marquis of Kuan-chung** (a regional name referring to the passes through which the Yellow River moves from the highland northwest out onto the North China Plain), 11th highest of 12 ranks of nobility (*chüeh*). P65.

3283 kuān-ch'üan chū-shih 管泉主事

MING: **Waterways Manager**, apparently a duty assignment (regular post and rank not clear), responsible for maintaining and operating the Grand Canal in southwestern Shantung, principally by collecting fees in lieu of labor from the local populace. P59.

3284 kuàn-chün 冠軍

Lit., the top army or the top or head of an army. (1) CHOU-HAN: **Army Commander**, one of many ad hoc titles awarded personages assigned to conduct an army on campaign; found in such combinations as Army-commanding Marquis (*kuan-chün hou*); can be expected to have a prefix indicating the army's purpose or area of operations. The term is equivalent to General (*chiang-chün*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **First Chosen**, unofficial designation of the man heading the pass list after almost any kind or level of civil service recruitment examination, or of the first new graduate to be chosen for an official appointment. The rationale for this usage of the term is not clear.

3285 kuān-chün 官軍

Regular Troops: throughout history a standard reference to regular government soldiers, differentiated from many kinds of irregular troops. See *kuan-ping*. Cf. *chia-ping*, *sang-ping*.

3286 kuān-chün 管軍

YÜAN: **Commanding the Troops**, a common prefix to regular military titles such as Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*), and Company Commander (*po-hu*); perhaps indicating that the appointment was substantive rather than nominal, or that the appointee was engaged in campaigning rather than administering a garrison.

3287 kuàn-chün chiāng-chün 冠軍將軍

General Commanding the Troops. (1) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): a title regularly conferred on officers in charge of campaigns. (2) N-S DIV: one of many titles conferred on chieftains of friendly southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

3288 kuān chün-jung hsuān-wèi ch'ù-chih shih 關軍容宣尉處置使

T'ANG: lit., commissioner to arrange and dispose of matters concerning conditions in the armies and manifestations of imperial conciliation: **Inspector of the Armies**, commonly abbreviated to *kuan chün-jung shih*; from the 760s the most influential military appointment, commonly granted to a palace eunuch; inspected all armies going on campaigns and controlled the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*), the base from which eunuchs gained dominance in the capital. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller la tenue de l'armée et de répandre les consolations*. P43.

3289 kuàn-chün shih 冠軍使

CH'ING: **Military Commissioner**, a duty assignment for a noble or an eminent military officer, prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., *tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih* (Military Commissioner Director of the Imperial Procession Guard), q.v.

3290 kuān chün-shih 關軍使

5 DYN (Liang): **Guard Commander at the Customs House**, with a place-name prefix. P62.

3291 kuān-chün tà chiāng-chün 冠軍大將軍

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: **General-in-chief Commanding the Troops**, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of rank 3a. Cf. *kuan-chün chiang-chün*. RR: *grand général de l'armée dominante*. SP: *grand général Kouan-kiun*. P68.

3292 kuān-fáng shih-wù ch'ù 關防事務處 or *kuan-fang ch'ù*

CH'ING: common abbreviations of *chang kuan-fang kuan-li nei kuan-ling shih-wu ch'ü* (**Overseers Office**) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); supervised use of

the imperial seals and controlled individual access to the Emperor; headed by an Overseer (*nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang*) who had status as a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*). Also see *chang kuan-fang ch'u*. BH: chancery of the imperial household. P37.

3293 *kuān-fáng tsū-k'ü* 官房租庫

CH'ING: **Government Property Rental Agency**, a central government unit responsible for collecting rents on buildings in Peking and its environs that had been confiscated from the Ming dynasty rulers or private owners in the 1640s; originally directly subordinate to the Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsoo ssu*), which received the Rental Agency's revenues; in 1731 became directly subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) in annual rotation. BH: office for collecting rent on confiscated property. P37.

3294 *kuān-fü* 官府

Throughout history a very general reference to the government as a whole, or to those officials who collectively were considered to be the administration in power, or to particular government agencies. See *cheng-fu*.

3295 *kuān-hó* 管河

MING-CH'ING: **Controller of Waterways**, a duty assignment of Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*), Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), and other provincial and local officials delegated to provide local assistance to the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*); the designation occurs as a prefix to the regular titles of the appointees, e.g., *kuan-ho t'ung-chih* (Vice Prefect Controller of Waterways). P52, 59.

3296 *kuān-hsiá fān-i* 管轄番役

CH'ING: **Supervisor of Police**, head of the Police Bureau (*fān-i ch'u*) attached to the Office of Palace Justice (*shen-hsing ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); a rotational duty assignment for Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*), or for lesser officials at the capital. BH: controller of the police bureau.

3297 *kuān-hsiá kuān* 管轄官

SUNG: **Supervisor**, an uncommon title apparently indicating an ad hoc assignment to a special duty; full implications not clear. E.g., see under *ya-pan* (Service Allocation Office).

3298 *kuān-hsüeh* 官學

(1) **Government School**, a generic term for all kinds of state-established schools as distinct from Private Academies (*shu-yüan*) and other schools not established by the state. (2) CH'ING: **Palace Schools**, collective reference to 3 schools established by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*)—the School at the Palace of Universal Peace (*hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh*), the Mt. Prospect School (*ch'ing-shān kuan-hsüeh*), and the Court Theatrical School (*nan-fu kuan-hsüeh*). BH: schools of the imperial household.

3299 *kuān hsüeh-shēng* 官學生

N-S DIV (Chin), MING-CH'ING: **Official Student** in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-tzu hsüeh*) or in one of the Ch'ing dynasty Palace Schools (*kuan-hsüeh*); admitted without normal qualification certification, solely by entitlement as the son or younger brother of a noble or high-ranking official. P24, 37.

3300 *kuān-i* 官醫

HAN: **Government Physician**, apparently non-official

specialists; found on the staffs of various central government agencies. HB: official physician. P22.

3301 *kuān-i hsün-kuān* 館驛巡官

T'ANG: **Inspector of Postal Relay Stations**, 4 authorized on the staff of each Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) from the 750s, apparently focusing on the postal system more closely than was possible for the Censorate's (*yü-shih t'ai*) Postal Inspectors (*kuan-i shih*). RR: *inspecteur des relais de poste*.

3302 *kuān i-jén t'ou-mü* 管醫人頭目

YÜAN: **Head of Physician Families**, probably a descriptive term rather than a title, indicating the chief and spokesman for all physician families (*i-hu*) in a locality; in cooperation with local officials, resolved disputes between physician families and others.

3303 *kuān-i shih* 館驛使

T'ANG: **Postal Inspector**, from 779 the duty assignment of an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) located at each dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an and Loyang, to oversee the operations of the postal relay system. Cf. *kuan-i hsün-kuan*. RR: *commissaire impérial aux services de poste*. P18.

3304 *kuān-i t'i-chü ssü* 官醫提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of Physicians**, one in the dynastic capital, one in each Province (*hsing-sheng*), and one in each lower unit of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b at the capital, 6b elsewhere; normally attached to the Medical School (*i-hsüeh*) at each administrative level. Primarily responsible for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (*i-hu*), arranging for their state service, settling disputes among them, and nominating young men of talent who might be admitted to the Medical Schools. Cf. *kuan-i t'i-ling so*.

3305 *kuān-i t'i-ling sō* 官醫提領所

YÜAN: **Superintendency of Physician Families**, a central government agency (?) that shared responsibility, in some fashion not clear, with Supervisorates of Physicians (*kuan-i t'i-chü ssu*; or only the Supervisorate in the capital?) for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (*i-hu*) and the medical care provided imprisoned criminals; also assigned physicians to prison duty; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*).

3306 *kuān-kān* 管幹

SUNG: **Administrative Clerk**, title of numerous subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Ministries (*pu*) and many other agencies, e.g., *kuan-kan chia-ko k'u kuan* (Administrative Clerk of the Archives), *kuan-kan wen-tzu* (Administrative Clerk for Correspondence). SP: *administrateur, gérant*.

3307 *kuān-kān chiāo-miāo ch'ch'ì sō*

管幹郊廟祭器所

SUNG: **Office of Sacrificial Regalia for the Suburban Temple**, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*). SP: *bureau des objets de sacrifice des temples de la banlieue*. P27.

3308 *kuān-kào chü* 官告局 or 官誥局

SUNG: **Appointment Verification Service**, an agency in charge of issuing appointment certificates (*kao-shen*) to newly appointed or reappointed officials; an ad hoc arrangement within the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) until c. 1080, thereafter solely in the Ministry of Per-

sonnel; headed by a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she-jen*) serving as Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *cour des titres des nominations*. P3.

3309 kuān-kào yüan 官告院 or 官誥院

SUNG: **Appointment Verification Office**: variant of *kuan-kao chü*.

3310 kuān-kó 館閣

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Academies and Institutes**: common collective reference to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*), Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), etc.; and especially to eminent officials who held nominal supernumerary appointments (*t'ieh-chih*) as **Academicians** (*hsüeh-shih*), etc., in these agencies. SP: *fonctionnaires des divers collèges littéraires*. P23. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*). P25.

3311 kuān-kó chiào-k'än 館閣校勘

SUNG: **Proofreader in the Academy or Institute**, designation of subofficial functionaries found on the staffs of various agencies that had compiling and editorial functions, e.g., the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*). See *chiao-k'an*.

3312 kuān-kōu 管勾 or **kuān-kōu ... shih** 事

(1) SUNG: **Concurrently Serving as ... or Concurrently Managing ...**, used when an official's nominal post was of lower rank and status than the post held concurrently, in such forms as nominal post + *kuan-kou* + concurrent post: ... *kuan-kou t'ai-shih* (Concurrently Managing the Censorate, *yü-shih t'ai*), ... *kuan-kou chien shih* (Concurrently Managing the Directorate of Education, *kuo-tzu chien*). (2) SUNG-CHIN: **Clerk**, a title sometimes held by eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *régisseur*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: **Clerk**, found in many agencies, rank from 7a to 9b, sometimes apparently subofficial functionaries; e.g., *kuo-shih yüan ch'eng-fa chia-ko k'u kuan-kou* (Clerk Storekeeper in the Historiography Institute), one, rank 9a. Especially common in Chin and Yüan; little used after 1380 in Ming. See *kou-kuan*.

3313 kuān-kōu ssü 管勾司

YÜAN: **Clerks Office** in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); in 1312 changed into the Office of Moslem Music (*ch'ang-ho shu*). P10.

3314 kuān-kōu wäng-lái kuó-hsin só

管勾往來國信所

SUNG: **Concurrent Manager of the Office of Diplomatic Correspondence**, a unit of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); a special assignment for the eunuch Office Manager (*tu-chih*) or Administrative Aide (*ya-pan*) of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-wei nei-shih sheng*), rank 6a; took part in the management of early Sung diplomatic exchanges with the Khitan state of Liao. See *wang-lai kuó-hsin so*. Cf. *kuó-hsin fang*. SP: *administrateur des missions diplomatiques (relations avec les K'i-tan)*.

3315 kuān-lí 管理

Manager. (1) MING: head of a Section (*k'o*) in a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and perhaps elsewhere; rank not clear, possibly unranked. See *min-k'o*, *tu-chih k'o*, *chin-k'o*, *ts'ang-k'o*. P6. (2) CH'ING: duty assignment or concurrent appointment, most commonly of a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); e.g., *kuan-li chieh-tao t'ing* (Manager of the Office of Capital Streets), a duty assignment for Cen-

sors (*yü-shih*), officials of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), and officers representing the Commander-general of Metropolitan Bannermen (*pu-chün t'ung-ling*); or *kuan-li wu-yüing tien hsiu-shu ch'u shih-wu* (Manager [lit., of the affairs] of the Imperial Printing Office in the Hall of Military Glory).

3316 kuān-liáng 管糧

(1) MING: **Tax Manager**, one, rank not clear, on the staff of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), modern Peking. P32. (2) CH'ING: **Manager of Tax Transport**, a duty assignment for Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*) and Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*) along the route of the Grand Canal from 1667. P32.

3317 kuān-ling 關令

SUI-T'ANG: **Director of the Pass**, one at each significant border, pass, ford, etc.; responsible for collecting mercantile taxes on goods in transit, watching for contraband goods, and verifying the credentials of all travelers. Ranked in 3 categories: Senior (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Junior (*hsia*), from 8b2 to 9b2. P54, 62.

3318 kuān-ling 管領 or **kuān-ling ... kuān** 官

(1) YÜAN: **Supervisor, Supervising ...**: overseer of the staff in various agencies, especially in the households of Empresses and Princes, e.g., *kuan-ling chu-tzu min-chiang kuan* (Supervisor of Pearl Fishing) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), *kuan-ling sui-lu jen-chiang tu t'i-ling so* (Supervisor of the Supervisory Directorate of Artisans in the Various Routes) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (*chu-se jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*). (2) CH'ING: **Chief Clerk** in the establishments of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*), 4 and 3 respectively, rank 6a; in charge of correspondence and personnel matters. Also see *nei kuan-ling*. P69.

3319 kuān-mǎ fāng 官馬坊

T'ANG: **Palace Grazing Grounds**, apparently a reference to areas in the imperial parks and gardens reserved for grazing by the thousands of horses reportedly kept within the imperial palace; see *chang-wei liu hsien* (Six Palace Corals), *liu chiu* (Six Stables). RR: *quartiers pour les chevaux du gouvernement*.

3320 kuān-mín tsung-kuān fū 管民總管府

YÜAN: **Civil Administration Command** for Pien-liang (Kaifeng) and other Routes (*lu*), a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yüan*); staffing and functions not clear.

3321 kuān-nèi hóu 關內侯

CH'IN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Marquis of Kuan-wei** (a regional designation: lit., within the passes, referring to the northern part of modern Shensi Province), the 19th of 20 (i.e., 2nd highest) titles of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3322 kuān p'ào hsiāo-chí hsiào 管礮驍騎校

CH'ING: **Artillery Lieutenant**, 10, rank 6a, from 1764 (?) junior officers in the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*), in command of Artillerymen (*p'ao hsiao-chi*). Also see *hsiao-chi*, *hsiao*. BH: lieutenant of artillery.

3323 kuān-ping 官兵

Regular Troops: throughout history a reference to regular government soldiers as distinguished from many kinds of irregular troops. See *kuan-chün*. Cf. *chia-ping*, *san-ping*.

3324 kuān-shēng 官生

MING-CH'ING: **Official Student** under the Directorate of

Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), admitted without normal certification of qualifications but solely by entitlement as the son of a noble or official who had been awarded the protection privilege (*yin-tzu*) that guaranteed one or more of his sons direct admission into student status or direct appointment to office. The category of Official Students included those admitted "by grace" (see *en-sheng*), as sons of officials who had rendered extraordinary state service, especially those who had lost their lives in battle. In Ch'ing the status was often awarded in celebration of various auspicious events. Sons of foreign rulers who studied in the Directorate of Education were also considered Official Students. Also see *en-ch'ü chien-sheng*, *en-t'zu chien-sheng*, *en-yin chien-sheng*, *nan-yin chien-sheng*.

3325 *kuän ... shih* 管...事

In charge of the affairs of ...: a term commonly found enclosing an agency name or official title, indicating that the named official was in active charge of the designated agency or post, which may or may not have been his nominal status; used to differentiate such an official from one bearing a title but not actively performing its functions.

3326 *kuän-shih* 關使

CHIN: **Gate Commissioner**, many, rank 7a and 7b, in charge of opening and closing city gates, monitoring travelers, and collecting taxes on goods in transit. P62.

3327 *kuän shih-wù tà-ch'én* 管事務大臣

CH'ING: **Grand Minister Supervisor of the Palace Stud** (*shang-ssu yüan*) under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). Also see *ta-ch'en*. P39.

3328 *kuän-shüi chiên-tü* 關稅監督

CH'ING: **Superintendent of Domestic Customs Barriers**, normally a concurrent duty assignment for a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*), a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), or another central government official of rank 4 or 5; arranged for and supervised the collection of mercantile taxes on goods in transit throughout the empire. P62.

3329 *kuän-só chiên-tü* 館所監督

CH'ING: **Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations** (*i-chan*), one Manchu appointed from 1651, one Chinese from 1753; apparently special duty assignments for members of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12.

3330 *kuän tà-fü* 官大夫

CH'IN-HAN: lit., official grand master: **Grandee of the Sixth Order**, 6th lowest of 20 ranks of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to meritorious personages. P65.

3331 *kuän-tài* 管帶

CH'ING: variant reference to a **Brigade Commander** (*yu-chi*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military organization. BH: battalion commander.

3332 *kuän-t'ién* 官田

State Land: throughout history a common designation of arable lands belonging to the government, howsoever acquired—by state-sponsored reclamation, by confiscation, by takeover of the preceding dynasty's holdings, etc. The term normally encompasses imperial gardens, etc., in the vicinity of the dynastic capital and, on a much larger scale, lands rented to tenant farmers whose rent payments were used to help maintain nearby government offices and garrisons, lands sometimes given to favored religious establishments or favored families (e.g., the most direct descendants of Confucius) as endowments, and lands sometimes given to groups of landless peasants in State Farms (*t'un*

t'ien) located in regions where the government was trying to encourage agricultural development, usually in frontier zones or areas that had been devastated by wars. See *chih-t'ien*, *min-t'un*, *chün-t'un*.

3333 *kuän tū-wèi* 關都尉

CH'IN-HAN: **Commandant-in-chief of the Customs Barrier**, assignments to supervise customs collections at major strategic places in the empire, commonly awarded to nobles, sons of eminent officials, and other favorites. HB: chief commandant of a pass. P62.

3334 *kuän-wài hóu* 關外侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, S. Dyn.): **Marquis of Kuan-wai** (regional designation: beyond the passes, reference not specific), 5th lowest of 20 titles of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious personages. P65.

3335 *kuän yèh-chě láng-chung* 灌謁者郎中

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Receptionist**, about a dozen junior members of the staff of the Later Han Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), rank = 300 bushels; after a year of satisfactory service could be promoted to Receptionist in Attendance (*chi-shih yeh-che*), rank 400 bushels. See *lang-chung*. HB: gentleman-of-the-palace serving as probationary internuncio.

3336 *kuän-yü chü* 灌玉局

YÜAN: **Jade Service**, one of many artisan workshops under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

3337 *kuäng-chèng* 光正

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Lady of Bright Rectitude**, one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

3338 *kuäng-chì t'í-chü ssü* 廣濟提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisorate of Medical Relief**, a public health agency established in each Capital and Province, headed by a Supervisor (*t'í-chü*), rank 7b; organizational affiliation and specific functions not clear.

3339 *kuäng-ch'in mù-ch'in chái* 廣親睦親宅

SUNG: lit., residence for the expansive and friendly treatment of relatives: **Hostel for Imperial Clansmen** maintained by the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) from c. 1000 as a residence and school for the male descendants of the founding Emperors, T'ai-tsu and T'ai-tung. Possibly located at the dynastic capital, Kai-feng; but there was apparently one such Hostel in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), some of whose officials, in addition to their normal administrative duties, concurrently served as Instructors (*chiao-shou*) in the Hostel. Commonly found in the variant forms *mu-ch'in kuang-ch'in ssu*, *mu-ch'in ssu*; also called the Southern Palace (*nan-kung*). Cf. *tun-tung yüan* (Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen), one each at Loyang and at Yangchow from 1104 into the 1120s. SP: *maison de la propagation de l'harmonie de la famille impériale*.

3340 *kuäng-ch'ü ssü* 廣儲司

CH'ING: **Storage Office**, one of 7 major units in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), an aggregation of Six Storehouses (*liu k'u*): the Silver Vault (*yin-k'u*) and the Hides (*p'i-k'u*), Porcelain (*tz'u-k'u*), Silks (*tuán-k'u*), Clothing (*i-k'u*), and Tea (*ch'a-k'u*) Storehouses; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*) of the Storage Office, also called Supervisors-in-chief of the Six Storehouses (*tsung-kuan liu-k'u shih-wu*). BH: department of the privy purse. P37.

3341 *kuǎng-hsī fáng* 廣西房

SUNG: Southwestern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the raising of troops to suppress banditry in the frontier zone of Kuang-nan-hsi Circuit (*lu*) and the distributing of consequent rewards and punishments; generally supervised garrisons of Liang-Che Circuit, and established quotas for the rotation of personnel into the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) at the dynastic capital. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de recrutement et de la défense de Kouang-nan Ouest*.

3342 *kuǎng-hsùn* 光訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Instruction, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*).

3343 *kuǎng-hsùn* 廣訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Broad Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank = 3b.

3344 *kuǎng-hùi k'ù* 廣惠庫

MING: common abbreviation of *pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u* (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

3345 *kuǎng-hùi ssü* 廣惠司

YÜAN: lit., broadening benevolence office: Moslem Medical Office, a unit of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) staffed with Moslem physicians who provided treatment for the Emperor, military officers, and the needy in the dynastic capital; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 3a to 1319, then 5a, then back to 3a in 1322-1323.

3346 *kuǎng-hùi ts'äng* 廣惠倉

SUNG: lit., broadening benevolence granary: Public Welfare Granary, in 1057 ordered established in all Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*) to store grains for issuance to widows, widowers, and others who could not provide for themselves. Cf. *pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u* (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

3347 *kuǎng-lü-hsün* 光祿勳

Lit. meaning not wholly clear: (one who) enhances (the ruler's) happiness and meritorious achievements? (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Attendants, c. 104 B.C. superseded the title *lang-chung ling*; in Han one of the major officials of the central government, ranked at 2,000 bushels; was in overall charge of all Court Gentlemen (*lang*), whom he examined annually, and of the Emperor's personal counselors and bodyguards; gradually became a purely honorary post in the era of N-S Division. HB: superintendent of the imperial household. P37. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

3348 *kuǎng-lü ssü* 光祿寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-CH'ING: Court of Imperial Entertainments, in charge of catering for the imperial household, court officials, and imperial banquets honoring foreign envoys and other dignitaries; normally had 4 subordinate Offices (*shu*) specializing in various kinds of foodstuffs; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 3a in Yüan, 3b in Ming and Ch'ing; always had

a huge staff of cooks, servingmen, etc. Normally under general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); in Sung from 1127 absorbed into the Ministry. In Liao from the era 927-947 retitled *ch'ung-lu ssu* to avoid a name taboo. In Chin and Yüan subordinate to the *hsüan-hui yüan* (Court Ceremonial Institute in Chin, Palace Provisions Commission in Yüan). Ming followed the Yüan pattern till 1375, when the Court was re-established with relative autonomy, loosely supervised by the Ministry of Rites. RR+SP: *cour des banquets impériaux*. BH: banqueting court. P37.

3349 *kuǎng-lü tà-fü* 光祿大夫

Grand Master for Splendid Happiness. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: an intimate imperial aide and adviser, resident in the palace; under supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); rank = 2,000 bushels in Han. HB: imperial household grandee. (2) SUI-CH'ING: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 1a then 1b in Sui; 2b in T'ang, Sung, and Chin; 1b in Yüan and Ming, 1a in Ch'ing. Sometimes occurs with prefixes Left and Right. See *chin-tzu kuang-lu ta-fu*, *yin-ch'ing kuang-lu ta-fu*. P68.

3350 *kuǎng-pü wèi* 廣部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East and South: 2 ranked at 400 bushels, responsible for police supervision over the eastern and southern quadrants of the Former Han dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, a jurisdiction known in the aggregate as the Left Sector (*tsu-pu*); from 91 B.C. subordinate to the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*); in Later Han made separate offices entitled Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector (*tung-pu wei*) and Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector (*nan-pu wei*). P20.

3351 *kuǎng-wén* 廣文

T'ANG-CH'ING: Litterateur, an unofficial reference to scholarly men and especially to educational officials (*hsüeh-kuan*) such as Instructors (*chiao-shou*) in regional and local schools.

3352 *kuǎng-wén kuǎn* 廣文館

T'ANG-SUNG: Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts, one of the advanced schools maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible (at least in T'ang) for the training of students in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) to take the civil service recruitment examinations that led to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); staffed with 4 Erudites (*po-shih*) and 2 Instructors (*chu-chiao*). Established in 750 to handle 60 students annually; in Sung grew to have 2,400 students. RR: *collège pour la propagation de la littérature*. SP: *collège de la littérature*. P34.

3353 *kuǎng-yèh t'áng* 廣業堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Broadening Academic Scope, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

3354 *kuǎng-yü* 光猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Counsel, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (*shang-pin*).

3355 *kuǎng-yüan k'ù* 廣源庫

YÜAN: abbreviation of *wan-i kuang-yüan k'u* (Imperial Treasures Vault).

3356 *kuǎng-yüeh k'ù* 廣樂庫

YÜAN: Office of Musical Supplies, one directly subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*) and one subordinate to the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*), a con-

stituent unit of the Bureau; each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b; apparently responsible for storing and repairing court musical instruments. P10.

3357 k'uang-cheng 匡政

T'ANG: **Rectifier of Governance**, from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); 2 prefixed Left and Right, both rank 2b.

3358 k'uang-fu 狂夫

CHOU: lit., madman: **Eccentric**, 4 non-official appointees associated with the Shamans (*fang-hsiang shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), responsible for various ceremonies; it has been speculated that they were court jesters. CL: *insensés*.

3359 k'uang-jen 匡人

CHOU: **Rectifier**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for monitoring conduct of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). CL: *rectificateur*.

3360 kuèi 貴

(1) Throughout history incorporated into titles as a descriptive prefix denoting high social or moral status; e.g., honored, worthy. (2) CHOU: **Regional Mentor**, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographic clusters of feudal states, to monitor the dignity (?) of regional and local lords and other leaders. CL: *instructeur*.

3361 kuèi-än hóu 歸安侯

N-S DIV (Ch'in): lit., Marquis who has reverted to peace: **Allied Marquis**, an honorary title apparently conferred on unrelated tribal chiefs who accepted tributary status.

3362 kuèi-chieh 貴階

T'ANG: **Honored Ranks**, collective reference to civil service ranks 1 through 5.

3363 kuèi-chieh kung-tzu 貴介公子

Noble Scion, common generic reference to sons of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3364 kuèi-chü 貴主

Elegant variant of *kung-chu* (Imperial Princess).

3365 kuèi-fang 桂坊

T'ANG: lit., cassia area: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *ssu-ching chü* (Editorial Service) in the household of the Heir Apparent; during its short life, its head, rank 5b2, was called *kuèi-fang ta-fu* (Grand Master of the Editorial Service) and it had strongly censorial functions (see *yü-shih*) not characteristic of the agency in other periods. See *kuei-hsia shih*. RR: *secrétariat des censeurs de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3366 kuèi-fei 貴妃

N-S DIV (Ch'i)-CH'ING: **Honored Consort**, generally the most esteemed palace woman after the Empress until the era 1464-1487, when Imperial Honored Consort (*huang kuei-fei*) was introduced as a still more prestigious title. In Sui, first of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*); in T'ang, first of the Four Principal Consorts (*ssu fei*); rank 1a till the late 1400s, thereafter not clear. RR+SP: *concubine précieuse*. BH: imperial concubine of the 2nd rank.

3367 kuèi-fü 歸附

MING: **Adherents**, one of several categories of troops that constituted the early Ming armies and the hereditary military establishment called *wei-so*, q. v.; specifically refers to

soldiers who originally served the Yüan dynasty or regional warlords of late Yüan times but surrendered and joined the Ming challenge to Yüan; also refers to villagers of areas newly subjugated by Ming armies who, given a choice to be registered as hereditary civilian or military families (*min-hu, chün-hu*), chose to become soldiers. Cf. *ts'ung-cheng* (Old Campaigners), *che-fa* (Sentenced Soldiers), and *to-chi* (Conscripts).

3368 kuèi-hsia shih 桂下史

Lit., scribe under the cassia tree, a description of the Taoist sage Lao-tzu. (1) CHOU: **Royal Archivist**, in charge of the royal library. (2) In later times an unofficial reference to **Censors** (*yü-shih*) or to **members of the Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*).

3369 kuèi-i 貴儀

SUNG: **Lady of Noble Department**, from 1033 the designation of an imperial consort, rank 1b or 2a.

3370 kuèi-i hóu 歸義侯

HAN: lit., Marquis who has reverted to righteousness or duty: **Allied Marquis**, an honorary title conferred on chiefs of some aboriginal tribes. P72.

3371 kuèi-jen 貴人

Worthy Lady. (1) HAN: in Later Han, a collective designation of one group of imperial wives ranking just below the Empress. HB: honourable lady. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: generic reference to rank 5 palace women, less prestigious than consorts (*fei*) and concubines (*pin*). BH: imperial concubine of the fifth rank.

3372 kuèi-jen 龜人

CHOU: **Tortoise Keeper**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who provided tortoises for divination ceremonies. CL: *préposé aux tortues*.

3373 kuèi-ming 歸明

Lit., (one who) returns to the light, i.e., turns as if homeward to Chinese civilization: **Alien Defector** or **Surrendered Forces**. E.g., see *po-hai ch'i-tan kuei-ming* (Surrendered Po-hai and Khitan Forces) in Sung times. Cf. *kuei-fu*.

3374 kuèi-pin 貴嬪

N-S DIV: **Honored Concubine**, in Ch'i one of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*), the 3 ranking secondary wives of the Emperor; also occurs in Liang and Sung.

3375 kuèi-pü 龜卜

HAN: **Tortoiseshell Diviner**, duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). HB: diviner by tortoise shell.

3376 kuèi-shih 匭使

CH'ING: lit., commissioner of the petition box: unofficial reference to the **Transmission Commissioner** (*t'ung-cheng shih*), head of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*), which received memorials bound for the throne. See *kuei-yüan*.

3377 kuèi-yü tzü-tü 貴遊子弟

Noble Scion, common general reference to sons and younger brothers of members of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3378 kuèi-yüan 匭院

SUNG: **Petition Box Office** maintained by the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) to receive complaints by commoners about official misconduct or about government policies; in 984 superseded by the Public Petitioners Office (*teng-wen yüan*). SP: *cour du dépôt des pétitions*. P21.

3379 kuēi-yün ssū 規運司

YÜAN: **Religious Support Office**, an agency that transmitted revenues from endowment lands to the monasteries and temples for which they were created; a unit of the Office for Religious Administration (*ta-hsi tsung-yin yüan*).

3380 k'uei 揆

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., mastermind: unofficial reference to a **Vice Director** (*p'u-yeh*) of the **Department of State Affairs** (*shang-shu sheng*). See *tuan-k'uei*, *tso-k'uei*, *yu-k'uei*.

3381 k'uei 魁

(1) CH'IN: **Head of a Village** (*li*) of about 100 households; part of the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of mutual-help and mutual-surveillance groups. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: **Exemplar**: quasiofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*) in a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; also from Yüan (?) a reference to the 6th through 18th men on the pass list for a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*). See *ching-k'uei*, *hsiang-k'uei*, *hui-k'uei*, *k'uei-chia*, *k'uei-chien*, *ta-k'uei*.

3382 k'uei-ch'ang kó 奎章閣

YÜAN: **Hall of Literature**, created in 1329 as a group of Academicians (*hsieh-shih*) attending the Emperor; very quickly (1329-1332) redesignated the Academy in the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang kó hsieh-shih yüan*), then in 1340 renamed the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsüan-wen kó*). Staff included Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*), Academicians Recipients of Edicts (*ch'eng-chih hsüeh-shih*), etc.; they organized and participated in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*), at which the Emperor was tutored in the Confucian classics and Chinese history, and in general they served as a kind of literary reference service for the Emperor. P23, 24.

3383 k'uei-chiä 魁甲

MING-CH'ING: **Chief on the List**, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under *k'uei*.

3384 k'uei-chien 魁薦

MING-CH'ING: **Chief Recommender**, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under *k'uei*.

3385 k'uei-wén kó 奎文閣

CH'ING: **Library of the Confucian family estate** at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung; headed by a Librarian (*tien-chi*), rank 7a. P66.

3386 k'un-t'ai 昆臺

HAN: **Pavilion of Kinsmen** (?), place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*) in modern Shensi; name changed from *kan-ch'üan chü-shih* (Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain) c. 146 B.C. Subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); headed by a Director (*ling*). HB (*ling*): prefect of the K'un terrace. P37.

3387 k'un-t'ai yüan 騶蹄苑

CH'IN-HAN: **Prime Horse Pasturage**, one of many scattered horse pasturages supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u*); headed by a Director (*ling*); special function not clear, though the name ("hooves so hard they can clamber over high mountains") suggests fine quality horses. HB (*ling*): prefect of flinty-hoofed horses. P31.

3388 kung 公

(1) **Duke**, from high antiquity the highest title of nobility (*chüeh*) after *wang* (King in Chou, thereafter Prince), normally reserved for members of the ruling family; commonly but not always inheritable by the eldest son. Into T'ang, denoted a member of a "real" feudal-like nobility with land grants for support, but in native dynasties from Sung on was an honorary status normally conferred on distinguished military officers. Commonly prefixed with territorial names, but see *chen-kuo kung*, *chün-kung*, *fu-kuo kung*, *hsiang-kung*, *hsien-kung*, *k'ai-kuo chün-kung*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-kung*, *k'ai-kuo kung*, *kuo-kung*, *pi-kung*, *san kung*, *shang-kung*. From Sung on, also, commonly conferred posthumously on eminent civil officials prefixed with laudatory terms, e.g., *wen-chung kung* (Cultured and Loyal Duke); not inheritable. P65. (2) **The Honorable** or **His Honor**, polite term of indirect address applied to someone considered deserving of respect, used either alone or as a suffix appended to the surname, e.g., Li-kung (the Honorable Li; His Honor, Li).

3389 kung 宮

Palace. (1) Throughout history the most common designation for the residence of the supreme ruler, his wives, and other members of the ruling family; usually used with a directional, laudatory, or auspicious prefix as the name of a building or cluster of buildings in the ruler's residence. See *hsi-kung*, *hsing-kung*, *tung-kung*, *nü-kung*, *wu kung*. (2) Sometimes used unofficially in reference to an important government agency, e.g., *nan-kung* (Southern Palace), a common reference to the Han-T'ang Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) or the Sung Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). (3) Occasionally encountered as the designation of the tomb of a ruler. Cf. *ling*. (4) LIAO-YÜAN: Chinese translation of the Khitan-Mongolian word *ordo* (see *wo-lu-to*), designation of the camp of a tribal chief including all his entourage, which moved wherever the chief moved and after his death endured as a living and fighting unit.

3390 kung-an 工案

SUNG-CH'ING: **Works Section**, a subsection in a unit of territorial administration that processed local documents pertaining to the sphere of authority of the central government's Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries.

3391 kung-ch'an 宮詹

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent** (*chan-shih*).

3392 kung-ch'e 公車

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: abbreviation of *kung-ch'e ssu-ma men* (Gate Traffic Control Office). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to **Provincial Graduates** (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, especially when they appeared at the gates of the dynastic capital to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*).

3393 kung-ch'e shü 公車署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Grievance Office**, in charge of receiving public complaints about injustice and memorializing accordingly; headed by a Director (*ling*), but organizational affiliations not clear. Traditionally considered an antecedent or variant of the Public Petitioners Office (*teng-wen yüan*) of later dynasties, and quite different from the Gate Traffic Control Offices (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*) of Han times. P21.

3394 kung-ch'e ssu-mä mén 公車司馬門

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., the Commander's (*ssu-ma*) gates for

government vehicles (*kung-ch'e*): **Gate Traffic Control Office**, one at each of the 4 gates of the imperial palace, responsible for accepting certain kinds of memorials and tribute articles intended for the Emperor and for maintaining vehicles in readiness to fetch personages summoned to court; each headed by 2 Directors (*k'ung-ch'e ssu-ma ling, kung-ch'e ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei, wei-wei ch'ing*) in Han, thereafter to Palace Attendants or Directors (both *shih-chung*) of the developing Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in Ch'i to the Bureau of Public Instruction (*ch'i-pu*). Traditionally considered the antecedent of later dynasties' Offices of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*). HB (*ling*): prefect of the majors in charge of official carriages. P21.

3395 *kung-ch'en* 功臣

T'ANG, SUNG, MING: **Meritorious Minister**, a generic designation of eminent civil officials and military officers; in Sung, especially those who were awarded laudatory epithets in 2-character combinations, e.g., *ching-pang* (Manager of the State).

3396 *kung-ch'en pin-k'o* 宮臣賓客

YÜAN: **Palace Companion**, 2 in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yüan*); rank and precise function not clear. P26.

3397 *kung-cheng* 宮正

(1) CHOU: **Palace Steward**, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in charge of maintaining security, discipline, and decorum in the palace during great state ceremonials and whenever the royal capital might come under military attack. CL: *commandant du palais*. (2) N-S DIV: variant designation of, or unofficial reference to, the senior official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), especially the **Censor-in-chief** (*yü-shih ta-fu*). (3) T'ANG-MING: **Chief of Palace Surveillance**, title of the palace woman who headed the Office of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng ssu*), in charge of keeping watch over and disciplining the whole staff of palace women; in T'ang and Sung rank 5a. RR: *chef de la surveillance du harem*. SP: *directeur de palais*. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

3398 *kung-cheng* 工正

T'ANG, MING: **Construction Foreman** in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); rank 8a in Ming. Cf. *ssu-chiang*. P69.

3399 *kung-ch'eng* 公乘

CH'IN-HAN: see *kung-sheng* (Grandee of the Eighth Order).

3400 *kung-chi chiên* 宮籍監

CHIN: **Directorate of Palace Accounts**, a unit under the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a. P38.

3401 *kung-chiao pó-shih* 宮教博士

T'ANG: **Erudite for Palace Instruction**, 2 in the Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), rank 9b2; in charge of the training and education of palace women. RR: *maître au vaste savoir pour l'instruction des femmes du palais*.

3402 *kung-chiên* 貢監

MING: variant of *kung-sheng* (Tribute Student).

3403 *kung-chiên chíh* 弓箭直

SUNG: **Archer on Duty**, a soldier in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), apparently when on active guard assignment. SP: *garde, porteur d'arcs et de flèches*.

3404 *kung-chiên k'ü* 弓箭庫

SUNG: **Archery Storehouse**: staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but probably an armory under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*). See *nei kung-chien k'u*. SP: *magasin d'arcs et de flèches*.

3405 *kung-chih* 宮直

CH'ING: **On Palace Duty**, added as prefix or suffix to titles of members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) assigned to clinical service inside the palace, as distinguished from those assigned to provide medical services to members of the Outer Court (*wai-t'ing*), i.e., the body of civil officials and military officers serving in the capital. P36.

3406 *kung-chün pi* 供進筆

T'ANG: **Provisioner of Writing Brushes**, subofficial functionaries on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *serviteur chargé d'apporter les pinceaux*.

3407 *kung-ch'ing* 宮卿

Palace Minister. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); functions not clear. CL: *commandant du palais*. (2) HAN: unofficial reference to a eunuch **Director** (*ta ch'ang-ch'iu*) of the **Palace Domestic Service** (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien*), specially responsible for administering the household of the Empress. (3) From Han on, a common unofficial reference to the **Mentor of the Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu shu-tzu*).

3408 *kung-chü* 公主

Princess or Imperial Princess: throughout history the standard designation of daughters of Emperors; modified with various prefixes, e.g., *chang kung-chü, hsien kung-chü, kulun kung-chü, ho-shih kung-chü*, qq.v. P69.

3409 *kung-chü chiä-ling* 公主家令

CH'IN-N-S DIV: **Household Provisioner for the Princess**, normally with a particularizing prefix; see under *chia-ling*.

3410 *kung-chü fü* 公主府

Princess' Establishment. (1) T'ANG: established briefly in the early 700s with a staff comparable to that of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by an Administrator (*chang-shih*), rank 4b1. RR: *maison d'une princesse*. (2) CH'ING: regularly established, with an Administrator, rank 3a or 4, as head. BH: *commandant*. P69.

3411 *kung-chü i-ssü* 公主邑司 or *kung-chü i*

T'ANG-SUNG: **Administration of the Princess' Estate**, in T'ang headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2; Sung staffing not clear. RR: *administration du domaine d'une princesse*. P69.

3412 *kung-chung* 宮衆

CHOU: **Palace Army**, an ad hoc assemblage of elite troops and the sons of officials in a time of emergency, e.g., when the royal capital was attacked. CL: *troupes du palais*.

3413 *kung-chung kuän* 宮中官

Variant of *kung-kuan* (Palace Eunuch, Palace Personnel).

3414 *kung-chü* 公車

See under *kung-ch'e*.

3415 kung-chü an 貢舉案

SUNG: **Recruitment Section**, one of 5 top-echelon Sections (*an*) established in 1129 in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6b; principally responsible for organizing and administering civil service recruitment examinations. SP: *service des examens de doctorat*. P9.

3416 kung-fang 宮坊

MING: a combination of abbreviations suggesting **Heir Apparent** (*'ai-tzu*) and **his staff**; derived from terms relating to the Heir Apparent such as Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), Green Palace (*ch'ing-kung*), and Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*). P4.

3417 kung-fang 工房

(1) SUNG: **Office of Works**, one of Six Offices (*liu fang*), comparable in their spheres of responsibility to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government, that served as staff agencies in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*); the 6 Offices were administered by 4 Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). SP: *chambre des travaux publics*. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: may be encountered as a variant or unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Works** (*kung-pu*).

3418 kung-feng 供奉 or **kung-feng kuān** 官
Lit., (those who) provide for, wait upon, serve. (1) T'ANG: **Lady for Service**, from 662 to 670 the designation of a palace woman of rank 7a. RR: *femme à la disposition de l'empereur*. (2) T'ANG (*kung-feng* only): **Auxiliary** (?), from the early 700s an appendix to titles apparently signifying that the officials were fully qualified for the posts indicated but were supernumerary, awaiting vacancies that they might fill. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING (?) (*kung-feng* only): **For Court Service**, an appendix to titles signifying that the officials had been chosen on a rotational basis to be on duty as close attendants of the Emperor; e.g., *kung-feng hsüeh-shih* (Academician for Court Service). RR: *fonctionnaire à la disposition de l'empereur*. (4) SUNG: **Palace Servitor**, highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Also see *nei kung-feng*.

3419 kung-feng hsüeh-shih 供奉學士

YÜAN: **Academician for Court Service**, designation of members of the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko*) assigned to participate in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*), at which Emperors were tutored about the Confucian classics and Chinese history. P23.

3420 kung-feng kung-chien pèi-shên

供奉弓箭備身

SUI: **Personal Archer Guard**, 20 included among the Personal Guards (*pei-shên*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; apparently superseded in T'ang by Guards in Personal Attendance (*pei-shên tso-yu*). P26.

3421 kung-feng kung-yung 供奉供用

CH'ING: **Administrative Aide** (?): indefinite numbers authorized for the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*), concurrent duty assignments for officials of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*'ai-ch'ang ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), and the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); functions not clear. P10.

3422 kung-feng nei-t'ing 供奉內廷

SUNG-CH'ING: **Palace Attendant**, from Sung on (perhaps not continuously) a collective reference to various kinds of eunuchs, palace women, officials, and specially talented outsiders in painting, etc.; in Sung subordinate to the Pal-

ace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). In Ch'ing the status was considered somewhat more prestigious than *chih-hou nei-t'ing* (also Palace Attendant). Special functions of the post are not clearly defined, but in general such personnel offered social companionship and entertainment for the Emperor in his private quarters. Sometimes the elements of the term are reversed, making *nei-t'ing kung-feng*.

3423 kung-feng shè-shêng kuān 供奉射生官

T'ANG: variant of *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping* (**Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets**).

3424 kung-feng shih 貢奉使

Tributary Envoy, a descriptive reference to a representative of a foreign ruler, not an official title.

3425 kung-feng shih-wèi 供奉侍衛

T'ANG: **Imperial Bodyguard**, duty assignment for various members of Palace Guard (*su-wei*) units, serving in a rotational pattern. RR: *garde à la disposition de l'empereur*.

3426 kung-fü 公府

(1) From Han on, an unofficial collective reference to the **Three Dukes** (*san kung*). (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: **Ducal Establishment**, the household establishment of a dignitary ennobled as a Duke (*kung*). See *kung-kuo*. P65.

3427 kung-fü 宮傅

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent** (*'ai-tzu shao-fu*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3428 kung-fu 宮輔

See *ta kung-fu*.

3429 kung-fü 工副

MING: **Assistant Construction Foreman**, one, rank 8b, in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), aide to the Construction Foreman (*kung-cheng*); discontinued in 1565. P69.

3430 kung-fü ssü 宮府寺

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chia-ling ssu* (**Household Provisioner's Court**) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Grand Master Provisioner (*kung-fu ta-fu*) rather than the traditional Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*).

3431 kung-hó 共和

HAN: **Lady of Reverent Gentleness**, designation of palace women with rank = 100 bushels. HB: tender maid.

3432 kung-hsiang 公相

Counselor Duke. (1) HAN-T'ANG: abbreviated reference to a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) concurrently bearing the honorific designation Grand Preceptor (*'ai-shih*), one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (2) SUNG: a title especially revived for the controversial minister Ts'ai Ching when he was Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) and concurrently honorific Grand Guardian (*'ai-pao*), also one of the Three Dukes. SP: *duc-ministre, directeur des 3 départements*.

3433 kung-hsiang 宮相

T'ANG: lit., palace minister: unofficial reference to the **Mentor of the Heir Apparent** (*'ai-tzu shu-tzu*).

3434 kung-hsiên 宮衛

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., ranks in the (eastern) palace: **Counselors of the Heir Apparent**, unofficial collective reference to the 6 eminent semi-honorary posts called the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (*'ai-tzu san-shih*) and the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (*'ai-tzu san-shao*); i.e., the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*'ai-tzu 'ai-shih*), etc.

3435 kung-hsing 公姓

From antiquity, a polite reference to the surname of the reigning family, hence indirectly to a member of the imperial family: **Surname of State**. See *kuo-hsing*.

3436 kung-hsüeh 宮學

SUNG: **Palace School**, the primary school section of the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsüeh*). SP: *école supérieure et primaire du palais royale*.

3437 kung-jén 宮人

(1) CHOU: **Palace Servant**, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who provided water for the King's ablutions and torches and braziers for his personal quarters; not eunuchs. CL: *homme du palais, attaché aux appartements de l'empereur*. (2) Throughout history a general reference to **Palace Women**, but sometimes used only for servant-status women, not including the Empress, Consorts (*fei*), or Concubines (*pin*). See *kung-kuan*, *kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*. HB: palace maid.

3438 kung-jén 卅人

CHOU: **Mining Superintendent**, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for the care and exploitation of all mineral deposits of value. CL: *officier des métaux*.

3439 kung-jén 恭人

Respectful Lady, honorific title awarded to wives of nobles and officials. (1) SUNG: awarded to wives of officials of rank 5 and above. (2) YÜAN: awarded to wives of rank 6 officials. (3) MING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials. (4) CH'ING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials and of low-ranking nobles entitled General-by-grace (*feng-en chiang-chün*).

3440 kung-k'ō 工科

MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny for Works**, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) staffed with *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors). P18, 19.

3441 kung-kuān 供官

SUNG: **Provisioner**, 12 subofficial functionaries in the Sacrifices Service (*tz'u-chi chü*) or Sacrifices Section (*tz'u-chi an*), 10 in the Office of Sacrificial Utensils (*chi-ch'i ssu*), all subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

3442 kung-kuān 宮官

(1) Throughout history a common reference to **Palace Eunuchs** (see *huan-kuan*, *nei-shih*). (2) May occasionally be found referring collectively to Palace Eunuchs and Palace Women, as **Palace Personnel**. (3) T'ANG-MING: **Palace Woman**, large numbers divided among various Services (*chü*) and Offices (*ssu*); in T'ang and Sung organized under the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). The basic organization consisted of 6 Services: General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*), Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*), Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*), Food Service (*shang-shih chü*), Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chü*), and Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*); each Service was normally subdivided into more specialized units, and each was headed by one or more Matrons (*shang* ...), rank 5a; e.g., Matron of General Palace Service (*shang-kung*), Matron of the Wardrobe (*shang-fu*). See *kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*. RR: *chargé du harem*.

3443 kung-kuān 工官

HAN: **State Laborer**, categorical designation of personnel on the staffs of Commanderies (*chün*) and Princedoms (*wang-*

kuo), headed either by a Chief (*chang*), rank 300 to 400 bushels, or a Director (*ling*), rank 600 to 1,000 bushels. BH: office of workmen.

3444 kung-kuān shih 宮觀使

SUNG: **Palace and Temple Custodian**, a sinecure to which eminent officials entering retirement were sometimes appointed, or a concurrent assignment for an active official; tended detached imperial villas, or favored Taoist temples. See *tz'u-lu*. SP: *commissaire des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

3445 kung-kuān tū-chiēn 宮觀都監

SUNG: **Director-in-chief of Palaces and Temples**, a concurrent appointment or duty assignment for an eminent official, normally in retirement; apparently oversaw individual custodians of detached imperial villas and Taoist temples (see *kung-kuan shih*); organizational affiliation not clear, but probably under the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). See *tz'u-lu*. SP: *surveillant général des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

3446 kung-kung 共工

HAN: **Director of Works**, an archaic title equivalent to *ssu-k'ung* (Minister of Works); Han status and functions not clear, but probably bore water-control responsibilities.

3447 kung-kung 功貢

CH'ING: **Tribute Student for Merit**, collective designation of those Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*) who were admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for advanced education as members of military families (*chün-hu*) who were credited with extraordinary achievements.

3448 kung-kuó 公國

Dukedom: throughout history, the domain of a Duke (*kung*) on whom a fief (real or nominal) was conferred. Cf. *wang-kuo* (Princedom), *hou-kuo* (Marquisate). See *kung-fu* (Ducal Establishment). HB: duchy. P65.

3449 kung-lün láng 功論郎

N-S DIV (Sung): **Court Gentleman for Evaluations**, initiated in 441 (426?) as a subordinate of the Ministry of General Administration (*tu-kuan*) in lieu of the traditional *k'ao-kung lang*, q.v.; apparently terminated with the dynasty in 479, when development resumed toward the Sui-Ch'ing Directors (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); in charge of annual merit ratings (*k'ao*) for officials of Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chün*). See under *k'ao-kung*. P5.

3450 kung-mén chiàng-fü 宮門將府

SUI-T'ANG: **Palace Gates Guard Command**, prefixed Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent; each headed by a Commander (*chiang*). Superseded units called *chien-men shuai-fu* (Gate Guard Commands) c. 605; in 622 reverted to the former name. P26.

3451 kung-mén chü 宮門局

SUI-LIAO: **Gatekeepers Service**, a unit of the (Left) Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *ts'o ch'un-fang*), staffed with eunuchs. In Sui headed by one Commandant (*shuai*), c. 604 renamed General (*chiang*), and 2 Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), c. 604 renamed Directors (*chien*); in T'ang by 2 Directors till 662, then by 2 Directors (*lang*), rank 6b2; thereafter ranks not clear, but the title Director of Gatekeepers (*kung-men lang*) endured. Generally responsible for gatekeeping duty in the household of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *kung-wei chü*. RR+SP: *service des portes du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3452 kung-mén p'ú 宮門僕

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Palace Gatekeeper**, indefinite number, rank 6b; members of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*); probably eunuchs. P37.

3453 kung-mén ssū 宮門司

(1) SUI-YÜAN: possible variant reference to *kung-men chü* (**Gatekeepers Service**). (2) CHIN: **Palace Gates Office**, in 1210 renamed Palace Gates Service (*kung-wei chü*).

3454 kung-nü shü 弓弩署

T'ANG: **Bows Office** in the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); in 632 renamed *nu-fang shu*.

3455 kung-nü tsào-chièn yüàn 弓弩造箭院
or *kung-nu yüan*

SUNG: **Bow and Arrow Workshop**, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but probably subordinate, at least indirectly, to the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) and the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *cour de la fabrication d'arcs et de flèches*.

3456 kung-nü 宮女

Throughout history a general reference to female residents of the palace: **Palace Women**. See *kung-jen*, *kung-kuan*, *nü-kuan*.

3457 kung-p'ái 功牌

CH'ING: **Medal for Merit**, awarded to military officers and soldiers for excellence in reviews and inspections; could be awarded by Governors-general (*tsung-tu*), Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*), and Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping kuan*). BH: soldier's medal.

3458 kung-p'ao 宮保

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent** (*'ai-tzu shao-pao*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3459 kung-pèi k'ü 供備庫

SUNG: **Imperial Larder**, a unit of the Imperial Kitchen (*yü-ch'ü*) operated by the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a. In c. 1080 (?) renamed *nei-wu liao-k'ü*. SP: *magasin de provisions pour la cuisine impériale*.

3460 kung-pin 宮嬪

Uncommon generic reference to secondary imperial wives, i.e., Consorts (*fei*) and Concubines (*pin*).

3461 kung-pó 宮伯

CHOU: **Master of the Palace Militia**, rank not clear; member of the Ministry of State (*'ien-kuan*) in charge of training and evaluating selected Servicemen (*shih*) and Cadets (*shu-tzu*) on guard duty in the royal palace. Junior to the Palace Steward (*kung-cheng*); shared with him supervision of the palace militia. CL: *préfet du palais*.

3462 kung-pù 工部

(1) N-S DIV (Chou)-CH'ING: **Ministry of Works**, one of the top-echelon agencies (from Sui on collectively called the Six Ministries, *liu pu*) under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through Sung and Chin, then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yüan and early Ming, and after 1380 directly subordinate to the Emperor, though from the early 1400s under the supervisory coordination of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Headed in Chou of the N. Dynasties by a (Grand) Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*, *ta ssu-k'ung*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*), thereafter by one or more Ministers of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*): in T'ang one, rank 3b; in Sung one, 2b; in Chin one, 3a; in Yüan 3, 3a; in Ming one till the

mid-1500s then 2, 3a till 1380 then 2a; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese, 1b. In general charge of government construction projects, the conscription of artisans and laborers for periodic state service, the manufacture of government equipment of all sorts, the maintenance of waterways and roads, the standardization of weights and measures, the production of coins and other forms of money, the exploitation of mountains, lakes, marshes, etc. Originated as a coordinating superstructure for the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), and the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); from Sui through Yüan had to share its functions with other agencies, e.g., the strengthened Directorates for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*, *chiang-tso shao-fu chien*) and of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); then lost some of its functions to powerful eunuchs in Ming and to Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*) and Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) in Ch'ing. Usually considered the weakest of the Ministries; was sometimes consolidated with the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) into a single agency. From Sui and T'ang on, normally had 4 major subordinate Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*): in T'ang a Headquarters Bureau (*kung-pu*, *kung-pu ssu*), a State Farms Bureau (*tun-t'ien ssu*), a Bureau of Forestry (*yü-pu*), and a Bureau of Waterways (*shui-pu*); in Ming a Bureau of Construction (*ying-shan ssu*), a Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (*yü-heng ssu*), a Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (*tu-shui ssu*), and a State Farms Bureau; etc. Each Bureau was headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*). In addition, the Ministry normally supervised a large array of storehouses, supply agencies, manufactories, mints, etc., throughout the empire. RR+SP: *ministère des travaux publics*. BH: ministry (board) of works. P14, 15. (2) T'ANG-YÜAN: **Headquarters Bureau**, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works, in charge of the general administrative management of the Ministry's affairs, primarily responsible for overseeing the construction of walls and buildings and making arrangements for providing needed labor in all Ministry projects; headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5b in Yüan. RR+SP: *bureau des travaux publics*. P15.

3463 kung-pü 貢部

SUNG: **Recruitment Bureau**, an ad hoc group of officials on detached duty assignments from the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and other agencies to make arrangements for all civil service recruitment examinations. See *chang kung-pu*. SP: *bureau d'examen*.

3464 kung-shàn 供膳

T'ANG: **Meat Server**, as many as 2,400 subofficial functionaries so designated in the Banquets Office (*'ai-kuan shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) and the Office of Foodstuffs (*shih-kuan shu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *serviteur chargé des mets*. P30.

3465 kung-shéng 公乘

CH'IN-HAN: lit., one in charge of government chariots: **Grantee of the Eighth Order**, 13th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3466 kung-shéng 宮省

Palace Establishment(s): unofficial and vague reference to any agency headquartered within the imperial palace, or to all such agencies, e.g., the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) of T'ang times.

3467 kung-shéng 貢生

MING-CH'ING: **Tribute Student**, designation of students

under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) who had been admitted as nominees of local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*), for advanced study and subsequent admission to the civil service; until the 1440s could expect good official careers; then the status of civil service recruitment examination graduates, especially that of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*), became so esteemed that Tribute Students could no longer expect good official careers as a matter of course and began trying to enhance their opportunities by competing in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) along with other candidates. The Tribute Student status nevertheless remained one of those considered Regular Paths (*cheng-t'u*) into officialdom, as distinguished from Irregular Paths (*i-t'u*) such as purchase of student status. See *sui-kung*, *pa kung-sheng*, *fu kung-sheng*, *yu kung-sheng*, *en-tz'u kung-sheng*, *en-pu kung-sheng*, *lin kung-sheng*, *tseng kung-sheng*, *li kung-sheng*. BH: senior licentiate.

3468 *kung-shèng hóu* 恭聖侯

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Marquis for Revering the Sage**, title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted from 550 to direct heirs descended from Confucius; changed from Marquis for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng hóu*); under N. Chou the title was changed to Duke of (the Dukedom) of Tsou (*tsou-kuo kung*). P66.

3469 *kung-shih* 供事

CH'ING: **Hired Employee**, non-officials and non-functionaries hired for relatively unimportant tasks in many governmental agencies; after experience could be promoted into the lowest ranks of the officialdom. BH: clerk.

3470 *kung-shih* 公事 或 宮使

SUNG: **Supervisor**, usually of a quasi-public establishment such as a Taoist temple or monastery, prefixed with the name of the establishment; normally a sinecure for an eminent official in semi-retirement. SP: *chargé d'affaires*.

3471 *kung-shih* 公使

(1) SUNG: **Envoy**, duty assignment for a capital official chosen on an ad hoc basis; specific functions or area of responsibility suggested by prefix. (2) CHIN: **Agent**, sub-official functionaries who served in large numbers on the staffs of Prefectures (*chou*, *fu*) and many other agencies, e.g., Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yün shih ssu*) in the various Routes (*lu*), Transport Offices (*ts'ao-yün ssu*) in various localities. P53, 60.

3472 *kung-shih* 公士

Lit., state serviceman. (1) CH'IN-HAN: **Grantee of the First Order**, the lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. (2) SUNG: **Public Worthy**, honorific status awarded the very elderly and those who had fought successfully against bandits. P65.

3473 *kung-shih* 宮師

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu shao-shih*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3474 *kung-shih* 貢士

(1) **Nominee for Office**: from antiquity a general reference to men of virtue and talent recommended to the ruler by regional or local authorities, as if in tribute (*kung*), to be considered for appointment as officials (*shih*); from Han on, specially referred to regional or local recommendees considered for admission to schools at the dynastic capital, equivalent to the Ming-Ch'ing term Tribute Student (*kung-sheng*). (2) CH'ING: **Passed Scholar**, specific designation of a civil service examination candidate who had passed the

Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) administered by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) but had not yet taken the follow-up, confirmatory Palace Examination (*tien-shih*, *t'ing-shih*).

3475 *kung-shih fū* 宮師府

CHIN-YÜAN: **Administration of the Heir Apparent**, an agency comprising all of the dignitaries assigned to tutor, assist, and protect the Heir Apparent, e.g., the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*), the Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-pao*), the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*) and his large service staff. P67.

3476 *kung-shih kàn-t'ang kuān* 公事幹當官

SUNG: **Police Executive**, normally prefixed Left and Right, one in each of the Four Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided for administration; responsible for keeping order, investigating crimes, and punishing minor offenders. See *wu ch'eng* (Five Wards). SP: *inspecteur de police*. P20.

3477 *kung-shih ssü* 弓矢司

CH'ING: **Bow and Arrow Office**, one of 2 units comprising the Right Subsection (*yu-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: bow and arrow section.

3478 *kung-shü* 宮庶

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Mentor** (*shu-tzu*) in one of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

3479 *kung-ssü ling* 宮司令

SUNG: **Mistress of the Palace**, one, rank 4a; from 1013 designation of a palace woman who had overall responsibility for the proper functioning of palace women agencies; created to honor a particular palace woman for her many years of service as Chief of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng*). See under *liu shang* (Six Matrons).

3480 *kung t'ài-fū* 公大夫

CH'IN-HAN: lit., grand master of state: **Grantee of the Seventh Order**, 14th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3481 *kung t'ai-fū* 宮太傅

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3482 *kung t'ai-p'ao* 宮太保

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3483 *kung t'ai-shih* 宮太師

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent** (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3484 *kung-t'áng* 公堂

MING-CH'ING: variant of the informal designation **Headquarters** (*t'ang*, q.v.).

3485 *kung-té shih* 功德使

T'ANG-YÜAN: **Commissioner of Merit and Virtue**, sometimes with directional or other prefixes; first appointed in the period 788-807 to supervise the Buddhist establishments in the 2 dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; gradually evolved into a supervisory controller of adherents of other religions as well, e.g., Islam, Manichaeism. Commonly the duty assignment of an Imperial Prince in Sung. Loosely subordinated to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-*

lu ssu) in T'ang and Sung, to the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsüan-cheng yüan*) in Yüan, and in 1329 absorbed into that Commission. See *hsiu kung-te shih*, *ta kung-te shih*. SP: *commissaire des mérites*. P17.

3486 kung-tien chien 宮監

CH'ING: Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, a eunuch agency loosely supervised by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) and more directly overseen by senior eunuchs generically called Eunuch Supervisors-in-charge (*tsung-kuan t'ai-chien*), a term prefixed to such specific titles as Supervising Attendant (*tu-ling shih*), rank 4a, the working head of the Directorate. P38.

3487 kung-tien fū hsing kung-pü

宮殿府行工部

YÜAN: Palace Branch of the Ministry of Works, apparently primarily occupied with the construction of the Yüan palace at the Grand Capital (*ta-tu*, i.e., modern Peking); in 1282 was changed into the Grand Capital Regency (*ta-tu liu-shou ssu*), generally responsible for administering the capital city. See *liu-shou ssu*. P15.

3488 kung-tsan 宮贊

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Admonisher (*tsan-shan*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

3489 kung-ts'áo 功曹

Lit., meritorious service section. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Labor Section, designation of staff agencies in Regions (*chou*), Commanderies (*chün*), and Districts (*hsien*) in charge of assembling and overseeing labor gangs as needed; in Later Han sometimes called *chih-chung ts'ao*, q.v. Headed by Administrative Clerks (*shu-tso*) in Regions, Scribes (*shih*) in Commanderies, and Administrators (*yüan-shih*) in Districts. Monitoring the work of labor gangs gradually transformed the unit into that described under (2) below. HB: bureau of merit. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Personnel Evaluation Section, staff agencies in units of territorial administration down to the District; in the era of N-S Division also found in various central government agencies, e.g., the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). Responsible for preparing and processing merit ratings (*k'ao*) of subordinate officials, also generally for monitoring all government activities in their jurisdictions. Commonly headed by Record Keepers (*chi-shih*) in the N. Dynasties and Sui, by Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 8b or below, in T'ang and Sung. Antecedents of the Ming-Ch'ing units called *li-ts'ao* (Personnel Section). Also see *liu ts'ao*. RR: *bureau des mérites*. SP: *service des mérites*. (3) SUI: Palace Guard, a renaming of *ch'in-wei* c. 605; changed back to that at the beginning of T'ang. (4) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P6, 26, 27, 30, etc.

3490 kung-ts'áo 工曹

Works Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) or to the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau (*kung-pu*, *kung-pu ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from the Prefecture (*fu*) down to the District (*hsien*), staffed entirely with sub-official functionaries; managed all local matters that fell under the jurisdiction of the central government's Ministry of Works; successor of the earlier *shih-ts'ao* (Levied Service Section).

3491 kung-tsò àn 工作案

SUNG: Labor Section, one of 6 subsections in the Min-

istry of Works (*kung-pu*), apparently subordinate to one or more of the Ministry's Bureaus (*ssu*) and responsible for overseeing the assembling of labor gangs to work on state projects; probably staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *service des travaux*. P15.

3492 kung-tsü 公祖

CH'ING: Local Authority, unofficial general reference to civil officials serving in Departments (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*); derived from the Ming term *tsu-kung*.

3493 kung-tuàn 宮端

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). See *ch'u-tuan*, *tuan-yin*.

3494 kung-tzū 公子

CHOU-HAN: Noble Scion, an unofficial general reference to sons of members of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3495 kung-wéi chü 宮闈局

SUI-SUNG, CHIN: Palace Gates Service, in Sui and T'ang one of 6 eunuch agencies in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), responsible primarily for keeping the keys for entrances into the inner quarters of the imperial palace and for opening and closing the gates at proper times; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. In Sung apparently subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); whether staffed with eunuchs is not clear; headed by a Director, rank also not clear. In Chin, a eunuch agency under the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a, a Commissioner (*shih*), 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*), 6a. Cf. *kung-men chü*, *kung-men ssu*. RR: *service des portes du palais intérieur*. SP (*kung-wei ling*): *chargé de maintenir la propreté dans le palais intérieur*. P38.

3496 kung-yin 宮尹

Palace Governor for the Heir Apparent. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): chief administrator of the household establishment of the Heir Apparent, the counterpart of other dynasties' Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); assisted by a Vice Governor (*hsiao-yin*). (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *chan-shih* (as above), whose office was known as the *kung-yin fu* (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent; see *chan-shih fu*). (3) SUNG-CH'ING: from late T'ang, an unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). P26.

3497 kung-yüan 貢院

SUNG: Examination Office in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); functions not clearly specified, but probably an ad hoc group of Ministry officials and others charged with organizing and doing paperwork about civil service recruitment examinations as they occurred. See *ling kung-yüan*. SP: *bureau des examens*.

3498 kung-yüan shih 宮苑使

SUNG-CHIN: Commissioner of Palace Halls and Parks, apparently one stationed at each of several locations in or near the imperial palace that required continuing maintenance; rank 7a in Sung, not clear in Chin; apparently subordinate to the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*kung-yüan tsung-chien*) in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *commissaire du parc du palais*.

3499 kung-yüan tsung-chièn 宮苑總監

Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks. (1) SUI-CHIN: under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), managed all imperial buildings, parks, and

gardens outside the imperial palace proper, through subordinate Directorates (*chien*) in charge of particular installations; headed by a Director (*chien*), in T'ang rank 5b2. RR: *direction générale des parcs des palais impériaux*. P40. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Parks (*feng-ch'en yüan*) managed by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

3500 *k'ung-yün* 宮允

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Companion for the Heir Apparent (*chung-yün*) on the staff of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

3501 *k'ung-fang* 空房

CH'ING: lit., the empty room: Imperial Clan Prison maintained by the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). BH: prison of the imperial clan court.

3502 *k'ung-hó* 控鶴

Lit., (one who) reins in the cranes, i.e., controls the imperial mounts. (1) T'ANG: Groom, 20 prefixed Left and 20 prefixed Right appointed in 699 in a Directorate of Imperial Mounts (*k'ung-ho chien*), in 700 renamed Office of Heavenly Mounts (*t'ien-chi fu*); whether the posts endured to the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de diriger les grues*. (2) CHIN: Groom (?), 200 authorized for the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*). P38. (3) YÜAN: Household Guard of the Heir Apparent; 135 assigned in 1282, 65 more authorized in 1293; under the Office of Household Guards (*wei-hou ssu*) of the Heir Apparent, a unit of the Household Provisioner's Office (*chia-ling ssu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.

3503 *k'ung-mü kuän* 孔目官 or *k'ung-mu*
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., something like "every hole and item," i.e., one whose work touches all aspects of an agency's responsibilities (?): Clerk in charge of files or a book collection, a subofficial functionary except in very rare cases. In T'ang found in a few agencies, e.g., the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-is'e chün*). In Sung found in many kinds of agencies both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) there was a whole Clerks Office (*k'ung-mu yüan*, *k'ung-mu fang*), headed by a Chief Clerk (*tu k'ung-mu kuan*). In Chin also widespread, but apparently not used in Yüan, and in Ming and Ch'ing found only in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *fonctionnaire mettant en ordre les livres*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de mettre en ordre les livres et les registres*. BH: junior archivist.

3504 *kuó* 國

(1) CHOU: Region, designation of territories within the royal domain, whether fiefs awarded to members of the royal family or territories administered entirely by non-hereditary officials delegated from the royal court. Some early texts refer to the existence of 93 such Regions, divided into 3 categories on the basis of size. See *fang-shih*, *chia-shih*, *tu-shih*. (2) State, from antiquity the most common designation of China as a whole or any area in or outside China that had a defined, reasonably autonomous political identity, even if it were only nominal; e.g., a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*). Often used in place of Dynasty (*ch'ao*, *ch'ao-tai*) in reference to a currently reigning dynasty.

3505 *kuó-ch'áo* 國朝

Our Dynasty: throughout imperial history, a common reference to the currently reigning dynasty (*ch'ao*, *ch'ao-tai*)

or sometimes to China as organized under the currently reigning dynasty.

3506 *kuó-ch'éng* 果丞

HAN: Aide for Fruits, one subordinate to the Provisioner (*t'ai-kuan ling*), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); another (a eunuch) a member of the Office of Imperial Parks Produce (*kou-tun shu*). HB: assistant for fruits. P37.

3507 *kuó-chì shih* 國計使

5 DYN (Liang): lit., commissioner for state accounts: State Fiscal Commissioner, in charge of taxation and the storing of state revenues; in 912 superseded the previous *chien-ch'ang yüan*. P7.

3508 *kuó-ch'ì ch'ang-ch'ing* 國戚章京

CH'ING: Imperially Related Secretary (civil official) or Imperially Related Adjutant (military officer), imperial in-laws assigned to the curatorial staff of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*), in some cases numbering 65. See *chang-ching*. P29.

3509 *kuó-chiù* 國舅

Dynastic Elder: unofficial reference to a maternal uncle of an Emperor.

3510 *kuó-chün* 國君

HAN: variant designation of a Counselor-delegate (*kuo-hsiang*), the central government's administrator in charge of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*). P69.

3511 *kuó-fang* 果房

CH'ING: Fruits Pantry, a subsection of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); responsible for providing fruits needed in sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Keeper of the Fruits (*chang-kuo*). BH: fruit office.

3512 *kuó-fü-jén* 國夫人

T'ANG-SUNG: Consort of State, title of nobility (*chüeh*) for women. In T'ang conferred on mothers and wives of the nobles entitled Duke of State (*kuo-kung*) and of rank 1 officials; or, according to some sources, conferred on the mothers and principal wives of Princes (*wang*). In Sung conferred on the wives of Princes, the Three Dukes (*san kung*), Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), etc. RR: *épouse de principauté*. See *fu-jen*.

3513 *kuó-hóu* 國侯

YÜAN: Marquis of State, 5th highest of 10 titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 3A. See *hou*, *chu-hou*. P65.

3514 *kuó-hsiàng* 國相

HAN-N-S DIV: Counselor-delegate, the central government's representative in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), equivalent to a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*) and a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*), respectively; rank 2,000 and 1,000 bushels, respectively; interchangeable with *hsiang* (Administrator). Apparently co-existed with Administrators (*nei-shih*) from the 140s B.C. to 8 B.C., when the latter post was discontinued. Thereafter the Counselor-delegate was the unchallenged manager of a Prince's or a Marquis's domain. Early in the era of N-S Division superseded by Administrators (*chang-shih*) in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). Sometimes mistakenly written *hsiang-kuo* (Counselor-in-chief), q.v. P53, 69.

3515 *kuó-hsin fang* 國信房

SUNG: Diplomacy Section, a unit in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) that handled correspondence and diplomatic exchanges between the throne and foreign peo-

ples including, most notably, the Khitan, the Jurchen, and the Mongols; headed by an executive official of the Bureau on duty assignment as Administrator (*tu-hsia*) of the Section. The Section was apparently discontinued c. 1074 when the support staff of the Bureau was reorganized into Twelve Sections (*shih-erh fang*). SP: *bureau des lettres de créance*.

3516 *kuó-hsin shih* 國信使

SUNG: **State Courier-Envoy**, apparently a representative of the throne in international dealings with such peoples as the Jurchen; no doubt an ad hoc duty assignment for a trusted central government official. SP: *envoyé muni de lettres de créance (ambassadeur)*.

3517 *kuó-hsin ssū* 國信司 or *kuó-hsin sǒ* 所

SUNG: **Diplomacy Office**, variant references to the Diplomacy Section (*kuo-hsin fang*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*).

3518 *kuó-hsing* 國姓 or *kuó-hsing-ā* 阿

Surname of State, throughout history a reference to the surname of the ruling dynasty, hence an indirect reference to a member of the ruling family or, as in the case of the famous 17th century pirate-loyalist Cheng Ch'eng-kung (Koxinga), to someone formally granted the imperial surname for extraordinary merit. See *kung-hsing*.

3519 *kuó-hsü* 國婿

SUNG: **Imperial Son-in-law**, unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess, formally ennobled as Commandant-escort (*fu-ma tu-wei*).

3520 *kuó-hsüeh* 國學

N-S DIV: one of several designations of the **National University** (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*, *t'ai-hsüeh*) at the dynastic capital.

3521 *kuó-hün* 國婚

N-S DIV: **Imperial Son-in-law**, common unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess.

3522 *kuó-ì fū* 果毅府

SUI: **Courageous Garrison**, one of 2 special types of military units (see *che-ch'ung fu*, Assault-resisting Garrison) created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Militia units (see *fu* and *fu-ping*) in 613; headed by 2 Commandants (*tu-wei*) prefixed Left and Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2. Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. In 636, however, T'ang resurrected the title *kuo-i tu-wei* for the 2 Vice Commandants of each newly standardized Assault-resisting Garrison. RR: *milice intrévide*.

3523 *kuó-kuān* 國官

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: **Official of the Domain**, a generic reference to official personnel of a Principality (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), and other domains of nobles, charged with administering the territory allocated to the nobles as their fiefs. Distinguished from Officials of the Establishment (*fu-kuan*) serving in the noble's personal headquarters or household, e.g., a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). Thus the Director of the Principality (*wang-kuo ling*) was an Official of the Domain, whereas the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

3524 *kuó-kuān* 果官

N-S DIV (Chin): **Fruit Provisioner**, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*). See *kuo-ch'eng*, *chang-kuo*, *kuo-fang*. P30, 37.

3525 *kuó-kūng* 國公

SUI-YÜAN: **Duke of State**, normally the 3rd highest of 9 titles of nobility (*chüeh*), following Prince (*wang*) and Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), but 3rd of 3 in Liao, 2nd of 7 in Chin, and 3rd of 10 in Yüan; rank normally 1b, but 2a in Yüan; discontinued by Sui c. 604, when the nobility was restructured with only the 3 titles Prince, Duke (*kung*), and Marquis (*hou*); restored in T'ang. Normally conferred on the heirs (usually eldest sons) of Commandery Princes, but in Sung conferred only on selected descendants of the first 2 Sung Emperors. Seldom found without territorial prefixes indicating real or nominal ducal domains; e.g., *liang-kuo kung* (Duke of Liang, i.e., of the "state" of Liang; not Liang Duke of State). Also see *k'ai-kuo kung*, *k'ai-kuo chün-kung*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-kung*, *chün-kung*, *hsien-kung*. RR+SP: *duc de principauté*. P65.

3526 *kuó-lǎo* 國老

CHOU: **Elders of the State**, a reference to retired officials who had held rank as Minister (*ch'ing*) or Grand Master (*ta-fu*), distinguished from retired Servicemen (*shih*), who were called Elders of the People (*shu-lao*). CL: *vieillards de l'état*.

3527 *kuó-mǔ* 國母

CH'ING: **Mother of the State**, a respectful reference to the Empress.

3528 *kuó-shēng* 國甥

Imperial Nephew, at least in the later dynasties if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the son of an Empress' sister.

3529 *kuó-shih* 國史

(1) **History of the Dynasty**, a common general reference to compilations of historical data prepared while a dynasty reigned, ideally organized after each Emperor's reign; not to be confused with what Westerners refer to as the dynastic histories, beginning with *Shih-chi* by Ssu-ma Ch'ien, which the Chinese call Standard Histories (*cheng-shih*). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): **State Historiographer**, one each prefixed Left and Right; status and organizational affiliation not clear. P23.

3530 *kuó-shih* 國師

(1) **Preceptor of State**, occasional unofficial reference to a Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*) or to all of the court dignitaries known collectively as the Three Preceptors (*san shih*). (2) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the **Chancellor of the National University** (*kuo-hsüeh chi-chiu*). (3) YÜAN: **Preceptor of State**, head of the Supreme Control Commission (*tsung-chih yüan*) in general charge of the Buddhist priesthood, in 1288 retitled *hsüan-cheng yüan* (Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs).

3531 *kuó-shih* 嫗氏

CHOU: **Master of Crickets**, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) apparently responsible for dealing with harmful cricket swarms, but functions not clear. CL: *présosé aux grenouilles*.

3532 *kuó-shih àn* 國史案

SUNG: **Section for the History of the Dynasty**, an agency in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) responsible for compiling dynastic historical materials; headed by a Grand Compiler (*ta-chu*). Replaced (date not clear) the early Sung Bureau of Compilation (*pien-hsiu yüan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *service de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3533 *kuó-shih jih-ri sǒ* 國史日曆所

SUNG: **Office of History and the Calendar**, part of the

Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); probably a variant reference to the Section for the History of the Dynasty (*kuo-shih an*). SP: *bureau du calendrier (et?) de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3534 *kuó-shīh kuǎn* 國史館

SUNG-CH'ING: **Historiography Institute**, responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the *True Records* (*shih-lu*); in Sung headed by a Chief Compiler (*chien-hsiu*) whose principal post commonly was Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); nominally under the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Institute was housed in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*) and was one of the so-called Three Institutes (*san kuan*, q.v.). In Ch'ing the Institute was loosely attached to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), headed by a Grand Secretary (*ta hsiieh-shih*) or the Minister (*shang-shu*) of a Ministry (*pu*) on concurrent assignment as Director-general (*tsung-ts'ai*) of the Institute. BH: state historiographer's office.

3535 *kuó-shīh shih-lü yüan* 國史實錄院

SUNG: **Historiography and True Records Institute**, an umbrella-like superstructure for 2 agencies, nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) but more or less autonomous units in the central government: the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) headed by a Chief Compiler (*chien-hsiu*), which was responsible for preparing contemporary histories reign by reign, and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*) headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), which was responsible for preparing a day-by-day narrative of important events; both agencies were staffed largely by officials of the central government concurrently assigned as Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*), Examining Editors (*chien-t'ao kuan*), Compilers (*p'ien-hsiu kuan*), Proofreaders (*chiao-k'an*), Editors (*chiao-cheng*), Editorial Examiners (*chien-yüeh*), etc.; the Chief Compiler of the Historiography Institute was commonly the concurrent assignment of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). How functions were divided among the Historiography and True Records Institute, the Section for the History of the Dynasty (*kuo-shih an*) of the Palace Library, the Court Calendar Office (*jih-li so*) of the Palace Library, the Dynastic History Office (*kuo-shih yüan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) of the Palace Library, if all coexisted simultaneously, is not clear. All these agencies performed functions that, for the most part, were performed in prior times by the Editorial Service and in later times by the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). SP: *cour de la rédaction de l'histoire d'état et des annales véridiques*.

3536 *kuó-shīh yüan* 國史院

SUNG-YÜAN: **Historiography Academy**, generally responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the *True Records* (*shih-lu*). In Sung subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); had a recurrent, unstable existence; probably abandoned most of its functions to the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) that was nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). In Liao, Chin, and Yüan increasingly associated with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) until in Yüan the 2 units were combined as the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*); after Yüan its functions were absorbed into the Hanlin Academy alone. SP: *cour de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3537 *kuó tà-fü* 國大夫

HAN: **Grand Master of State**, a title of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to meritorious subjects; perhaps equivalent to *kuan ta-fu* (Grandee of the Sixth Order), q.v. P65.

3538 *kuó t'ài-fü jén* 國太夫人

SUNG: **Master (Mistress) of State**, a title of merit and honor awarded to mothers and maternal grandparents of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), the Three Dukes (*san kung*), and some other dignitaries.

3539 *kuó-tzŭ* 國子

CHOU, HAN: **Scions of State**, a collective designation of the sons and younger brothers of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), Ministers (*ch'ing*), and Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) in Chou and in Han those of officials corresponding to Chou Ministers and Grand Masters. CL: *filis de l'état*.

3540 *kuó-tzŭ ch'i-chü* 國子祭酒

From Han on, designation of the **Chancellor of the National University** (*t'ai-hsüeh*, *kuo-hsüeh*) or **Chancellor of the Directorate of Education** (*kuo-tzu chien*). See *chi-chiu*. P34, 49.

3541 *kuó-tzŭ chiên* 國子監

SUI-CH'ING: **Directorate of Education**, a central government agency headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) that oversaw several schools at the dynastic capital, chiefly the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*), the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), and the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*); at times the Directorate also provided loose supervision over regional and local schools. From Sung through Yüan there was a steady consolidation until in Ming and Ch'ing there was only one school under the Directorate, the *kuo-tzu hsüeh* (now best rendered National University). Throughout, the instructional staff consisted primarily of Erudites (*po-shih*), often bearing prefixes specifying the classical works in which they individually specialized, and Instructors (*chu-chiao*, *hsüeh-cheng*, *hsüeh-lu*). Students, who regularly numbered in the thousands, were called National University Students (*kuo-tzu chien sheng* or simply *chien-sheng*). Prior to c. 605, the capital schools developed under such designations as *t'ai-hsüeh*, *kuo-hsüeh*, *kuo-tzu hsüeh*, *kuo-tzu ssu*. In Ming from 1421 there was a Nanking Directorate of Education as well as the principal Directorate at Peking. From the outset, schools in the capital existed primarily to prepare qualified students for official careers, but from Sung on this route into the officialdom lost esteem as the system of civil service recruitment examinations (see *k'o-chü*) leading to status as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) matured and gained dominance in recruitment. Also see *ssu chien* (Four Directorates) and *wu chien* (Five Directorates). RR+SP: *l'université des fils de l'état*. BH: national college, imperial academy of learning. P34.

3542 *kuó-tzŭ hsüeh* 國子學

(1) HAN: occasional variant of *t'ai-hsüeh* (**National University**). (2) N-S DIV: **National University**, from the 200s on alternated with *t'ai-hsüeh* as the official designation; headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); normally supervised by the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), but in N. Ch'i gained an autonomous status in the central government organized as a Court for Education (*kuo-tzu ssu*). (3) SUI-CH'ING: **School for the Sons of the State**, one of several capital schools under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); in Sung and again from Ming on, consolidated into the sole school under the Directorate, its name becoming almost interchangeable with that of the Directorate as well as with the name National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). Headed collectively by Erudites (*po-shih*) until Yüan, then by the Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) of the Directorate through Ming, then in Ch'ing by a Grand Minister Managing the Directorate of Education (*kuan-li kuo-tzu chien ta-ch'en*). From Sui into

early Sung was specially charged with educating sons of the most eminent nobles and officials in the Confucian classics. Always closely affiliated with the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), and in Yüan subordinated to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*). RR: *section des fils de l'état*. P34.

3543 kuo-tzŭ pó-shih 國子博士

Erudite of the National University; see under *po-shih* (Erudite).

3544 kuo-tzŭ shêng 國子生

National University Student, variant of *chien-sheng*.

3545 kuo-tzŭ shih 國子師

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Director of Studies** (*ssu-yeh*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*).

3546 kuo-tzŭ ssü 國子寺

N-S DIV-T'ANG: **Court for Education**, a relatively autonomous central government agency created during N. Ch'i to supersede the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*, *t'ai-hsüeh*); c. 605 changed to Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); revived at the beginning of T'ang but in 627 again changed to *kuo-tzu chien*. P34.

3547 kuò-tzŭ tŭ-chiēn 果子都監

CHIN: **Directorate-in-chief of Fruits**, a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*) responsible for keeping the Emperor stocked with fresh fruits; headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*), rank not clear. P30.

3548 kuo-wáng 國王

Prince of the State: from Han on, the equivalent of *wang* (Prince); used only as a collective or generic reference to Princes enfeoffed with real or nominal Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) to distinguish them, e.g., from Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). In the case of a particular Prince, *kuo* was normally omitted, e.g., *Lu-wang* (Prince of Lu) rather than *Lu-kuo wang* (Prince of the State of Lu). At times a personal name was inserted, e.g., *Lu Hsing-wang* (Prince Hsing of Lu) as distinct from his father, *Lu Ching-wang* (Prince Ching of Lu).

3549 kuo-wèi 國尉

CH'ING: **Defender-in-chief**, variant of *tu-wei*, the Emperor's chief of military staff and one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*).

3550 kuo-yin 國姻

Imperial In-laws: throughout history a collective reference to the ruler's relatives by marriage.

3551 kuo-yüng ssü 國用司

SUNG: **State Finance Office**, a late Sung agency responsible directly to the Emperor for the state budget and all related fiscal matters; created not later than 1169; headed by a State Finance Commissioner (*kuo-yung shih*, *chih kuoyung shih*), normally a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *bureau des finances d'état* (*budget*).

3552 kuo-yüng ts'än-chì sŏ 國用參計所

SUNG: **Accounting Office**, a constituent unit in the State Finance Office (*kuo-yung ssu*) of late Sung times; headed by an Accountant (*ts'an-chi kuan*), normally a concurrent appointment for a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*), presumably of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *bureau de comptabilité des finances d'état* (*budget*).

3553 k'uò-chí 曠騎

T'ANG: lit., cavalryman with a fully drawn bow: **Perma-**

nent Palace Guard, from c. 725 a corps of paid volunteer soldiers charged with controlling the gates of the private quarters of the palace; superseded the name *ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei*. RR: *cavalier aux arcs tendus*.

3554 la-jen 腊肉

See *hsi-jen* (Keeper of Dried Meats).

3555 lă-má yin-wù ch'ù 喇嘛印務處

CH'ING: **Lama Office** in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) in charge of all court relations with priests of Tibetan Lamaism; staffing and organizational history not clear. BH: lama office.

3556 lăi-yüän chün 來遠軍 or 徠遠軍

CHIN: lit., Military Prefecture intended to win the allegiance of outsiders: **Frontier-defense Military Prefecture**, a type of unit of territorial administration; staffing not clear. See *chün* (Military Prefecture). P53.

3557 lăi-yüän ssü 徠遠司

CH'ING: lit., bureau for causing distant peoples to come, i.e., to submit: **Eastern Turkestan Bureau** in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*); abbreviation of *lai-yüan ch'ing-li ssu* (see *ch'ing-li ssu*); headed by one Manchu Director (*lang-chung*). Not established until 1761, then charged with managing relations with the dependent peoples of Hami, Turfan, and nearby regions. BH: department of eastern Turkestan. P17.

3558 lán-líng shih-wèi 藍翎侍衛

CH'ING: lit., guardsman wearing blue feathers: **Junior Guardsman**, 90, rank 6a: one category of members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*) consisting of low-ranking officers granted the honor of wearing blue plumes. See *shih-wei ch'in-chün*. BH: junior body-guards.

3559 lán-líng tsüng-ch'êng 藍翎總承

CH'ING: **Junior Guardsman-gamekeeper**, 2 delegated from the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*) to serve as principal gamekeepers in the Imperial Game Preserve (*yü niao-ch'ing ch'u*); supervised by a Manager (*kuan-li ... shih-wu*) with status as a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*). BH: senior gamekeeper (subalterner of the guards).

3560 lán-t'ái 蘭臺

Orchid Pavilion. (1) HAN-CH'ING: originally a palace archive or library, headed until 8 B.C. by the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*); hence throughout subsequent history a common unofficial reference to the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*, q.v., to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*), to Censors (*yü-shih*) in general, and most particularly to Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*). HB: orchid terrace. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: from late Han, a common official variant of *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate). (3) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *pi-shu sheng* (Palace Library), headed by a Grand Scribe (*t'ai-shih*) and staffed with a Vice Director (*shih-lang*), a Grand Master (*ta-fu*), and a Gentleman-attendant (*lang*). RR: *terrace des orchidées*. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), whereas the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) was unofficially called *lan-t'ai ssu* (Court of the Orchid Pavilion). (5) Because from 8 B.C., when the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was shifted out of his palace office to become active head of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *yü-shih fu*), the *lan-t'ai* was headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*) and because the noted Later Han historian Pan Ku at one time held this post, *lan-t'ai* was subsequently used as an unofficial reference to Historiographers (*shih-kuan*). P5, 18, 25.

3561 lán-t'ái ssù 蘭臺寺

HAN-CH'ING: **Court of the Orchid Pavilion**, unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*).

3562 lán-tièn ch'äng 藍靛廠

MING: **Blue Dye Shop**, a workshop in western Peking subordinate to the eunuch agency named the Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service (*nei chih-jan chü*).

3563 láng 郎

Court Gentleman, Gentleman-attendant, Gentleman. (1) CH'IN: generic term for court attendants, divided into 3 categories: Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*), Outer Gentlemen (*wai-lang*), and Standby Gentlemen (*san-lang*). All were presumably officials awaiting appointment or reappointment; special functional differentiations are not clear. See *san lang* (Three Court Gentlemen). (2) HAN-N-S DIV: generic term for court attendants from various sources including sons of eminent officials, men specially recommended by regional and local authorities, experienced officials awaiting reappointment, and from 124 B.C. graduates of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*); all regular participants in court audiences and used as door guards, ushers, etc., but principally constituted a pool of qualified men available for appointments when vacancies occurred or special needs arose. Differentiated into 3 salary ranks: Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*), rank = 600 bushels; Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*), = 400 bushels; and Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*), = 300 bushels. Organized under Leaders (*chiang*) subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* until c. 104 B.C., thereafter *kuang-lu-hsün*). In Later Han grouped into Three Corps (*san shu*). These Han practices continued into the post-Han era but gradually changed as indicated under (3) below. HB: gentleman. (3) N-S DIV-YÜAN: used almost interchangeably with the title *lang-chung*, to designate regular official appointees in various agencies, especially in the era of N-S Division in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), its subordinate Ministries (*pu*), and their constituent Bureaus (*ssu*) or Sections (*ts'ao*), sometimes denoting Vice Minister of a Ministry, sometimes Director of a Ministry Bureau or Section. By Sui these usages yielded to *shih-lang* (Vice Minister) and *lang-chung* (Director of a Bureau); but the term *lang* was perpetuated in the usage just described continuously through Yüan times, e.g., in the case of *pi-shu lang* (Assistant in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*). (4) SUI-CH'ING: used extensively, with descriptive or laudatory prefixes, as prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for civil officials, e.g., *ch'eng-te lang* (Gentleman for Fostering Virtue), *ch'ao-feng lang* (Gentleman for Court Service). In Sui, when one series of prestige titles was available for both civil and military personnel, *lang* corresponded to the upper degree (*shang-teng*) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a1, 6b1) whereas *wei* corresponded to the lower degree (*hsia-teng*) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a2, 6b2); but from T'ang on, *wei* occurred in prestige titles for military officers and *lang* was used for civil officials. RR: *secrétaire*. SP: *secrétaire, sous-directeur, vice-commissaire*. P68.

3564 láng-chiàng 郎將

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Leader of Court Gentlemen**, equivalent to *chiang* and *chung-lang chiang*, qq.v. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Commandant** of a Garrison (*fu*) in the early development of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system. (3) SUI-T'ANG: **Commandant** of a Soaring Hawks Garrison (*ying-yang fu*), the basic local unit in the Garrison Militia system from 607 to 618. RR: *colonel*. (4) T'ANG: **Vice Commandant**, 2 prefixed Left and Right, under the Commandant (*chung-lang chiang*) in charge of each of the Five Gar-

risons (*wu fu*) that constituted the hereditary elite corps of troops at the dynastic capital. RR: *lieutenant-colonel*. (5) SUNG: **Commandant**, a title occasionally granted to aboriginal chiefs of the West and Southwest; also an officer in various Guards (*wei*) and other military units at the dynastic capital; rank not clear, but apparently below *chung-lang chiang* (also Commandant). SP: *colonel*. P26, 72.

3565 láng-chüng 郎中

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: **Gentleman of the Interior**, the lowest of 3 rank categories (=300 bushels) into which most expectant appointees serving as court attendants were divided; see under *lang*. HB: gentleman-of-the-palace. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: **Director** of a Section (*ts'ao*) or Bureau (*pu, ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*) or in some agency of comparable status, e.g., in all Yüan Branch Secretariats (*hsing-sheng*), the Ch'ing Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*); rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin and Yüan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; sometimes more than one appointee. In T'ang, this post and Vice Directors of Bureaus (*yüan-wai lang*), though of relatively low rank, were considered "pure and important" (*ch'ing-yao*), i.e., part of the hierarchic tracks through which extraordinarily influential or promising men were speeded into the status of Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); see *ch'ing* (pure). Cf. *t'ung lang-chung*. RR+SP: *secrétaire supérieur, directeur de bureau*. BH: department director.

3566 láng-chüng ch'ê-chiàng 郎中車將

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Chariot Commander**, reportedly with rank = 1,000 bushels but apparently a duty assignment, probably ad hoc, for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

3567 láng-chüng chi-chiàng 郎中騎將

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Cavalry Commander**, reportedly with rank = 1,000 bushels but presumably an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. BH: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of the cavalry.

3568 láng-chüng chü-hsià ling 郎中柱下令

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Director of Archivists**, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. P25.

3569 láng-chüng hù-chiàng 郎中戶將

HAN: **Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Gate Commander**, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior; specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of the doors.

3570 láng-chüng ling 郎中令

Chamberlain for Attendants. (1) CH'IN-HAN: a major executive official of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels; in charge of all Court Gentlemen (*lang*), in a large number of specialized groups including the Emperor's personal guard; responsible for monitoring activities in the public part of the palace and for protecting the Emperor when he went out of the palace; c. 104 B.C. retitled *kuang-lu-hsün*. HB: prefect of the gentlemen-of-the-palace. P37. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: in charge of the bodyguards in Princesdoms (*wang-kuo*), Marquisates (*hou-kuo*), and other noble fiefs; rank 1,000 bushels in late Han, then not clear except 5b, 7b, or 8b in N. Wei. P69.

3571 *láng-chün* 郎君

(1) LIAO: **Court Attendant**, designation of lowly officials in most Services (*chü*) subordinate to the Northern Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui pei-yüan*); provided companionship for the Emperor and Heir Apparent; other functions not clear, rank not clear. P38. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a new **Metropolitan Graduate** (*chih-shih*).

3572 *láng-hsià shih-shih* 廊下食使 or *láng-hsià shih*

T'ANG-SUNG: **Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets**, duty assignment of 2 Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) to attend and monitor the conduct of high officials at meals they took together with the Emperor in one of the side galleries (*lang-hsia*) of the audience hall on the first and 15th days of each month. RR+SP: *commissaire (impérial) chargé des repas sous la galerie*.

3573 *láng-kuān* 郎官

(1) CH'IN-HAN: variant of *lang* (**Court Gentleman**). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Director** (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) or sometimes the **Vice Minister** (*shih-lang*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

3574 *láng p'ü-yèh* 郎僕射

HAN: **Supervisor of Court Gentlemen** (?): status, functions, and organizational affiliation not clear. See *p'ü-yeh*.

3575 *láng shè-jén* 郎舍人

SUNG: **Imperial Diarist** in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), also in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); in early Sung (date not clear) retitled *ch'i-chü lang* and *ch'i-chü she-jen*, qq.v.; thereafter possibly an unofficial reference to these 2 groups of officials. Also called *hsiu-chu*, q.v. SP: *secrétaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*.

3576 *láng shih-chiang* 郎侍講

HAN: variant of *shih-chiang* (**Expositor-in-waiting**); also see *chiang-lang* (Court Gentleman for Lecturing). P23.

3577 *lão-chiá* 老家

MING: **Oldster**, generic designation of soldiers in Training Divisions (*ying*) who were deemed unfit for active military duties and were commonly assigned to construction gangs or other menial status.

3578 *lão-fèng* 老鳳

SUNG: lit., old phoenix: unofficial reference to a **Grand Councilor** (*tsai-hsiang*).

3579 *lão hsiü-ts'ai* 老秀才

MING: lit., old man of cultivated talents: **Honored Student**, collective designation of 37 National University Students (*chien-sheng*) of outstanding erudition and intelligence who were chosen in 1381 to lecture before the Emperor on matters of government policy. See *hsü-ts'ai*.

3580 *lão-kung* 老公

CH'ING: a term somewhat like **His Honor**: deferential reference to a palace eunuch.

3581 *lão-yéh* 老爺

CH'ING: **Venerable Sir**, unofficial reference to any official dignitary, especially a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3582 *le*

See under the romanization *lo*.

3583 *léi-fèng* 雷封

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **District Magistrate** (*chih-hsien*), derived from a poetic allusion by Po Chü-i of late T'ang.

3584 *lèi-kēng ling* 率更令

HAN-SUNG, LIAO: **Director of the Watches** or, from N. Ch'i on, **Director of the Court of the Watches** (*lei-keng ssu*), an important member of the staff of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu*. From the beginning was apparently responsible for the functioning of the household's water clock(s) (*lou-k'o*), in accordance with which he directed the rotation of guard watches maintained by attendants called Cadets (*shu-tzu*) and Housemen (*she-jen*), and his authority seems to have increased gradually to include the routine functioning of the household. In the era of N-S Division was clearly responsible for rewarding and punishing members of the household, and by Sui if not earlier was also in charge of household entertainments. By T'ang was reportedly in charge of rites, music, punishments, etc., in the household of the Heir Apparent and in addition was charged with establishing the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen in state ceremonies, while including on his staff large numbers of water clock specialists. In Han and the S. Dynasties ranked 1,000 bushels; from N. Wei on, 4b. His title is not to be confused with various military titles that include the character *lei* with its more common pronunciation *shuai*, e.g., *t'ai-tzu shuai-fu shuai* (Commandant of the Heir Apparent's Guard Command). HB: prefect stationer of the watches of the heir-apparent. RR: *chef de la cour de la direction des veilles*. SP: *directeur de la garde de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3585 *lèi-kēng ssü* 率更寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG, LIAO: **Court of the Watches**, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 4b, in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*); responsible for maintaining water clocks and accordingly directing changes in household guard watches, and more generally for supervising the routine activities of the household. Developing out of the Han dynasty Director of the Watches (*lei-keng ling*), by T'ang times the Court had a large staff including 6 Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*), 6 Keepers of the Water Clock (*chang-lou*), 60 Tenders of the Water Clock (*lou-t'ung*), and 24 Time Drummers (*tien-ku*) in addition to an administrative staff; and its Director arranged the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen for state ceremonies in addition to supervising ceremonial rites and maintaining discipline in the Heir Apparent's household. In Sung the Court was established irregularly, as needed, and staffed largely with concurrent appointees from among central government dignitaries. At all times the name was commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). RR: *cour de la direction des veilles*. P26.

3586 *li shi*

Throughout history the most common generic term used for **Subofficial Functionary**, a category of state employees who performed the clerical and more menial tasks in all governmental agencies at all levels and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status (*kuan*) for meritorious service. See *hsü-li*, *liu-wai*, *liu-wai ch'u-shen*. (2) CHOU: **Local Agent**, one of 9 types of Unifying Agents (*ou*) who, as representatives of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*), supervised geographic clusters of feudal states while apparently living in and administering villages or small towns. CL: *officier secondaire*.

3587 *li shi*

(1) **Village**: from antiquity the most common term designating a small rural settlement. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: **Com-**

munity, a mutual-responsibility, mutual-help grouping of neighboring families under state auspices. Also see *fang*, *hsiang*, *chia*, *pao*.

3588 *li-chǎng* 禮長

SUNG: lit., director of rituals: unofficial reference to the **Minister of Rites** (*li-pu shang-shu*) or to the **Director of the Headquarters Bureau** (*li-pu lang-chung*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

3589 *li-chǎng* 里長

MING-CH'ING: **Community Head**, locally appointed administrative, judicial, and to some extent fiscal chief of a group of neighboring households, responsible to his District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) for maintaining peace and order and for providing state-service laborers from among the families of his group. Used in earlier times as an unofficial or quasiofficial variant of *li-cheng*. Also see *li-k'uei*, *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

3590 *li chàng-mǎ* 立仗馬

T'ANG: variant reference to *chang-ma* (**Military Ceremonial Mounts**).

3591 *li-chèng* 歷政

MING: lit., to experience governance: **Probationary Service**, normally required for up to one year in any office or rank before the appointee could be considered for a regular substantive appointment (*shih-shou*). See *shih-chih* (Acting Appointment).

3592 *li-chèng* 里正

N-S DIV-YÜAN: **Village Head**, locally appointed chief of a neighboring group of households, responsible to the District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*) for fulfilling all state requirements imposed on the families of his group. See *li-chang*, *li-k'uei*, *pao-chia*.

3593 *li-chèng tièn hsiū-shū yüan* 麗正殿修書院 or *li-cheng hsiu-shu yüan*

T'ANG: **Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude**, an agency of literary and scholastic support for the court, subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), various editorial officials (*chien-chiao kuan*), Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan kuan*), Subeditors (*chiao-li kuan*), etc.; created in 718 by renaming the Academy of Heaven (*ch'ien-yüan yüan*); in 725 renamed the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*); often abbreviated to *li-cheng yüan*. RR: *palais des embellissements et des rectifications*. P25.

3594 *li-chí àn* 吏籍案

SUNG: **Personnel Records Section**, a subdivision of the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); probably staffed with subofficial functionaries; functions not entirely clear. SP: *service des registres des fonctionnaires*.

3595 *li-chiǎ* 里甲

MING-CH'ING: lit., Communities and Tithings: **Community Self-monitoring System**, one important type of sub-District (*hsien*) local self-government organizations. Prescribed by the government during the founding reign of Ming, the system in theory designated every 110 households a Community (*li*), whose 10 most affluent households provided a Community Head (*li-chang*) in annual rotation while the remaining 100 households were divided into 10 clusters each with 10 neighboring households constituting a Tithing (*chia*), for which one of the households provided a Tithing Head (*chia-shou*). Both Community Heads and Tithing Heads

were responsible to their District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) for the proper conduct of their charges, for settling local disputes, and to some extent for the collection of local land taxes. In the last Ming years the system was largely superseded by the Community Self-defense System (*pao-chia*). Ch'ing perpetuated the *li-chia* system for tax-collection purposes, but by the 1700s it was losing its effectiveness and giving way to the use of tax collectors employed by the Districts. Also see *liang-chang*, *hsiang-yüeh*.

3596 *li chiên-shēng* 例監生 or *ü-chien*

MING-CH'ING: **Student by Purchase** in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); originated in 1450 when, at a time of military and financial crisis, the Ming government offered student status in the Directorate to anyone who contributed rice or horses in specified amounts, up to a limit of 1,000 men; during the late 1500s and especially in Ch'ing times the numbers swelled as governments exploited this practice as a regular source of revenue. In Ch'ing such students provided a substantial number of active officials in low-ranking posts. From the beginning, however, it appears that men bought student status principally because of the social esteem and the exemption from state-requisitioned labor service that it gave them. In Ch'ing, Students by Purchase came to have 4 major subcategories: First Class (*lin chien-sheng*), Second Class (*tseng chien-sheng*), Third Class (*fu chien-sheng*), and Fourth Class (*chien-sheng* with no prefix), the latter also known as Civilian Students (*min-sheng*). It should be kept in mind that *chien-sheng* without a prefix was also used as a common generic designation of all students under the Directorate.

3597 *li-chiēn yüan* 理檢院

SUNG: **Complaint Review Office**, a central government agency that received and considered complaints by officials and commoners about official misconduct or major state policies, monitored by a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) serving as Complaint Review Commissioner (*li-chien shih*); one of 3 agencies that accepted public petitions and complaints; see *teng-wen chien-yüan* (Public Petitioners Review Office), *teng-wen ku-yüan* (Public Petitioners Drum Office). Established in 991, apparently abolished c. 995, re-established in 1029, apparently terminated during the hectic transition to S. Sung in the 1120s, then re-established in 1176. SP: *cour d'administration du dépôt des pétitions*. P21.

3598 *li-ch'ien ssü* 理欠司

SUNG: **Deficits Monitoring Office**, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b. From 985 to 987, one subordinate to each of the 3 agencies collectively called the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); in 987 consolidated as a General Deficits Monitoring Office (*tu li-ch'ien ssu*); responsible for expediting the remittance of tax arrearages from Prefectures (*chou*); discontinued c. 1080. Also, probably from c. 1080, a subsection of the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); functions not clear, but likely continued the work of its predecessor. SP: *bureau pour le règlement des dettes*.

3599 *li-chih chü* 禮制局

SUNG: **Ritual Regulations Service**, established in 1112 in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); probably an ad hoc group of officials on duty assignments detached from their regular posts; functions not clear. SP: *bureau de règlement des rites*.

3600 *li-chih kuān* 禮直官 or *li-chih*

Lit., suggests a ritual specialist who was on rotational ser-

vice or perhaps available to take up active service in court or elsewhere when summoned: **Ritual Duty Official**. (1) T'ANG: 5, rank and range of functions not clear, members of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); abolished c. 758, restored c. 791 with the new designation *li-i chih*, q.v. (2) SUNG: found in various units subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; normally 4 in a set, 2 Principals (*cheng*) and 2 Assistants (*fu*); all subofficial functionaries, perhaps hereditary specialists. SP: *chargé des rites*. P27.

3601 *li chü-chiao* 曆助教

SUI: **Calendar Instructor**, apparently existed only briefly, probably as a subordinate in the Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P35.

3602 *li-fan* 理藩

CH'ING: **Frontier-regulating**, one of many prefixes indicating special functions of Subprefectural Magistrates (*t'ung-chih*); signifying responsibility for maintaining order among alien frontier tribes or aboriginal tribes.

3603 *li-fan yüan* 理藩院

CH'ING: **Court of Colonial Affairs**, a top-echelon agency in the central government managing relations with the Mongols, Tibet, Kokonor, and tribal chiefs of Eastern Turkestan; organized like a Ministry (*pu*) and headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). Originated in 1637 as the transformation of an earlier Mongol Office (*meng-ku ya-men*); from 1661 had 4 subordinate Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*): Honors Bureau (*lu-hsün ssu*), Receptions Bureau (*pin-k'o ssu*), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*), and Judicial Bureau (*li-hsing ssu*), each with several Manchu and Mongol Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. In the early 1700s the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau was split in 2: a Front Office (*jou-yüan ch'ien-ssu*) and a Rear Office (*jou-yüan hou-ssu*). In 1757 the Honors Bureau became the Outer Mongolian Bureau (*tien-shu ssu*), the Receptions Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (*wang-hui ssu*), the Rear Office of the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'i-chi ssu*), and the Front Office was redesignated the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*). In 1761 the latter 2 agencies were consolidated into a single Mongolian Reception Bureau (*ch'i-chi jou-yüan ssu*), and a new Eastern Turkestan Bureau (*lai-yüan ssu*) was established. The next year the consolidated Mongolian Reception Bureau was redivided into its 2 earlier Bureaus, but in 1764 the Inner Mongolian Bureau and the Outer Mongolian Bureau exchanged names. After these changes, there were 6 continuing Bureaus: Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'i-chi ssu*), Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (*wang-hui ssu*), Outer Mongolian Bureau (*tien-shu ssu*), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*), Eastern Turkestan Bureau (*lai-yüan ssu*), and Judicial Bureau (*li-hsing ssu*), each with one or more Manchu and Mongol Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. In its early years the Court's executive posts were held as concurrent assignments by outside Ministers (*shang-shu*) and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), especially of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), but from the 1720s they were commonly concurrent assignments for Princes (*wang*), Dukes (*kung*), and Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*), without fixed numbers. See separate entries. P17.

3604 *li-fang* 吏房

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: **Personnel Office**, one of 5 Offices (*fang*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) in T'ang, one of 6 in Sung; counterpart of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *liu fang*. RR+SP: *chambre*

des fonctionnaires. (2) SUNG: **Personnel Section**, one of 5 Sections (see *wu fang*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also one of 4 Sections (see *ssu fang*) in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b: the channel through which, in collaboration with the Personnel Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Personnel, the Bureau managed personnel administration for the military establishment till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized into 10 (later 12) Sections (see *shih-erh fang*). SP: *chambre des fonctionnaires*. (3) SUNG: **Directors-in-chief Section**, one of 12 Sections (*shih-erh fang*) created c. 1074 in the Bureau of Military Affairs; supervised the assignments of military officers to serve as Directors-in-chief (*tu-chien*) of Prefectures (*chou, fu*), Military Prefectures (*chün*), and subdivisions of Circuits (see *lu-fen tu-chien*); also supervised the assignments of palace eunuchs to such duties. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently terminated early in S. Sung. SP: *chambre des fonctionnaires*. (4) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Personnel**.

3605 *li-fang* 禮房

(1) SUNG: **Rites Office**, one of 6 administrative agencies (see *liu fang*) organized under the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*), counterpart of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: **Rites Section**, one of 5 Sections (see *wu fang*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized in 10 (later 12) Sections (see *shih-erh fang*). SP: *chambre des rites*. (3) From Sung on may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Rites**.

3606 *li-fei* 麗妃

T'ANG, MING: **Elegant Consort**, a high-ranking palace woman; in T'ang, beginning in the reign of Hsüan-tsung (r. 712-756), one of the esteemed group called the Three Consorts (*san fei*). See *hua-fei, hui-fei*. RR: *concubine belle*.

3607 *li-hsing shih* 裏行使 or *li-hsing*

T'ANG-MING: **Probationary**, a suffix or prefix appended to some titles signifying that the official named was an acting or probationary appointee rather than a regular substantive one (*shih-shou*); e.g., the T'ang and Sung *yü-shih li-hsing* (Probationary Censor), the Ming *li-hsing chih-hsien* (Probationary District Magistrate). RR+SP: *attaché*. P18.

3608 *li-hsing ssü* 理刑司

CH'ING: **Judicial Bureau**, one of 6 major subdivisions in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), responsible for supervising litigations arising among peripheral peoples overseen by the Court; headed by one Manchu and one Mongol Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: judicial department. P17.

3609 *li-hsü* 里胥

SUNG-CH'ING: **Village (Community) Functionaries**, generic reference to commoners chosen or designated to bear responsibilities of leadership in sub-District (*hsien*) organizations. See *li* (Village, Community), *hsü-li* (Subofficial Functionaries).

3610 *li-hü-li pü* 吏戶禮部

(1) SUI-CH'ING: combining reference to the separate **Ministries of Personnel** (*li-pu*), of **Revenue** (*hu-pu*), and

of Rites (*li-pu*). (2) YÜAN: **Personnel, Revenue, and Rites Ministry**, from 1260 to 1264 and 1266 to 1268 a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel, of Revenue, and of Rites into a single Ministry, known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Left (*ts'o san-pu*); headed by 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. Also see *li-lpu*.

3611 *li-i àn* 禮儀案

SUNG: **Section for Ceremonial Propriety**, reportedly a subdivision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), but institutional affiliation, staffing, and functions not wholly clear; possibly one of the 5 Sections into which the early Sung *t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan* (also Court of Imperial Sacrifices) was divided when retitled *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* c. 1080; possibly a variant form of *li-i yüan* (Court of Ceremonial Propriety), an agency that was originally independent of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices but c. 1030 was incorporated into it and thereafter known as the Ritual Academy (*li-yüan*). SP: *service des rites et des cérémonies*. P27.

3612 *li-i chien* 禮儀監

CH'ING: **Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety**, a major subdivision of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, and 8 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b; responsible for arranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing, etc.; in 1660 retitled Court of Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i yüan*), then in 1677 further retitled Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*). P37.

3613 *li-i chih* 禮儀直

T'ANG: **Attending Ritualist**, 2, rank not clear, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); a renaming c. 791 of *li-chih kuan* (Ritual Duty Official). P27.

3614 *li-i shih* 禮儀使

T'ANG-SUNG: **Commissioner for Ceremonial Propriety**, from 750 apparently a special, ad hoc court delegate to be in charge of various rituals; relationship with the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) not clear. SP: *commissaire aux rites et aux cérémonies*. P9.

3615 *li-i yüan* 禮儀院

Court of Ceremonial Propriety. (1) SUNG: originally independent of both the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) with a concurrent duty assignment as Supervisor of the Court (*p'an-yüan*), assisted by one of the officials collectively called the Two Regulators (*liang chih*, q.v.) with a concurrent duty assignment as Administrator of the Court (*chih-yüan*). About 1030 absorbed into the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. SP: *cour des rites et des cérémonies*. P27. (2) CH'ING: originated in 1660 as a replacement for the Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i chien*); a major subdivision of the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu fu*), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, and 8 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b. In 1677 renamed Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*). P37.

3616 *li-k'o* 吏科

MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny for Personnel**, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*, q.v.). Also see *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18, 19.

3617 *li-k'o* 禮科

MING-CH'ING: **Office of Scrutiny for Rites**, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*, q.v.). Also see *chi-shih-*

chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18, 19.

3618 *li-kuān* 理官

Regulatory Official. (1) CHOU-HAN: common generic reference to officials charged with judicial functions. (2) HAN: more specifically, an unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei, ta-li*). P22.

3619 *li-kuān* 禮官

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the **Minister of Rites** (*ch'un-kuan tsung-po*). CL: *supérieur des hommages respectueux ou des cérémonies sacrées*. (2) HAN: variant reference to **Erudites** (*po-shih*) of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). P34.

3620 *li-kuéi shih* 理匭使

T'ANG-SUNG: **Petition Box Commissioner**, one of several posts responsible for maintaining a station where commoners and officials alike could submit complaints about official misconduct and major policy issues; originally a duty assignment for a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) and a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*); from 742 to 756 bore the alternate designation *hsien-na shih*, q.v.; in 762 the assignment was given to a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*) and a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she- jen*) under supervision of an official specially selected for his integrity by the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) to serve as *chih-kuei shih* (also Petition Box Commissioner); in 781 full responsibility was restored to a Vice Censor-in-chief as *li-kuei shih* and a Grand Master of Remonstrance as *chih-kuei shih*. After the earliest Sung years, in 991 retitled Complaint Review Commissioner (*li-chien shih*) in charge of a Complaint Review Office (*li-chien yüan*). Also see *teng-wen chien-yüan, teng-wen ku-yüan, kuei-yüan, teng-wen yüan*. RR: *commissaire impérial à la direction des urnes*. P21.

3621 *li-k'uei* 里魁

CH'IN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Village Head**, designated chief of 100 households in the sub-District (*hsien*) administrative organization of the people; in the S. Dynasties was gradually replaced by *li-cheng*. HB: headman of a hamlet.

3622 *li-kung* 離宮

CH'ING: **Detached Palace**, variant of *hsing-kung* (Auxiliary Palace), referring to the court's summer resort at Ch'eng-te, Jehol.

3623 *li kung-sheng* 例貢生

(1) MING: **Tribute Student by Purchase** in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), having purchased such status after becoming a regular Government Student (*sheng-yüan*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*), as distinguished from Students by Purchase (*li chien-sheng*), who bought status in the Directorate directly, without any previous qualification. Also known as *na-kung* (Student by Contribution). (2) CH'ING: **Tribute Student by Purchase, Fourth Class**, in the Directorate of Education, a status attainable by men already entitled Student by Purchase, Fourth Class (*chien-sheng*), newly entitling them to compete in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The status was lower than *lin kung-sheng, tseng kung-sheng, and fu kung-sheng*, qq.v.

3624 *li-lao* 里老

(1) **Village Elder**: throughout history an unofficial or quasi-official reference to the heads of important families in a natural village, who provided leadership in organizing communal defense against bandits, management of local irrigation systems, etc. (2) MING: **Community Elder**, from

the late 1300s designated by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) for each officially recognized Community (*li*), to be responsible for local legal and judicial proceedings alongside the already operational Community Self-monitoring System (*li-chia*, q.v.).

3625 li-li pù 吏禮部

(1) Normally, from Sung on, an abbreviated reference to the separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites (*li-pu*, *li-pu*). (2) YÜAN: Personnel and Rites Ministry, from 1264 to 1266 and 1268 to 1270 a combination of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites into a single consolidated Ministry, headed by 3 then 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. See *li-hu-li pu*.

3626 li-mù 吏目

(1) YÜAN-CH'ING: Clerk, rank variable at levels 7, 8, and 9, but often subofficial functionaries; found in many agencies, both central and territorial; often prefixed with a particularizing term, e.g., *kuan-ho li-mu* (Clerk Controller of Waterways) in territorial administrations. BH: secretary. (2) MING-CH'ING: Medical Secretary in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), from one to 10 in Ming, from 10 to 30 in Ch'ing, rank 9b in Ming, 8 or 9 in Ch'ing. P36. (3) MING-CH'ING: Chief of Police in various units of territorial administration, especially in Ming Subprefectures and Ch'ing Departments (both *chou*), and one each in the 5 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) that bore public security responsibilities in Peking.

3627 li-p'in yüan 禮賓院

SUNG: Foreign Relations Office, one of several subordinate units in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), specially in charge of the administrative management of diplomatic and trade relations with the Uighurs and other peoples of Eastern Turkestan; headed by 2 rank 8b military officers (?) serving as Audience Ushers (*ko-men chih-hou*) in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*), on special duty assignments as Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*); assisted by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*). In other periods its functions were the responsibility of such agencies as the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*), the Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*), etc. SP: *bureau des relations diplomatiques et commerciales, bureau du protocole*. P11.

3628 li pó-shih 曆博士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite of the Calendar, number not clear, probably non-official professional specialists; in the Sui-T'ang Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*) and the T'ang Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*) till 704, then replaced by Directors of Calendrical Calculations (*pao-chang cheng*). RR: *maître au vaste savoir rédacteur du calendrier*. P35.

3629 li-pù 例部

Lit., ministry of rules or regulations: a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

3630 li-pù 吏部

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-CH'ING: Ministry of Personnel, one of several major agencies in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) as it developed through the era of N-S Division; then one of the Department's Six Ministries (see *liu pu*), which with some variations were the administrative core of the central government through Chin; then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yüan and early Ming; then from 1380 responsible directly to the throne though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Prior to Sui often named Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*). For a time in the late 1200s, in Yüan, when

traditional Ministries were consolidated in new forms, was absorbed first into a Personnel and Rites Ministry (*li-li pu*) and then into a Ministry of Personnel, Revenue, and Rites (*li-hu-li pu*), also known in the aggregate as the Left Ministry (*ts'o-pu*; also see *yu-pu*); but by 1294 regained its separate identity, though tightly coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat. In general charge of the appointments, merit ratings, promotions, demotions, titles, and honors of civil officials (*wen-kuan*) and subofficial functionaries (*li*); in early Sung also handled appointments, etc., of military officers (*wu-kuan*), who in other times were the responsibility of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). From the outset headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yüan, 2a in Ming and Ch'ing till 1730, thereafter 1b; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee; commonly took ceremonial precedence over all other Ministry heads. In the era of N-S Division the Ministry was subdivided into Bureaus (*ssu*) or Sections (*ts'ao*): e.g., in San-kuo Wei an Appointments Section (*li-pu ts'ao*, *li-pu*; see #2 below), a Discipline Section (*shan-ting ts'ao*), a Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*; see *san kung*), and a Review Section (*pi-pu ts'ao*). Thereafter the subordinate agencies varied greatly in number and designations, and when designated Bureaus they often had numerous Sections subordinate to them. From Sui on, however, the standard organization of the Ministry included 4 Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*): Bureau of Appointments (*li-pu ssu*, *wen-hsüan ssu*), Bureau of Honors (*ssu-feng ssu*, *yen-feng ssu*), Bureau of Merit Titles (*ssu-hsün ssu*, *chi-hsün ssu*), and Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*). Each Sui-Ch'ing Bureau was normally headed by a Director (*lang-chung*, *lang*), rank 6b to 5a. In Chin all Bureaus of the Ministry were consolidated into 2, a Bureau of Evaluations (*tzu-k'o ssu*) and a Bureau of Honors (*feng-hsün ssu*), each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (*chu-shih*), rank 7b, although a pretence was maintained that the traditional 4 Bureaus still existed. In Yüan the Ministry's nominal Bureaus were inactive, their traditional work being done by 3 Sections (*k'o*) of much lesser status: an Honors Section (*feng-kao k'o*), a Section for Honors and Enfeoffments (*hsün-feng k'o*), and an Evaluations and Selections Section (*k'ao-hsüan k'o*), each managed by an unranked Clerk (*ling-shih*). Until 1380 in Ming, the Ministry was considered so dependent on the Secretariat that its head was commonly referred to as Minister of Personnel in the Secretariat (*chung-shu li-pu shang-shu*); after 1380 its relative autonomy was indicated by the simpler title Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*). Also see *hsüan-pu*, *wen-pu*, *t'ien-kuan*, *ch'üan*, *hsüan*, *ts'ao*, *ssu* (Bureau), *ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP: *ministère des fonctionnaires*. BH: ministry (board) of personnel. P5. (2) N-S DIV (*li-pu*, *li-pu ts'ao*): Appointments Section, one of a variable number of functionally specialized agencies in the developing Ministry of Personnel or Personnel Section in the Department of State Affairs. P5. (3) SUI-YÜAN (*li-pu*, *li-pu ssu*): Bureau of Appointments, one of a normal cohort of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Personnel, headed by a Director (*lang-chung*, *lang*), rank 5b to 6b. In charge of routine administrative matters in the Ministry and especially appointments, promotions, demotions, and ranks. After early Yüan the Bureau's functions were performed by the Evaluations and Selections Section described under (1) above. In Ming and Ch'ing the Bureau's functions were performed by the Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*). RR: *bureau des fonctionnaires*. P5.

3631 li-pù 禮部

(1) SUI-CH'ING: Ministry of Rites, one of the Six Min-

istries (*liu pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government, subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through Sung, then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yüan and early Ming, then from 1380 autonomous though coordinated from the mid-1400s by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). For a time in the late 1200s, in Yüan, when Ministries were being consolidated in new ways, was first absorbed into a Personnel and Rites Ministry (*li-li pu*) and later into a Ministry of Personnel, Revenue, and Rites (*li-hu-li pu*), also known in the aggregate as the Left Ministry (*tso-pu*; also see *yu-pu*); but in 1294 regained its separate identity, though tightly coordinated by the Secretariat. The Ministry carried on functions that since Han times had been performed by such other agencies as the Foreign Relations Section (*k'o-ts'ao*) and the Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Section of Ministry Affairs (*i-ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Sacrifices, and various subordinate agencies in the developing Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), with both of which the Ministry continued to have a loosely supervisory relationship. The Ministry was generally responsible for overseeing all imperial and court rituals, for codifying rituals, for managing visits by foreign dignitaries, for supervising state-sponsored education, for monitoring Taoist and Buddhist communities, and from 736 for managing the civil service examination recruitment system (*k'o-chü*). Headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yüan, 2a in Ming and Ch'ing till 1730, thereafter 1b; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Normally had 4 constituent Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*): e.g., in T'ang a Headquarters Bureau (also *li-pu* or *li-pu ssu*), a Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu, tz'u-pu ssu*), a Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o, chu-k'o ssu*), and a Bureau of Provisions (*shan-pu, shan-pu ssu*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b; in Ming a Bureau of Ceremonies (*li-pu ch'ing-li ssu*), a Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*), a Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*), and a Bureau of Provisions (*ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), 5a. In Ming and Ch'ing there was a close relationship between the Ministry and the Grand Secretariat; some executive officials of the Ministry were concurrently made Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*), and many Grand Secretaries bore nominal concurrent titles of Ministers and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Rites. Also see *tsung-po, k'o-ts'ao, ch'un-kuan*. RR+SP: *ministère des rites*. BH: ministry (board) of rites. P9. (2) N-S DIV (Chou)-YÜAN: **Headquarters Bureau**, one of a normal cohort of 4 Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites; in Chou of the era of N-S Division the name alternated with *ssu-tzung*, q.v., headed by a Grand Master of Rites (*li-pu ta-fu*; also see *ta ssu-li*); in later periods the head was entitled Director (*lang, lang-chung*), rank 5a to 6b. The Bureau was particularly in charge of the Ministry's routine internal administrative work. It was perpetuated in the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ch'ing-li ssu*). RR: *bureau des rites*. BH: department of ceremonies. P9.

3632 *li-pü ts'ao* 吏部曹

Personnel Section. HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): created by a renaming of the earlier Section for Attendants-in-ordinary (*ch'ang-shih ts'ao*) shortly after the establishment of Later Han in A.D. 25; one of 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) in the steadily more important Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), the dominant executive agency in the central government; responsible for the selection and

appointment of officials. After Han, became one of many top-level agencies under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), evolving into the Sui-Ch'ing Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). Also from the 400s on, the designation of a principal subdivision of the emerging Ministry of Personnel, staffed with Clerks (*ling-shih*) with many particularizing prefixes. Also see *li-pu, li-pu ssu*. Cf. *hsüan-pu ts'ao*. P5.

3633 *li-p'ü* 隸僕

CHOU: Domestic Servant, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); assigned as orderlies to clean the inner quarters of the royal palace. CL: *assistant-valet*.

3634 *li-shēng* 例生

CH'ING: Local Student by Purchase in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) in a unit of territorial administration; status and privileges awarded to men who responded to state appeals for emergency contributions of money or goods, but only for a short period in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662-1722). Cf. *li-chien*.

3635 *li-shēng* 曆生

SUNG: Calendrical Apprentice, 4, unranked, authorized for the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*). SP: *élève-intendant du calendrier*.

3636 *li-shēng* 禮生

(1) T'ANG: **Ritual Apprentice**, 35 authorized for the Ritual Academy (*li-yüan*) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); unranked. RR: *étudiant des rites à la cour des sacrifices impériaux*. P27. (2) SUNG: **Calendrical Apprentice** in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); 4, unranked. A scribal error for *li* (calendar)-sheng. SP: *élève-intendant des rites*.

3637 *li-shih* 吏士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): **Guardsmen** assigned to various Commanders (see *chu-ssu li-tsai*) by Shih-tsu (r. 424-451) to help quell military disorders in various localities; exact status not clear. P20.

3638 *li-shih* 歷事

MING: Novice, designation of National University Students (*chien-sheng*) serving apprenticeships in government agencies, especially in the central government; such status might endure from 3 months to 3 years before one attained a substantive appointment (*shih-shou*) in the officialdom. See *li-cheng, pan-shih, kuan-cheng*.

3639 *li ... shih* 理...事 or *li ... shih-wù* 務

CH'ING: Administering the Affairs of ..., enclosing a functional or territorial designation, prefixed to many titles such as Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'an*) to particularize their duty assignments.

3640 *li-shih kuān* 理事官

CH'ING: Administrator, in predynastic times a common designation of 2nd-level officials in many central government agencies, including the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); associated with Assistant Administrators (*fu li-shih kuan*). After 1644 these designations were replaced with the Ming titles *lang-chung* (Director) and *yüan-wai lang* (Vice Director), except that the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*) maintained on its staff both Administrators, rank 5a, and Assistant Administrators, 5b, in subsections such as its Registry (*ching-li ssu*).

3641 *li-shih shih ta-ch'en* 理事十大臣

CH'ING: Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs,

one of 3 groups of Manchu nobles that constituted the Manchu central government in predynastic times, alongside the Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners (*pa-ch'i tsung-kuan ta-ch'en*) and the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (*i-cheng wu ta-ch'en*); in 1635 all these groups were abolished when the Manchus began a transition to a more Ming-like governmental structure. See *ta-ch'en*.

3642 *li-ssū kuān* 里司官

SUI: lit., official(s) of the Precinct office: **Precinct Official**, in 607 replaced Company Commander (*fang-chū*) in all Precincts (formerly *fang*, now *li*) in the dynastic capital; each responsible for maintaining order in his jurisdiction. P20.

3643 *li-ts'ai* 里宰

CHOU: **Village Head**, chief of 25 households outside the royal domain, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); charged with promoting agriculture, collecting taxes, etc. Through a hierarchy of a Precinct (*tsan*), a Ward (*pi*), and a Township (*hsien*), was responsible to a District Grand Master (*sui ta-fu*), who in turn was responsible to one of 2 Supervisors of Exterior Districts (*sui-jen*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *administrateur de hameau*.

3644 *li-ts'ao* 吏曹

(1) HAN: **Personnel Section**, one of 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*); in charge of selections and appointments in the officialdom, also responsible for managing fasts and sacrifices; apparently had a supervisory role over the Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*). Also called *li-pu ts'ao*; also see *liu ts'ao*. HB: bureau of personnel. P9. (2) N-S DIV: alternated with *li-pu* as the designation of the evolving **Ministry of Personnel**. (3) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the **Bureau of Appointments** (*li-pu, wen-hsüan ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). (4) MING-CH'ING: **Personnel Section**, a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (*fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government's Ministry of Personnel. Successor of the earlier Personnel Evaluation Section (*kung-ts'ao*). Also see *liu ts'ao*.

3645 *li-ts'ao* 禮曹

Rites Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) or possibly to the Ministry's Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (*fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government's Ministry of Rites. See *liu ts'ao*.

3646 *li-ts'ung kuān* 吏從官

HAN: **Foreman**, 6 subofficial functionaries assigned to the Palace Storehouse (*chung huang-tsang*). P7.

3647 *li-wèi* 里尉

N-S DIV: abbreviation of *liu-pu li-wei*, itself a variant of *liu-pu wei* (**Commandant of the Capital Patrol**).

3648 *li-wèn* 理問

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Judicial Secretary**, 2 in Yüan, rank not clear, on the staff of each Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*); one in Ming and Ch'ing, rank 6b, head of the Office of the Judicial Secretary (*li-wen so*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih*

ssu); responsible for monitoring and in some cases conducting judicial proceedings and punishments. BH: law secretary. P49, 52.

3649 *li-yüng chiēn* 利用監

YÜAN: lit., Directorate for making advantageous use (of goods): **Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures**, an apparently autonomous agency of the central government, but loosely supervised by the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 3a; supervised a number of subsidiary manufacturing Services (*chü*), e.g., the Striped Hides Service (*hsieh-p'i chü*). P38.

3650 *li-yüng ch'ien-chiēn* 利用錢監

CHIN: lit., Directorate for (making) coins of advantageous usefulness: **Directorate of Coinage**, established c. 1158 in the principal dynastic capital near modern Peking to mint copper coins and supervise their circulation; headed by a Director of Coinage (*chien-chu*) on duty assignment from a regular substantive post in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *tai-chou ch'ien-chien, fu-t'ung ch'ien-chien, pao-yüan ch'ien-chien, pao-feng ch'ien-chien*. Cf. *pao-yüan chü*. P16.

3651 *li-yüán* 吏員

(1) Throughout history a common generic term for subofficial Clerk. See *li* (Subofficial Functionary). (2) CH'ING: **Clerical Official**, generic term for men who gained official status (*ch'u-shen*) on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (*pao-chü*) by existing officials after serving as Archivists (*shu-pan*); became eligible for the prestige titles (*san-kuan*) Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue (*hsüan-te lang*), rank 6b, and Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness (*hsüan-i lang*), 7a. P68.

3652 *li-yüán* 梨園

T'ANG: lit., pear garden: **Palace Theater**, established by Hsüan-tsung (r. 712-756) as a resident troupe of actors, singers, acrobats, etc., in the palace for his personal entertainment; apparently did not survive him. Its personnel were chosen from among skilled professionals, reportedly 300 in total, and also included large numbers of palace women; all participants were known as Members of the Palace Theater (*huang-ti li-yüan ti-tzu*: lit., disciples in the Emperor's pear garden). It was the Emperor's personal institution, not considered an agency of the government.

3653 *li-yüán* 禮院

T'ANG-SUNG: **Ritual Academy**, an autonomous agency of the central government till 1040, then subordinated to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); staffed principally with 4 Erudites (*po-shih*), rank 7b in T'ang, 8a in Sung; in Sung overseen by a Supervisor (*p'an-yüan*) on detached duty assignment from a regular nominal office elsewhere in the central government. Responsible for compiling ritual regulations and training Ritual Apprentices (*li-sheng*). Commonly called *t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan*. Also see *li-yüan*. RR: *service des rites*. SP: *bureau des rites*. P27.

3654 *li-yüán ssū* 栗園司

LIAO: **Office of the Chestnut Park** in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*) at the Southern Capital (*nan-ching*), modern Peking; staffing and functions not clear; possibly in charge of the Peking palace grounds. P49.

3655 *li-yüèh àn* 禮樂案

SUNG: **Ritual and Music Section** in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); staffing not clear. SP: *service des rites et de la musique*.

3656 li-yüeh chǎng 禮樂長

HAN: Director of Ceremonial Music, rank = 400 bushels, in charge of musicians in each Principedom (*wang-kuo*). HB: chief of ritual music. P69.

3657 liǎng 兩

CHOU: (1) **Unifying Agent**, representative of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) supervising a geographical cluster of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see under *ou*. (2) **Platoon** of 25 militiamen under a Commander (*ssu-ma*), comprising 5 Squads (*wu*); 4 Platoons constituted a Company (*tsu*). Apparently was the militia unit provided by a Village (*lü* in the royal domain, *li* elsewhere). CL: *peloton*.

3658 liǎng-chǎng 糧長

MING: lit., one in charge of (collecting) tax grains: **Tax Captain**, from 1371 designated by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*), one for each area, whatever its size or population, on which an aggregate annual land tax of 10,000 bushels of grain was assessed; each chosen from among the more affluent residential families, responsible for collecting tax grains from all Community Heads (*li-chang*) in his area and for delivering his receivables, in early Ming to the dynastic capital at Nanking or elsewhere as directed, after 1420 to many designated agencies or depots, some to be forwarded to the new dynastic capital at Peking. In early Ming Tax Captains seem to have prospered by abusing those in their jurisdictions, but by the 16th century being a Tax Captain was a burden that bankrupted many families, and tax-collecting responsibilities were gradually transferred to hired agents of District Magistrates.

3659 liǎng chǎng-nèi 兩仗內

T'ANG: **Two Stables of the Palace**, collective reference to 2 groups of stables in the imperial palace grounds: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Left (*tso chang-chiu*; see *chang-chiu*), also called Stables of Meteoric Mounts (*pen-hsing chiu*), and Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Right (*yu chang-chiu*), also called Stables of the Palace Colts (*nei-chü chiu*).

3660 liǎng chih-kuān 兩制官 or *liang chih*

SUNG: **Two Drafting Groups** on duty in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*), where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, etc.) presided over the central government; one group consisted of Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), collectively called Inner Drafters (*nei-chih*); the other consisted of nominal members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), collectively called Outer Drafters (*wai-chih*). The collective designation of both groups was Drafters (*chih-chih-kao*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des édits*. P21.

3661 liǎng-ching chü-shih shü 兩京諸市署

T'ANG: **Offices for Marketplaces in the Two Capitals** in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b1; charged with monitoring activities in the official marketplaces in the 2 cities; checked the accuracy of weights and measures, and every 10 days adjusted the officially authorized price ranges for various commodities. RR: *offices des marchés des deux capitales*.

3662 liǎng-ching wü-k'ü shü 兩京武庫署

T'ANG: **Armories of the Two Capitals**, one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and from 737 another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b2, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). Each Armory was appar-

ently stocked with all the weapons, armor, and other gear needed by an army on campaign. RR: *offices des magasins des armes des deux capitales*. P12.

3663 liǎng-ch'ü tào 糧儲道

CH'ING: **Grain Tax Circuit**, headed by an executive official of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*), but in 1735 made independent without any formal affiliation with the Commission, with rank 4a. Established wherever necessary to organize, facilitate, and generally supervise the shipment of grain tax revenues along the Grand Canal. Counterpart of the Tax Intendant Circuits (*tu-liang tao*) established by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*); both commonly abbreviated to *liang-tao*. Prior to 1735, the Grain Tax Circuit Intendant was commonly concurrent head of a General Surveillance Circuit (*fen-hsün tao*). BH: grain intendant.

3664 liǎng fū 兩府

Lit., the 2 offices. (1) HAN: **Two Administrators**, a reference to the 2 top-level civil authorities in the central government, the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). P18. (2) SUNG: **Two Administrations**, a reference to the 2 top-level executive agencies in the central government, the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). See *erh fu*.

3665 liǎng-i 兩翼

CH'ING: **Two Pasturelands** for the imperial horse herds, prefixed Left and Right, in Mongolia; each headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 4a, and a Wing Commander (*i-chang*), 5a; subordinate to a Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturelands (*t'ung-hsia liang-i mu-ch'ang tsung-kuan*), a post normally held concurrently by the Vice Commander-general (*fu tu-tung, tso-ling*) of Chahar; ultimately responsible to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) in the central government at Peking. P31.

3666 liǎng-i sǒ 良醫所

MING: **Medical Office** in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), staffed with a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a, and a Vice Director (*fu*), 8b. P69.

3667 liǎng-jén 良人

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Virtuous Lady**, designation of a group of imperial concubines, rank = 800 bushels; abolished in Later Han but revived in the era of N-S Division. HB: sweet lady.

3668 liǎng-jén 量人

CHOU: **Surveyor**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in charge of outlining sites for capital walls and royal palaces, determining locations and borders of newly created states, and land measuring in general. CL: *mesureur*.

3669 liǎng-liào àn 糧料案

SUNG: **Supplies Section**, one of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung times; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); monitored the issuance of uniforms, food rations, and paper money to military units in the area of the dynastic capital. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions being absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *service des vivres, du transport des grains et des bons de monnaie*. P6.

3670 liáng-liào yüan 糧料院

SUNG: **Bursary** in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), an early Sung agency staffed by members of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) on special duty assignments; stocked grains and hay for issuance as official stipends and allowances and for the support of armies as needed; eventual fate not clear. SP: *cour des grains et de foin pour la subvention aux fonctionnaires civils et militaires et aux armées*.

3671 liáng-mù shǔ 良牧署

MING: **Office of Husbandry**, one of 4 Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a; responsible for the breeding and care of domestic animals in the imperial parks. P40.

3672 liǎng pān 兩班

T'ANG: **Two Ranks**, a reference to gatherings at court in which civil officials (*wen-kuan*) and military officers (*wu-kuan*) took positions in separate groups.

3673 liǎng pǎng 兩榜

MING-CH'ING: lit., 2 lists: unofficial reference to a scholar who, having achieved success in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, subsequently passed the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) and won status as a **Metropolitan Graduate** (*chin-shih*); i.e., one whose name had appeared on both the provincial and the metropolitan pass lists (*i-pang, chia-pang*).

3674 liǎng shěng 兩省

T'ANG-SUNG: **Two Departments**, unofficial collective reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) or to the consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*). SP: *les deux départements*.

3675 liǎng-shěng kuān 兩省官

SUNG: **Remonstrance Officials of the Two Departments**, i.e., the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), specifically designating Policy Advisers (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*) and Exhorters (*cheng-yen*) of both agencies. SP: *fonctionnaires des deux départements*.

3676 liǎng shih 兩使

SUNG: **Two Commissioners**: might refer to any combination of 2 Commissioners (*shih*) depending on context, but likely refers most commonly to a Defense Commissioner (*fang-yü shih*) and a Military Training Commissioner (*t'uan-lien shih*).

3677 liǎng shih 兩史

SUNG: **Two Categories of Diarists**, collective reference to *ch'i-chü lang* and *ch'i-chü she-jen* (both Imperial Diarists) on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *deux annalistes*.

3678 liáng-shih 良使

HAN: **Lady of Excellent Employment**, designation of a lowly palace woman, rank = 100 bushels. HB: sweet maid.

3679 liǎng ssü 兩司

(1) **Two Offices**: may be encountered as a reference to any 2 agencies called *ssu* that are mentioned in the preceding context, in any era. (2) SUNG: **Two Commands**, a common unofficial reference to the Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*) and the Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*), the 2 subsidiary headquarters controlled by the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ssu*). (3) CH'ING: **Two Provincial Of-**

ices, collective reference to the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and the Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). See *fan-nieh liang ssu, erh ssu*. P52.

3680 liáng ssü-mǎ 兩司馬

CHOU: **Platoon Commander**, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*). See *liang, ssu-ma*. CL: *chef de peloton*.

3681 liǎng t'ai 兩臺

T'ANG: **Two Censorates**, a reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) from 684 to 713, when it was entitled *su-cheng t'ai* and was divided into 2 sections, one designated Left to maintain censorial surveillance over the court and capital and one designated Right to extend surveillance empire-wide to all units of territorial administration. P18.

3682 liáng-t'ai 糧臺 or 糧台

Paymaster. (1) SUNG: ad hoc designation of an officer who (obtained and?) issued rations, horse fodder, etc., to the personnel of an army on campaign; the usage probably persisted after Sung. Such pre-Sung agencies as the Bursary (*liang-liao yüan*) in the T'ang Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) no longer provided these services regularly. (2) CH'ING: from the 1750s, 3 posted in different parts of Tibet to pay Ch'ing soldiers stationed there; rank not clear; subordinate to, and general deputies for, the Grand Minister Resident of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en*), a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*). BH: commissary.

3683 liáng-tào 糧道

CH'ING: **Tax Circuit**, common abbreviation of both *liang-ch'u tao* (Grain Tax Circuit) and *tu-liang tao* (Tax Intendant Circuit).

3684 liáng-ti 良媿

HAN-T'ANG: lit., excellent sister-in-law: **Related Lady of Excellence**, designation of a category of concubines of the Heir Apparent; in T'ang, the most esteemed of 5 such categories, 2 appointees, rank 3a, subordinate only to the principal wife, the Princess-consort (*fei*). HB: sweet little lady. RR: *bonne soeur cadette de la femme principale*.

3685 liáng-ts'ǎo k'o'ō 糧草科

YÜAN: **Fodder Section**, one of 6 major subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by one or more Clerks (*ling-shih*), rank not clear but low. Probably in charge of supplies that provided stipends and allowances for officials of the central government; comparable to the Sung dynasty Supplies Section (*liang-liao an*) or Bursary (*liang-liao yüan*). P6.

3686 liǎng-tū lü-yün t'i-chü ssü

兩都陸運提舉司

YÜAN: **Supervisor of Land Transport to the Two Capitals**, in 1317 replaced the Supervisorate of Grain Tax Transport (*yün-liang t'i-chü ssu*); headed by 2 Supervisors (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b; under supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), directed the transport of grain supplies to the Grand Capital (Ta-tu; modern Peking) and the Supreme Capital (Shang-tu; K'ai-p'ing in modern Chahar). P60.

3687 liǎng-tzü wáng 兩字王

YÜAN: lit., 2-character Prince: **Second-class Prince**, differentiated from First-class Prince (*i-tzu wang, q.v.*). P64.

3688 liáng-wü tào 糧務道

CH'ING: variant form of *liang-tao* (Grain Tax Circuit). Also see *liang-ch'u tao*.

3689 liǎng yá-mén 兩衙門

MING: Two Censorial Offices, unofficial collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu-k'o*) and Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), who constituted the Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*).

3690 liǎng yüan 兩院

MING-CH'ING: Two Magnates, unofficial collective reference to *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing) and *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing), probably deriving from the practice of granting such provincial authorities concurrent nominal status in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*).

3691 liáng-yüan 良媛

T'ANG: Lady of Excellent Beauty, designation of 6 palace women in the household of the Heir Apparent; rank 4a, below Related Ladies of Excellence (*liang-ti*) and above Ladies of Inherited Excellence (*ch'eng-hui*). RR: *femme bonne et belle*.

3692 liáng-yün shǔ 良醞署

SUI-CH'ING: Office of Fine Wines, one of 4 principal agencies in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), in Sung subordinated to the Court's Imperial Kitchen (*yü-ch'u*). Headed in T'ang by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b; in Sung by 2 Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*), rank not clear; in Yüan by a Superintendent (*i-tien*), 5b, and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 6a; in Ming by a Director (*shu-cheng*), 6b; in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (*shu-cheng*), 6b. In Yüan created in 1274 to replace the Wine Storehouse (*yü-chiu k'u*), then in 1279 renamed the Wine Stewards Service (*shang-yün chü*; cf. *shang-yün shu*). Counterpart agencies in Liao and Chin were the Imperial Brewery (*ch'u-yüan*) in the Liao Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*) and the Chin Wine Stewards Office (*shang-yün shu*), also a unit in the Institute. In Sung the Office supervised 3 more specialized agencies: a Palace Winery (*nei chiu-fang*), a Winery (*fa chiu-k'u*), and a Yeast Office (*tu mien-yüan*). The Office was always responsible for producing, storing, and providing wine for palace and sacrificial uses. RR+SP: *office des boissons fermentées excellentes, bureau de vin*. P30.

3693 liào-kü sǒ 料估所

CH'ING: Office of Estimates in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); a function more than a substantive agency, to estimate materials, labor, and other costs required for each construction project, and on completion to confirm actual costs; a duty assignment for 3 Manchus and 3 Chinese officials of the Ministry, to serve in rotation one year at a time. BH: department of estimates. P14.

3694 liáo-shěn dào 遼審道

CH'ING: Liao-Shen Circuit, one of the Circuits (*tao*, q.v.) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) among which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) were distributed, comparable to those named after Provinces (*sheng*); handled routine surveillance concerning the 3 Manchurian Provinces; name abbreviated from Liao-yang and Shen-yang, major cities of the area.

3695 liáo-shǔ 僚屬

Staff Officers: from the Three Kingdoms era a generic term for men serving in lower-level posts in units of territorial administration, e.g., *chang-shih* (Aide), *ssu-ma* (Commander). P50.

3696 liào-yüan 料院

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *liang-liao yüan* (Bursary) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*).

3697 lièh 列

A prefix commonly meaning array of, group of, the various, e.g., *lièh-pu* (the various Ministries), *lièh-ts'ao* (the various Sections); also used to suggest separate, different, other in contrast to some group similarly named; e.g., *lièh-hou* (meaning "marquises other than those called *chu-hou*").

3698 lièh-hóu 列侯

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo): (1) Adjunct Marquis, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded for extraordinary merit in state service, distinguished from an Imperial Marquis (*chu-hou*), who inherited noble status as the son of a Prince (*wang*). See *lièh*. HB: full marquis. (2) Marquis-consort, a title granted to husbands of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*). (3) Grandee of the First Order, variant of *ch'e-hou* and *t'ung-hou*, the 20th (i.e., the highest) of 20 titles of honorary nobility (also *chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; in San-kuo Wei the highest of 6 categories of Marquises. P64, 65.

3699 lièh-küing 列宮

Lit., other palaces (see *lièh*), i.e., palatial residences in addition to that occupied by the Empress: Imperial Women, an unofficial reference to all imperial wives excluding the Empress.

3700 lièh tà-fü 列大夫

HAN: Adjunct Grand Master, a title of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; perhaps equivalent to *kung ta-fu* (Grandee of the Fourteenth Order). P65.

3701 lién 廉

CH'ING: Incorruptible: a form of direct address, used in addressing a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). See *hsiao-lien*.

3702 lién 連

Lit., to connect, join: Aggregation. (1) CHOU: according to one ancient source (*Li-chi*), 10 states (*kuo*) organized under a Leader (*shuai*; see *lien-shuai*); according to another ancient source (*Kuo-yü*), 4 Villages (*li*) constituted an Aggregation and 200 of its fighting men constituted a Company (*tsu*) led by the Aggregation Head (*lien-chang*). Neither report is corroborated by the *Chou-li*. (2) HAN: in Later Han a local self-defense force comprising 40 men (?) gathered from 4 neighboring Villages (*li*), led by an Aggregation Commandant (*chia-wu*); 110 (?) Aggregations further constituted a District (*i*), whose combined forces were led by a District Commandant (*chia-hou*). The sources are not wholly clear.

3703 lién-ch'á shih 廉察使 or *lien-ch'á*

T'ANG: Inspector of Governmental Integrity, from 684 to 705 a designation of members of the Two Censorates (*liang t'ai*) dispatched every autumn to investigate the conduct of officials in units of territorial administration; usually 8 assigned each year; counterparts of the censorial Inspectors of Public Morality (*feng-su shih*) sent out every spring. RR: *commissaire impérial enquêteur*.

3704 lién-ch'ê 廉車

T'ANG: lit., inspector's carriage (?); unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

3705 lién-chèn 廉愼

T'ANG: lit., to inspect frontier areas; unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*).

3706 lién-fāng 廉訪

CH'ING: lit., to conduct investigations: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Surveillance Commissioner** (*an-ch'a shih*). Also see *su-cheng lien-fang shih*.

3707 lién-fāng kuān 廉訪官

SUNG: **Investigatory Official**, unofficial reference to an Investigation Commissioner (*lien-fang shih*).

3708 lién-fāng shih 廉訪使

(1) SUNG: **Investigation Commissioner**: from 1116 to the end of N. Sung, a duty assignment of a court official to maintain liaison between the dynastic capital and the northern frontier. SP: *commissaire chargé de la transmission des alertes à la frontière*. (2) YÜAN: abbreviation of *su-cheng lien-fang shih* (**Surveillance Commissioner**).

3709 lién-hsièn 廉憲

MING-CH'ING: lit., to investigate (implementation of) the fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Surveillance Commissioner** (*an-ch'a shih*). Also see *hsien, feng-hsien*.

3710 lién-kuān 廉官

YÜAN-CH'ING: **Examination Aides**, collective reference to District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) and other officials in units of territorial administration who were chosen to assist Provincial Examiners (*chu-k'ao*) in triennial Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) of candidates for civil service careers. One group, called Outer Aides (*wai-lien*: lit., those outside the screen) helped proctor the examinations; another group, called Inner Aides (*nei-lien*: lit., those inside the screen) helped read and grade examination papers. See *shih-kuan* (Examination Officials).

3711 lièn-láng 鞶郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman Driver of the Imperial Hand-drawn Carriage**, reportedly an honor conferred on the sons of officials of distinction, at the age of 12.

3712 lién-mù 蓮幕

From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, a reference to the personal retainers, i.e., the **Private Secretariat** (see *mu-fu*), of an eminent official, especially a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*; also see *chou*) or a later provincial-level counterpart; lit., a lotus-leaf tent, deriving from early comments that such retainers constituted a lotus-flower pool (connotations not clear).

3713 lién-pó ch'ǎng 簾箔場

SUNG: **Lattice and Trellis Factory**, one of the workshops under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); headed by 2 Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*), unranked. SP: *aire de treillis*. P15.

3714 lién-pǔ 廉捕

CH'ING: lit., (one who) investigates and arrests: unofficial reference to a **District Jailor** (*tien-shih*), unranked member of a District (*hsien*) staff.

3715 lién-shih 廉使

T'ANG: **Investigation Commissioner**, unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih, an-ch'a shih*).

3716 lién-shuài 連率 or 連帥

(1) CHOU: **Aggregation Leader**; see under *lien*. (2) HAN (first form): unofficial reference to a **Commandery Governor** (*chün t'ai-shou*). (3) MING-CH'ING (2nd form): unofficial reference to a **Provincial Surveillance Commissioner** (*an-ch'a shih*).

3717 lín 鄰

Neighborhood, a unit in officially recognized sub-District (*hsien*) organizations of local populations. (1) CHOU: a group of 5 households outside the royal domain (cf. *pi*, a comparable unit within the royal domain) with a Head (*chang*); 5 such units constituted an official Village (*li*). CL: *voisinage*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): part of a 3-tier sub-District organization called the Three Elders (*san chang*) system; 5 households with a Neighborhood Elder (*lin-chang*), 5 of which constituted a Village, 5 of which in turn constituted a Ward (*tang*), all units headed by Elders (*chang*). (3) T'ANG: a unit of 5 households with a Head (*chang*), 5 of which constituted a Security Group (*pao*). (4) YÜAN: a unit of only 4 families with a Head (*chang*), 5 of which constituted a Security Group.

3718 lín-ch'áo 臨朝

Lit., (one who) oversees the court, participating in or directing court audiences, normally suggesting a period when the ruler was absent or otherwise unable to participate: **Regent**, more a descriptive term than a formal title, used particularly in reference to a widowed Empress who presided in court during the minority of the reigning Emperor; i.e., Empress Dowager Regent (*huang t'ai-hou lin-ch'ao*).

3719 lín chiên-shēng 廩監生

CH'ING: **Student by Purchase, First Class**, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Students (*lin-sheng*), i.e., Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) considered best qualified for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see *chien-sheng, lin kung-sheng*.

3720 lín-chih tièn 麟趾殿

N-S DIV (Chou): lit., unicorn hooves hall, deriving from a passage in the ancient *Classic of Songs* (*Shih-ching*), signifying a wish for many worthy sons and grandsons: **Institute of Litterateurs**, charged with writing and compiling efforts for the court, staffed with as many as 80 personnel including Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*). P23.

3721 lín-hàn chiên 臨漢監

T'ANG: lit. relevance ("Directorate overlooking the Han River"?) not clear: **Directorate of Herds**, in charge of horse breeding; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but likely attached to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

3722 lín-héng 林衡

CHOU: lit., forest measurer (?): **Supervisor of Public Lands**, large numbers ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) delegated to enforce royal prohibitions concerning catching and killing wildlife caught or killed in mountains, forests, streams, or marshes—areas traditionally considered public (i.e., royal) lands—and to collect taxes from hunters, trappers, and fishers in such areas. See *ch'uan-heng, yü-heng, shan-yü, tse-yü*. CL: *inspecteur forestier*.

3723 lín-héng shǔ 林衡署

MING: **Office of Fruits and Flowers**, one of 4 Offices (*shu*) under the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a. P40.

3724 lín-hsi 廩犧

HAN, T'ANG-SUNG: **Section (Office) of Sacrificial Grains and Animals**, in Han (Section) headed by a Director (*ling*) subordinate to the Left Chamberlain for the Capital (*iso nei-shih*) till 104 B.C., thereafter to the Guard-

ian of the Left (*tso p'ing-i*); in T'ang (*lin-hsi shu*: Office) headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2, in Sung (*lin-hsi an*: Section) staffing not clear; in both T'ang and Sung under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). Always responsible for providing materials to be sacrificed in important state ceremonies, including live animals. HB: office of sacrificial oblations and victims. RR+SP: *office des ap provisionnements et des victimes pour les sacrifices*. P27.

3725 *lin-jén* 廩人

CHOU: **Granary Master**, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who monitored the amount and condition of grain in state granaries and administered its distribution through subordinate Granary Managers (*ts'ang-jen*). CL: *officiers des greniers*.

3726 *lin k'ung-sheng* 廩貢生

CH'ING: **Tribute Student by Purchase, First Class**, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Student (*lin-sheng*), i.e., Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) considered best qualified candidates for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see *kung-sheng*, *lin chien-sheng*.

3727 *lin-shàn sheng* 廩膳生

MING-CH'ING: variant of *lin-sheng* (Stipend Student).

3728 *lin-sheng* 廩生

MING-CH'ING: **Stipend Student**, designation of students in government schools (*sheng-yüan*) who were paid stipends; certified as best qualified to participate in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence by the Ming Education Intendant (*t'i-tu hsüeh tao-t'ai*) or the Ch'ing Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*). BH: stipendiaries.

3729 *lin-shih ch'eng-fü* 臨時政府

Provisional Government: throughout history (?) a reference to an ad hoc central government trying to govern the country during an interregnum or in some other time of irregularities or emergency; normally headed by someone designated Executive Official (*chih-cheng*).

3730 *lin-t'ai* 麟臺

Lit., the unicorn pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 685 to 712, the official redesignation of the **Palace Library** (*pi-shu sheng*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*).

3731 *lin-wü* 鄰伍

CHOU: **Local Units of Organization**, a combination of the terms *lin* (Neighborhood) and *wu* (Squad), in an abbreviated reference to the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population. Cf. *pao chia*, *li chia*.

3732 *lin-yá* 林牙 或 林衙

LIAO: **Secretary**, Chinese rendering of a Khitan word similar to *han-lin* (Hanlin); occurs throughout the Liao government with a variety of particularizing prefixes and suffixes, e.g., *pei-mien lin-yá ch'eng-chih* (Secretary Recipient of Edicts in the Northern Administration), *han-lin tu lin-yá* (Supreme Secretary of the Hanlin Academy). P5, 12, 23.

3733 *ling* 令

Lit., to order, (one who) gives orders: **Director**: throughout history one of the commonest titles given to administrative or executive heads of agencies large or small, ranging from District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*) up to Secretariat Director (*chung-shu ling*) and Director of the Department of State

Affairs (*shang-shu ling*). Normally prefixed with an agency name; often part of a binome incorporating the generic term designating the agency, e.g., *hsien-ling*, *chen-kuan shu shu-ling* (Director of the Pottery Office), *yen-ch'ang ssu ssu-ling* (Director of a Saltern Office). In Ming and Ch'ing, *ling* by itself was an archaic unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (then *chih-hsien*). Sometimes best rendered **Manager**, e.g., of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*) or **Magistrate**, as in *hsien-ling*. HB: prefect.

3734 *ling* 陵

Throughout history the most common general term for **Imperial Mausoleum** or **Imperial Tomb**, normally prefixed with a laudatory expression, e.g., *i-ling* (Righteousness Tomb), *hsiao-ling* (Filial Piety Tomb), *yung-ling* (Eternity Tomb). See *ling-ch'in*, *ling-yüan*, *ling-shu*, *ling-t'ai*. Cf. *miao* (Temple). P29.

3735 *ling* 領 or *ling* ... *shih* 領... 事

Lit., to lead, control, control the affairs of ...: **Concurrent** or **Concurrent Controller**: throughout history, especially from Han through Sung, the designation of an official who, in addition to performing the duties of his principal regular post, was assigned to serve concurrently in charge of another agency or in another post, often signifying that his regular titular post was of lesser status and rank than the post he was newly assigned to; e.g., *ling i-chou mu* (Concurrent Governor of I-chou), *ling chung-shu chien* (Concurrent Secretariat Supervisor), *ling hui-t'ung kuan shih* (Concurrent Controller of the Interpreters Institute), *ling shu-mi yüan shih* (Concurrent Controller of the Bureau of Military Affairs). Cf. other terms with similar functions: *chien*, *lu*, *p'ing*, *tai*. Also see *yao-ling* (Remote Controller).

3736 *ling ch'ai-láng* 領齋郎

N-S DIV (Sung): **Concurrent Court Gentleman for Fast-ing**, 24 ad hoc appointees having substantive posts elsewhere in government, subordinate to the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*). See *chai-lang*. P28.

3737 *ling-ch'ang* 令長

District Magistrate: throughout history a common combined reference to *ling* and *chang*; from Sung on, an unofficial generic reference.

3738 *ling-ch'ang* 陵長

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): **Director of Tombs**, one, rank not clear, in each Principedom (*wang-kuo*), charged with the building and maintenance of all tombs of Princes and their relatives. P69.

3739 *ling-ch'éng* 令丞

Administrators: throughout history an unofficial generic, combined reference to the Directors (*ling*) and Vice Directors (*ch'éng*) of many kinds of agencies and most particularly to District Magistrates (*ling*, *chang*, *chih-hsien*) and Vice Magistrates (*ch'éng*).

3740 *ling-ch'éng àn* 令丞案

SUNG: **Section for Administrators**, an agency of the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); staffing not clear, likely unranked. See *ling*, *ch'éng*, *ling-ch'éng*. SP: *service des directeurs et des assistants*.

3741 *ling-chièn* 陵監

N-S DIV: variant of *ling-ling* (Director of the ... Imperial Mausoleum).

3742 *ling-chièn kuān* 領監官

YÜAN: lit., official (serving as) concurrent controller of

the Directorate; variant of *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller); specifically, but perhaps not exclusively, **Concurrent Controller of the Directorate of Medication** (*chang-i chien*), rank 5a.

3743 ling-chih yüan-chiën 靈芝園監

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): **Director of the Magnificent Iris Garden**, rank 7, normally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*). P40.

3744 ling-chhñ chih-jän chü 綾綿織染局 or **ling-chhñ chih-jän t'i-chü ssü** 提舉司

YÜAN: **Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service** (*chü*), in 1287 renamed **Supervisorate** (*t'i-chü ssu*) of **Brocade Weaving and Dyeing**; one of 4 subsection workshops in the Service of Rare Textiles (*i-yang chü*); headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b.

3745 ling-chhñ fang 綾錦坊 or **ling-chhñ yüan** 院

T'ANG, SUNG: **Silk Brocade Workshop** (*fang* in T'ang) or **Office** (*yüan* in Sung), a subsection of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); in T'ang reportedly employed as many as 365 palace artisans, in Sung headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a. RR: *atelier des brocarts et des soieries*. SP: *cour des* P38.

3746 ling-ch'in 陵寢

Common variant of *ling* (Imperial Mausoleum, Imperial Tomb).

3747 ling-ch'in chü-fang 陵寢駐防

CH'ING: **Garrison of the ... Imperial Mausoleum**, normally with a particularizing prefix; one at each of the Ch'ing Imperial Mausolea, commanded by 2 Wing Commanders (*i-chang, i-ling*), rank 4a, and 16 or more Platoon Commanders (*fang-yü*), 5a. See *chu-fang*. P29.

3748 ling-ch'in kuän-lí shāo-tsào chuän-wá **kuän** 陵寢管理燒造磚瓦官

CH'ING: **Director of Brick and Tile Making for the Imperial Mausolea** in the Peking area, rank 5a; probably only one establishment serving both of the Imperial Mausolea Administrations (see *ling-ch'in tsung-kuan*). BH: overseers of brick and tile making for the imperial mausolea.

3749 ling-ch'in ssü kung-chiàng 陵寢司工匠

CH'ING: **Maintenance Director at the ... Imperial Mausoleum**, rank 4a; normally with a particularizing prefix. BH: overseer of works at

3750 ling-ch'in tsung-kuän 陵寢總管

CH'ING: **Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Mausolea Administration**, one, rank 3a, in charge of each group of Ch'ing imperial tombs in the Peking area. See *ch'eng-pan shih-wu ya-men, shou-hu ling-ch'in ta-ch'en*. BH: controller-general of the banner garrison at....

3751 ling chü-shih 領主事

N-S DIV (Ch'en): **Chief Clerk**, 10, rank not clear but low, in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); apparently assisted 5 Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) in supervising 200 Clerks (*shu-li*) and an unspecified number of Assistant Clerks (*chu-shu*) divided among 21 Services (*chü*). P2.

3752 ling-chhñ 令君

Throughout history, an occasional unofficial reference to a **District Magistrate** (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

3753 ling-chhñ 領軍

HAN-N-S DIV: **Commandant**, number and rank not clear,

occasionally found on the staff of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*), a subordinate of the Chief Minister for Dependencies (*hung-lu ch'ing*), also on the staff of Gate Traffic Control Offices (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*); functions not clear, but perhaps a patrol or police security officer. Also (San-kuo Shu) a title conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. Also see *chung ling-chhñ* (Capital Commandant). HB: intendant of the army. P21, 30, 43, 72.

3754 ling-chhñ chiàng-chhñ 領軍將軍

N-S DIV: lit., general commanding the army: **General of the Palace Guard**, at times a sinecure for a court favorite, at times actively in charge of the palace guard. P43.

3755 ling-chhñ tà tū-tū 領軍大都督

T'ANG: **Commander-in-chief of the Armies**, 2 prefixed Left and Right, commanders of the 6 armies, 3 prefixed Left and 3 prefixed Right, with which the founding Emperor, as General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chhñ*), established the dynasty; posts held by his sons Li Chien-ch'eng and Li Shih-min. This organizational system faded away when the dynasty was securely established. RR: *grand gouverneur général de gauche et de droite dirigeant les armées*.

3756 ling-chhñ wèi 領軍衛

T'ANG: **Metropolitan Guard**, 2 prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.) at the dynastic capital; created in 622 as successors of the Left and Right Protective Guards (*yü-wei*) inherited from the Sui dynasty's Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*, q.v.) system; in 662 retitled the Martial Guards (*jung-wei*), in 671 resumed the name Metropolitan Guards, in 684 retitled Guards of the Jade Strategy (*yü-ch'ien wei*), in 705 again named Metropolitan Guards. Members of the Metropolitan Guards were commonly called Bowmen Shooters by Sound (*she-sheng*) and were sometimes referred to as the Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers (*pao-chi*). RR: *garde guide des armées*. P43.

3757 ling-hsia 鈴轄 or 鈴下

(1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to the **Prefect** (*t'ai-shou, tz'u-shih*) of a Prefecture (*chou*). (2) SUNG: **Circuit (Prefectural) General**, head of all regular army forces in his jurisdiction, a Circuit (*lu*) or a Prefecture (*chou*); often the concurrent duty assignment of a Prefect (*tz'u-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu, chih-chhñ, chih-chien*); the military headquarters of such an appointee was called the General's Office (*ling-hsia ssu*). (3) SUNG: **Supervisor**, common prefix to agency names, normally signifying an official put in charge on some irregular basis, e.g., *ling-hsia chu-tao tu chin-tsou yüan* (Supervisor of the Memorials Office for All The Circuits; see *chin-tsou yüan*).

3758 ling-jén 凌人

CHOU: **Royal Iceman**, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for gathering, cutting, storing, and issuing ice for use by the King and the court, especially for the chilling of various foods and drinks for banquets, receptions for foreigners, and sacrifices; distributed ice to officials by royal command on particularly hot days; also packed royal corpses in ice for preservation. CL (*ping-jen?*): *employé aux glaciers*.

3759 ling kó-shih 領閣事

CH'ING: lit., concurrent controller of the Hall (of Literary Profundity; see *wen-yüan ko*), but actually 2 **Concurrent Assistant Directors** of the Hall of Literary Profundity, subordinate to a Supervisor (*t'i-chü ko-shih*) who in turn was subordinate to the Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) of the